2022 Sea-Doo RXP-X Series

If you're on a computer and don't see the clickable index on the left, please see the directions that were sent in the email with the download link, please check your junk mail if you don't see it.

This manual is made up of the vehicle & engine manual with all needed supplements organized into one easy to use manual.

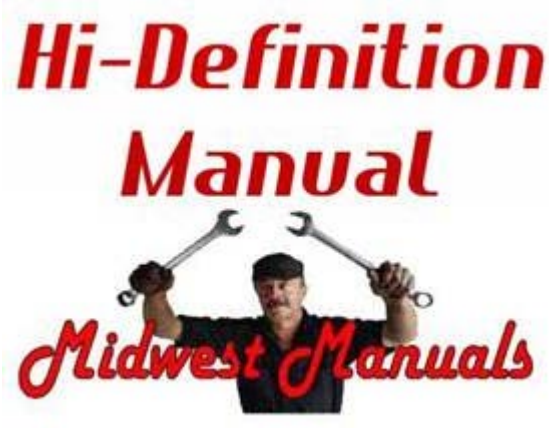
They will NEVER be sold on eBay, forums or on Facebook!

If you bought this manual from any other seller, they are reselling our work. Please leave them negative feedback & email me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com.

Our goal is to be one of the BEST sellers on the internet by providing you with the BEST customer service and the BEST manuals on the market.

Thank you for choosing us.





2022
Vehicle Service / Shop Manual

RXP™ Series

Use the bookmark feature in your PDF reader to access the engine manuals.

(Refer to the directions we emailed when you purchased for help)

SEA-DOO® | BRP

All page numbers below are clickable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Engine Manual (Click Here)

SAFETY NOTICE VII
IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS VII

INTRODUCTION IX
VEHICLE INFORMATION IX
MANUAL INFORMATION X
FASTENER INFORMATION XIV

01 MAINTENANCE
01 – PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 5
02 – STORAGE PROCEDURE 7
PROCEDURES 7
PROPULSION SYSTEM 7
FUEL SYSTEM 7
ENGINE 7
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM 8
ENGINE COMPARTMENT 8
BODY AND HULL 9
03 – PRESEASON PREPARATION 11
04 – SPECIAL PROCEDURES 13
GENERAL 13
PROCEDURES 13
TOWING THE WATERCRAFT IN WATER 13
SUBMERGED WATERCRAFT 13
WATER-FLOODED ENGINE 13
DROWNED MODE 15
CAPSIZED WATERCRAFT 15

02 ENGINE
01 – ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION 17
02 – AIR INTAKE SYSTEM 25
PROCEDURES 26
AIR INTAKE SILENCER 26
AIR INTAKE TUBE 29
03 – EXHAUST SYSTEM 31
GENERAL 32
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 32
MAINTENANCE 32
EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSHING 32
PROCEDURES 33
EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE SENSOR (EGTS) 33
MUFFLER 34
EXHAUST HOSES 36
RESONATOR 37
04 – COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE 39
GENERAL 45
MAINTENANCE 45
ENGINE COOLANT 45
INSPECTION 47
COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST 47
TROUBLESHOOTING 47

Midwest Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

02 ENGINE (cont'd)

04 – COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE (cont'd)

PROCEDURES 48
PRESSURE CAP 48
CLAMPS 48

05 – INTERCOOLER 51
MAINTENANCE 52
INTERCOOLER FLUSHING 52
PROCEDURES 52
SACRIFICIAL ANODE 52
INTERCOOLER 52

03 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

01 – ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS) 55
GENERAL 56
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 56

02 – CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN) 59
GENERAL 59
CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN) 59
TROUBLESHOOTING 60
DIAGNOSTIC TIPS 60

03 – COMMUNICATION TOOLS 61
GENERAL 61
TROUBLESHOOTING 61
COMMUNICATION PROBLEMS 61

04 – DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES 63
GENERAL 63
MONITORING SYSTEM 63
FAULT CODES 66

Expanded Diagnostic and Fault Code Index (Dealer Only)

04 FUEL SYSTEM

01 – INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC) 67
GENERAL 67
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 67
OPERATING MODES 69
PROCEDURES 69
THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR (TAS) 69
MODE/SPEED CONTROL SWITCH 70

02 – FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP 73
GENERAL 76
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 76
INSPECTION 78
FUEL TANK LEAK TEST 78
FUEL TANK CAP LEAK TEST 79
FUEL SYSTEM HIGH PRESSURE LEAK TEST 80
FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST 80
PROCEDURES 81
FUEL HOSES AND OETIKER CLAMPS 81
FUEL PUMP 82
FUEL FILTER 85
FUEL LEVEL SENSOR 86
FUEL TANK 91

TABLE OF CONTENTS

05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

01 – POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS 95
GENERAL 95
OVERVIEW 95
FUSE BOX (FB) 95
GROUND LOCATIONS 95
02 – WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS 97
GENERAL 100
PROCEDURES 101
DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DEUTSCH) 101
ECM CONNECTOR (MOLEX) 102
DS, STS, FP, TAS, BRLS, FB, MSL, MSR CONNECTORS (DELPHI/PACKARD) 105
MSL, MSR CONNECTORS (DELPHI) 105
ACC, SSIC, HIC, HIC1,HIC2 (MOLEX) 106
VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER CONNECTOR (FURUKAWA) 108
BATTERY CABLES 109
SPLICES REPAIR PROCEDURE 110
03 – CHARGING SYSTEM 113
GENERAL 113
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 113
INSPECTION 113
CHARGING SYSTEM OUTPUT 113
TROUBLESHOOTING 114
PROCEDURES 115
VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER 115
BATTERY 116
04 – STARTING SYSTEM 119
GENERAL 119
BASIC STARTING SYSTEM OPERATION 119
TROUBLESHOOTING 119
DIAGNOSTIC TIPS 119
DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES 120
PROCEDURES 120
ENGINE START/STOP SWITCH 120
STARTER SOLENOID 121
STARTER 124
05 – RFID DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (RF D.E.S.S.) 125
GENERAL 125
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 125
TROUBLESHOOTING 125
DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES 125
PROCEDURES 126
D.E.S.S. KEY 126
06 – INFORMATION CENTER (DIGITAL DISPLAY) 129
GENERAL 129
INDICATOR LAMPS DESCRIPTION 129
TROUBLESHOOTING 130
DIAGNOSTIC TIPS 130
DIGITAL DISPLAY TROUBLESHOOTING 130
PROCEDURES 130
DIGITAL DISPLAY 130
07 – ACCESSORIES 133
GENERAL 133
TROUBLESHOOTING 133
DIAGNOSTIC TIPS 133

TABLE OF CONTENTS

05 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM (cont'd)

07 – ACCESSORIES (cont'd)

PROCEDURES ... 133
REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE SOUND SYSTEM ... 133
PREREQUISITES OF SOUND SYSTEM TESTS ... 133
TESTING SOUND SYSTEM GROUND WIRE CONTINUITY ... 133
TESTING SOUND SYSTEM INPUT VOLTAGE ... 133

06 STEERING AND PROPULSION

01 – STEERING SYSTEM ... 135
ADJUSTMENT ... 137
ADJUSTING THE ALIGNMENT OF THE STEERING ... 137
PROCEDURES ... 138
HANDLEBAR GRIP ... 138
HANDLEBAR SWITCH HOUSING ... 138
HANDLEBAR ... 139
HANDLEBAR EXTENSION ... 140
THROTTLE AND iBR LEVERS ... 141
STEERING CABLE ... 141
STEERING COLUMN ... 145
STEERING COLUMN SUPPORT ... 147

02 – iBR, REVERSE AND VTS ... 149
GENERAL ... 152
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (iBR) ... 152
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (VTS) ... 155
ADJUSTMENT ... 156
iBR FLASHING ... 156
iBRM FLASHING ... 156
iBR AUTO CALIBRATION ... 156
MAINTENANCE ... 157
INSPECTION ... 157
TESTING SEQUENCE ... 157
TESTING THE IBR SYSTEM FUNCTION ... 157
PROCEDURES ... 158
SWITCHES LOCATION AND PIN-OUT ... 158
iBR ACTUATOR ... 159
iBR REVERSE GATE ... 161
CONNECTING ARM ... 162
ACTUATOR OUTPUT SHAFT ... 163
VTS TRIM RING ... 164
BRAKE AND REVERSE LEVER SWITCH (BRLS) ... 164
TESTING CAN COMMUNICATION ... 165

03 – JET PUMP ... 167
GENERAL ... 169
JET PUMP MAIN COMPONENTS ... 169
INSPECTION ... 169
IMPELLER CONDITION ... 169
IMPELLER/WEAR RING CLEARANCE ... 169
IMPELLER SHAFT RADIAL PLAY ... 169
LEAK TEST ... 170
PROCEDURES ... 171
SACRIFICIAL ANODES ... 171
VENTURI ... 171
JET PUMP HOUSING ... 171
IMPELLER COVER ... 174

TABLE OF CONTENTS

06 STEERING AND PROPULSION (cont'd)

03 – JET PUMP (cont'd)

PROCEDURES (cont'd)

IMPELLER 175
WEAR RING 177
IMPELLER SHAFT, BEARING AND SEALS 179

04 – DRIVE SHAFT 185

PROCEDURES 186
DRIVE SHAFT 186
DRIVE SHAFT BELLOWS 191
CARBON RING 192

07 BODY AND HULL

01 – BODY 193

PROCEDURES 197
DECALS AND CARPETS 197
STORAGE COMPARTMENT COVER 197
GAUGE PANEL 199
LATERAL TRIM PANEL 200
LATERAL TRIM PANEL GRILLE 200
MIRROR SUPPORT 200
MIRRORS 201
CONSOLE 202
SEALED COMPARTMENT 202
SEAT 203
SEAT SADDLE 205
BUMPER 205
VENTILATION DUCT 207
PREMIUM AUDIO SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED) 208
ENGINE SERVICE COVER 209

02 – HULL 211

PROCEDURES 215
HULL 215
INLET GRATE 215
RIDE PLATE 216
JET PUMP SUPPORT 218
THRU-HULL FITTING 219
FIXED REAR SPONSONS 220
BAILERS 221
DRAIN PLUGS 221
BOW AND STERN EYELETS 222
RIDE PLATE 222
JET PUMP SUPPORT 224
THRU-HULL FITTING 226
FIXED REAR SPONSONS 227
BAILERS 228
DRAIN PLUGS 228
BOW AND STERN EYELETS 229

TABLE OF CONTENTS

08 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

01 – VEHICLE 231

09 WIRING DIAGRAM

01 – WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION 235

GENERAL 235

WIRING DIAGRAM LOCATION 235

WIRING DIAGRAM CODES 235

SAFETY NOTICE

This manual has been prepared as a guide to correctly service and repair the Sea-Doo® watercraft.

This edition was primarily published to be used by technicians who are already familiar with all service procedures relating to BRP products. Mechanical technicians should attend training courses given by BRPTI.

Please note that the instructions will apply only if proper hand tools and special service tools are used.

The contents of this manual depicts parts and procedures applicable to the particular product at the time of writing. Service and Warranty Bulletins may be published to update the content of this manual. Dealer modifications that were carried out after manufacturing of the product, whether or not authorized by BRP, are not included.

In addition, the sole purpose of the illustrations throughout the manual, is to assist identification of the general configuration of the parts. They are not to be interpreted as technical drawings or exact replicas of the parts.

The use of BRP parts is most strongly recommended when considering replacement of any component. Dealer and/or distributor assistance should be sought in case of doubt.

The engines and the corresponding components identified in this document should not be utilized on product(s) other than those mentioned in this document.

It is understood that certain modifications may render use of the watercraft illegal under existing federal, provincial and state regulations.

This manual emphasizes particular information denoted by the following wording and symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a potential hazard that, if not avoided, could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE Indicates an instruction which, if not followed, could result in severe damage to vehicle components or other property.

NOTE: Indicates supplementary information required to fully complete an instruction.

Although the mere reading of such information does not eliminate the hazard, your understanding of the information will promote its correct use.

Always observe common shop safety practice.

Unless otherwise noted, the engine must be stopped and the tether cord must be removed prior to perform any services.

Before carrying out any inspection or maintenance procedure on the watercraft, wait until the engine and exhaust have cooled down to avoid potential burns.

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to. Use the torque values and service products as in the exploded views or in the procedures when noted.

Locking devices when removed must be replaced (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.).

Hoses, cables and locking ties removed during a procedure must be reinstalled as per factory standards.

When ordering parts always refer to the specific model *PARTS CATALOG*.

We strongly recommend that any services be carried out and/or verified by a highly skilled professional mechanic.

It is understood that this manual may be translated into another language. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

BRP disclaims liability for all damages and/or injuries resulting from the improper use of the contents of this publication.

IMPORTANT SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

We do not provide warnings about many basic shop safety practices (e.g.: Use Grinding Wheel – wear safety glasses). If you have not received shop safety training or do not feel confident about your knowledge of safe servicing practices, we recommend that you do not attempt to perform the procedures described in BRP shop manuals.

You should have a clear understanding of all basic shop safety practices. You should be wearing the appropriate clothing, using appropriate safety

equipment and taking all necessary safety precautions. Please be especially careful of the following:

- Read and understand all instructions before you begin a procedure or repair.
- Ensure you have the proper tools, any necessary replacement parts and the skills to perform the tasks safely and completely.
- Protect your eyes by using approved and properly fitted safety glasses.
- Use other protective wear when necessary, for example safety shoes and gloves.
- Unless the service procedure requires that the engine remain running, make sure the engine is off **before** beginning service.
- Be sure there is adequate ventilation whenever you run the engine, to avoid the risk of Carbon Monoxide poisoning.
- To avoid injury from moving parts, make sure your hands, fingers and clothing are out of the way when the engine is running.
- Gasoline vapors and hydrogen gases from batteries are explosive. Keep all cigarettes, sparks and flames away from the battery, fuel-related components and other enclosed compartments.
- Never use gasoline to clean parts, always use an approved nonflammable solvent.
- Never drain or store gasoline in an open container.

⚠ WARNING

The foregoing list represents general safety practices. For details on workplace health and safety requirements in your area, consult your local workplace health and safety agency or association.

We have provided you with some of the most important general service safety precautions, above. We cannot, however, warn you of every conceivable hazard that can arise in performing the service and repair procedures depicted in BRP manuals. Only you can decide whether or not you should perform a given task.

INTRODUCTION

The information and component/system descriptions contained in this manual are correct at time of writing. BRP however, maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on products previously manufactured.

Due to late changes, there may be some differences between the manufactured product and the description and/or specifications in this document.

BRP reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring obligation.

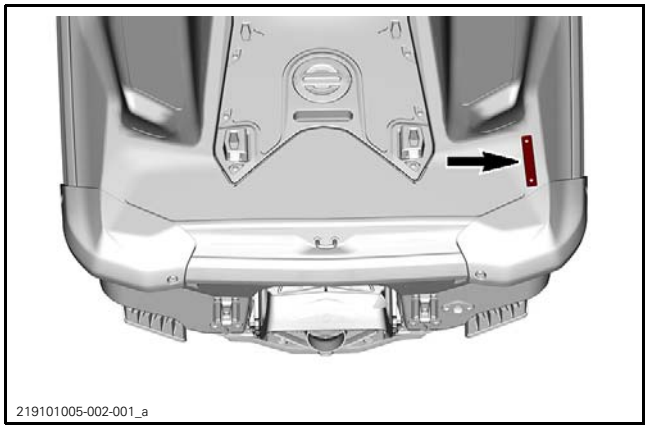
VEHICLE INFORMATION

HULL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (HIN)

The hull identification number is composed of 12 digits:

YDV	12345	L	4	XX
				Model year
			Year of production	
		Month of production		
	Serial number (a letter may also be used as a digit)			
Manufacturer				

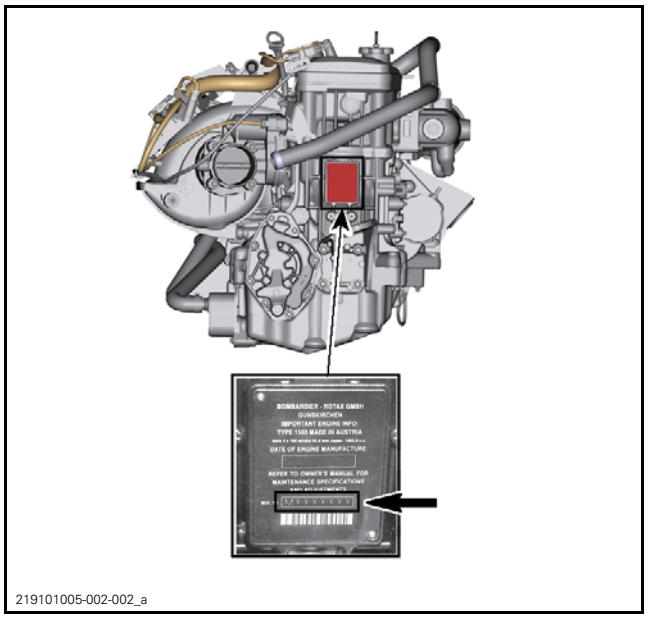
It is located on the deck at the rear of watercraft.



219101005-002-001_a

ENGINE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (EIN)

The Engine Identification Number is located on front end of the engine.



219101005-002-002_a

HOISTING A WATERCRAFT

To work on a watercraft, you should mount it securely on a stand.

The lifting strap MUST be used to hoist and mount the watercraft on a stand.

REQUIRED TOOL	
LIFTING STRAP (P/N 295 100 758)	

NOTICE Using any other lifting strap kit than the one recommended may cause damage to the vehicle. Bumpers could be torn off.



sbl2009-004-003

TYPICAL

ENGINE EMISSIONS INFORMATION

Manufacturer's Responsibility

Manufacturers of engines must determine the exhaust emission levels for each engine horsepower family and certify these engines with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). An emissions control information label, showing emission levels and engine specifications, must be placed on each vehicle at the time of manufacture.

Dealer Responsibility

When servicing any vehicle that carry an emissions control information label, adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications.

Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the prescribed certification standards.

Dealers are not to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Exceptions include manufacturers' prescribed changes, such as altitude adjustments.

Owner Responsibility

The owner/operator is required to have engine maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within prescribed certification standards.

The owner/operator is not to, and should not allow anyone else to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Emission Regulations

The vehicle you are servicing may have been certified to applicable emission regulations in your country or state. Not as an exhaustive list; this may include standards for engine exhaust emissions, crankcase emissions, permeation emissions and evaporative emissions. Servicing procedures in this manual must be strictly followed in order to keep the vehicle within the factory specifications. Failure to follow servicing procedures in this manual may lead a vehicle to be out of compliance with applicable emission regulations.

When servicing any vehicle; adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications. Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the applicable certification standards. Nobody is allowed to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications. Exceptions include manufacturer’s prescribed changes.

The owner/operator is required to have engine maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within the prescribed certification standards. The owner/operator is allowed and should not allow anyone else to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

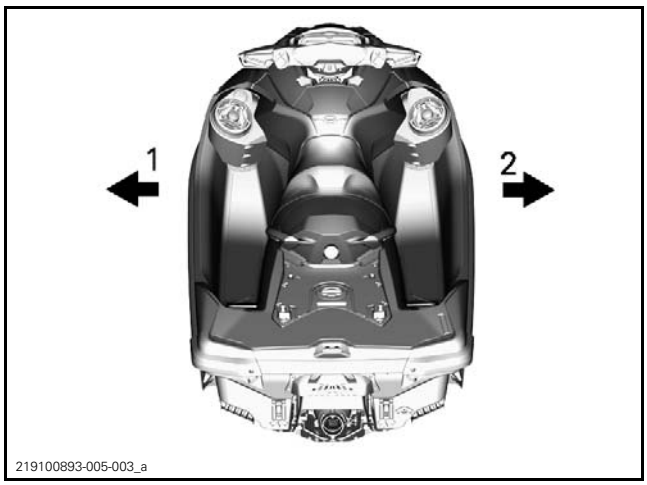
MANUAL INFORMATION

MANUAL PROCEDURES

Many of the procedures in this manual are interrelated. Before undertaking any task, you should read and thoroughly understand the entire section or subsection in which the procedure is contained.

A number of procedures throughout the book require the use of special tools. Before commencing any procedure, be sure that you have on hand all the tools required, or their approved equivalents.

The use of RIGHT (starboard) and LEFT (port) indications in the text are always referenced to the driving position (when sitting on the watercraft).



1. Left (port)
2. Right (starboard)

Other common terms used in the marine industry are the BOW (front of the watercraft), and the STERN (rear of the watercraft).

This manual uses technical terms which may be different from the ones in the *PARTS CATALOGS*.

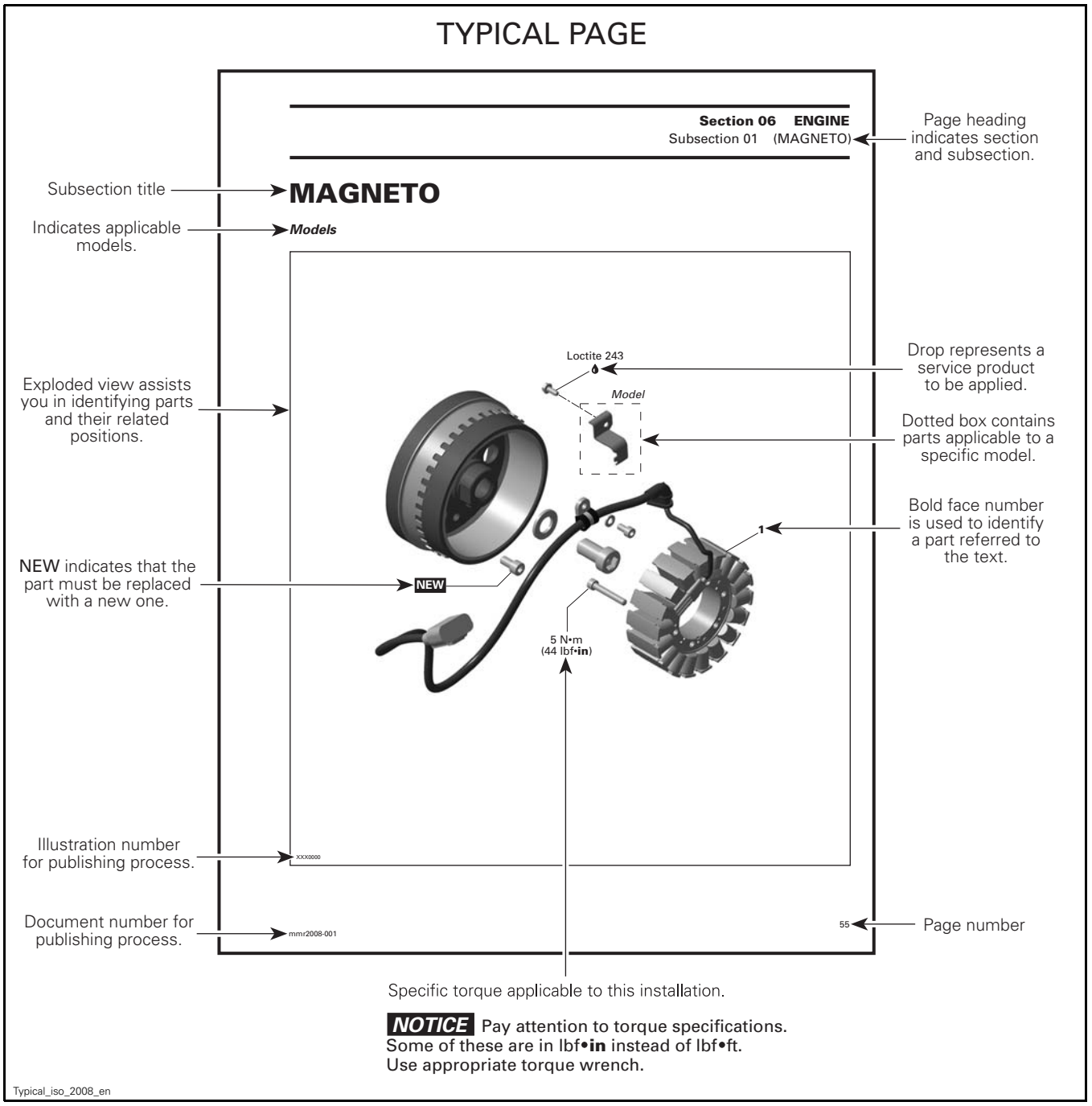
MANUAL LAYOUT

This manual is divided into many major sections as can be seen in the main table of contents at the beginning of the manual.

Each section is divided into various subsections, and again, each subsection has one or more divisions.

Illustrations and photos show the typical construction of various assemblies and, in all cases, may not reproduce the full detail or exact shape of the parts used in a particular model vehicle. However, they represent parts which have the same or a similar function.

TYPICAL PAGE



TYPICAL PAGE

Tittle in bold indicates category of information to be carried out.

Reference to a specific section or subsection.

Indicates component procedures apply to.

Indicates specific procedure to be carried out.

"TYPICAL" indicates a general view which may not represent exact details.

Call-outs pertaining to above illustration.

Illustration always follows text to which it applies.

Italic bold face type-setting indicates a procedure applicable to a specific model(s).

Bold face number following part name refers to exploded view at beginning of subsection.

Section 03 ENGINE
Subsection 09 (MAGNETO SYSTEM)

GENERAL

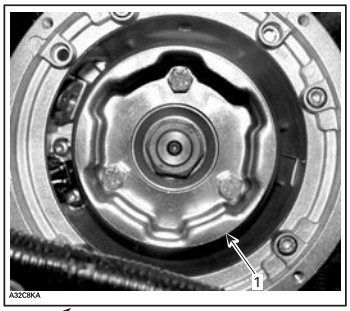
NOTE: The following procedures can be done without removing the engine.

During assembly/installation, use the torque values and service products as in the exploded views.

Clean threads before applying a threadlocker. Refer to the *SELF-LOCKING FASTENERS* and *LOCTITE APPLICATION* sections at the beginning of this manual for complete procedure.

⚠ WARNING

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to.
Locking devices (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, etc.) must be replaced with new ones.



TYPICAL
1. Starting pulley

PROCEDURES

MAGNETO FLYWHEEL

Magneto Flywheel Cleaning

Clean all metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

CAUTION: Clean magneto flywheel using only a clean cloth.

Magneto Flywheel Removal

Remove muffler, refer to the *EXHAUST SYSTEM* section.

Remove acoustic panel.

Remove rewind starter.

Remove starting pulley **no. 2**.

NOTE: To remove starting pulley bolts, hold magneto flywheel with a socket as shown.



TYPICAL

Models

Remove the connecting flange retaining the rewind starter to the engine housing.

mmr2008-001 57

typical_txt_2008_en

TIGHTENING TORQUE

Tighten fasteners to the torque specified in the exploded view(s) and/or in the written procedure. When a torque is not specified, the torque normally recommended for a specific fastener should be used. Refer to the following table.

⚠ WARNING

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to.
Locking devices must be replaced when removed (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.).

In order to avoid a poor assembly, tighten screws, bolts, or nuts in accordance with the following procedure:

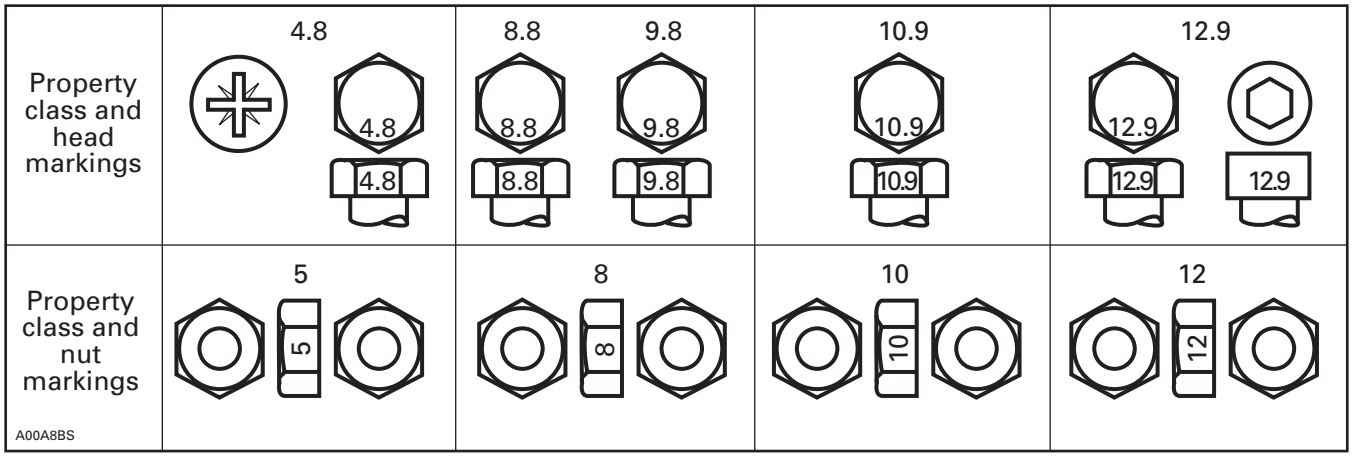
1. Manually screw all screws, bolts and/or nuts.
2. Apply half the recommended torque value.

NOTICE Be sure to use the recommended tightening torque for the specified fastener used.

NOTE: Whenever possible, always apply torque on the nut.

3. Tighten fastener to the recommended torque value.

NOTE: Always torque screws, bolts and/or nuts using a crisscross pattern when multiple fasteners are used to secure a part (e.g. a cylinder head). Some parts must be torqued according to a specific sequence and torque pattern as detailed in the installation procedure.



FASTENER SIZE	FASTENER GRADE/TORQUE			
	5.8 Grade	8.8 Grade	10.9 Grade	12.9 Grade
M4	1.5 N•m - 2 N•m (13 lbf•**in** - 18 lbf•**in**)	2.5 N•m - 3 N•m (22 lbf•**in** - 27 lbf•**in**)	3.5 N•m - 4 N•m (31 lbf•**in** - 35 lbf•**in**)	4 N•m - 5 N•m (35 lbf•**in** - 44 lbf•**in**)
M5	3 N•m - 3.5 N•m (27 lbf•**in** - 31 lbf•**in**)	4.5 N•m - 5.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** - 49 lbf•**in**)	7 N•m - 8.5 N•m (62 lbf•**in** - 75 lbf•**in**)	8 N•m - 10 N•m (71 lbf•**in** - 89 lbf•**in**)
M6	6.5 N•m - 8.5 N•m (58 lbf•**in** - 75 lbf•**in**)	8 N•m - 12 N•m (71 lbf•**in** - 106 lbf•**in**)	10.5 N•m - 15 N•m (93 lbf•**in** - 133 lbf•**in**)	16 N•m (142 lbf•**in**)
M8	15 N•m (133 lbf•**in**)	25 N•m (18 lbf•ft)	32 N•m (24 lbf•ft)	40 N•m (30 lbf•ft)
M10	29 N•m (21 lbf•ft)	48 N•m (35 lbf•ft)	61 N•m (45 lbf•ft)	73 N•m (54 lbf•ft)
M12	52 N•m (38 lbf•ft)	85 N•m (63 lbf•ft)	105 N•m (77 lbf•ft)	128 N•m (94 lbf•ft)
M14	85 N•m (63 lbf•ft)	135 N•m (100 lbf•ft)	170 N•m (125 lbf•ft)	200 N•m (148 lbf•ft)

FASTENER INFORMATION

NOTICE Most fasteners are metric. Mismatched or incorrect fasteners could cause damage to the vehicle.

SELF-LOCKING FASTENER PROCEDURE



TYPICAL — SELF-LOCKING FASTENER

The following describes common procedures used when working with self-locking fasteners.

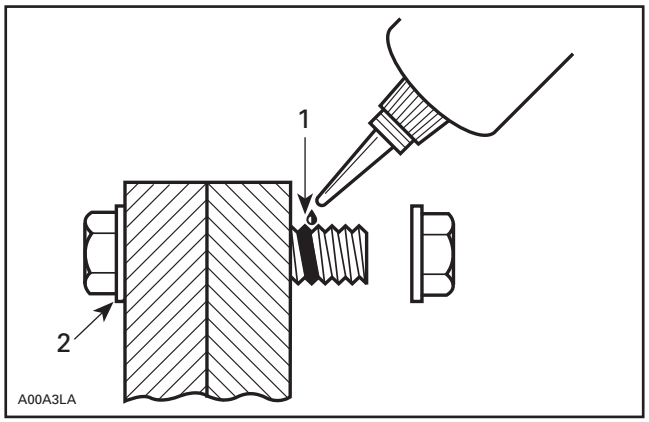
Use a metal brush or a tap to clean the hole properly, then use a solvent. Allow the solvent time to act, approximately 30 minutes, then wipe off. Solvent utilization is to ensure proper adhesion of the product used for locking the fastener.

LOCTITE® APPLICATION PROCEDURE

The following describes common procedures used when working with Loctite products.

NOTE: Always use proper strength Loctite product as recommended in this Shop Manual.

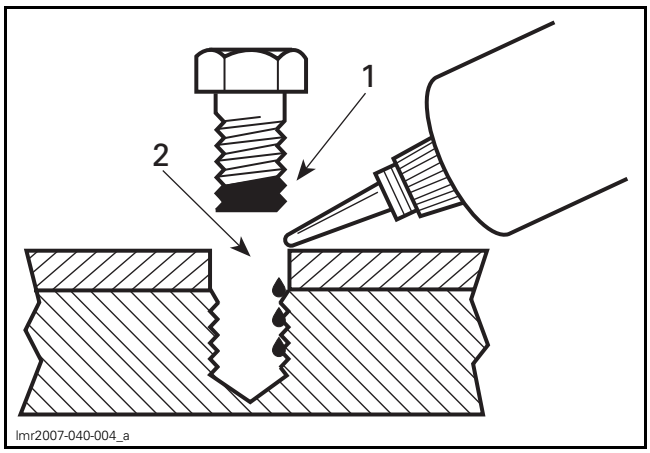
Threadlocker Application for Uncovered Holes (Bolts and Nuts)



1. Apply here
2. Do not apply

1. Clean threads (bolt and nut) with solvent.
2. Apply *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)* on threads and allow to dry.
3. Choose proper strength Loctite threadlocker.
4. Fit bolt in the hole.
5. Apply a few drops of threadlocker at proposed tightened nut engagement area.
6. Position nut and tighten as required.

Threadlocker Application for Blind Holes

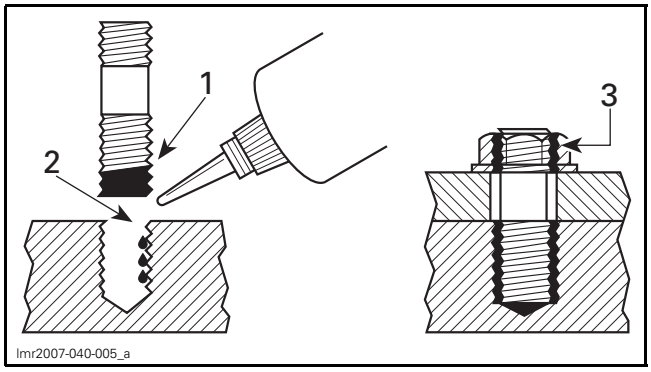


1. On fastener threads
2. On threads and at the bottom of hole

1. Clean threads (bolt and hole) with solvent.
2. Apply *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)* on threads (bolt and nut) and allow to dry for 30 seconds.
3. Choose proper strength Loctite threadlocker.
4. Apply several drops along the threaded hole and at the bottom of the hole.

5. Apply several drops on bolt threads.
6. Tighten as required.

Threadlocker Application for Stud Installation in Blind Holes



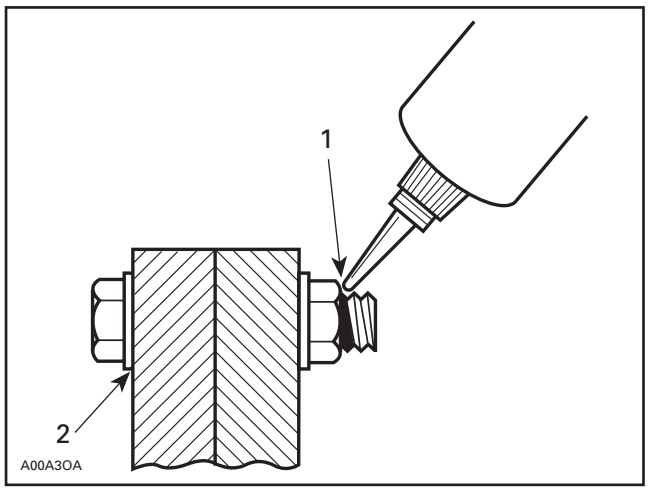
1. On stud threads
2. On threads and in the hole
3. On retaining nut threads

1. Clean threads (stud and hole) with solvent.
2. Apply *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)* on threads and allow to dry.
3. Put 2 or 3 drops of proper strength Loctite threadlocker on female threads and in hole.

NOTE: To avoid a hydro lock situation, do not apply too much Loctite.

4. Apply several drops of proper strength Loctite on stud threads.
5. Install stud.
6. Install cover, part, etc.
7. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite on uncovered stud threads.
8. Install and tighten retaining nut(s) as required.

Threadlocker Application for Pre-Assembled Parts

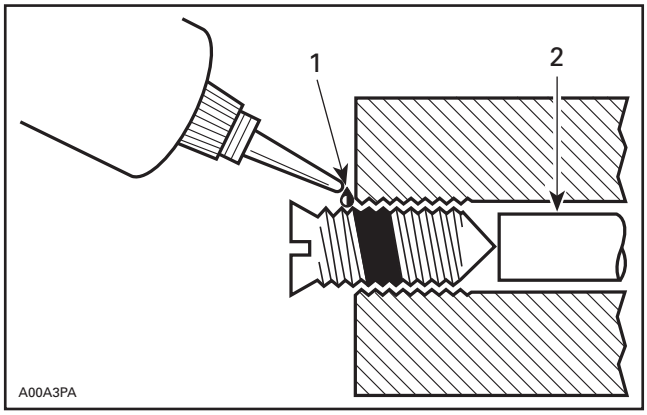


1. Apply here
2. Do not apply

1. Clean bolts and nuts with solvent.
2. Assemble components.
3. Tighten nuts.
4. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite on bolt/nut contact surfaces.
5. Avoid touching metal with tip of flask.

NOTE: For preventive maintenance on existing equipment, retighten nuts and apply proper strength Loctite on bolt/nut contact surfaces.

Threadlocker Application for an Adjustment Screw

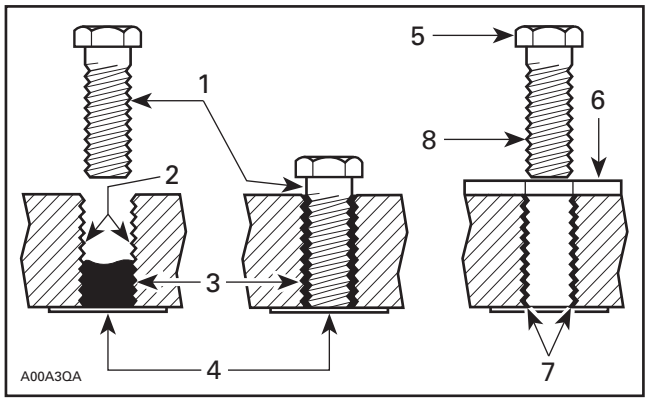


1. Apply here
2. Plunger

1. Adjust screw to proper setting.
2. Apply a few drops of proper strength Loctite threadlocker on screw/body contact surfaces.
3. Avoid touching metal with tip of flask.

NOTE: If it is difficult to readjust, heat screw with a soldering iron (232°C (450°F)).

Application for Stripped Thread Repair



1. *Release agent*
2. *Stripped threads*
3. *Form-A-Thread*
4. *Tapes*
5. *Cleaned bolt*
6. *Plate*
7. *New threads*
8. *Threadlocker*

Standard Thread Repair

Follow instructions on Loctite FORM-A-THREAD 81668 package.

If a plate is used to align bolt:

1. Apply release agent on mating surfaces.
2. Put waxed paper or similar film on the surfaces.
3. Twist bolt when inserting it to improve thread conformation.

NOTE: NOT intended for engine stud repairs.

Repair of Small Holes/Fine Threads

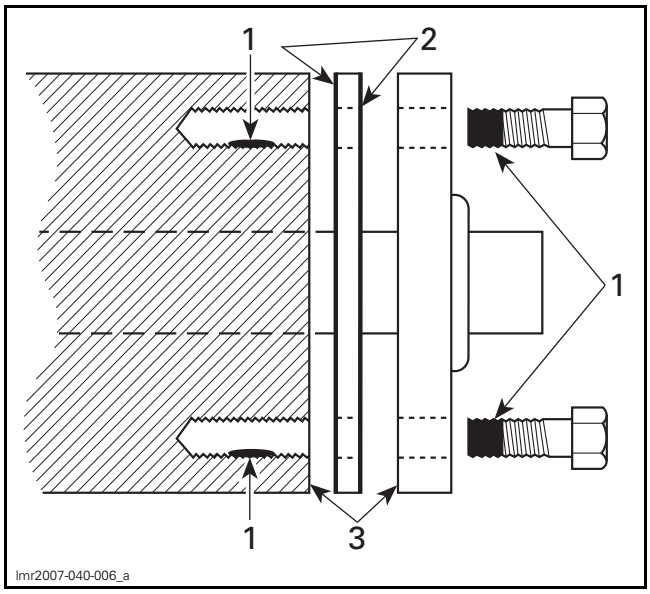
Option 1: Enlarge damaged hole, then follow *STANDARD THREAD REPAIR* procedure.

Option 2: Apply FORM-A-THREAD on the screw and insert in damaged hole.

Permanent Stud Installation (Light Duty)

1. Use a stud of the desired thread length.
2. DO NOT apply release agent on stud.
3. Follow Standard Thread Repair procedure.
4. Allow 30 minutes for Loctite FORM-A-THREAD to cure.
5. Complete part assembly.

Gasket Compound Application



1. *Proper strength Loctite*
2. *Loctite Primer N and Gasket Eliminator 518 on both sides of gasket*
3. *Loctite Primer N only*

1. Remove old gasket and other contaminants using *LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)*. Use a mechanical means only if necessary.

NOTE: Avoid grinding.

2. Clean both mating surfaces with solvent.
3. Spray Loctite Primer N on both mating surfaces and on both sides of gasket and allow to dry 1 or 2 minutes.
4. Apply *LOCTITE 518* on both sides of gasket, using a clean applicator.
5. Place gasket on mating surfaces and assemble parts immediately.

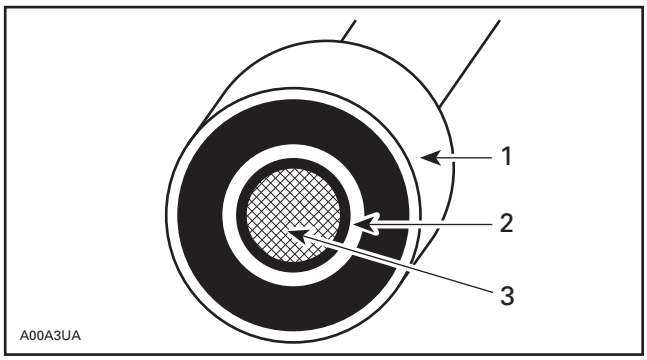
NOTE: If the cover is bolted to blind holes, apply proper strength Loctite in the hole and on threads. Tighten fastener.

If holes are sunken, apply proper strength Loctite on bolt threads.

6. Tighten as usual.

Threadlocker Application for Mounting on a Shaft

Mounting with a Press



1. Bearing
2. Proper strength Loctite
3. Shaft

1. Clean shaft external contact surface.
2. Clean internal contact surface of part to be installed on shaft.
3. Apply a strip of proper strength Loctite on circumference of shaft contact surface at insertion or engagement point.

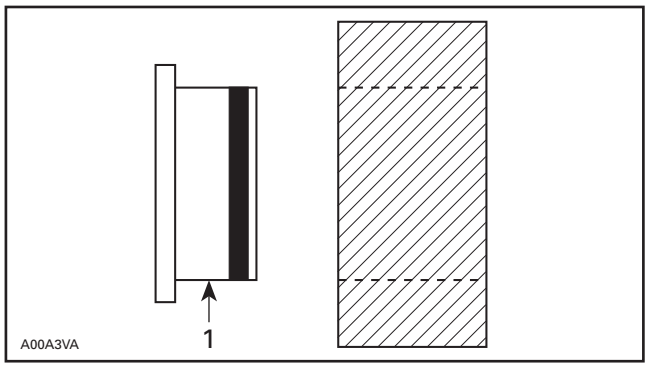
NOTE: Retaining compound is always forced out when applied on shaft.

4. DO NOT use antiseize Loctite or any similar product.
5. No curing period is required.

Mounting in Tandem

1. Apply retaining compound on internal contact surface (bore) of parts to be installed.
2. Continue parts assembly as per previous illustration.

Threadlocker Application for Case-In Components (Metallic Gaskets)



1. Proper strength Loctite

1. Clean inner housing diameter and outer gasket diameter.
2. Spray housing and gasket with *LOCTITE 7649 (PRIMER)*.
3. Apply a strip of proper strength Loctite on leading edge of outer metallic gasket diameter.

NOTE: Any Loctite product can be used here. A low strength liquid is recommended as normal strength and gap are required.

4. Install according to standard procedure.
5. Wipe off excess product.
6. Allow 30 minutes for product to cure.

NOTE: Normally used on worn-out housings to prevent leaking or sliding.

It is generally not necessary to remove gasket compound applied on outer gasket diameter.

SERVICE TOOLS INDEX

ALIGNMENT SHAFT ADAPTER
(P/N 529 035 719)



Page: 21

ALIGNMENT SHAFT SUPPORT
(P/N 529 035 506)



Page: 21

ALIGNMENT SHAFT
(P/N 295 000 141)

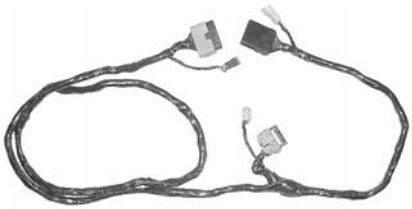
Page: 21

D.E.S.S. POST REMOVER
(P/N 529 035 943)



Page: 127

DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS
(P/N 529 036 188)



Page: 127

DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS
(P/N 529 036 384)



Page: 70, 86, 106, 119, 164

DRIVE SHAFT C-CLIP REMOVER
(P/N 529 036 026)



Page: 186

ECM ADAPTER TOOL
(P/N 529 036 166)



Page: 76, 104, 119

ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 2.25
(P/N 529 036 175)



Page: 104

ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 3.36
(P/N 529 036 174)



Page: 104

FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE II)
(P/N 529 036 116)



Page: 186

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER
(P/N 529 035 868)



Page: 71, 76, 119, 127, 129

FLUSHING CONNECTOR ADAPTER
(P/N 295 500 473)



Page: 32

SERVICE TOOLS INDEX

FUEL HOSE ADAPTER
(P/N 529 036 396)



Page: 80

FUEL PUMP MODULE SOCKET
(P/N 529 036 125)



Page: 76

FUEL TANK TEST CAP
(P/N 529 036 242)



Page: 78

IBR NUT SOCKET
(P/N 529 036 379)



Page: 160

IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER
(P/N 529 035 956)



Page: 169

IMPELLER SHAFT BEARING TOOL
(P/N 529 036 168)



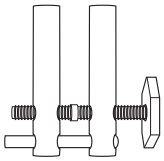
Page: 169

IMPELLER SHAFT PUSHER
(P/N 529 035 955)



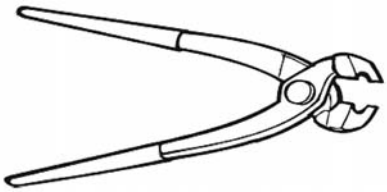
Page: 169

LARGE HOSE PINCHER
(P/N 529 032 500)



Page: 14, 53

OETIKER PLIER
(P/N 295 000 070)



Page: 48, 82

PRESSURE CAP
(P/N 529 036 283)



Page: 170

PRESSURE GAUGE
(P/N 529 036 395)



Page: 80

PTO SUPPORT TOOL
(P/N 529 035 842)



Page: 187, 190

PUMP PLATE
(P/N 529 036 224)



Page: 21, 172

SPRING INSTALLER/REMOVER
(P/N 529 035 983)



Page: 116

SUCTION PUMP
(P/N 529 035 880)



Page: 14

TEST CAP
(P/N 529 035 991)



Page: 47

VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP
(P/N 529 021 800)



Page: 47, 53, 76, 170

VENTED CAP TEST ADAPTER
(THREADED)
(P/N 529 036 243)



Page: 79

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance is very important for keeping the watercraft in a safe operating condition. The watercraft should be serviced as per the maintenance schedule.

Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

Perform periodic checks and follow the maintenance schedule. **The maintenance schedule does not exempt the pre-ride inspection**.

Verifying fault codes, as first maintenance step, is a good practice and is highly recommended.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to properly maintain the vehicle according to the maintenance schedule and procedures can make it unsafe to operate.

EPA Regulation - Canadian and USA Vehicles

A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems. These instructions do not require components or service by BRP or authorized Sea-Doo dealers.

Although an authorized Sea-Doo dealer has an in-depth technical knowledge and tools to service your vehicle, the emission-related warranty is not conditioned on the use of an authorized Sea-Doo dealer or any other establishment with which BRP has a commercial relationship.

Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

The maintenance schedule does not exempt the pre-ride inspection. Refer to *OPERATOR'S GUIDE*.

AFTER EACH RIDE IN SALT, OR DIRTY WATER
Rinse engine compartment with fresh water and drain salt water
Flush the exhaust system

EVERY MONTH IN SALT, OR DIRTY WATER
Spray an anticorrosion lubricant to metallic components in engine compartment (every 10 hours in salt water use)
Inspect sacrificial anodes

AFTER FIRST 6 MONTHS OR 50 HOURS (WHICHEVER COMES FIRST)
Replace engine oil and filter (Rotax 1630 ACE - 300 engines)

EVERY YEAR AT PRESEASON OR 100 HOURS OF OPERATION (WHICHEVER COMES FIRST)
Inspect sacrificial anodes
Check for fault codes
Perform all items indicated in the Pre-Ride Inspection and Post-Operation Care
Replace engine oil and filter
Inspect engine rubber mounts
Inspect the cooling system (coolant level, hoses and fasteners for leaks)
Visually inspect connection between throttle body and intake manifold
Inspect the air intake for damage on hoses and clamps.
Inspect electrical connections and fastening (ignition system, starting system, fuel injectors, fuse boxes etc.)

EVERY YEAR AT PRESEASON OR 100 HOURS OF OPERATION (WHICHEVER COMES FIRST)
Visually inspect area around carbon ring and drive shaft rubber boot for the following signs of failure: black carbon dust and water sprays (more frequently when using PWC in dirty water)
Inspect impeller and boot
Visually inspect impeller and wear ring for deep scratches, nicks and grooves
Remove impeller cover and inspect for signs of water intrusion
Visually inspect reverse gate bushing for excessive play
Inspect fuel cap, filler neck, fuel tank, straps, fuel lines and connections
Visually inspect coolant level in transducer support, top-off if necessary.

EVERY 2 YEARS OR 200 HOURS OF OPERATION (WHICHEVER COMES FIRST)
Replace spark plugs
Validate condition of bearing by manually spinning impeller checking for radial shaft play or noise
Verify and lubricate splines of the drive shaft and impeller

MAINTENANCE FREE
230 engines and 300 engines: The supercharger is **maintenance free***. *Inspect supercharger **every 200 hours** (irrespective of the number of years) when vehicle is used in intense conditions such as off-shore riding, continuous operation at wide open throttle, etc.

NOTICE Do not attempt to replace components of the supercharger assembly as the unit is factory- balanced to precise specifications. Failure to follow this recommendation may lead to supercharger and / or engine damage.

EVERY 5 YEARS OR 300 HOURS OF OPERATION (WHICHEVER COMES FIRST)
Replace the coolant

STORAGE PROCEDURE

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
ANTICORROSION SPRAY	219 700 304	8–9
FUEL STABILIZER (EUR)	779183	7
FUEL STABILIZER	779171	7
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR)	779224	7–9
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE	779168	7–9

PROCEDURES

PROPULSION SYSTEM

⚠ WARNING

Always remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to prevent unexpected engine starting before cleaning or servicing the propulsion system components.

Cleaning and Protecting the Propulsion System

Clean jet pump by spraying water in its inlet and outlet and then apply a coating of anticorrosion spray or equivalent.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR) (P/N 779224)
All other countries	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)

Inspecting the Jet Pump

Remove impeller cover and check if jet pump is water contaminated; if so, refer to *JET PUMP* subsection for the repair procedure.

FUEL SYSTEM

Inspecting the Fuel System

Verify fuel system. Check fuel hoses for leaks. Replace damaged hoses or clamps if necessary.

Protecting the Fuel System

With the new fuel additives, it is critical to use a fuel stabilizer to prevent fuel deterioration and fuel system gumming. Follow the manufacturer's instructions for proper use.

Fuel stabilizer should be added in the fuel tank to prevent fuel deterioration and fuel system gumming. Follow manufacturer's instructions for proper use.

NOTICE **Fuel stabilizer should be added prior to engine lubrication to ensure fuel system component protection against varnish deposits.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	FUEL STABILIZER (EUR) (P/N 779183)
All other countries	FUEL STABILIZER (P/N 779171)

Fill up fuel tank completely. Ensure there is no water inside fuel tank.

NOTICE **Should any water be trapped inside fuel tank, severe internal damage will occur to the fuel injection system.**

ENGINE

Replacing the Engine Oil and Filter

Change engine oil and filter. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

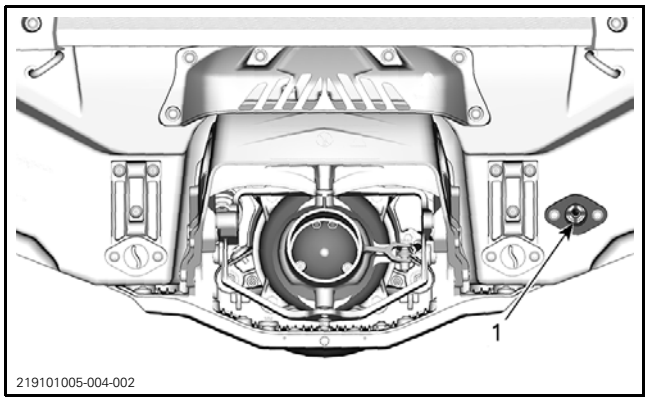
Flushing the Exhaust System

Flush the exhaust system. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

Draining the Exhaust System

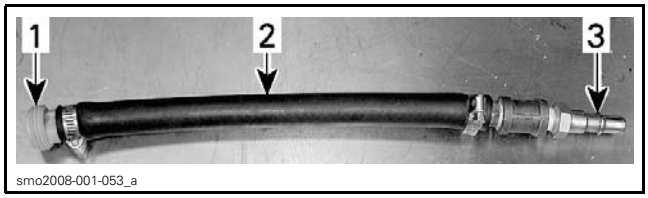
The exhaust system is self draining, but the exhaust manifold needs to be drained to avoid damages should the watercraft be stored in an area where the temperature attains the freezing point of water.

Using the flushing connector located at the rear of vehicle, inject pressurized air (at 380 kPa (55 PSI)) in the system until there is no more water flowing from jet pump.



1. Flushing connector

The following hose can be fabricated to ease draining procedure.



TYPICAL
1. Flushing adaptor (P/N 295500473)
2. Hose 13 mm (1/2 in)
3. Air hose male adapter

NOTICE **Failure to drain the exhaust manifold may cause severe damage to the intercooler (supercharged models) and exhaust manifold.**

Remove special tools.

Replacing the Engine Coolant

Antifreeze should be replaced every 300 hours or every 5 years (whichever comes first) to prevent antifreeze deterioration.

NOTICE **Failure to replace the antifreeze as recommended may allow its degradation that could result in poor engine cooling.**

Replace coolant if necessary. For the coolant replacement procedure, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE COMPONENTS* subsection.

Lubricating the Engine Internals

Engine must be lubricated to prevent corrosion on internal parts.

Lubrication of the engine is recommended at the end of the season and before any extended storage period to provide additional corrosion protection. This will lubricate the engine intake valves, the cylinders and the exhaust valves.

To lubricate the engine, proceed as follows:

1. Open the seat.
2. Remove ignition coils and spark plugs. Refer to *IGNITION SYSTEM* subsection for details on removing the spark plugs and ignition coils.
3. Spray anti-corrosive lubricant or an equivalent product into each spark plug hole.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR) (P/N 779224)
All other countries	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)
All countries	ANTICORROSION SPRAY (P/N 219 700 304)

4. Crank the engine a few turns to distribute the oil on cylinder walls.

NOTE: To crank engine, use the drowned mode to avoid injecting fuel. Fully depress throttle lever and hold for cranking engine.

5. Refer to *IGNITION SYSTEM* subsection for details on installing the spark plugs and ignition coils.
6. Install all other removed parts.

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

Removing the Battery

For battery removal, cleaning and storage, refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Cleaning the Engine Compartment

1. Clean the bilge with hot water and a mild detergent, or using bilge cleaner.
2. Rinse thoroughly.
3. Lift front end of watercraft to completely drain bilge. Refer to *HULL* subsection for bilge drain plug removal.

Applying an Anticorrosion Treatment

Wipe off any residual water in the engine compartment.

Spray anti-corrosive lubricant or an equivalent product over all metallic components in engine compartment while minimizing overspray.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR) (P/N 779224)
All other countries	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)
All countries	ANTICORROSION SPRAY (P/N 219 700 304)

NOTE: The seat should be left partially open during storage. This will prevent engine compartment condensation and possible corrosion.

BODY AND HULL

Cleaning the Body and Hull

Refer to appropriate *CARE AND REPAIR ONLINE BOOKLET* on www.operatorsguides.brp.com.

Replace damaged labels/decals.

Repairing the Body or Hull

If any repair are required, refer to appropriate *CARE AND REPAIR ONLINE BOOKLET* on www.operatorsguides.brp.com.

Protecting the Body and Hull

Refer to appropriate *CARE AND REPAIR ONLINE BOOKLET* on www.operatorsguides.brp.com.

PRESEASON PREPARATION

Proper vehicle preparation is necessary after the winter months or when a watercraft has not been used during 4 months.

Any worn, broken or damaged parts found must be replaced.

Using the *MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE*, perform the items titled *EVERY 100 HOURS OR 1 YEAR*.

EVERY YEAR AT PRESEASON OR 100 HOURS OF OPERATION (WHICHEVER COMES FIRST)
Check for fault codes
Perform all items indicated in the Pre-Ride Inspection and Post Care Inspection
Replace engine oil and filter
Inspect engine rubber mounts
Inspect the cooling system (coolant level, hoses and fasteners for leaks)
Test the fuel system for leaks
Inspect and lubricate throttle body
Inspect the air intake for damage on hoses and clamps.
Inspect electrical connections and fastening (ignition system, starting system, fuel injectors, fuse boxes etc.)

219100893-008-001_a

Furthermore, proceed with the following:

Watercraft Prepared as per Storage Procedure

– Ensure battery is fully charged.
– Reinstall the battery.
– Test ride watercraft to confirm proper operation.

Watercraft Not Prepared as per Storage Procedure

– Ensure battery is fully charged.
– Replace engine oil and filter.
– Drain fuel tank and fill with fresh fuel.
– Reinstall the battery.
– Test ride watercraft to confirm proper operation.

SPECIAL PROCEDURES

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
LARGE HOSE PINCHER	529 032 500	14
SUCTION PUMP	529 035 880	14

GENERAL

Refer to the following special procedures according to the specific event. Procedures described may not be applicable to every watercraft model.

PROCEDURES

TOWING THE WATERCRAFT IN WATER

Special precautions should be taken when towing a Sea-Doo watercraft in water.

The maximum recommended towing speed is 32 km/h (20 MPH).

NOTE: Clamping the water supply hose is not required.

SUBMERGED WATERCRAFT

NOTICE **Never try to crank or start engine. Water trapped in the intake manifold would flow towards the engine and possibly cause severe engine damage.**

1. Drain bilge.
2. If the watercraft was submerged in salt water, rinse the bilge and all components thoroughly with fresh water using a garden hose to stop the salt corroding effect.
3. Check for water in the intake system. If water is found in the intake system, refer to *WATER-FLOODED ENGINE* in this subsection.

Lubricating the Engine

Refer to *WATER-FLOODED ENGINE* in this subsection.

Inspecting the Fuel

Check fuel tank for water contamination. If necessary, siphon and refill with fresh fuel.

WATER-FLOODED ENGINE

If the engine is flooded with water, it must be serviced within a few hours after the event. Otherwise, the engine will have to be overhauled.

NOTICE

- **Never try to crank or start the engine. Water trapped in the intake manifold would enter the combustion chamber through the intake valves and may cause damage to the engine.**
- **An engine flooded with water must be properly drained, lubricant replaced (oil change), operated (boil out procedure), then lubricant replaced again, otherwise parts will be seriously damaged.**

Servicing the Supercharger

Remove the supercharger and flush its bearings with fresh engine oil. Refer to appropriate subsection.

Afterwards, reinstall the supercharger and follow the next procedure.

NOTICE **The supercharger must NOT be disassembled.**

Draining the Exhaust System

If water is suspected to be in the exhaust system, remove the exhaust pipe and the muffler. Drain them or siphon the water out of them. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

Draining the Intake System

1. If water is present in the air intake silencer, empty it. Refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM* subsection.
2. Remove the air intake silencer and check for water in the supercharger inlet hose. Remove hose to empty it.
3. Remove the water from blow-by valve hose.

4. If water is suspected in the intake manifold, remove the intake manifold and drain it. Then siphon the water out from the intake valve ports. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

Replacing the Engine Oil and the Filter

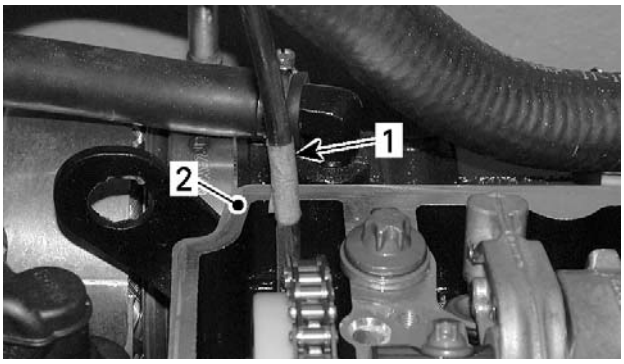
If the engine oil is contaminated with water (oil will be milky), change the engine oil and filter as per following procedure.

1. Using the suction pump, siphon the contaminated oil from the engine reservoir through the dipstick hole.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SUCTION PUMP (P/N 529 035 880)	

NOTICE Never crank or start engine when siphon tube is in dipstick hole. Never start engine when there is no oil in engine.

2. Remove the suction pump tube from the dipstick hole.
3. Fully depress throttle lever and HOLD it for cranking.
4. Crank the engine for 5 seconds.
5. Remove the oil filter cap and the oil filter. Refer to appropriate *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.
6. Again, siphon the contaminated oil from the oil filter reservoir.
7. Remove valve cover. Refer to appropriate *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.
8. Wrap a piece of tape around the suction pump tube 400 mm (16 in) from the end of the tube.
9. Insert the tube in the PTO area until the tape is even with the cylinder-block edge.
10. Siphon contaminated oil out.



smr2006-006-003_a

TYPICAL
1. Suction pump tube with tape
2. Edge of cylinder-block

11. Remove the suction pump tube.
12. Reinstall valve cover.
13. Install a NEW oil filter and reinstall the oil filter cap.
14. Replenish the engine with appropriate amount of the recommended engine oil. Refer to appropriate *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.
15. Proceed with the *BOIL OUT PROCEDURE* that follows.

NOTE: The boil out procedure is intended to evaporate a small quantity of water contained in the oil system.

Boil Out Procedure in a Test Tank or Tied to a Trailer with Watercraft in Water

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) to monitor the coolant temperature. Coolant temperature must exceed 80°C (176°F) in order for the water to boil out. Once the boiling point is attained, the water will evaporate quickly.
2. Run the engine for 5 minutes at 3500 RPM.

⚠ WARNING

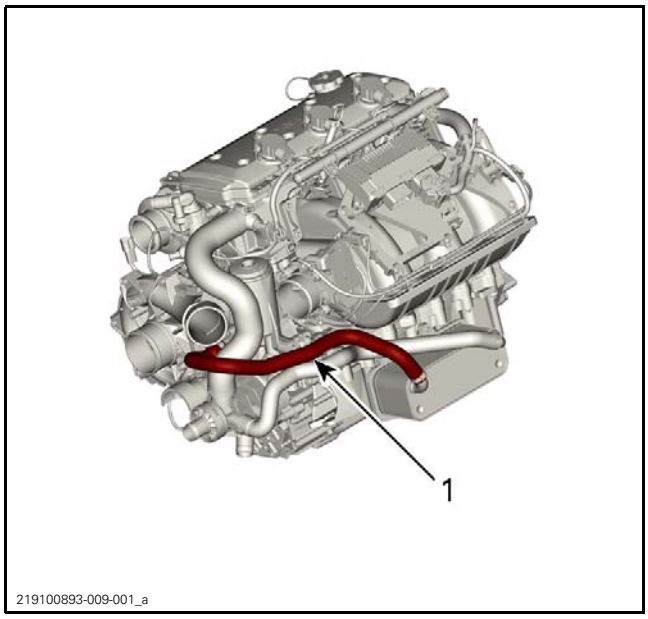
Be sure to safely secure the watercraft.

3. With the engine still running at 3500 RPM, install a large hose pincher on the coolant line going to the oil cooler.

REQUIRED TOOL	
LARGE HOSE PINCHER (P/N 529 032 500)	

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn. Do not touch any electrical parts or jet pump area when the engine is running.



TYPICAL
1. Oil cooler coolant inlet hose

4. Continue to run the engine at 3500 RPM for 15 more minutes (20 minute total run time).

NOTE: Oil temperature might get high enough to trigger the alarm. If so, remove the large hose pincher and run the engine for 2 to 3 minutes.

5. Shut the engine off.
6. Remove the hose pincher from coolant line going to the oil cooler.

NOTICE **Hose pincher must be removed prior to operating the watercraft. Failure to do this will result in damage to the engine.**

7. Change the oil and filter again.
8. Procedure is now complete.

DROWNED MODE

If the engine is flooded and does not start, this special mode can be activated to prevent fuel injection and ignition while cranking in order to ventilate the engine to dry the cylinder walls.

To activate DROWNED MODE, proceed as per following steps.

1. Install the tether cord cap on the engine cut out switch.
2. While the engine is stopped, fully pull and HOLD the throttle lever.
3. Press the START/STOP button. DROWNED MODE is now on.

Releasing the throttle lever will allow the ECM to revert back to normal mode.

If the engine does not start, it may be necessary to remove the spark plugs and crank the engine with rags over the spark plug holes. Refer to *IGNITION SYSTEM* subsection.

CAPSIZED WATERCRAFT

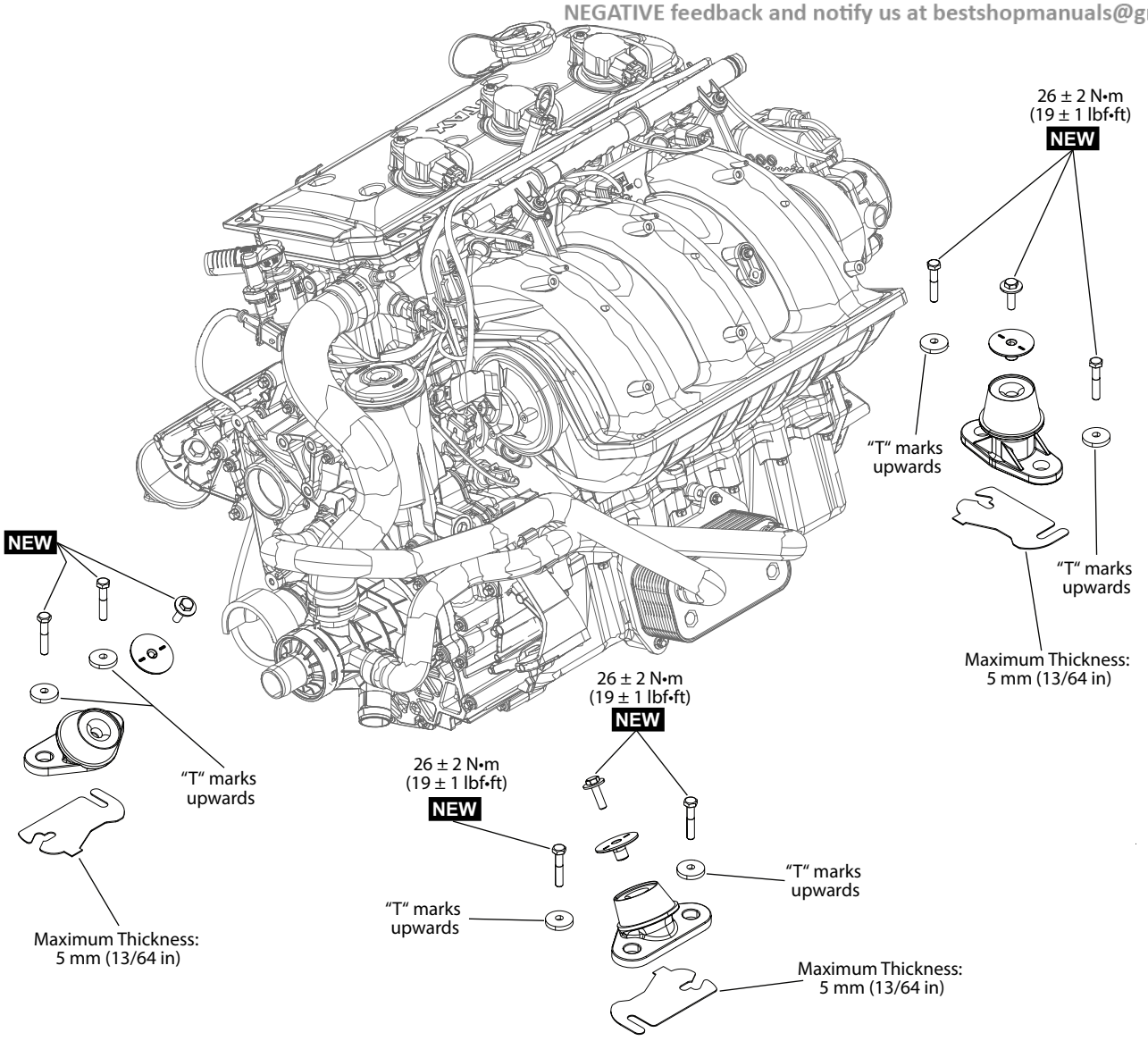
Capsized for More than 5 Minutes

Refer to *SUBMERGED WATERCRAFT* in this subsection.

Engine Removal and Installation

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

Figure 1. Engine Supports



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

ENGINE SUPPORTS

170 models shown

General

⚠ WARNING

When electrically disconnecting or removing the throttle body from the intake manifold, always remove the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch and disconnect the battery.

⚠ WARNING

Always disconnect battery prior to working on the fuel system. Always disconnect battery exactly in the specified order, BLACK (-) cable first. Electrical connections should be disconnected prior to disconnecting fuel lines.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Work in a well ventilated area. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel lines remain under pressure at all times. Always proceed with care and use appropriate safety equipment when working on a pressurized fuel system. Wear safety glasses. Do not allow fuel to spill on hot engine parts and/or on electrical connectors. Proceed with care when removing or installing high pressure test equipment, or disconnecting fuel line connections. Wipe off any fuel spillage in the bilge. Never use a hose pincher on high pressure hoses.

Cover the fuel line connection with an absorbent shop rag before disconnecting them. Slowly disconnect the fuel hose to minimize spilling.

When the repair is completed, ensure the hose from the fuel rail to the fuel pump is properly connected and secured in its support.

⚠ WARNING

After working on the fuel system, always pressurize the fuel system and check for fuel leaks. Refer to *FUEL SYSTEM PRESSURIZATION* in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

⚠ WARNING

If a gasoline leak and/or odor is present, do not start the engine. Repair the leak.

Procedures

Removing the Engine - Guideline

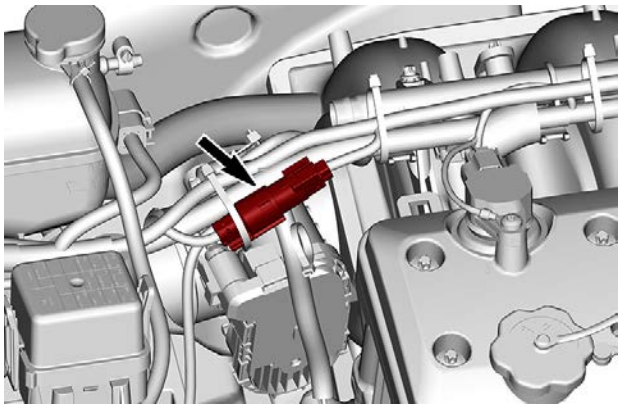
1. Place vehicle on a workstation equipped with an engine-lifting hoist.
2. Remove the following components:
   - Engine Service Cover. Refer to the *Body* subsection
   - Jet pump housing. Refer to the *Jet Pump* subsection
   - Drive shaft. Refer to the *Drive Shaft* subsection
   - Muffler. Refer to the *Exhaust System* subsection
   - Intake manifold. Refer to *Intake Manifold* subsection.
3. Disconnect the battery. Refer to *Charging System* subsection.

NOTICE

Always disconnect BLACK (-) cable first, then the RED (+) cable.

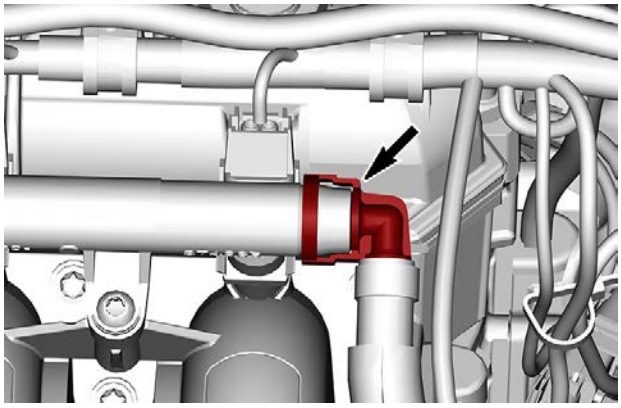
4. Drain engine coolant. Refer to *Cooling System* subsection.
5. Disconnect the following:
   - EGTS
   - iBR connector
   - Water temperature sensor (if equipped)
   - Depth finder (if equipped)
   - Live well pump (if equipped)
   - Engine ground cables
   - Magneto connector from the voltage regulator/rectifier.
   - Voltage Regulator/Rectifier connector
   - ECMA connector
6. Unplug HIC connector.

Figure 2.

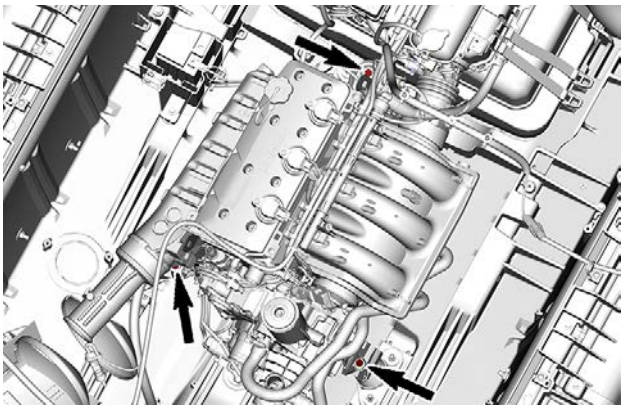


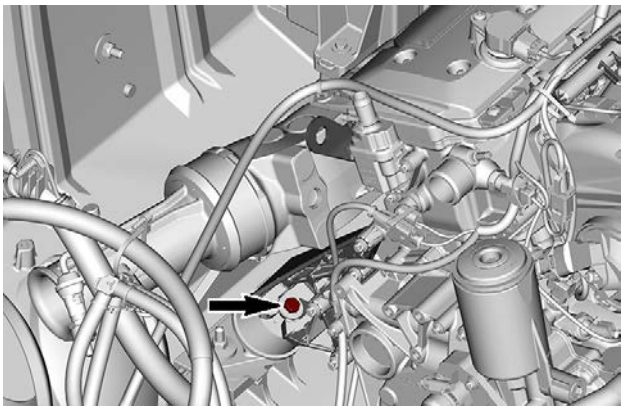
7. Remove main wiring harness from engine by cutting all locking ties between the aft and the air intake silencer.
8. Place a rag around fuel hose fitting. Disconnect fuel inlet hose from fuel rail using the fuel hose disconnect tool.

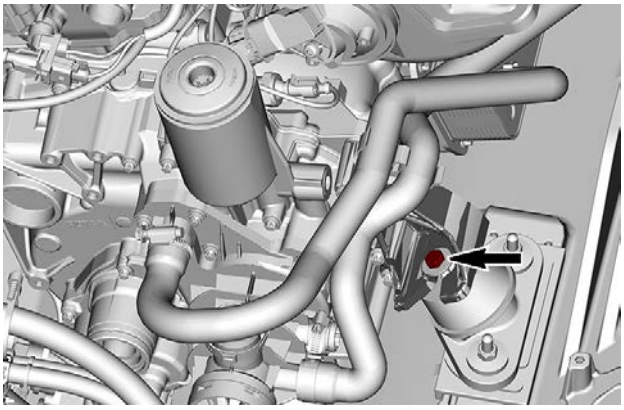
Figure 3.

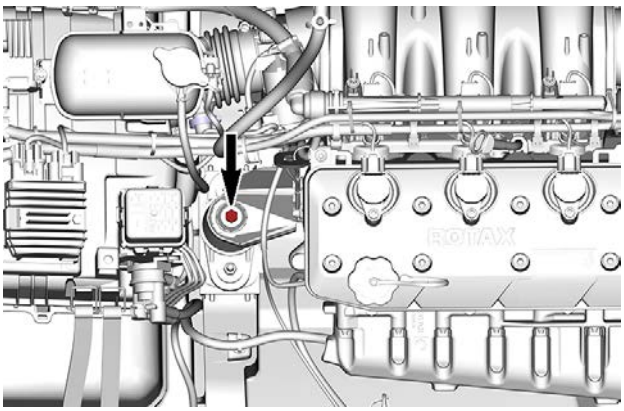


9. On supercharged models, disconnect both hoses from the supercharger.
10. Disconnect the blow-by valve hose.
11. Disconnect the ride plate hoses from water pump housing.
12. Remove the engine mounting screws.



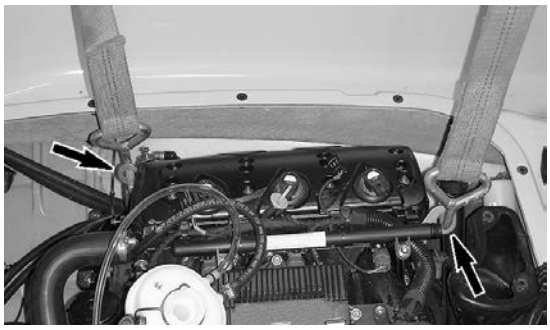






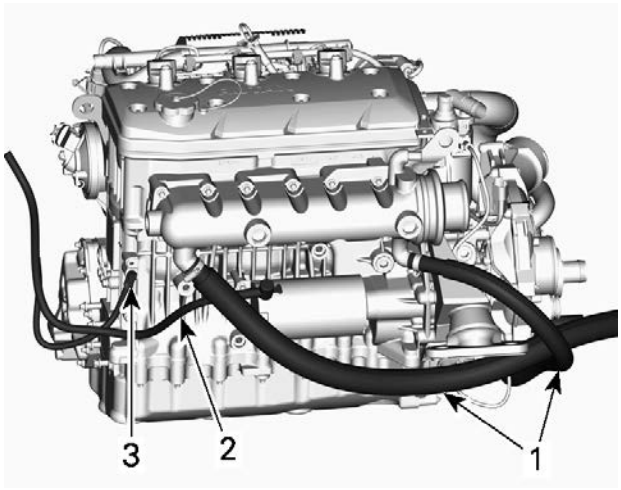
13. Cut any locking ties from hoses or wiring harness that prevent engine removal.
14. Slightly lift the engine using a suitable lifting device.

Figure 4.



15. Disconnect water hoses from exhaust manifold.
16. Disconnect the starter cable from the starter.
17. Disconnect the engine ground cable located under the exhaust manifold.

Figure 5. Typical



TYPICAL
1. *Exhaust manifold water hoses*
2. *Starter cable*
3. *Engine ground cable*

18. Disconnect coolant tank hose from water pump housing.
19. Carry on engine lifting to remove it from the body opening.

NOTE: Be careful not hit any engine component during engine removal.

Installing the Engine

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedures. However pay attention to the following.

NOTICE
Whenever engine is removed from watercraft, engine alignment must be performed at reinstallation.

1. Wipe off any spillage in bilge. Clean with the PRO C1 cleaner and degreaser.

Service Product
PRO C1 cleaner and degreaser

2. Check tightness and condition of engine rubber mounts. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
3. Before completely lowering engine, install ground cable, starter cable and water hoses on exhaust manifold. Follow these guide lines.

Service Product
Loctite (blue)
Neoprene paint

- Ensure contact surface is perfectly clean then reconnect ground cable to engine.
- Apply blue Loctite on threads of ground cable screw or use a new screw with self-locking product.
- Install and secure the ground cable.
- Tighten starter cable nut.
- To avoid potential corrosion of ground and starter cable, apply neoprene paint on bolt and eyelet connector.
- Install protective cap over the starter cable end.
- Connect exhaust manifold water inlet and outlet hoses.
- Connect coolant hoses to water pump housing.

Tightening Torque	
Ground cable screw	10 ± 2 Nm (89 ± 18 lbf-in)
Starter cable nut	10 ± 1 Nm (89 ± 9 lbf-in)
Exhaust manifold hose clamps	1.7 ± 0.2 Nm (15 ± 2 lbf-in)
Water pump hose clamps	3.5 ± .5 Nm (31 ± 4 lbf-in)

4. Place engine into vehicle.
5. Install engine support screws. Do not apply threadlocker to engine support screws and do not tighten yet.
6. Align engine. Refer to procedure in this subsection for complete procedure.

NOTICE

The engine alignment must be completed before finalizing the engine installation.

7. Install and properly align exhaust pipe. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.
8. Refill the cooling system with appropriate type and amount of coolant and pressure test the cooling system. Refer to *Cooling system* subsection.
9. Reinstall all other removed parts.
10. Check hose condition and pressure test fuel system, refer to *FUEL SYSTEM* section.

⚠ WARNING

Whenever doing any type of repair on watercraft or if any components of the fuel system are disconnected, a pressure test must be done before starting engine.

11. Verify all electrical connections (ground wires and battery).
12. Verify the level of coolant and oil.
13. Run engine and ensure there is no leakage.

NOTICE

If watercraft is out of water, exhaust system must be cooled using the flush kit.

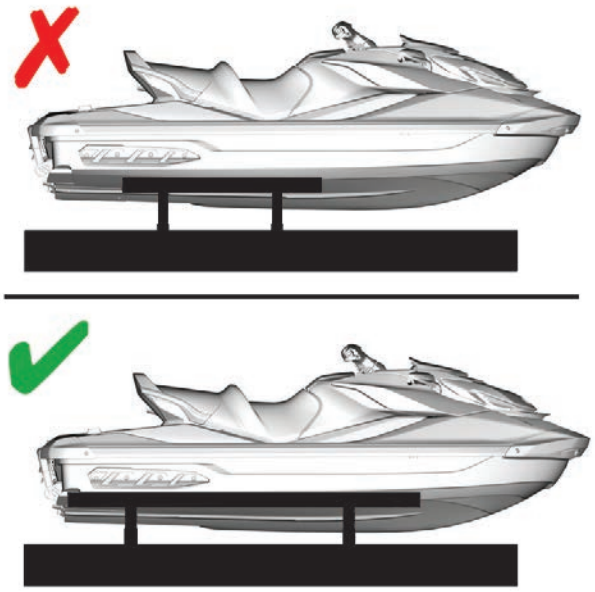
Performing the Engine Alignment

Engine alignment is required only when one of the following parts is removed and/or replaced with new one.

– Engine supports (from cylinder block)
– Engine mount base (more than one)
– Jet pump support
– Hull.

The vehicle must be supported practically on its complete length to avoid hull deformation. It is important to support from the edge of the rear end up to at least the front of the engine.

Figure 6. Typical



TYPICAL

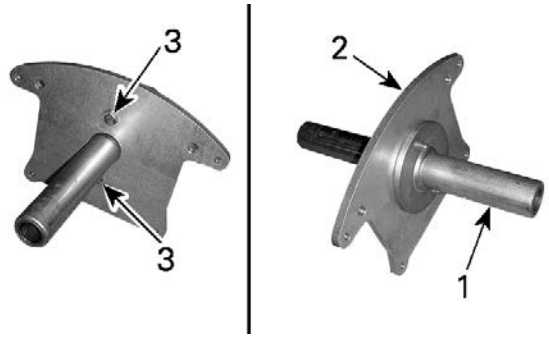
To verify alignment of engine proceed as follows:

1. Remove the jet pump and drive shaft. Refer to *Jet pump* and *drive shaft* subsections.
2. Remove the drive shaft boot.
3. Assemble the alignment tool.

Engine alignment plate (P/N 529036224)	
Alignment shaft support (P/N 529035506)	

1. Install the alignment shaft support on engine alignment plate.
2. Secure using M8 x 25 x 1.25 hexagonal screws.

Figure 7.

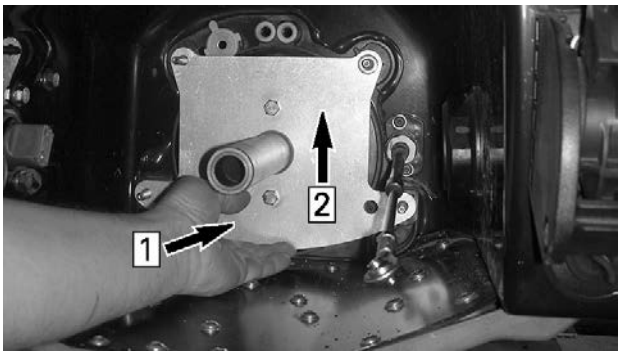


i. Alignment shaft support
ii. Engine alignment plate
iii. M8 x 25 x 1.25 hexagonal screws

Tightening Torque	
Alignment tool screws	24.5 ± 3.5 Nm (18 ± 3 lbf-ft)

4. Install the alignment tool as follows.
   1. Position the alignment tool against the pump support.
   2. Push the alignment tool upward and hold it in this position.

Figure 8.



i. Place alignment tool against pump support
ii. Push alignment tool upward

3. Secure the tool using the jet pump retaining nuts.

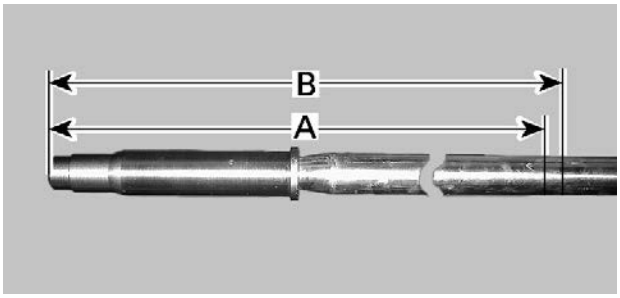
Tightening Torque	
Jet pump retaining nut	24.5 ± 3.5 Nm (18 ± 3 lbf-ft)

5. Install the alignment shaft adapter on the end of the alignment shaft.

Alignment shaft adapter (P/N 529036521)	
Alignment shaft (P/N 295000141)	

6. Starting from the smaller end, trace two thin lines on alignment shaft.

Figure 9.

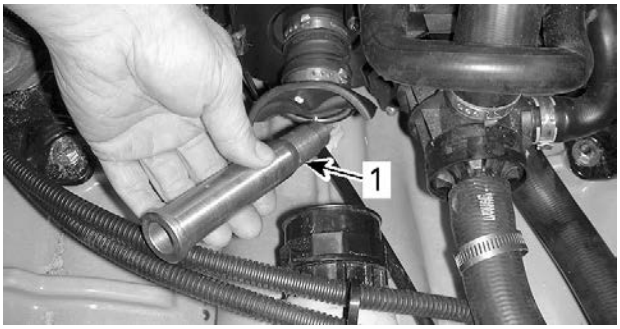


Lines	Distance
Line A	at 778.8 mm (30.661 in)
Line B	at 781.8 mm (30.780 in)

7. Remove the alignment shaft adapter from the end of the alignment shaft and install it in engine PTO housing.

NOTICE
Ensure alignment shaft adapter is fully inserted into the engine PTO housing.

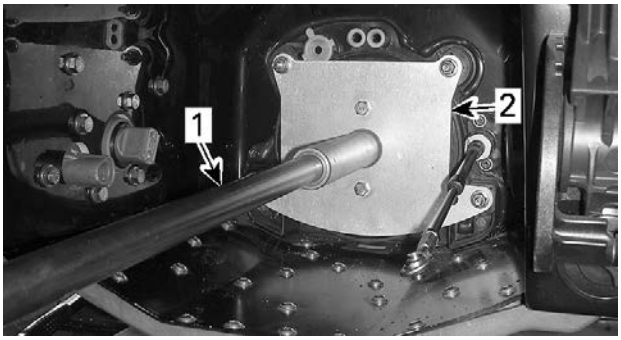
Figure 10. Typical



TYPICAL
1. Alignment shaft adapter

8. Carefully slide the alignment shaft through the engine alignment tool.

Figure 11.



1. Alignment shaft
2. Alignment tool

9. Insert alignment shaft end into alignment shaft adapter. If the alignment is correct, the alignment shaft end should slide through the adapter.

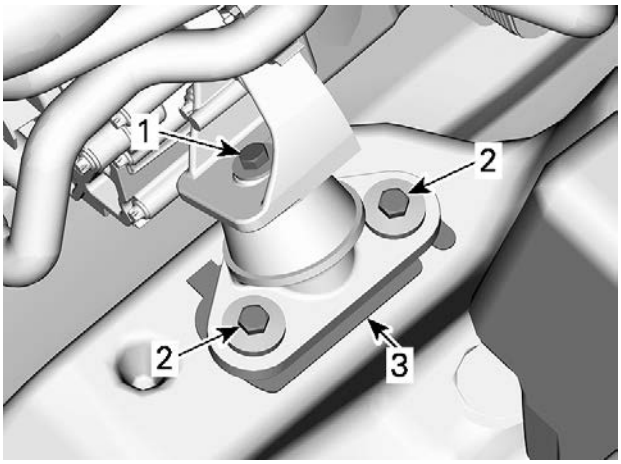
NOTE: A small resistance during shaft insertion is normal.

10. If the alignment is incorrect, loosen engine mount retaining screws.
11. Add or remove shims as required.

NOTE: Shims location is between engine mount and hull.

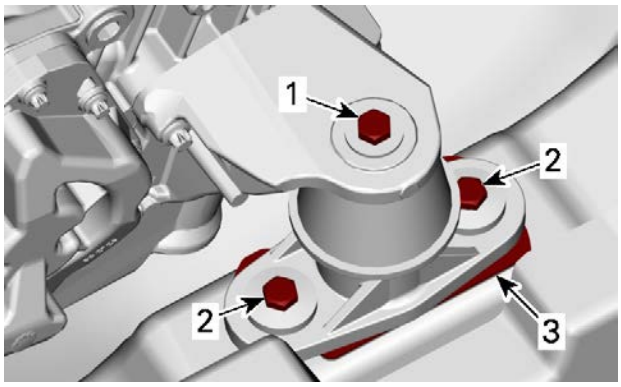
NOTICE
Whenever shims are used to correct alignment, never install more than 5 mm (13/64 in) of shims.

Figure 12. Rear Starboard Engine Mount Shown



REAR STARBOARD ENGINE MOUNT SHOWN
1. Engine mounting screw
2. Engine mount retaining screws
3. Shim(s)

Figure 13. Front Engine Mount



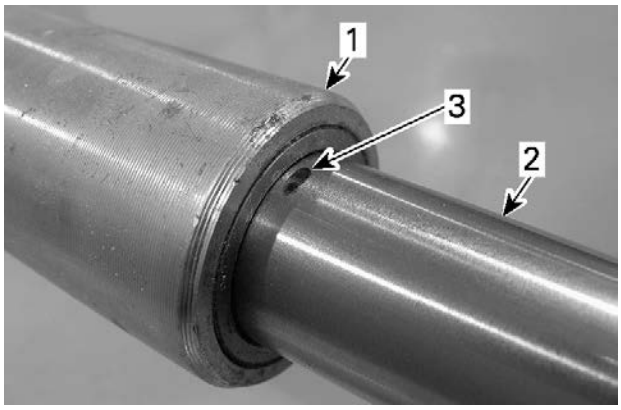
FRONT ENGINE MOUNT
1. *Engine mounting screw*
2. *Engine mount retaining nuts*
3. *Shim(s)*

12. When engine alignment is correct, check the longitudinal position of engine.

Verifying the Engine Longitudinal Position

1. With alignment shaft installed, check the location of the lines (previously drawn at the beginning of the engine alignment procedure).
2. Engine is properly positioned longitudinally when the engine alignment tool is between both lines.
   - If **one** line is visible, the engine is properly positioned.
   - If **both** lines are visible, the engine must be moved forward.
   - If **no** line is visible, the engine must be moved rearward.

Figure 14. Proper Position



PROPER POSITION
1. *Engine alignment tool*
2. *Alignment shaft*
3. *Line B*

3. When alignment and longitudinal position of engine are correct, tighten engine mount fasteners. Refer to *Engine Mounts* in this subsection.
4. Recheck engine alignment.

Engine Mounts

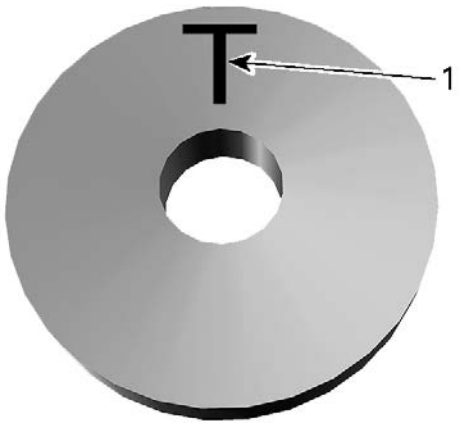
If engine mounts have been removed, apply blue Loctite on screw threads or use new screws with self-locking product.

Service Product
Loctite (blue)

Tightening Torque	
Engine mount screws	26 ± 2 Nm (19 ± 1 lbf-ft)

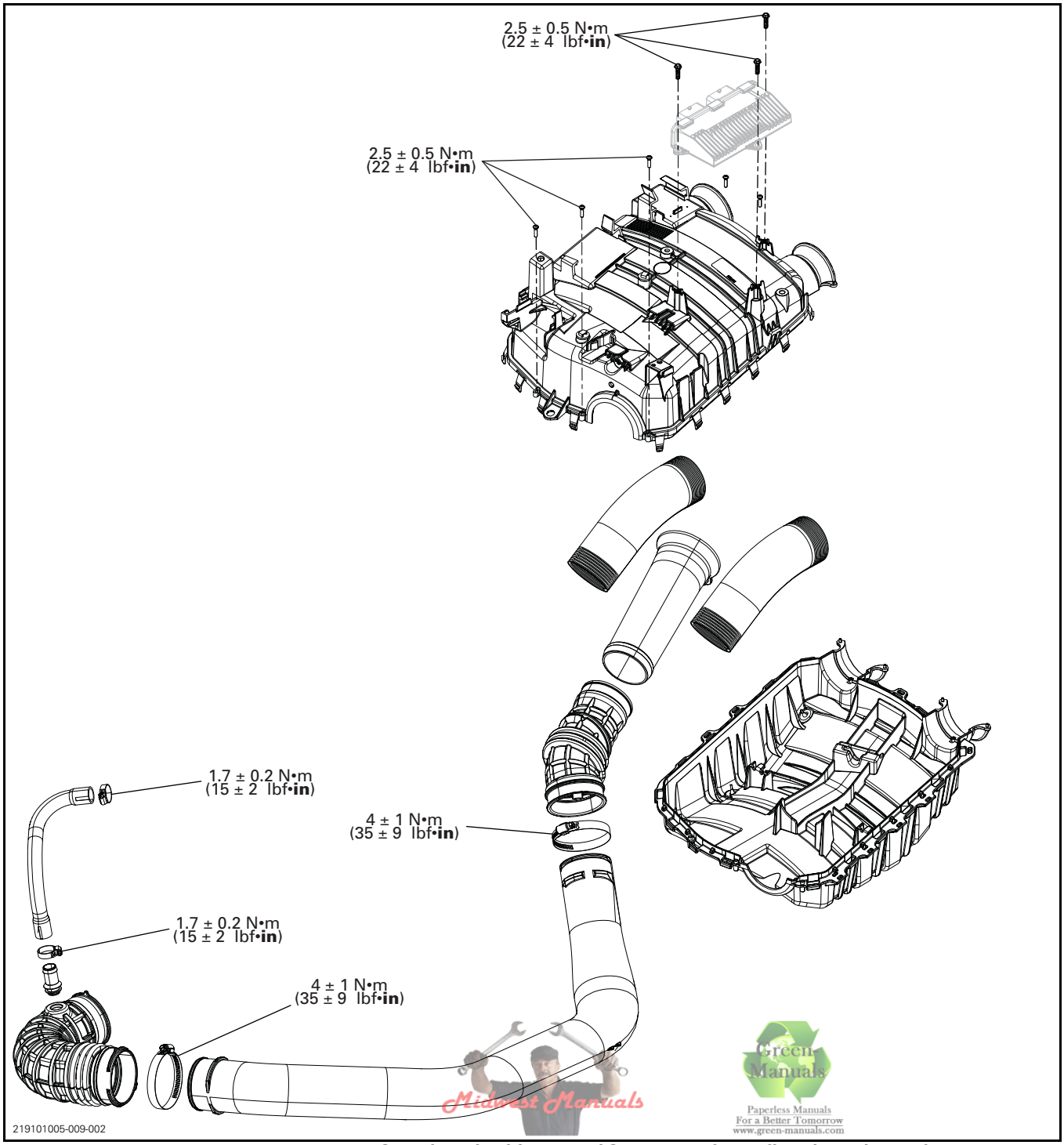
NOTE: Position conical spring washer with the "T" mark upwards.

Figure 15.



1. T mark

AIR INTAKE SYSTEM



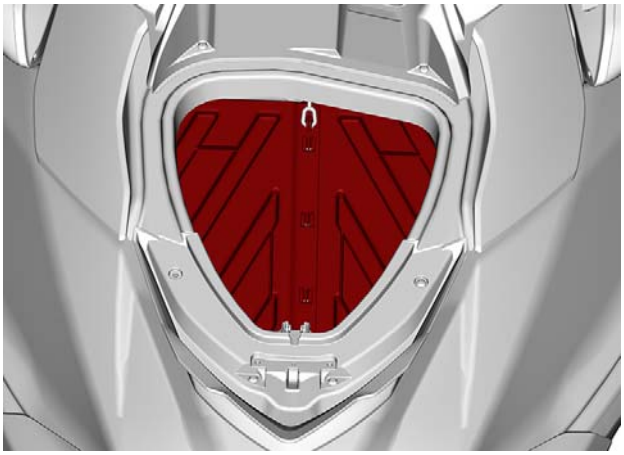
Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

PROCEDURES

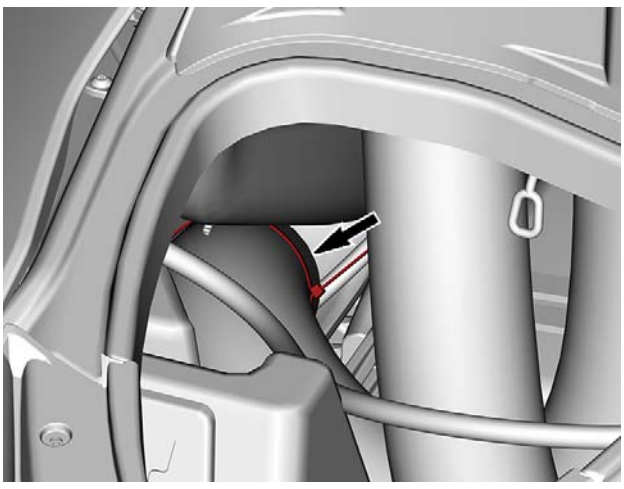
AIR INTAKE SILENCER

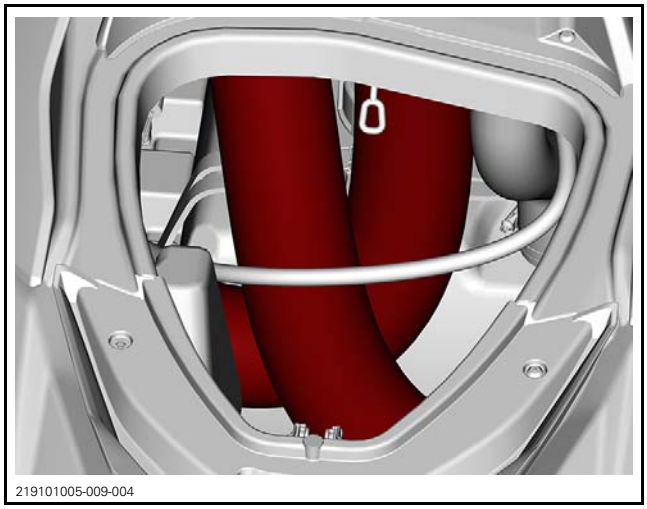
Removing the Air Intake Silencer

1. Remove the seats, storage compartment cover and engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Remove partitions.

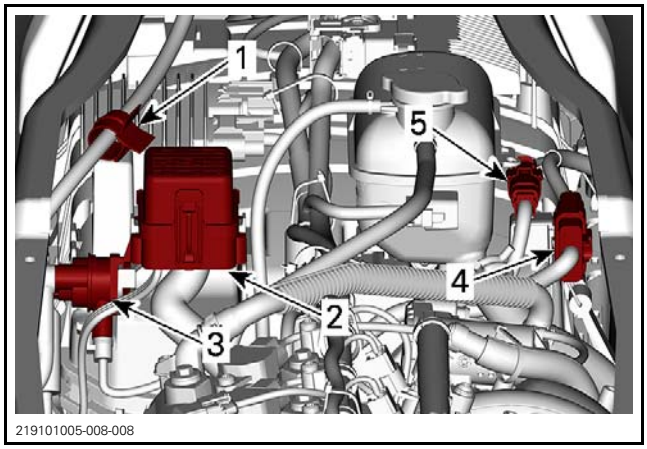

219101005-009-005

3. Cut locking tie and unplug the top of ventilations tubes. Place them lower in hull.


219101005-009-003


219101005-009-004

4. Separate from air intake silencer and set aside the following components.



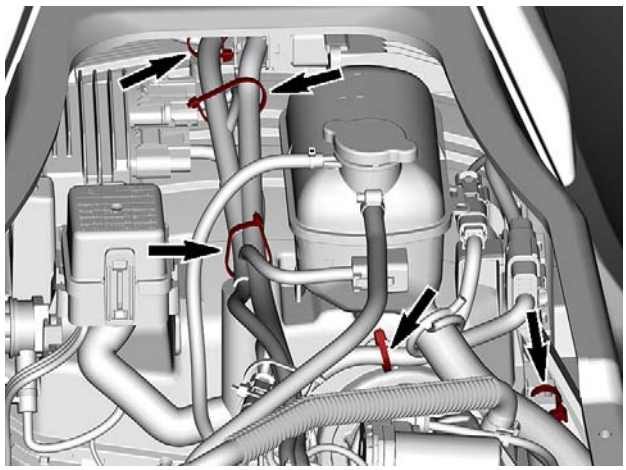
219101005-008-008

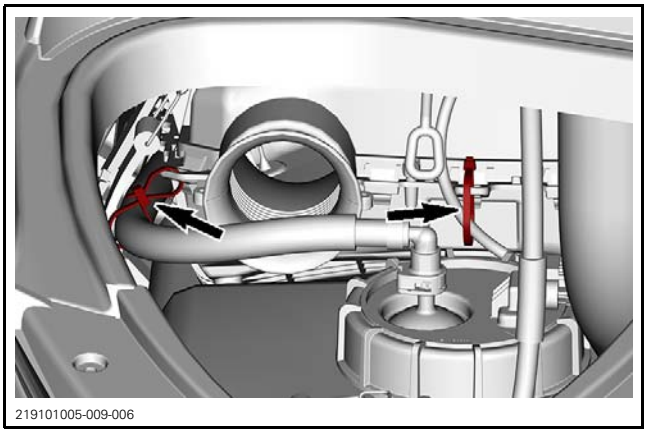
1. *Steering cable retainer*
2. *Fuse box*
3. *Starter solenoid*
4. *HIC1 connector*
5. *HIC2 connector*

5. Disconnect the battery.

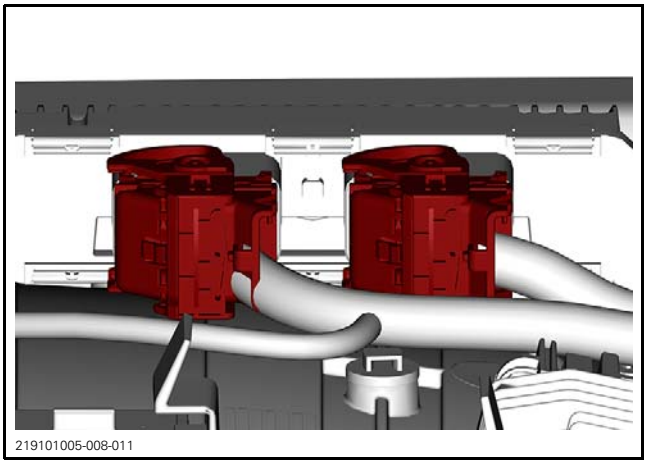
NOTICE Always disconnect the BLACK (-) cable first and reconnect last.

6. Cut locking ties securing wiring harness and fuel hose to air intake silencer.

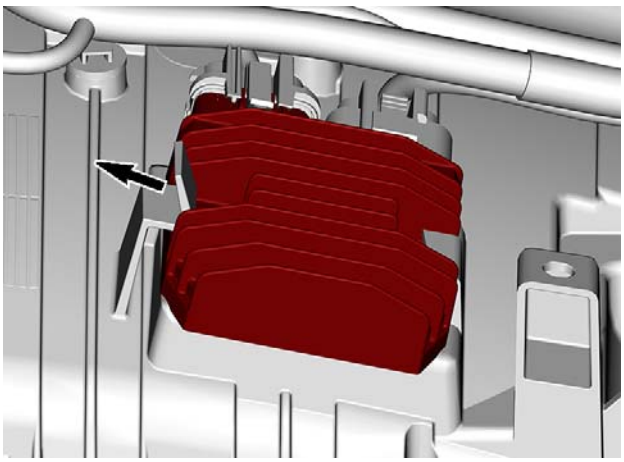

219101005-008-009


219101005-009-006

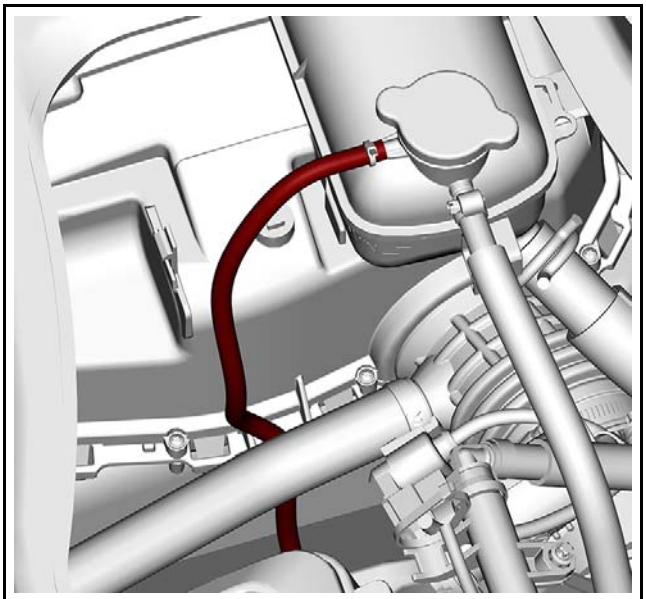
7. Disconnect both ECM connectors.


219101005-008-011

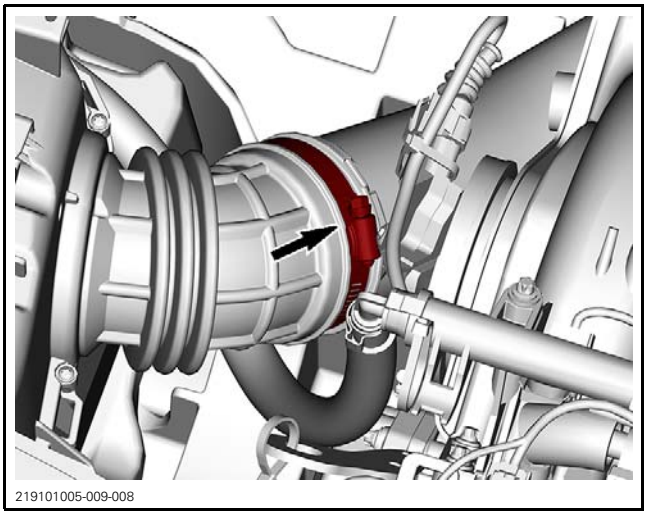
8. Unclip rectifier from air intake silencer and set aside.


219101005-008-017

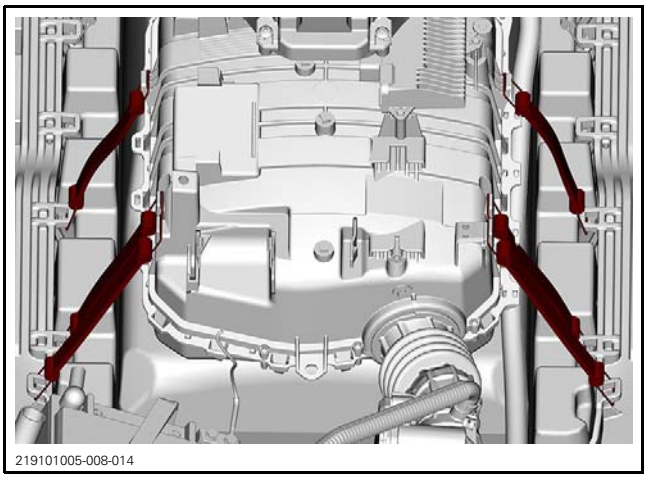
9. Remove coolant hose from coolant reservoir.


219101005-009-009

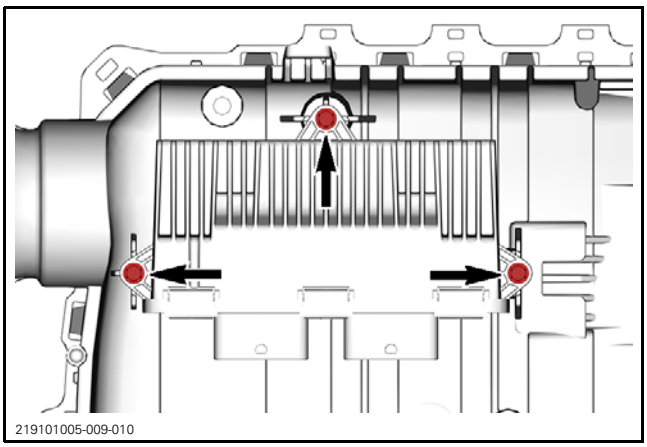
10. Unclip coolant reservoir and set aside.
11. Loosen clamps to separate air intake silencer from engine.


219101005-009-008

12. Detach the retaining straps.


219101005-008-014

13. Pull air intake silencer forward to remove it from the vehicle.
14. Remove ECM holding screws to remove ECM.


219101005-009-010

Disassembling the Air Intake Silencer

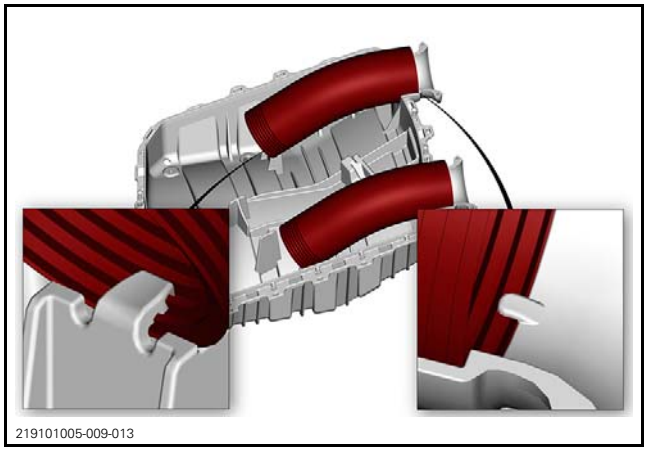
Remove screws securing upper section of air intake silencer to the lower section.

Release all retaining tabs.

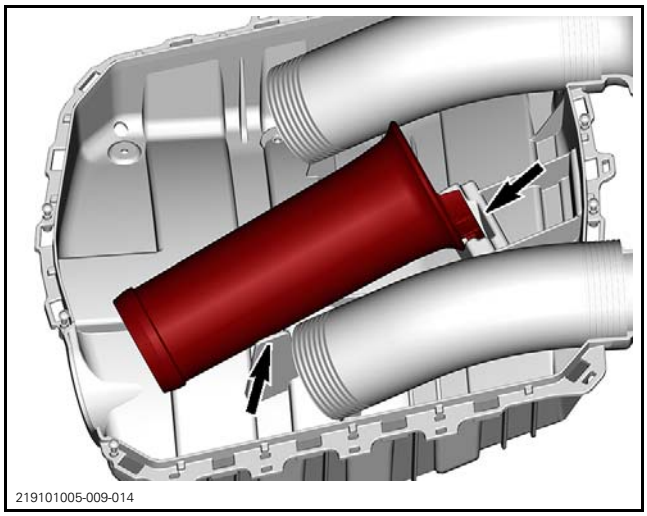
Separate upper and lower sections.

Assembling the Air Intake Silencer

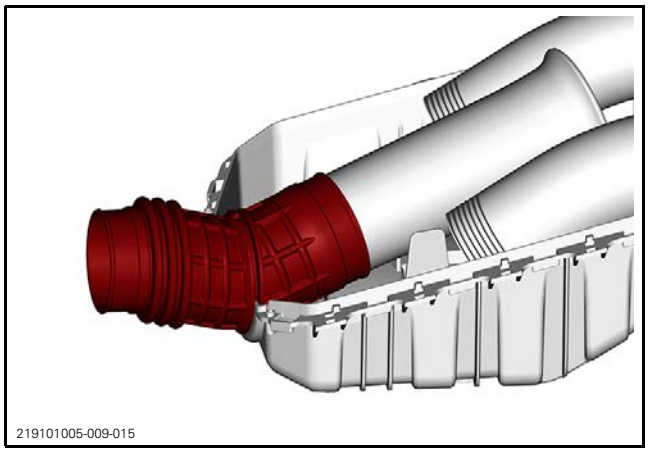
Install the inlet tubes. Ensure each end is properly attached.

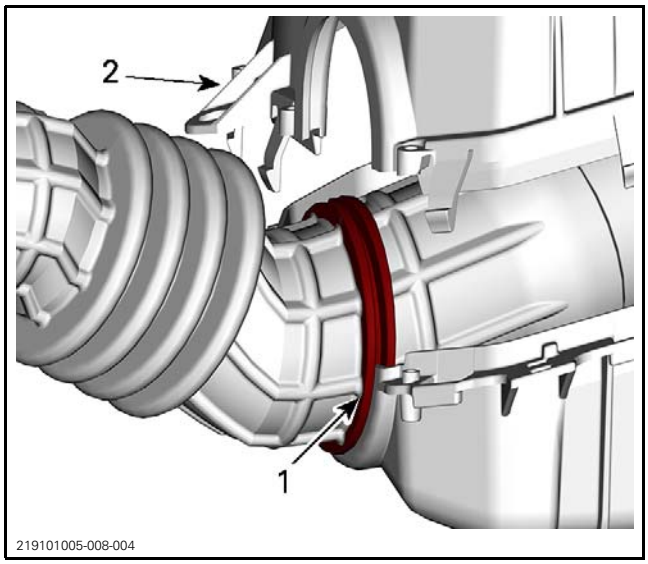

219101005-009-013

Install baffle tab into air intake silencer slots.

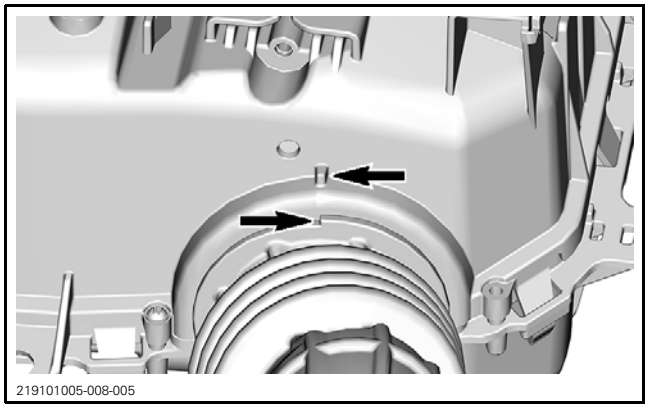

219101005-009-014

Install the outlet hose into the baffle. Ensure air intake silencer rib goes into the outlet hose groove and that marks are aligned.





1. *Outlet hose groove.*
2. *Air intake silencer upper section.*



Press both halves of the air intake silencer together until all tabs are locked. Do not force, make sure all tubes are properly installed.

Secure the upper section to lower section using previously removed K40 x 16 Torx screws. Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

Installing the Air Intake Silencer

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

Ensure wiring harness and fuel hoses are properly routed.

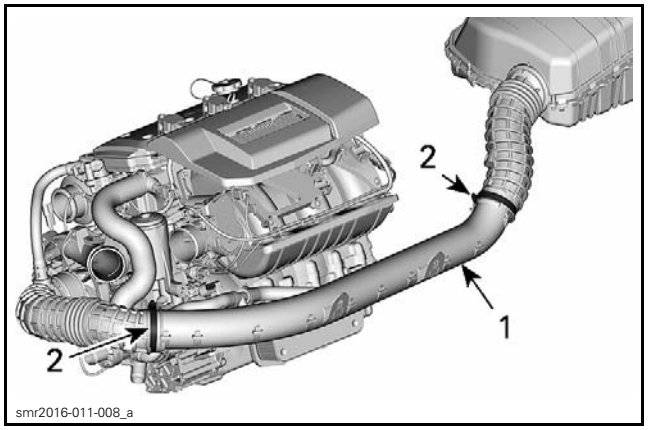
Install new locking ties

Make sure hoses are perfectly inserted into air intake tube before tightening the clamps.

AIR INTAKE TUBE

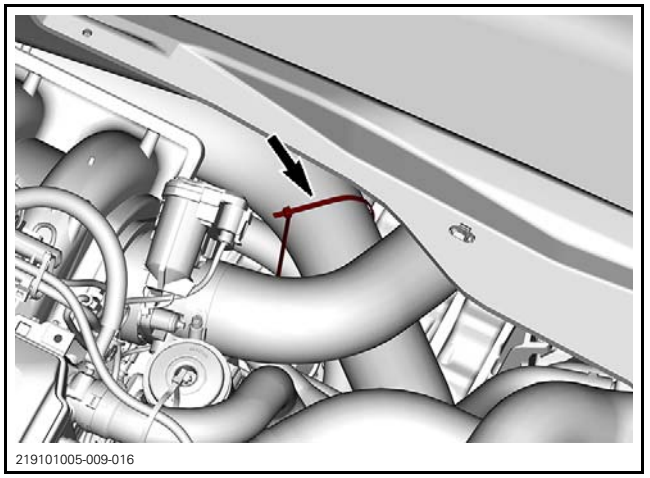
Removing the Air Intake Tube

1. Remove the seats and engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Loosen clamps to detach the air intake tube from both hoses.



1. *Air intake tube*
2. *Retaining clamps*

3. Cut locking tie securing air intake tube to coolant hose.



4. Slide the air intake tube through the engine access opening.

Installing the Air Intake Tube

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However pay attention to the following.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

Install new locking ties.

Make sure air intake tube is perfectly inserted into air intake hoses before tightening the clamps.

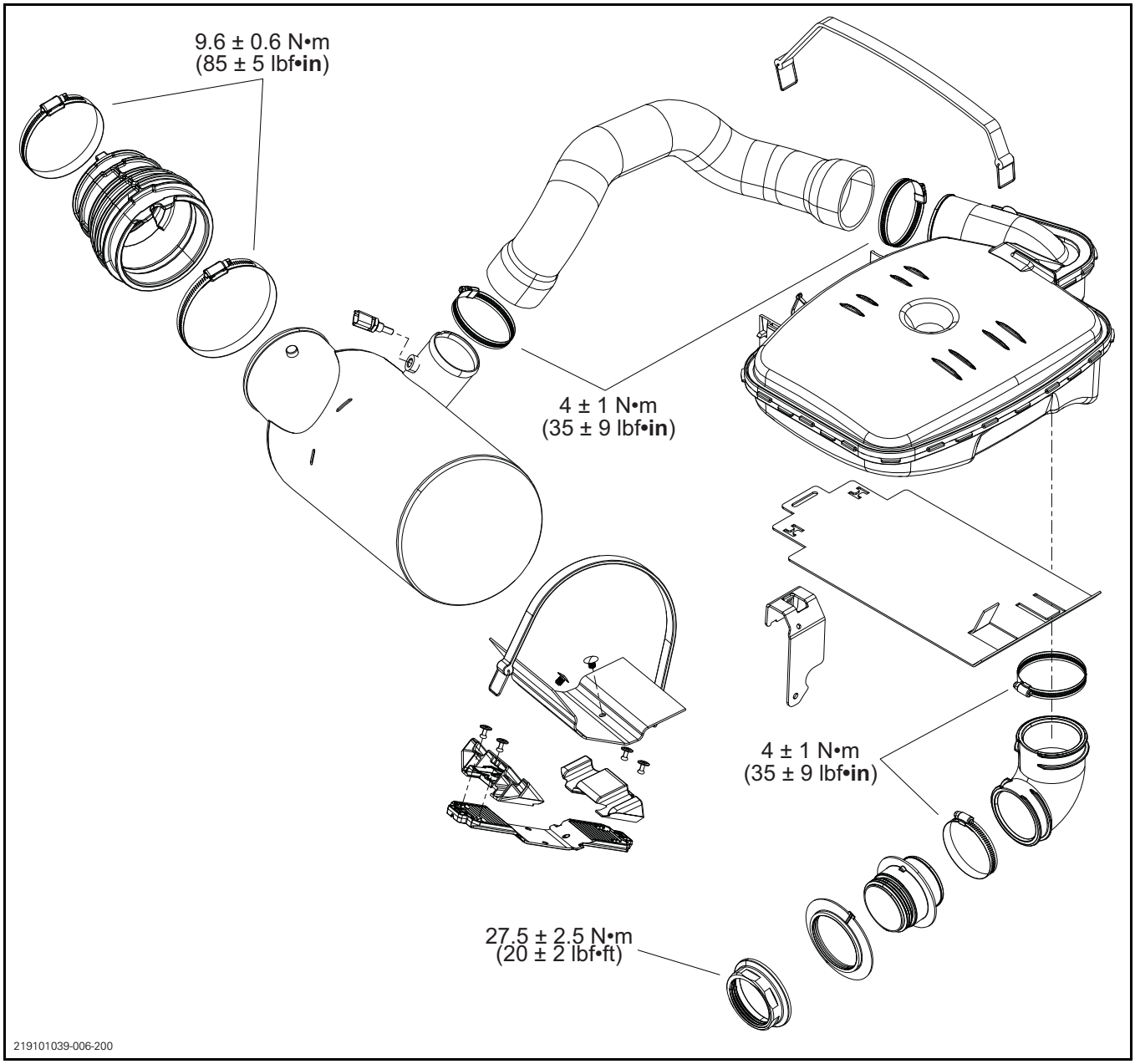
EXHAUST SYSTEM

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUSHING CONNECTOR ADAPTER	295 500 473	32

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 518	293 800 038	34
P80 GRIP-IT	296 000 406	37



GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The exhaust system is cooled by water provided by a pressurized area in the jet pump (open loop system).

Water exits exhaust manifold through holes to inject water in muffler.

NOTE: For more information on the exhaust manifold, refer to *EXHAUST MANIFOLD* subsection.

Water is evacuated through the exhaust outlet in transom area.

Exhaust System Technical Specifications

TYPE	Total Loss Cooling System (TLCS)
WATER FLOW	Flow from jet pump (no water pump)
TEMPERATURE CONTROL	Calibrated outlet fittings (no thermostat)
SYSTEM BLEEDING	Self-bleed type
SYSTEM DRAINING	Self-drain type

MAINTENANCE

EXHAUST SYSTEM FLUSHING

Flushing the exhaust system with fresh water is essential to neutralize corroding effects of salt or other chemical products present in water. It will help to clean up sand, salt, shells or other particles in water jackets (exhaust system, intercooler and hoses).

Exhaust system flushing should be performed when the watercraft is not expected to be used further the same day or when the watercraft is stored for any extended time.

NOTICE **Failure to flush the system, when necessary, will severely damage intercooler and exhaust system. Make sure engine operates during entire procedure.**

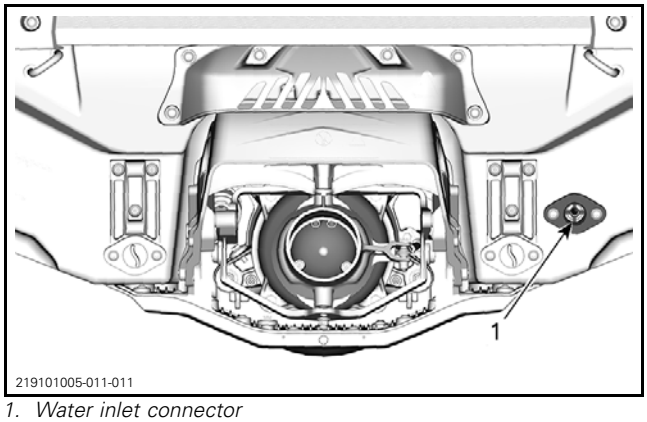
⚠ WARNING

Perform these operations in a well ventilated area. Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn. Do not touch any electrical part or jet pump area when engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

When operating the engine while the watercraft is out of the water, the heat exchanger in the ride plate may become very hot. Avoid any contact with ride plate as burns may occur.

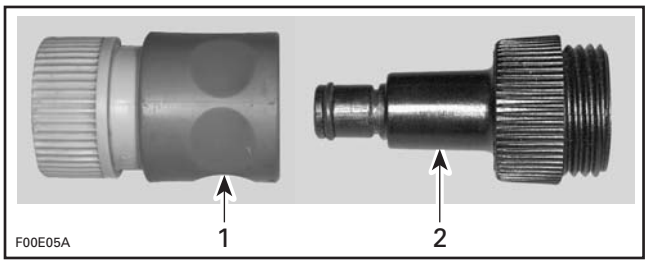
Connect a garden hose to connector located at the rear of watercraft. Do not open water tap yet.



1. Water inlet connector

NOTE: The following tool is recommended when a quick connect adapter is used to ease garden hose installation.

RECOMMENDED TOOL	
FLUSHING CONNECTOR ADAPTER (P/N 295 500 473)	



1. Quick connect adapter
2. Flushing connector adapter

To flush the exhaust system, start the engine then immediately open the water tap.

NOTICE Always start the engine before opening the water tap. Open water tap immediately after engine is started to prevent overheating. Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when watercraft is out of water.

Run the engine about 20 seconds at a fast idle between 4000 - 5000 RPM.

NOTICE Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when watercraft is out of water.

Ensure water flows out of jet pump while flushing.

Close the water tap, then stop the engine.

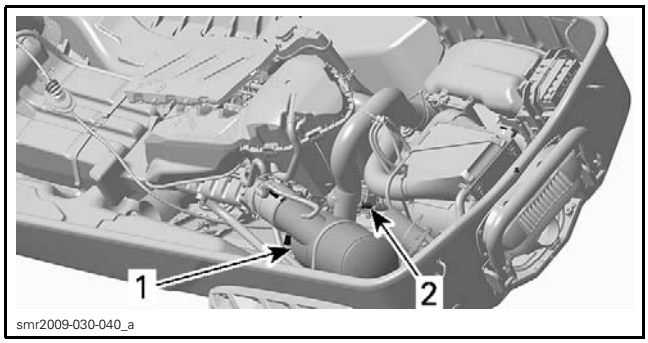
NOTICE Always close the water tap before stopping the engine.

Disconnect the garden hose.

NOTICE Remove flushing connector adapter after operation (if used).

PROCEDURES

EXHAUST GAS TEMPERATURE SENSOR (EGTS)



1. Muffler
2. Exhaust gas temperature sensor (EGTS)

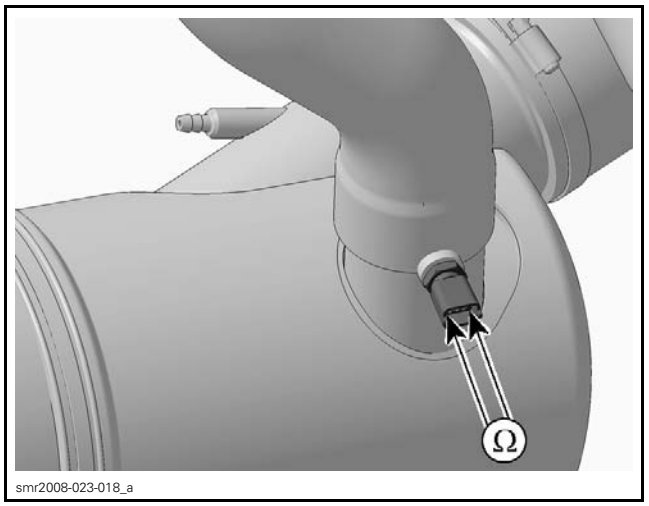
NOTE: An overheat signal will come on in the information center when the exhaust temperature reaches.

OVERHEAT TEMPERATURE
110°C (230°F)

Testing the EGTS Resistance

1. Remove the parts required to access the EGTS.
2. Disconnect the connector from the EGTS.
3. Measure the resistance of the sensor.

EGTS RESISTANCE TEST		
EGTS PIN		MEASUREMENT
1	2	Refer to *EGTS RESISTANCE CHART*

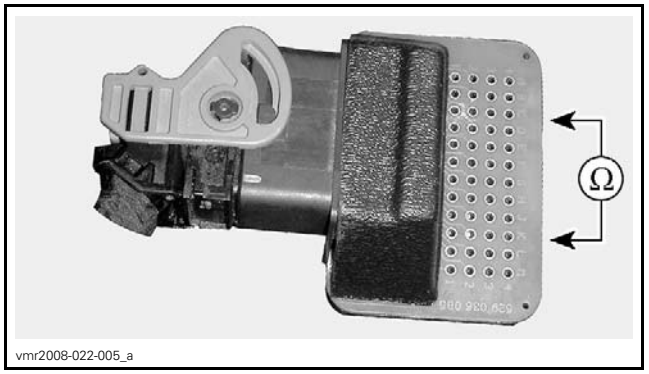


The resistance should be as per the *EGTS RESISTANCE CHART* that follows. Otherwise, replace the EGTS.

If the EGTS resistance is within specifications, proceed with the following steps.

4. Reconnect the EGTS.
5. Disconnect ECM-B connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool.
6. Check the circuit resistance as per following table.

EGTS RESISTANCE TEST AT ECM		
ECM ADAPTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
B-F3	B-G4	Refer to *EGTS RESISTANCE CHART*



EGTS RESISTANCE CHART				
TEMPERATURE		RESISTANCE (OHMS)		
°C	°F	NOMINAL	LOW	HIGH
- 30	- 22	12600	11800	13400
- 20	- 4	11400	11000	11800
- 10	14	9500	8000	11,000
0	32	5900	4900	6900
10	50	3800	3100	4500
20	68	2500	2200	2800
30	86	1700	1500	1900
40	104	1200	1080	1320
50	122	840	750	930
60	140	630	510	750
70	158	440	370	510
80	176	325	280	370
90	194	245	210	280
100	212	195	160	210
110	230	145	125	160
120	248	115	100	125

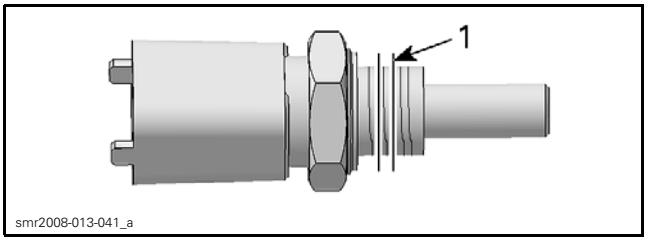
If resistance value is as specified, check ECM. Refer to *ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)*.

If resistance value is not within specifications, repair or replace wiring and connectors between the ECM and the EGTS.

Replacing the EGTS

1. Disconnect the EGTS connector.
2. Unscrew EGTS from muffler.
3. Apply Loctite 518 on the middle threads of the new EGTS.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 518 (P/N 293 800 038)



1. Apply Loctite 518 in this area

4. Install the EGTS.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
EGTS	16 N•m ± 2 N•m (142 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

5. Install the EGTS connector.
6. Install all other removed parts, refer to applicable subsections.

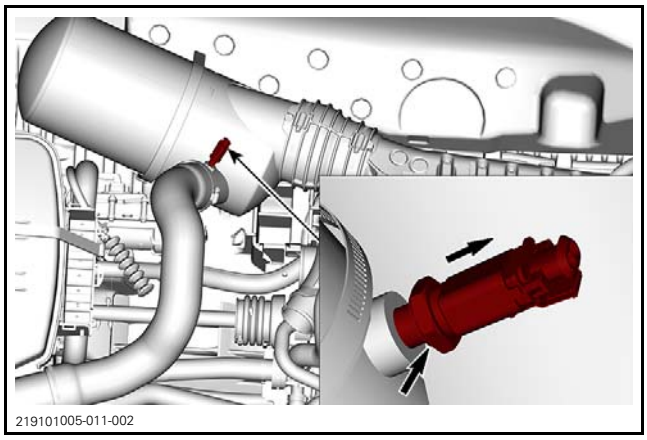
MUFFLER

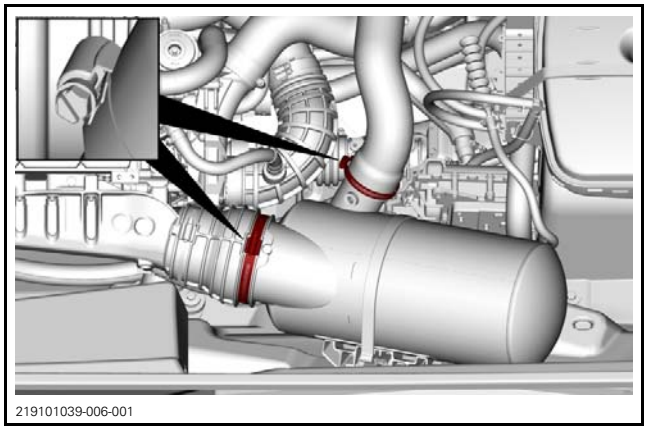
⚠ CAUTION Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Let exhaust system cool down prior to removing parts.

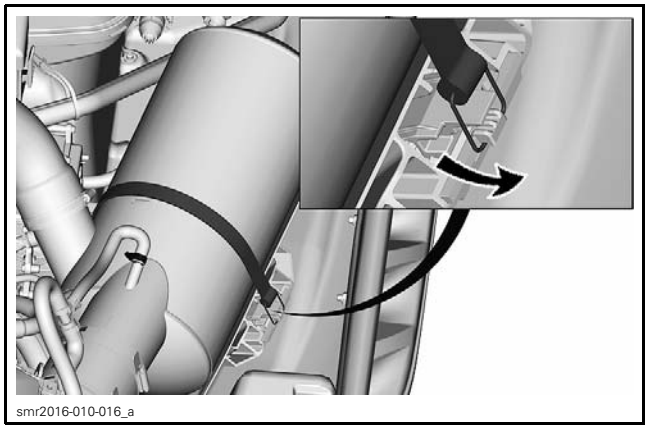
Removing the Muffler

1. Remove the seat.

NOTICE Do not use pneumatic or electrical tools as seizure may occur.






smr2016-010-016_a

Remove the muffler.

Inspecting the Muffler

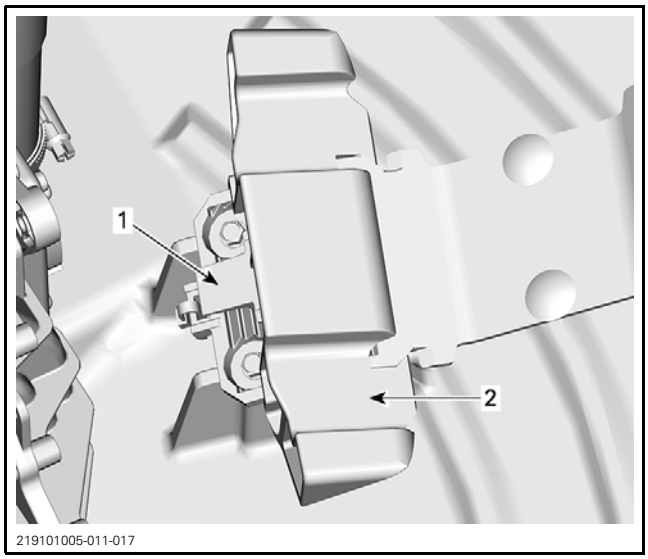
Check muffler for:
– Cracks
– Corrosion
– Other damages.

Check if exhaust hose is:
– Brittle
– Hard
– Cracked
– Otherwise damaged.

Replace any defective part.

Installing the Muffler

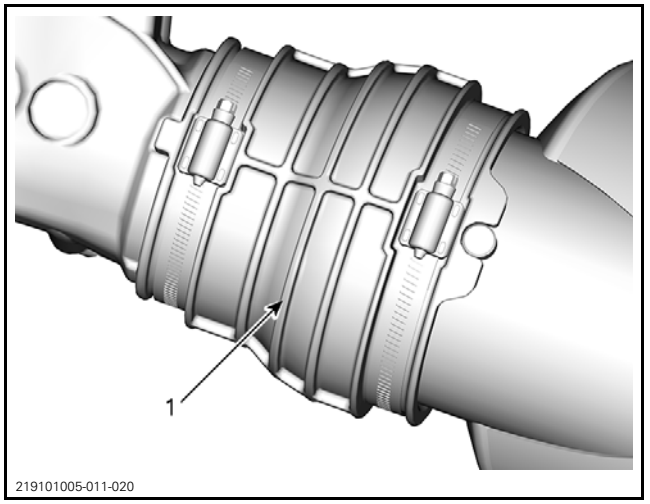
1. With a new muffler, install the EGTS sensor. Refer to this subsection.
2. Open muffler adjusters by sliding adjuster blocks.



219101005-011-017

TYPICAL – RUBBER PAD REMOVED FOR CLARITY PURPOSE
Step 1: Lift adjuster tab
Step 2: Move adjuster outward

3. Insert the muffler in hull.
4. Align the rubber adaptor flange with the exhaust manifold. Rotate and move muffler so that the rubber adaptor notch fits into the exhaust manifold slot.
5. Install exhaust clamp exactly as shown in the figure below.



219101005-011-020

1. Rubber adaptor

6. Tighten exhaust clamp to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Exhaust clamp	9.6 N•m and .6 N•m (85 lbf•**in** and 5 lbf•**in**)

NOTICE **Do not use pneumatic or electric tools as seizure may occur.**

7. Install the muffler strap.

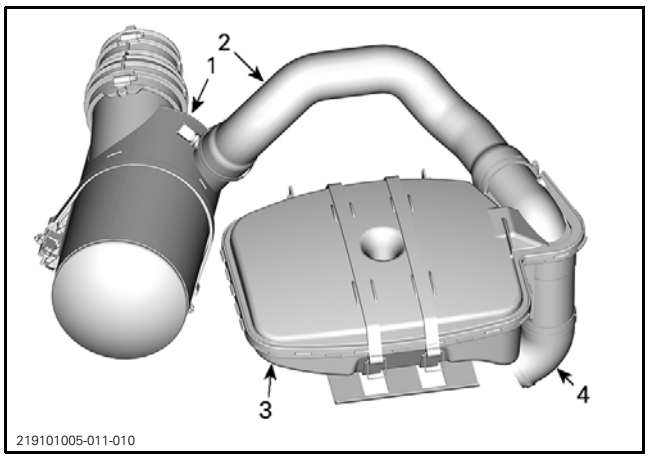
NOTICE **Ensure not to rotate muffler during strap installation. The use of a soapy water solution on inner side of muffler strap is recommended.**

8. Install all other removed parts.
9. After installation, ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leak when engine is running.

Test run the engine while supplying water to the exhaust system.

NOTICE **Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when watercraft is out of water.**

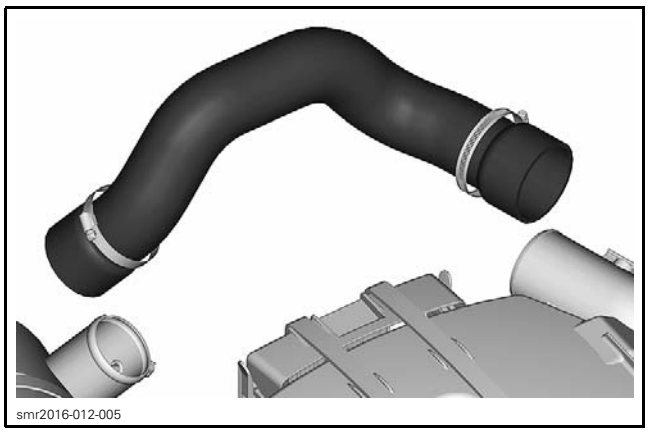
EXHAUST HOSES



1. *Muffler*
2. *Front exhaust hose*
3. *Resonator*
4. *Rear exhaust hose*

Front Exhaust Hose

Removing the Front Exhaust Hose



Installing the Front Exhaust Hose

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Front exhaust hose clamp	4 N•m ± 1 N•m (35 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

After installation, ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leak when the engine is running. Test run the engine while supplying water to the exhaust system.

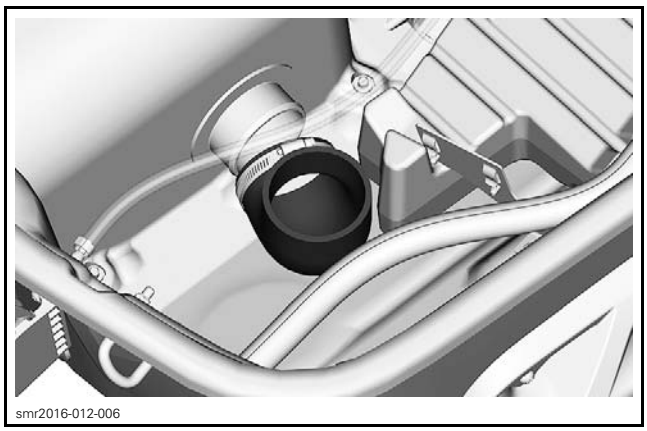
NOTICE **Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when watercraft is out of water.**

Rear Exhaust Hose

Removing the Rear Exhaust Hose

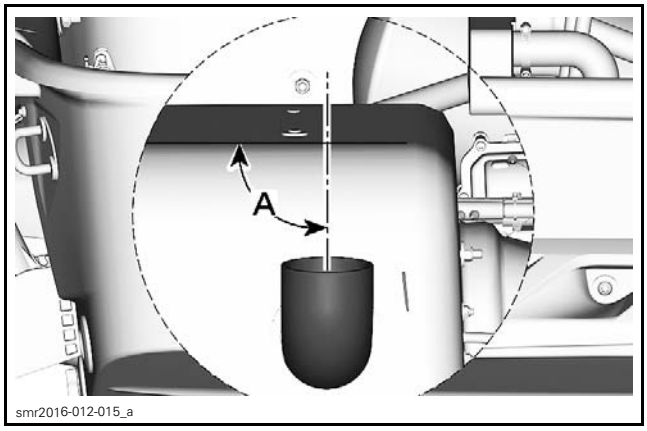
Remove the resonator. Refer to procedure in this subsection.

Loosen clamp securing the rear exhaust hose to the exhaust fitting.



Installing the Rear Exhaust Hose

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.



A. 90°

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Rear exhaust hose clamp	4 N•m ± 1 N•m (35 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

After installation, ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leak when the engine is running. Test run the engine while supplying water to the exhaust system.

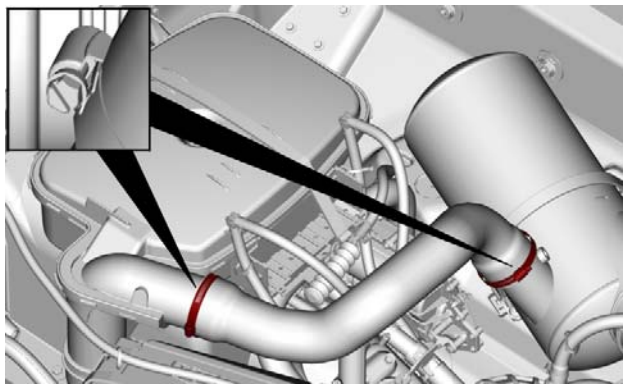
NOTICE **Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when watercraft is out of water.**

RESONATOR

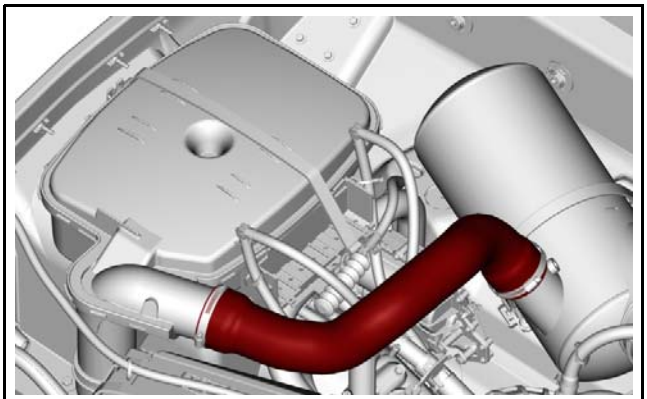
Removing the Resonator

Remove the muffler. See the procedure in this subsection.

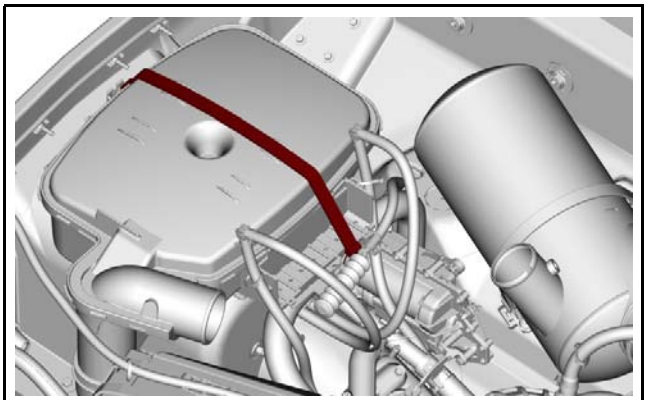
Remove the intercooler. Refer to *INTERCOOLER* subsection.



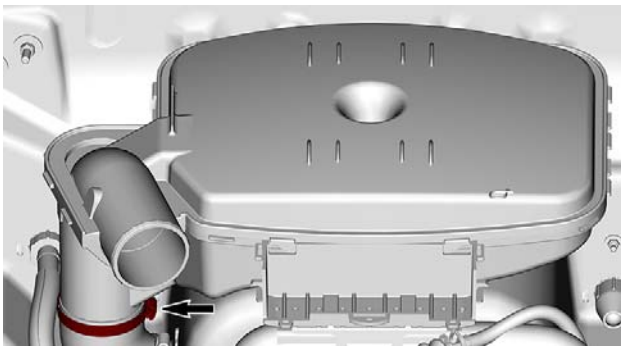
219101039-006-002



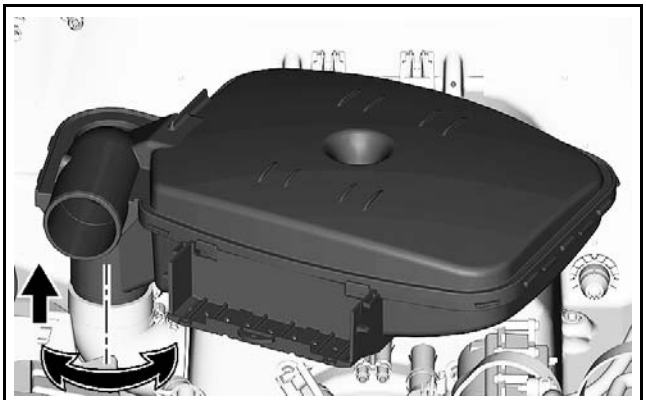
219101039-006-003



219101039-006-004



219101005-011-015



smr2016-012-014_a

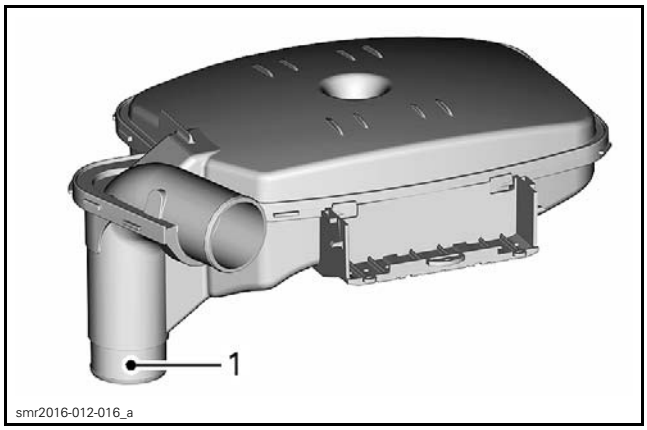
Inspecting the Resonator

Inspect parts condition paying attention for deformation, cracks or other damage. Check hoses. Replace any defective part.

Installing the Resonator

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

SERVICE PRODUCT
P80 GRIP-IT (P/N 296 000 406)



smr2016-012-016_a

1. Spray here

After installation, ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leak when the engine is running. Test run the engine while supplying water to the exhaust system.

NOTICE Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when watercraft is out of water.

COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE

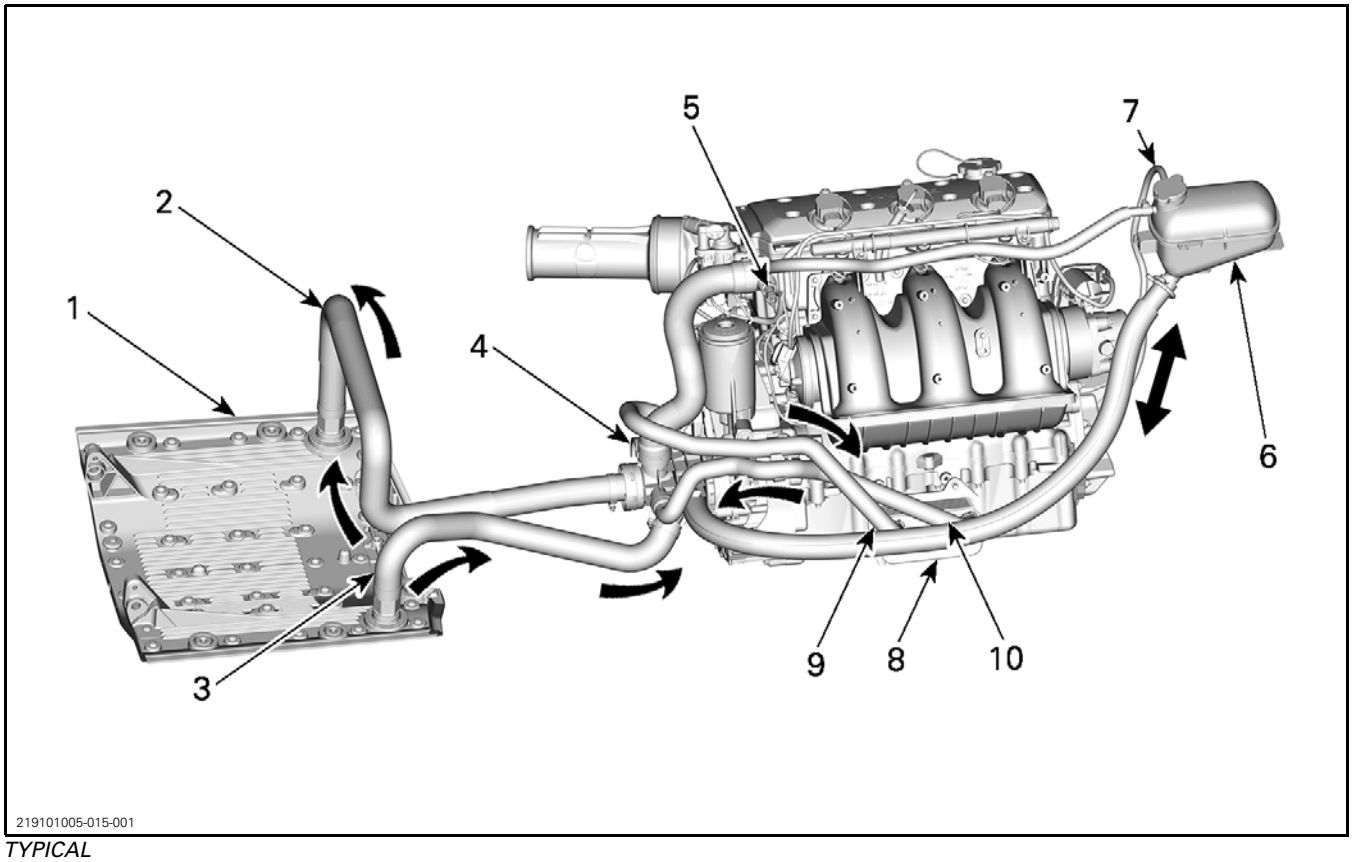
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
OETIKER PLIER	295 000 070	48
TEST CAP	529 035 991	47
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	47

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (EUR)	779223	45
EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT	779150	45
LOCTITE 567 (PIPE SEALANT)	293 800 013	46

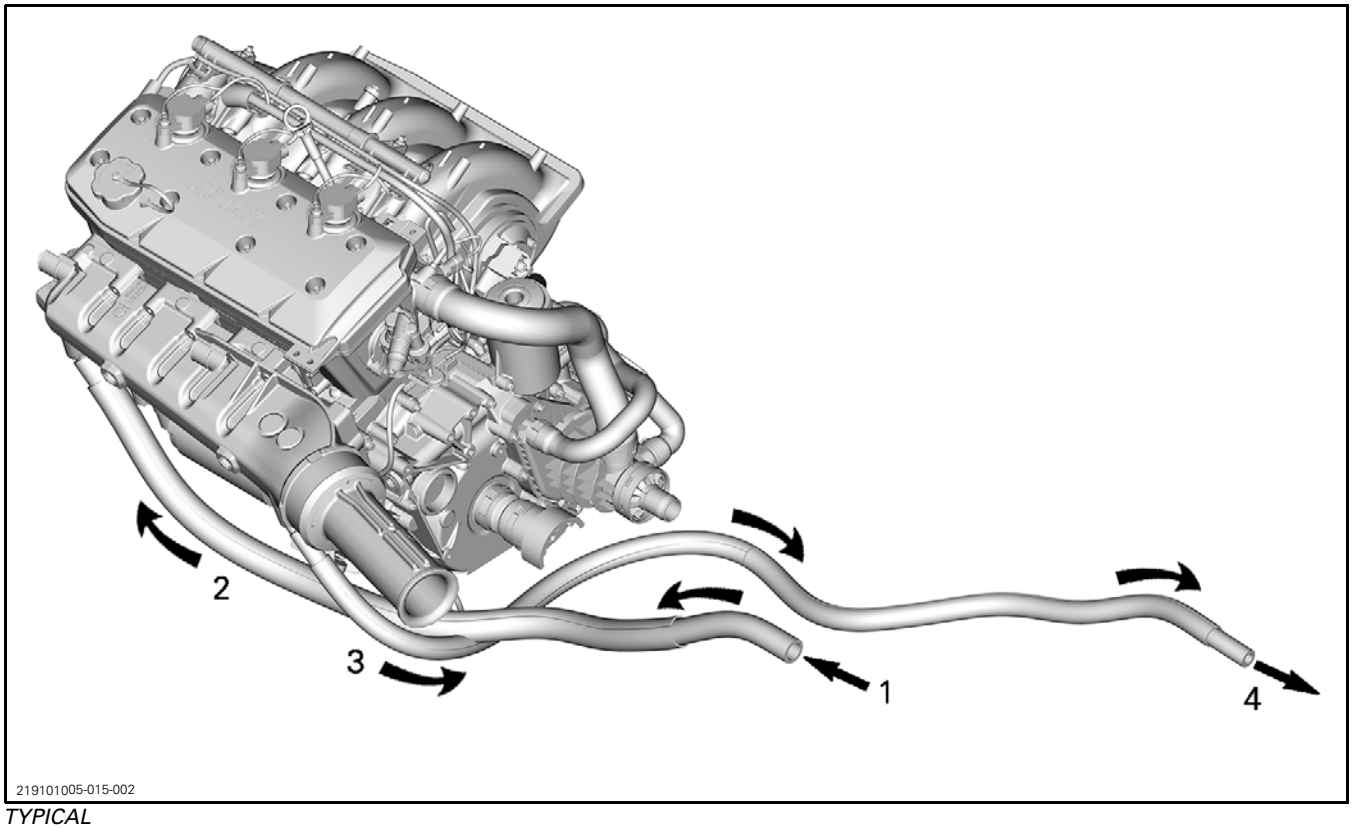
Cooling System (Closed loop)



TYPICAL

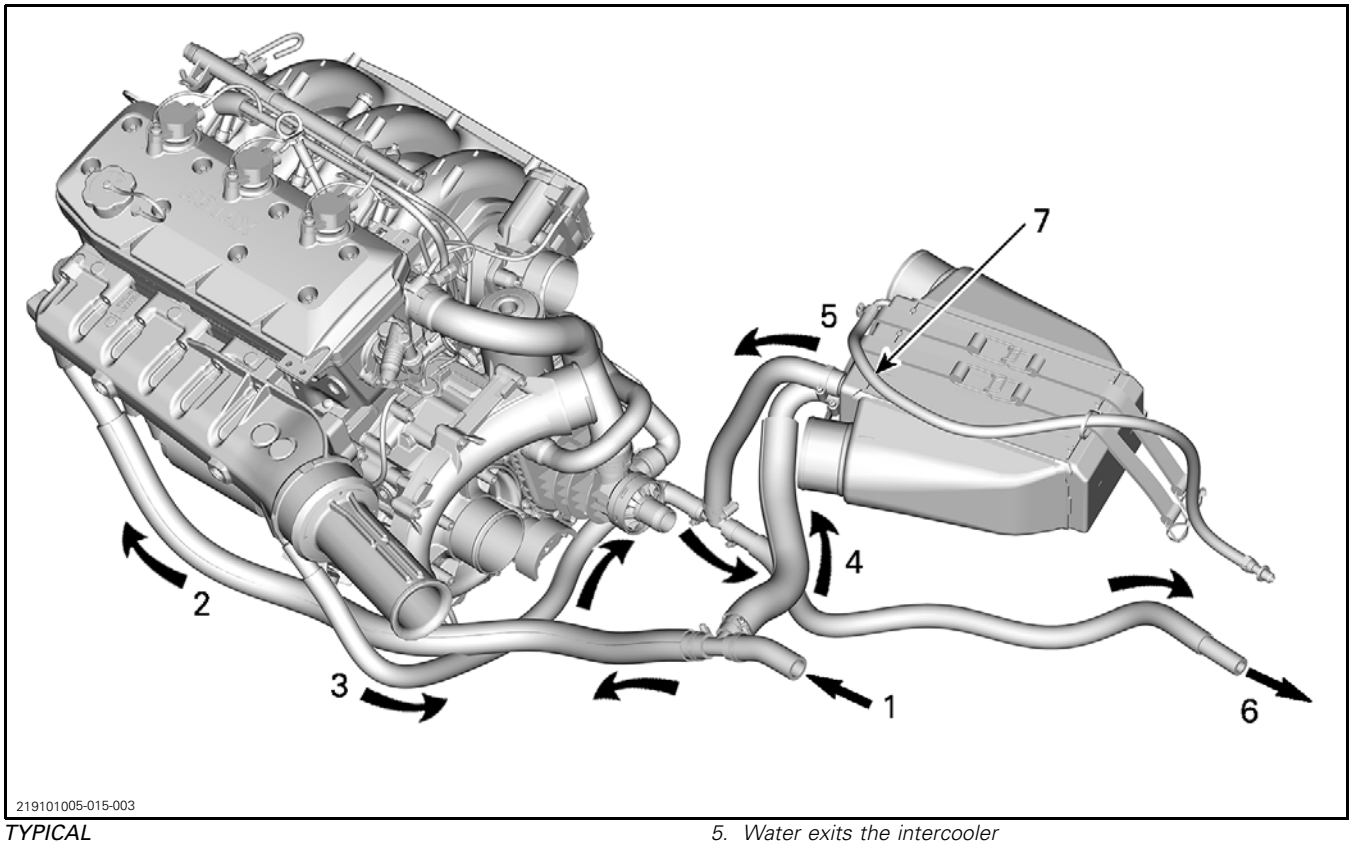
1. *Ride plate (operates as heat exchanger)*
2. *Coolant flows to ride plate*
3. *Coolant returns from ride plate*
4. *Water pump cover / thermostat housing - Thermostat opens at 80°C (176°F)*
5. *Coolant temperature sensor (CTS) - Monitoring beeper turns on at 102°C (216°F) for 130/155/230 engines and 97.5°C (208°F) for 300 engines*
6. *Expansion coolant tank*
7. *Bleed hose from cylinder head to expansion coolant tank*
8. *Oil cooler*
9. *Coolant flows to oil cooler*
10. *Coolant returns from oil cooler*

Cooling system (Open loop without intercooler)



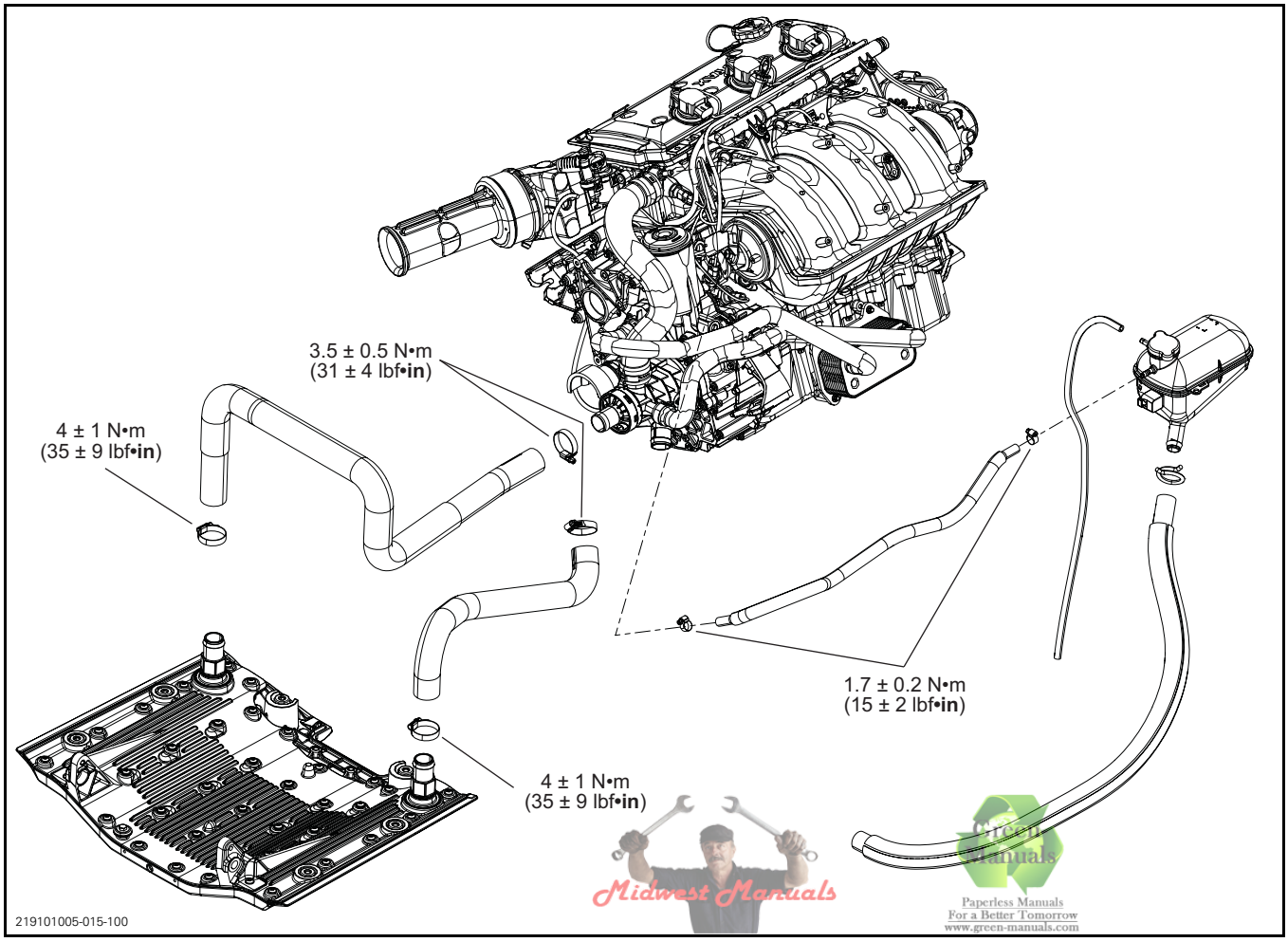
TYPICAL
1. *Water enters system*
2. *Water enters the exhaust manifold*
3. *Water exits the exhaust manifold*
4. *Water exits system*

Cooling system (Open loop with intercooler)



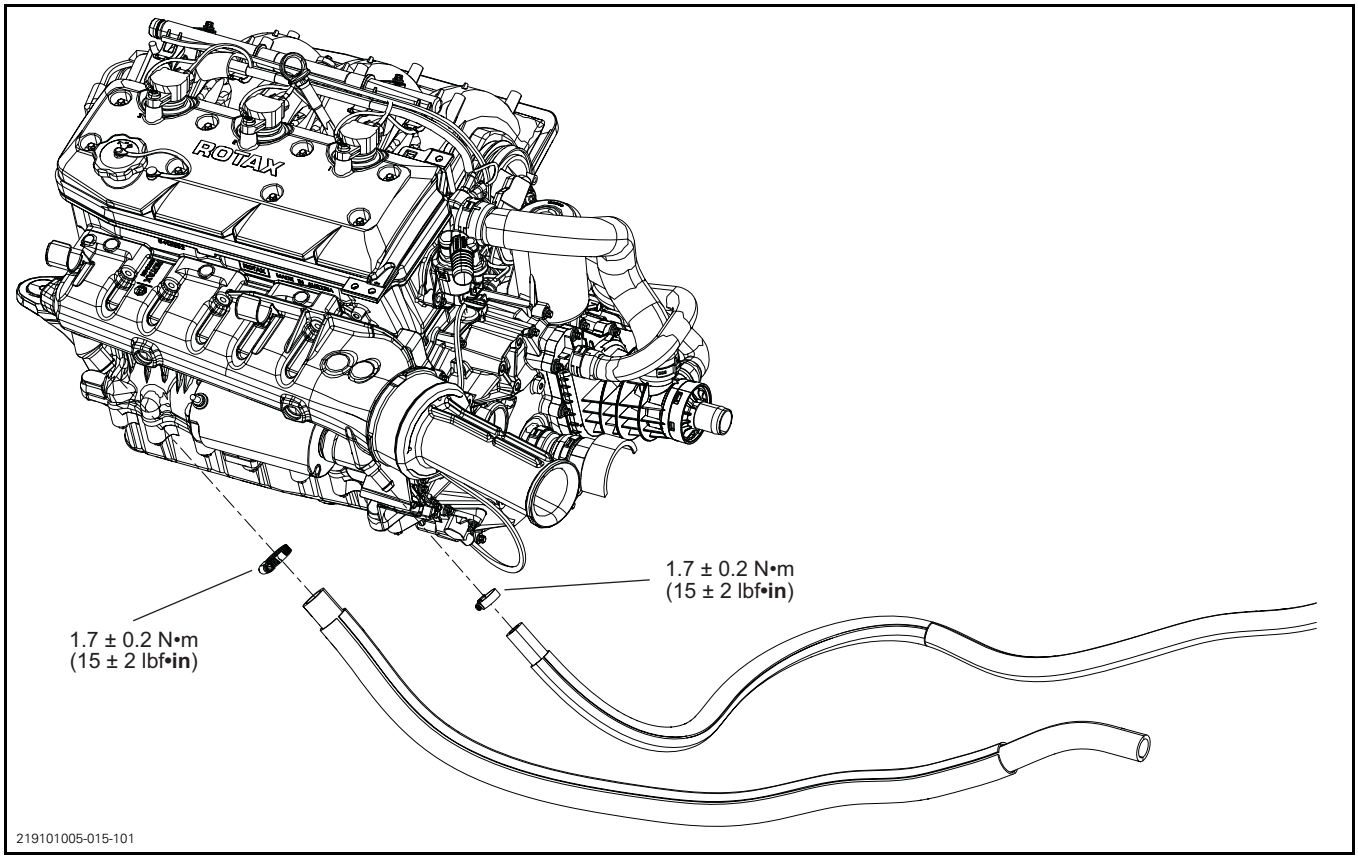
TYPICAL
1. *Water enters system*
2. *Water enters the exhaust manifold*
3. *Water exits the exhaust manifold*
4. *Water enters intercooler*
5. *Water exits the intercooler*
6. *Water exits system*
7. *Bleed hose from intercooler*

Cooling System (Closed loop)

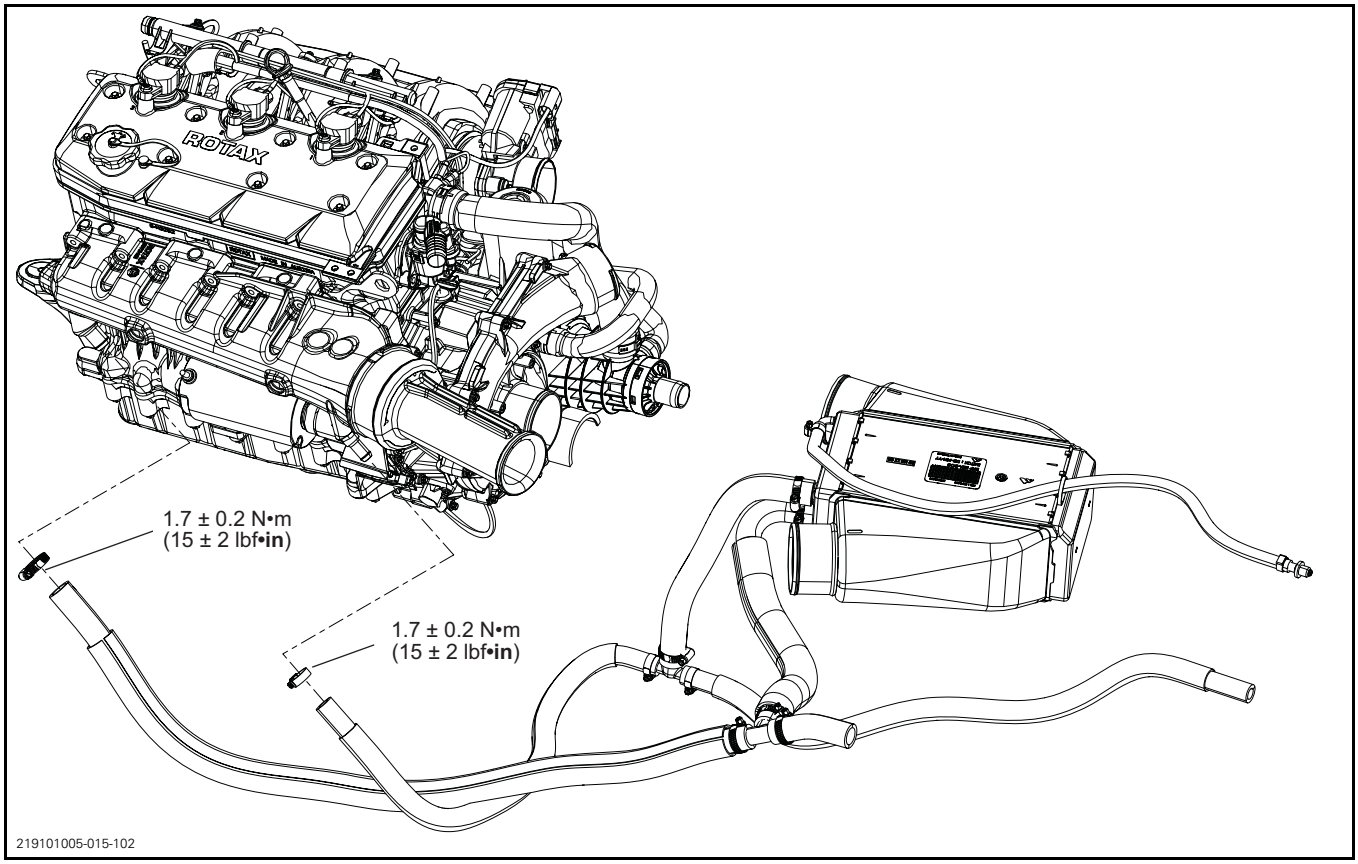


Midwest Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

Cooling System (Open loop without intercooler)



Cooling System (Open loop with intercooler)



GENERAL

NOTICE Never start the engine without coolant in the cooling system, some engine parts can be damaged.

MAINTENANCE

ENGINE COOLANT

⚠ WARNING

To avoid potential burns, do not remove the coolant tank cap or loosen the ride plate drain plug if the engine is hot.

Recommended Coolant

COOLANT	
Scandinavia	EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (EUR) (P/N 779223)
All Other Countries	EXTENDED LIFE PRE-MIXED COOLANT (P/N 779150)
IF THE RECOMMENDED ENGINE COOLANT IS NOT AVAILABLE	
Use a blend of 50% distilled water and 50% antifreeze (especially formulated for aluminum engines)	

To prevent antifreeze deterioration, always use the same brand and grade. Never mix different brands or grades unless cooling system is completely flushed and refilled.

Engine Coolant Level

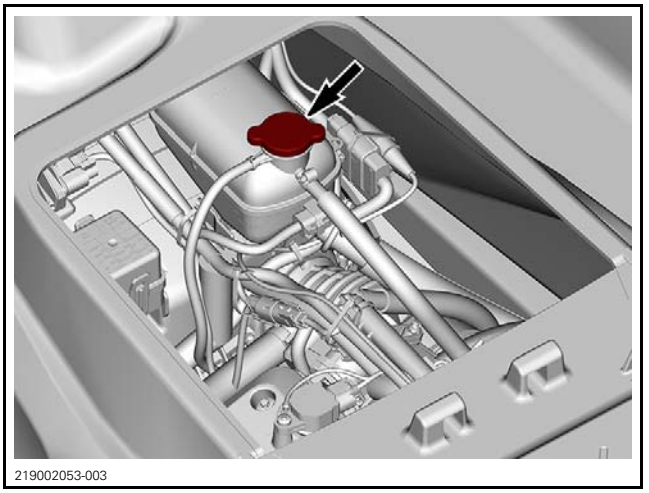
⚠ WARNING

Check coolant level with engine cold. Never add coolant when engine is hot.

⚠ CAUTION Many components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

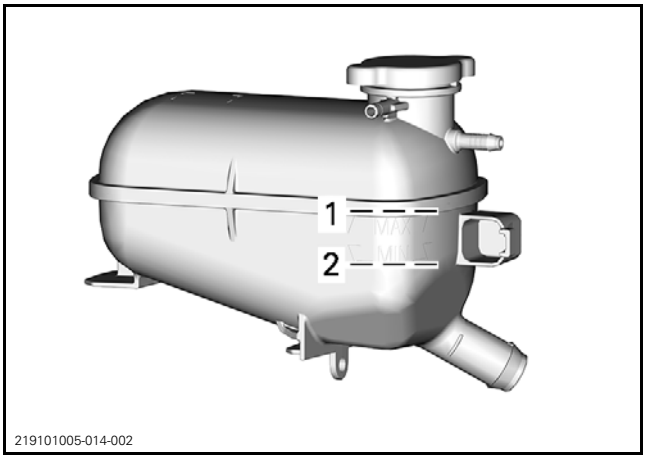
Remove seats.

Locate the expansion tank cap.



TYPICAL

With watercraft on a level surface, coolant level should be between MIN. and MAX. marks on coolant reservoir when engine is cold.



LEVEL BETWEEN MARKS WHEN ENGINE IS COLD
1. *MAX*
2. *MIN*

NOTE: The watercraft is level when it is in water. When on a trailer, raise trailer tow pole and block in this position when bumper rail is level.

Add coolant, see *RECOMMENDED ENGINE COOLANT* for specification, to adjust coolant level between marks as required. Use a funnel to avoid spillage. Do not overfill.

Properly tighten the expansion tank cap. Reinstall seats.

NOTE: A cooling system that frequently requires coolant is an indication of leaks or engine problems. See an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

Draining the System

⚠ WARNING

Never drain or refill cooling system when engine is hot.

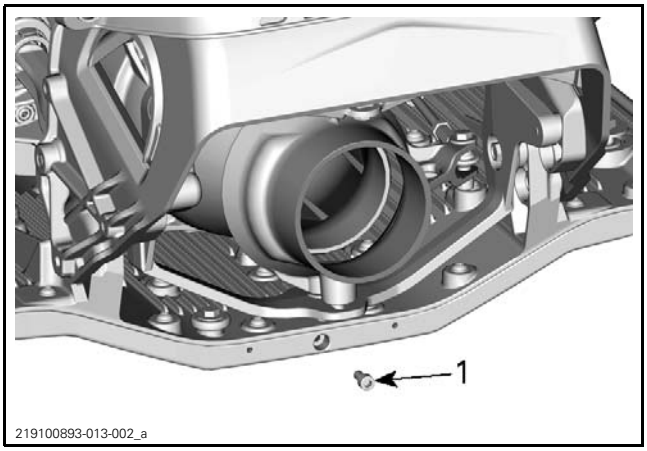
Remove seats.

Remove engine service cover.

Install a drain pan underneath the ride plate.

Unscrew the drain plug on ride plate.

NOTE: Raising the front of the watercraft will contribute to drain the cooling system.



TYPICAL
1. Cooling drain plug

Remove the coolant tank cap.

Dispose coolant as per local regulations.

Do not reinstall drain plug at this time.

Cleaning the System

NOTICE **Cleaning the cooling system as per the following procedure is required when engine overheats (assuming everything else is operating normally) or each time coolant is replaced.**

Drain the cooling system.

Add a cleaning product such as the Zerex® Super Cleaner by Valvoline (or an equivalent) in coolant tank then fill cooling system with demineralized water.

Reinstall cap on coolant tank.

Install watercraft in a test basin or ride on a water plane. Start engine and run for approximately 15 minutes.

IMPORTANT: Ensure thermostat opens so that the cleaning product flows in ride plate properly.

Stop engine and let the cleaning product work for 12 to 16 hours.

Thereafter, engine can be run one last time to soak off deposits.

Drain and thoroughly rinse the cooling system with clean fresh water.

Refill cooling system as described below.

Refilling the System

Watercraft should be level, engine cold and drain plug removed for refilling.

Place a container under drain plug to collect antifreeze.

Apply pipe sealant on drain plug threads.

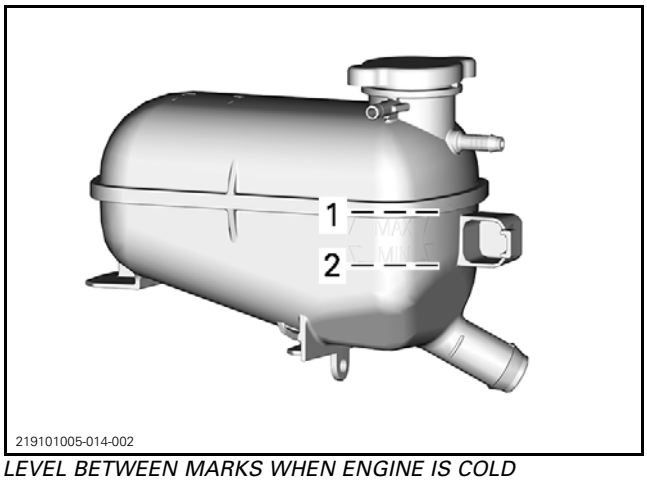
SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 567 (PIPE SEALANT) (P/N 293 800 013)

Ask someone to pour recommended antifreeze in coolant tank.

When antifreeze flows out from the ride plate drain hole, reinstall drain plug. Tighten drain plug to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Drain plug	8.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (75 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

Continue to pour and fill coolant tank between marks.



LEVEL BETWEEN MARKS WHEN ENGINE IS COLD
1. MAX
2. MIN

Do not install pressure cap at this time.

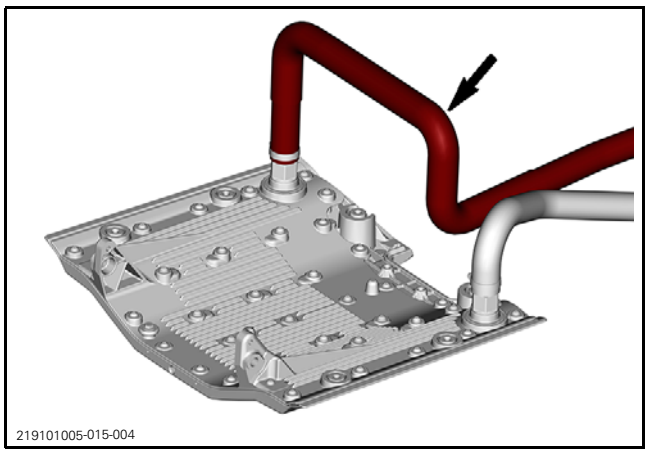
Link a garden hose to the hose adapter at the back of the watercraft. Refer to *FLUSHING THE EXHAUST SYSTEM* in the *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

NOTICE **Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system.**

Start engine and let run for a maximum of 2 minutes. Stop engine and wait 15 minutes to cool down. Refill tank as necessary.

NOTICE Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when watercraft is out of water.

Repeat this run-stop cycle 2-3 times until thermostat opens and stop engine.



HOSE HOT WHEN THERMOSTAT OPENS

Last, refill coolant tank and install pressure cap.

When engine has completely cooled down, recheck coolant level in the coolant tank and top up if necessary.

INSPECTION

COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST

⚠ WARNING

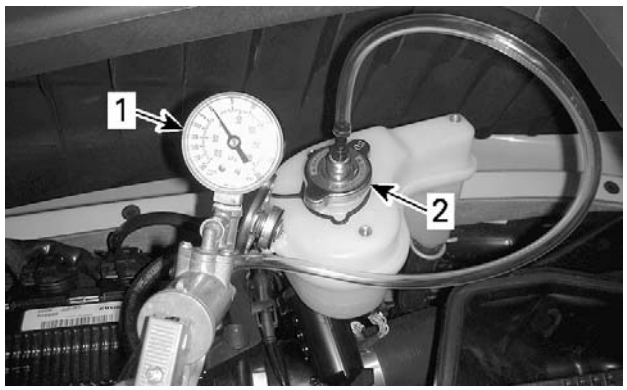
To avoid potential burns, do not remove the coolant tank cap if the engine is hot.

NOTE: This test confirms if there is a leak in the cooling system, including the engine.

Pressurize cooling system through coolant reservoir.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
TEST CAP (P/N 529 035 991)	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	

COOLING SYSTEM LEAK TEST
110 kPa (16 PSI)

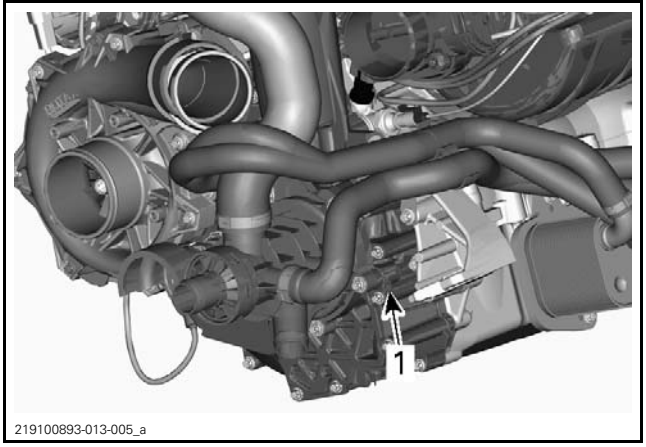


TYPICAL
1. *Vacuum/pressure pump*
2. *Test cap*

If pressure drops, check all hoses, heat exchanger and engine for coolant leaks. Spray a soap/water solution and look for air bubbles.

Check the leak indicator hole if there is oil or coolant leaking.

NOTE: In general leaking coolant indicates a damaged rotary seal. Leaking oil indicates a damaged oil seal. If either seal is leaking, both seals must be replaced at the same time. Refer to *WATER PUMP* in *COOLING SYSTEM - ENGINE* in the appropriate engine shop manual.



1. *Leak indicator hole*

TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

ENGINE OVERHEATING

1. Low coolant level.
   - *Refill and check for leaks (coolant leaking out of engine leak indicator hole, hoses or clamps missing/defective, cylinder head gaskets leaks, ride plate leaking, etc.). Repair or replace.*
2. Air in cooling system
   - *Refill and bleed cooling system.*
3. Thermostat defective (does not open when engine gets hot)
   - *Replace thermostat housing.*
4. Water pump failure
   - *Inspect and replace defective components.*
5. Water temperature sensor defective
   - *Check or replace. Refer to ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI).*
6. Ride plate or hoses damaged
   - *Check or replace damaged components.*
7. Exhaust system clogged
   - *Flush exhaust system.*
8. Internal passage blocked in cooling system
   - *Inspect and clean.*

PROCEDURES

PRESSURE CAP

Testing the Pressure Cap

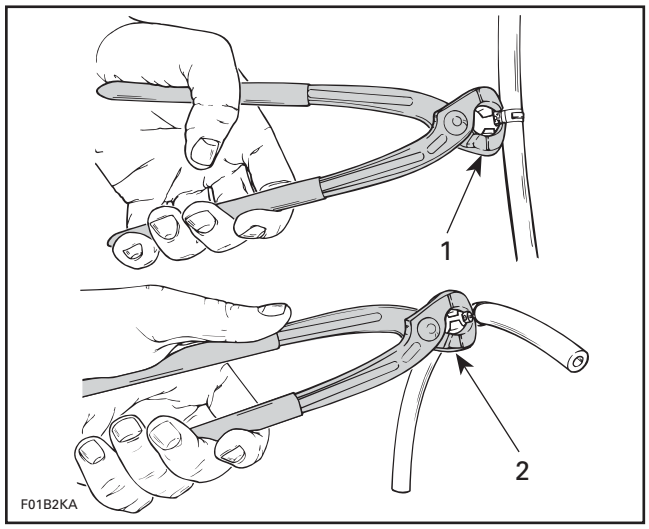
Using a pressure cap tester, check cap opening pressure. If opening pressure is out of range, install a new pressure cap.

CAP OPENING PRESSURE	
Opening range	90 kPa ± 10 kPa (13 PSI ± 1.5 PSI)

CLAMPS

Replacing the Oetiker Clamp

REQUIRED TOOL	
OETIKER PLIER (P/N 295 000 070)	

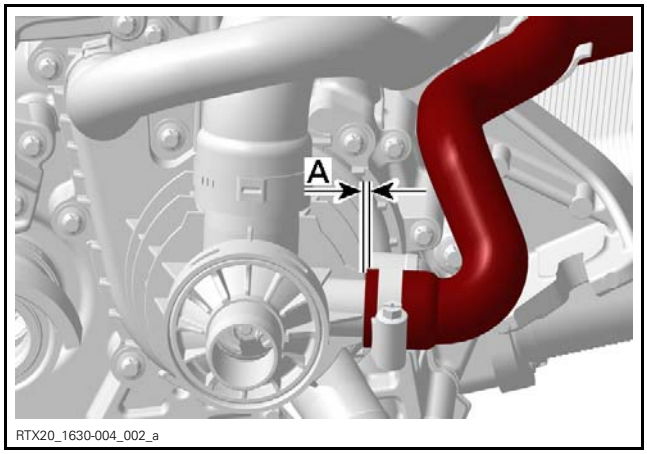


1. Cutting clamp
2. Securing clamp

NOTE: Always check general condition of hoses and clamp tightness.

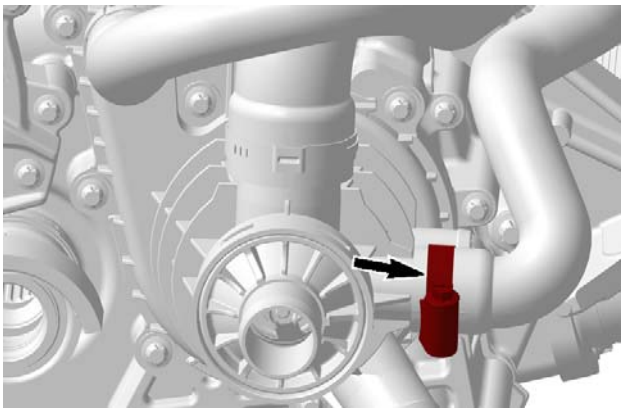
Gear Clamp

Ensure that the gap between the water pump housing and the edge of the hose equals to 0 mm - 2 mm (0 in - .08 in).



A. 0 mm - 2 mm (0 in - .08 in)

Tighten gear clamp to specification.



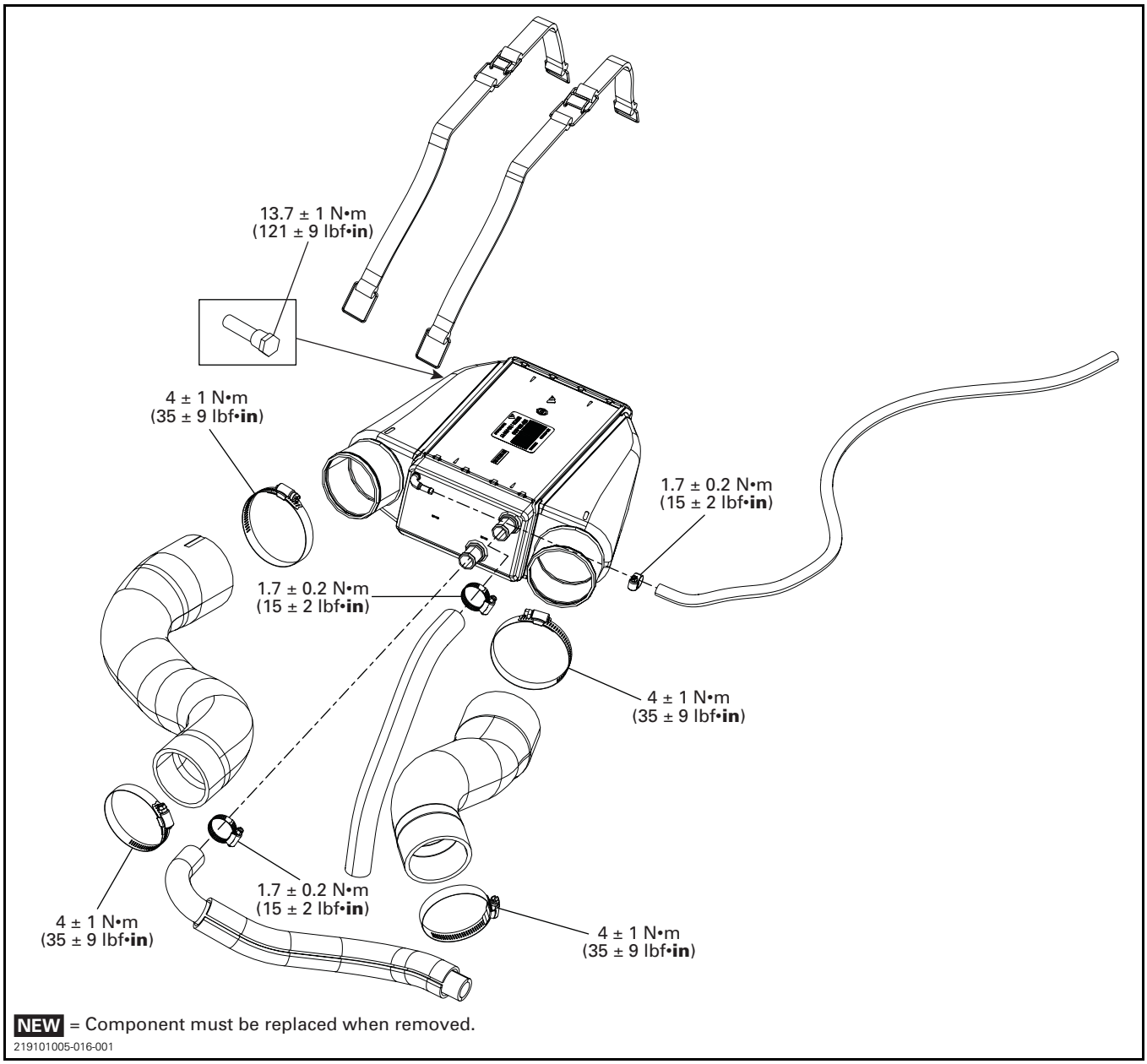
RTX20_1630-004_003_a

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gear clamp	3.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (31 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

INTERCOOLER

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
LARGE HOSE PINCHER	529 032 500	53
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	53



MAINTENANCE

INTERCOOLER FLUSHING

Flushing the intercooler with fresh water is essential to neutralize corroding effects of salt or other chemical products present in water. It will help to clean up sand, salt, shells or other particles in intercooler.

NOTE: Intercooler is flushed with the exhaust system, as they are on the same circuit.

Exhaust system and intercooler should be flushed each time:

– Watercraft is used in salt water and is not expected to be used further the same day.
– Watercraft is used in foul water.
– Watercraft is stored for any extended time.

Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM (1630 ACE)* subsection for flushing procedure.

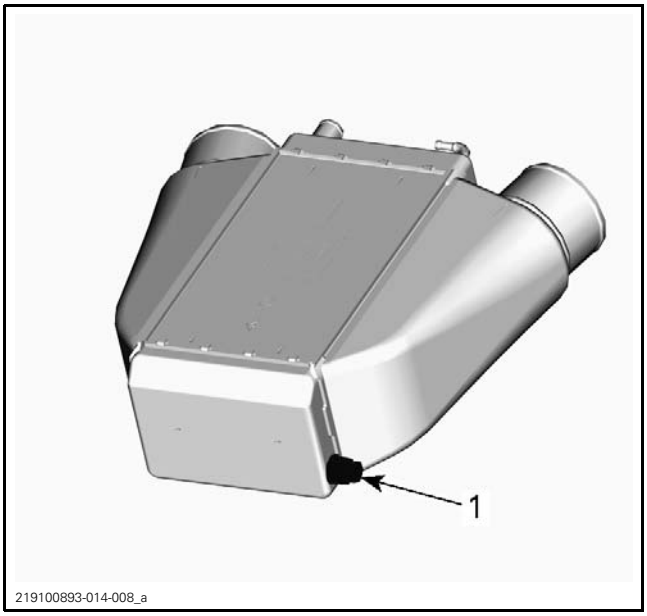
NOTICE Failure to flush the system, when necessary, will severely damage engine intercooler and/or exhaust system.

PROCEDURES

SACRIFICIAL ANODE

Sacrificial Anode location

Sacrificial Anode is located on the back of the intercooler.



219100893-014-008_a

Sacrificial Anode maintenance

Inspect and replace sacrificial anode according to *MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE* subsection.

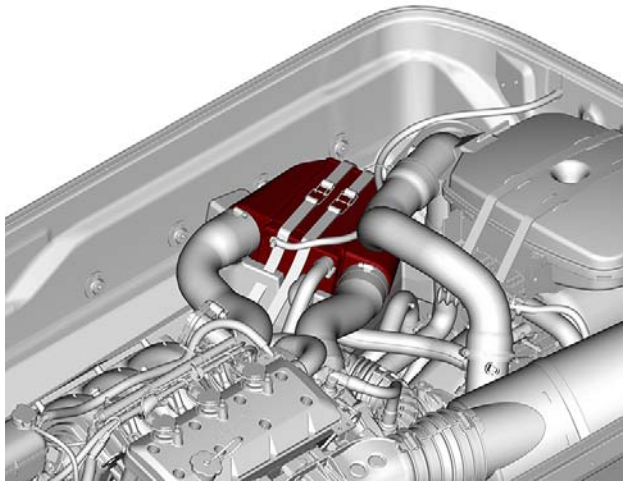
INTERCOOLER

⚠ WARNING

Let engine cool down prior to work on or near intercooler.

Locating the Intercooler

Intercooler is located on the rear right side of the watercraft.


219101005-016-002

PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY

Cleaning the Intercooler

If temperature in intake manifold is too high or if engine is down in performance, intercooler may require to be cleaned.

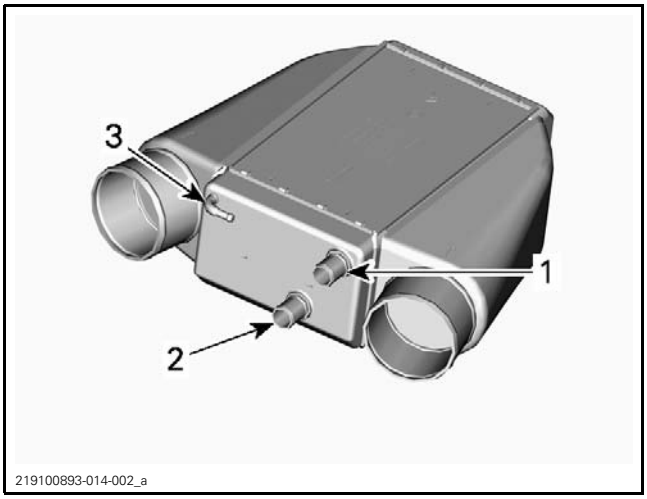
The exhaust system should be flushed first, as it may unclog the intercooler. If not, then proceed with the intercooler cleaning procedure as detailed here.

NOTE: The exhaust temperature will decrease when the intercooler is clogged because more water is rerouted through the exhaust system.

To clean the intercooler, do the following:

NOTICE Never try to clean the intercooler with chemical products. Only use fresh water. Chemical products will permanently damage the internal parts of intercooler.

1. Remove the intercooler from the watercraft. See procedure further in this subsection.
2. Pour fresh water into the water outlet fitting.



1. Intercooler water outlet fitting
2. Intercooler water inlet fitting
3. Intercooler bleeding hose fitting

3. Let water soak in intercooler for a couple of hours. Occasionally, shake the intercooler to soak off deposits.
4. Rinse the intercooler using a garden hose installed on water outlet.
5. Let water flow out of intercooler a few minutes to evacuate internal deposits.
6. Check water flow.

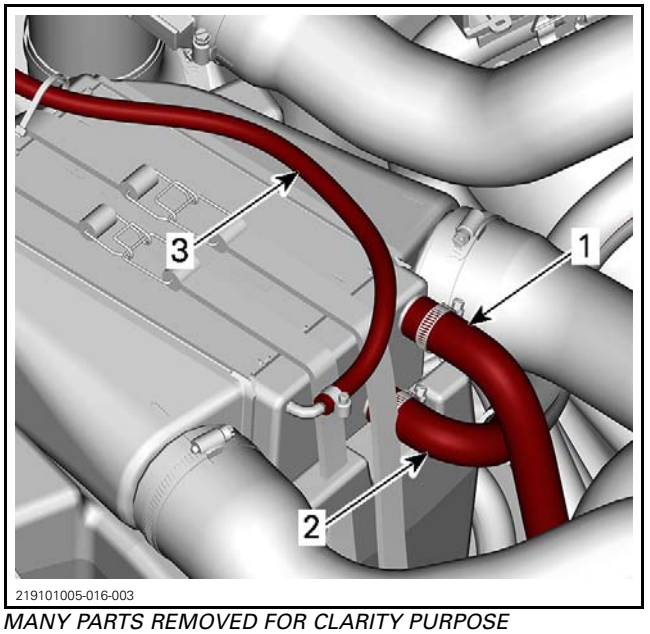
WATER FLOW	
LOW OR ERRATIC	1. Repeat cleaning procedure.
	2. Replace the intercooler.
HIGH AND REGULAR	Intercooler is not clogged.

7. Perform a leak test before installing the intercooler in the watercraft.

Intercooler Leak Test

Block intercooler water outlet hose.

REQUIRED TOOL	
LARGE HOSE PINCHER (P/N 529 032 500)	



MANY PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY PURPOSE
1. Intercooler water outlet hose
2. Intercooler water inlet hose
3. Intercooler bleed hose

Block intercooler bleed fitting.

Unplug the intercooler water inlet hose from the intercooler.

Install the vacuum/pressure pump on intercooler water inlet fitting.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	

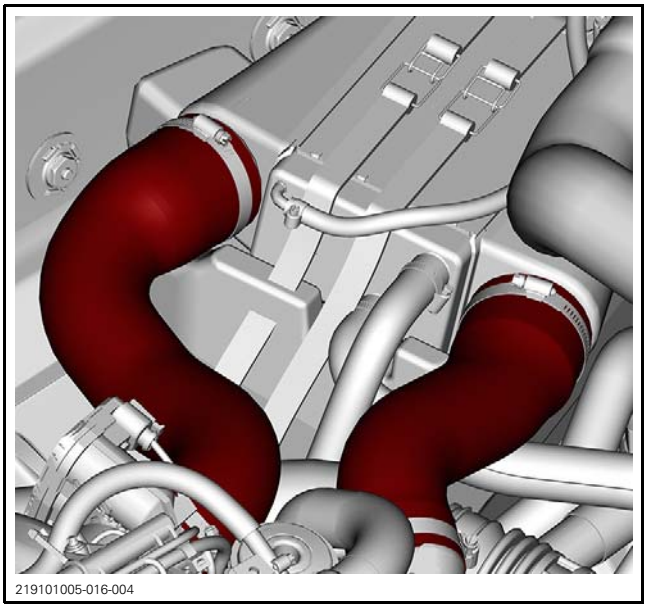
Pressurize the intercooler.

PRESSURE TEST
69 kPa (10 PSI) for 10 minutes minimum

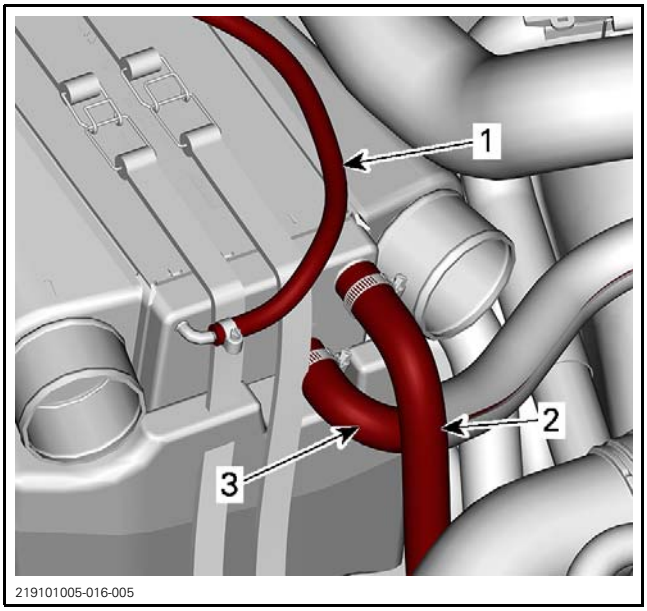
If there is a pressure drop, first spray tool, hoses and adapters with a soapy water solution to ensure they are not leaking. If they are not leaking, replace the intercooler.

Removing the Intercooler

1. Remove seats. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Remove engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
3. Remove front exhaust hose. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.
4. Disconnect and remove intercooler air hoses.


219101005-016-004

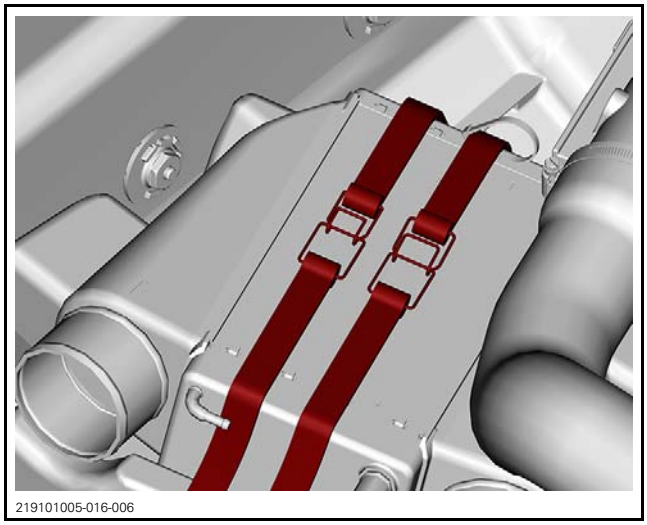
5. Disconnect intercooler water hoses and intercooler bleed hose.



219101005-016-005

1. Intercooler bleed hose
2. Intercooler outlet hose
3. Intercooler inlet hose

6. Untie intercooler straps.


219101005-016-006

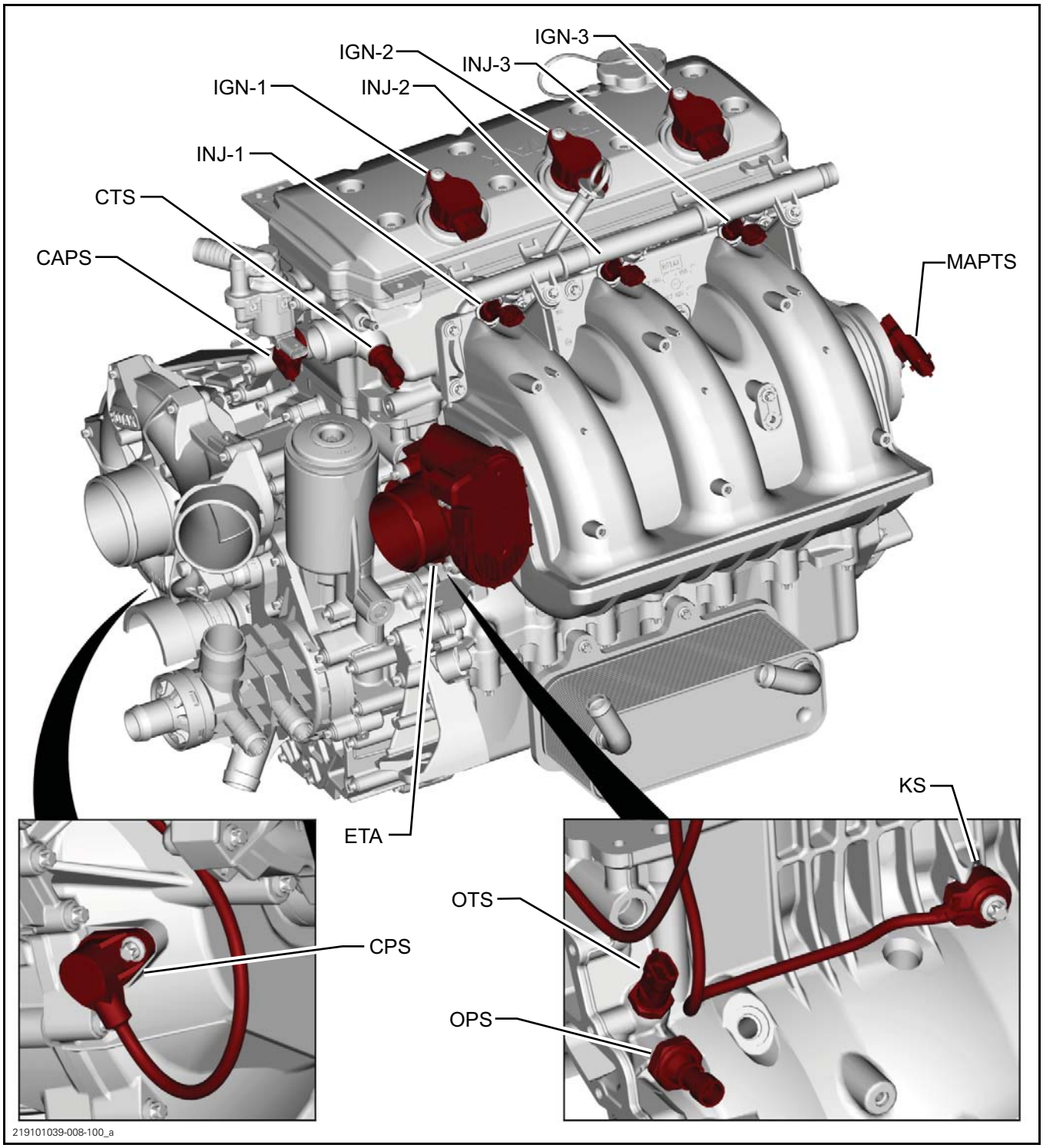
Installing the Intercooler

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

NOTE: Ensure hoses are routed correctly and locking ties are positioned at proper locations.

ENGINE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (EMS)



GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

An engine management system (EMS) is used to ensure a high power output with cleaner combustion.

There are 6 main systems that interact with the engine management system:

1. Electronic fuel injection
2. D.E.S.S. System
3. Ignition System
4. Starting System
5. T.O.P.S.
   (Tip-Over Protection System)
6. iControl System

Air management

The quantity of air admitted into the engine is calculated by the throttle angle (TPS), the intake air temperature (IAT) and the manifold pressure/vacuum sensor (MAP) on the intake manifold.

NOTE: the MAPTS combines the pressure and temperature sensors into one sensor.

The operator's demands on the throttle lever are captured by the throttle accelerator sensor (TAS) and result in the movement of the electronic throttle actuator (ETA).

Fuel management

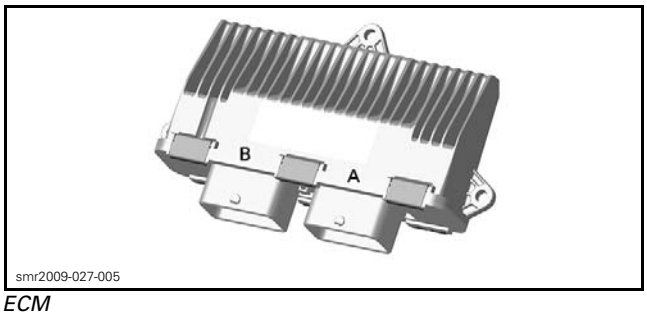
The coolant temperature sensor (CTS) is used to determine engine temperature. The ECM will slightly lean out the fuel mixture to bring a cold engine to operating temperature faster. Once the engine is at operating temperature, this stops.

NOTE: On some engines the oil temperature sensor is also used to calculate engine temperature.

In response to changes in air management, the ECM will adjust the quantity of fuel injected to optimize combustion.

The ECM will vary injection duration and timing to minimize emissions and maximize power.

Engine Control Module (ECM)



ECM

The ECM is the main component of the engine management system. It controls the electrical system and the engine management functions by processing the information obtained from various switches, controls and sensors that it compares to predetermined parameters stored in the ECM.

It also interacts with the other electronic systems through the CAN bus (information center and iControl System) for various functions that affect engine management.

It features a permanent memory that will store fault codes, customer information and other engine information, even when the battery is removed from the vehicle.

The ECM controls the following engine management functions:

Engine RPM Limiter

The ECM limits maximum engine speed. It monitors engine RPM through the CPS and varies fuel injection, ignition and throttle plate opening as necessary.

Engine Speed Control

The ECM controls the engine idle RPM. In addition, it can vary the engine speed by commanding the electronic throttle actuator (ETA) to open or close based on throttle position and various other inputs. The ETA also allows for other functions of the iControl system.

Monitoring System

The ECM monitors:

– The electrical and electronic components of the engine system
– The iControl system
– The information center (gauge)
– Some components of the electrical system
– Signals from other electronic modules

For more information, refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES.*

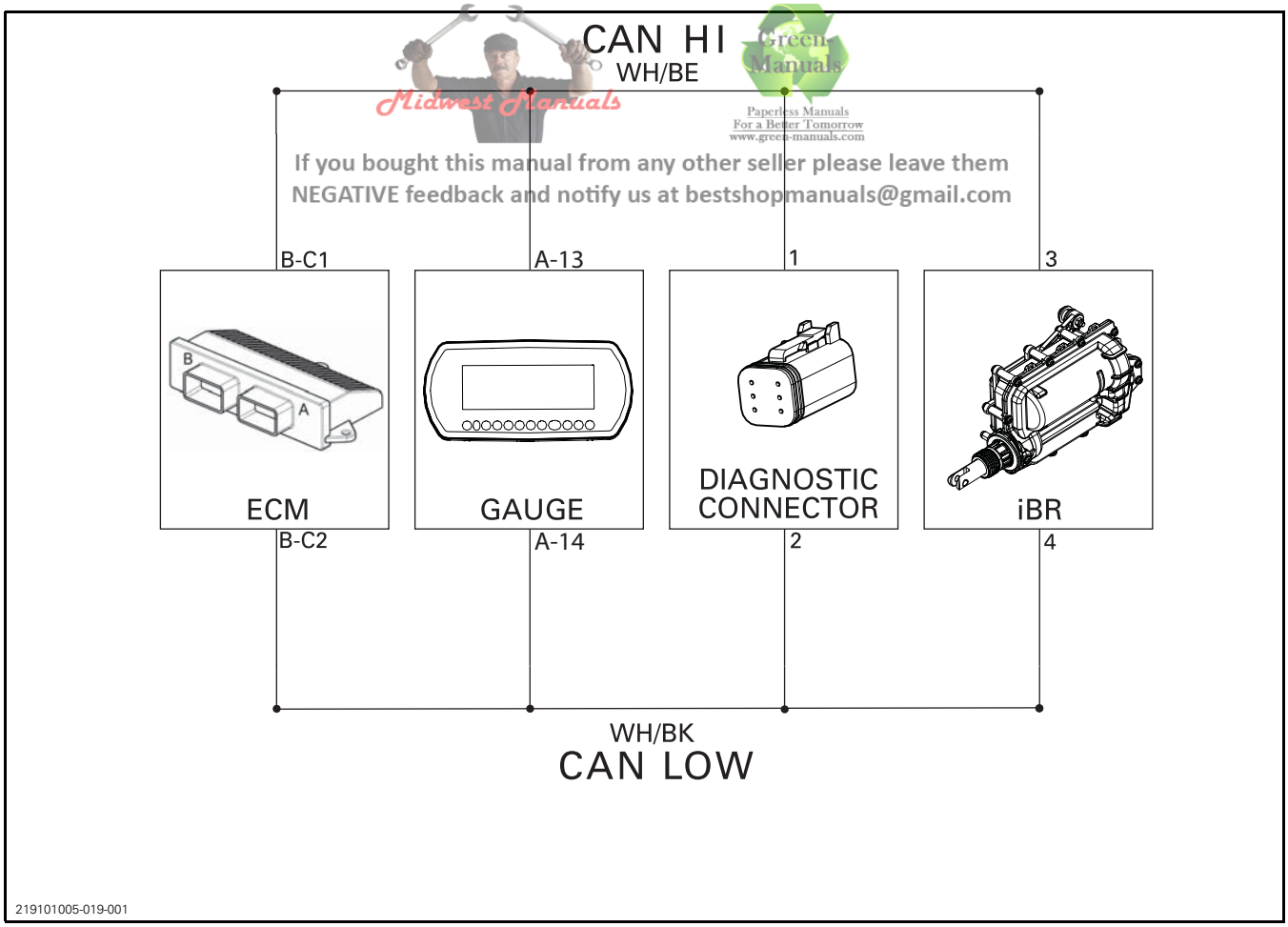
Limp Home Mode

The ECM may automatically set the engine in LIMP HOME MODE using default parameters when certain major faults are detected. For more information, refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES*.

Diagnostic Mode

The ECM features a self-diagnostic mode that is initiated on system power up for certain systems and components (when pressing the START button), and when the engine is running for others. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection for more information.

CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

CAN BUS DIAGRAM

GENERAL

CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)

The CAN protocol is an ISO standard for serial data communication.

The ECM forms a network with other components linked with the CAN bus.

The CAN bus (or CAN lines) consist of a pair of wires (WHITE/BEIGE and WHITE/BLACK) that connect every component to each other. The electronic modules are in constant communication within the network.

There are resistors on the CAN lines in the ECM, multifunction gauge and the thermocouple module.

CAN network resistance can be measured from the COM connector pins.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

Check the fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step.

Make sure the modules are powered before testing CAN.

CAN Communication Problems

The following chart gives some symptoms and behaviors relative to the CAN component in cause. The list is not exhaustive, only the most significant items are given to help in troubleshooting.

CAN FAULTY WIRES (no communication)	VEHICLE BEHAVIOR OR OBSERVATION IN INFORMATION CENTER	OBSERVATION IN BUDS2
Water in holder of diagnostic connector (particularly with salt water)	Communication problems and strange behavior of information center. Inoperative electronic systems in watercraft.	Nothing
Short circuit in CAN wires	Engine is set to limp home mode. iBR gate will return to VTS position. iBR light is ON. Check engine light is ON.	BUDS2 will not be able to communicate with any electronic module. "No vehicle detected" message will be displayed in BUDS2.
Information center (gauge)	Check engine light is ON. iBR light is ON. Some functions not displayed such as: Engine hours, VTS and RPM.	2 modules instead of 3 will be active. "Cluster" tab and its data will not be available in BUDS2 ECM and iBR will report a cluster CAN problem.
ECM (Engine Control Module)	Engine is set to limp home mode. Check engine light is ON. iBR light is ON. iBR gate will return to VTS position. Some functions not displayed such as: Engine hours and RPM.	2 modules instead of 3 will be active. ECM tab and its data will not be available in BUDS2 iBR will report an ECM CAN problem.
iBR (intelligent Brake and Reverse)	Engine is set to limp home mode. iBR gate will return to VTS position. iBR light is ON. Check engine light is ON. Some functions not displayed such as: Lake water temperature, no VTS, no F, N and R indication.	2 modules instead of 3 will be active. iBR tab and its data will not be available in BUDS2 ECM will report an iBR CAN problem.
Diagnostic connector	Nothing will be observable.	BUDS2 will not be able to communicate with any electronic module. "No vehicle detected" message will be displayed in BUDS2.

If the gauge cannot communicate with an optional accessory (e.g.: depth sounder) during the initial power up, the gauge will interpret this as if the vehicle is not equipped with it. No further test of the system occurs and no indication or fault message will be visible. If communication is interrupted after the gauge has already detected them, then the gauge will indicate that there is a communication fault.

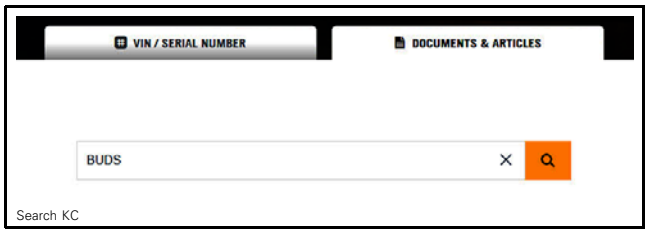
COMMUNICATION TOOLS

GENERAL

Refer to the **B.U.D.S. directory** on *KNOWLEDGE CENTER* for all BUDS2 related information, including:

- Download link
- User manual (programming keys, reading fault codes, writing data to modules etc.)
- Installation instructions
- BRP BUDS chart.

Search keyword: "BUDS".



TROUBLESHOOTING

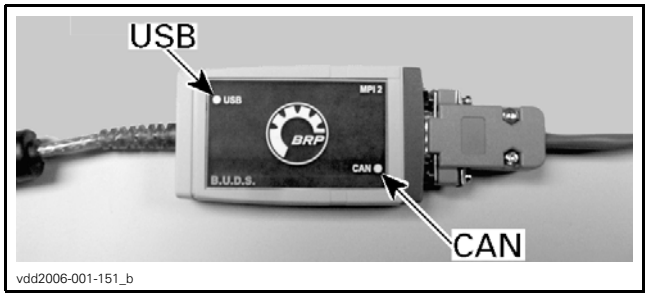
Refer to the BRP BUDS chart to ensure you are using the appropriate hardware and tools.

COMMUNICATION PROBLEMS

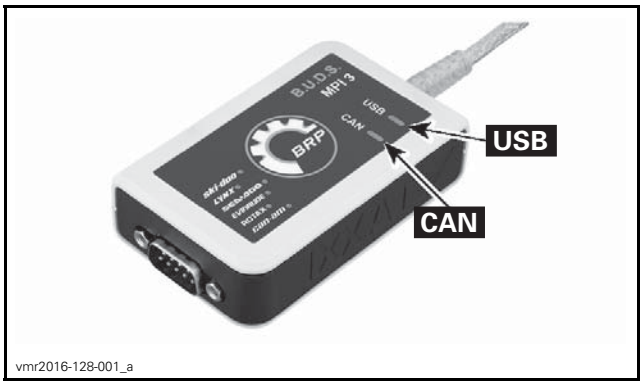
MPI Connection Troubleshooting

MPI Status Lights

The MPI includes 2 status lights to show the connection conditions: USB and CAN. **Both lights must be GREEN** for the MPI to function properly. Otherwise, refer to the following charts.



MPI-2 CARD



MPI-3 CARD

Prerequisite for USB Communication:

- Computer turned ON
- MPI connected to PC computer.

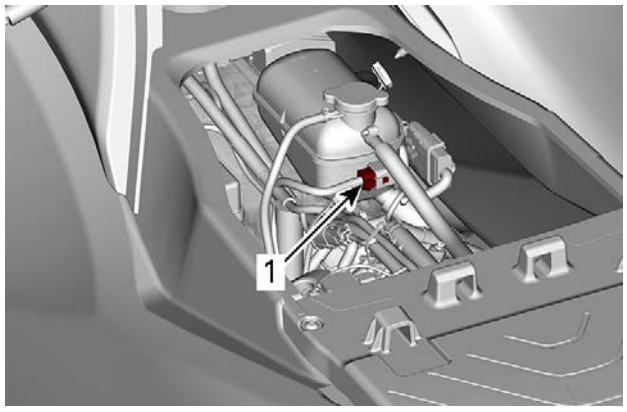
COMMUNICATION PROBLEM (USB)	
STATUS	WHAT TO DO
USB Light is OFF	– Check USB connection between MPI card and PC computer. – Check USB operation on computer (hardware or Windows drivers).
USB Light is GREEN	– Connections are GOOD. Communication can take place on USB side.

Prerequisite for CAN Communication:

1. MPI card connected to diagnostic connector.
2. The tether cord cap (D.E.S.S. key) is installed on the engine cut-off switch.
3. BUDS2 started and logged.
4. ECM is powered.

COMMUNICATION PROBLEM (CAN)	
STATUS	WHAT TO DO
CAN Light is OFF	– BUDS2 does not communicate with the vehicle. – Check connections from computer to vehicle. – Check if BUDS2. is started. – Check if vehicle is powered: is cluster turned ON? If it is not ON, install the tether cord cap (D.E.S.S. key) on the engine cut-off switch.
CAN Light is RED	This occurs when BUDS2 looses communication with vehicle. – Check connections from computer to vehicle. – Check if vehicle is powered: is cluster turned ON? If not, install the tether cord cap (D.E.S.S. key) on the engine cut-off switch.
CAN Light is GREEN	– Connections are GOOD. BUDS2 communicates normally with the vehicle.

Connector Location



219101005-020-001

1. Connector location

DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES

GENERAL

MONITORING SYSTEM

This system monitors the electronic components of the EMS (engine management system), iBR, information center and other components of the electrical system to detect if they are faulty or defective. The monitoring system becomes active when the START button is pressed.

NOTE: Some components need the engine to be running to be monitored (fuel injectors for example).

The following components or functions are monitored.

EMS MONITORING
Battery voltage
EMS sensors (TAS, TPS, CPS, CAPS, MAPS, MATS, CTS, OPS, EGTS, TOPS, KS). Throttle actuator, ignition coils and fuel injectors
ECM
Engine RPM
CAN
D.E.S.S. system
START switch and starter solenoid
Fuel pump
Information center
iBR module

iBR MONITORING
iBR module and motor
BRLS
Engine RPM
Vehicle speed
iBR gate position
CAN
Lake temperature sensor
Information center
ECM

INFORMATION CENTER MONITORING
Information center
VTS, Sport and ECO switch

INFORMATION CENTER MONITORING
MODE and SET switch
Cruise switch
CAN
GPS
Fuel level sensor
Depth sounder
ECM
iBR module

When a malfunction is currently detected, the related electronic module:

- Sets an active fault code.
- Adapts the proper protection strategy according to the failure.
- Sends out warning signals to the information center/beeper codes to inform the rider of a particular condition.

When a minor or transient fault occurs, the fault message and beeper will cease automatically if the condition that caused the fault does not exist anymore.

If a minor fault is active, the engine will operate without a noticeable loss of performance.

Releasing the throttle and letting the engine return to idle speed may allow normal operation to resume. If this does not work, try the following:

- Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.
- Wait 3 minutes to allow the ECM to shut down.
- Start engine.
- Check if the fault code is still active.

The electronic system will react differently depending on the fault type. If a severe failure occurs, the engine may not be allowed to be started. In other cases, the engine may operate in limp home mode (reduced speed) or not be affected at all.

These strategies are used to protect the engine system from damage and to maintain safe operation of the vehicle.

Limp Home Mode

When a major component of the EMS or the iBR is not operating properly, limp home mode will be set. Engine speed will be limited and therefore vehicle speed.

This mode allows the rider to return home which would otherwise not be possible.

When this mode is active, LIMP HOME MODE will be displayed in the information center.

Indicator Lights and Message Display Information

The fault indicators and messages displayed in the information center will inform you of a particular condition or if an anomaly occurs.

For information on usual indicator lights, refer to *INFORMATION CENTER (GAUGE)*.

WARNING AND TELLTALE LIGHTS	
	RED - The engine temperature or the exhaust temperature is too high.
	RED - The battery level is low.
	RED - Low oil pressure
	ORANGE - Low fuel level
	ORANGE - Check engine
N	Green - Neutral

ICONS AND INDICATORS	
SPORT	Denotes SPORT mode is selected.
ECO	Denotes ECO mode is selected.
SKI	Denotes SKI mode is selected (If equipped)
	Indicates the direction of the vehicle. **Not to be used for precision navigation purposes.**
	Steady ON: indicates that the VTS is activated.
	When lit, indicates that a maintenance is required. See your authorized Sea-Doodealer or person of your own choosing for the maintenance.
	Denotes Speed Limiter or Slow Speed mode
	When lit, indicates a failure of the iBR system. See your authorized Sea-Doo dealer or person of your own choosing for repairing.
	Denotes WATER DEPTH is equipped

NOTICE Running engine with low oil pressure may severely damage the engine.

Beeper Signals

When one of the below conditions occurs, the monitoring system emits the following beep signals.

BEEPER CODES	DESCRIPTION
1 long beep (while installing tether cord on watercraft engine cut-off switch)	Bad D.E.S.S. system connection. Reinstall tether cord cap correctly on the engine cut-off switch.
	Wrong D.E.S.S. key. Use a tether cord that has been programmed for the watercraft.
	Defective D.E.S.S. key. Use another tether cord with programmed D.E.S.S. key.
	Defective engine cut-off switch. Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
	Improper operation of ECM or defective wiring harness.Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA EMISSIONS-RELATED WARRANTY* contained herein for information about warranty claims.
A 2 seconds beep every 15 minutes interval	Engine management system fault. Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA EMISSIONS-RELATED WARRANTY* contained herein for information about warranty claims.
	iBR system fault. Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
A 2 seconds beep every 10 minutes interval	Low fuel level. Refill fuel tank. If problem persists, refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
2 second beeps	High engine temperature coolant. See *ENGINE OVERHEATING*.
	Low oil pressure. Turn off engine as soon as possible. Check oil level and refill. Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA EMISSIONS-RELATED WARRANTY* contained herein for information about warranty claims.
Constant beep (Stops when vehicle is turned OFF)	High exhaust temperature. Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA EMISSIONS-RELATED WARRANTY* contained herein for information about warranty claims.

NOTICE If the monitoring beeper continuously sounds, stop engine as soon as possible.

FAULT CODES

A fault code is an indication that a glitch or malfunction is detected by the monitoring system of the vehicle.

When there is a problem, the ECM can provide fault codes to ease troubleshooting.

The faults registered in the ECM are stored in memory.

IMPORTANT: After a problem has been solved, be sure to clear the fault(s) in the ECM using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). This will properly reset their states.

How to Read Fault Codes

Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.

For more information pertaining to the faults code status and report, refer to BUDS2 online help.

How to Find Fault Code Descriptions

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.

In BUDS2, go to FAULTS page.

Browse lists of active/ occured and inactive fault codes.

Some newer fault codes are only available on the BRP dealer only site,
most can be found with a Google search.

DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES

GENERAL

MONITORING SYSTEM

This system monitors the electronic components of the EMS (engine management system), iBR, information center, iS and other components of the electrical system to detect if they are faulty or defective. The monitoring system becomes active when the START button is pressed.

NOTE: Some components need the engine to be running to be monitored (fuel injectors for example).

The following components or functions are monitored.

EMS MONITORING
Battery voltage
EMS sensors (TAS, TPS, CPS, CAPS, MAPS, MATS, CTS, OPS, EGTS, TOPS, knock sensor). Throttle actuator, ignition coils and fuel injectors
ECM
Engine RPM
CAN
D.E.S.S. system
START switch and starter solenoid
Fuel pump
O.T.A.S.
Information center
iBR module

iBR MONITORING
iBR module and motor
BRLS
Engine RPM
Vehicle speed
iBR gate position
CAN
Lake temperature sensor
Information center
ECM

INFORMATION CENTER MONITORING
Information center
VTS, Sport and ECO switch
MODE and SET switch
Cruise switch
CAN
GPS
Fuel level sensor
Depth sounder
ECM
iBR module
iS module

iS MONITORING
iS module and motor
Vehicle speed
Suspension position
CAN
TOPS
Information center
iBR module

When a malfunction is currently detected, the related electronic module:

- Sets an active fault code.
- Adapts the proper protection strategy according to the failure.
- Sends out warning signals to the information center/beeper codes to inform the rider of a particular condition.

When a minor or transient fault occurs, the fault message and beeper will cease automatically if the condition that caused the fault does not exist anymore.

If a minor fault is active, the engine will operate without a noticeable loss of performance.

Releasing the throttle and letting the engine return to idle speed may allow normal operation to resume. If this does not work, try the following:

- Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.
- Wait 3 minutes to allow the ECM to shut down.
- Start engine.
- Check if the fault code is still active.

The electronic system will react differently depending on the fault type. If a severe failure occurs, the engine may not be allowed to be started. In other cases, the engine may operate in limp home mode (reduced speed) or not be affected at all.

These strategies are used to protect the engine system from damage and to maintain safe operation of the vehicle.

Limp Home Mode

When a major component of the EMS or the iBR is not operating properly, limp home mode will be set. Engine speed will be limited and therefore vehicle speed.

This mode allows the rider to return home which would otherwise not be possible without this advanced system.

When this mode is active, LIMP HOME MODE will be displayed in the information center.

Major Fault and Vehicle Reaction

The following EMS conditions will trigger a limp home mode.

ENGINE PROBLEM	MAX ALLOWED RPM
High engine temperature (from 110°C (230°F))	3000
High exhaust temperature (from 110°C (230°F))	3000
Low oil pressure (below 180 - 220 kPa (26 - 32 PSI))	2500

The following conditions will trigger limp home mode.

iBR PROBLEM	SYSTEM BEHAVIOR
Any active fault code related to the iBR that prevents its proper operation	iBR gate will be moved and locked in forward position (if possible)
	Engine will be set in limp home mode (reduced speed)

The following conditions will stop the suspension.

iS PROBLEM	SYSTEM BEHAVIOR
Any active fault code related to the iS that prevents its proper operation	Suspension operation will be disabled
	It will remain at the position it was at when the fault code was set

Indicator Lights and Message Display Information

The fault indicators and messages displayed in the information center will inform you of a particular condition or if an anomaly occurs.

GTI/GTR/GTS Series and Wake

FAULT INDICATOR (ON)	MESSAGE DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	HIGH TEMPERATURE	Engine or exhaust system overheating
	CHECK ENGINE or LIMP HOME MODE	Check engine (minor fault req. maint.) or iBR system fault or LIMP HOME MODE (major eng. fault)
	LOW or HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE	Low/high battery voltage
	LOW OIL PRESSURE	Low engine oil pressure detected
	iBR MODULE ERROR	iBR system fault

RXT/GTX/RXP Series and Wake Pro

PILOT LAMPS (ON)	MESSAGE DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
	LOW or HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE	Low/high battery voltage
	HIGH TEMPERATURE	Engine or exhaust system overheating
	CHECK ENGINE or LIMP HOME MODE	Check engine (minor fault req. maint.) or LIMP HOME MODE (major eng. fault)
	LOW OIL PRESSURE	Low oil pressure
	_	iBR system fault
	_	OTAS system fault

FAULT MESSAGES	
RIGHT KEYPAD ERROR	Gauge control button malfunction
LOW OIL PRESSURE	Engine low oil pressure detected
HIGH EXHAUST TEMPERATURE	High exhaust temperature detected
HIGH TEMPERATURE	High engine temperature detected
CHECK ENGINE	Engine management system malfunction or maintenance required
HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE	High battery voltage detected
LOW BATTERY VOLTAGE	Low battery voltage detected
LIMP HOME MODE	Major fault detected, engine power limited
FUEL SENSOR DEFECTIVE	Fuel level sensor fault
WATER TEMP SENSOR DEFECTIVE	Problem in iBR, not sending water temperature info
CALIBRATION CHECKSUM ERROR	Information center programming corrupted
MAINTENANCE REQUIRED	Watercraft maintenance required
DEPTH SOUNDER MODULE COMMUNICATION PROBLEM	Error message if depth sounder is disconnected while riding
IS MODULE COMMUNICATION PROBLEM	Error message if communication with the suspension module is lost while riding
iBR MODULE ERROR	Error message if communication with the iBR module is lost while riding
FUNCTION CANNOT BE ACTIVATED	Message when a function is not or cannot be properly activated
WRONG KEY	Key not programmed for this watercraft
O.T.A.S. MAINTENANCE REQUIRED	Maintenance on O.T.A.S. required

Beeper Signals

When one of the below conditions occurs, the monitoring system emits the following beep signals.

BEEPER CODES	DESCRIPTION
A 1 second beep every 5 second interval (while installing D.E.S.S. key on engine cut-off switch if ECM is on)	**Bad D.E.S.S. system connection.** Reinstall tether cord correctly over engine cut-off switch.
	Wrong D.E.S.S. key. Use a tether cord with a D.E.S.S. key that has been programmed for the watercraft.
	Defective D.E.S.S. key. Use another programmed D.E.S.S. key.
	Dried salt water in D.E.S.S. key. Clean D.E.S.S. key with fresh water to remove salt water.
	Defective engine cut-off switch. Check. Refer to *IGNITION SYSTEM* subsection.
	Improper operation of ECM or defective wiring harness. Check. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.
A 2 second beep every 5 minute interval	**Low fuel level.** Refill fuel tank. If problem persists, check sensor and circuit. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
	Fuel tank level sensor or circuit malfunction. Check sensor and circuit. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
Continuously beeps	**High engine coolant temperature.** Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
	High exhaust temperature. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.
	Low oil pressure. Turn off engine as soon as possible. Check oil level and refill. Refer to *LUBRICATION* subsection.

FAULT CODES

A fault code is an indication that a malfunction is detected by the monitoring system of the vehicle.

Fault Code Categories

A fault code consists of an alphanumeric designator followed by a hexadecimal number of 3 digits. The alphanumeric designator defines the category of the fault code while the hexadecimal number refers to a unique fault.

FAULT CODE CATEGORIES		
ALPHANUMERIC DESIGNATOR	MODULE/ SYSTEM	EXAMPLE OF FAULT CODE
From B0 to B3	Body (include information center and switch faults)	B2211
From C0 to C3	iBR and iS	C007B
From P0 to P3	Power train and related system faults (includes ECM)	P062F
From U0 to U3	Communication between modules and sensors	U0179

RELATED MODULE AND FAULTS	
MODULE	FAULT CODE CATEGORY
ECM (engine control module)	Stores mainly “P” codes and some “U” codes
iBR (intelligent brake and reverse)	Stores mainly “C” codes and a few “U” codes
iS (intelligent suspension)	Stores mainly “C” codes and a few “U” codes
Cluster	Stores mainly “C” codes and a few “U” codes

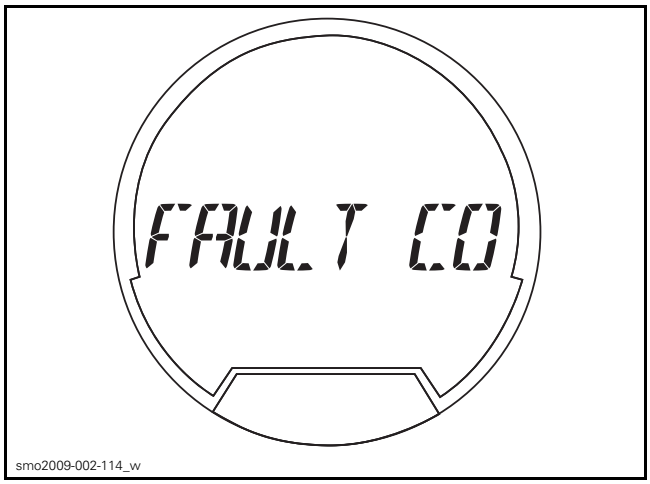
Reading Fault Codes Using the Information Center

NOTE: A fault code must have the "Active" state to be displayed in the multifunction gauge.

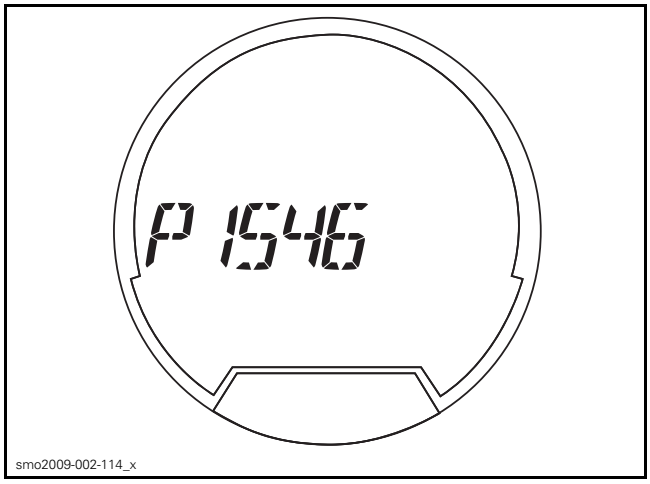
1. Press the MODE button repeatedly until the FAULT CODE function is visible in the multifunction display.
2. Press the SET button or the UP or DOWN arrow button to enter the function and display the first fault code.
3. Press the UP or DOWN arrow button repeatedly to display each subsequent code.

NOTE: When the last fault code has been displayed and the button is pressed again, the system loops back to the first fault code displayed, and all fault codes can again be displayed. If there was one active fault code when entering FAULT CODE mode, and it becomes occurred (no longer active), a NO ACTIVE FAULT CODE message will scroll in the display.

4. To exit the FAULT CODE display function, the MODE or SET button must be pressed once. There is no time out on this function.



FAULT CODE DISPLAY FUNCTION



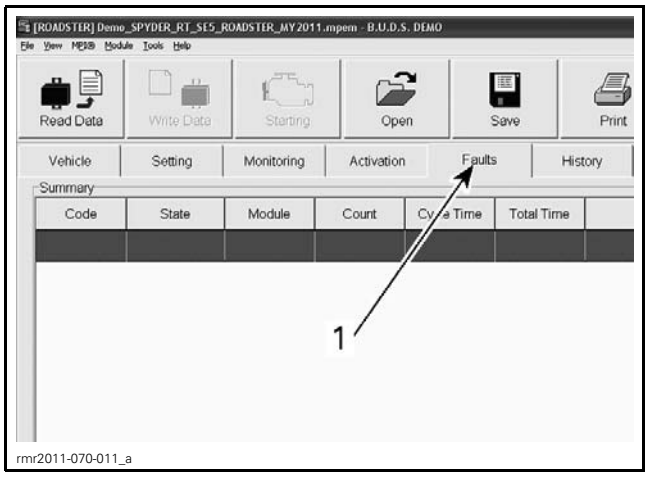
TYPICAL - ENGINE FAULT CODE EXAMPLE

Reading Fault Codes Using B.U.D.S. Software

NOTE: All fault code types can be read with B.U.D.S.

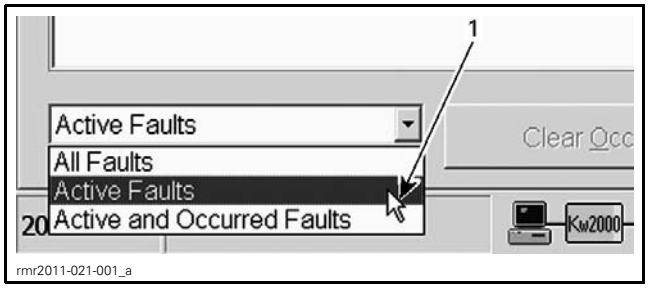
1. Connect vehicle to the latest applicable B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.

2. Click on the **Read Data** button.
3. Click on the **Faults** tab.



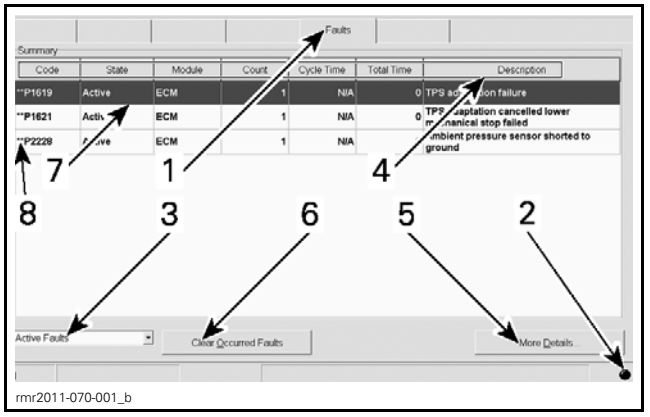
TYPICAL
1. Fault tab

4. Click on the drop-down list on the LH lower corner.
5. Choose the fault state to display.



TYPICAL
1. Drop down list

FAULT STATE	INFORMATION
All faults	Display all possible faults regardless of state
Active faults	Display only faults matching this state. Empty area if there is no active fault
Active and occurred faults	Display only faults that have either state. Empty area if there is neither active nor occurred fault



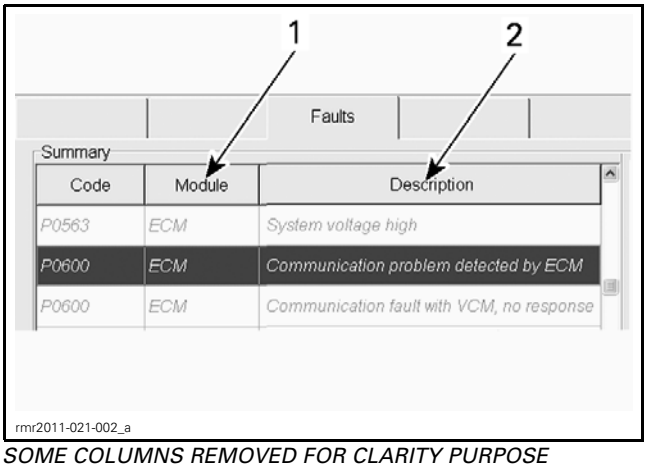
TYPICAL FAULT PAGE
1. Fault tab
2. Fault indicator light
3. Fault code state drop box
4. Fault nomenclature
5. More details button
6. Clear occurred faults button
7. Selected fault
8. More information indicator

FAULT PAGE DESCRIPTION	
ITEM	INFORMATION
Fault tab	Click tab to display the fault page
Fault indicator light	When flashing, it indicates there is active fault(s)
Fault code state drop box	Click drop box to select the type of faults to display
Fault nomenclature	Display specific information and statistics related to the fault (see fault nomenclature table)
More details button	To display possible causes and service actions related to the selected fault
Clear occurred faults button	To clear all occurred faults in related ECU(s)
Selected fault	When a fault is selected, additional information pertaining to that fault will be displayed when clicking the "More details" button. To select a fault, click on the fault with the mouse or use the cursor up or down to scroll to the desired fault

FAULT NOMENCLATURE	
COLUMN	INFORMATION
Code	Fault code number. When 2 stars (**) precedes the code, detailed conditions when the fault occurred, can be displayed by clicking the "More details" button
State	Display the fault state (active, occurred, inactive)
Module	Displays the module that reports the fault code. This is the module that detects or has received a message of an anomaly and reports it. List of modules: Multifunction gauge ECM (engine control module) iBR (intelligent brake and reverse) iS (intelligent suspension)
Count	Number of times this fault occurred within the driving cycle Value: From 0 to 255
Cycle time	Not to be used Value: From 0 to 255 minutes
Total time	Not to be used Value: From 0 to 64 255 minutes
Description	Provides a short description of the fault

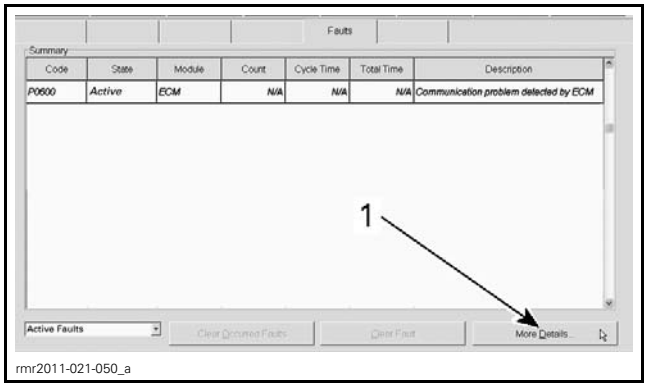
When reading a fault code in B.U.D.S., pay particular attention to which module reports a fault. It is indicated in the **Module** column.

The **Description** column gives a short description of the fault.

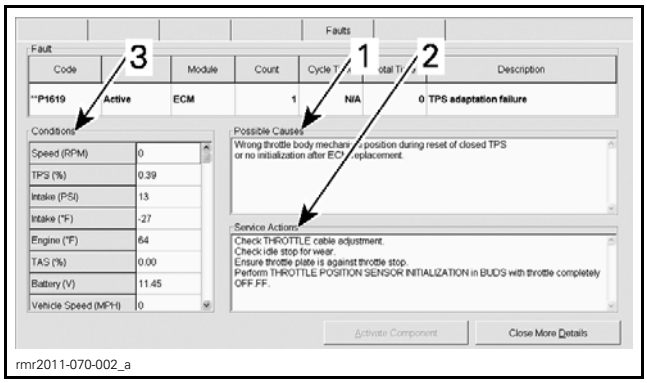


SOME COLUMNS REMOVED FOR CLARITY PURPOSE
1. *Module that reports a fault*
2. *Fault description*

Click on the **More Details** button, on the RH lower corner, to display the "Possible Causes" and the "Service Actions" to step further in the diagnosis.



TYPICAL
1. *Click here*



TYPICAL — MORE DETAILS PAGE
1. *Possible causes related to the selected fault*
2. *Service actions*
3. *Operating conditions when fault occurred*

MORE DETAILS PAGE DESCRIPTION	
ITEM	INFORMATION
Possible causes	List the possible causes that triggered the fault
Service actions	List the possible actions to perform to solve the fault
Conditions when fault occurred	List the operating conditions of the engine and/or vehicle when the fault was triggered

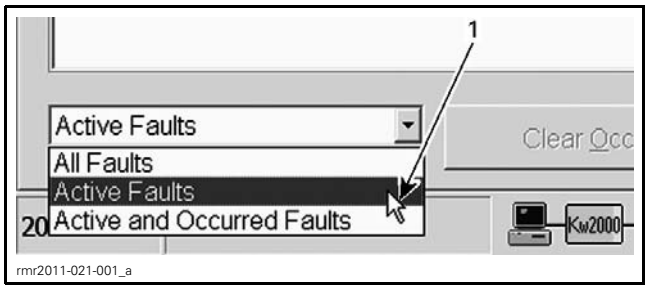
Fault Code States

The various electronic control units (ECUs) used in the vehicle can generate a variety of fault codes depending on the level of monitoring they are capable of. Fault codes have 3 possible states:

– Active
– Occurred
– Inactive.

Click the **Fault** tab then click on the drop-down list on the LH lower corner.

Choose the fault code state you want to display.



TYPICAL
1. Drop down list

FAULT STATE	INFORMATION
All faults	Display all possible faults regardless of state
Active faults	Display only faults matching this state. Empty area if there is no active fault
Active and occurred faults	Display only faults that have either state. Empty area if there is neither active nor occurred fault

Active Fault Codes

An active fault code is an indication of a fault that is **currently triggered**.

The active fault may or may not compromise normal operation of the related system(s). Service action in B.U.D.S. should be used to correct the problem that caused the fault code.

Once the fault condition(s) of the active fault is no longer present, its state will change to "occurred".

Occurred Fault Codes

An occurred fault code indicates a fault that was active, but **no longer** is.

The occurred fault does not presently affect system or component operation but is retained as a history of the faults that were detected.

Inactive Fault Codes

An inactive fault code represents a fault code that is neither active, nor occurred. It is simply part of a list of all possible faults which may be monitored by the various ECUs, which may become active or occurred if the monitoring system detects an applicable fault.

How to Clear Fault Codes Using B.U.D.S.

Connect vehicle to the latest applicable B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.

Click on the **Read Data** button.

Click on the **Faults** tab.

NOTE: Only the **Occurred** state faults can be cleared.

Click the "Clear Occurred Faults" button.



CLEAR OCCURED FAULTS

This will reset the appropriate counter(s) and will also record that the problem has been fixed in the related module memory.

Observe the "Occurred" fault(s). They should all disappear. Otherwise, follow this procedure.

– Remove tether cord cap from engine cut-off switch.
– Wait 3 minutes.
– Repeat procedure to clear faults again.

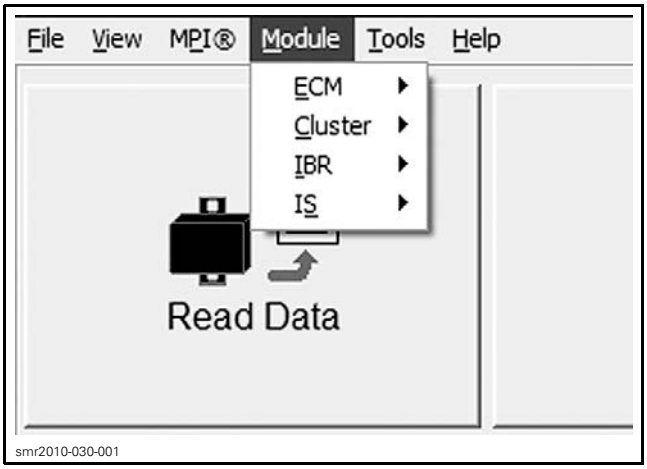
FAULT CODE DIAGNOSTIC

Missing Module

If a module is missing, several fault codes will appear.

To quickly find which module is missing, perform the following:

1. Connect vehicle to the latest applicable B.U.D.S. software. Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS AND B.U.D.S.* subsection.
2. Click on the **Read Data** button.
3. Click **Module** in the menu bar.
4. Look at the list of modules.
5. If a module is not visible, then it is not communicating through the CAN bus (controller area network).



TYPICAL — MODULE SUBMENU LIST (MODELS WITH iBR AND iS)

6. Refer to the following table to find the appropriate subsection in this manual to diagnose the missing module.

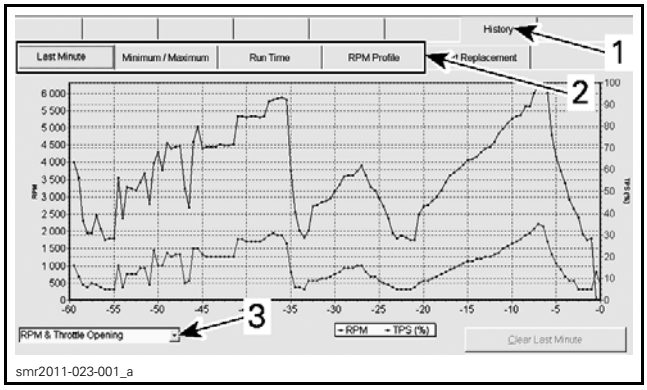
MISSING MODULE	SECTION TO REFER TO
ECM	*ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)*
Cluster	*GAUGE*
iBR	*iBR AND VTS*
iS	*SUSPENSION (iS)*

Diagnostic Tips Using B.U.D.S.

History Page

HISTORY PAGE DESCRIPTION	
ITEM	INFORMATION
Last minute	Displays several parameters recorded in the last minute of engine operation
Minimum/ Maximum	Display the minimum and maximum values encountered. Click "Clear Min/Max" to reset the values
Run time	Display the time proportion in what mode the engine was running in
RPM profile	Display the RPM range proportion in which the engine was running in

To see the last minute of operating conditions, click on the **History** tab in B.U.D.S.

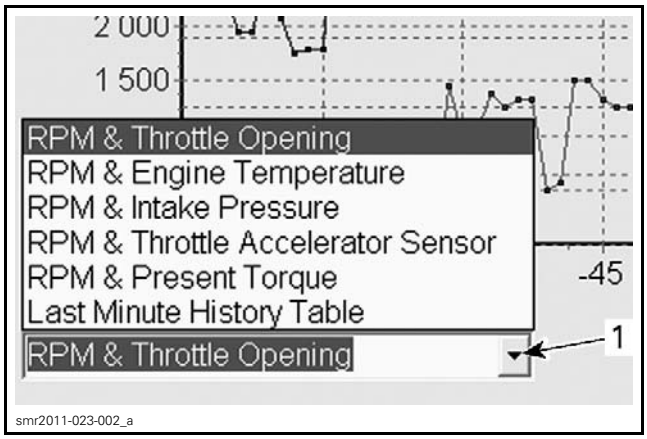


1. *History tab*
2. *Additional history pages*
3. *Drop-down list in Last Minute page*

Last Minute Drop-Down List:

From the **Last Minute** page, click on the drop-down list on the LH lower corner.

Choose the values to display.



1. *Drop down list*

Guidelines to Solve Fault Codes

CONDITION	ACTION
Troubleshooting vehicle	Use B.U.D.S. to: Read fault codes. Display "Active" faults to see components currently not operating normally. Display "Occurred" faults to troubleshoot intermittent problems. Monitor system(s), sensor(s), switches and actual conditions. Activate component(s) for troubleshooting. Set components etc. Know the last minute of operating conditions by using the "History" page. Know the operating conditions, if available, when a fault code occurred by using the "More details" button in the fault page.
New fault(s) appear after a vehicle maintenance or repair	Check sensor connections or mixed up connections. **Before** vehicle maintenance: Read the electronic modules with B.U.D.S. Save and print the B.U.D.S. file (keep faults option only). **After** vehicle maintenance: Read the electronic modules with B.U.D.S. Compare the fault code(s) before and after the maintenance using the printed copy and the current B.U.D.S. reading. Investigate only the newly fault codes. Clear all occurred faults in B.U.D.S.
Communication faults displayed as "Occurred" after module flashing	Normal behavior when flashing a module. Clear all occurred faults and check again.
Sensor "Active" fault	Read the fault description in B.U.D.S. Click on the "More Details" button. Look at the "Conditions" when available. Read the "Possible Causes". Apply the "Service Actions".
Several fault codes active at the same time	Likely to be caused by burnt fuse(s) or bad bus bar connection(s).
Low system voltage on one module Power problem on sensor(s)	Check related fuse(s) and relay. Check related power and ground wires. Check for common power supply to several sensors/modules (refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS)*. **NOTE:** Some sensors are supplied by the battery while others are supplied by a module.
Low system voltage on several modules (several communication faults will also appear)	Check battery condition and connections. Check related fuse(s) and relay. Check voltage regulator/rectifier.
High system voltage on several modules	A battery charger has likely been used to substitute the vehicle battery. Clear all occurred faults and check again. Check voltage regulator/rectifier.
When all modules report that a module is missing	Check the module that is reported as missing. Check related fuse(s) and relay. Check related power and ground wires.
When several modules are in fault	Search for a common problem such as a faulty sensor.

CONDITION	ACTION
CAN bus failure, CAN buss OFF	When several modules and sensors report that a module is missing. The missing module may report CAN bus failure, CAN bus off. Check related CAN wires (continuity, short to ground, short between CAN low and high). Check module pins and wiring terminals. Then, the other modules should stop reporting that module is missing.
Occurred fault(s)	May have been generated due to a system or component that was momentarily operating outside normal parameters.
	May be generated when disconnecting and reconnecting a component, replacing a burnt fuse, or may be due to a momentary high or low voltage.
	Before being "Occurred", a fault has always been "Active" for a certain time, indicating that an unexpected condition or problem has been present during the driving cycle. A frequent momentarily fault or an intermittent fault may never be seen as "Active" in B.U.D.S. while there is still a pending problem. This type of malfunctions can be discovered by looking at the "Occurred" faults and then by evaluating the fault count. As long as a fault is present, it is displayed as "Active".
Fault count (0 - 255)	**Low value:** Suggests handling problems (connections, terminal contact/shape etc.). **High value:** Suggests a frequent and unsolved problem. The problem should be investigated.
Fault conditions (More details button)	Look for abnormal, excessive values.
Hard to find problems	When the basic troubleshooting has been done and the fault code(s) persists, often the problem is related to the wiring harness, connections or electromechanical components. Short to ground, to battery or between wires. Wire splices, chafing, terminal problems (pulled out, bent, out of shape, corroded etc.). Bad contacts in switch or relay.

GUIDELINES TO SOLVE SPECIFIC FAULT CODES

Several Fault Codes Are Active Simultaneously

If this occurs, check the following:

– Check the 30 A fuses in fuse box.
– Check the bus bar condition and connections in the fuse box(es).
– Check the diagnostic connector for the presence of water or corrosion.
– Check the CAN wires.

Fault Code C2100

iBR Sensors calibration is corrupted If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available.

Fault Code C2120

iBR Application calibration is corrupted If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available.

Fault Code C2121, C2221

iBR or iS application parameters corrupted (backup no. 1 or no. 2). This fault may occasionally appear as occurred. It happens when power to the module is shut off before the module has time to complete its shutdown. Normal operation is not affected. If it occurs often, check supply voltage to module.

Fault Code C2150, C2233, C2250

iBR or iS motor or system current software breaker. Motor or module current too high. This fault may occasionally appear as occurred. Normal operation is not affected. If it the count is high, check the moving mechanism of the system if it is stiffer than normal to operate.

Fault Code C2232

Motor open. If suspension operates when using the iS Up/Down switches, the suspension will operate normally when riding even if this fault is active. In this case, the fault can be ignored. The fault will be set to "occurred" when the iS module will be shut down. If the suspension does not operate when using the iS Up/Down switches, refer to *SUSPENSION (iS)* subsection.

Fault Code P0122 and P0123

The TAS signal #1, the TOPS and MAPS sensors share the same 5 volt supply. If one of the sensor is using too much power, the voltage will drop which may result in the fault codes appearing on the other sensors. If the fault code becomes active verify power input in all 3 sensors.

Fault Code P0562

Battery voltage too low. It occurs when both battery voltage and engine RPM conditions are met. See following chart. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

BATTERY VOLTAGE	ENGINE SPEED
Lower than 6.5 Vdc	Lower than 1280 RPM
Lower than 11.8 Vdc	Greater than 1280 RPM

Fault Code P0563

Battery voltage too high. It occurs when battery voltage is above 16 Vdc when engine is running. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM*.

Fault Code P0171

Multiplicative mixture adaptation exceeds upper limit--> mixture too lean. An open signal on the engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Fault Code P0172

Multiplicative mixture adaptation below lower limit--> mixture too rich. An open signal on the engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Fault Code P1171

Additive mixture adaptation exceeds upper limit--> mixture too lean. An open signal on the engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Fault Code P1172

Additive mixture adaptation below lower limit --> mixture too rich. An open signal on the engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Fault Code U016A

Loss of vehicle speed. This fault may occasionally appear as occurred. Normal operation is not affected. If the count is high, check the related components.

Fault Code U0129

CAN communication error between iS and iBR modules or **iBR CAN message time-out or validity.** This fault may occasionally appear as occurred. Normal operation is not affected. If the count is high, check the related components. Ensure connector is plugged.

Fault Code U0300

Incorrect ECM or information center for the engine. Installed part is not appropriate for the vehicle. Using BUDS, check if the security coding of the cluster is matched with the ECM security coding. **Engine will crank but will not start**. Refer to *PARTS CATALOGS* for proper part according to vehicle.

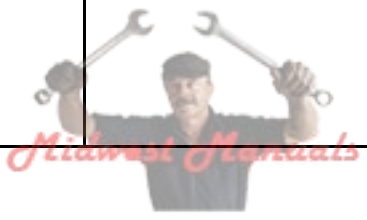
FAULT CODE TABLE

NOTE: Always refer to the fault code list available in the latest applicable version of B.U.D.S. software.

When using the service action suggested in the Fault section of B.U.D.S., the system circuits are referred as A-M4 for instance. It means ECM connector "A" and the circuit wire M4 as found in the *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
B2210	CLUSTER	Left keypad fault (Switch kept activated more than 60 seconds)	Problem with left keypad.	The switch may be defective, verify the functionnality of the switch or the wires. Refer to the shop manual for switch diagnosis/testing procedure.
B2211	CLUSTER	Suspension UP/DOWN or SPORT / ECO switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin B if shorted to ground or pin C.
B2212	CLUSTER	Suspension UP/DOWN or SPORT / ECO switches disconnected fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin B if disconnected to pin 14 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 15 on the cluster .
B2213	CLUSTER	VTS UP/DOWN switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin A if shorted to ground or pin C.
B2214	CLUSTER	VTS UP/DOWN switches disconnected fault	Problem with left keypad.	Look for pin A if disconnected to pin 13 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 15 on the cluster .
B2220	CLUSTER	Right keypad fault (Switch kept activated more than 60 seconds)	Problem with right keypad.	The switch may be defective, verify the functionnality of the switch or the wires. Refer to the shop manual for switch diagnosis/testing procedure.
B2221	CLUSTER	MODE/SET switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin B if shorted to ground or pin C.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
B2222	CLUSTER	MODE/SET switches disconnected fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin B if disconnected to pin 17 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 18 on the cluster.
B2223	CLUSTER	UP/DOWN switches shorted to ground fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin A if shorted to ground or pin C.
B2224	CLUSTER	UP/DOWN switches disconnected fault	Problem with right keypad.	Look for pin A if disconnected to pin 16 on the cluster. Look for pin C if disconnected to pin 18 on the cluster.
C0042	IBR	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals A open/shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C0042	IBR 2013	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals A open/shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C0043	IBR	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals B open/shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C0043	IBR 2013	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals B open/shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C0073	IBR	Torque request failure	CPS wires shorted. Bad connection on the engine coolant temp sensor.	Perform ECM software update if available. Verify CPS connection. Verify engine temperature if it is plausible. A bad connection with the CTS can generate this fault when the iBR is used.



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C0073	IBR 2013	Torque request failure	CPS wires shorted. Bad connection on the engine coolant temp sensor.	Perform ECM software update if available. Verify CPS connection. Verify engine temperature if it is plausible. A bad connection with the CTS can generate this fault when the iBR is used.
C2100	IBR	Sensors calibration is corrupted	Incompatible firmware or memory failure.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2100	IBR	Actuator movement	The reverse gate cannot move to the desired position. (stuck or motor open)	Clean and check for damage/wear parts in the reverse system and nozzle area. Check iBR electrical motor wiring. Isolate the iBR output shaft from the reverse system and activate the iBR, if the fault comes active, replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2100	IBR 2013	Sensors calibration is corrupted	Incompatible firmware or memory failure.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2101	IBR	Actuator movement warning	The reverse gate cannot move to the desired position within expected time.	Clean and check for damage/wear parts in the reverse system and nozzle area. Check iBR electrical motor wiring. Isolate the iBR output shaft from the reverse system and activate the iBR, if the fault comes active, replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2101	IBR 2013	Actuator movement warning	The reverse gate cannot move to the desired position within expected time.	Clean and check for damage/wear parts in the reverse system and nozzle area. Check iBR electrical motor wiring. Isolate the iBR output shaft from the reverse system and activate the iBR, if the fault comes active, replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2102	IBR 2013	Actuator movement	The reverse gate cannot move to the desired position. (stuck or motor open)	Clean and check for damage/wear parts in the reverse system and nozzle area. Check iBR electrical motor wiring. Isolate the iBR output shaft from the reverse system and activate the iBR, if the fault comes active, replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals for a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2110	IBR	Reverse gate position sensor error	iBR malfunction.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2110	IBR	Angle position sensor warning	iBR malfunction.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2110	IBR	iBR overheat	iBR cooling system failure. iBR unit failure.	Check iBR cooling circuit. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2110	IBR	Monitoring CPU message timeout or validity	iBR malfunction.	Perform an iBR software update if available and clear the fault. Replace the iBR unit if the fault remains active. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2110	IBR	Monitoring CPU limp force	iBR malfunction.	Perform an iBR software update if available. Replace the iBR unit if the fault remains active Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2110	IBR 2013	Reverse gate position sensor error	iBR malfunction.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2111	IBR	ECM erratic RPM signal	RPM signal received from engine ECM not plausible.	Check CPS sensor connection
C2112	IBR 2013	Angle position sensor warning	iBR malfunction.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2113	IBR 2013	iBR overheat	iBR cooling system failure. iBR unit failure.	Check iBR cooling circuit. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2114	IBR 2013	Monitoring CPU message timeout or validity	iBR malfunction.	Perform an iBR software update if available and clear the fault. Replace the iBR unit if the fault remains active. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2115	IBR 2013	Monitoring CPU limp force	iBR malfunction.	Perform an iBR software update if available. Replace the iBR unit if the fault remains active Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2120	IBR	Application calibration is corrupted	Incompatible firmware or memory failure.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2120	IBR 2013	Application calibration is corrupted	Incompatible firmware or memory failure.	If the fault comes active when the iBR is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2121	IBR	Application parameters corrupted (backup #1 or #2)	Unexpected battery power lost or memory failure. Ignore fault if "occured"	Verify starting and charging system circuits. Clear fault Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2121	IBR 2013	Application parameters corrupted (backup #1 or #2)	Unexpected battery power lost or memory failure. Ignore fault if "occured"	Verify starting and charging system circuits. Clear fault Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2130	IBR	Motor current software breaker	iBR motor current too high. Battery power failure. iBR unit failure.	Clean and check for damage in the reverse gate and nozzle area. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2130	IBR	Internal motor drive failure	Motor voltage feedback not fitting with the command.	
C2130	IBR 2013	Motor current software breaker	iBR motor current too high. Battery power failure. iBR unit failure.	Clean and check for damage in the reverse gate and nozzle area. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2131	IBR	iBR DC motor shorted to ground or 12V	iBR motor failure. iBR motor wires dammaged. Battery power failure. iBR unit failure.	Perform an iBR update with BUDS Check iBR battery power Check iBR Motor Wiring Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2131	IBR 2013	iBR DC motor shorted to ground or 12V	iBR motor failure. iBR motor wires dammaged. Battery power failure. iBR unit failure.	Perform an iBR update with BUDS Check iBR battery power Check iBR Motor Wiring Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2132	IBR	Motor Open	No current while activated.	Verify if the motor is properly connected to the iBR housing
C2132	IBR 2013	Motor Open	No current while activated.	Verify if the motor is properly connected to the iBR housing
C2133	IBR 2013	Internal motor drive failure	Motor voltage feedback not fitting with the command.	
C2142	IBR	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS)signals A shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C2142	IBR 2013	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS)signals A shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C2143	IBR	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals B shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C2143	IBR 2013	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals B shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C2144	IBR	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) power shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 4.5 to 5 volts on sensor connector pin A & D. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2144	IBR 2013	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) power shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 4.5 to 5 volts on sensor connector pin A & D. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2145	IBR	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) power shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 4.5 to 5 volts on sensor connector pin A & D. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2145	IBR 2013	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) power shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 4.5 to 5 volts on sensor connector pin A & D. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2146	IBR	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals A/B reading difference	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C2146	IBR 2013	Brake Lever Sensor (BRLS) signals A/B reading difference	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged iBR pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check for 0,5 to 3V on pin F and 0,25 to 1.5 on pin C.
C2150	IBR	System current software breaker	iBR input current too high.	Clean and check for damage in the reverse gate and nozzle area. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2150	IBR 2013	System current software breaker	iBR input current too high.	Clean and check for damage in the reverse gate and nozzle area. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2151	IBR	System disabled and need activation	System is locked. Need activation.	Use B.U.D.S. iBR unlock function. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2151	IBR 2013	System disabled and need activation	System is locked. Need activation.	Use B.U.D.S. iBR unlock function. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2155	IBR	Water temperature sensor overheat	iBR cooling system failure. iBR unit failure.	Check iBR cooling circuit. Replace iBR unit. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2155	IBR 2013	Water temperature sensor overheat	iBR cooling system failure. iBR unit failure.	Check iBR cooling circuit. Replace iBR unit. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2161	IBR	Low voltage detected	Battery failure, rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires, battery terminal connection, damaged AC generator or damaged connectors. Ignore fault if "occured"	Check fuses #6 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM). Check ground continuity to the engine block. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2161	IBR 2013	Low voltage detected	Battery failure, rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires, battery terminal connection, damaged AC generator or damaged connectors. Ignore fault if "occured"	Check fuses #6 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM). Check ground continuity to the engine block. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2200	IS	Sensors calibration is corrupted	Incompatible firmware or memory failure.	If the fault comes active when the iS is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2210	IS	Bridge/CPU temperature sensor overheat	Hardware failure or external heat source.	Check for over utilization / heat.
C2220	IS	Application calibration is corrupted	Incompatible firmware or memory failure.	If the fault comes active when the iS is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
C2221	IS	Application parameters corrupted (backup #1 or #2)	Unexpected battery power lost or memory failure. Ignore fault if "occured"	Verify starting and charging system circuits. Clear fault Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2230	IS	Internal motor drive failure	Motor voltage feedback not fitting with the command.	If the fault comes active when the iS is activated and stays active, verify if a software update is available. Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2231	IS	Motor shorted to ground/battery	Current leak detected when the bridge is off.	Check suspension actuator pump wiring.
C2232	IS	Motor open	No current while activated.	Check suspension actuator pump and/or wiring.
C2233	IS	Motor current software breaker	Motor current too high.	Check suspension actuator pump.
C2240	IS	Seat position sensor error Open, Shorted to Gnd	Sensor not connected.	Check system circuit at iS module. (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM)
C2250	IS	System current software breaker	Battery input current too high.	Check suspension actuator pump.
C2251	IS	System disabled and need activation	System is locked for safety. Need activation.	Activate iS using B.U.D.S. activation function.
C2252	IS	TOPS active	Warning only: TOPS detected by the system, the suspension is disable while the TOPS is "ON".	Refer to the service manual for more details.
C2260	IS	System under voltage	System under voltage warning.	Check battery and charging system.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0106	ECM	Manifold Intake pressure sensor out of range	Sensing port dirty or blocked. Sensor failure or unexpected reading at idle. Sensor fallen out of housing or leaking inlet. For a leak of the Intake Manifold, the ECM will diagnose it only if the RPM is greater than 5000 RPM.	Check system circuits A-B4, A-G4, A-H2. Make sure that the sensor housing is correctly inserted into the manifold. Check sensor connector for: a) 5 volts supply from ECM on pin 1. b) Ground supply from ECM on pin 2. c) Analog voltage from sensor to ECM on pin 3. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current.
P0107	ECM	Manifold absolute pressure sensor shorted to ground or not connected.	Sensing port dirty or blocked. Sensor failure or unexpected reading at idle. Sensor fallen out of housing or leaking inlet. Connector disconnected.	Check system circuits A-B4, A-G4, A-H2. Make sure that the sensor housing is correctly inserted into the manifold. Check sensor connector for: a) 5 volts on pin 1. b) 0 volt on pin 2. c) 0 volt on pin 3. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0108	ECM	Manifold absolute pressure sensor open circuit or shorted to battery	Sensing port dirty or blocked. Sensor failure or unexpected reading at idle. Sensor fallen out of housing or leaking inlet.	Check system circuits A-B4, A-G4, A-H2. Make sure that the sensor housing is correctly inserted into the manifold. Check sensor connector for: a) 5 volts on pin 1. b) 0 volt on pin 2. c) 0 volt on pin 3. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current.
P0112	ECM	Intake manifold temperature sensor shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-H3 and A-J3. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0113	ECM	Intake manifold temperature sensor open circuit or shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-H3 and A-J3. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0116	ECM	Engine coolant temperature signal not plausible	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0117	ECM	Engine coolant temperature sensor fault - Short circuit to GND	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0118	ECM	Engine coolant temperature sensor fault - Short circuit to V+ or connector disconnected.	Engine overheated or damaged sensor. Connector disconnected.	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0122	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 1 fault (short circuit to GND)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-E1, B-K1, B-K3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin E. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin D. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Check for 0.5 to 3 volts on sensor connector pin F. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0123	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 1 fault (short circuit to battery)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-E1, B-K1, B-K3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin E. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin D. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TLS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Check for 0.5 to 3 volts on sensor connector pin F. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0127	ECM	Intercooler system fault	High air intake temperature detected. Fault detected when the engine is running and stopped. Blocked intercooler water circuit.	Clean intercooler water circuit system. Refer to the service manual for more details.

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0171	ECM	Multiplicative mixture adaptation exeeds upper limit--> mixture too lean		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault
P0172	ECM	Multiplicative mixture adaptation below lower limit--> mixture too rich		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault
P0201	ECM	Injection Power Stage fault - open line / Cylinder 1	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-B3. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#13 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0202	ECM	Injection Power Stage fault - open line / Cylinder 2	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-K1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#14 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0203	ECM	Injection Power Stage fault - open line / Cylinder 3	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-J1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#15 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0217	ECM	High engine coolant temperature detected	High engine coolant temperature detected	Check for debris or blockage in cooling system. Check the sensor for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F). Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between ECM connector pins A-A1 and A-J2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0222	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 2 fault (short circuit to GND)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-A3, B-B3, B-J3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin B. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin A. Check for 0.25 to 1.5 volts on sensor connector pin C. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0223	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) 2 fault (short circuit to battery)	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-A3, B-B3, B-J3. Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin B. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin A. Check for 0.25 to 1.5 volts on sensor connector pin C. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0231	ECM	Fuel pump open circuit or short to ground	Damaged pump, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 1 ohm between pins A and B of the fuel pump connector. Check FUSE#18 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Check for damaged connector, damaged ECM output pins or ECM failure. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0232	ECM	Fuel pump short circuit to battery	Damaged pump, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 1 ohm between pins A and B of the fuel pump connector. Check FUSE#18 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Check for damaged connector, damaged ECM output pins or ECM failure. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0261	ECM	Injector 1 open circuit or shorted to ground	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-B3. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#13 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0262	ECM	Injector 1 shorted to battery	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-B3. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#13 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0264	ECM	Injector 2 open circuit or shorted to ground	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-K1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#14 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0265	ECM	Injector 2 shorted to battery	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 2 and ECM connector pin A-K1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#14 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0267	ECM	Injector 3 open circuit or shorted to ground	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-J1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#15 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0268	ECM	Injector 3 shorted to battery	Damaged injector, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 11.4 to 12.6 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-J1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of injector connector. Check FUSE#15 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Check for damaged circuit wires. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0300	ECM	Multiple misfire detected		
P0301	ECM	Misfire cylinder 2 (physical cylinder 1)		
P0302	ECM	Misfire cylinder 0 (physical cylinder 2)		
P0303	ECM	Misfire cylinder 1 (physical cylinder 3)		
P0325	ECM	Knock sensor 1 fault	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins. Open circuit.	Bring engine to 5000 RPM. If fault code appears then check for approximately 5 Mohms between system circuits A-C3 and A-G2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0335	ECM	Crankshaft signal error	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins or damaged tooth wheel. Connector disconnected.	For the CPS, check for 700 to 900 ohms between terminals A-H1 and A-K2 of ECM connector. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0340	ECM	Camshaft 1 signal error	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector, damaged ECM pins or damaged tooth wheel.Connector disconnected.	For the CAPS, check for 12 volts on sensor connector pin 3. Check continuity for circuits A-D4, A-E2 and terminal 4 on engine connector. Check FUSE#12 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Engine must run to erase the corrected fault. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0351	ECM	Ignition coil 1 open circuit or shorted to ground or to battery	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M4. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#13 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0352	ECM	Ignition coil 2 open circuit or shorted to ground or to battery	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M2. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#14 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0353	ECM	Ignition coil 3 open circuit or shorted to ground or to battery	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-M1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#15 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0354	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to GND / Cylinder 1	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M4. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#13 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0355	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to GND / Cylinder 2	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M2. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#14 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0356	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to GND / Cylinder 3	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-M1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#15 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0357	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to V+ / Cylinder 1	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M4. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#13 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0358	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to V+ / Cylinder 2	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M2. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#14 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify me at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0359	ECM	Ignition Power Stage fault - short circuit to V+ / Cylinder 3	Damaged coil, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-M1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#15 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0360	ECM	Ignition Power stage max error & false detection of low battery voltage / Cylinder 1	Signal not plausible, verify battery voltage too low during ignition.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M4. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#13 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0361	ECM	Ignition Power stage max error & false detection of low battery voltage / Cylinder 2	Signal not plausible, verify battery voltage too low during ignition.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 1 and ECM connector pin A-M2. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#14 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0362	ECM	Ignition Power stage max error & false detection of low battery voltage / Cylinder 3	Signal not plausible, verify battery voltage too low during ignition.	Check for 0.85 to 1.15 ohms between engine connector pin 3 and ECM connector pin A-M1. Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of coil connector. Check FUSE#15 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM) Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0512	ECM	Starter power stage detects high current	Damaged solenoid, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Verify FUSE#16 (5AMP). Check for 12 volts on pin 2 of the starter relay. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0513	ECM	Invalid D.E.S.S. Key detected	Key not programmed in ECU.	Program a good key
P0520	ECM	Oil pressure switch functional problem	Engine leak, oil pump failure, damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check resistance at 0 RPM and above 3500 RPM. Switch is normally closed, ECM connector pin A-E3 Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0523	ECM	Oil pressure sensor fault	Engine leak, oil pump failure, damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins. Fault detected when the engine is running or stopped.	Check resistance at 0 RPM and above 3500 RPM. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0524	ECM	Low oil pressure condition	Low oil level, engine leak, oil pump fault.	Check oil level. Check impedance of sensor. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0544	ECM	Exhaust gas temperature sensor functional problem	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0545	ECM	Exhaust gas temperature sensor shorted to ground	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0546	ECM	Exhaust gas temperature sensor open circuit or shorted to battery	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0560	ECM	Battery voltage not plausible	Battery failure, rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires, battery terminal connection, damaged AC generator or damaged connectors.	Check fuses #6 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM). Check ground continuity to the engine block. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0562	ECM	Battery voltage too low	Battery failure, rectifier failure, damaged circuit wires, battery terminal connection, damaged AC generator or damaged connectors.	Check fuses #6 (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM). Check ground continuity to the engine block. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0563	ECM	Battery voltage too high	Battery failure, rectifier failure or battery terminal connection.	Check for regulator-rectifier failure. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P0564	CLUSTER	Cruise switch fault	The cruise switch is shorted or activated more than 60 seconds.	Verify the cruise switch if it is normally open and close when activated.
P0606	ECM	ECM ADC fault	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM
P060D	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) synchronization error	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM pins.	Check system circuits B-E1, B-K1, B-K3, B-A3, B-B3, B-J3 Check for 0 volt on sensor connector pin B & E. Check for 5 volts on sensor connector pin A & D. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Check for 0.5 to 3 volts on sensor connector pin Fand 0.25 to 1.5 on C Refer to the service manual for more details.
P060E	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Controller Fault- digital position control exceeds limit		
P0610	ECM	Variant coding fault		

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P0629	CLUSTER	Fuel sensor disconnected fault	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for 2.6 ohms (full tank) to 93.6 ohms (empty tank) between pin C and pin D at the fuel pump connector. Check system circuit at the gauge Pin 19 and 20. (REFER TO WIRING DIAGRAM)
P062F	ECM	ECM EEPROM fault - exchange ECM	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM.
P06B6	ECM	ECM Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P1030	ECM	Heater Power Stage fault for lambda sensor upstreams of catalyst - open line		
P1106	ECM	Altitude correction factor (fho) not plausible - out of range		
P1120	ECM	Throttle positions calculated from TPS 1 and TPS 2 not corresponding	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1130	ECM	Lambda Sensor fault upstreams of catalyst - open line		
P1171	ECM	Additive mixture adaptation exceeds upper limit –> mixture too lean		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault
P1172	ECM	Additive mixture adaptation below lower limit –> mixture too rich		An open signal on the Engine coolant temperature (CTS) can trigger that fault

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1502	ECM	T.O.P.S. functional problem	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1503	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch short circuit to 12V	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1504	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch short circuit ground	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1505	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch fault non plausible state	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins. Open circuit.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1506	ECM	T.O.P.S. switch open circuit	Boat or sensor upside down, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins. Open circuit.	Check continuity for circuits A-C4, A-G1, A-F4. The 5 volt supply is shared between the TAS signal 1, TOPS and MAPS. Verify all three sensor if one is pulling too much current. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1550	ECM	Otas sensor voltage not plausible	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM. Open circuit.	Check continuity for circuits B-H3, B-H1 and FUSE#12. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1606	ECM	ECM ADC fault - exchange ECM	Damaged ECM.	No service action available for fault P1606.
P160E	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Controller Fault - digital position control below limit	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1610	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1611	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1612	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1613	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Power Stage fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1614	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Return-Spring check not passed / Spring does not close	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1615	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Position monitoring fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1616	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Default position check or learning fault	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1619	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Adaptation of upper mechanical limit failed	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1620	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Adaptation of lower mechanical limit failed	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1621	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Abortion of adaptation	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P1622	ECM	Throttle Actuator - Repeated abortion of adaptation	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P1654	ECM	Voltage of D.E.S.S. key switch out of range	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1657	ECM	Electrical fault of D.E.S.S. key communication line	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1658	ECM	Faulty D.E.S.S. key communication	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P1661	ECM	iBR malfunction	iBR fault detected by ECM.	Remove D.E.S.S. key Perform an electrical system shut down. Clear fault.
P1662	ECM	iBR torque request is not plausible	iBR fault detected by ECM.	Perform iBR software update if available or replace iBR.
P1679	ECM	Main Relay Sticking	Permanent 12V is present on ECM Pin B-M4.	ECU pin B-M4 is permanently supplied thru 15 amp fuse and it should be accessory 12 Vdc.
P16B6	ECM	ECU Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P16B7	ECM	ECU Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P16B8	ECM	ECU Fast ADC fault (knock detection line)		
P16C0	ECM	Fault of ECM ADC		
P16C1	ECM	Fault of ECM ADC		

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P16C2	ECM	Fault of ECM monitoring module		
P16C3	ECM	Monitoring fault due to Accelerator Sensor check		
P16C4	ECM	Monitoring fault due to engine speed check		
P16C5	ECM	Safety fuel cut off activ - Monitoring level 1		
P16C6	ECM	Safety fuel cut off activ - Monitoring level 2		
P16C7	ECM	Monitoring fault due to throttle valve plausibility check	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P16C8	ECM	Monitoring fault due to exceeding permitted throttle valve position	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM.
P16C9	ECM	Monitoring detected non plausible D.E.S.S. key state	Damaged D.E.S.S. key switch, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Remove D.E.S.S. key and check system circuit B-B2. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P16CA	ECM	ECU detected faulty watch dog line ECU defect	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM.
P16CB	ECM	ECU switch off through watch dog line (hardware fault) ECU defect	Damaged ECM.	Replace ECM.
P2080	ECM	Exhaust temperature not plausible	Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P2081	ECM	Exhaust temperature sensor fault	Intremittent connection. Damaged sensor, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM output pins.	Check for approximately 2280 to 2736 ohms at temperature of 19 to 21°C (66 to 70°F) between system circuits A-H4 and A-J4. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P212C	ECM	Electrical lower-range violation TPS 2	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM
P212D	ECM	Electrical upper-range violation TPS 2	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, replace ECM
P2159	ECM	TAS (Throttle Accelerator sensor) signal not plausible		
P2279	ECM	Air intake manifold leak downstream of throttle		
P2428	ECM	High exhaust temperature detected	Exhaust overheat, damaged sensor or damaged circuit wires.	Check cooling system for blockage. Check if the exhaust injection valve is properly calibrated. Refer to the service manual for more details.
P2620	ECM	TPS value not plausible	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM
P2621	ECM	Electrical lower-range violation TPS 1	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
P2622	ECM	Electrical upper-range violation TPS 1	Damaged throttle actuator, damaged circuit wires, damaged connector or damaged ECM.	Check system circuit, perform closed throttle with B.U.D.S. Replace throttle actuator, repalce ECM
U0129	ECM	CAN communication error between ECM and iBR module	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, iBR or ECM failure. Disconnected connector.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U0129	IS	IBR CAN messages timeout or validity	Warning only: the iS module lost communication with the iBR.	If fault ACTIVE, verify CAN connection between iBR and iS
U0300	ECM	Exchange security - Wrong ECM	Incorrect ECM or cluster for engine.	Install proper recommended ECM or cluster for vehicle.
U0401	IBR	ECM CAN messages timeout or validity	C.A.N. circuit failure, ECM software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace ECM. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U0401	IS	ECM CAN messages timeout or validity	Warning only: the iS module lost communication with the engine ECU.	If fault ACTIVE, verify CAN connection between ECM and iS
U0401	IBR 2013	ECM CAN messages timeout or validity	C.A.N. circuit failure, ECM software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace ECM. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U0457	IBR	Cluster CAN messages timeout or validity	C.A.N. circuit failure, Cluster software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U0457	IS	Cluster CAN messages timeout or validity	Warning only: the iS module lost communication with the Cluster.	If fault ACTIVE, verify CAN connection between Cluster and iS

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
U0457	IBR 2013	Cluster CAN messages timeout or validity	C.A.N. circuit failure, Cluster software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A1	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 514h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A2	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 230h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A3	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 408h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A4	ECM	iBR CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 010h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, iBR or ECM failure. Disconnected connector.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A5	ECM	iBR CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 012h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, iBR or ECM failure. Disconnected connector.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A6	ECM	Cluster check sum error - CAN ID230h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the service manual for more details.

P-CODE	MODULE	DESCRIPTION	CAUSE	ACTION
U16A7	ECM	Cluster check sum error - CAN ID408h	Cluster fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, Instrument cluster or ECM failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace instrument Cluster. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A8	ECM	iBR check sum error - CAN ID010h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, ECM software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16A9	ECM	iBR check sum error - CAN ID012h	iBR fault detected by ECM. C.A.N. circuit failure, ECM software failure.	Check C.A.N. circuits wires. Replace iBR. Refer to the service manual for more details.
U16AA	ECM	Cluster CAN Timeout error-Missing CAN ID 410h		
U16AB	ECM	Cluster check sum error - CAN ID410h		

INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC)

SERVICE TOOLS

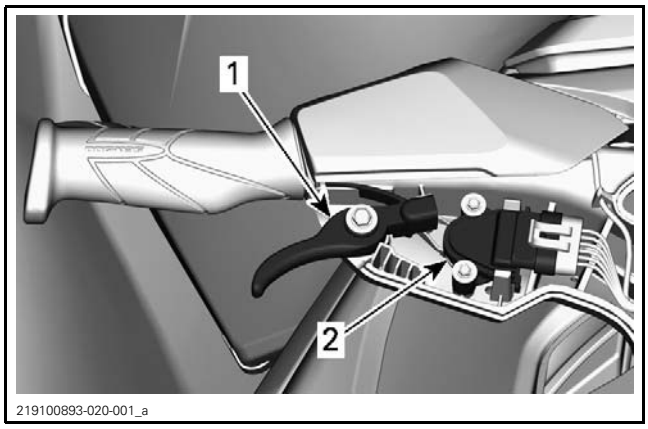
Description	Part Number	Page
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	529 036 384	70
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	71

GENERAL

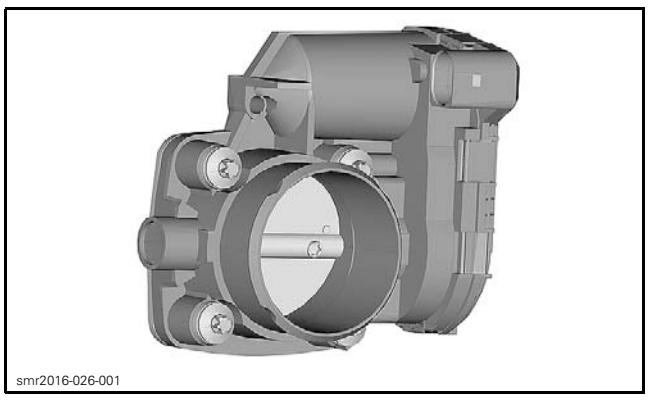
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Some functions or features described in this section may not apply to every PWC model, or may be available as an option.

The iTC is an electronic throttle control system that includes a cableless throttle control located on the RH side of handlebar, an electric throttle actuator (ETA) located on the throttle body and the engine control module (ECM). The iTC is often referred to as a "throttle by wire" system.



1. Throttle lever
2. Throttle accelerator sensor (TAS)



The throttle lever operates the throttle accelerator sensor (TAS). It is a double output hall effect sensor. The redundancy is used for security purposes.

The throttle actuator (ETA) is a DC motor on the throttle body that regulates the throttle plate via a drive gear. Pulse width modulation (PWM) is used to control the motor. In the throttle body, there is a double throttle position sensor (TPS). The redundancy is used for security purposes. The TPS is a potentiometer that supplies the ECM the actual angle position of the throttle plate.

According to the torque demand from the TAS, the ECM powers the ETA motor to rotate towards open or close the throttle plate. When the ECM detects through the TPS that the throttle plate has reached the targeted opening, the ECM stops the throttle actuator.

The iTC allows the throttle actuator to be moved irrespective of the accelerator sensor position since it is not directly linked by a throttle cable.

While the throttle lever might be fully pulled in and held, the ECM could close the throttle plate instead of opening it if the iBR lever were pulled in. Then, the ECM could open the throttle plate to accelerate the engine to increase the braking effect. These different throttle plate movements could be achieved while the throttle lever was still fully pulled in. This is one of the great flexibility of the iTC.

The use of the iTC allows the following additional engine modes of operation.

Default riding mode

Default riding mode allows the operator to choose for progressive throttle response at certain engine speed.

Available engine power and acceleration is reduced when accelerating from a complete stop and when operating in the low engine power range under certain conditions.

When throttle is applied, the engine will progressively accelerate to an operating range whereby full power eventually becomes available. If the engine is throttled down sufficiently and for a long enough period of time, engine power and acceleration will again be reduced.

Sport Mode

Sport mode allows the operator for instant throttle response.

Maximum engine power is available throughout the engine operational range.

ECO Mode

When ECO mode is selected (fuel economy mode), engine RPM is limited whereby an optimal cruising speed is maintained in order to reduce fuel consumption.

Learning

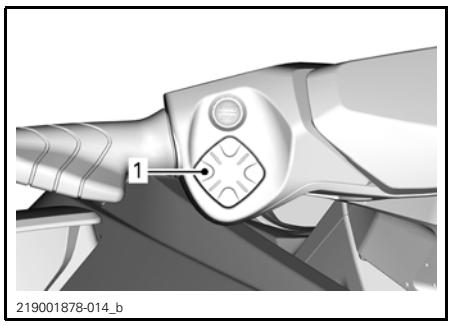
Learning limit the watercraft maximum speed. The full stroke of the throttle lever is used while only a partial stroke of the throttle plate is achieved. Therefore, greater throttle lever movement is used while a smaller engine speed and torque variation is applied through the throttle actuator. This permits a more accurate and easier throttle operation to control the engine within a specified torque curve and maximum speed setting for a learner.

OPERATING MODES

	RXP
Default riding mode	X
Sport mode	X
ECO mode	X
Speed Limiter mode	N/A
Slow speed mode	N/A
Ski mode	N/A
Learning key modes	-

X = Indicates a **standard** feature
- = See your Sea-Doo dealer for availability.
N.A. = Not Applicable

To change the operating mode;
- Press MODE button,
- Acknowledge the safety message by pressing and holding MODE button will get the SPORT mode,
- Pressing MODE button again will activate the SKI mode,
- Pressing the MODE button again will activate the ECO mode.



1. Mode button

Default riding Mode

By default, the watercraft is set to DEFAULT riding mode of operation when started.

Sport Mode

SPORT MODE provides for instant throttle response and more rapid accelerations than TOURING MODE.

Once activated, SPORT MODE will remain active until it is deactivated by the operator, or the engine is shut down whereby it defaults back to TOURING MODE.

Activating Sport Mode

To activate the Sport mode, press once on the mode button while in touring mode. The sport icon will start to flash and a safety message will scroll. For safety reason, follow the instruction in the safety message to activate the sport mode. Once activated, the SPORT icon will turn ON.

Deactivating Sport Mode

A single press on mode button will take you to the SKI mode (if available) or ECO mode.

ECO Mode (Fuel Economy Mode)

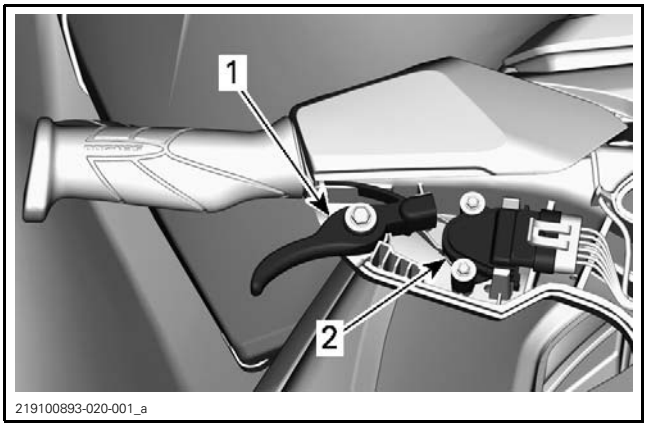
ECO mode provides a smoother throttle application and increased fuel economy.

PROCEDURES

THROTTLE ACCELERATOR SENSOR (TAS)

General

The throttle accelerator sensor (TAS) is a double hall effect sensor that sends a signal to the ECM which is proportional to the throttle lever angle.

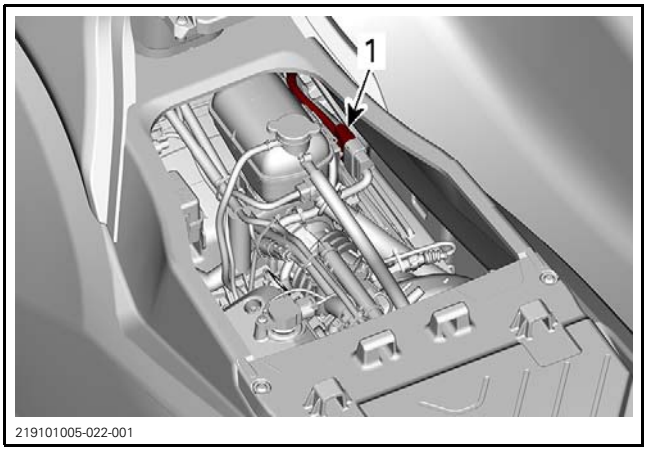


1. Throttle lever
2. Throttle accelerator sensor (TAS)

First ensure the throttle lever functions adequately. Pull the throttle lever fully in towards the handlebar, then release it. It must reach the wide open position and return to the idle position freely when released. Otherwise, refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* for an inspection.

Testing TAS Voltage

1. Disconnect the 20-pin steering connector.



1. 20-pin connector

2. Connect the diagnostic harness to make an in-line connection between the disconnected connectors.

REQUIRED TOOL	
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS (P/N 529 036 384)	

3. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
4. Briefly press the START button to wake up the ECM.
5. Measure the voltage readings on the installed diagnostic harness connector as follows. Refer to wiring diagram for details.

20-PIN CONNECTOR		IDLE POSITION	WIDE OPEN POSITION
PIN		VOLTAGE (VDC)	
13 (VI/BU)	14 (BK)	4.9 - 5.1	
14 (BK)	15 (YL/BU)	0.15 - 0.35	1.4 - 1.6
16 (VI/GN)	17 (BK)	4.9 - 5.1	
17 (BK)	18 (YL/GY)	0.4 - 0.6	2.9 - 3.1

If voltage is as per specification, the TAS sensor is functional.

If voltage is out of specification, check continuity of wires between the ECM and the sensor. If continuity is good, replace sensor.

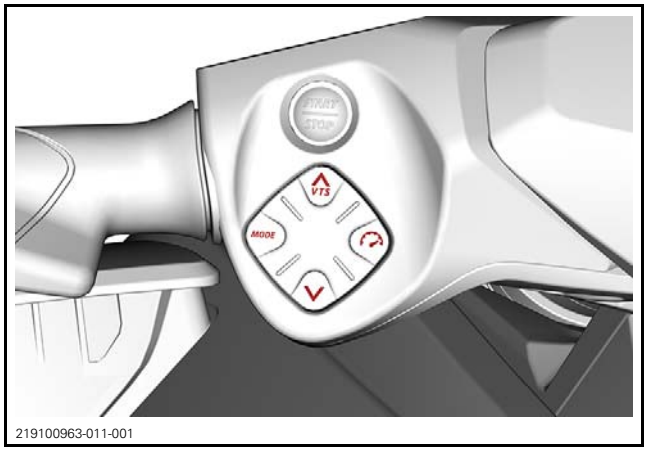
6. Reinstall removed components.

Replacing the TAS

Refer to BRLS in iBR subsection.

MODE/SPEED CONTROL SWITCH

Mode/Speed Control Switch Overview



The Mode/Speed Control switch contain a series of 4 diodes for the Mode and Speed Control switches.

The center wire to the switches (pin C), is common for Mode/Speed Control switch and VTS switch. The other two wires (pins A and B), act as signal wires for each set of switches to the gauge. They actually each form one branch of an electronic circuit within the gauge.

Each diode (in circuit) drops a nominal 0.6 Vdc when conducting electricity. If the circuit current passes through all four diodes (if the Mode/Speed Control switch is open), a drop of 2.4 Vdc would be measured across the 4 the diodes (pin A to pin C). This 2.4 Vdc at pin A tells the gauge the Mode/Speed Control switch is open.

If the Mode button is pressed, 2 diodes are bypassed. The remaining two diodes in the circuit drop 1.2 Vdc (at pin A).

If the Speed Control button is pressed, 1 diode is bypassed. The remaining three diodes in the circuit drop 1.8 Vdc (at pin A).

The gauge senses these voltages and interprets them as signals that tell it which switch is activated.

When Mode or Speed Control button is pressed, a circuit within the gauge will translate it to CAN protocol and transmit it through the CAN bus. The ECM (engine control module) will react to the command and carry out the function.

NOTE: The above stated voltages vary slightly depending on the actual voltage applied to the circuit and the current flow through the diodes. When using a Fluke 115 multimeter for testing in diode test mode, the voltage and current applied by the multimeter are lower than in circuit. The quality of probe contact, the actual probes and leads, and the precision of the meter calibration will all affect the results, which will most likely be slightly lower than nominal values stated.

Testing the Mode/Speed Control Switch

If Mode/Speed Control switches do not allow the selection, test the switches as follows:

– Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.
– Check if there is any occurred or active fault code(s). If not, proceed with the following test.
– In BUDS2, go to:
  • **Measurements** page
  • **Cluster** button
  • **Cluster** - **Basic** tab
– Depress the Mode button on steering and check the **Mode** light status.
– Repeat with the Speed Control switch. **Speed Control** light status should change

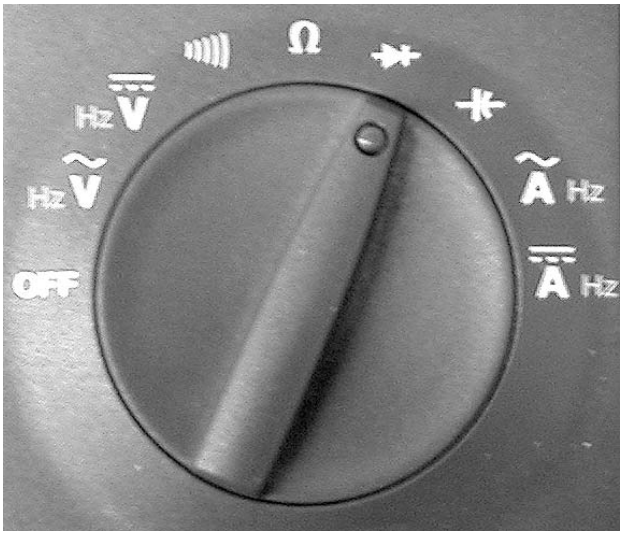
If one switch does not function, replace Mode/Speed Control switch.

If both switches stay off, do the following to verify the circuit.

1. Remove the gauge support cover.
2. Disconnect the gauge connector.
3. Using the multimeter set to the diode test function, test the Sport or ECO switches as per following tables.

REQUIRED TOOL
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)

NOTE: In diode test mode, the multimeter will test the voltage drop through the diodes.



vmr2006-020-005

MULTIMETER LEAD/ GAUGE CONNECTOR	SWITCH POSITION	VOLTAGE
RED lead/Pin 16 BLACK lead/Pin 2	Both switches released	± 2.4 Vdc
	Speed Control switch depressed	OL
	Mode switch depressed	± 1.2 Vdc
RED lead/Pin 16 BLACK lead/Pin 2	Both switches released	OL
	Speed Control switch depressed	
	Mode switch depressed	

NOTE: Remember that each diode should drop approximately 0.6 Vdc when positively biassed, and read as an OL (open circuit) when negatively biassed (leads reversed).

If, when measuring between pins 16 and 2 an OL is obtained with both positive and negative diode biassing, test the wiring harness continuity between the gauge and switch assembly. If harness continuity is good, replace the switch assembly.

If any reading is significantly different than listed, carry out the same test at the switch connector, refer to the wiring diagram. If you obtain the same results, replace the switch assembly.

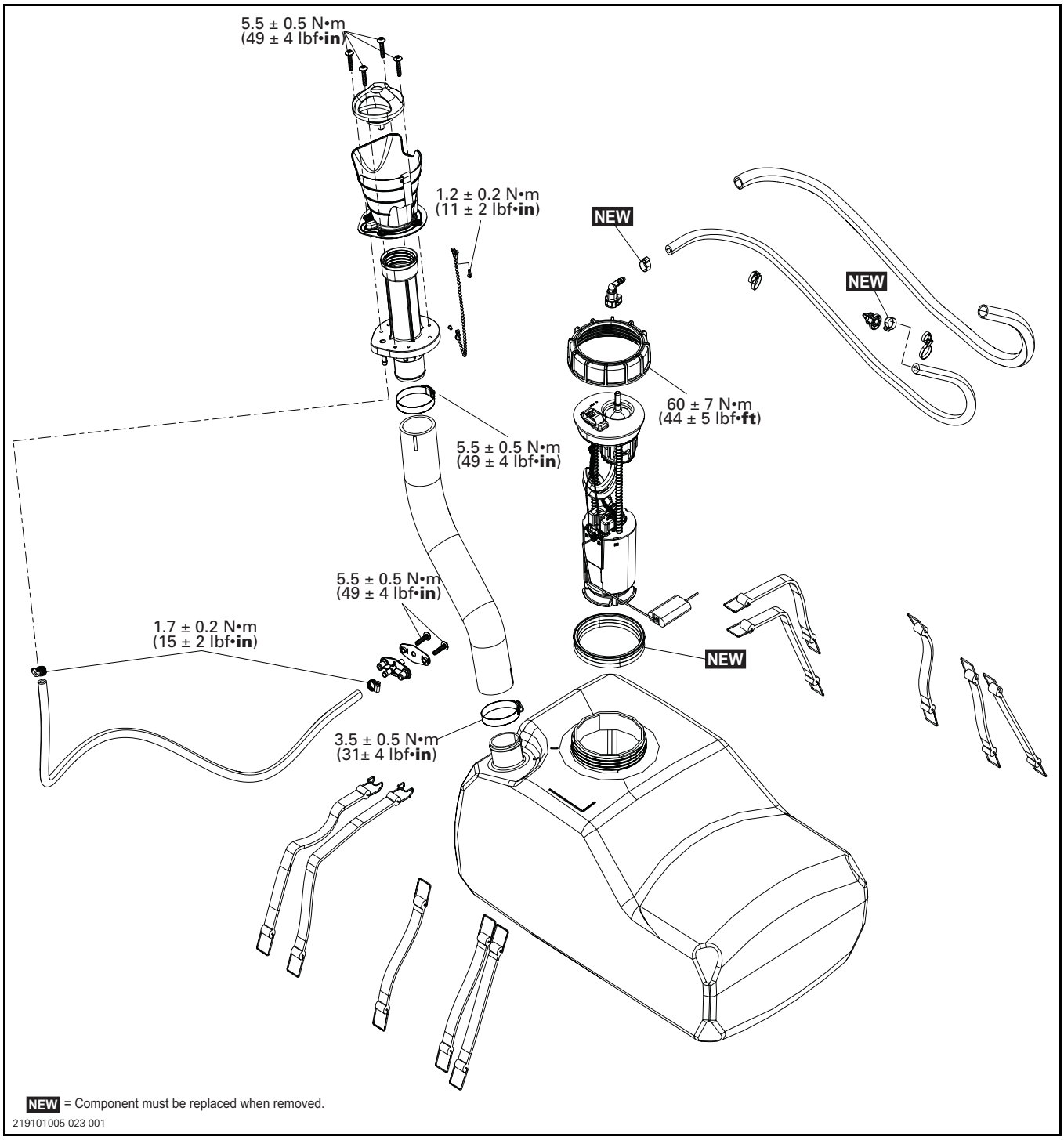
If voltages measured on every switch are as listed in the previous tables (or very close to it), the switches and the wiring harness are good. The fault may be within the gauge, or in the circuit or component the function applies to.

FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP

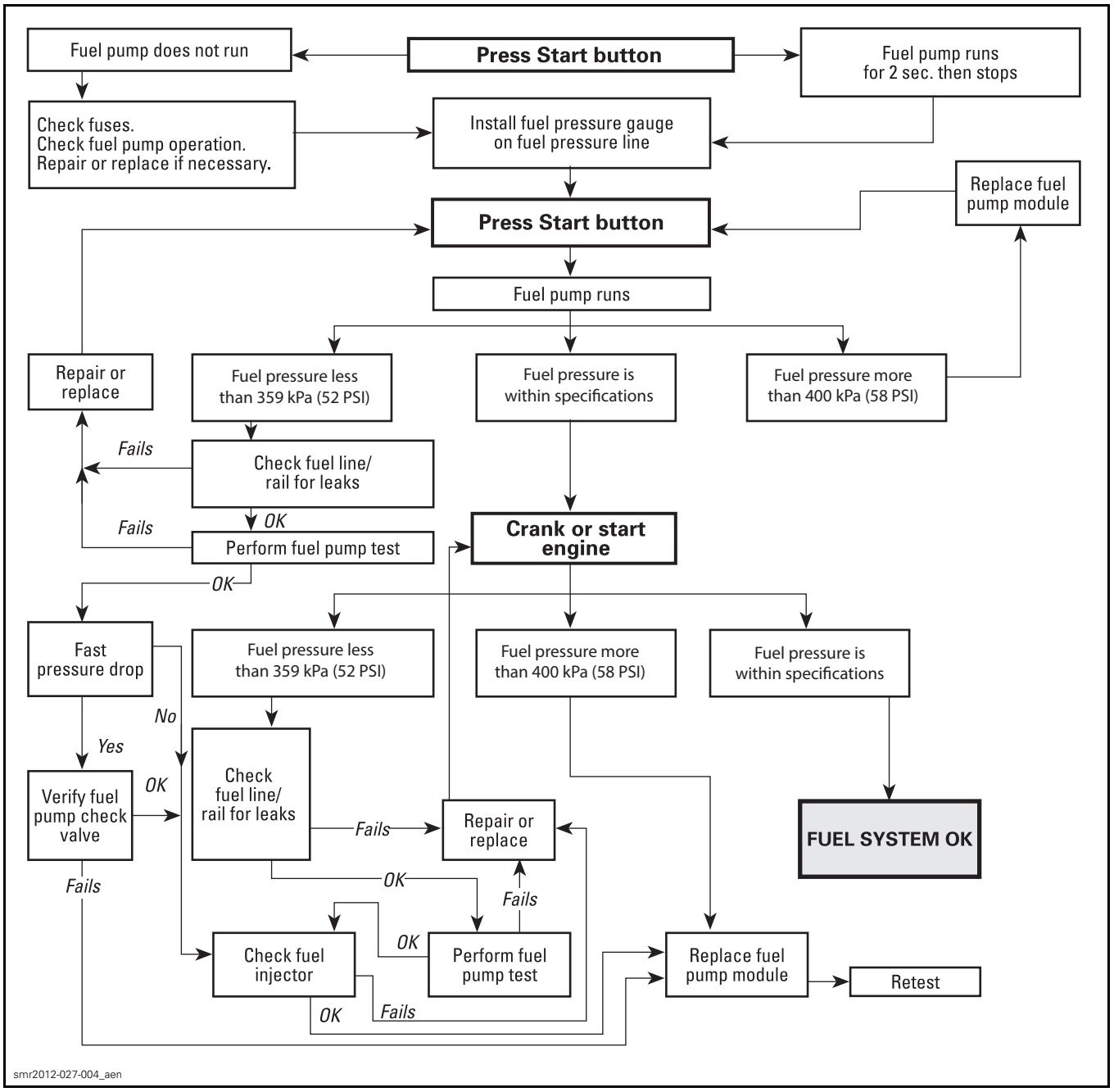
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	529 036 384	86
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	76
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	76
FUEL HOSE ADAPTER	529 036 396	80
FUEL PUMP MODULE SOCKET	529 036 125	76
FUEL TANK TEST CAP	529 036 242	78
OETIKER PLIER	295 000 070	82
PRESSURE GAUGE	529 036 395	80
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	76
VENTED CAP TEST ADAPTER (THREADED)	529 036 243	79

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com


5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
1.2 ± 0.2 N•m
(11 ± 2 lbf•in)
NEW
NEW
60 ± 7 N•m
(44 ± 5 lbf•ft)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
1.7 ± 0.2 N•m
(15 ± 2 lbf•in)
NEW
3.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(31± 4 lbf•in)
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
219101005-023-001

FUEL SYSTEM DIAGNOSTIC FLOW CHART



GENERAL

The following tools are required to test most of the electrical parts.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

The following tool is required to perform most leak test.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	

The following tool is required to remove and install fuel pump locking ring.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FUEL PUMP MODULE SOCKET (P/N 529 036 125)	

⚠ WARNING

Fuel lines remain under pressure at all times. Always proceed with care and use appropriate safety equipment when working on a pressurized fuel system. Wear safety glasses.

⚠ WARNING

Always disconnect battery prior to working on the fuel system. Fuel vapors are flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Always work in a well ventilated area. Do not allow fuel to spill on hot engine parts and/or on electrical connectors. Proceed with care when removing/installing high pressure test equipment or disconnecting fuel line connections. Cover the fuel line connection with an absorbent shop rag. Wipe off any fuel spillage in the bilge.

⚠ WARNING

When the repair is completed, ensure that hoses and connections from fuel rail to the fuel pump are properly secured. Then, pressurize the fuel system. After carrying out a fuel pump pressure test, use the valve on the fuel pressure gauge to release the pressure (if so equipped).

⚠ WARNING

The fuel pump is energized for a few seconds each time the START button is depressed. It builds fuel system pressure very quickly. Prior to pressing the START button, ensure there are no disconnected or damaged fuel lines that may leak fuel. A high pressure leak test must be carried out whenever a fuel system component has been disconnected.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure wires and hoses are routed and secured away from any vibrating, rotating, moving or hot components or sharp edges. Use appropriate shields and fastening devices as per factory standards.

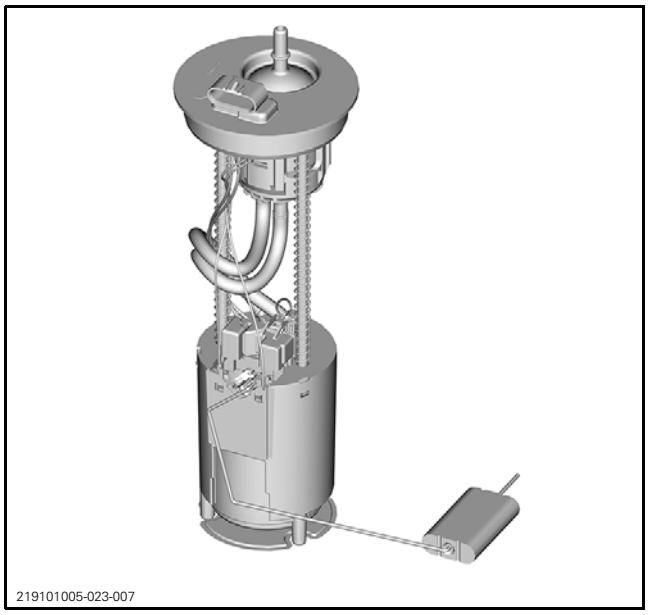
NOTICE Whenever repairing the fuel system, always check for water infiltration in the fuel tank. Replace any damaged, leaking or deteriorated fuel line.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

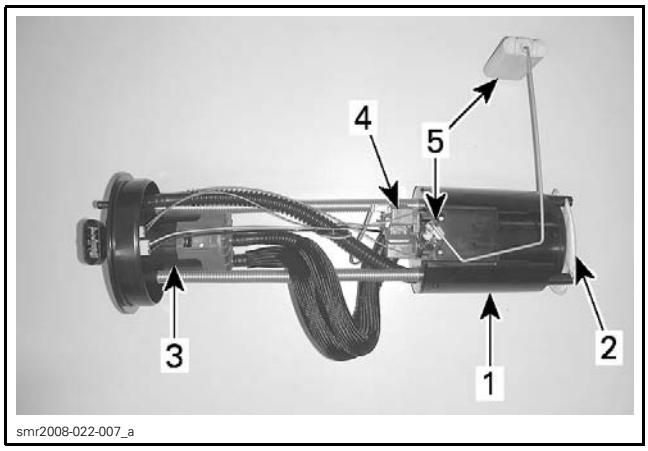
The fuel system is comprised of:
- A fuel tank
- A vented fuel tank cap
- A fuel pump module mounted inside the fuel tank
- A variety of hoses.

The fuel pump module is basically comprised of:
- An electric fuel pump mounted inside a canister type pump reservoir
- A lower inlet filter
- An upper outlet filter
- A pressure regulator
- A float type fuel level sensor.

Fuel Pump Module



The fuel pump module is inserted in the fuel tank. It provides fuel delivery for the EFI system and includes the following components.



FUEL PUMP MODULE COMPONENTS
1. *Fuel pump reservoir*
2. *Lower inlet filter*
3. *Upper outlet filter*
4. *Fuel pressure regulator*
5. *Float type fuel level sensor*

Fuel Pump Operation

When the pump is in operation, it draws fuel into the reservoir through a lower inlet filter and a disk type valve.

The pressurized fuel is pushed through an upper outlet filter to the fuel rail.

Excess fuel pressure generated by the pump is routed from the upper filter back to the pump canister reservoir by a pressure regulator mounted on the pump reservoir cover.

When the START button is pressed, the electrical system is powered. The fuel pump will turn on momentarily to pressurize the fuel rail in preparation for the engine start.

The ECM supplies the ground (power control signal) to turn on the fuel pump motor.

The pressure regulator will ensure appropriate fuel pressure is supplied to the injectors.

When the ECM receives a signal to shut down the engine (START/STOP switch, engine cut-off switch, or T.O.P.S. switch) it removes the fuel pump ground signal.

Fuel Level Indication

An electric float type fuel level sensor is mounted on the side of the fuel pump reservoir. As the float moves with changing fuel levels, it varies a resistance that changes the voltage signal coming from the information center (digital display). This signal is representative of the fuel level.

The information center interprets the fuel level voltage signal that comes back from the fuel level sensor. It then displays the proper fuel level in the information center and a low fuel warning message when required.

The information center will also trigger the beeper which produces the appropriate beep signal to warn the driver of a low fuel condition.

The fuel level sensor resistance is at its lowest value when the fuel tank is full, and at its highest value when the tank is empty.

Refer to the *FUEL LEVEL SENSOR* in this subsection for fuel level sensor testing procedures.

Fuel Tank Venting

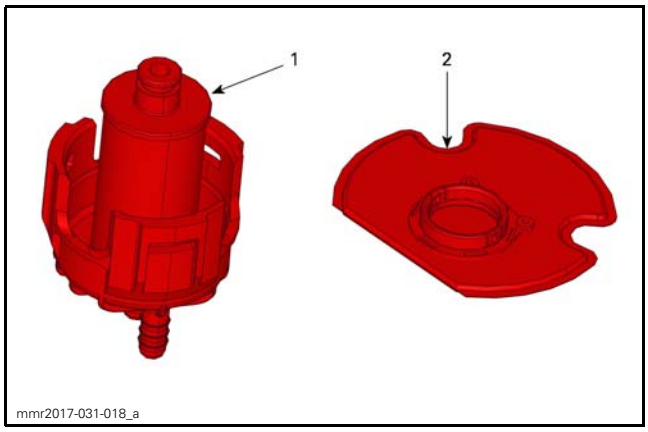
The entire vent system is incorporated within the fuel tank cap.

⚠ WARNING

If the cap requires replacement, it must be replaced with an approved vented cap of the same type supplied by BRP. Use of any other cap, or use of a non-vented cap will not allow proper venting of the fuel tank. The result may be engine fuel starvation, fuel tank overpressure, or fuel leaks which could lead to a fire or an explosion.

NOTE: BRP is the only supplier of the vented fuel tank cap. There is no equivalent vented fuel tank cap available on the market today.

Fuel Filters

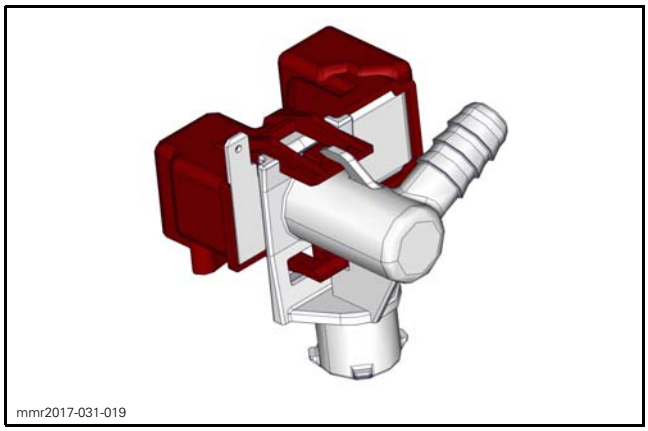


FUEL FILTERS
1. *Upper outlet filter*
2. *Lower inlet filter*

The system comprises two levels of filtration.

A lower inlet filter (prefilter) attached to the bottom of the pump, and a upper outlet filter that is integral to the fuel pump module.

Fuel Pump Pressure Regulator



The fuel pressure regulator is integral to the fuel pump module. The pressure regulator maintains proper fuel pressure for the EFI system.

Fuel Tank Vent System

The fuel tank is equipped with a vent system that ensures the fuel tank remains at ambient pressure.

Air can enter and exit the fuel tank at all times through the fuel tank vent valve. This prevents negative pressure within the fuel tank which could cause fuel starvation.

The vent valve also prevents fuel from flowing out through the inlet of the vent system should the vehicle be overturned.

INSPECTION

FUEL TANK LEAK TEST

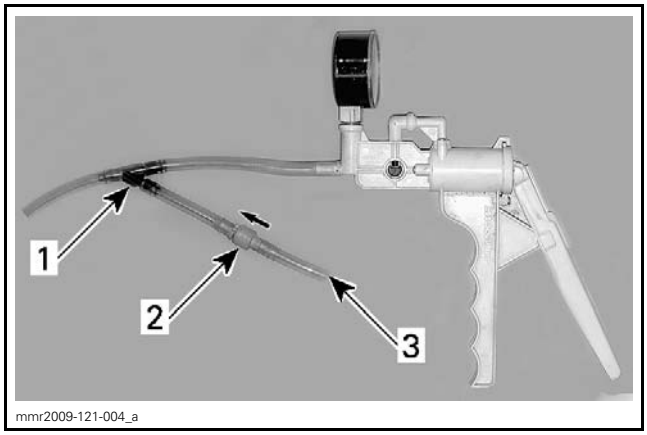
⚠ WARNING

Always carry out a fuel tank leak test whenever the fuel tank shows signs of wear or damage which may cause a leak, or when the fuel pump has been removed or replaced, or if you suspect a leak. If the fuel tank is damaged, the fuel tank should be replaced even if no leak is present. Do not attempt to repair the fuel tank.

1. Visually inspect condition of hoses and clamps.
2. Remove fuel tank cap.
3. Install test cap on filler neck.
4. Use the following tool and vacuum/pressure pump to pressurize fuel tank.

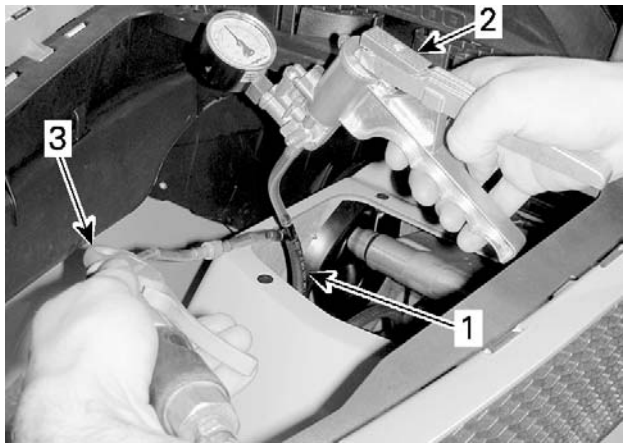
REQUIRED TOOL	
FUEL TANK TEST CAP (P/N 529 036 242)	

NOTE: A Y-fitting and a check valve can be installed to use compressed air for quick pressure build-up when the fuel tank is not full.



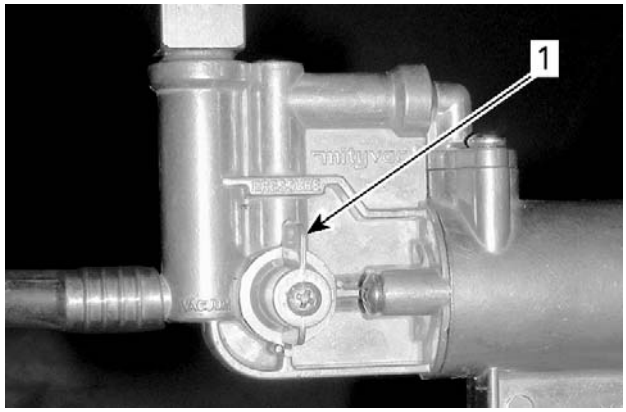
1. *Y-fitting (P/N 293 710 059)*
2. *Check valve (P/N 275 500 505)*
3. *Apply compressed air here*

5. Connect the vacuum/pressure pump to the nipple of fuel tank test cap.



TYPICAL
1. *Inlet valve end*
2. *Vacuum/pressure pump*
3. *Compressed air supply*

6. Set vacuum/pressure pump to PRESSURE.



1. *Pressure selected*

7. Pressurize fuel tank to specification.

NOTICE Do not exceed the specification when pressurizing the fuel tank.

FUEL TANK LEAK TEST	
PRESSURE	TIME WITHOUT PRESSURE DROP
21 kPa (3 PSI)	10 minutes

If the pressure drops, locate fuel leak(s), repair/replace leaking component(s) and retest.

NOTE: In case of fuel tank leak, do not attempt repair. Fuel tank must be replaced.

Possible leak areas are:
– Filler neck with cup, hose and connections
– Fuel tank
– Fuel tank neck
– Fuel pump gasket

To locate a leak, check for a fuel smell or leaking fuel.

If a leak is not visible, spray a soapy water solution on components to ease locating the leak(s); bubbles will indicate the leak location(s).

NOTICE When the fuel system leak test is completed, thoroughly rinse all components of the soapy water solution with clear water. A soapy water residue may cause premature deterioration and must be rinsed away.

⚠ WARNING

If a leak is found, do not start the engine. Wipe off any fuel that leaked and ventilate the hull thoroughly to remove any accumulated fuel vapors. Do not use electric powered tools on watercraft unless system has passed the leak test.

8. Remove test cap.

FUEL TANK CAP LEAK TEST

To test the fuel tank cap, use the following tool and vacuum/pressure pump.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VENTED CAP TEST ADAPTER (THREADED) (P/N 529 036 243)	

Inlet Check Valve Function Test

Install the fuel tank cap onto the vented cap test adapter.

Set vacuum/pressure pump to the VACUUM function.

Connect vacuum/pressure pump to nipple of vented cap test adapter.

Squeeze the vacuum/pressure pump handle several times to draw air in through the check valve of fuel tank cap.

Air should be drawn in freely and vacuum indication on pump should remain at zero. If vacuum rises, replace the fuel tank cap.

Pressure Relief Valve Function Test

Set the vacuum/pressure pump to the PRESSURE function.

Squeeze the vacuum/pressure pump handle to apply pressure to the check valve of fuel tank cap and observe the pressure rise. It should be as per specification.

PRESSURE RELIEF VALVE FUNCTION TEST	
PRESSURE	TEST RESULT
Up to 6.9 kPa (1 PSI)	Pressure must hold
Above 6.9 kPa (1 PSI) and below 13.8 kPa (2 PSI)	Pressure must release

If pressure holds above specification, replace the fuel tank cap.

Remove test adapter.

Reinstall/close fuel tank cap.

FUEL SYSTEM HIGH PRESSURE LEAK TEST

⚠ WARNING

A high pressure leak test must be carried out before starting the engine anytime a fuel system component has been disconnected for maintenance or replacement.

1. Visually inspect fuel system to ensure all fuel system connections are properly made.
2. Lightly pull on hoses at each connection to ensure they are properly locked at the quick connect fittings.
3. Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to prevent engine starting.
4. Press the START button to turn on the fuel pump for a few seconds and pressurize the fuel system.
5. Check for fuel odor and visually inspect hoses, fittings and components for leaking fuel.
6. If a leak is detected, repair or replace the leaking component and repeat leak test after the repair.
7. If no leak is found, engine can be started.

FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST

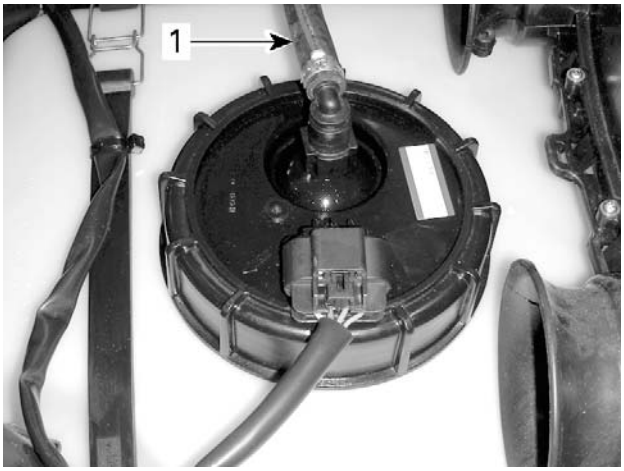
Preparation

The pressure test will show the available pressure at the fuel pump outlet. It validates the pressure regulator, the fuel pump and check valve and it tests for leaks in the system.

1. Ensure the battery is fully charged, refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.
2. Ensure hoses and fittings are not leaking. Repair any leak.
3. Ensure the fuel level in the fuel tank is sufficient.
4. Disconnect the pressure outlet hose from the fuel pump.

⚠ WARNING

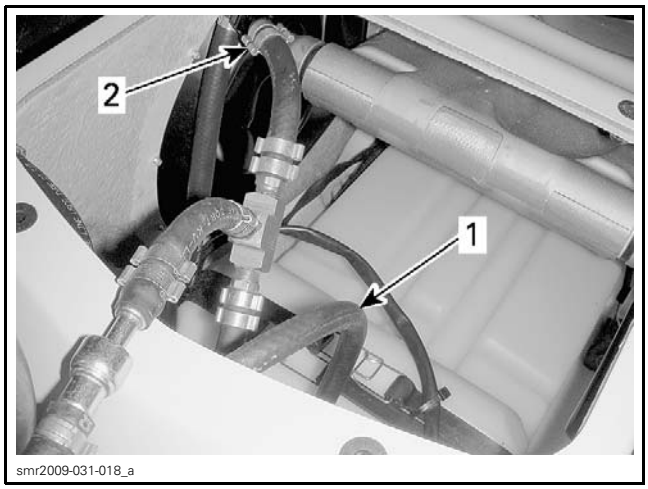
Cover the fuel line connection with an absorbent shop rag. Wipe off any fuel spillage inside the bilge.



1. Outlet hose

5. Install pressure test tools between disconnected hose and fuel pump fitting (in line installation).

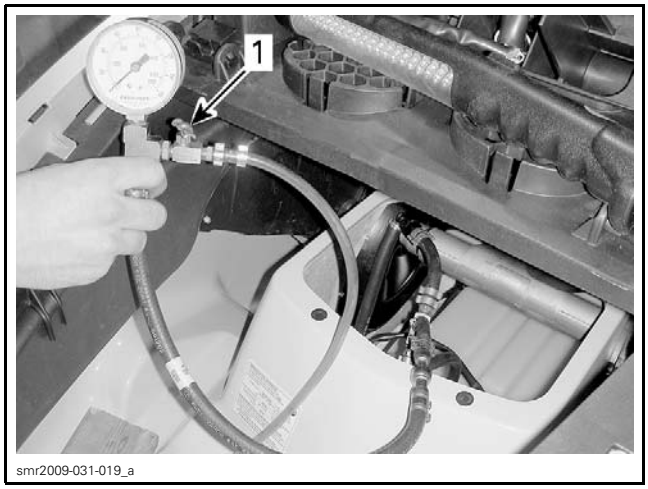
REQUIRED TOOLS	
PRESSURE GAUGE (P/N 529 036 395)	
FUEL HOSE ADAPTER (P/N 529 036 396)	



TYPICAL
1. Connect to fuel pump
2. Connect to outlet hose

Test when Engine Is Stopped

1. Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to prevent engine starting.
2. Press the START button and observe fuel pressure.
3. Release pressure in system using the valve on the pressure gauge between each test so that the reading returns to zero (0).
4. Repeat test twice and compare readings to specifications in following table.



FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST
1. Valve on gauge

FUEL PRESSURE (WHEN PRESSING THE START BUTTON)
386 kPa - 414 kPa (56 PSI - 60 PSI)

Test when Cranking or Starting Engine

1. **Crank or start engine** and observe fuel pressure. The fuel pressure should be the same as in previous test.

If pressure is good, fuel pump and pressure regulator are functioning correctly.

2. Stop the engine.

A rapid pressure drop indicates leakage either from the fuel rail or from the fuel pump check valve. Check fuel rail for leaks.

If a pressure drop occurs when pressing the START button and the fuel rail is not leaking, then replace the fuel pump module.

A slow pressure drop indicates leakage either from a fuel injector or from the fuel pressure regulator in the fuel pump module. To check fuel injectors for leaks, refer to the *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection. If injectors are not leaking, then replace fuel pump.

3. Release fuel pressure in system using the valve on the pressure gauge.
4. Remove pressure gauge and reinstall fuel hose on fuel pump module.

⚠ WARNING

Wipe off any fuel spillage in the bilge. Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions.

5. Reinstall all other removed parts, refer to applicable subsections.

PROCEDURES

FUEL HOSES AND OETIKER CLAMPS

Inspecting the Fuel Hose

1. Inspect all fuel hoses for wear, kinks, cracks or any other types of damages.
2. Inspect all clamps for tightness.

Replacing the Fuel Hose

When replacing fuel hoses, be sure to use hoses and clamps as available from BRP parts department. This will ensure continued proper and safe operation.

⚠ WARNING

Use of fuel lines other than those recommended by BRP may compromise fuel system integrity.

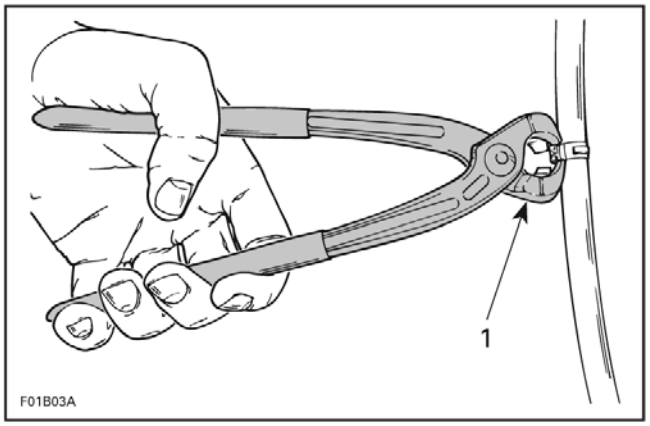
⚠ WARNING

- Never use a hose pincher on high pressure hoses.
- Never change the routing of a fuel hose.
- Always reinstall the corrugated protective tubing on fuel hoses.
- Secure fuel hoses using the appropriate locking tie or fastener to prevent contact with sharp edges or hot, rotating and moving parts.
- After connecting a hose or a quick connect fitting, pull on the hose near the fitting to make sure it is securely locked.
- Always validate fuel system tightness by performing a *FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST*.

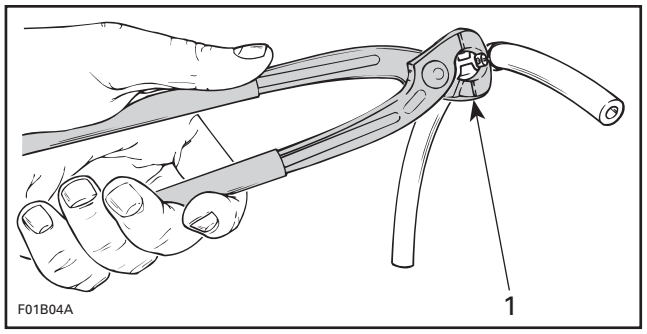
Replacing the Oetiker Clamps

To secure or cut Oetiker clamps on fuel lines, use appropriate pliers.

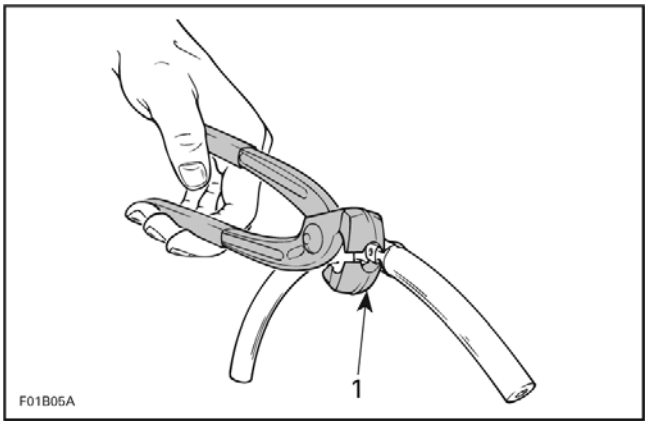
REQUIRED TOOL	
OETIKER PLIER (P/N 295 000 070)	



1. Cutting clamp



1. Securing clamp



1. Securing clamp in limited access

⚠ WARNING

Whenever removing a hose in the fuel system, always use new Oetiker clamps at assembly.

FUEL PUMP

Fuel Pump Operation Test

1. Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to prevent engine starting.
2. Press START button.
3. The fuel pump should run for 2 seconds to build up fuel system pressure.
4. If fuel pump runs, carry out the *FUEL PUMP PRESSURE TEST* as described in *INSPECTION* in this subsection.
5. If the fuel pump does not run:
   - Ensure ECM is powered. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.
   - Check fuse F2. If fuse is faulty, replace it and repeat test. If fuse is good, carry out the *FUEL PUMP INPUT VOLTAGE TEST* in this subsection.

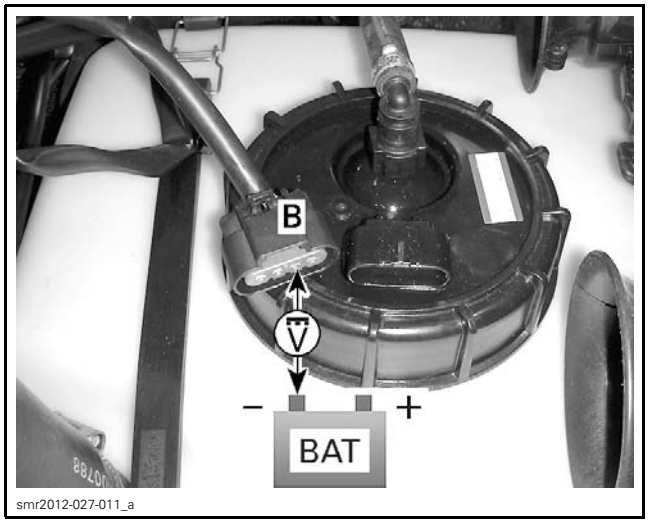
Fuel Pump Pressure Test

Refer to *INSPECTION* in this subsection.

Fuel Pump Input Voltage Test

1. Ensure the fuel pump fuse (F2) is in good condition.
2. Disconnect fuel pump harness connector. Refer to *FUEL PUMP REMOVAL* in this subsection.
3. Use multimeter and select Vdc.
4. Press the START button.
5. Read voltage at fuel pump harness connector as per following table.

FUEL PUMP INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE
Pin B (+ probe)	Battery ground (- probe)	Battery voltage



smr2012-027-011_a

FUEL PUMP INPUT VOLTAGE TEST

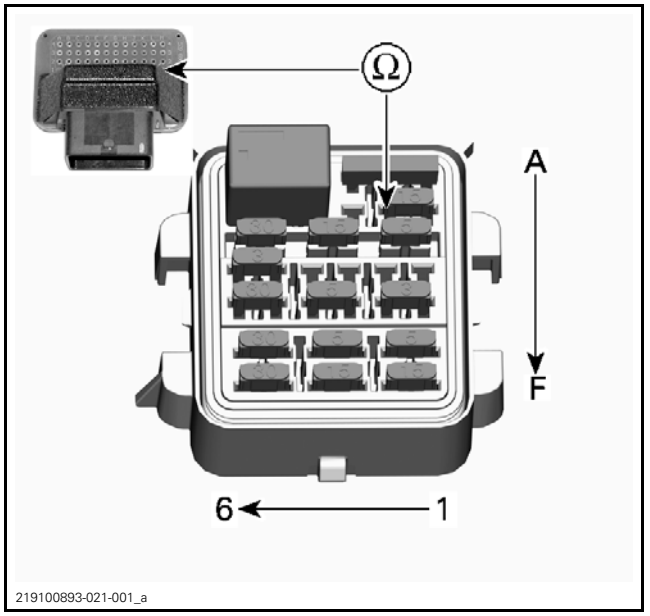
If battery voltage is read, power circuit is good. Test the fuel pump circuit. Refer to *FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT TEST* in this subsection.

If battery voltage is not read, power circuit is faulty. Test continuity of power circuit wiring between fuse box and fuel pump. Refer to *FUEL PUMP CIRCUIT TEST* in this subsection.

Fuel Pump Circuit Test

1. Reconnect the fuel pump harness connector.
2. Remove cover of fuse box.
3. Remove ECM connector "B" and install it on the ECM adapter.
4. Set multimeter to Ω and test pump circuit as per following table.

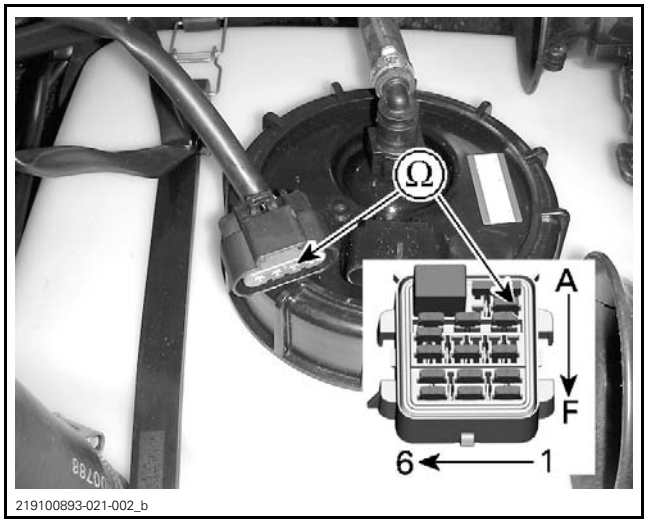
PUMP CIRCUIT TEST THROUGH FUEL PUMP		
TEST PROBES		RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Fuse box terminal B2	ECM connector B pin B-M1	Approx. 12 Ω



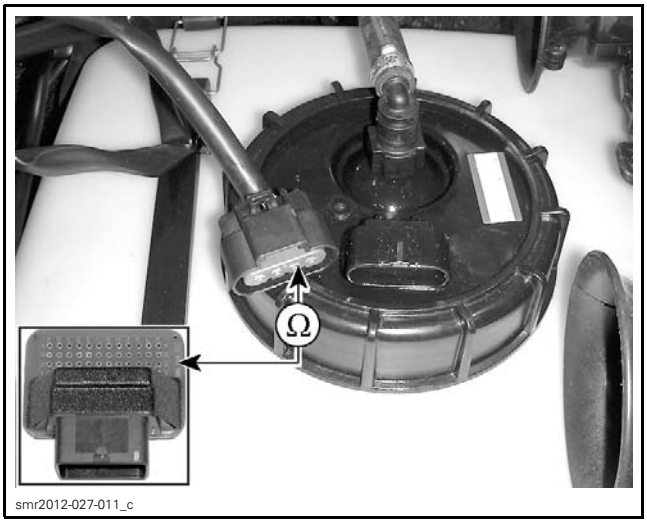
219100893-021-001_a

5. If test succeeded, the fuel pump, its fuse and its wiring harness are good.
6. If test failed, test wiring continuity as per table.

FUEL PUMP HARNESS CONTINUITY TEST (WIRING ONLY)		
TEST PROBES		RESISTANCE @ 20°C (68°F)
Pump harness connector pin B	Fuse box terminal B1	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)
Pump harness connector pin A	ECM connector B pin B-M1	



219100893-021-002_b



smr2012-027-011_c

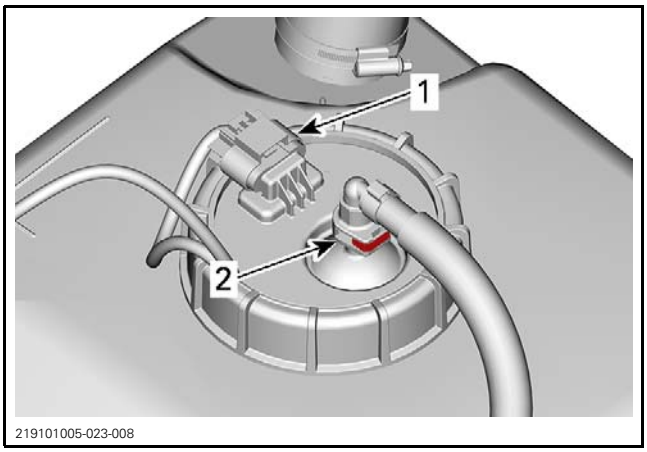
If there is an open circuit to FB-F2, repair wiring/connector between fuel pump and fuse box.

If there is good continuity to FB-F2 and fuel pump fuse (F18) is good, check continuity of the wire jumper between D2 and E2. Repair or replace wiring as required.

If every test succeeded and fuel pump still does not work, replace ECM. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Removing the Fuel Pump

1. Disconnect the negative battery terminal, refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.
2. Disconnect fuel pump electrical connector.
3. Wrap shop rags around the high pressure fuel hose fitting, push the red locking tab of the quick connect fitting out than push down to disconnect the hose.

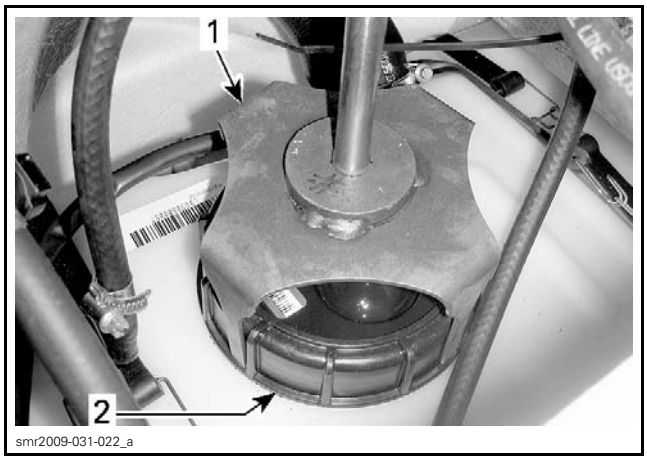


219101005-023-008

1. Quick connect fitting (high pressure fuel hose)
2. Harness connector

4. Unscrew the fuel pump retaining nut using the fuel pump module socket.

NOTICE Ensure the fuel pump does not turn while unscrewing the retaining nut.



smr2009-031-022_a

1. Fuel pump module socket
2. Fuel pump retaining nut

NOTICE While pulling out the fuel pump module, pay attention to the corrugated tubes and fuel sensor float arm. Float arm can get caught up and bend which will reduce fuel sensor accuracy. If fuel pump module is dropped or damaged, it must be replaced.

5. Slowly pull fuel pump module up through opening until corrugated tubes contact sides of opening. Tilt the fuel pump module as you slowly pull the pump upwards.

⚠ WARNING

The upper filter and fuel pump reservoir on the fuel pump module contain fuel which will drain out when fuel pump module is not in an upright position.

6. Carefully pull fuel pump module out.

⚠ WARNING

Always wipe off any fuel spillage from the watercraft. When working with fuel or fuel system and its components, always work in a well ventilated area.

Installing the Fuel Pump

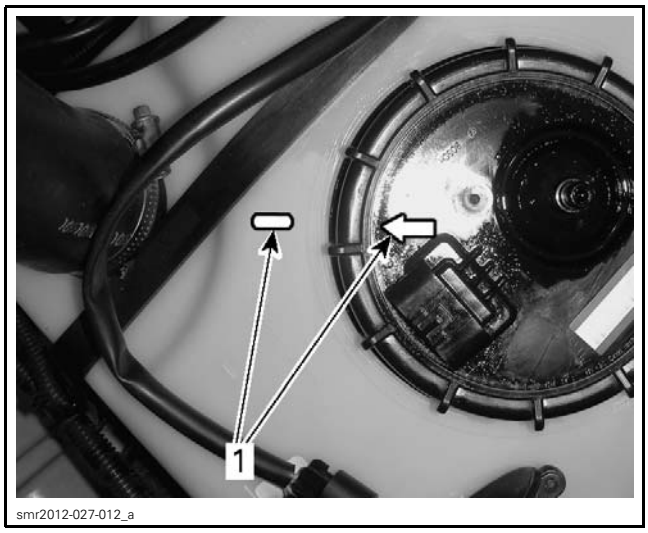
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Install a NEW fuel pump module gasket each time the module is reinstalled.
2. Carefully insert fuel pump module in fuel tank so as not to bend float arm.

NOTE: Wipe off parts to prevent fuel pump from turning while torquing fuel pump nut.

3. Align arrow on top of fuel pump module with index mark on top of fuel tank or fuel sensor accuracy will be affected.

NOTE: Index mark and arrow locations are highlighted for clarity in following illustration.



FUEL PUMP MODULE INDEXING
1. Align marks

4. Tighten fuel pump nut to specification using the fuel pump module socket.

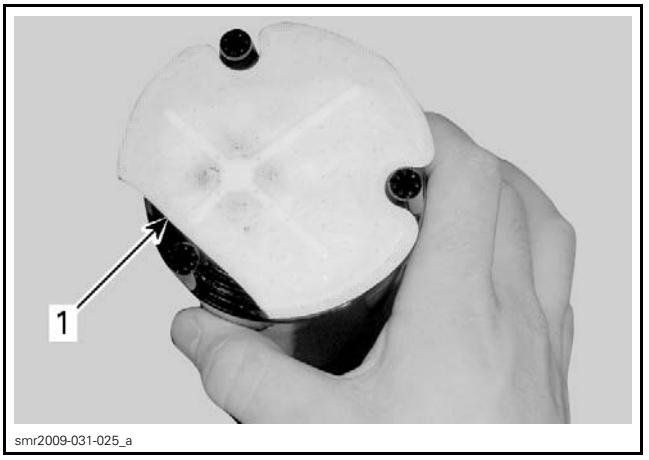
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Fuel pump locking ring	60 N•m ± 7 N•m (44 lbf•ft ± 5 lbf•ft)

5. Refill fuel tank and ensure there are no leaks by performing a *FUEL TANK LEAK TEST* and a *FUEL SYSTEM HIGH PRESSURE LEAK TEST* as described in this subsection.

FUEL FILTER

Fuel Filter Inspection

Inspect fuel filter. If dirty, partially clogged or damaged, replace it.



1. Fuel filter

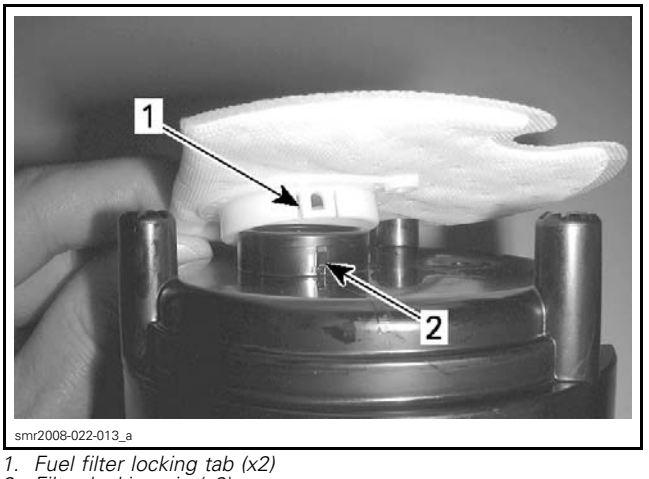
Removing the Fuel Filter

NOTE: The lower fuel filter on the fuel pump module does not require replacement under normal operating conditions. Replace only if permanently clogged or damaged.

1. Remove fuel pump. Refer to *FUEL PUMP* in this subsection.

NOTE: The upper filter and fuel pump reservoir on the fuel pump module contain fuel which will drain out when fuel pump module is not in an upright position.

2. Turn fuel pump upside down.
3. Using a small flat screwdriver, pry up the filter locking tabs.



1. Fuel filter locking tab (x2)
2. Filter locking pin (x2)

4. Pull filter off fuel pump reservoir housing.

Installing the Fuel Filter

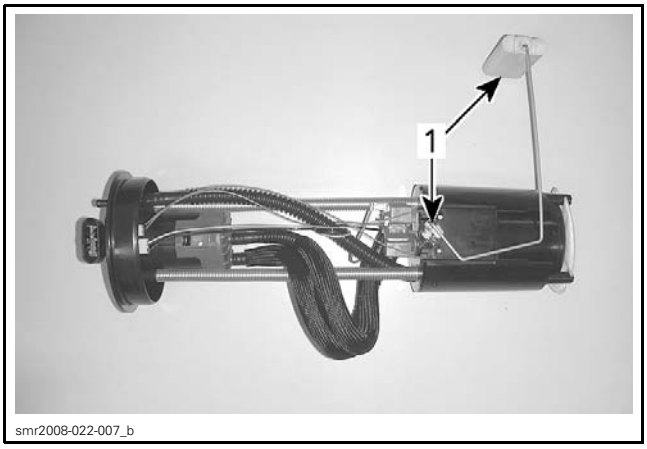
1. Align new filter with pump reservoir housing.
2. Press new filter on by hand. Ensure it is fully seated and locked onto the pump reservoir housing.

3. Reinstall fuel pump as per procedure in this subsection.
4. Carry out a *FUEL SYSTEM HIGH PRESSURE LEAK TEST* as described in this subsection.

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR

Fuel Level System Overview

A float type fuel level sensor mounted on the fuel pump module sends a signal to the information center.



TYPICAL — FUEL PUMP MODULE
1. Fuel level sensor

The information center interprets this signal and turns on the appropriate number of segments of a bar type fuel level indication in the lower RH side of the digital screen in the information center.

Fuel Level Troubleshooting

FUEL LEVEL TROUBLESHOOTING	
SYMPTOM	POSSIBLE CAUSE
Fuel gauge always display EMPTY	– Wiring/connectors – Fuel level sensor – Float stuck in low position
Fuel gauge always display FULL	– Water in fuel pump connector – Float stuck in full position
Fuel level sensor fault code	– Wiring/connectors – Fuel level sensor
Fuel gauge displays wrong level	– Low battery voltage – Fuel level sensor fault

Connect vehicle to BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Fuel Level Sensor Voltage Test

1. Ensure battery is fully charged.
2. Disconnect the steering connector (HIC1). Refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS* subsection.
3. Connect the diagnostic harness to make an in-line connection between the disconnected connectors.

REQUIRED TOOL	
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS (P/N 529 036 384)	

4. Briefly press the START button to wake up the ECM.
5. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
6. Use the multimeter and select Vdc.
7. Measure the voltage at the test connector of the diagnostic harness as follows.

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR VOLTAGE TEST		
FUEL TANK LEVEL	TEST CONNECTOR OF DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	VOLTAGE
Full	Pins 12 and 19	0.14 Vdc
Empty		2.7 Vdc

NOTE: Voltage could be slightly different depending on battery voltage but should remain relatively close to this range. If fuel tank is not full or empty, the voltage value will be proportional to the fuel level (somewhere in-between).

If voltage is as per specifications the fuel level circuit and sensor are good. If fuel level does not work in information center, replace fuel level sensor.

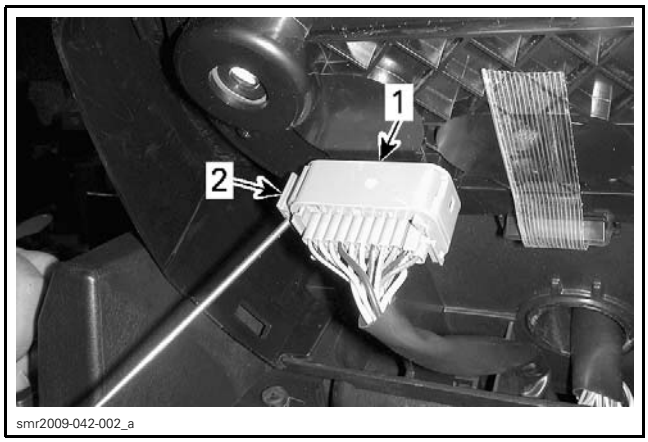
If voltage is out of specifications, carry out the *FUEL LEVEL SENSOR RESISTANCE TEST AT INFORMATION CENTER* as described in this subsection.

Remove diagnostic harness and reconnect connector.

Fuel Level Sensor Resistance Test at Information Center

1. Disconnect information center (digital display) connector. Refer to *INFORMATION CENTER* subsection.

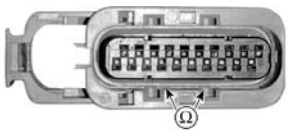
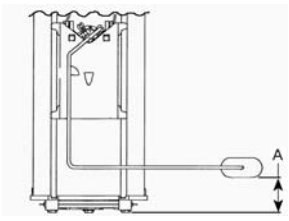
NOTICE Pull connector lock out. Do not twist the screwdriver.



smr2009-042-002_a

1. *Gauge connector*
2. *Pull out to unlock connector*

2. Use the multimeter and select Ω.
3. Alternately drain then fill fuel tank and measure the sensor resistance between pins 19 and 20 as follows.

RESISTANCE (Ω)	FLOAT HEIGHT (MM)
4.8 ± 2.2	268.9 ± 3.0 (FULL)
17.8 ± 2.2	240.6 ± 3.0
27.8 ± 2.2	219.1 ± 3.0
37.8 ± 2.2	193.8 ± 3.0
47.8 ± 2.2	161.9 ± 3.0 (HALF)
57.8 ± 2.2	128.3 ± 3.0
67.8 ± 2.2	94.1 ± 3.0
77.8 ± 2.2	60.6 ± 3.0
89.8 ± 2.2	28.8 ± 3.0 (EMPTY)
	 A. Float height

NOTE: If fuel tank is not full or empty, the resistance value will be proportional to the fuel level (somewhere in-between).

If readings are as per specifications, the fuel level circuit and sensor are good. If fuel level does not work in information center, try a new one.

If readings are out of specifications, perform the *FUEL LEVEL SENSOR RESISTANCE TEST AT FUEL PUMP*.

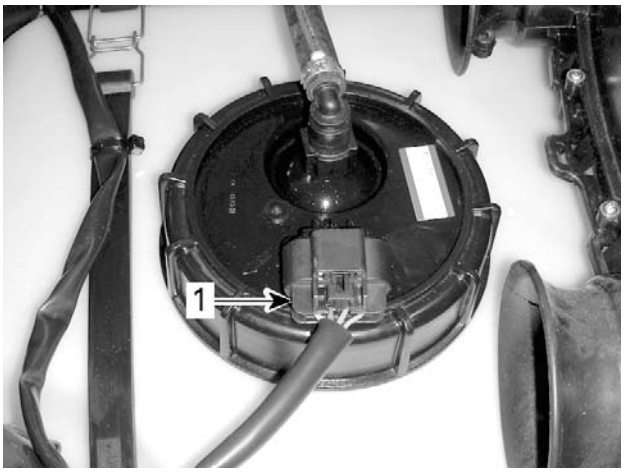
If an open circuit is measured, carry out a continuity test of the wiring from the information center to the 20-pin steering connector, and from the 20-pin steering connector to the fuel pump module connector. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

If the wiring is good, carry out a *FUEL LEVEL SENSOR RESISTANCE TEST AT FUEL PUMP*.

4. Reconnect information center (digital display) connector.

Fuel Level Sensor Resistance Test at Fuel Pump

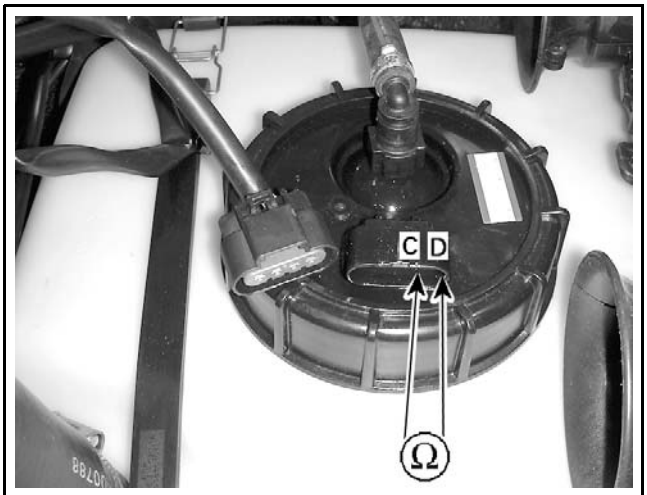
1. Disconnect fuel pump module connector.



smr2012-027-010_c

FUEL PUMP MODULE
1. *Fuel pump module connector*

2. Alternately drain then fill fuel tank and measure the sensor resistance between pins "C" and "D" of the fuel pump connector. See table in *FUEL LEVEL SENSOR RESISTANCE TEST AT INFORMATION CENTER*.



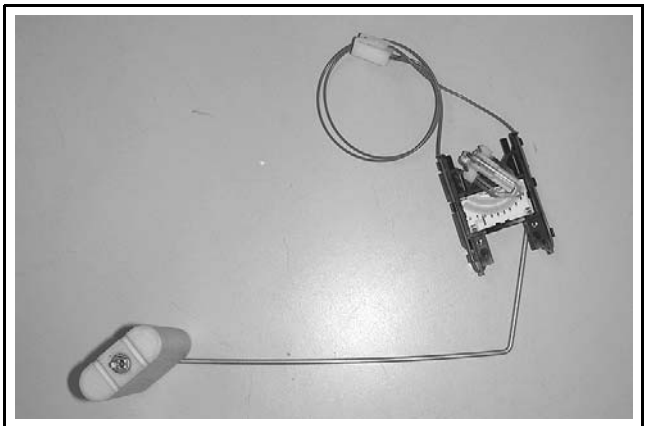
smr2012-027-011_d

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR RESISTANCE TEST

If readings are out of specifications, replace sensor.

When everything else has been tested and fuel level is still not working, try a new information center.

Removing the Fuel Level Sensor


smr2008-022-029

FUEL LEVEL SENSOR

1. Remove fuel pump module from fuel tank, see *FUEL PUMP REMOVAL* in this subsection.

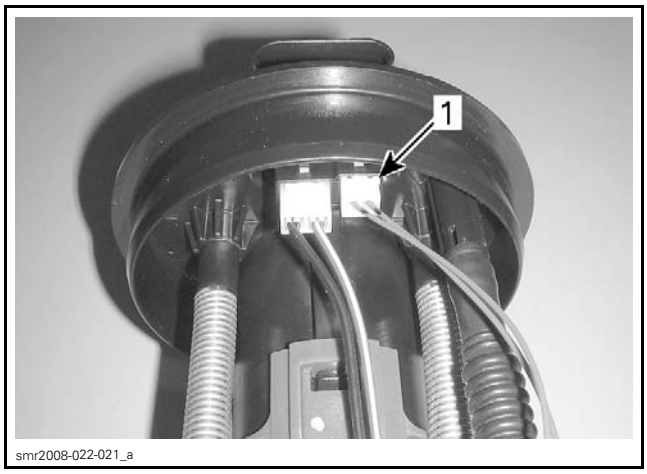
⚠ WARNING

The upper filter and fuel pump reservoir on the fuel pump module contain fuel which will drain out when fuel pump module is not in an upright position.

2. Drain all fuel from the upper fuel filter and fuel pump reservoir in an appropriate container.

NOTE: Note routing of fuel level sensor wires prior to disconnecting the sensor from the fuel pump module flange.

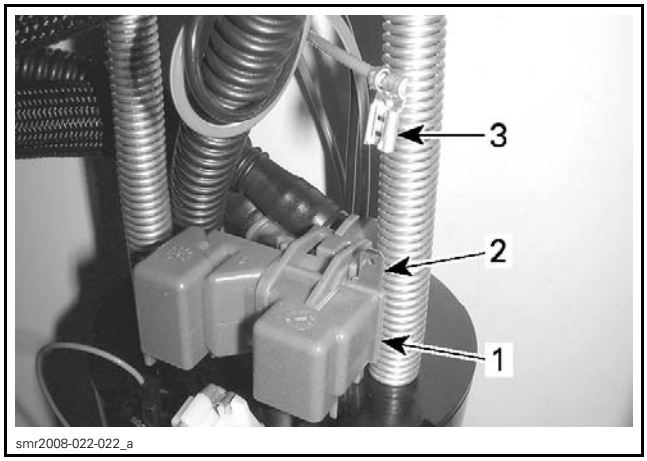
3. Disconnect the fuel level sensor connector from the fuel pump module upper flange.



smr2008-022-021_a

1. Fuel level sensor connector

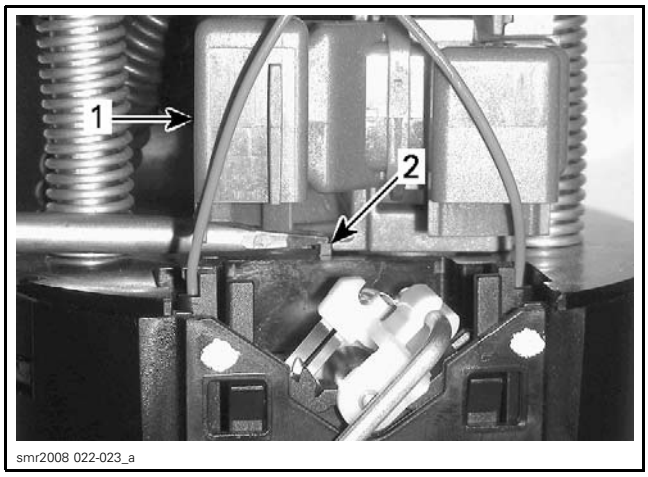
4. Disconnect the ground wire from the pressure regulator. Be careful not to bend the ground contact on the pressure regulator.



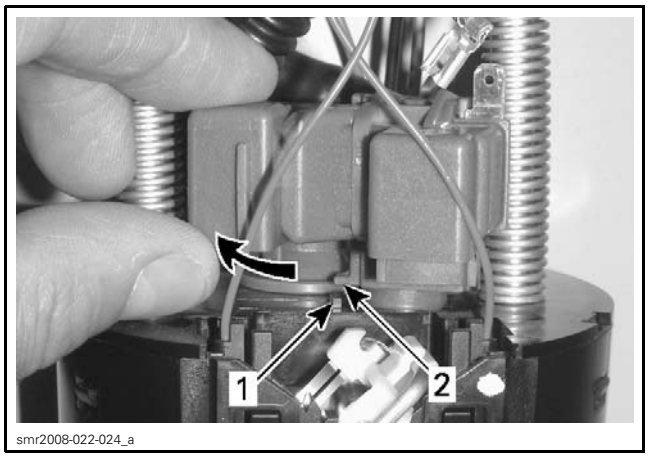
smr2008-022-022_a

1. Pressure regulator
2. Ground wire contact on pressure regulator
3. Ground wire disconnected

5. Using a flat screwdriver, press down on the locking tab just below the pressure regulator to release it from the pump reservoir cover, and rotate it clockwise simultaneously so that it slips over the locking tab.

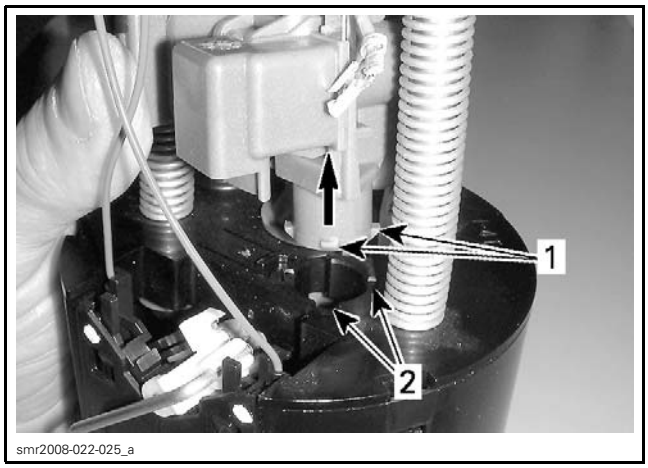


1. *Pressure regulator*
2. *Pressure regulator locking tab*



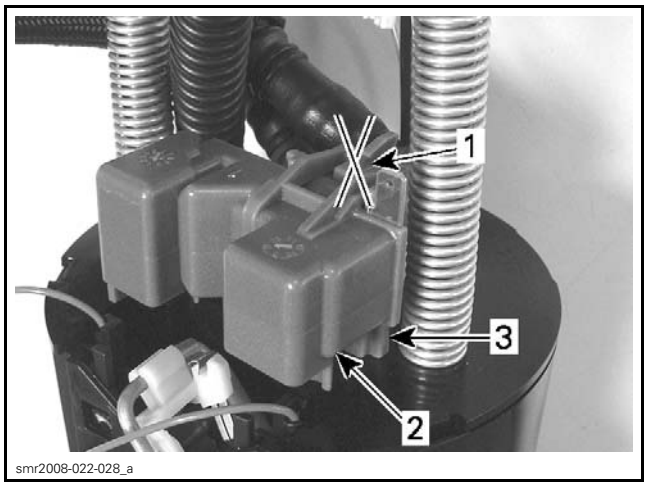
1. *Pressure regulator locking tab*
2. *Pressure regulator rotated clockwise over locking tab*

6. Once the pressure regulator is rotate over the locking tab, pull up on it to remove it from the pump reservoir cover.



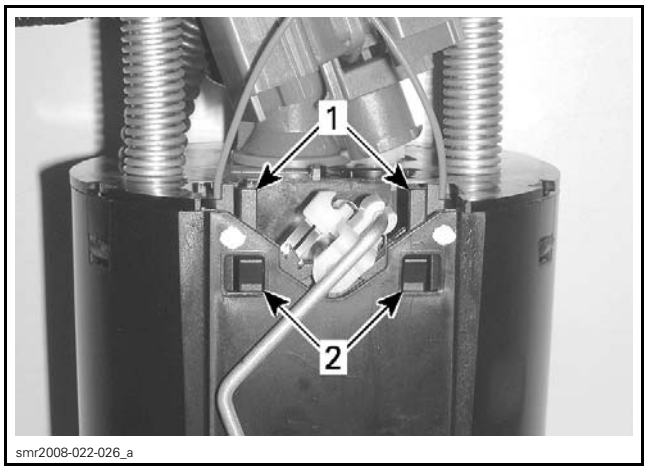
1. *Pressure regulator alignment tabs*
2. *Fuel pump reservoir alignment tabs*

NOTE: The pressure regulator cover must not be removed from the pressure regulator housing assembly.

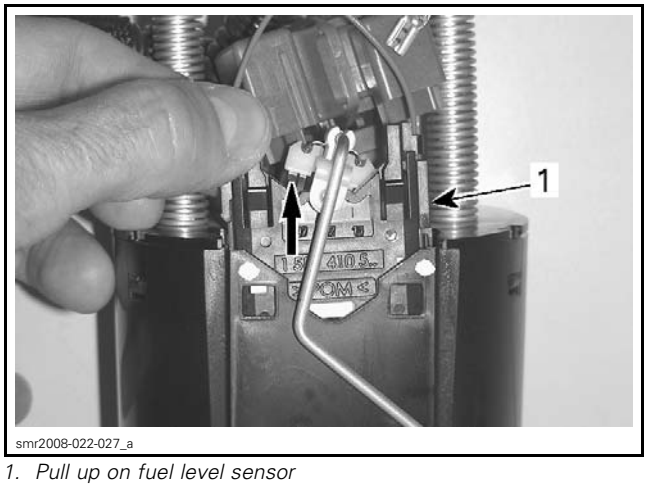


1. *Do not remove pressure regulator cover at locking tabs*
2. *Pressure regulator cover*
3. *Pressure regulator housing*

7. Push in on the release tabs at the top of the fuel level sensor to unlock it from the fuel pump reservoir housing, and simultaneously pull up on the fuel level sensor to remove it.



1. *Fuel level sensor release tabs*
2. *Locking pins*

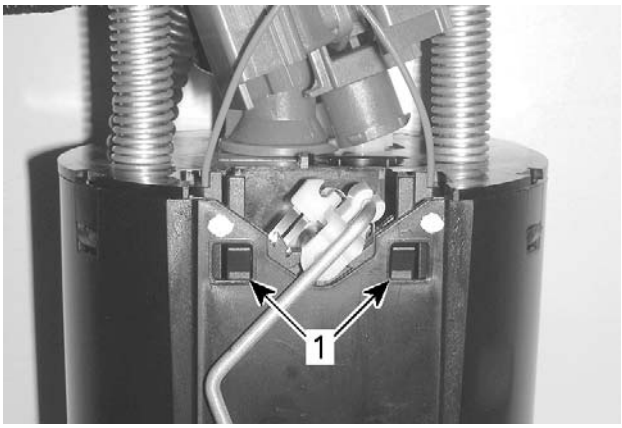


1. *Pull up on fuel level sensor*

Installing the Fuel Level Sensor

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure however, pay attention to the following.

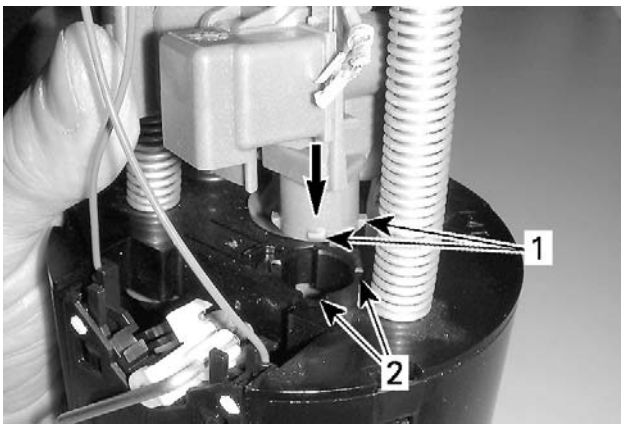
1. Ensure fuel level sensor locking pins are properly engaged into the fuel pump reservoir.



smr2008-022-026_b

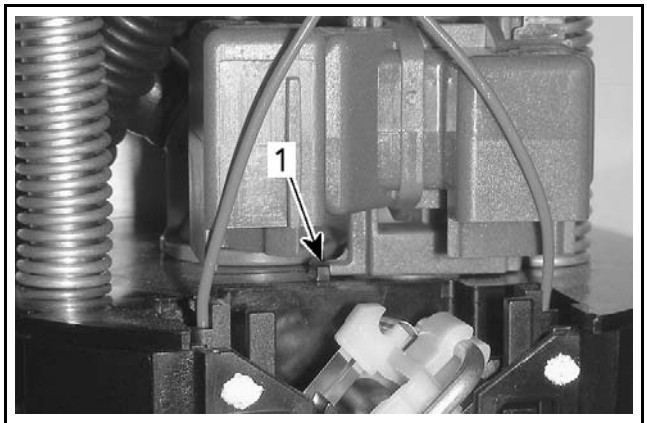
1. Ensure engagement of sensor locking pins

2. Align the fuel pressure regulator tabs into the pump reservoir cover and turn it counterclockwise until it locks properly.



smr2008-022-025_b

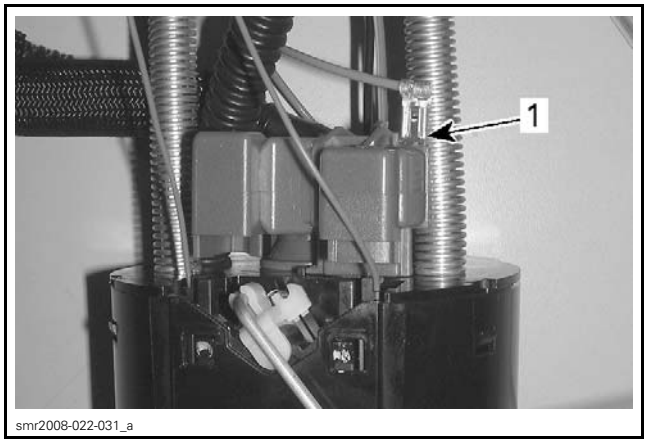
PRESSURE REGULATOR INSERTION INTO PUMP RESERVOIR COVER
1. Pressure regulator alignment tabs
2. Fuel pump reservoir alignment tabs



smr2008-022-030_a

TAB UP WHEN PRESSURE REGULATOR PROPERLY LOCKED
1. Pressure regulator locking tab

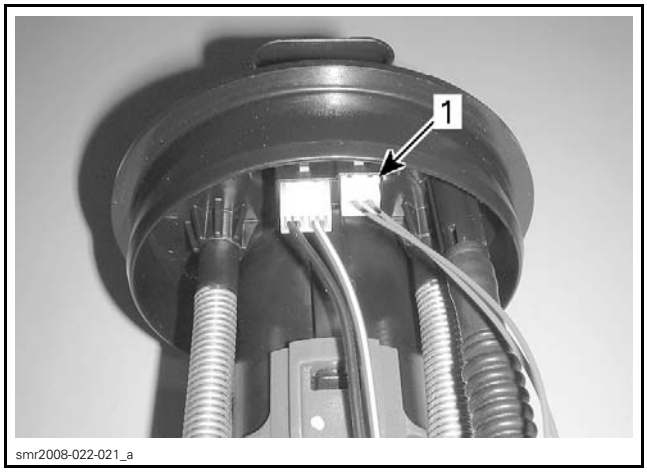
3. Reconnect the ground wire onto the pressure regulator.



smr2008-022-031_a

1. Pressure regulator ground wire installed

4. Ensure fuel level sensor connector is locked into the module flange connector.



smr2008-022-021_a

1. Fuel level sensor connector

5. Carry out a *FUEL LEVEL SENSOR RESISTANCE TEST* as described in this subsection.

6. Reinstall the fuel pump module. Refer to *FUEL PUMP INSTALLATION* in this subsection.

FUEL TANK

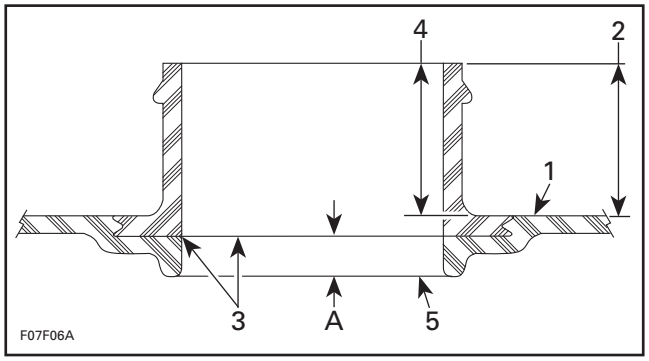
Draining the Fuel Tank

Remove fuel tank cap and siphon gas into an approved fuel container.

Fuel Tank Inspection

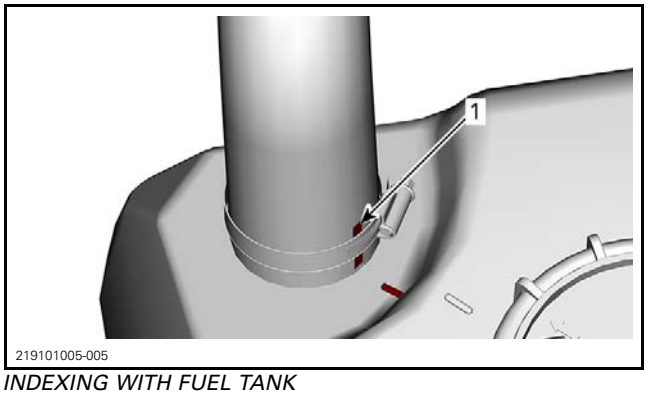
1. Drain fuel tank. Refer to *DRAINING THE FUEL TANK* above in this subsection.
2. Inspect fuel tank retaining straps for wear, cracks or any other damages. Inspect strap clip anchors and bolts.
3. Inspect fuel tank for wear caused by any abnormal contact or rubbing with other component(s).
4. Disconnect fuel filler hose from fuel tank.
5. Inspect fuel tank filler hose for wear, cracks or other damages.
6. Visually inspect the inside and outside of the fuel tank filler necks for crack(s). If crack(s) are found, replace fuel tank.
7. With your fingers, feel the inside and outside surfaces of fuel tank, especially near the filler neck.
8. Flex fuel tank neck to ensure there are no hidden cracks.

NOTE: The 60 liters fuel tank is comprised of 2 components: the tank and the filler neck. The filler neck is injection molded and the tank is then blow molded over the neck. During the molding process, a small molding seam may appear on the inner side of the neck at approximately 4 mm (5/32 in) from the base of the neck. It is normal to have a molding seam and it should not be confused with a crack.



1. Tank upper surface area
2. Inspect outer upper surface at filler neck
3. Normal molding seam
4. Inspect upper surface area inside filler neck
5. Base of filler neck
A. Approx. 4 mm (5/32 in)

9. Install filler hose and tighten the retaining clamps.



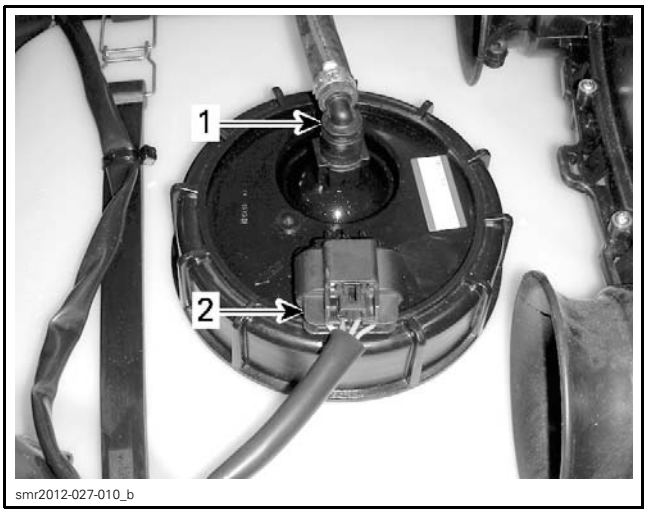
INDEXING WITH FUEL TANK
1. Align mark with the writing on hose

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Filler hose retaining clamps	3.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (31 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

10. Reinstall all other removed parts. Refer to appropriate subsection.

Removing the Fuel Tank

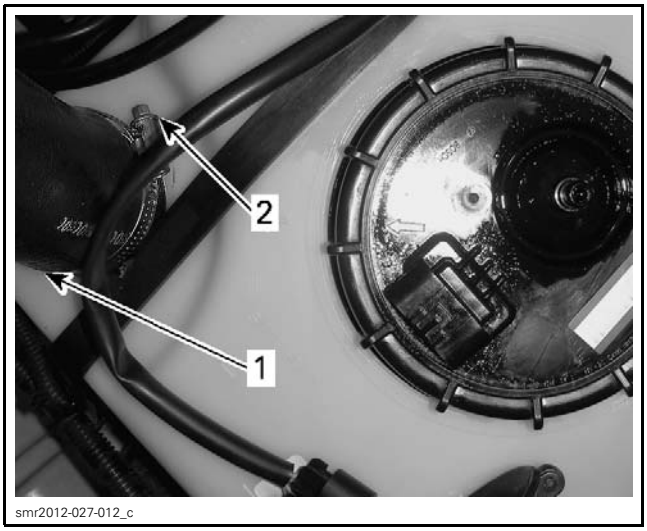
1. Remove engine. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.
2. Remove the air intake silencer. Refer to *AIR INTAKE SYSTEM* subsection.
3. Drain fuel tank. Refer to *DRAINING THE FUEL TANK* above in this subsection.
4. Disconnect fuel pump connections.



TYPICAL
1. *Quick connect fitting (high pressure fuel hose)*
2. *Harness connector*

5. Disconnect filler hose from fuel tank.

NOTE: Removing the hood and then removing retaining screws of the filler neck may help to disconnect hose from fuel tank.



1. *Filler hose*
2. *Retaining clamp*

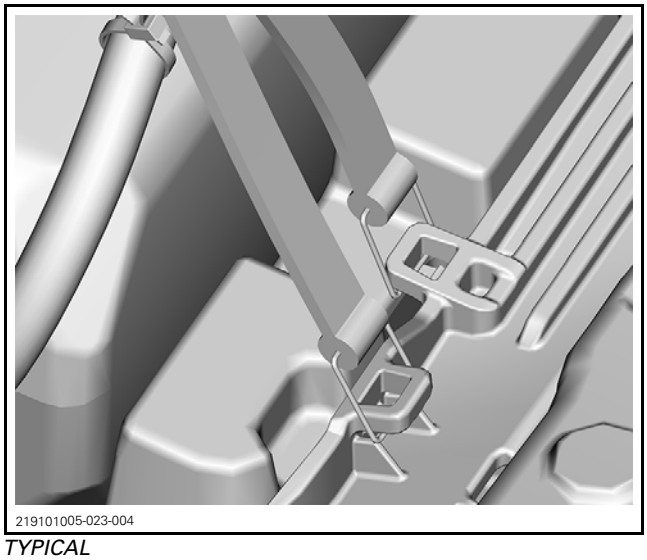
NOTE: Take note of wiring harness, hose and cable routing for proper reinstallation. Also note method used for securing with locking ties.

6. Detach fuel tank retaining straps.
7. Remove fuel tank from the vehicle.
8. Remove fuel pump as necessary. Refer to *FUEL PUMP* in this subsection.
9. Inspect hull and flotation foams for wear.

Installation the Fuel Tank

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

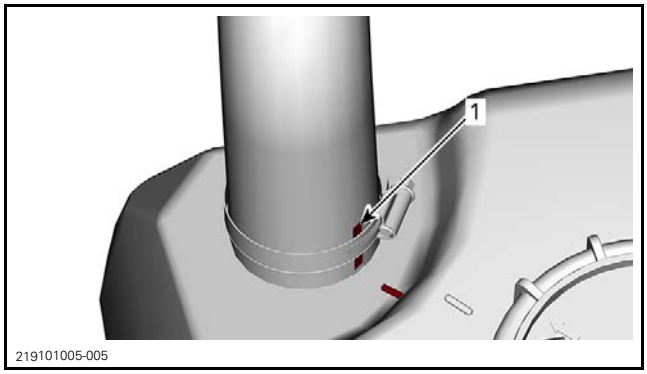
1. Reinstall fuel pump if it was removed. Refer to *FUEL PUMP* in this subsection.
2. Ensure flotation foams are properly positioned under fuel tank.
3. Insert fuel tank in hull.
4. Place fuel tank retaining strap ends in anchoring clips. Temporarily use tape to hold straps on the top of fuel tank.



TYPICAL

5. Secure retaining strap ends on top of fuel tank.
6. Properly secure wire harness, cables and hose as prior to removal using appropriate locking ties.
7. Install fuel tank filler hose as illustrated.

NOTE: Reinstall retaining screws and hood. Tighten to specification.



INDEXING WITH FUEL TANK
1. *Align mark with the writing on hose*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Filler hose retaining clamps	3.5 N•m ± .5 N•m (31 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)
Retaining screw	5.5 N•m ± .5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

8. Reinstall all other removed parts. Refer to their subsections.
9. When vehicle reassembly is complete, carry out a *FUEL TANK LEAK TEST* and a *FUEL SYSTEM HIGH PRESSURE LEAK TEST* as described in this subsection.

POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS

GENERAL

OVERVIEW

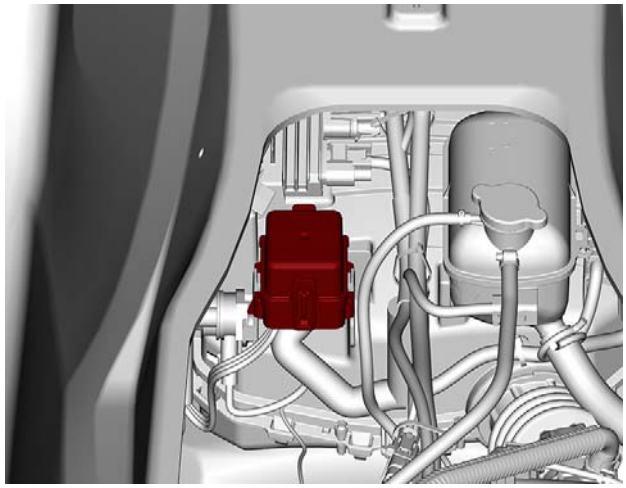
The battery is the primary source of power for the electrical system, it is recharged by the magneto.

Some components are permanently connected to the battery (unswitched) while some require a relay or switch to be closed (switched).

At high RPM if the magneto power is greater than the loads, the rectifier/regulator will regulate power as necessary.

The system uses an external voltage regulator/rectifier.

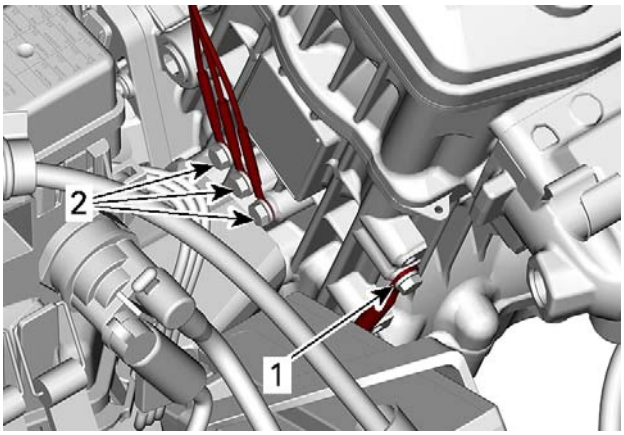
FUSE BOX (FB)



219101005-024-001

GROUND LOCATIONS

Battery and electrical components grounds are located on front of engine.



219101005-024-004

1. Battery ground
2. Electrical components grounds

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Ground terminals	10 N•m ± 2 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS

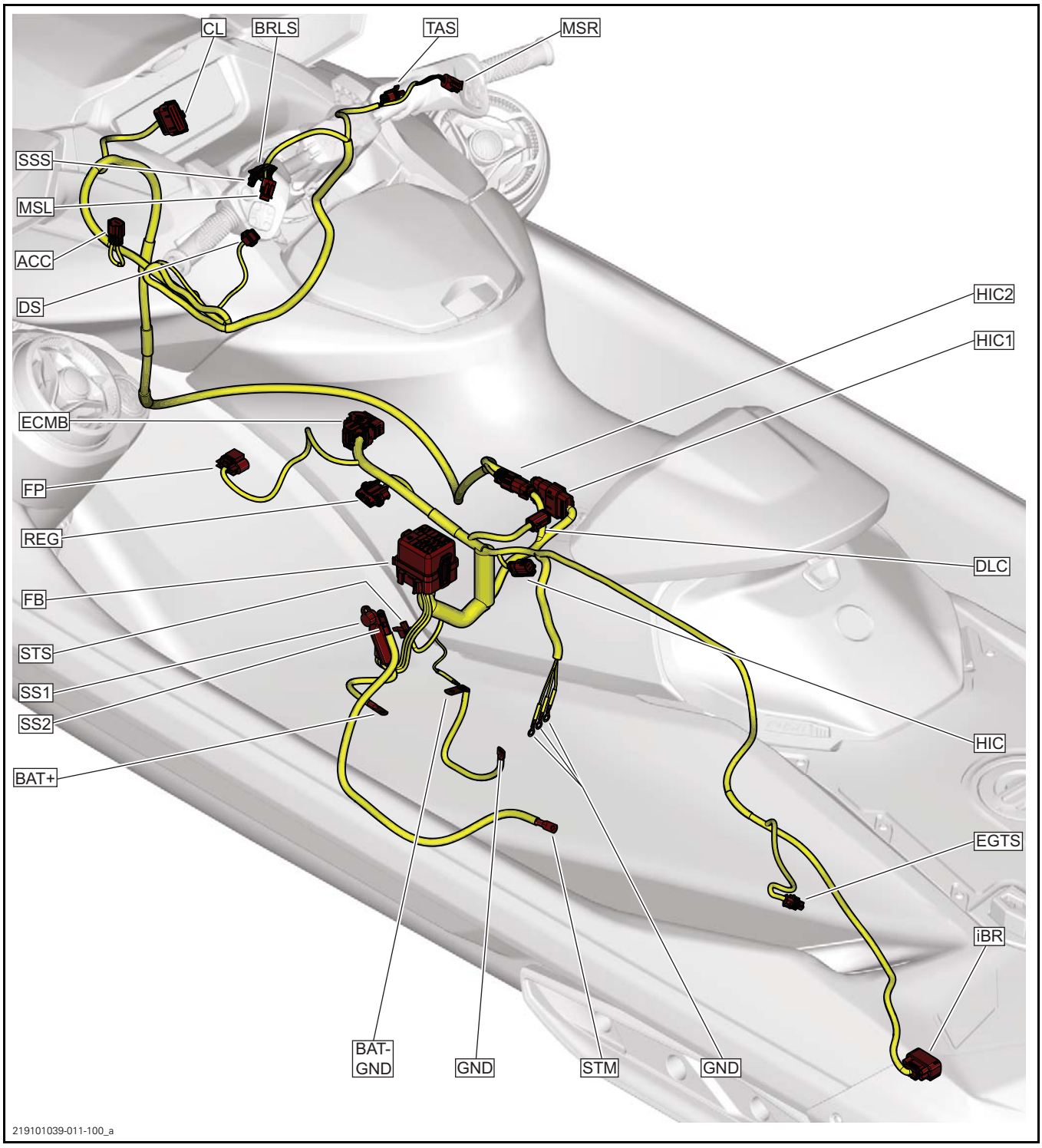
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	529 036 384	106
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	104
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 2.25	529 036 175	104
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 3.36	529 036 174	104

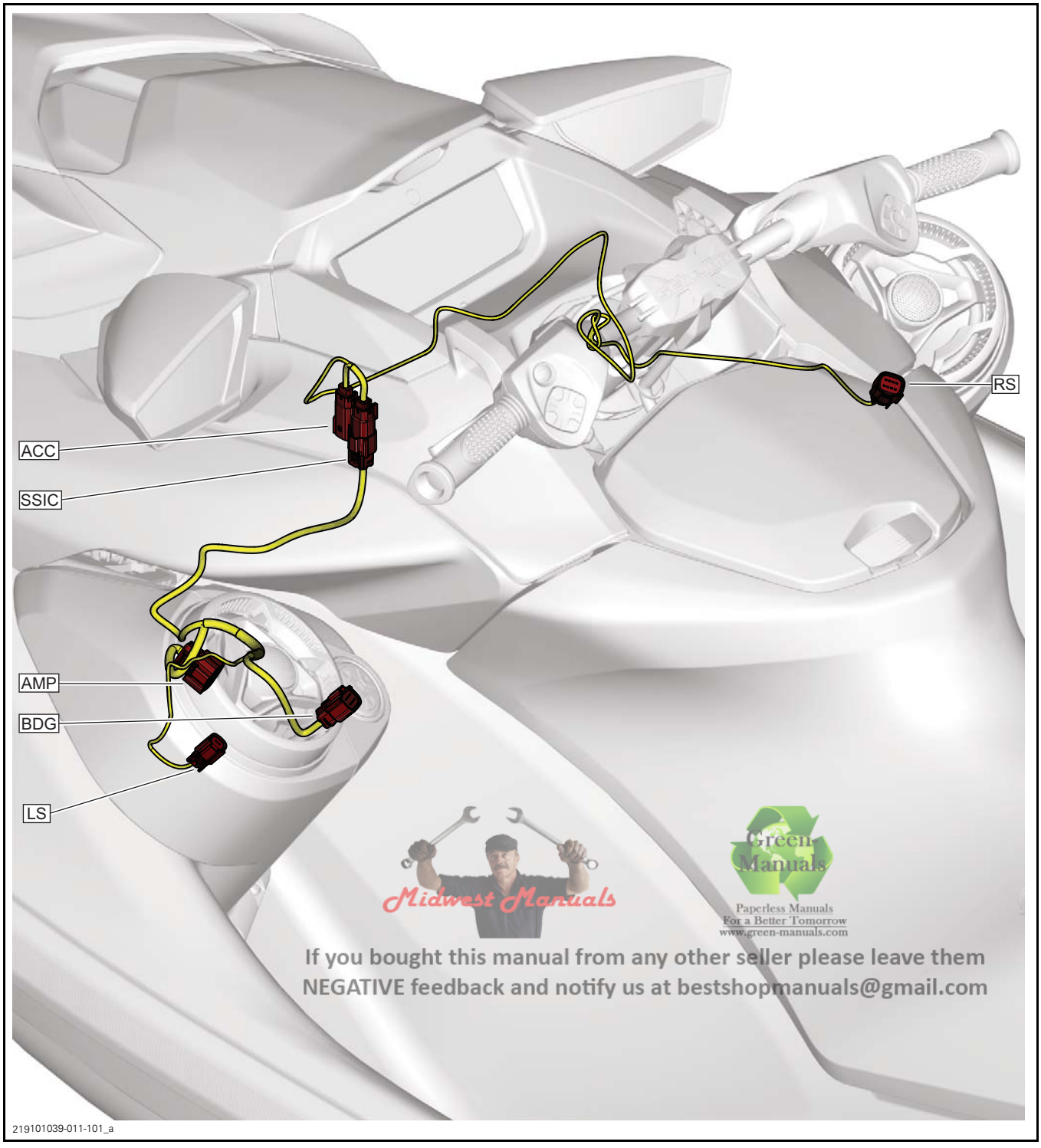
SERVICE TOOLS – OTHER SUPPLIER

Description	Part Number	Page
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR	12094429	105
FCI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL	54241678	107
GM TERMINAL EXTRACTOR	12094430	108
MOLEX 150 TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL	63813 - 1500	107

Main Harness



Sound System Option



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

GENERAL

ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION	ACRONYM	DESCRIPTION
ACC	Accessories	HIC	Harness Inter Connector to Engine
AMP	Amplifier	HIC1	Harness Inter Connector to Steering 1
BAT+	Battery +	HIC2	Harness Inter Connector to Steering 2
BAT-	Battery -	iBR	Intelligent Braking and Reverse
BDG	Bluetooth Radio Control	KS	Knock Sensor
BRLS	Brake and Reverse Lever Sensor	LS	Left Speaker
CAPS	Camshaft Position Sensor	MAPTS	Manifold Air Pressure And Temperature Sensors
CL	Cluster	MSL	Multi Function Switch Left
CPS	Crankshaft Position Sensor	MSR	Multi Function Switch Right
CTS	Coolant Temperature Sensor	OPS	Oil Pressure Sensor
DLC	Data Link Connector	OTS	Oil Temperature Sensor
DS	DESS post	REG	Voltage Regulator/Rectifier connector
ECMA	ECM connector A	RS	Right Speaker
ECMB	ECM connector B	SSIC	Sound System Inter Connector
EGTS	Exhaust Gas Temperature Sensor	SSS	Start/Stop Switch
ETC	Electronic Throttle Control	STM	Starter Motor
FB	Fusebox	STS	Starter Solenoid
FP	Fuel Pump	TAS	Throttle Accelerator Sensor
GND	Ground	TOPS	Tip Over Position Sensor

NOTE: Multi Function Switch Right (MSR) only available on applicable models.

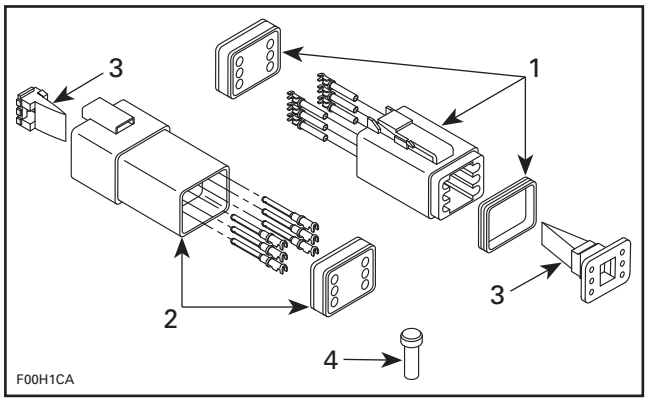
PROCEDURES

⚠ WARNING

When disassembling any connector for repair or replacement on the vehicle, always disconnect the battery to ensure all electrical power is removed and prevent any possibility of a short circuit. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

DATA LINK CONNECTOR (DEUTSCH)

Disassembling and reassembling the Connector

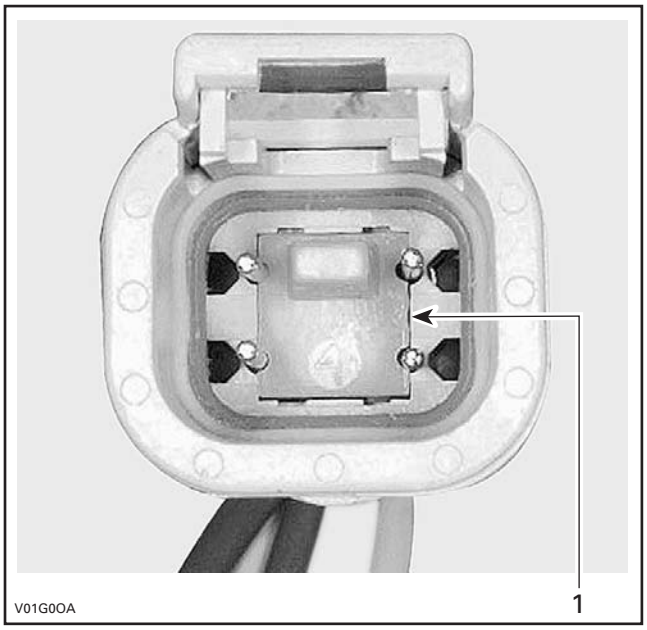


TYPICAL - DEUTSCH CONNECTOR
1. *Male connector*
2. *Female connector*
3. *Secondary lock*
4. *Sealing cap*

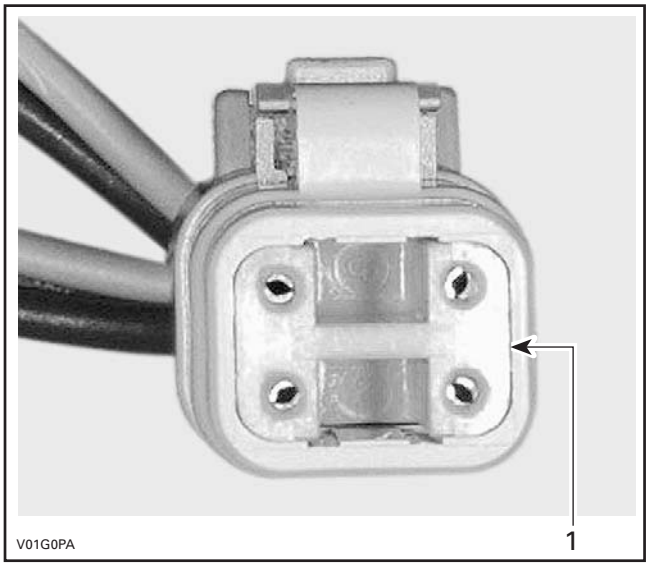
NOTICE Do not apply dielectric grease on terminal inside connector.

To remove terminals from connector, proceed as follows:

1. Using long nose pliers, pull out the plastic lock from between the terminals.



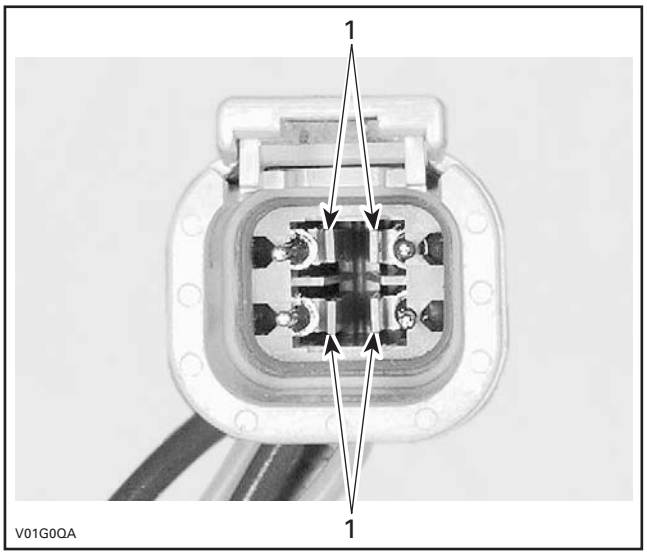
TYPICAL - FEMALE CONNECTOR
1. *Female lock*



TYPICAL - MALE CONNECTOR
1. *Male lock*

NOTE: Before pin extraction, push wire forward to relieve pressure on retaining tab.

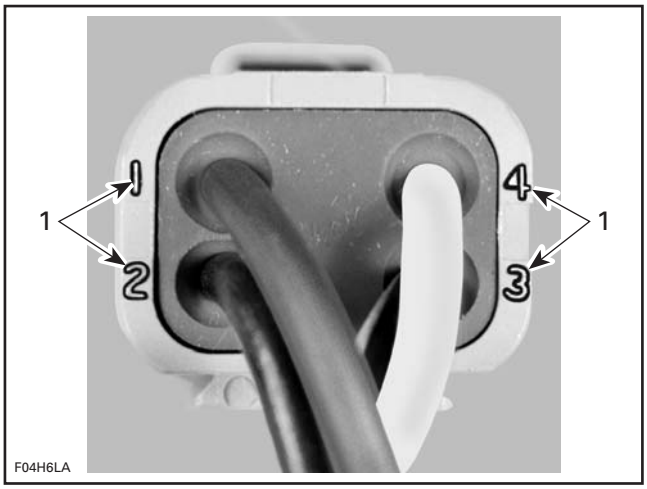
2. Insert a 4.8 mm (.189 in) wide screwdriver blade inside the front of the terminal cavity.
3. Pry the retaining tab away from the terminal while gently pulling the wire and terminal out of the back of the connector.



TYPICAL - FEMALE CONNECTOR
1. Retaining tabs

To install:

1. For insertion of a terminal, ensure the plastic lock is removed.
2. Insert terminal through the back of the connector in the appropriate position, and push it in as far as it will go. You should feel or hear the terminal lock engage.
3. Pull back on the terminal wire to ensure the retention fingers are holding the terminal.
4. After all required terminals have been inserted, the lock must be installed.



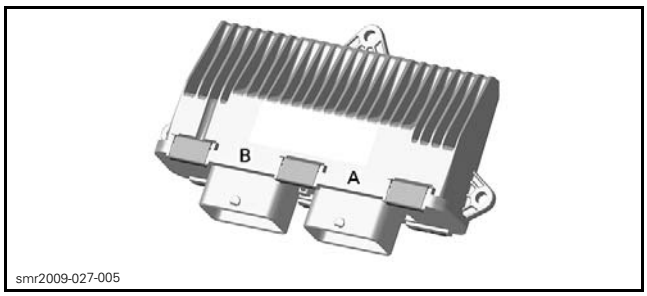
TYPICAL - CONNECTOR PIN-OUT
1. Terminal position identification numbers

ECM CONNECTOR (MOLEX)

There are 2 connectors on the ECM.

The engine wiring harness connector is connected to ECM connector "A". The vehicle wiring harness connector is connected to ECM connector "B".

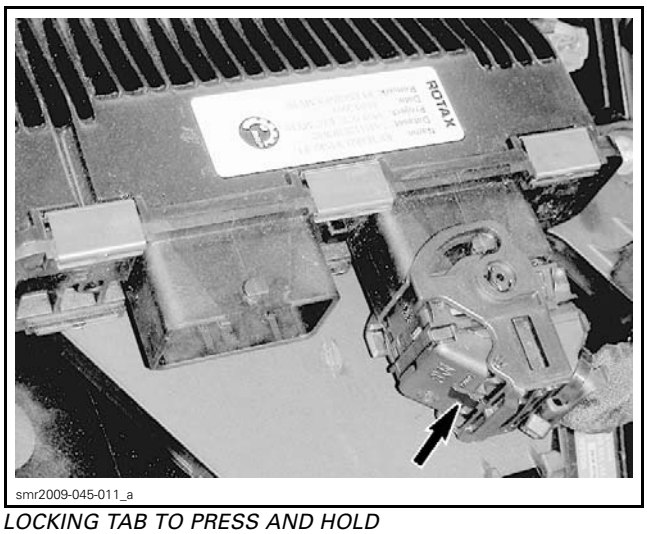
Each ECM connector has 48 pins however, connectors "A" and "B" are not interchangeable due to their specific keyways.



ECM CONNECTORS

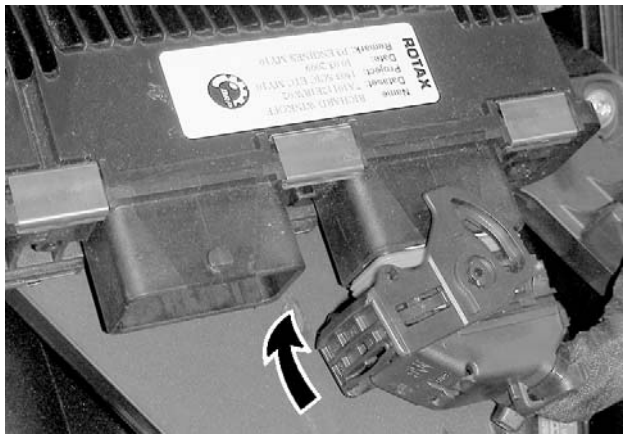
Removing Connector

1. To access the ECM, refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.
2. Press **and hold** the locking tab on the connector to be disconnected.



LOCKING TAB TO PRESS AND HOLD

3. As you hold the locking tab, rotate the connector locking cam until it stops.



smr2009-045-012_a

CONNECTOR LOCKING CAM ROTATION TO RELEASE

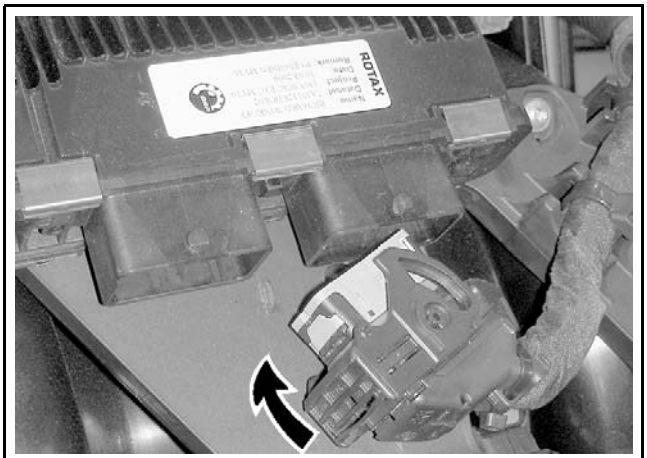
4. Pull connector off ECM.



smr2009-045-013_a

Installing the Connector

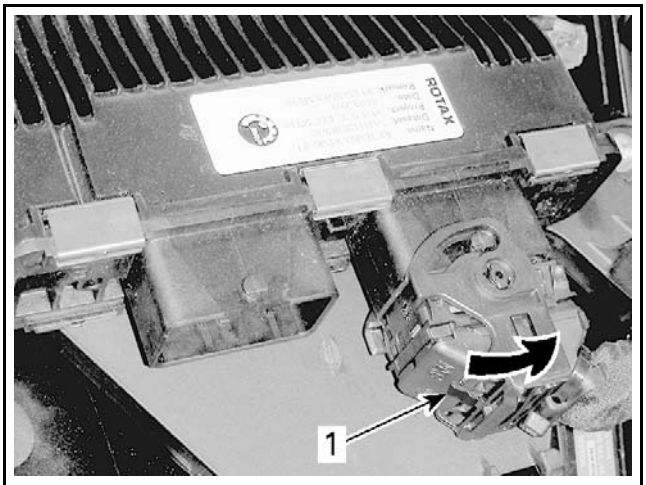
1. Fully open connector locking cam.



smr2009-045-013_b

CONNECTOR LOCKING CAM IN RELEASE POSITION

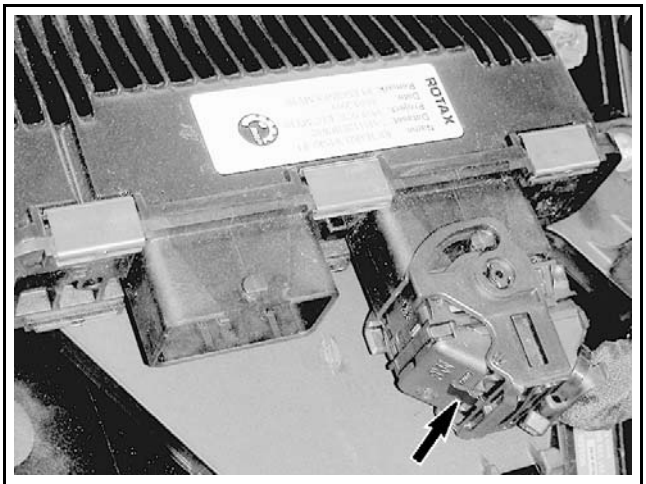
2. Insert connector on ECM.
3. As you push the connector onto the ECM, rotate the connector locking cam until it snaps locked.



smr2009-045-011_b

1. Locked here

4. Ensure the locking tab is fully out.



smr2009-045-011_a

LOCKING TAB FULLY OUT

Inspecting the Connector

Before replacing an ECM, always check electrical connections.

1. Ensure connector locking mechanism is functioning properly.
2. Ensure all wire terminals (pins) are properly locked in the connector.
3. Ensure they are very tight, make good contact with the pins in the ECM.
4. Ensure the pins in the harness connector and the ECM connector are clean, shiny and corrosion-free.
5. Check wiring harness for signs of scoring.

NOTE: A "defective ECM module" could possibly be repaired simply by disconnecting and reconnecting it.

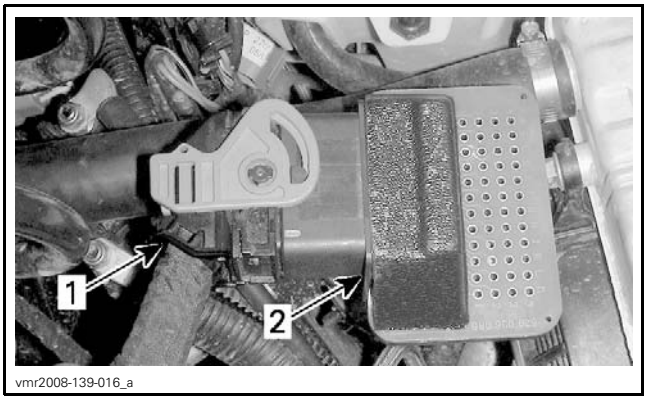
NOTICE Do not apply any lubricant product to the pins of the ECM connector.

Probing the Connector

The most recommended and safest method to probe the MOLEX (ECM) connector terminals is to use the ECM adapter tool. This tool will prevent deforming or enlarging of the terminals, which would lead to bad ECM terminal contact creating intermittent or permanent problems.

REQUIRED TOOL	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

1. Disconnect the ECM connector to be probed, and reconnect it on the ECM adapter.
2. Probe wire terminals of the circuit to be tested directly in the adapter holes.



vmr2008-139-016_a

TYPICAL
1. ECM connector
2. ECM adapter

NOTICE Never probe directly on the ECM harness connector. This could change the shape or enlarge the terminals and create intermittent or permanent contact problems.

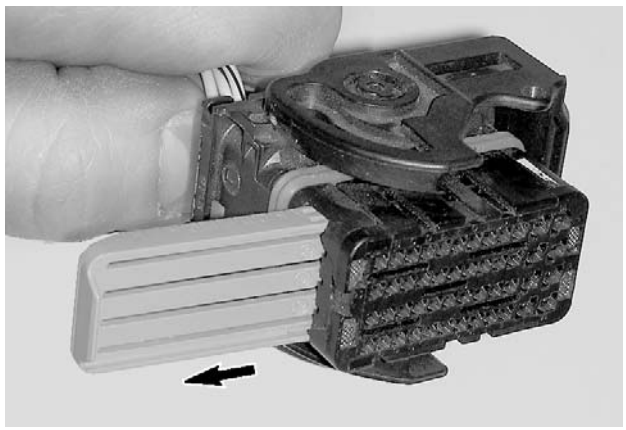
Removing Connector Terminal (Harness Connector)

To remove a signal terminal from the ECM harness connector, use the ECM terminal remover 2.25.

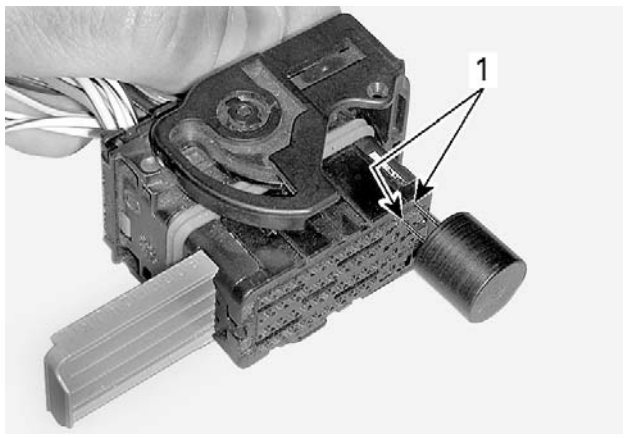
To remove a power terminal, use the ECM terminal remover 3.36.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 2.25 (P/N 529 036 175)	
ECM TERMINAL REMOVER 3.36 (P/N 529 036 174)	

1. Remove rear protector from connector.
2. Pull out the connector lock.


smr2009-045-025_a

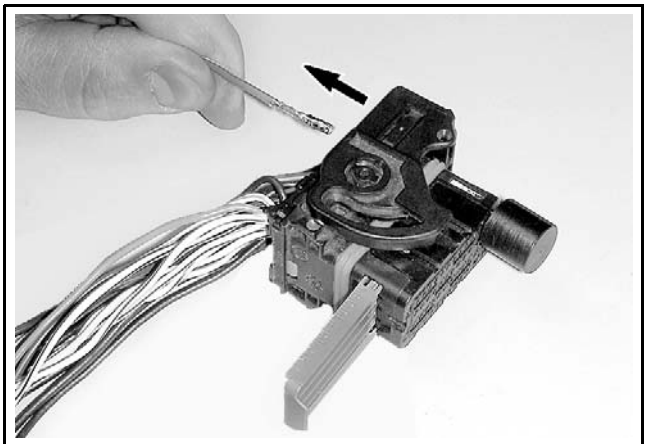
3. Insert tool to unlock terminal.



smr2009-045-026_a

1. Unlock here

4. Gently pull on the wire to extract the terminal out the back of the connector.


smr2009-045-027_a

NOTICE Before installing wire terminals in the connector, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on wires. After installation of wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pulling on them as if to extract them.

DS, STS, FP, TAS, BRLS, FB, MSL, MSR CONNECTORS (DELPHI/PACKARD)

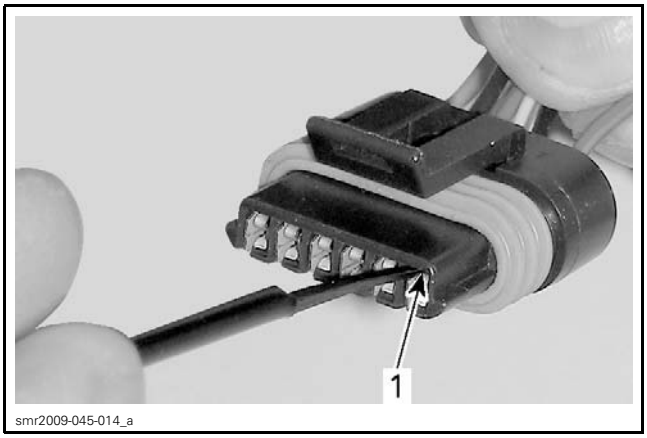
Removing the Connector Terminal

To remove a terminal (pin) from the connector, use a special tool such as the Delphi terminal extractor.

REQUIRED TOOL	
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094429)	

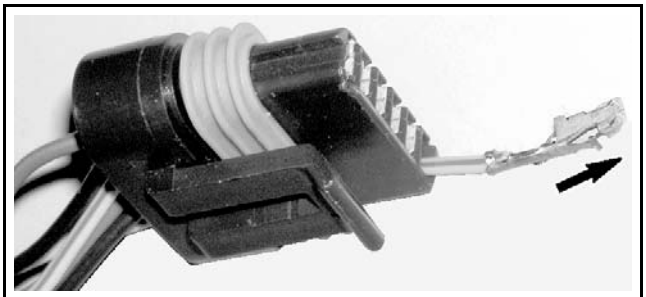
NOTE: Grinding the tool end to a taper is required.

1. Carefully insert the tool in the space provided to release the pin lock.
2. Push the pin out the front of the connector by pushing on the wire.



smr2009-045-014_a

1. Unlock terminal here

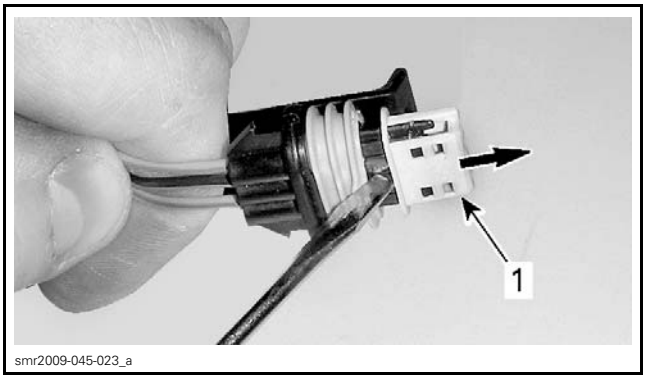

smr2009-045-015_a

NOTICE Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

MSL, MSR CONNECTORS (DELPHI)

Removing the Terminal

1. To remove a terminal from connector, first remove the locking cap.

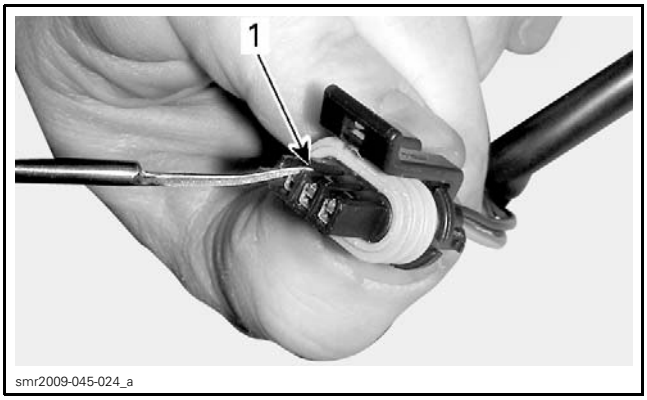


smr2009-045-023_a

1. Pry out locking cap

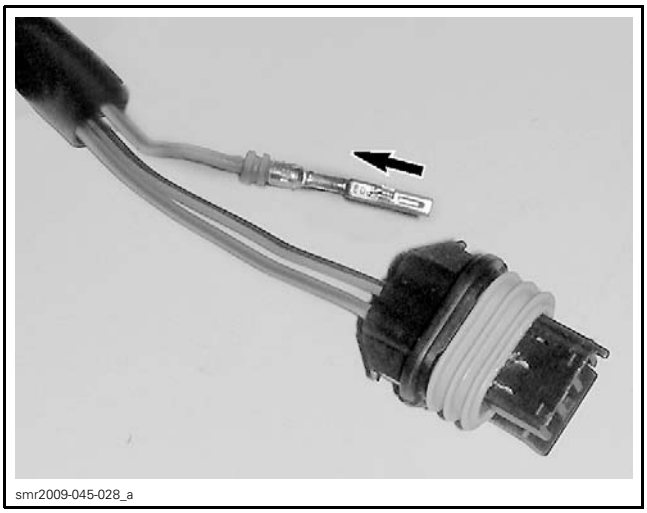
2. Carefully insert the Delphi terminal extractor in the space provided to release the pin lock.

REQUIRED TOOL	
DELPHI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094429)	



1. Unlock here

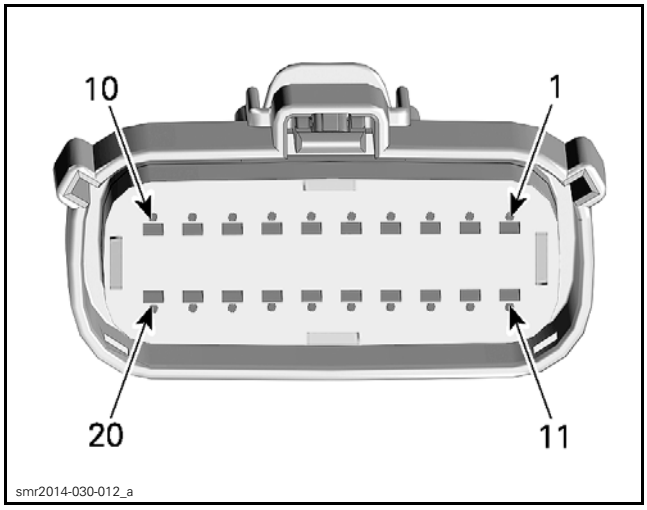
3. Gently pull on the wire to extract the pin out the back of the connector.



NOTICE Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

ACC, SSIC, HIC, HIC1,HIC2 (MOLEX)

NOTE: 20 pin Molex is shown



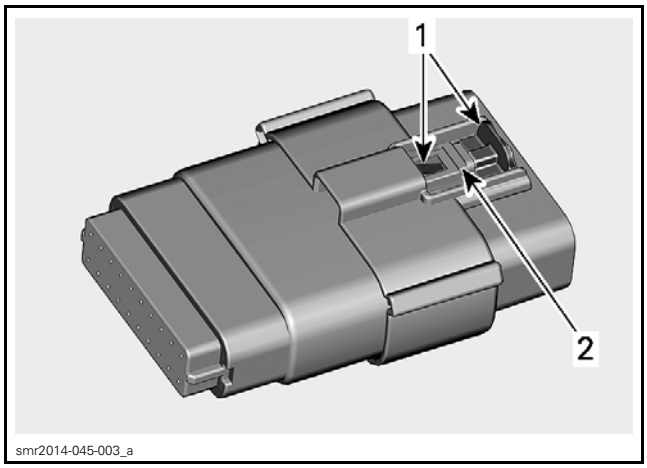
1. Female connector pin-out (sockets)

Disconnecting the Connector

Pull back the red secondary lock from the connector latch lever. Do not remove it from the latch.

Push the two connector assemblies together to unload the latch.

Depress the latch lever and pull the two connector assemblies apart.



1. Red secondary lock (shown out)
2. Latch lever

Probing the Connector

1. Disconnect the steering connector in the vehicle and connect it to the diagnostic harness.

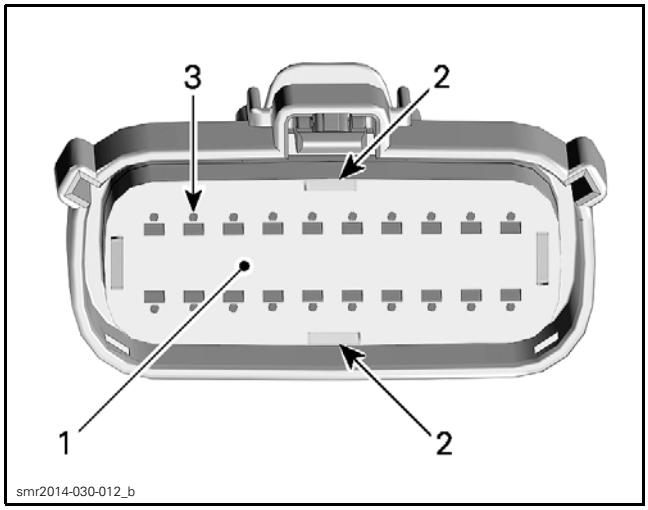
REQUIRED TOOL	
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS (P/N 529 036 384)	

2. Probe the applicable circuit using the test connector on the diagnostic harness.

NOTICE Attempting to probe the connector without using the diagnostic connector may damage the connector pins, or even cause a short circuit if testing an energized circuit.

Extracting the Socket (Female Connector)

1. Insert a small flat screwdriver in the pry holes of the socket locator, on the socket side of the connector.



1. Socket locator
2. Pry holes
3. Holes for inserting terminal extractor tool

2. Carefully pull out the socket locator out to the detent position (approximately 5 mm).

NOTE: Do not remove the socket locator from the connector housing.

3. Insert the extractor tool in the small hole adjacent to the socket.

NOTE: Push the extractor tool in only as far as required to release the lock from the socket. The tool should slide along the socket and be inserted between the socket and the lock.

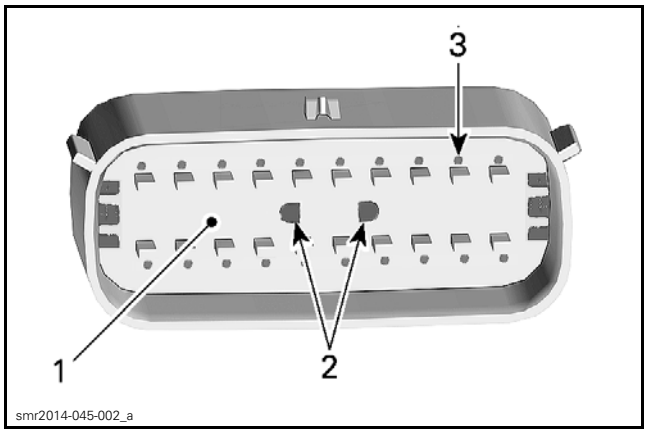
REQUIRED TOOLS	
FCI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 54241678) or,	
MOLEX 150 TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 63813 - 1500)	

4. Gently pull on the wire to extract the socket out the back of the connector.

Extracting the Pin (Male Connector)

1. Using a pair of thin long nose pliers, pull the pin locator out to the detent position (approximately 5 mm). This will allow unlocking of the pins.

NOTICE Do not attempt to remove the pin locator or damage will occur. Be careful not to bend the pins when using the pliers.



1. Pin locator
2. Insert long nose pliers here
3. Holes for inserting terminal extractor tool

2. Insert the extractor tool in the small hole adjacent to the pin.

NOTE: Push the extractor tool in only as far as required to release the lock from the pin. The tool should slide along the pin and be inserted between the pin and the lock.

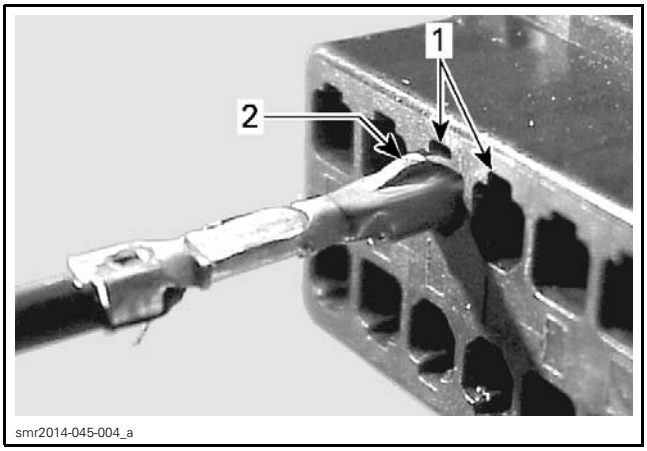
REQUIRED TOOLS	
FCI TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 54241678) or,	
MOLEX 150 TERMINAL EXTRACTOR TOOL (P/N 63813 - 1500)	

3. Gently pull on the wire to extract the pin out the back of the connector.

Inserting the Pin

1. Ensure the terminal (pin) is properly crimped onto the wire.
2. Ensure the pin locator (the white plastic insert in the connector) is out in the detent position.
3. Insert the pin in through the back of the connector.

NOTE: When inserting the pin, insert the stepped portion facing the notch in the connector pin hole.

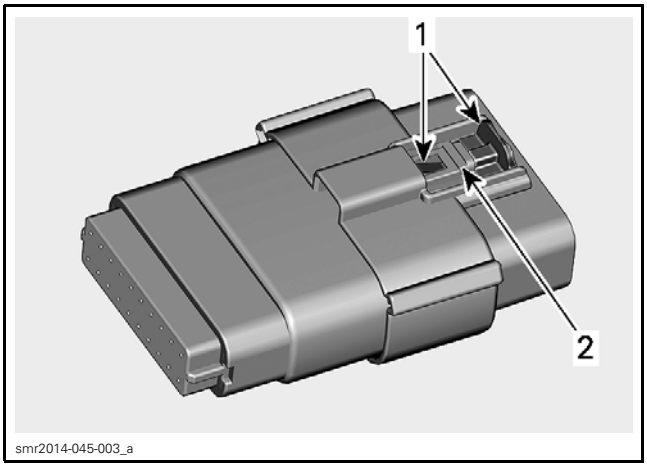


TYPICAL - PIN INSERTION
1. Notch
2. Stepped portion towards notch

4. Push the pin in until the pin lock engages the pin.
5. Gently pull on the pin to ensure it is properly locked.
6. Repeat previous steps for each pin to be inserted.
7. Push the pin locator into the connector to the locked position.

Reconnecting the MOLEX Connector

1. Insert the male connector into the female connector and push it in until the latch lever fully engages.
2. Push in the secondary lock (red tab) until it fully engages into the latch lever.

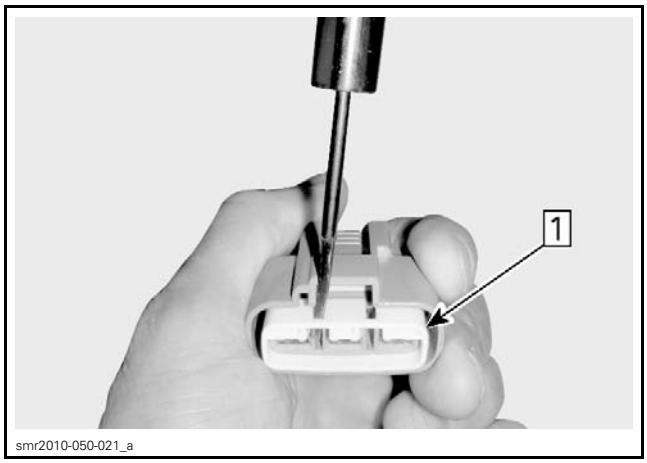


1. Red secondary lock (shown out)
2. Latch lever

VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER CONNECTOR (FURUKAWA)

Removing the Terminal

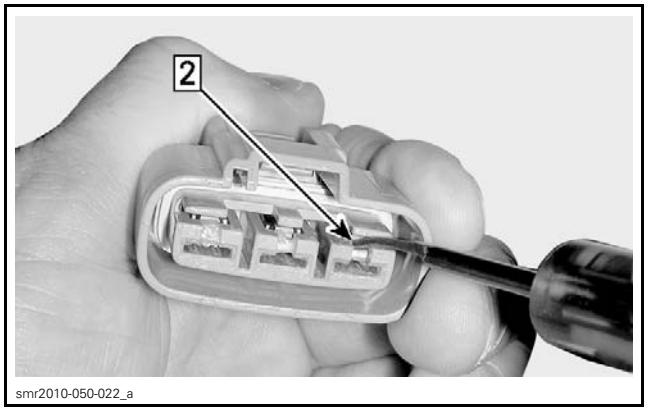
1. Remove the secondary lock (plastic insert).



Step 1: Remove the secondary lock

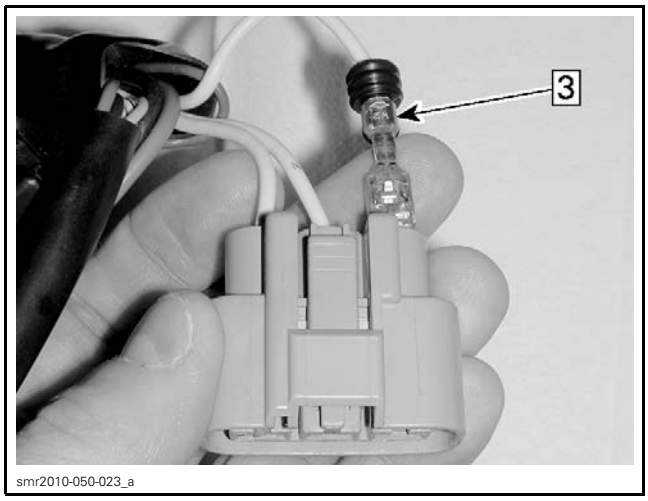
2. Carefully insert the GM terminal extractor between the lock and the pin to release the pin.

REQUIRED TOOL	
GM TERMINAL EXTRACTOR (P/N 12094430)	



Step 2: Insert GM extractor tool (P/N 12094430)

3. Gently pull on the wire to extract the pin out the back of the connector.



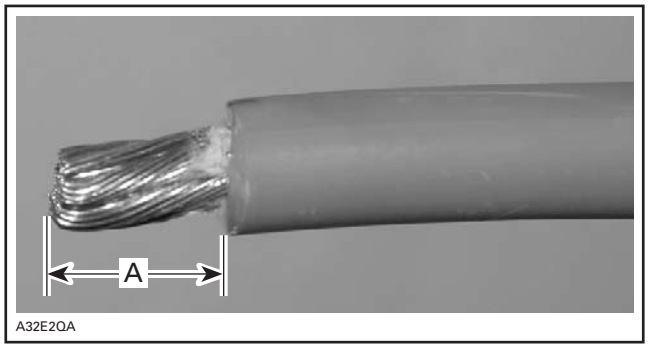
Step 3: Pull wire to extract pin

NOTICE Before installing terminals in the connectors, ensure all terminals are properly crimped on the wires. After installation of the wire terminals in the connectors, ensure they are properly locked by gently pushing on them as if to extract them.

BATTERY CABLES

Crimping the Battery Cable

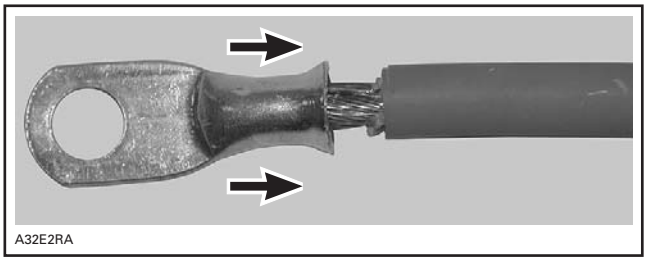
Carefully strip the wire approximately to 10 mm (3/8 in) in length, using a wire stripping tool or sharp blade/knife.



A. 10 mm (3/8 in)

NOTE: Make sure not to cut wire strands while stripping the wire.

Install the appropriate terminal on the wire according to the requirement.

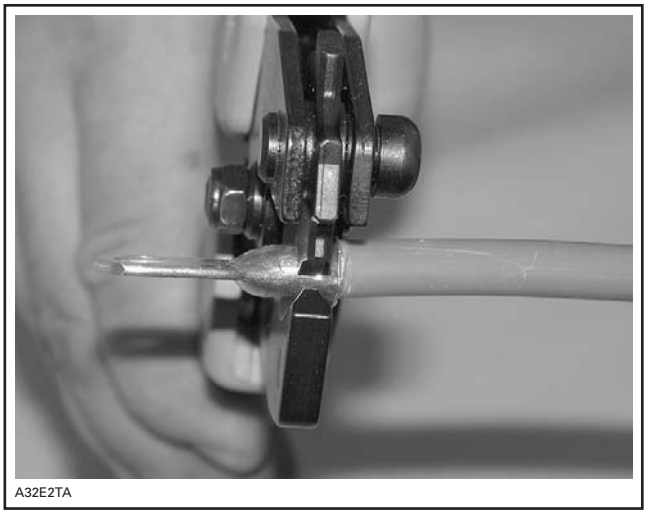


INSTALLATION OF TERMINAL

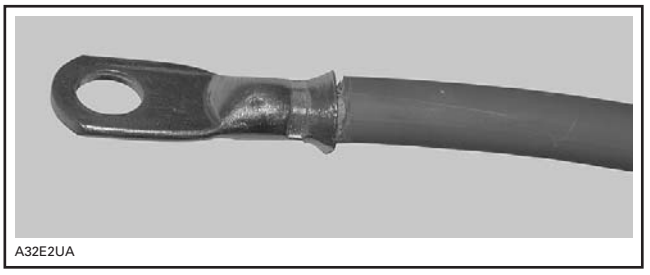
Follow the instructions provided with the crimping tool to select the proper position of the tool.

NOTE: Different wires require different crimping pliers settings, so make sure to follow the instruction supplied with the tool.

After positioning the crimping pliers, crimp the terminal already installed on wire.



CRIMPING OF WIRE



PROPERLY CRIMPED WIRE

To verify, if the wire is properly crimped, apply some pulling force on wire and the terminal at the same time from both directions.

NOTICE Never weld the wire to the terminal. Welding can change the property of the wire and it can become brittle and break.

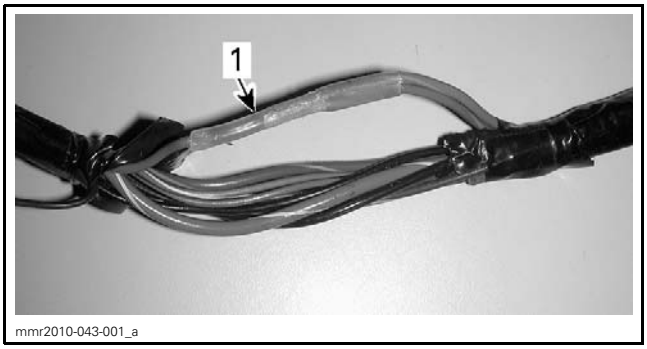
Install the protective heat shrink rubber tube on the terminal. Heat the heat shrink rubber tube using the heat gun so that it grasps the wire and the terminal.

NOTICE Make sure that the protective heat shrink rubber tube has been properly installed and no part of wire is exposed.

SPLICES REPAIR PROCEDURE

CASE 1: Wire Detached from Splice

1. Remove wires from protector tube.
2. Locate the shrink tube protecting the defective splice.



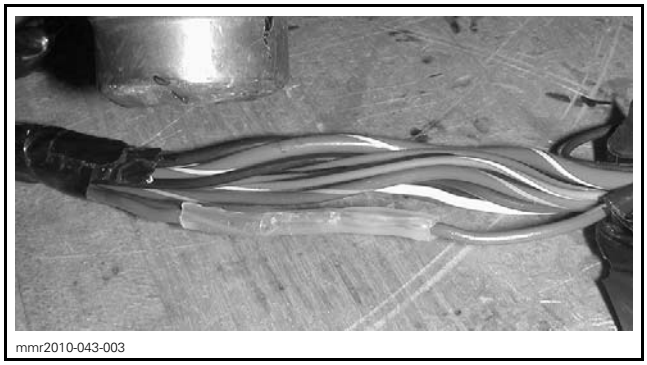
1. Shrink tube

3. Remove the shrink tube.
   3.1 Using a blade, cut the shrink tube.



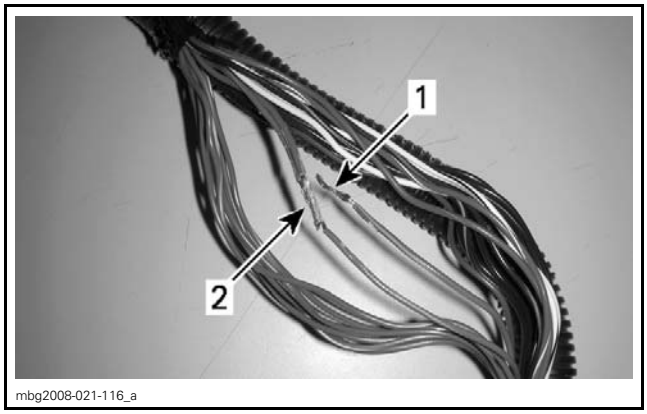
NOTICE Be careful with the blade to avoid cutting wires insulation.

   3.2 Slightly heat the shrink tube using a heat gun.



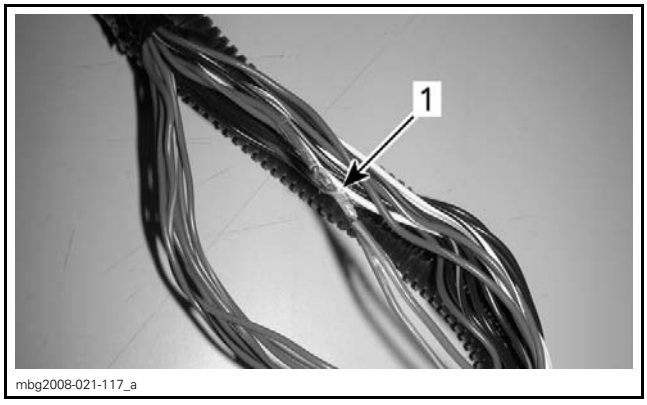
   3.3 Remove the shrink tube with long nose pliers.

4. Locate detached wire from splice.



1. Detached wire
2. Splice

5. Twist detached wire around splice.



1. Twisted wire

6. Perform a tin solder on twisted wire.
7. Apply electrical tape to cover splice.

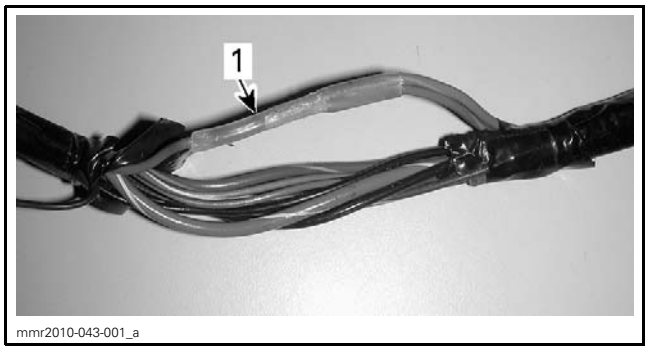
NOTE: Make sure tape overlaps on wire insulation, approximately 13 mm (1/2 in) each side.

8. Reinstall wires into protector tube.

CASE 2: Wire Broken from Splice

1. Remove wires from protector tube.

2. Locate the shrink tube protecting the defective splice.



1. Shrink tube

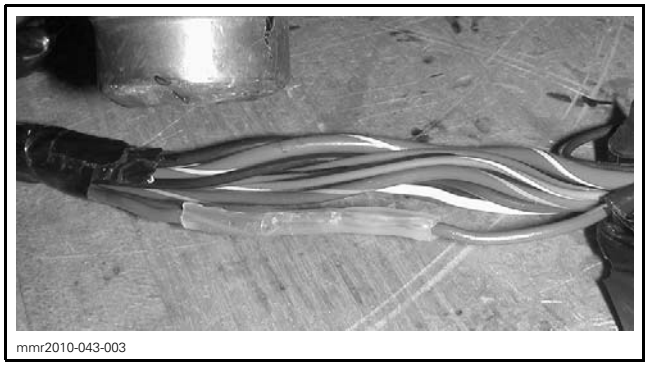
3. Remove the shrink tube.

3.1 Using a blade, cut the shrink tube.



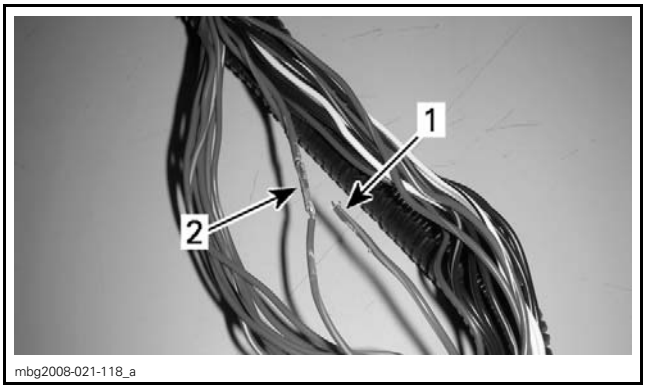
NOTICE Be careful with the blade to avoid cutting wires insulation.

3.2 Slightly heat the shrink tube using a heat gun.



3.3 Remove the shrink tube with long nose pliers.

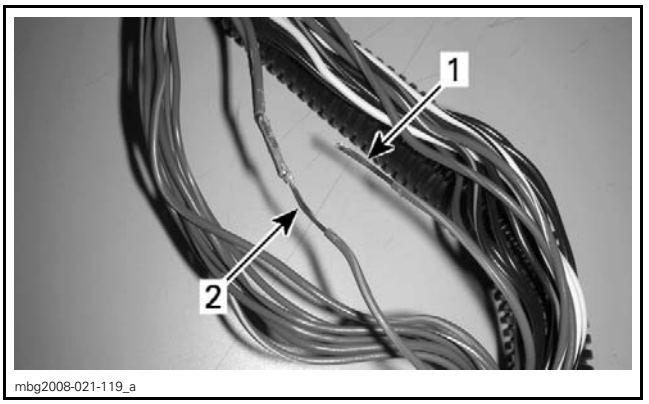
4. Locate broken wire from splice.



1. Broken wire
2. Splice

5. Strip wire insulation at the end of broken wire.

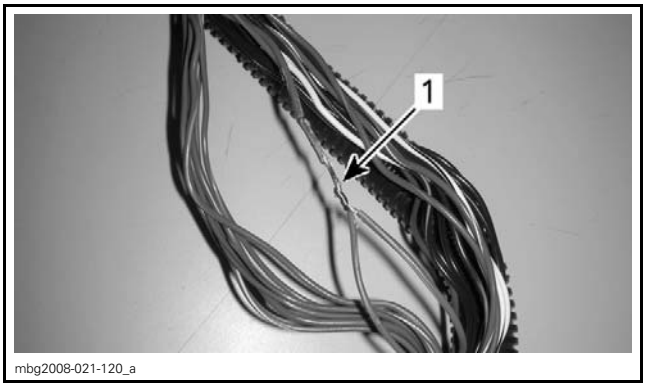
6. Strip wire insulation below the splice.



1. Broken wire stripped
2. Splice wire stripped

7. Cut splice wire and insert a new shrink tube.

8. Twist wire around stripped wire.



1. Twisted wire

9. Perform a tin solder on twisted wire.

10. Apply electrical tape to cover splice.

NOTE: Make sure tape overlaps on wire insulation, approximately 13 mm (1/2 in) each side.

11. Install the shrink tube as it was before removal.

12. Reinstall wires into protector tube.

NOTE: Always perform a solder on a bigger wire (lower gage).

CHARGING SYSTEM

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
SPRING INSTALLER/REMOVER	529 035 983	116

GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the charging system is to maintain the battery at a full state of charge and to provide the electrical system with the required electrical power for normal vehicle operation.

Magneto

The magneto is the primary source of electrical energy. It transforms a magnetic field into an electric current (AC).

The magneto has a 3 phase stator.

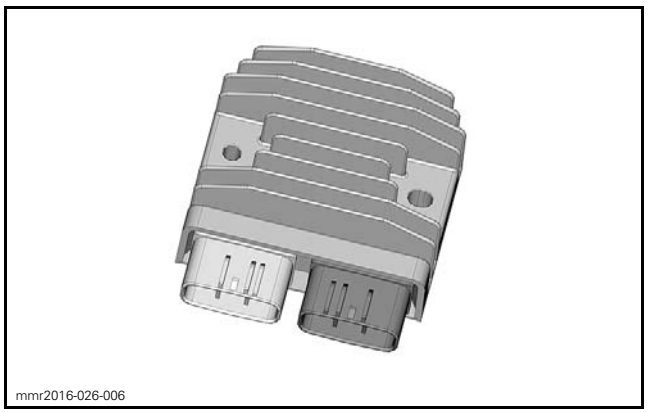


TYPICAL

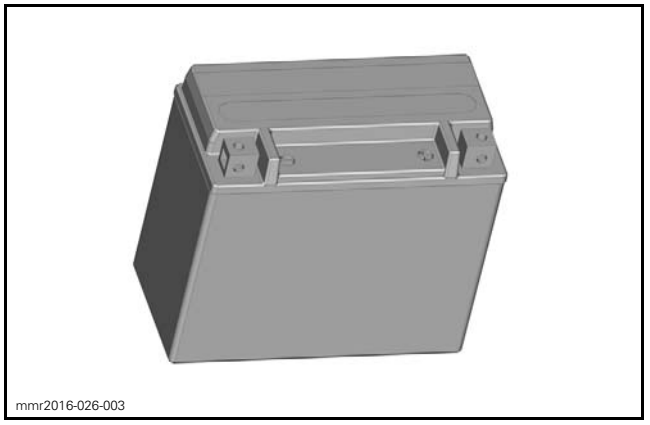
Voltage Regulator/Rectifier

The rectifier receives AC current from the magneto and transforms it into direct current (DC).

The voltage regulator, included in the same unit, limits voltage to a maximum level to prevent any damage to electrical components.



Battery



The battery supplies DC power to the electric starter for cranking the engine. During engine starting, it also supplies DC power to every electrical and electronic system in the vehicle as well as all accessories.

At low engine RPM operation and high current load conditions, it supplements the magneto output and helps to maintain a steady system voltage.

INSPECTION

CHARGING SYSTEM OUTPUT

First ensure that battery is in good condition prior to performing the following tests.

NOTE: It is good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Testing Output Voltage Using BUDS2

Connect the vehicle to BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

Go to:
- **Measurements** page
- **ECM** button
- **Battery voltage** (V)

1. Start engine.

NOTE: Connect a garden hose to cool exhaust system. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

2. Increase engine RPM as specified in the following table and read voltage.

OUTPUT VOLTAGE TEST USING A MULTIMETER	
TEST ENGINE SPEED	VOLTAGE (DC)
5500 RPM	14.5 ± .5 Vdc

If voltage is above specification, replace voltage regulator/rectifier.

If voltage is below specification, check stator output and wiring harness prior to concluding that voltage regulator/rectifier is defective. Refer to *STARTING SYSTEM* subsection.

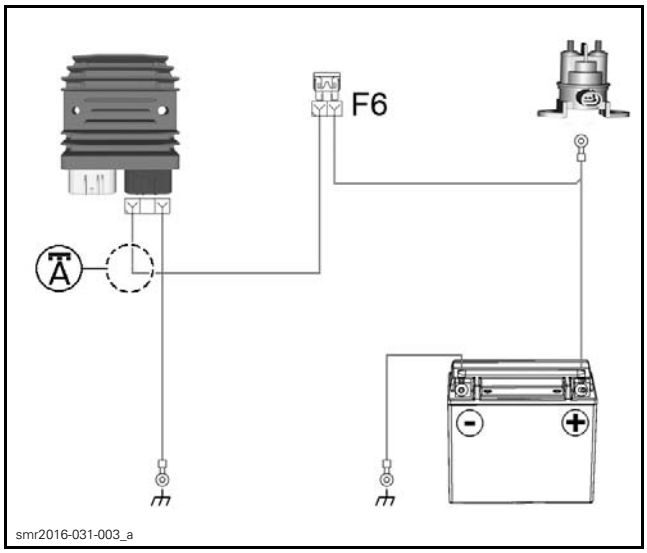
Testing Output Current with an Inductive Ammeter

Use an inductive ammeter that can read at least 200 Aac and 40 Adc current.

1. Turn on the ammeter and select 40 Adc.

NOTE: Zero set the ammeter before use or reading may be erroneous.

VOLTAGE REGULATOR
RE1-1



2. Start engine.

NOTE: Connect a garden hose to cool exhaust system. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.

3. Increase engine RPM as specified in the following table and read current with the ammeter.

TEST ENGINE SPEED	CURRENT
5500 RPM	Approx. 10 A

NOTE: Initial current reading will be higher than specified due to the battery drain from the engine start. This is an indication that the charging system is operating normally. Current load will come down as the battery recovers its charge.

If current reading is far below specification, test stator output and wiring harness prior to concluding the voltage regulator/rectifier is faulty.

NOTE: If the battery is in poor condition or is not at a full state of charge, current reading will be above specification. Refer to *BATTERY* in this subsection for battery testing.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DISCHARGED OR WEAK BATTERY

1. **Battery posts and/or cable terminal oxidized.**
   - *Clean battery terminals, posts, and coat with dielectric grease.*
2. **Loose or bad connections.**
   - *Check for wiring and connector tightness, frayed or broken wires. Repair or replace cables or connectors.*

3. Worn or faulty battery (sulfated, fretting, shorted plates or cell, damaged casing, loose post).
   - *Test BATTERY VOLTAGE (LOAD APPLIED).*
   - *Replace battery.*
4. Burnt fuse(s) or faulty rectifier.
   - *First check fuse(s). If in good condition, check voltage regulator/rectifier.*
5. Faulty stator.
   - *Test stator and replace as required.*
6. Parasitic or "Key Off" current loads.
   - *Isolate, reduce or eliminate such loads.*
   - *Recharge battery as recommended if vehicle is not used for extended periods of time.*

   NOTE: "Key Off" or parasitic loads may be loads due to installed accessories. Parasitic loads may also be due to water infiltration in connectors, or partial short circuits that slowly drain a battery without causing a fuse to burn.

LOW OR NO CHARGING SYSTEM VOLTAGE

1. Blown F6 fuse.
   - *Check F6 fuse.*
2. Defective stator.
   - *Test stator. Refer to STARTING SYSTEM subsection.*
3. Defective charging system wiring or connections.
   - *Check for damaged wiring.*
   - *Check for damaged or loose connections.*

REPETITIVE BLOWN F6 FUSE

1. Voltage regulator/rectifier internal circuit shorted to ground.
   - *Refer to TESTING VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER FOR BLOWN F6 FUSE in this subsection.*

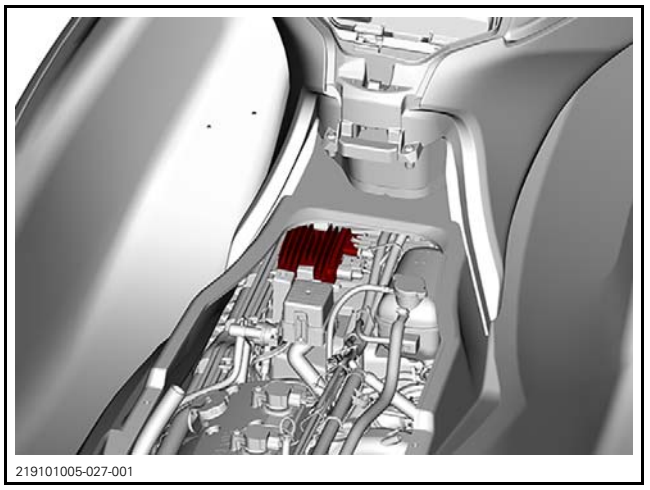
PROCEDURES

VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER

Testing the Voltage Regulator Continuity

Due to internal circuitry, there is no static test available to check continuity.

Voltage Regulator/Rectifier Location



219101005-027-001

Testing Voltage Regulator/Rectifier for Blown F6 Fuse

1. Remove the voltage regulator/rectifier from the air intake silencer. Refer to *REMOVING THE VOLTAGE REGULATOR/RECTIFIER* in this subsection.
2. Install a new fuse.

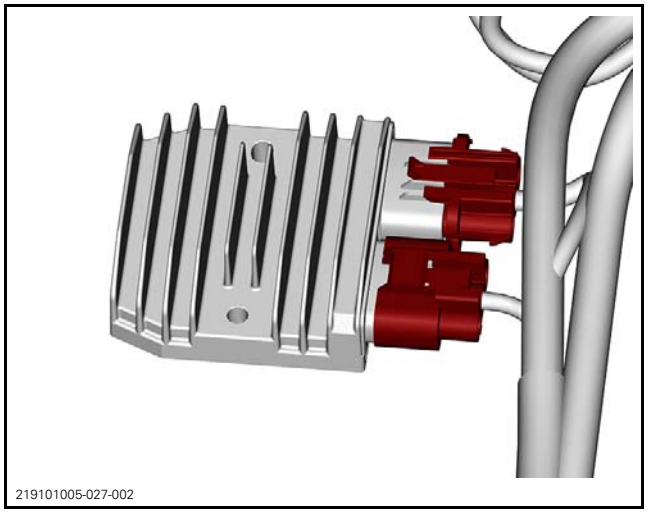
If the fuse still burns, check for a shorted wire or connector pin.

If fuse does not burn, replace regulator/rectifier.

Removing the Voltage Regulator/Rectifier

Unclip the voltage regulator/rectifier from the air intake silencer.

Disconnect both connectors from voltage regulator/rectifier.

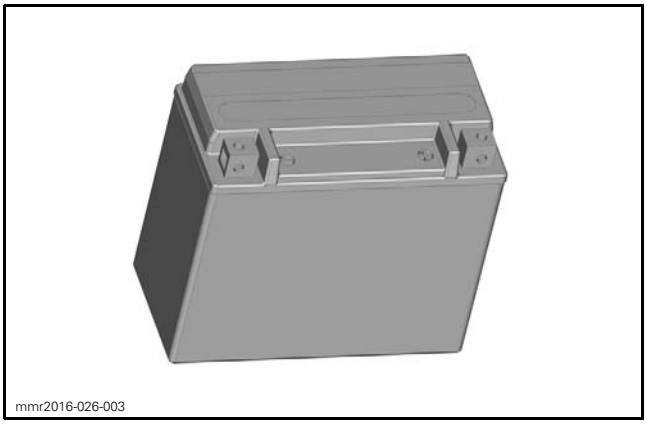


219101005-027-002

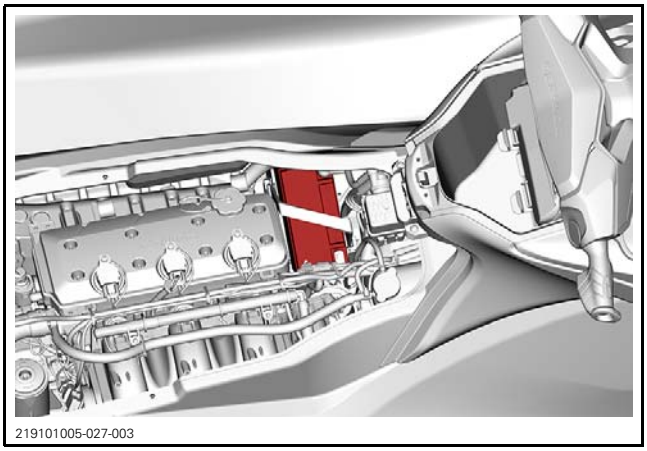
Installing the Voltage Regulator/Rectifier

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

BATTERY


mmr2016-026-003

Battery Location


219101005-027-003

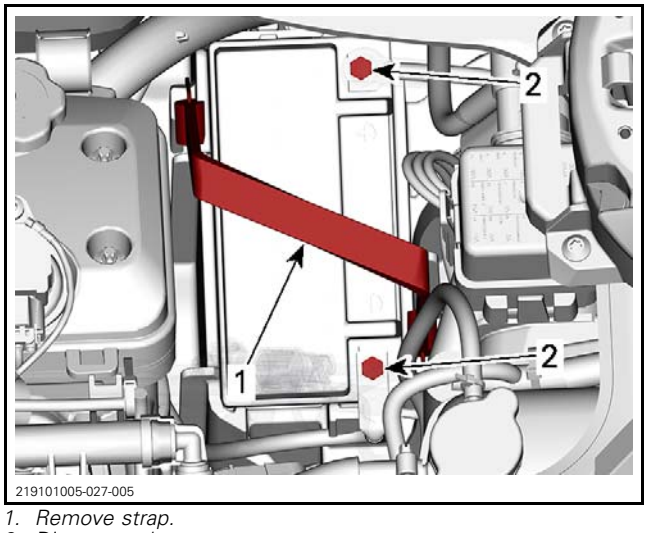
Removing the Battery

⚠ CAUTION **It is recommended to wear appropriate protective gloves for the following procedure.**

1. Use an appropriate tool to remove the battery strap.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SPRING INSTALLER/REMOVER (P/N 529 035 983)	

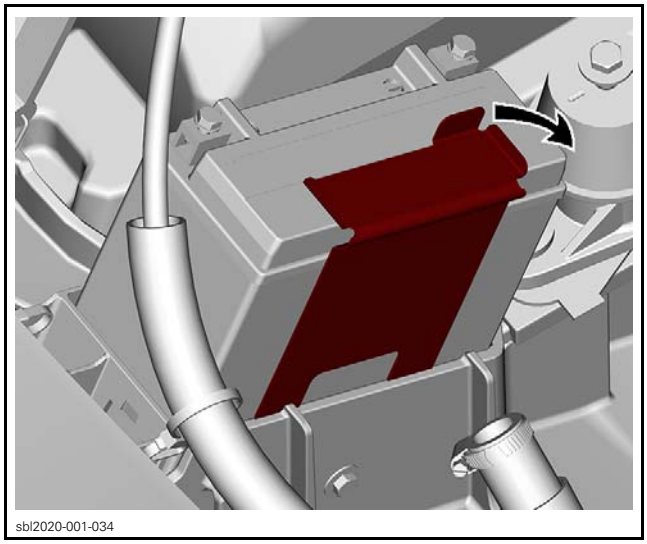
2. Disconnect battery posts.



219101005-027-005

1. Remove strap.
2. Disconnect battery posts.

3. Bend the superior battery support rearwards until the battery can be removed.


sbl2020-001-034

NOTE: Do not excessively bend the superior battery support.

NOTICE **Always disconnect the BLACK (-) battery cable first and reconnect last.**

Cleaning the Battery

Clean the battery casing, caps, cables and battery posts using a solution of baking soda and water.

NOTICE **Do not allow cleaning solution to enter battery.**

Remove corrosion from battery cable terminals and battery posts using a firm wire brush. Rinse with clear water then dry well.

Inspecting the Battery

– Keep the top free of grime

– Check casing, cables, clamps, and case for obvious damage or loose connections.
– Clean terminals and connectors as necessary

Refer to battery manufacturer guidelines.

Testing the Battery

There are 2 types of battery tests.

TEST METHOD	COMMENT
Testing voltage (load applied)	A dynamic voltage test with a load applied gives an accurate indication of the condition of the battery. **This is the most recommended method.**
Testing voltage (no load)	A static voltage test is carried out without discharging current. It is the simplest and most commonly used but the most likely to give false results.

Testing Battery Voltage (Load Applied)

1. Connect a battery load tester to battery.
2. Ensure proper test conditions:
   – Initial battery voltage above 12.5 Vdc
   – Engine OFF
   – Ambient temperature of 20°C (68°F)

If battery voltage has dropped below specification, the battery storage capacity has decreased appreciably and the battery should be replaced.

Testing Battery Voltage (No Load)

NOTE: Be aware that the voltage test can indicate that the battery is in good condition even though the battery does not have enough stored energy to crank the engine. A load test gives a more accurate indication of the condition of the battery.

If the battery has just received a charge, wait 1-2 hours before taking a voltage reading.

Set multimeter to Vdc and measure voltage at battery terminals.

FULLY CHARGED BATTERY VOLTAGE (NO LOAD)
12.6 Vdc minimum

Storing the Battery

Disconnect and remove battery from watercraft. Refer to *REMOVING THE BATTERY* in this subsection.

NOTICE **Battery storage is critical for battery life. Regularly charging the battery during storage will prevent cell sulfation. Keeping the battery in vehicle for storage may lead to contacts degradation/corrosion and case damage if freezing occurs. A discharged battery will freeze and crack in areas where freezing conditions are experienced. Electrolyte leakage will damage surrounding parts. Always remove battery from vehicle for storage and regularly recharge it to keep an optimal condition.**

The battery must always be stored fully charged.

NOTICE **Battery electrolyte temperature must not exceed 50°C (122°F) during charging. The battery casing should not feel hot to the touch.**

Clean battery terminals and cable connections using a wire brush.

Apply a light coat of dielectric grease on terminals.

Clean battery casing and caps using a solution of baking soda and water.

Rinse battery with clear water and dry well using a clean cloth.

Store battery in a cool dry place. Such conditions reduce self-discharging and keep fluid evaporation to a minimum. Keep battery away from dew, high moisture and direct sunlight.

AMBIENT TEMPERATURE	CHARGING FREQUENCY
Below 16°C (60°F)	Every month
Above 16°C (60°F)	Every 2 weeks

⚠ WARNING

Batteries must always be stored out of reach of children.

Activating a New Battery

YTX20-L batteries are factory activated. Test and charge battery as required before installing it.

Charging a Used Battery

To find the recommended charger current output in amps for a specific battery, divide the battery amp hour rating by 10. For example a 14 AH battery should be charged at 1.4 amps (14 AH ÷ 10 = 1.4 amp current).

⚠ WARNING

Never charge battery while installed in watercraft.

For best results, battery should be charged when it is at room temperature. A battery that is cold may not accept current for several hours after charging has begun.

Do not charge a frozen battery. If the battery charge is very low, the battery may freeze. If you suspect the battery to be frozen, move it to a heated area for about 2 hours (or more if required) to let it thaw out before charging.

⚠ WARNING

Always charge a battery in a well ventilated area.

The time required to charge a battery will vary depending on several factors, such as:

– Battery temperature: The charging time is increased for a cold battery as charging current accepted by a cold battery will be lower than for a warm battery. As the battery warms up, it will accept a higher rate of charge.
– State of charge: As a battery discharges, it gives up its stored energy. The greater the discharge, the longer it will take to fully recharge it.
– Type of charger: Battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current that they can supply.

Charging a Very Flat or Completely Discharged Battery

The battery charger used should have an adjustable charging rate. A unit which can be adjusted in small increments is acceptable.

The battery charger must be equipped with an ammeter capable of accurately measuring current of less than 1 ampere.

Unless this procedure is properly followed, a good battery may be needlessly replaced.

1. Measure the voltage at the battery posts with an accurate voltmeter. If it is below 10 volts, the battery will accept current at very low rate. It could be some time before the charging rate increases. Such low current flow may not be detectable on some charger ammeters and the battery will not seem to accept the charge.
2. Exceptionally for this particular case, set the charger to a high rate.

NOTE: Some chargers have a polarity protection feature which prevents charging unless the charger leads are connected to the correct battery terminals. A completely discharged battery may not have enough voltage to activate this circuitry, even though the leads are connected properly. This will make it appear that the battery will not accept a charge. Follow the charger manufacturer's instruction on how to bypass or override this circuitry so that the charger will turn on and charge a low-voltage battery.

3. Since battery chargers vary in the amount of voltage and current they provide, the time required for the battery to accept a measurable charger current may be up to 10 hours or more.
4. If the charging current is not up to a measurable amount after 10 hours, the battery should be replaced.
5. If the charging current is measurable before the end of the 10 hour period, the battery is good and charging should be completed at a lower rate.
6. It is recommended that any battery recharged using this procedure be tested under load prior to returning it to service.

Installing the Battery

Installation is the reverse of removal procedure, however pay attention to the following.

NOTICE **Always connect battery cables in the specified order, RED positive cable first, BLACK negative cable last.**

1. Connect RED (+) cable.
2. Connect BLACK (-) cable last.
3. Apply dielectric grease on battery posts.
4. Verify cable routing and attachments.

STARTING SYSTEM

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	529 036 384	119
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	119
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	119

GENERAL

BASIC STARTING SYSTEM OPERATION

Engine Cranking Conditions

The following conditions must be met to allow engine cranking:

1. START/STOP button pressed and released to activate the ECM.
2. The tether cord securely installed on the engine cut-off switch and the D.E.S.S. key recognized by the ECM as valid (2 short beeps)
3. START/STOP button pressed and held.

Starting System Logic

If the ECM recognizes a valid D.E.S.S. key, it allows engine cranking by providing the ground to the starter solenoid when the START/STOP button is pressed and held.

If the START/STOP button is activated while the throttle lever is depressed more than 60%, the engine will crank but will not start (engine drowned mode).

If the START/STOP button is held after engine has started, the ECM automatically stops the starter if engine speed reaches at least 1400 RPM.

If the START/STOP button is pressed when the engine is running, the engine will shut down.

Required Tools

To perform the tests in this subsection, the following tools are required.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS (P/N 529 036 384)	

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

NOTE: It is a good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Starting system failures are not necessarily related to the starter but may be due to one the following:

- Starter solenoid fuse
- Battery, refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection
- START/STOP switch
- Starter solenoid
- Engine cut-off switch
- ECM
- Wiring/connections.

Check these components before removing the starter.

NOTE: This subsection assumes the problem is related to an electrical component of the starting system. If the starting system tests good, ensure engine and jet pump integrity. Refer to applicable subsection.

DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

NOTHING HAPPENS WHEN START/STOP BUTTON PRESSED

1. Battery not connected
   - *Connect battery.*
2. Burnt fuse
   - *START/STOP switch circuit.*
   - *Main DC power fuses.*
   - *ECM power fuse.*
3. Defective relay or related circuits
   - *Test relay and circuits.*
4. Defective START/STOP switch
   - *Test START/STOP switch, wiring and connections.*

ENGINE DOES NOT CRANK

1. Burnt fuse
   - *Starter solenoid power. Carry out TESTING THE SOLENOID INPUT VOLTAGE.*
2. Discharged battery
   - *Recharge and test. Refer to CHARGING SYSTEM subsection.*
3. Battery connections
   - *Check/clean/tighten.*
4. Poor/bad or corroded ground contacts (engine, battery ground cable, starter etc.)
   - *Check/clean/repair, refer to POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS subsection.*
5. Starter solenoid
   - *Test solenoid, wiring and connections.*
6. Damaged starter or ground cables
   - *Carry out TESTING THE SOLENOID (DYNAMIC).*
7. Obstructed starter drive gear assembly
   - *Check/repair, refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
8. No ground provided by ECM to starter solenoid
   - *Refer to TESTING THE START/STOP SWITCH CIRCUIT CONTINUITY in this subsection.*
9. Engine cannot be rotated (possibly seized or jet pump blocked)
   - *Refer to JET PUMP subsection.*

ENGINE CRANKS SLOWLY

1. Loose, corroded or dirty battery cable connections
   - *Check/clean/tighten.*
2. Discharged/weak battery
   - *Recharge and test. Refer to CHARGING SYSTEM subsection.*
3. Low voltage from starter solenoid
   - *Carry out a TESTING THE SOLENOID (DYNAMIC).*
4. Damaged starter or ground cables
   - *Carry out TESTING THE SOLENOID (DYNAMIC).*
5. Worn starter
   - *Check starter motor.*

STARTER TURNS, BUT STARTER DRIVE DOES NOT MESH WITH RING GEAR

1. Worn starter drive gear/starter gear/ring gear
   - *Replace worn parts. Refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
2. Defective drive
   - *Replace starter drive. Refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*

STARTER KEEPS RUNNING

1. Shorted solenoid winding
   - *Replace solenoid.*
2. Melted solenoid contacts
   - *Replace solenoid.*
3. Sticking or defective starter drive
   - *Lubricate or replace. Refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*

PROCEDURES

NOTICE When carrying out any kind of maintenance on the starting system, always disconnect the battery ground cable. This will eliminate the possibility of shorting out a power cable, and generating a spark which could result in a fire or an explosion. Do not place any tool on the battery.

ENGINE START/STOP SWITCH

Testing the START/STOP Switch Circuit Continuity

1. Remove START/STOP switch fuse.

For fuse box access, refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* subsection.

Disconnect connector "B" from the ECM, refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTOR* subsection.

Install ECM adapter tool on ECM harness connector "B".

Set the multimeter to Ω.

Press and hold the START/STOP switch and test for continuity of the switch circuit as per following table.

CONTINUITY TEST OF START/STOP SWITCH CIRCUIT (BUTTON PRESSED AND HELD)		
FUSE BOX	ECM CONNECTOR B	RESISTANCE
Pin E3	B-D1	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)

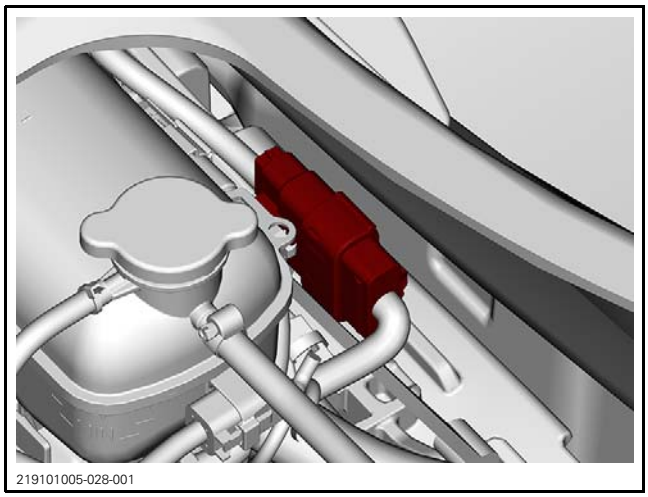
2. If the reading is as specified, the START/STOP switch and its wiring are good.
3. If a high resistance or an open circuit is measured, carry out *TESTING THE START/STOP SWITCH CONTINUITY*.

Testing the START/STOP Switch Continuity

1. Remove START/STOP switch fuse.

Remove seats and engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.

2. Disconnect the 20-pin steering connector (HIC1):



219101005-028-001

3. Connect the diagnostic harness to make an in-line connection between the disconnected connector.
4. Use the multimeter and select Ω.
5. Measure resistance through switch as per following table.

CONTINUITY TEST OF START/STOP SWITCH CIRCUIT		
SWITCH POSITION	DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS CONNECTOR	RESISTANCE
Released	Pins 1 and 4	Infinite (OL)
Pressed and held		Close to 0 Ω

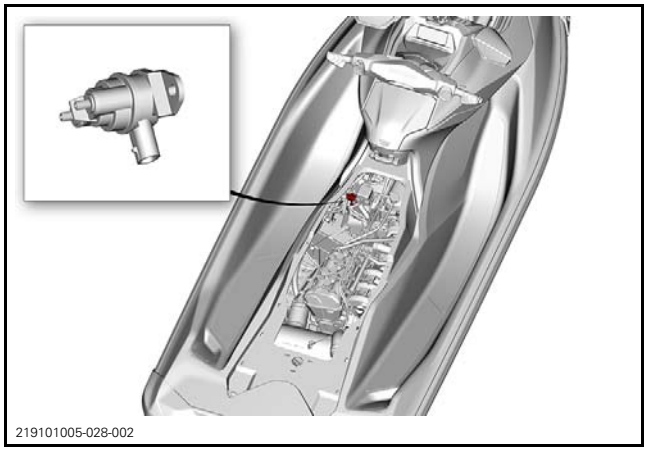
If the switch does not test as specified, replace the engine START/STOP switch.

If the switch tests as specified, check for an open circuit between connections as per table:

OPEN CIRCUIT TEST		
CIRCUIT CONNECTIONS		RESISTANCE
Fuse box pin E3	Steering connector pin 1	Must be close to 0 Ω
Steering connector pin 4	ECM connector B, pin D1	

STARTER SOLENOID

Starter Solenoid Location



219101005-028-002

Testing Solenoid Input Voltage

1. Make sure the starter solenoid fuse is powered and in good condition before testing.
2. Disconnect solenoid connector.
3. Set the multimeter to Vdc.
4. Install tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
5. Press the START/STOP button to activate ECM.
6. Measure voltage within 3 minutes after START/STOP switch has been depressed.

SOLENOID INPUT VOLTAGE TEST (SOLENOID COIL)		
TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE READING
Pin A	Battery ground	Battery voltage

If test succeeded, carry out *TESTING SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT CONTINUITY*.

If test failed, carry out *TESTING THE START/STOP SWITCH CIRCUIT CONTINUITY*.

Testing Solenoid Control Circuit Continuity

1. Set the multimeter to Ω.
2. Disconnect connector "B" from ECM.
3. Install ECM adapter tool on ECM harness connector.
4. Test continuity of wiring from solenoid to ECM as per following table.

SOLENOID CONTROL CIRCUIT TEST		
SOLENOID CONNECTOR	ECM CONNECTOR B	RESISTANCE
Pin B	B-L4	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)

If test failed, repair or replace wiring/connectors.

If test succeeded, carry out *TESTING SOLENOID COIL RESISTANCE*.

Testing Solenoid Coil Resistance

1. Set multimeter to Ω.
2. Disconnect solenoid connector.
3. Measure solenoid coil resistance as per following table.

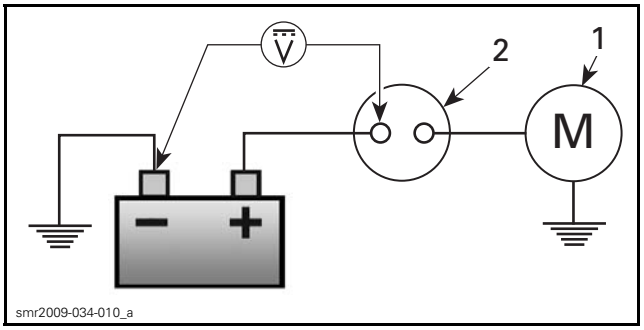
SOLENOID COIL RESISTANCE TEST		
SOLENOID CONNECTOR		RESISTANCE
Pin A	Pin B	4.5 to 5.5 Ω

If test fails, replace solenoid.

Testing Solenoid (Dynamic)

1. Ensure starter solenoid fuse, battery and starter solenoid are properly connected.
2. Make sure the battery ground cable is securely connected to the engine. Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* subsection.
3. Set ECM in engine drowned mode:
   3.1 Depress throttle lever.
   3.2 Install a rubber band to hold lever in full throttle position.
4. Set multimeter to Vdc.
5. Crank engine.
6. **As engine is cranking**, measure the voltage as per following tables.

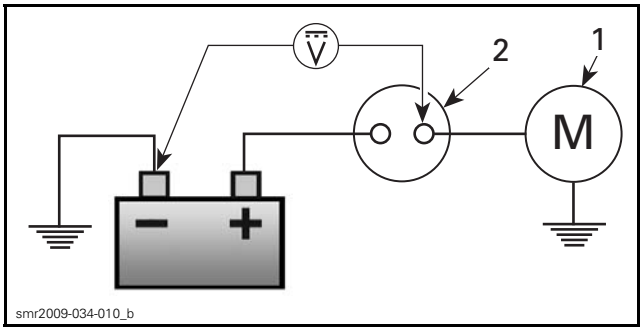
SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST (ENGINE CRANKING)		
TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE (DC)
Solenoid battery post	Battery ground	Battery voltage



1. Starter motor
2. Starter solenoid

7. If test failed, check battery positive cable (from battery to solenoid).
8. If test succeeded, continue with next step.

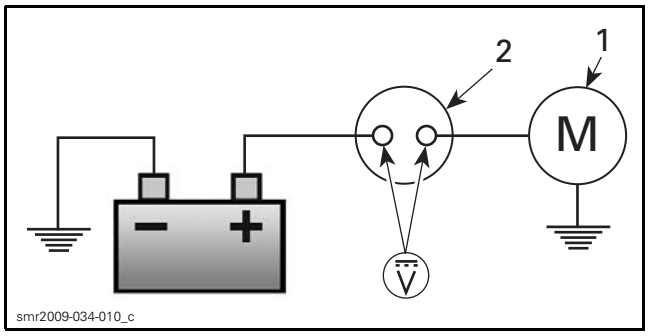
SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST (ENGINE CRANKING)		
TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE (DC)
Solenoid starter post	Battery ground	Battery voltage



1. Starter motor
2. Starter solenoid

9. If test failed, carry out *TESTING SOLENOID INPUT VOLTAGE*.
10. If test succeeded, continue with next step.

SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST (ENGINE CRANKING)		
TEST PROBES		VOLTAGE (DC)
Solenoid battery post	Solenoid starter post	0.2 Vdc max.



1. Starter motor
2. Starter solenoid

If test failed, replace solenoid.

If all solenoid dynamic tests are as specified, replace starter.

11. Remove rubber band from throttle lever.

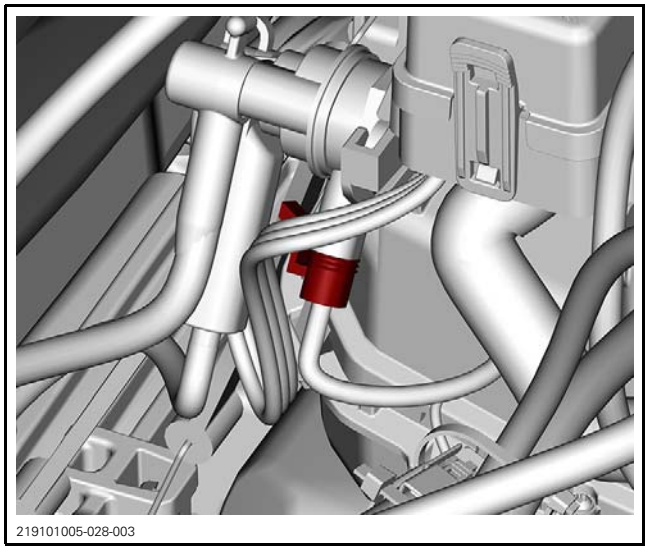
12. Reinstall removed parts.

Removing the Solenoid

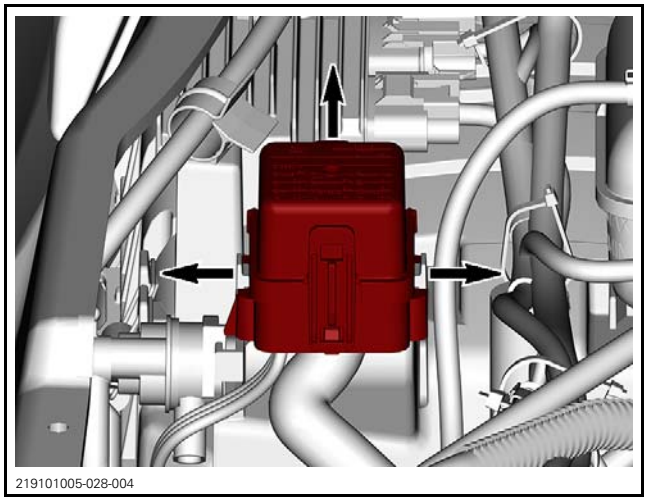
1. Disconnect battery. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

NOTICE **Always disconnect the BLACK (-) battery cable first and reconnect last.**

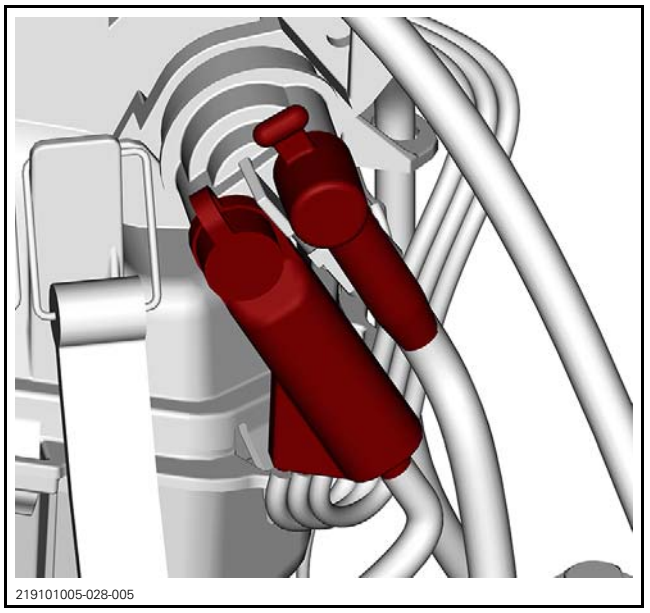
2. Disconnect solenoid connector.



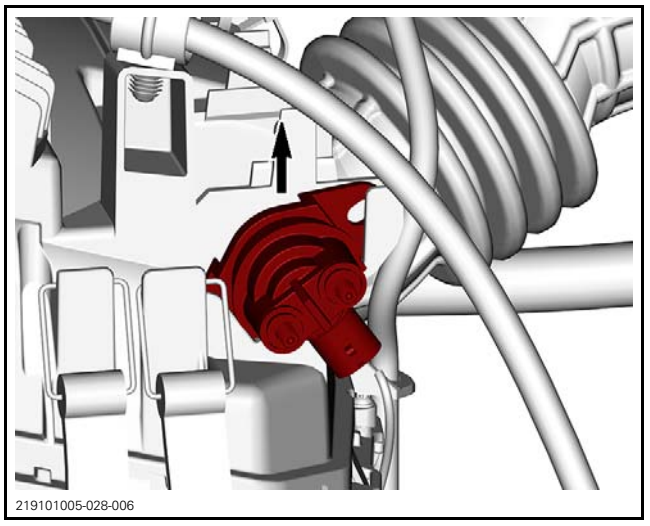
3. Unclip fuse box from air intake silencer and set aside.



4. Disconnect solenoid cables.



5. Lift starter solenoid.



Installing the Solenoid

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

STARTER

For starter information, refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

RFID DIGITALLY ENCODED SECURITY SYSTEM (RF D.E.S.S.)

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
D.E.S.S. POST REMOVER	529 035 943	127
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	529 036 188	127
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	127

GENERAL

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The following components are specially designed for this system: ECM, D.E.S.S. key (inside tether cord cap) and engine cut-off switch.

The D.E.S.S. key contains a magnet and a RFID chip.

– The magnet closes the hall effect switch inside the engine cut-off switch.
– The RFID chip contains a unique digital code. It is the equivalent of the tooth-pattern cut on a conventional ignition key.

The D.E.S.S. system allows the engine to start only if a tether cord cap is installed on the engine cut-off switch and the D.E.S.S. key is recognized as valid by the ECM.

The D.E.S.S. key is quite flexible:

– Up to 8 D.E.S.S. keys may be programmed in the ECM memory using the BRP diagnostic system (BUDS2) The keys can also be erased individually.
– The same D.E.S.S. key can be used on another vehicle equipped with the D.E.S.S. system. It only needs to be programmed for that vehicle.

D.E.S.S. Key Types

Upon tether cord installation, the key type used is momentarily displayed by the digital display.

Learning keys provide a mode of operation whereby engine power and speed is limited.

There are 5 speed settings available for the learning key mode. By default, the key modes are preset to the speed setting (3). Refer to *INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (iTC)* subsection.

NOTE: Changing key settings is only available when the engine is not running.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable cause of a problem. It is a guideline and should not be assumed to list all possible causes.

GAUGE DISPLAYS "READING KEY" AND THERE IS NO KEY INSTALLED ON ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH

1. Gauge shuts-down after 3 minutes: Defective engine cut-off switch
   - *Check engine cut-off switch.*

KEY NOT READ (CONDITION CAN BE DUPLICATED WITH A MAGNET ON THE D.E.S.S. POST)

1. Damaged RFID chip
2. Engine stop switch is in OFF position (if equipped)
3. No voltage at RFID-D connector
4. No voltage at RFID-C connector
   - *Try a new key*
   - *Refer to WIRING DIAGRAM and / or IGNITION SYSTEM subsection and troubleshoot D.E.S.S. / Engine Cut-Off Switch*

KEY NOT PRESENT (CONDITION CAN BE DUPLICATED BY UNPLUGGING THE RFID CONNECTOR)

1. No key installed
2. No **ground** at RFID-A connector
3. No voltage at RFID-B connector
4. No voltage at RFID-C connector
5. No voltage at RFID-D connector
   - *Refer to WIRING DIAGRAM and / or IGNITION SYSTEM subsection and troubleshoot D.E.S.S. / Engine Cut-Off Switch*

INVALID KEY

1. Key not programmed to ECM
   - Program key

PROCEDURES

D.E.S.S. KEY

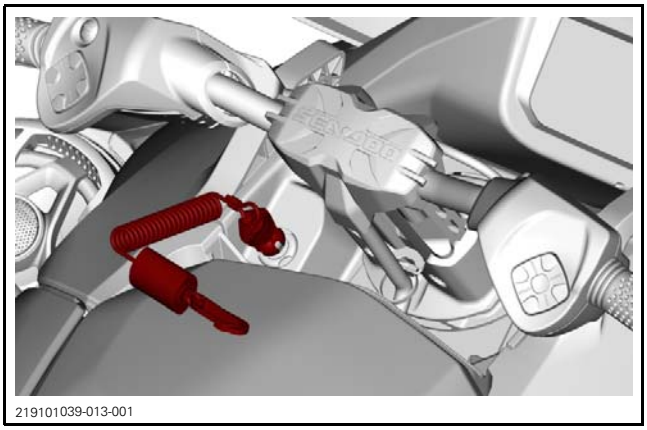
D.E.S.S. Key Recognition

To allow key recognition, carry out the following steps:

1. Briefly press the START/STOP button to wake up the ECM.
2. Securely install the tether cord on watercraft engine cut-off switch.
3. Press and hold the START/STOP button to start engine.

Programming D.E.S.S. Keys

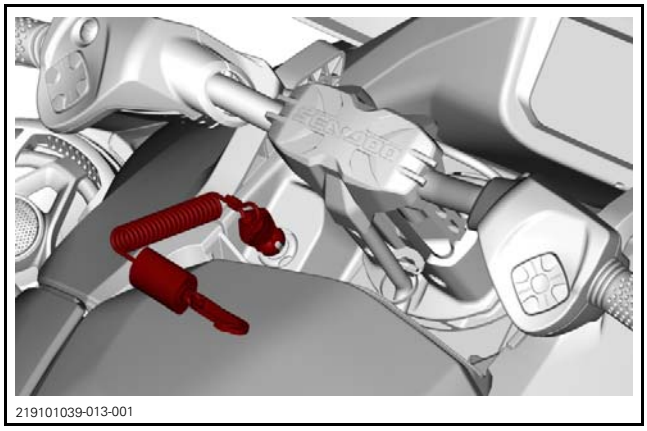
1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Refer to *COMMUNICATION TOOLS* subsection.
2. Briefly press START/STOP button to power the ECM.
3. Install a tether cord on the engine cut-off switch to program a D.E.S.S. key.


219101039-013-001

4. Go to the key page.
5. Ensure that anti-theft system is activated. If not, activate it before trying to add a key.
6. Install new key on the D.E.S.S. post.
7. Press the READ button (top right of the table).
8. Select key type
9. Press ADD button to register the key. The new key should be displayed in the table. Repeat steps 6 to 9 to add other keys.

Erasing Keys

1. Install the D.E.S.S. key (tether cord) on the D.E.S.S. post (engine cut-off switch).


219101039-013-001

2. Click on **Erase Key**.

After approximately 10 seconds the following message will appear.

The key is now erased.

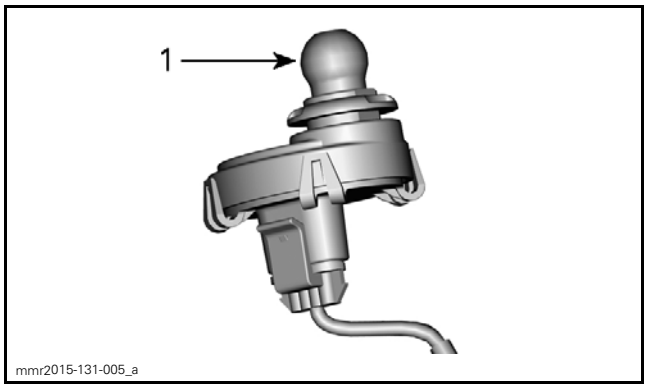
Erasing All Keys

1. Click on **Erase All Keys**.
2. When done, program at least one new key to the vehicle. Refer to *PROGRAMMING D.E.S.S. KEY* in this subsection.

D.E.S.S. / Engine Cut-Off Operation

Normal Operation

The electrical system provides power to RFID-D. The ECM provides 5Vdc to the D.E.S.S. module DS-B. The ECM provides a ground to the D.E.S.S. module DS-A. When the D.E.S.S. key (tether cord) is installed on the D.E.S.S. post (engine cut-off), a hall effect switch closes and sends a 12-15Vdc signal to the ECM.



mmr2015-131-005_a

1. RFID D.E.S.S. post

RFID CONNECTOR PIN	SPECIFICATIONS WITH D.E.S.S. KEY INSTALLED AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEM (WAKE-UP OR ON)
A	ECM ground
B	3.3 Vdc
C	Data communication 2 -4.5 Vdc
D	12 - 15 Vdc

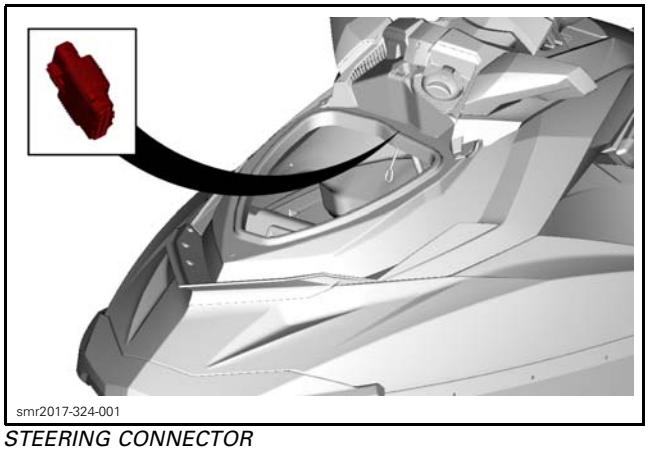
Testing Engine Cut-Off Switch

Connect BUDS2 and use the **Measurements** page to monitor key status and ensure the D.E.S.S. module recognizes that a key is installed on the D.E.S.S. post.

Ensure power and ground are available at D.E.S.S. connector.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS (P/N 529 036 188)	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

1. Connect the diagnostic harness to the vehicle steering connector.



STEERING CONNECTOR

2. Push start button to wake up ECM.

NOTICE **Do not attempt to probe the steering connector on the watercraft. Use the test connector on the diagnostic harness.**

3. Set multimeter to Vdc.
4. Measure voltage as follows.

D.E.S.S. KEY	DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	READING
Removed	Probe between pins 11 and 13	3.3 Vdc
Installed		0 Vdc

NOTE: This tests for voltage at D.E.S.S. connector pin B.

If test fails:

– Check steering harness between steering connector and D.E.S.S. module. Repair or replace.
– If harness is good, replace the D.E.S.S. module.

Replacing Engine Cut-Off Switch

1. Remove the gauge panel. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Remove the D.E.S.S. post.

REQUIRED TOOL	
D.E.S.S. POST REMOVER (P/N 529 035 943)	

INFORMATION CENTER (DIGITAL DISPLAY)

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	129

GENERAL

Most of the electrical tests require the following tool.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION* subsection for diagnostic tips on troubleshooting electrical problems.

NOTICE It is recommended to always disconnect the battery when replacing any electrical component. Always disconnect battery as specified, BLACK (-) cable first.

INDICATOR LAMPS DESCRIPTION

Important information about vehicle condition is displayed on the digital display. When starting the engine, always look at the display for any indicator lamps or special messages.

INDICATOR LAMPS (MALFUNCTIONS)			
INDICATOR LAMP(S)	DIGITAL WARNING	CAUSE	WHAT TO DO
None	BAD KEY	Defective key	- Program a new key if the previous key is defective. - Check wiring and connectors. Refer to the *WIRING DIAGRAM*.
None	CHECK KEY	Wrong key	Use the right key for the vehicle.
 ON	HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE	Engine is overheating	- Stop and wait for engine to cool off. - Check for leaks. - Check and adjust the coolant level.
 ON	LO BATT VOLT or HI BATT VOLT	Low or high battery voltage	- Recharge battery. - Check battery connections. - Check the charging system.
 ON	CHECK ENGINE	Engine management component malfunction	- Stop the engine. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Check faults codes and perform recommended actions.
 FLASHING	LIMP HOME MODE	Important engine management component or VSS malfunction	- Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2). Check faults codes and perform recommended actions.

INDICATOR LAMPS (MALFUNCTIONS)			
INDICATOR LAMP(S)	DIGITAL WARNING	CAUSE	WHAT TO DO
 ON	NONE	Low oil pressure	- Check for oil leaks. - Check and adjust the engine oil.
ON	Variable messages - Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) for proper diagnostic.		

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

IMPORTANT: When solving an electrical problem, the first thing to do is to check the battery condition as well as its cables and connections.

Make sure the battery is fully charged or install a power pack for any tests that involves a prolonged "key ON" period. If battery voltage gets too low, not only test results can be altered, but the vehicle electrical system may not operate normally.

Pay attention to ground wires. They could become loose or corroded which causes them to act as an additional load in a circuit, dropping voltage and reducing current to components. Some components may be grounded through their outer casing and mounted hardware. This should also be considered.

Electrical Connectors

Pay particular attention to ensure that pins are not out of their connectors, loose, or damaged. The troubleshooting procedures may not cover problems resulting from one of these causes.

NOTICE **Ensure all terminals are properly crimped on wires and connector housings are properly fastened. When replacing any electric or electronic part(s), always check electrical connections. Make sure that they are clean, corrosion-free, tight and make good contact. The voltage and current might be too weak to go through dirty or corroded connector pins or terminals.**

DIGITAL DISPLAY TROUBLESHOOTING

DISPLAY FUNCTIONS INOPERATIVE OR WORKING INTERMITTENTLY

1. Power supply or ground problem
   - Check power supply and ground circuits.

PROCEDURES

DIGITAL DISPLAY

Testing the Digital Display

Before beginning any troubleshooting, test or repair, always check for fault codes.

1. Check for fault codes using BUDS2.
2. Record all fault codes, then erase them.
3. Perform a complete shutdown of the electrical system and reactivate it.
4. Check fault codes. If a previous fault codes reappears, perform the required service actions.

Testing the Digital Display Using BRP Diagnostic Software (BUDS2)

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, select the following:

– **Functions** page

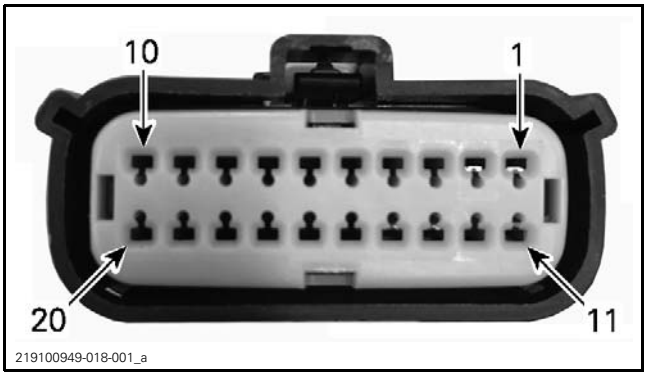
– **Routines - Execute Cluster WOW test**.

All indications will come and stay ON so that you can verify each indication.

NOTE: The **WOW Test** only tests the display **LEDs** and **LCD**. It does not test the actual circuit functions related to each indication.

Testing the Digital Display Power Input

1. Remove digital display.
2. Perform the test at digital display connector as per following illustration and tables.



DIGITAL DISPLAY CONNECTOR (PIN-OUT)

DIGITAL DISPLAY POWER SUPPLY TEST		
CL CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY POST	SPECIFICATION
With the D.E.S.S. key installed		
11	Negative (-)	Battery voltage
With the D.E.S.S. key installed and START button pressed		
1	Negative (-)	Battery voltage

If there is no power at pin 1, check fuse F10 and the related circuit.

If there is no power at pin 11, in check fuse F7, MAIN relay RY1, and the related circuit.

If the power test is within specification, continue with *TESTING THE DIGITAL DISPLAY GROUND CIRCUIT*.

Testing the Digital Display Ground Circuit

Test as per the following table.

DIGITAL DISPLAY GROUND TEST		
CL CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY POST	SPECIFICATION
2	Negative (-)	1 Ω

If the ground at pin 2 is not within specification, check the related circuit.

If the ground tested to specification, continue with *TESTING THE DIGITAL DISPLAY CAN WIRE CIRCUIT*.

Testing the Digital Display CAN Circuit

1. Remove the seats for access to the DLC (Diagnostic Link Connector). Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Test as per the following table.

DIGITAL DISPLAY CAN WIRE TEST		
CL CONNECTOR PIN	DLC PIN	SPECIFICATION
13 (CAN HI)	1	0.4 Ω
14 (CAN LO)	2	0.4 Ω

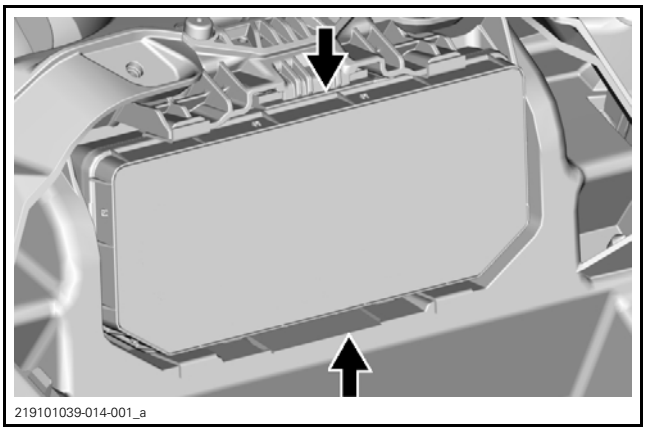
If the CAN wire verification test fails, check the related circuit.

If the digital display functions, however there is a suspected communication problem with another component, perform this test between the digital display and that component.

If the digital display power, ground and CAN verification tests are all to specifications and the digital display is inoperative, replace the digital display.

Removing the Digital Display

1. Remove the gauge panel. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Press both tabs to release the display from the console.



3. Disconnect and remove the digital display.

Installing the Digital Display

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUES	
Gauge panel retaining screws	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

If the digital display was replaced, connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) and apply any available updates.

When updates are completed, perform the following:

– Transfer the vehicle mileage as described in *VEHICLE MILEAGE TRANSFER*.
– Change settings as per customer preferences (language and units) as described in *SETTING LANGUAGE AND UNITS OF MEASUREMENT*

Vehicle Mileage Transfer

1. In BUDS2, go to:
   – SETTINGS page
   – CLUSTER button
   – SETTINGS tab.
2. Select Increase Odometer Mileage.
3. Click on the upper right arrow in the green circle.
4. Read carefully the on-screen instructions before clicking in the value box.
5. Enter the new mileage if it is different from the indicated one.
6. Press SET button.
7. Press the WRITE TOTAL button.
8. Select OK to confirm the mileage.
9. Close the window.

Setting Language and Units of Measurement

1. In BUDS2, go to:
   – SETTINGS page
   – CLUSTER button
   – SETTINGS tab
   – CONFIGURE LANGUAGE AND UNITS.

ACCESSORIES

GENERAL

Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM* subsection for diagnostic tips on troubleshooting electrical problems.

NOTE: The accessory circuit stays ON for a period of up to 60 minutes after the engine is turned OFF if the key remains on the D.E.S.S. post. If battery voltage drops below 12.3V, the ECM will not allow the accessory circuit back ON until the engine has been started.

⚠ WARNING

It is recommended to always disconnect the battery when replacing any electrical component. Always disconnect battery as specified, BLACK (-) cable first. Do not place tools on battery.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

IMPORTANT: When solving an electrical problem, the first thing to do is to check the battery condition as well as its cables and connections.

Install a battery charger on battery terminals for any tests that involves a prolonged "key ON" period. If battery voltage gets too low, not only test results can be altered, but the vehicle electrical system may not operate normally.

Pay attention to ground wires. They could become loose or corroded which causes them to act as an additional load in a circuit, dropping voltage and reducing current to components. Some components may be grounded through their outer casing and mounted hardware. This should also be considered.

Electrical Connectors

Pay particular attention to ensure that pins are not out of their connectors, loose, or damaged. The troubleshooting procedures may not cover problems resulting from one of these causes.

NOTICE **Ensure all terminals are properly crimped on wires and connector housings are properly fastened. When replacing any electric or electronic part(s), always check electrical connections. Make sure that they are clean, corrosion-free, tight and make good contact. The voltage and current might be too weak to go through dirty or corroded connector pins or terminals.**

PROCEDURES

REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE SOUND SYSTEM

Refer to *BODY* subsection.

PREREQUISITES OF SOUND SYSTEM TESTS

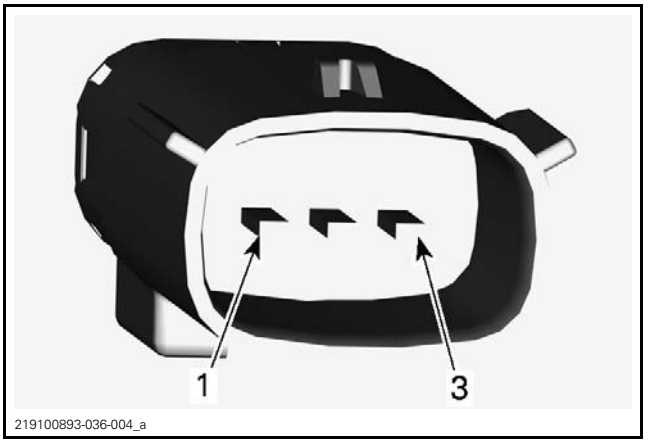
Make sure diagnostic tool 1 fuse (F14) and cluster fuse (F7) is in good condition and powered.

Make sure the battery is fully charged.

TESTING SOUND SYSTEM GROUND WIRE CONTINUITY

1. Remove lateral trim panels. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Disconnect the sound system connector.

GROUND TEST AT SOUND SYSTEM CONNECTOR		
PROBE		RESISTANCE
Pin 3	Battery -	Close to 0 Ohms



SOUND SYSTEM CONNECTOR PIN-OUT

If ground test is good, test the INPUT VOLTAGE.

TESTING SOUND SYSTEM INPUT VOLTAGE

Press the START button and install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.

INPUT VOLTAGE TEST AT SOUND SYSTEM CONNECTOR		
PROBE		VOLTAGE
Pin 1 (Hot at all times)	Pin 3 (Permanent ground)	Battery voltage
Pin 2 (Hot with main relay on)		

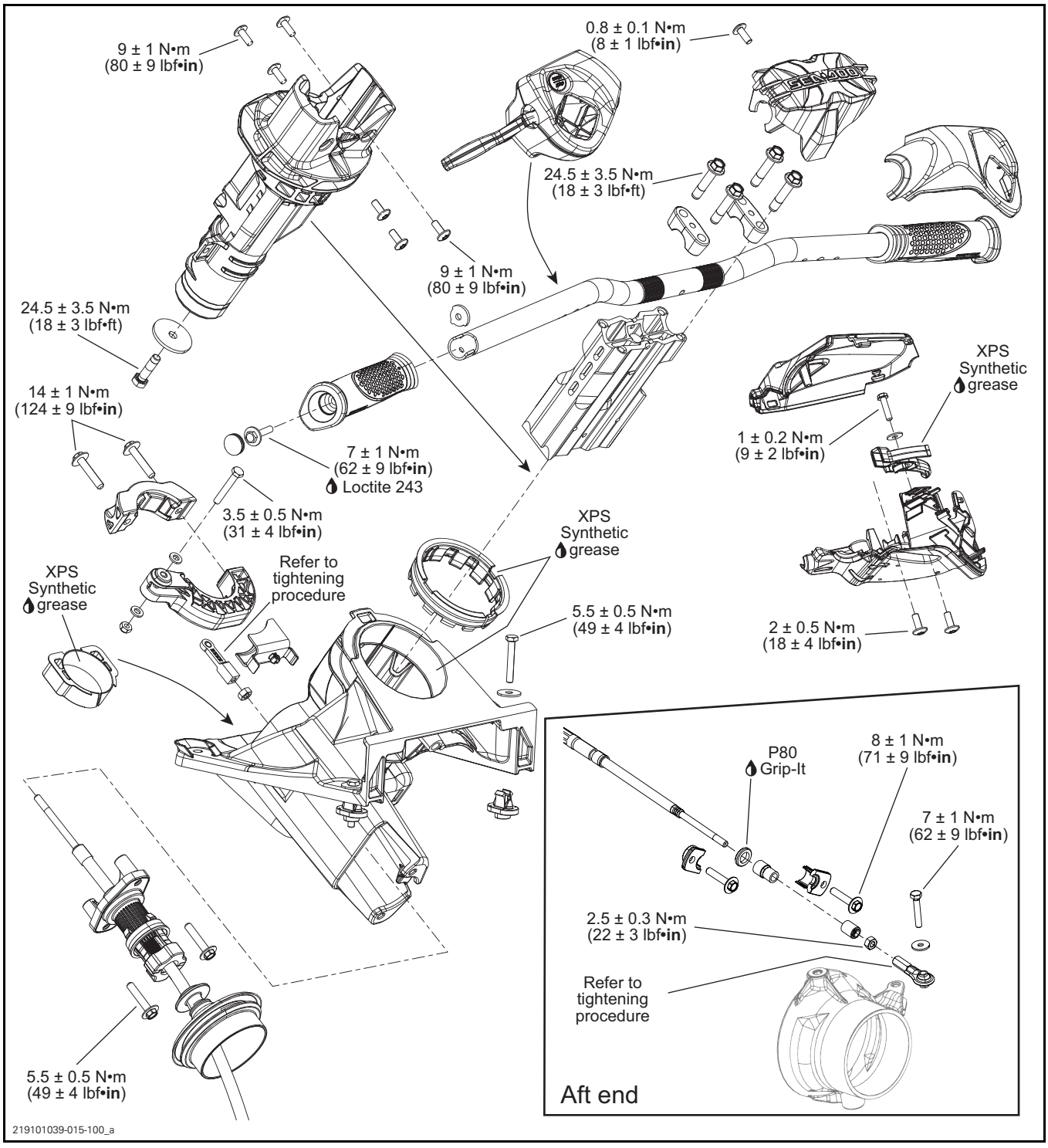
Repair wiring and connectors as required.

STEERING SYSTEM

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	138
P80 GRIP-IT	296 000 406	144
SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR)	779231	141, 146
SYNTHETIC GREASE	779162	141, 146

STEERING COLUMN

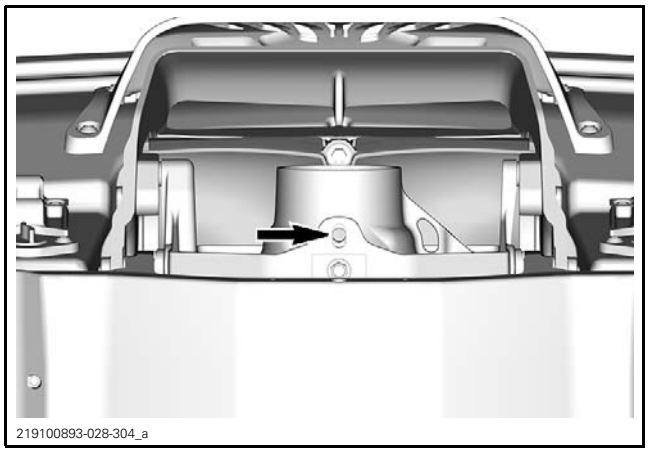


ADJUSTMENT

ADJUSTING THE ALIGNMENT OF THE STEERING

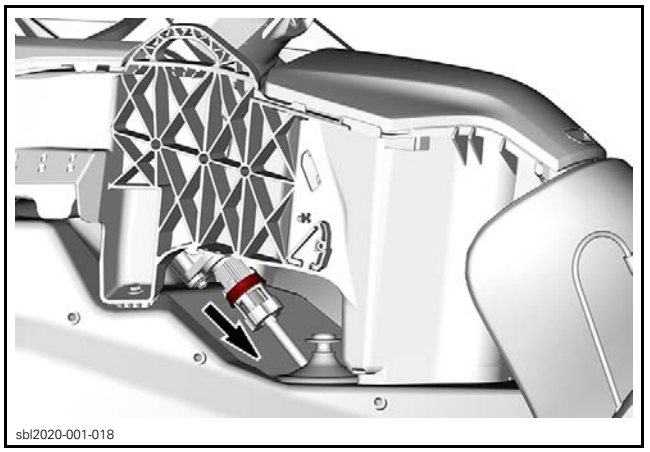
Remove the seat.

1. Raise the iBR gate by activating the iBR override function.
2. Lock the jet pump nozzle position by installing a 10 mm (3/8 in) rod through the trimming ring as the following illustration.



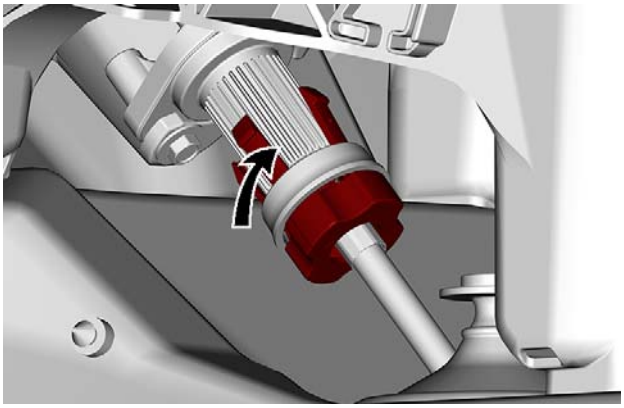
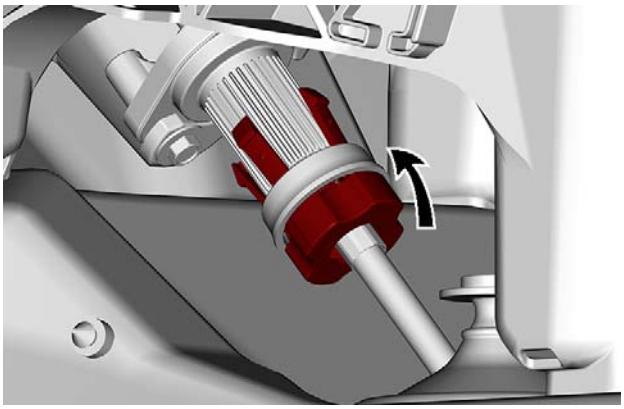
VIEW FROM UNDERSIDE

3. Slide the cable lock toward the bottom of watercraft.

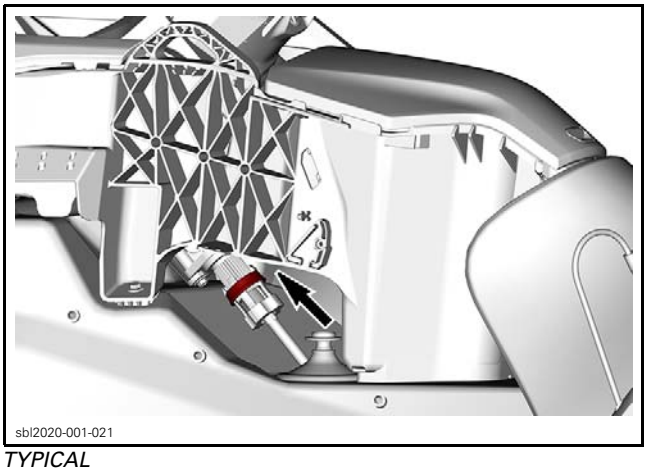


TYPICAL

4. Turn adjustment 1 turn at a time in the direction shown in following table.

WATERCRAFT BEHAVIOR	WHAT TO DO
Pulls on left side	
Pulls on right side	

5. Slide back the cable lock in place.


sbl2020-001-021

TYPICAL

6. Perform adjustments until steering column is centered and body lines align.
7. Test watercraft.
8. Readjust as necessary.

NOTICE When the handlebar is turned completely to the left or right side, verify that there is no interference between the jet pump and the iBR system parts.

9. Once the steering is correctly adjusted, reinstall all previously removed parts.

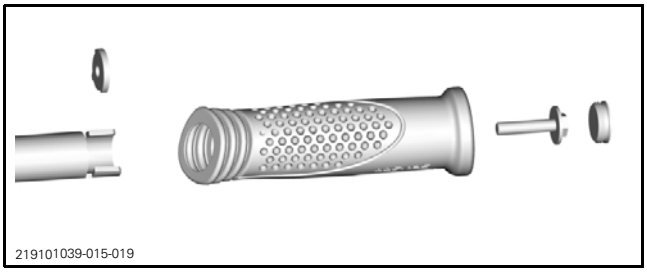
PROCEDURES

HANDLEBAR GRIP

Removing the Handlebar Grip

To remove handlebar grip, remove the cap, then the retaining screw.

Pull out handlebar grip from handlebar.


219101039-015-019

Installing the Handlebar Grip

Install handlebar grip on handlebar matching it to the notch in the handlebar.

Apply blue Loctite on screw threads (or use new self-locking screws).

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Install handlebar grip screw.

Torque handlebar grip screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Handlebar grip screw	7 N•m ± 1 N•m (62 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

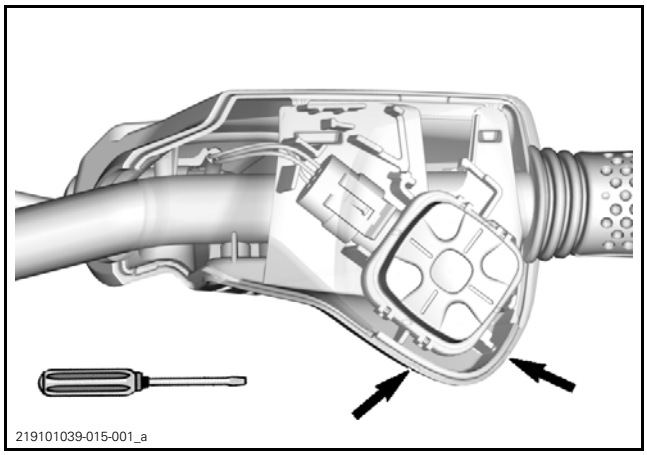
Install cap.

HANDLEBAR SWITCH HOUSING

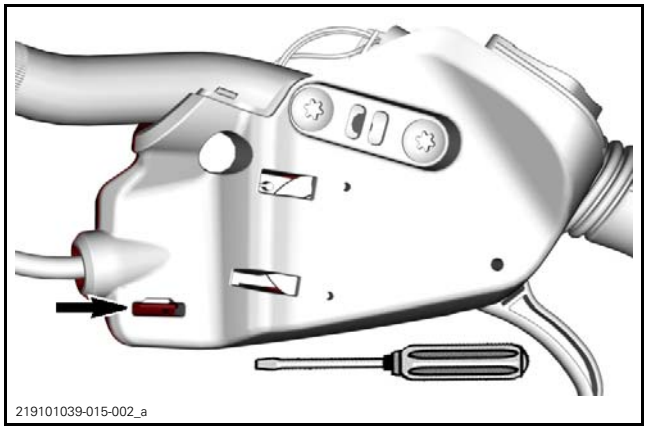
The procedure is the same for both sides.

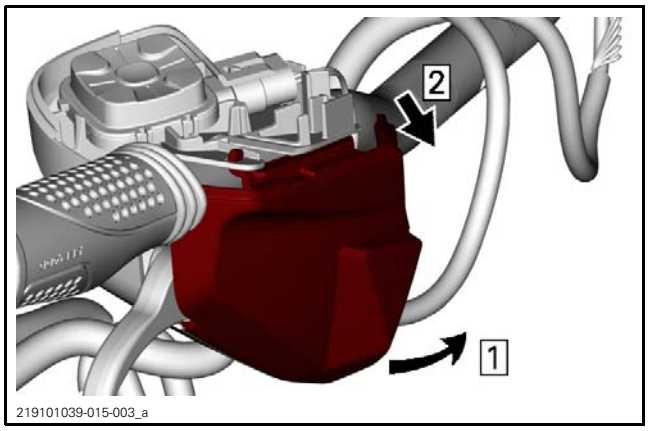
Removing the Handlebar Switch Housing

1. Remove the switch cover.

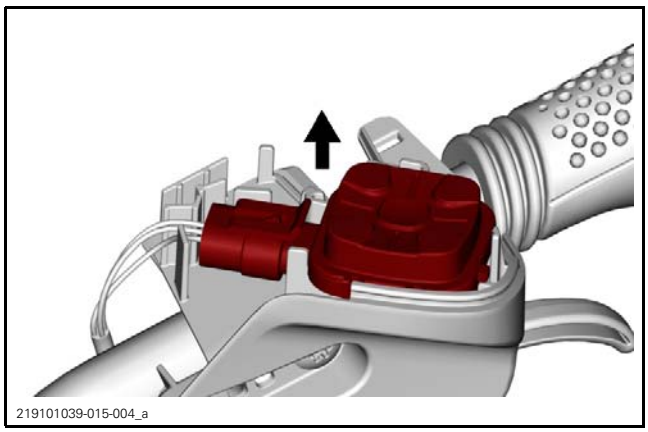

219101039-015-001_a

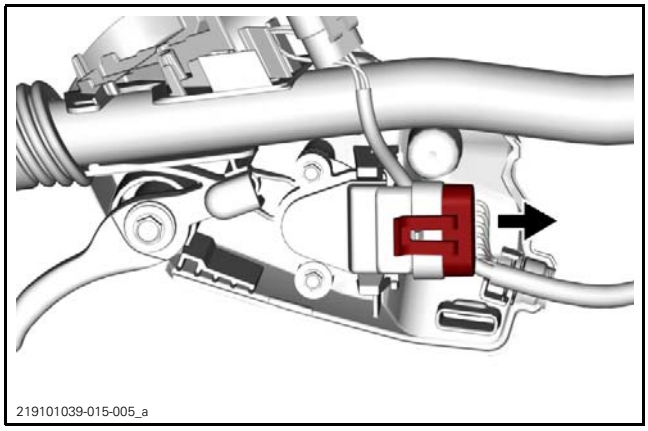
2. Remove the housing upper half.


219101039-015-002_a

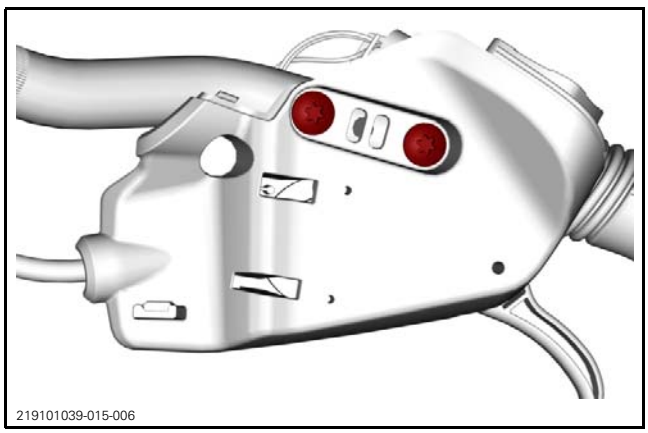


219101039-015-003_a


219101039-015-004_a


219101039-015-005_a

3. Remove the housing lower half.


219101039-015-006

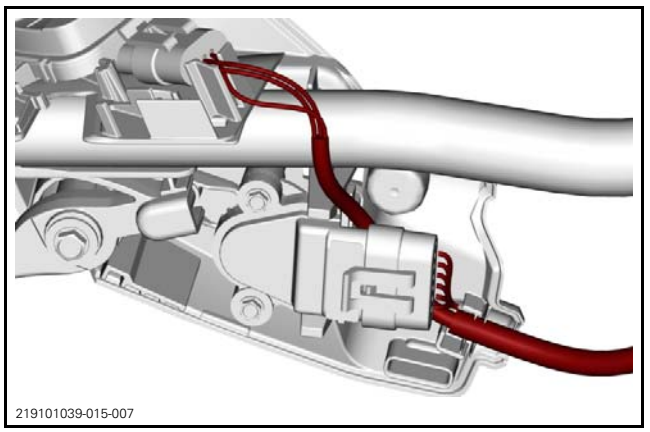
Installing the Handlebar Switch Housing

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Tighten lower housing cover screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Housing screw	2 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (18 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

2. Route wires to avoid pinching them.

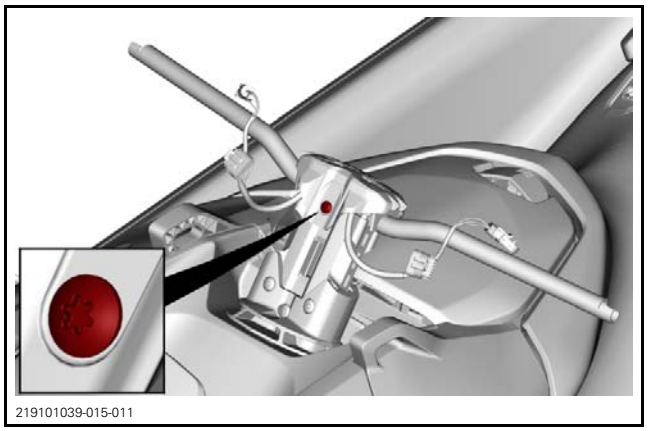

219101039-015-007

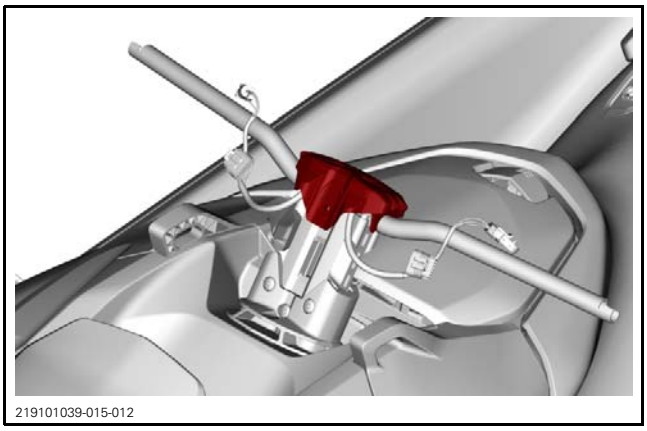
3. Ensure proper engagement of upper and lower housing half tabs.
4. Snap the switch cover onto the housings.

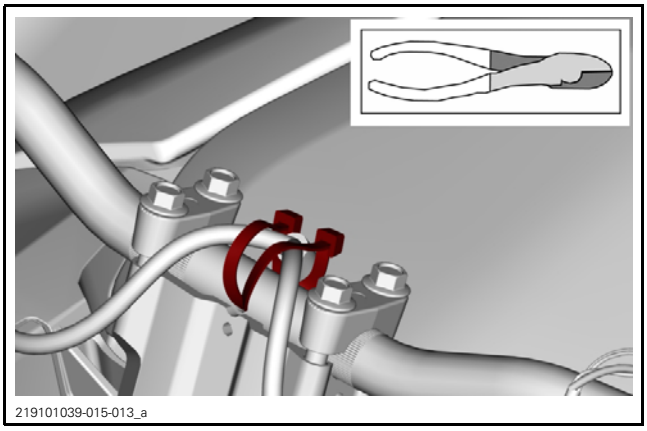
HANDLEBAR

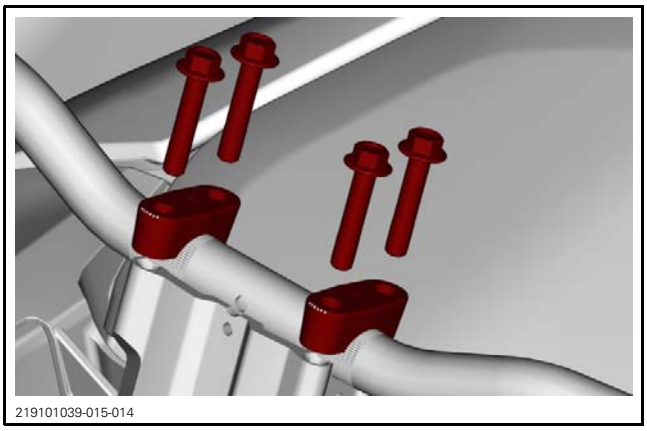
Removing the Handlebar

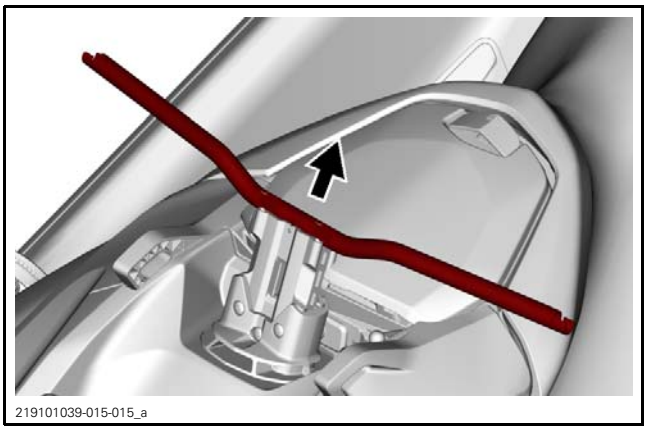
1. Remove both handlebar grips and housings. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove the following fasteners.


219101039-015-011


219101039-015-012


219101039-015-013_a

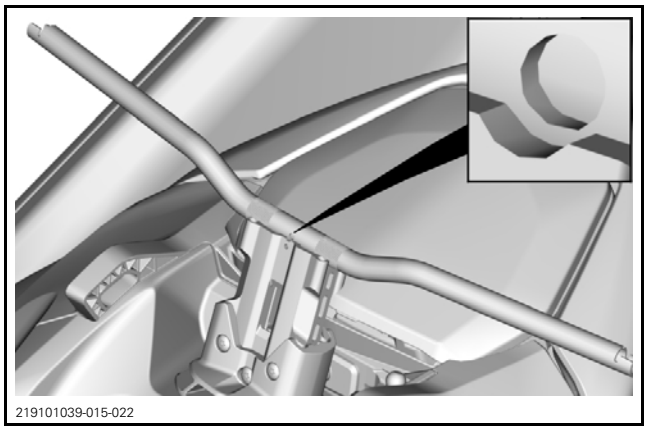

219101039-015-014


219101039-015-015_a

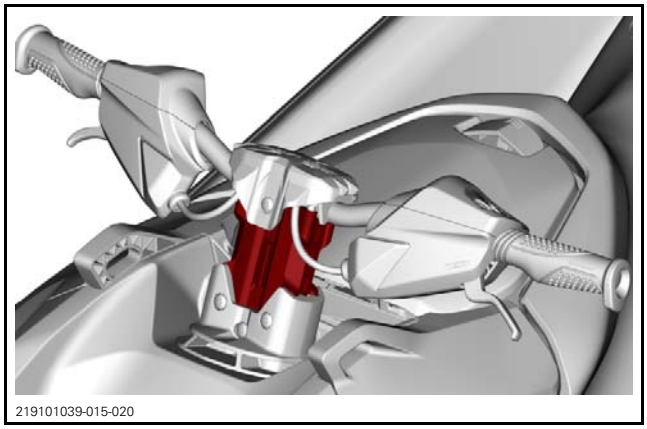
Installing the Handlebar

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Align the handlebar hole with the extension recess.

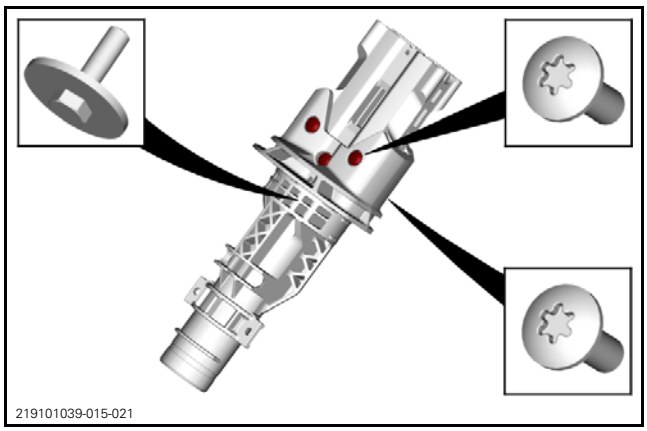

219101039-015-022

HANDLEBAR EXTENSION


219101039-015-020

Replacing the Handlebar Extension

1. Remove the steering column. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove the following screws.


219101039-015-021

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

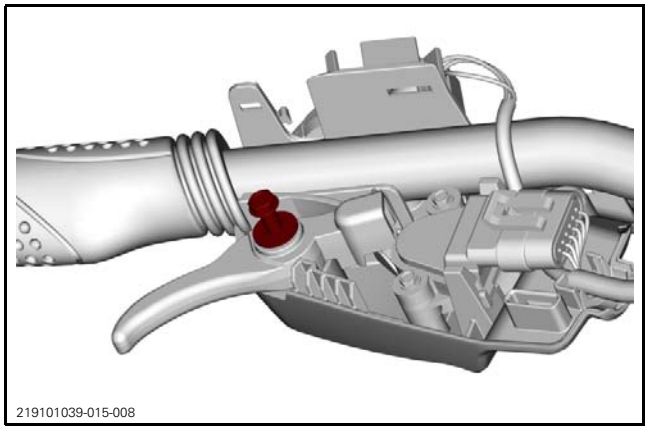
Refer to the exploded view for the proper tightening torques.

THROTTLE AND iBR LEVERS

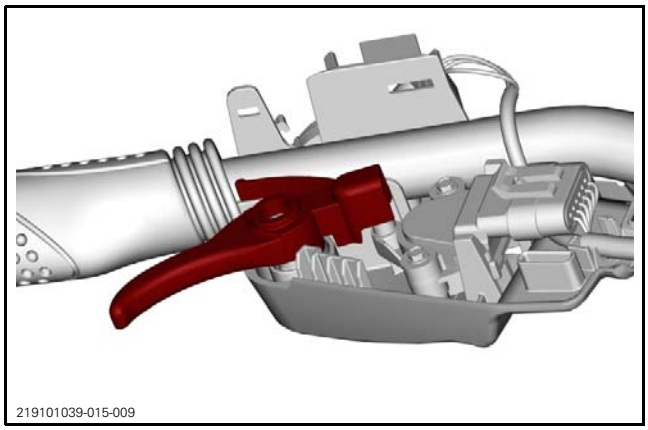
NOTE: The following procedure demonstrates the replacement of the throttle lever but the same procedure will be used for the iBR lever.

Replacing the Lever

1. Remove the switch cover and the upper housing half. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove the screw and washer securing the lever.

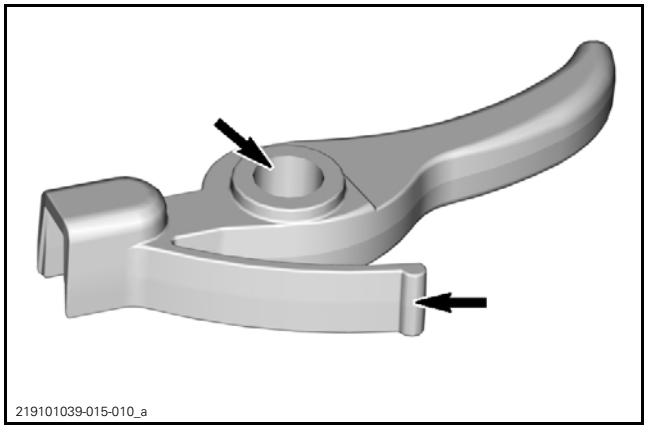

219101039-015-008

3. Remove the lever.


219101039-015-009

4. Clean the lever area from dust or any deposits.
5. Apply grease on pivot and the outer surface of the return tab.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779231)
Other countries	SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)


219101039-015-010_a

6. Install the lever.
   6.1 Install lever on pivot.
   6.2 Insert sensor lever end into the lever fork.
   6.3 Position the return tab against the handlebar.
   6.4 Secure the lever with washer and screw.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Lever screw	1 N•m ± 0.2 N•m (9 lbf•**in** ± 2 lbf•**in**)

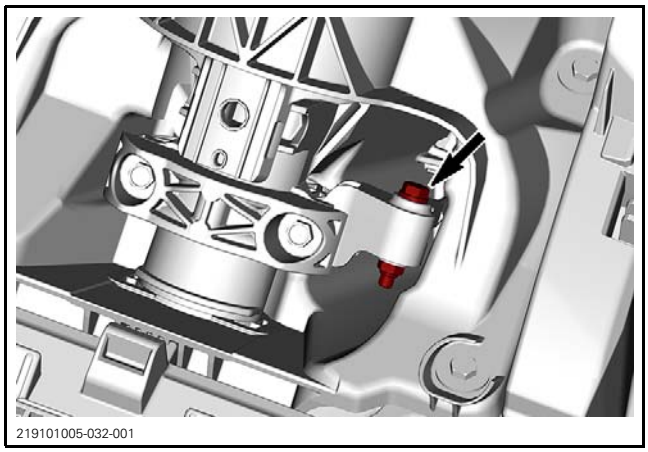
7. Reinstall all removed parts using appropriate procedures.

STEERING CABLE

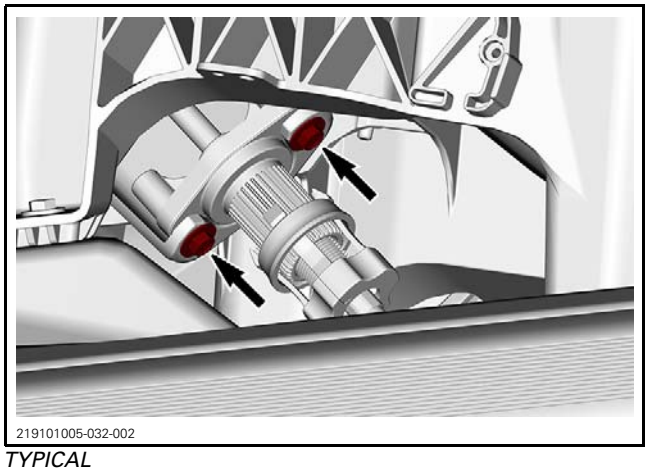
Replacing the Steering Cable

Remove the gauge panel, the seat and the service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.

1. Detach steering cable from steering column.
   1.1 Remove following fasteners.

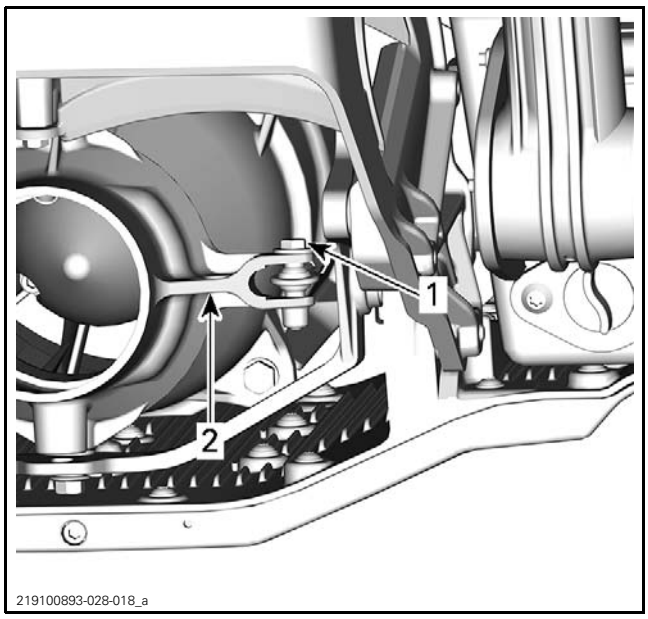


TYPICAL



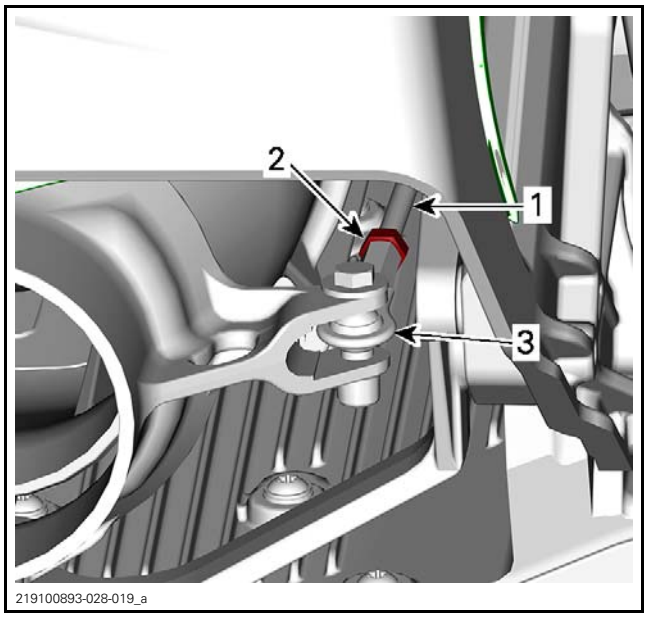
TYPICAL

2. At rear of the watercraft, disconnect ball joint from jet pump nozzle arm.



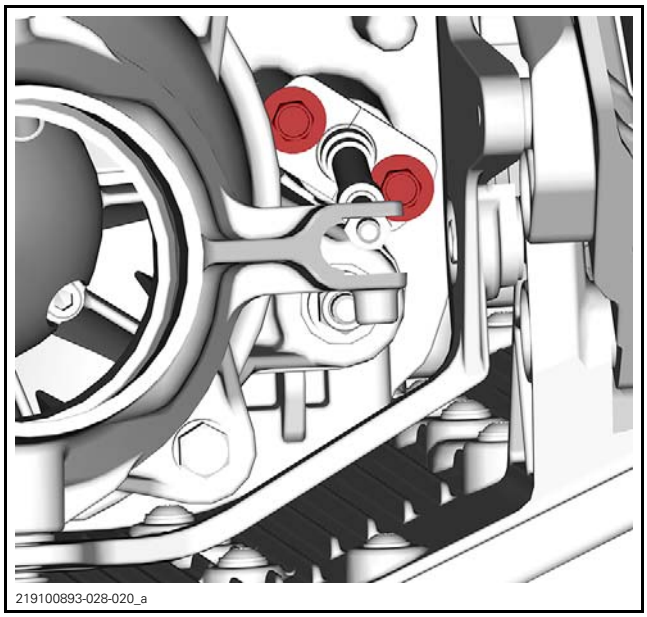
TYPICAL
1. Steering cable bolt
2. Nozzle arm

3. Remove ball joint and jam nut from cable.

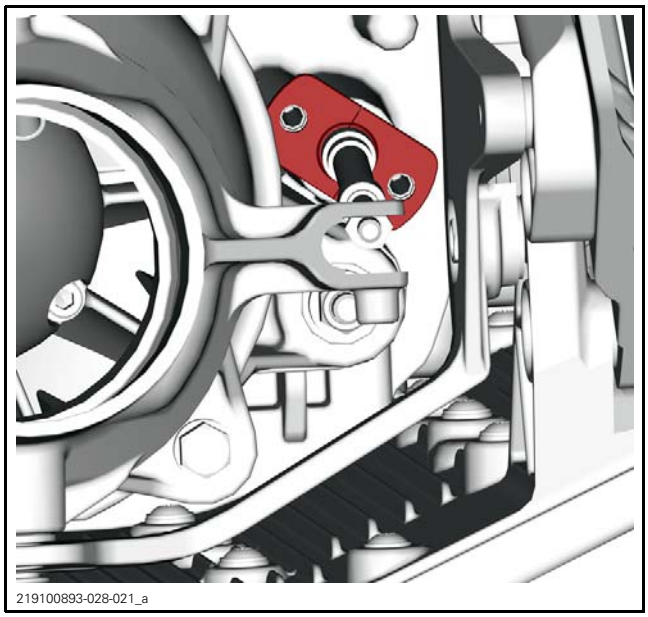


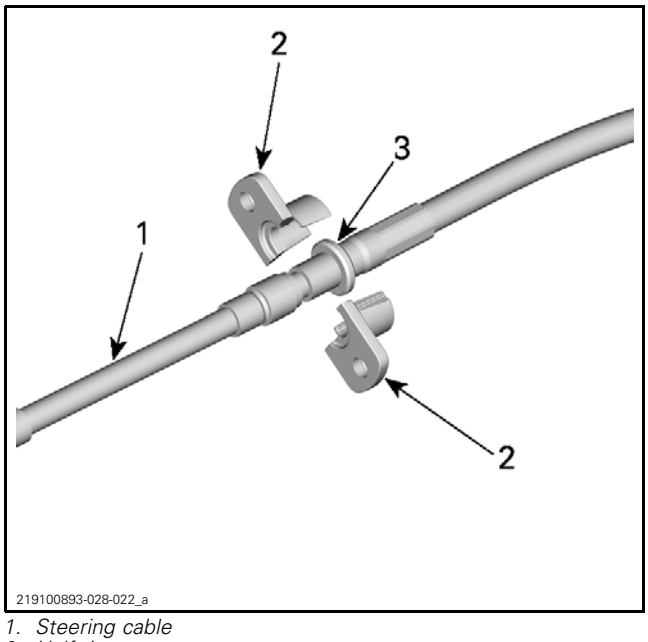
1. Steering cable
2. Jam nut
3. Ball joint

4. Remove half-rings retaining screws.



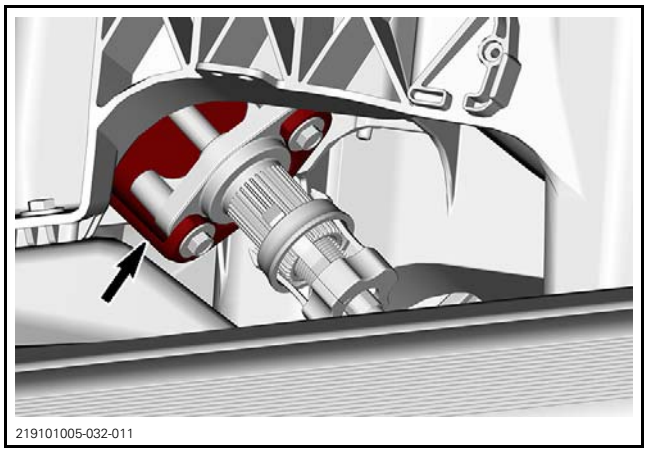
5. Pull the cable assembly to remove the half-rings and O-ring.





1. *Steering cable*
2. *Half ring*
3. *O ring*

6. Carefully slide cable plastic adjustment fittings out of steering support tunnel.



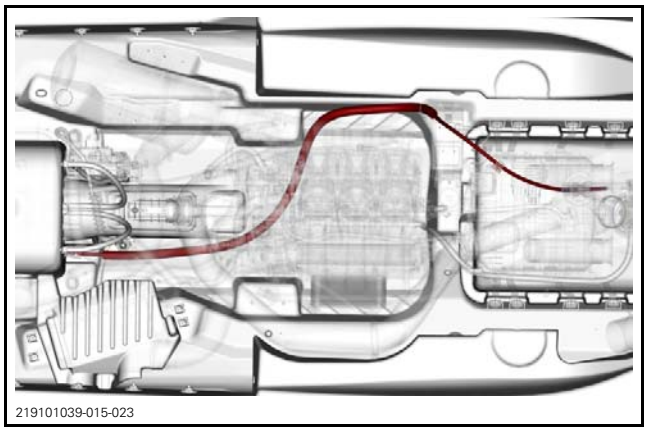
TYPICAL - STEERING SUPPORT TUNNEL

TIP : Remove steering support from console to ease procedure. Refer to procedure in this subsection.

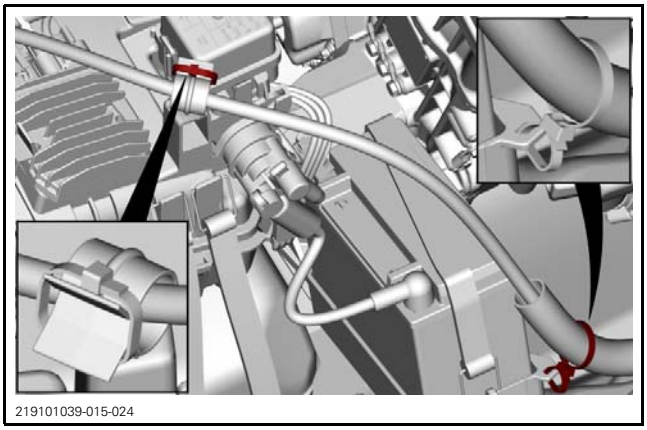
7. Remove the adjusting nut from the new steering cable.
8. Using a piece of hose, attach the aft end of cable to 2.5 m (8.25 ft) long hose / fish tape. As you pull out the cable from the deck and the cable rubber bellows, the fish tape will gradually take the place of the previous cable. This ensure proper routing.

NOTE: Make sure cable hose / fish tape is long enough to stay outside hull (pump box).

9. From inside the hull, pull the aft end of the cable through the hull fitting.
10. Slowly pull the cable out of the vehicle through the gap from the lateral trim panel. Make sure the corrugated sheath stays on the cable.
11. Inspect cable and sheath. Replace as required.
12. Route the aft end of the cable through the cable rubber bellows.
13. Route the cable as shown.



14. Secure the sheath front end using a locking tie near the battery.
15. Secure the cable clip using a locking tie on top of the air intake silencer.


219101039-015-024

Make sure the cable is loose before the next step.

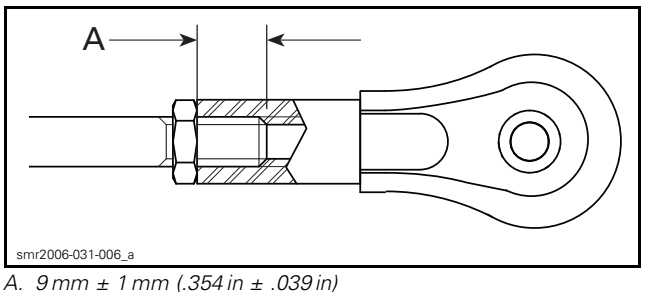
16. From inside of the hull, route the aft end of the cable through the hull fitting.
17. Secure the steering cable to the hull fitting.
    17.1 Apply lubricant on O-ring and install it with half rings.

SERVICE PRODUCT
P80 GRIP-IT (P/N 296 000 406)

    17.2 Tighten the half-rings retaining screws to specification.

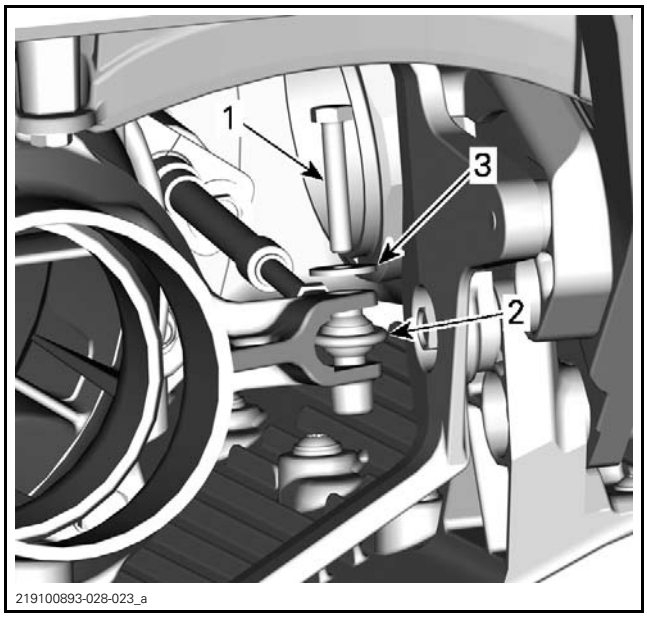
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Half-rings retaining screws	8 N•m ± 1 N•m (71 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

18. Install the ball joint on the end of the steering cable.
    18.1 The threaded portion of steering cable inserted into ball joint should be within 9 mm ± 1 mm (.354 in ± .039 in).



A. 9 mm ± 1 mm (.354 in ± .039 in)

    18.2 Tighten jam nut to specification.
    18.3 Position the steering cable ball joint to the nozzle as per following illustration.

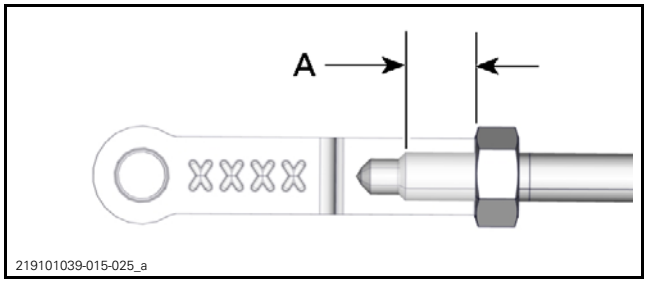


1. Ball joint bolt
2. Ball joint
3. Washer

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Ball joint jam nut	2.5 N•m ± 0.3 N•m (22 lbf•**in** ± 3 lbf•**in**)
Ball joint bolt	7 N•m ± 1 N•m (62 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Install the eyelet on the cable front end.

The threaded portion of steering cable inserted into the end fitting should be 9 mm ± 1 mm (.354 in ± .039 in).



A. 9 mm ± 1 mm (.354 in ± .039 in)

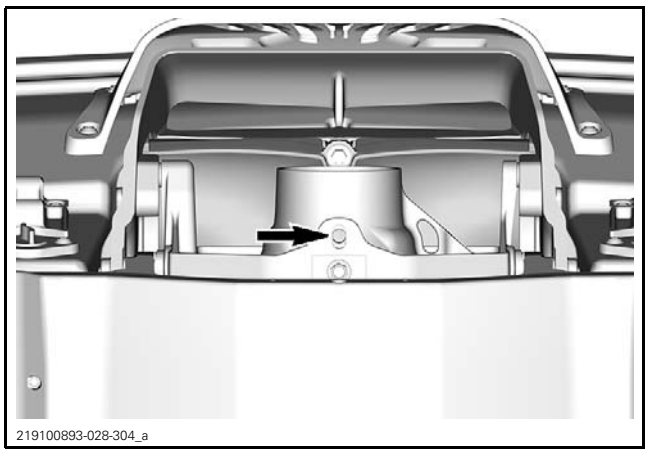
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Eyelet jam nut	2.5 N•m ± 0.3 N•m (22 lbf•**in** ± 3 lbf•**in**)
Cable support retaining screw	3.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (31 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

Carry out *ADJUSTING THE ALIGNMENT OF THE STEERING*. Refer to procedure in this subsection.

Install all the remaining parts.

Adjusting the Steering Cable

1. Steering cable adjustment is required only if:
   - A steering cable end ball joint has been replaced or loosened/tightened.
   - Steering cable adjustment nut has been loosened/tightened.
   - Steering cable has been replaced.
   - Steering column or support has been replaced.
2. Lock the jet pump nozzle position by installing a 10 mm (3/8 in) rod through the trimming ring as the following illustration.



219100893-028-304_a

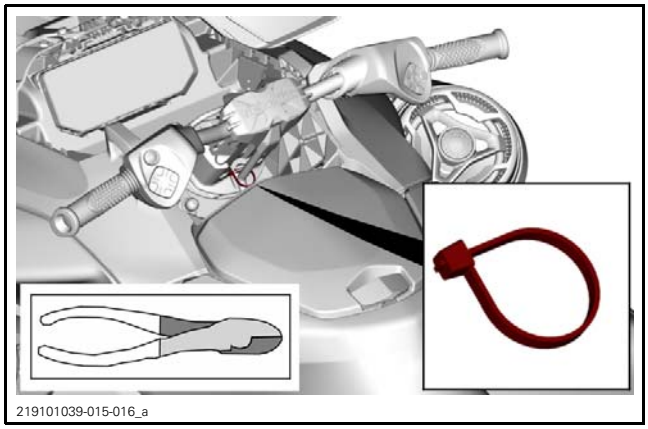
VIEW FROM UNDERSIDE

3. Adjust steering cable as described in *STEERING ALIGNMENT* in this subsection.

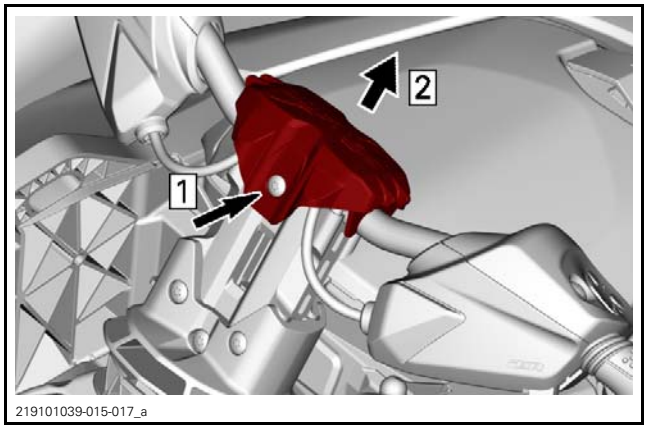
STEERING COLUMN

Removing the Steering Column

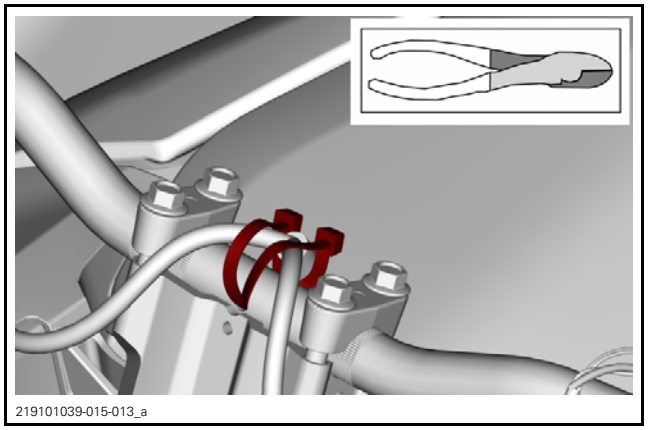
1. Open the Storage cover and remove the gauge panel, Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Remove the following parts.



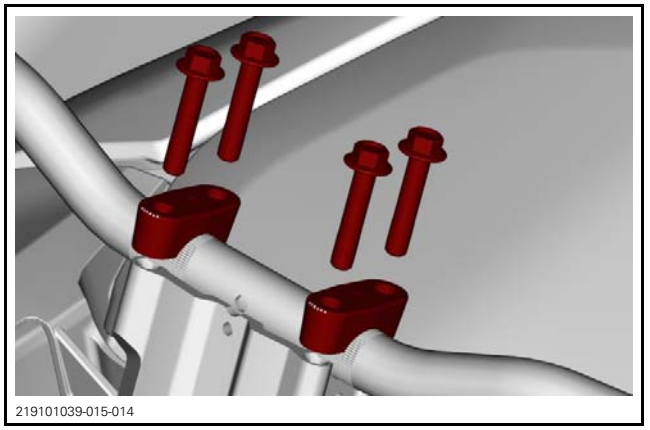
219101039-015-016_a



219101039-015-017_a

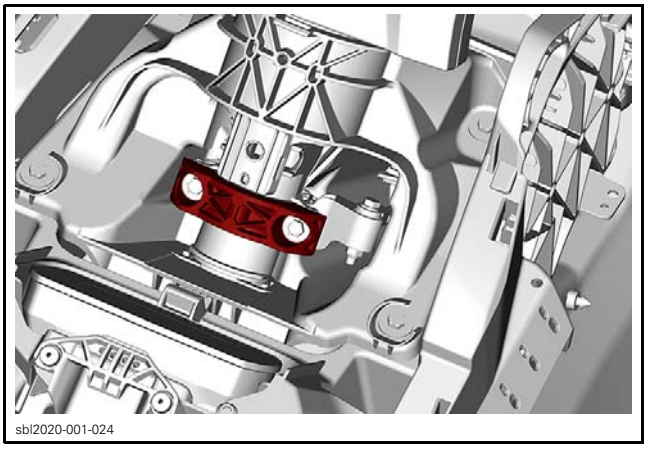


219101039-015-013_a



219101039-015-014

3. Remove both screws securing the steering column arm and clamp.

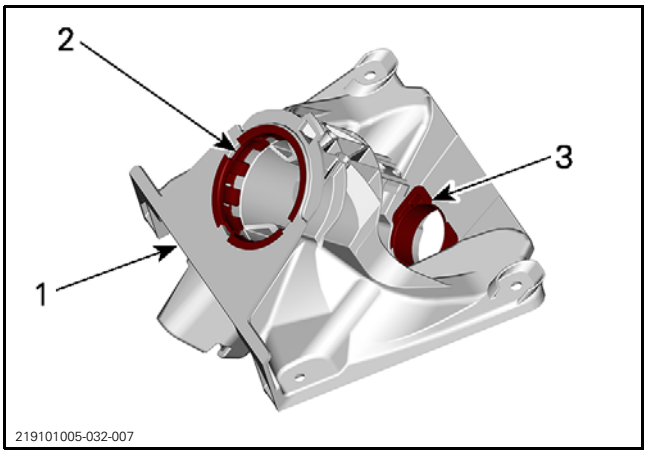

sbl2020-001-024

4. Pull steering column out of its support.

Inspecting the Steering Column

Check steering column for:
- Cracks
- Stress marks
- Signs of wear.

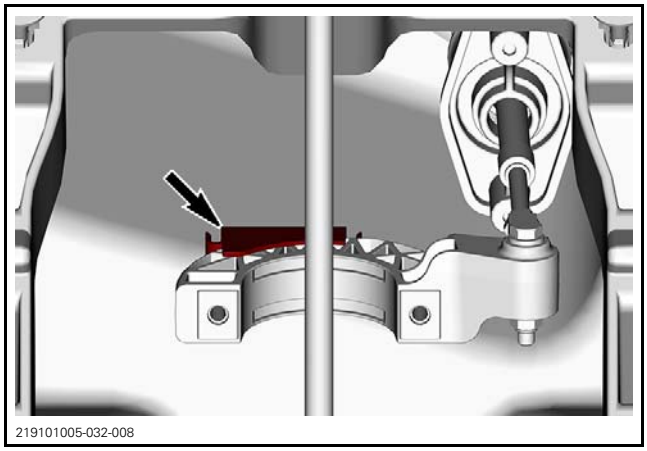
Check steering column support bushings.



219101005-032-007

1. *Steering column support*
2. *Upper bushing*
3. *Lower bushing*

Check wear sleeve behind the steering column arm.


219101005-032-008

TYPICAL

Replace any damaged or worn parts.

Installing the Steering Column

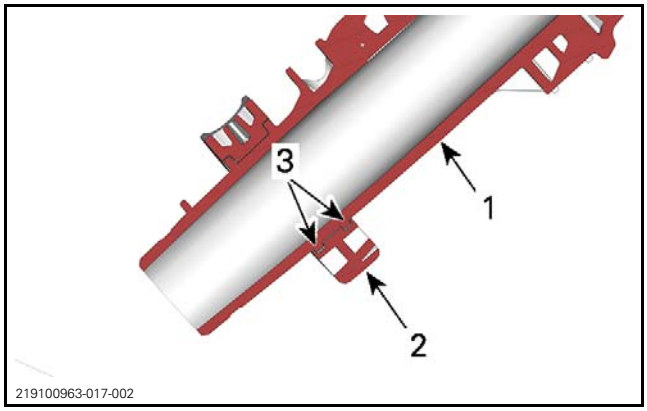
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Add grease to both upper and lower bushing, if required. Refer to the exploded view at the beginning of this subsection.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	SYNTHETIC GREASE (EUR) (P/N 779231)
Other countries	SYNTHETIC GREASE (P/N 779162)

Carefully, drive steering column through steering column support.

Make sure the locating grooves of the steering column arm are properly engaged in the steering column as shown.



219100963-017-002

1. *Steering column*
2. *Steering arm*
3. *Locating grooves*

Tighten steering column arm screws to specifications.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Steering column arm screws	14 N•m ± 1 N•m (124 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

NOTICE **Ensure the head of the screws touches the upper steering arm.**

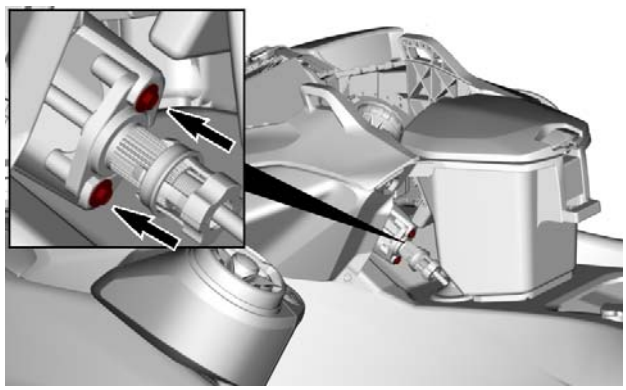
Ensure the steering system is working properly by turning side to side.

Reinstall all removed parts using appropriate procedure.

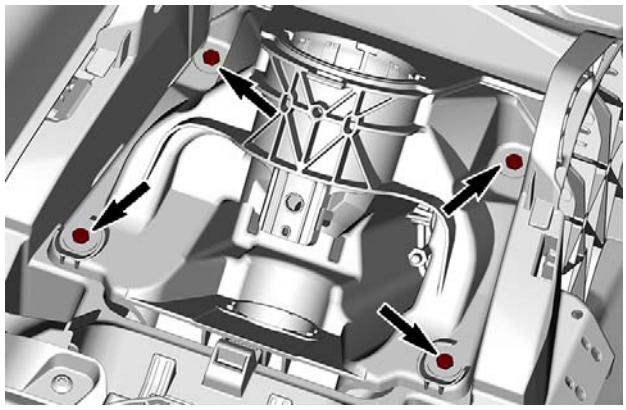
STEERING COLUMN SUPPORT

Removing the Steering Column Support

1. Remove the seat.
2. Remove steering column, refer to *REMOVING THE STEERING COLUMN* in this subsection.
3. Remove following fasteners.



219101039-015-018_a



219101005-032-005

TYPICAL

4. Remove steering column support from vehicle.

Installing the Steering Column Support

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Steering column support retaining screws	5.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

iBR, REVERSE AND VTS

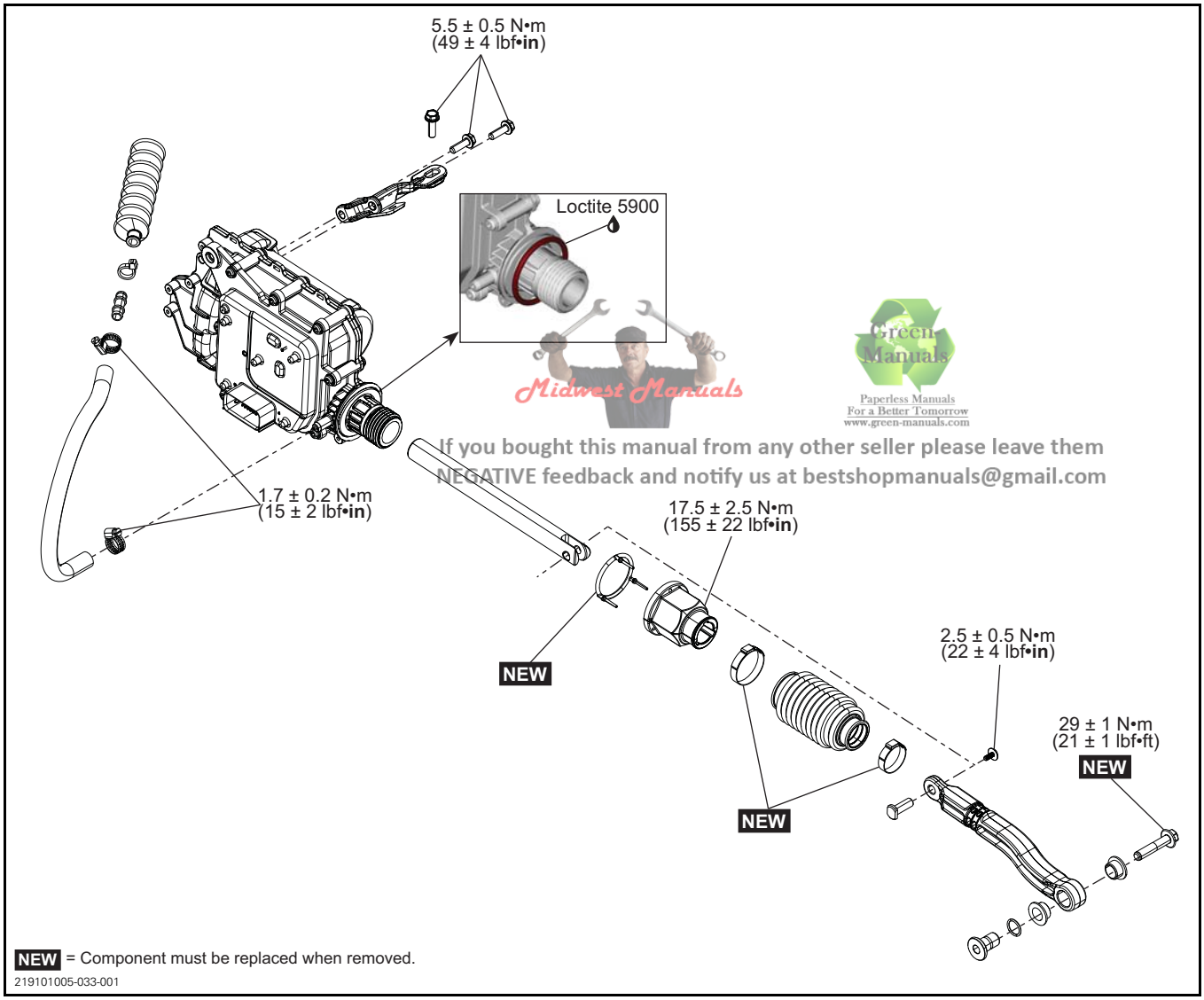
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS	529 036 384	164
IBR NUT SOCKET	529 036 379	160

SERVICE PRODUCTS

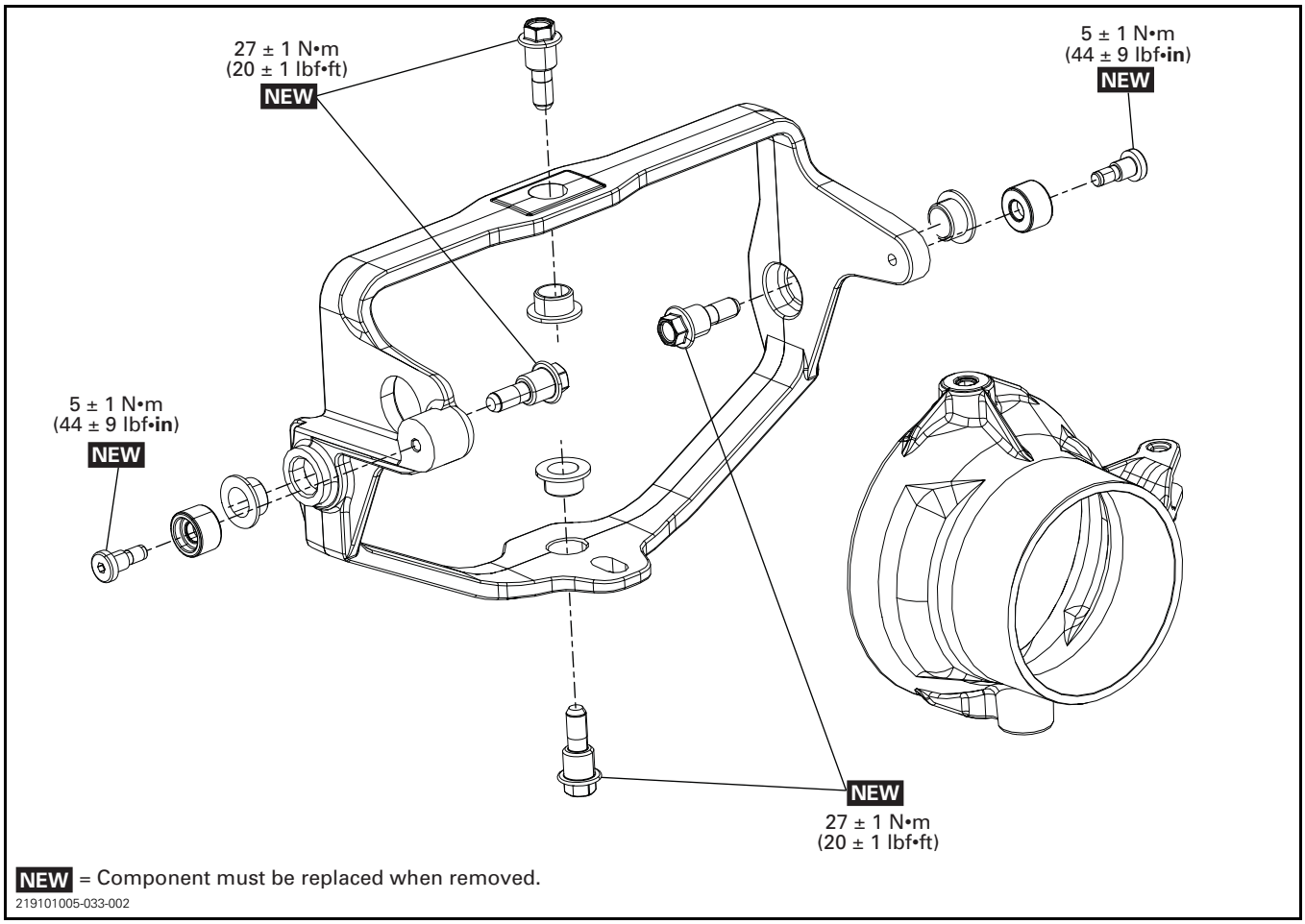
Description	Part Number	Page
CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT	296 000 309	161
LOCTITE 5900	293 800 066	161

iBR ACTUATOR



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

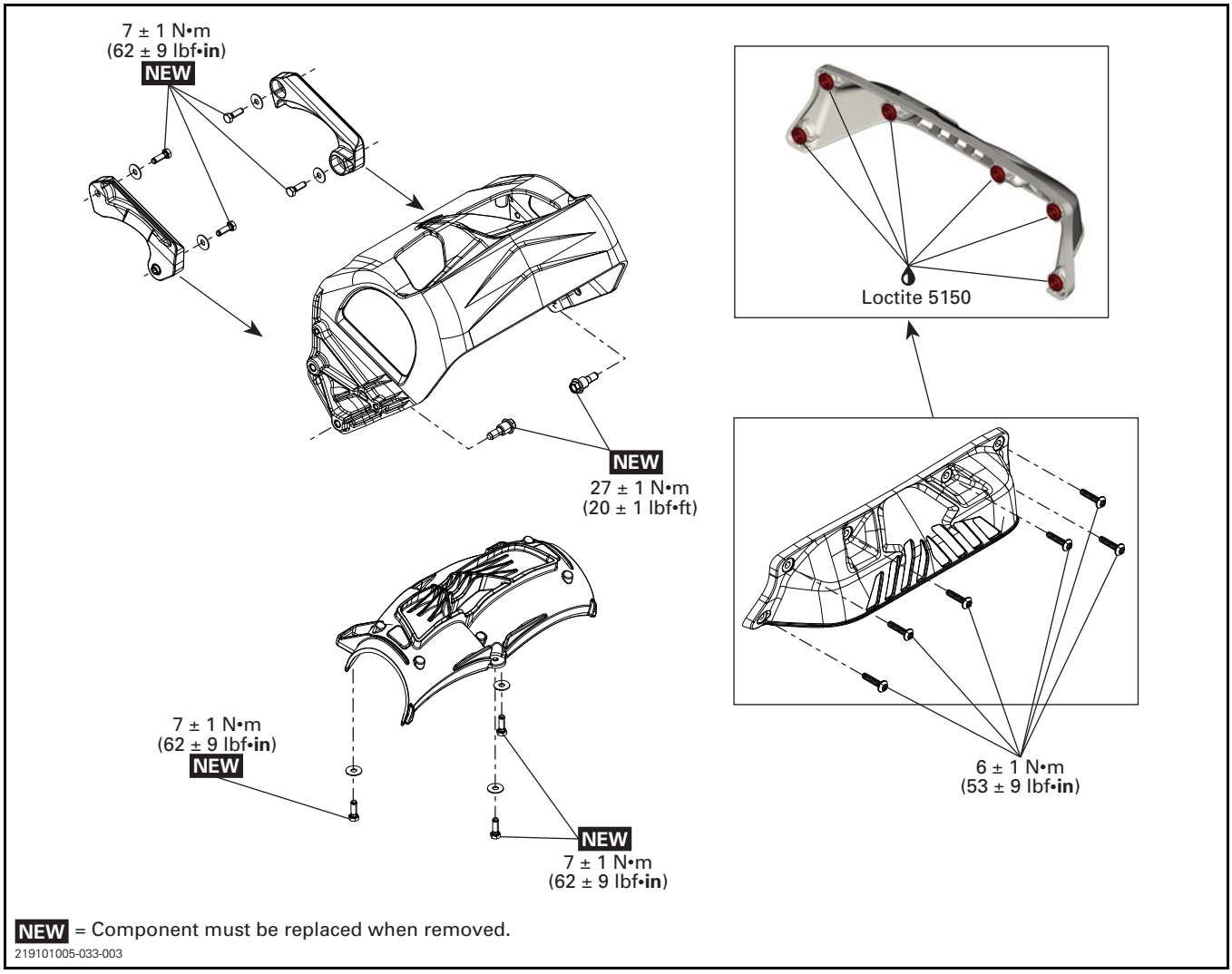
VTS TRIM RING AND NOZZLE



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

219101005-033-002

iBR GATE



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

219101005-033-003

GENERAL

During assembly/installation, use torque values and service products as indicated in the exploded view.

Clean threads before applying a thread locker. Refer to *SELF-LOCKING FASTENERS* and *LOCTITE APPLICATION* at the beginning of this manual for complete procedure.

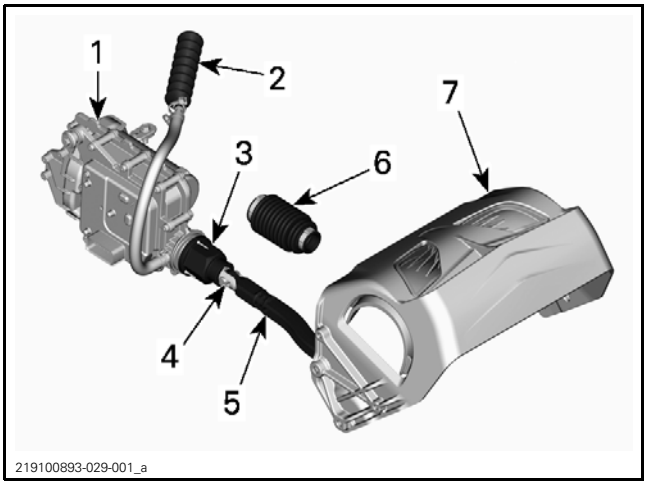
⚠ WARNING

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to.
Locking devices (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.) must be replaced with new ones.

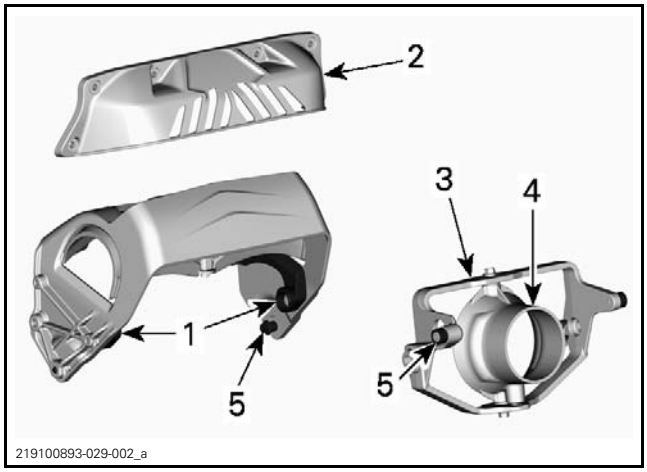
Hoses, cables or locking ties removed during a procedure must be reinstalled as per factory standards.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (iBR)

iBR System Components



TYPICAL
1. *Actuator*
2. *Air chamber*
3. *iBR nut*
4. *Actuator shaft*
5. *Connecting arm*
6. *Connecting arm bellows*
7. *iBR Reverse Gate*



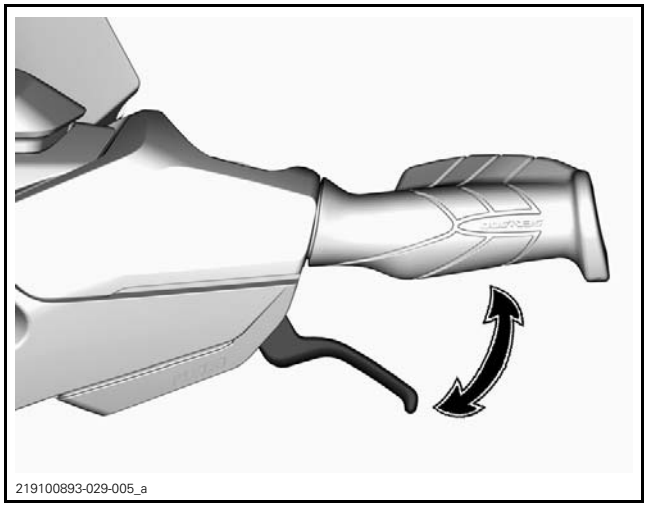
1. *Support plates*
2. *Protective guard*
3. *VTS trim*
4. *Nozzle*
5. *Friction sleeves*

The iBR (intelligent Brake and Reverse) is an electronically controlled braking and reverse system.

The iBR module controls the position of the iBR gate to provide forward thrust, reverse thrust, braking thrust, and neutral.

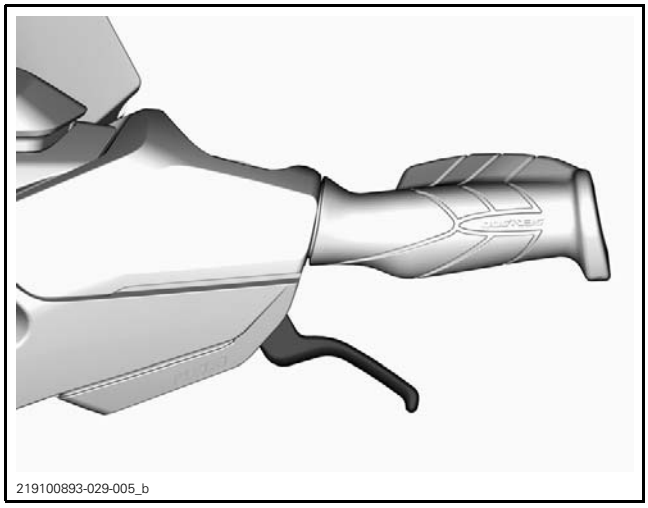
The operator commands the position of the iBR gate using either the throttle lever for forward thrust, or the iBR lever for neutral, reverse, and for the braking function.

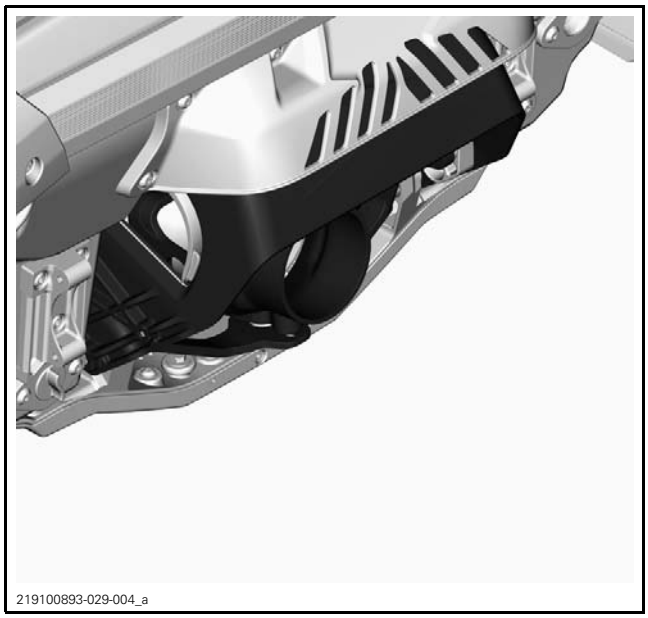
The iBR lever is located on the LH side of the handlebar.



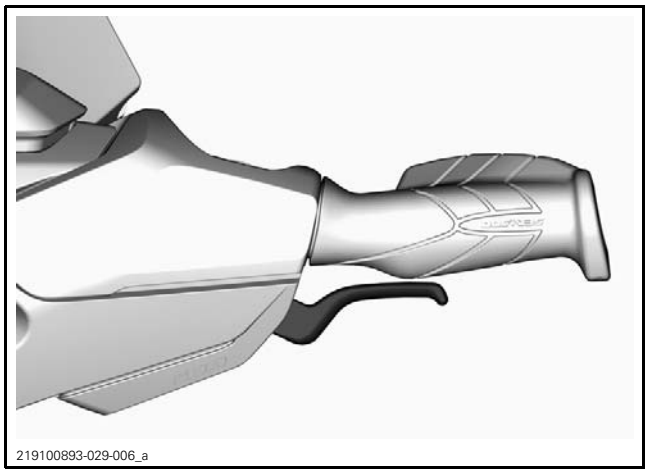
When the iBR lever is pulled in, it operates the brake and reverse lever sensor (BRLS). It is a double output hall effect sensor. The redundancy is used for security purposes.

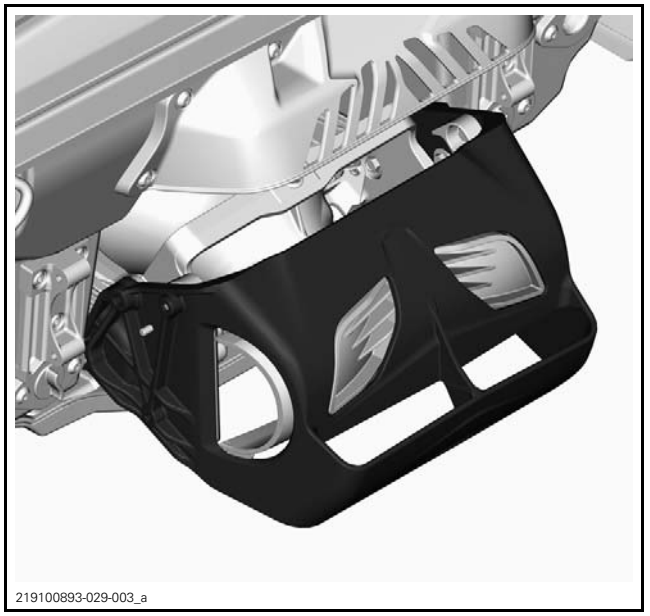
The BRLS sends the signals to the iBR module. The iBR module controls an electric motor that in turn raises or lowers the iBR gate through a mechanical drive unit.



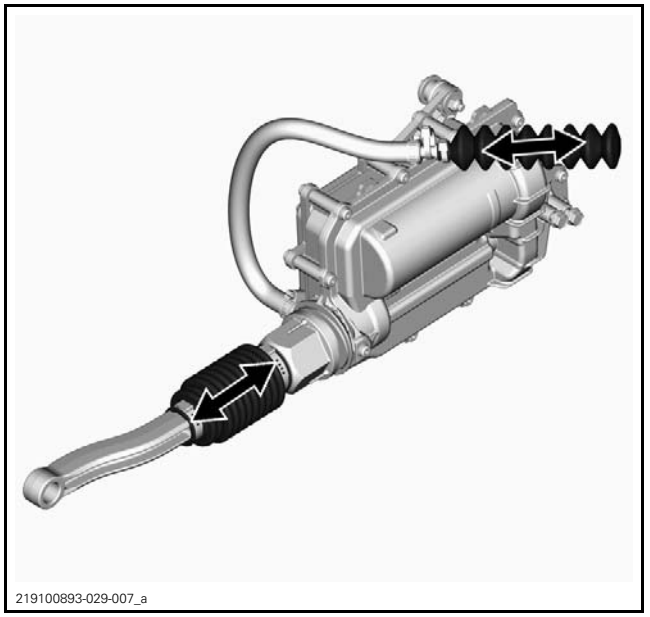


FORWARD





REVERSE



iBR ACTUATOR AIR CHAMBER MOVEMENT

NOTE: The iBR gate will move when commanded by the iBR lever only if the engine is running. For maintenance purposes, the iBR OVERRIDE function available through the gauge can be used to electrically move the gate to the desired position.

Depending on vehicle speed and how far the iBR lever is pulled in, the iBR module will automatically adjust the iBR gate movement speed and stroke.

NOTE: The iBR lever must be pulled in at least 25% of its travel (approximately) before the iBR gate starts to move. The first 25% of iBR lever travel has no effect on the iBR gate.

Every time the iBR gate moves when commanded by the iBR lever, engine RPM is momentarily reduced to idle speed as the gate moves.

⚠ WARNING

If it is necessary to remove any foreign object catch in the iBR gate, nozzle or linkages, strictly observe the following before proceeding:
- **Remove tether cord from engine cut-off switch.**
- **Wait at least 5 minutes or remove iBR fuses.**
- **Do not press on START/STOP button. If START/STOP button is pressed, wait another 5 minutes.**

iBR Override Function

iBR override moves the iBR actuator through its full range of motion.

NOTICE **Remove any foreign object that may obstruct iBR actuator movement.**

Activating iBR Override Function

1. Press the START/STOP button.
2. Install the tether cord.

NOTE: Do not start the engine. The tether cord must be installed to ensure the information center will not shut off all indications after its self test function. Briefly press the START/STOP button to reactivate the electrical system when required.

3. Pull in the iBR lever;
   - 3.1 There will be a beep.
   - 3.2 Press the SET or OK button on the information center (gauge).
4. Press the VTS UP or DOWN button to move the iBR gate.

Forward Mode

To engage forward:
- Start engine
- Pull in the throttle lever.

The iBR gate will automatically move to the forward position (full up).

NOTE: The full up position of the iBR gate is dependent on the selected VTS trim position.

Reverse Mode

If the watercraft speed is below 14 km/h (9 MPH) when the iBR lever is pulled in, reverse mode is engaged.

When the iBR lever is pulled in to engage the reverse, the following occurs:
- Engine RPM is reduced to idle.
- The iBR gate moves to the reverse position.
- Engine RPM ramps up to the engine power commanded by the throttle lever.

When operating in reverse mode, the iBR lever controls the iBR gate position and the engine RPM is controlled by the throttle lever.

Maximum engine RPM in reverse is 5000 RPM.

Braking Mode

If the watercraft speed is 14 km/h (9 MPH) per hour and above when the iBR lever is pulled in, braking mode is engaged.

When the iBR lever is pulled in to engage braking, the following occurs:
- Engine RPM is reduced to idle.
- The iBR gate moves to the maximum down position.
- Engine RPM ramps up to the engine power commanded by the iBR lever.

When operating in braking mode, the iBR gate always moves to the maximum down position. The throttle lever signal is overridden and engine RPM is now dependent on watercraft speed and how far the iBR lever is pulled in.

If watercraft speed is high when braking is applied, engine power will be initially low and then ramp up to the power commanded by the iBR lever position. The engine RPM may be increased, as necessary, to apply a stronger braking effect with the jet pump thrust when the conditions dictate.

As the watercraft slows to less than 8 km/h (5 MPH), the following occurs:
- Braking mode ceases.
- Reverse mode takes over if the iBR lever is not released.
- Throttle control reverts back to the throttle lever.

Neutral Mode

Every time the iBR lever is pulled in and released, the iBR gate will default to the **neutral** position, except if the throttle lever is still pulled in when the iBR lever is released. If the throttle lever is still pulled, the iBR gate will move to the forward position when the iBR lever is released and the watercraft will accelerate forward.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION (VTS)

The VTS system is actually part of the iBR system.

It provides watercraft pitch trim adjustments by adjusting the vertical position of the jet nozzle.

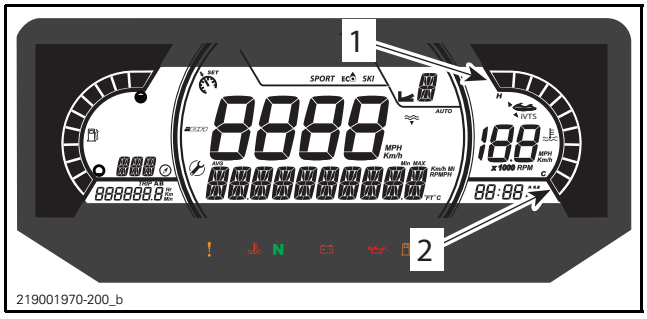
The VTS can be electrically trimmed to the desired attitude within the VTS range, or to one of 2 preset trim positions (on applicable models).

The VTS switch (or Up/Down switch) sends command signals to the gauge. The gauge converts them to CAN protocol and sends them through the CAN bus to the iBR module on the iBR actuator. The actuator then moves the iBR gate which moves the nozzle to the desired trim position.

NOTE: The nozzle and iBR gate move together in the VTS trim range up to the maximum nozzle down position. If NEUTRAL, BRAKING or REVERSE is engaged, the iBR gate moves past the VTS full down position. When FORWARD thrust is reengaged, the nozzle and iBR gate move up to the last selected VTS trim position.

The nozzle trim position can be seen on the VTS position indicator in the information center.

NOTE: Changing the VTS trim position only changes the indication. The nozzle will move to the selected VTS trim position when forward thrust is engaged.



INFORMATION CENTER — VTS POSITION INDICATOR
1. *Bow up*
2. *Bow down*

NOTE: Only the segment indicating the relative position of the VTS will be on. The illustration shows all segments on as can be seen during the self test function.

The VTS system provides the following features according to models
– Nozzle trimming
– Selection of 3 preset trim positions

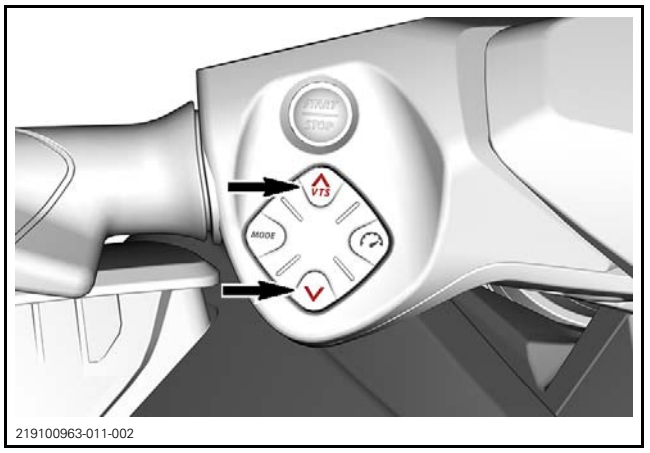
Nozzle Trimming

Watercraft must be operating in forward position.

9 trim positions are available.

Using the VTS Button (LH Side of Handlebar)

Press the UP or DOWN arrow button to change the VTS setting.



Using Preset Trim Positions

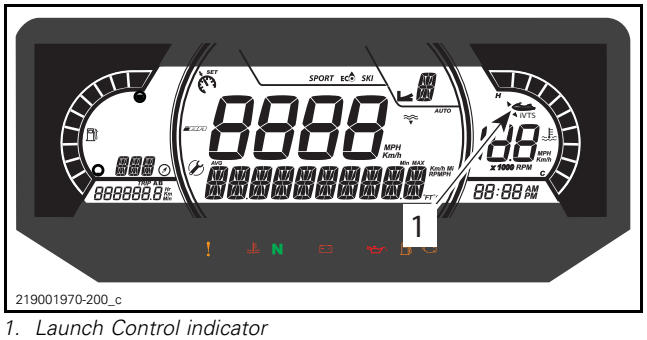
Three preset trim positions can be selected.

To select the **highest** trim position, double-click on the VTS UP arrow button (bow up).

To select the **lowest** trim position, double-click on the VTS DOWN arrow button (bow down).

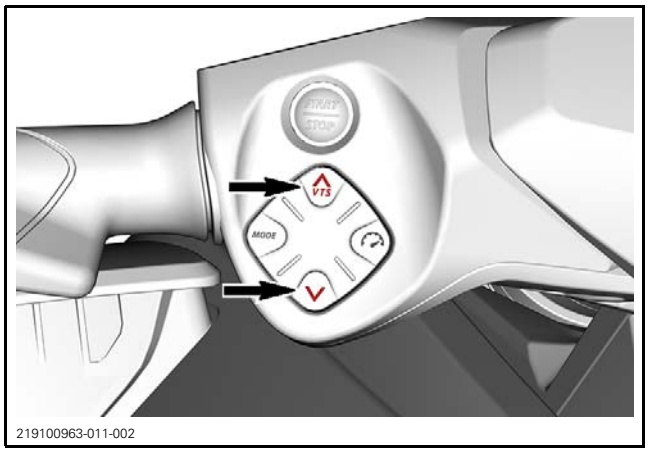
Launch Control (If equipped)

The Launch Control is an automatic adjustment of the VTS to achieve optimum acceleration. When the speed is below 20 km/h (12 MPH), the VTS lowers to it's lowest position and the iVTS indicator flashes to indicate the system is ready. When the speed exceed 30 km/h (19 MPH) the VTS return to the user selected position.



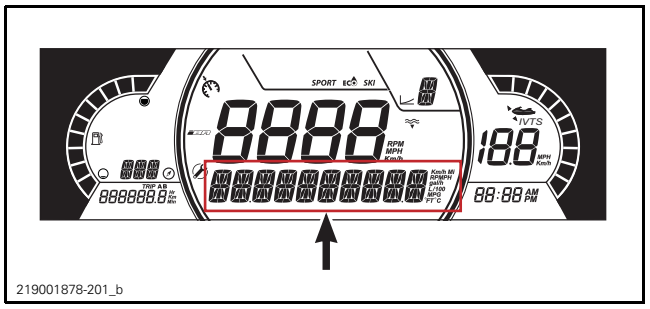
1. Launch Control indicator

To activate the Launch Control, press simultaneously both the VTS UP and DOWN buttons.



219100963-011-002

The message **LAUNCH ON** will be displayed.



219001878-201_b

To deactivate the **Launch Control**, press simultaneously both UP/DOWN buttons again.

The message **LAUNCH OFF** will be displayed.

Lock/Unlock iBR Actuator

Locking/Unlocking the iBR Actuator

When working on the iBR, lock the iBR to avoid accidental movement.

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, go to:
- **Settings** page
- **iBR** button
- **Configuration - Lock/Unlock iBR**

ADJUSTMENT

iBR FLASHING

NOTICE **Make sure the unit's battery is fully charged before undertaking this operation.**

NOTICE **Continuous power to the computer is mandatory while performing this operation.**

Perform after replacing the iBR actuator.

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, go to:
- **Flash** page
- **iBR** button

Select the update file in the *VALID FIRMWARE UPDATES* window and click *YES* when prompted.

The following message will confirm that the update has been donne successfully.

Click *OK* and proceed to the *IBRM* update.

iBRM FLASHING

NOTICE **Make sure the unit's battery is fully charged before undertaking this operation.**

NOTICE **Continuous power to the computer is mandatory while performing this operation.**

Perform after flashing the iBR.

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, go to:
- **Flash** page
- **iBRM** button

Select the update file in the *VALID FIRMWARE UPDATES* window and click *YES* when prompted.

The following message will confirm that the update has been donne successfully.

iBR AUTO CALIBRATION

NOTICE **iBR auto-calibration must be performed with the complete reverse gate assembly properly installed. Performing the auto-calibration procedure without the reverse gate assembly in place will damage the actuator.**

Perform after repairing or removing the jet pump and/or iBR system components.

Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

In BUDS2, go to:
- **Functions** page
- **iBR** button
- **Functions** tab
- **Routines - Auto Calibrate iBR**

NOTICE **Make sure the iBR actuator is unlocked before pressing the Auto Calibration button.**

MAINTENANCE

Refer to *PERIODIC MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES* subsection of this shop manual.

INSPECTION

The iBR system is self monitoring. If a fault occurs in the iBR system, it will raise a fault code and communicate it to the information center through the CAN bus. The information center will turn on the iBR indicator light to advise the operator of the iBR system fault. If the fault remains active, it may be displayed in the gauge. If it is no longer active, the BRP diagnostics software (BUDS2) must be used to read the fault.

TESTING SEQUENCE

To troubleshoot the iBR system, carry out the following in this order:

– Ensure the iBR gate movement is not obstructed in any way.
– Ensure the iBR gate mechanism is in good condition and does not show signs of excessive wear or friction.
– Check system fuses.
– Check battery condition and state of charge.
– Make sure battery connections are clean and tight.
– Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) to check for iBR system or CAN bus related fault codes. Carry out service actions as indicated in BUDS2.
– If a CAN bus communication fault with the iBR actuator is indicated, or the iBR actuator is not visible in BUDS2, carry out a continuity test of the CAN bus wires. Refer to *TESTING CAN COMMUNICATION* in this subsection.
– Try moving the iBR using the iBR UP and iBR DOWN buttons on the iBR activation page in BUDS2.
– Check for proper gate and actuator movement. Refer to *TESTING THE iBR SYSTEM FUNCTION* in this subsection.
– Visually inspect system connectors for moisture ingress, corrosion, and proper contact.
– Remove the screw retaining the gate to the connecting arm. Move the gate up and down by hand to check for freedom of movement.

TESTING THE IBR SYSTEM FUNCTION

This test requires two persons. One person to start engine and operate controls, and one person to observe iBR gate movement.

Provide adequate ventilation of exhaust gases or move watercraft outside.

NOTICE Do not install an exhaust ventilation hose in the iBR gate area or damage may occur when the iBR gate moves downward during operation.

NOTICE

– Ensure there are no tools or other object that may interfere with the iBR gate movement.
– Do not run engine for more than 2 minutes out of water or damage may occur.

⚠ WARNING

The person observing the iBR gate movement must stand to the side of the stern well clear of the iBR gate and pump nozzle in full view of the operator.

Test out of Water

NOTICE This procedure must be completed within one minute of the engine starting.

1. Connect a water hose to the watercraft to provide exhaust system cooling when operating engine. DO NOT open water tap yet.
2. Start engine, open water tap and let idle.

NOTE: If iBR gate was not in the neutral position, it will move to the neutral position on engine start up.

3. Depress the throttle lever slightly and visually confirm the iBR gate moves to the forward position (up to the VTS trim position), then release throttle. The iBR gate must remain in the forward position.
4. Depress the iBR lever fully and confirm the iBR gate moves to the full down position.
5. Release the iBR lever completely and confirm the iBR gate moves to the neutral position.
6. Close water tap and shut engine off.
7. Remove water hose from vehicle.

Test with Watercraft on a Waterway

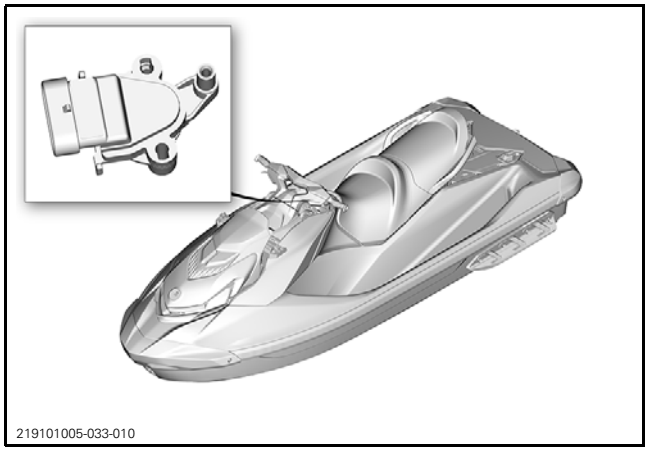
1. Start engine.

NOTE: If iBR gate is not in the neutral position before the engine start, it will move to the neutral position on engine start up.

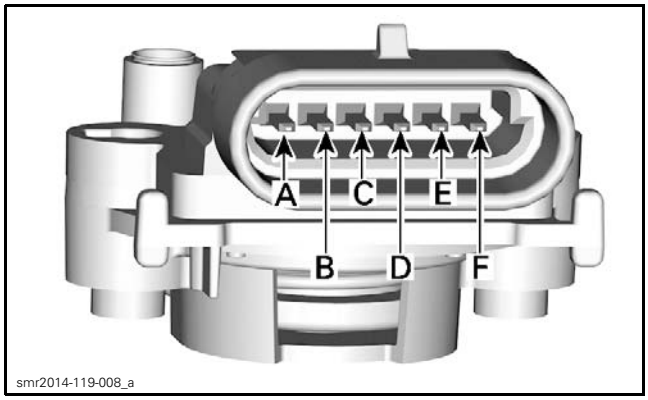
2. Depress the throttle lever slightly, then release it. Forward movement of the watercraft confirms the iBR gate has moved to the forward position.
3. Depress the iBR lever fully. Rearward movement of the watercraft confirms the iBR gate has moved to the reverse position.
4. Release the iBR lever completely. Reverse thrust should cease and the watercraft should continue to drift rearward on momentum.
5. Apply a small amount of forward thrust to stop rearward velocity, then tap the iBR lever to return the iBR gate to neutral.
6. Shut engine off.

PROCEDURES

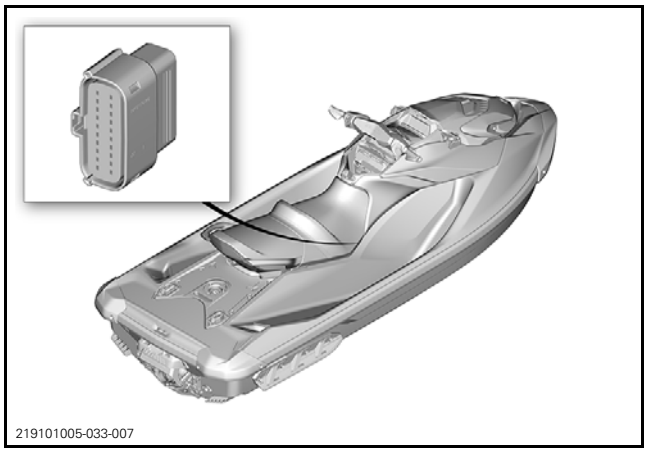
SWITCHES LOCATION AND PIN-OUT



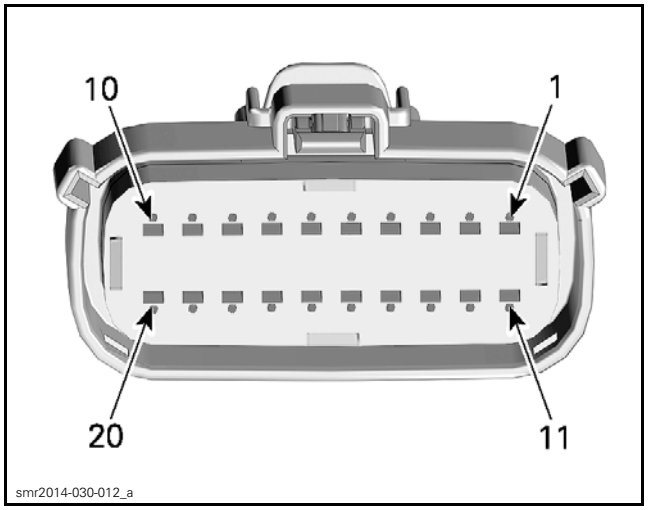
BRLS LOCATION



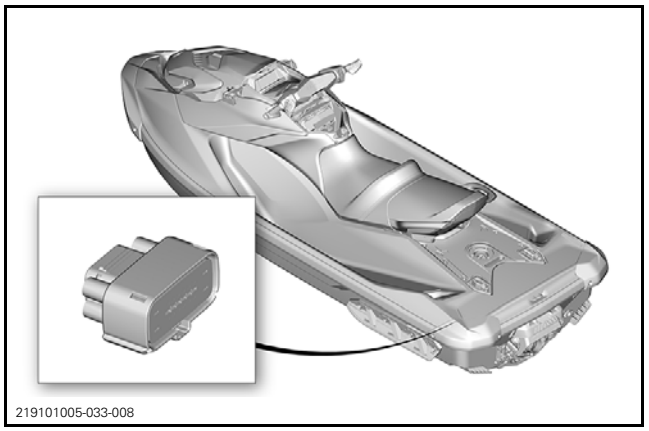
BRLS PINOUT



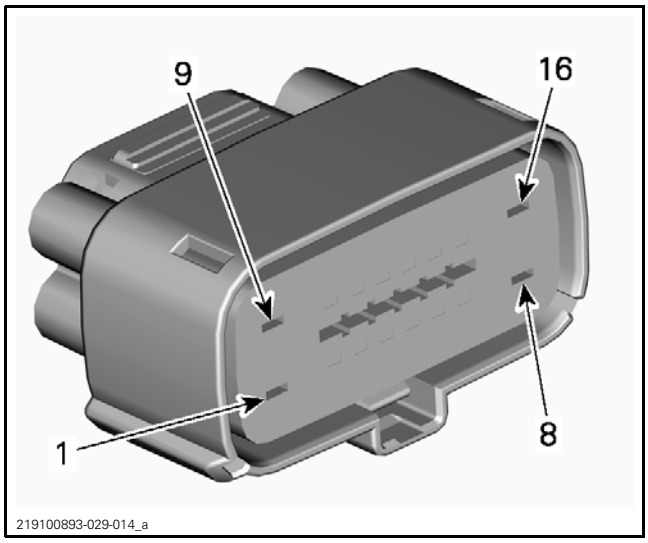
STEERING CONNECTOR LOCATION



STEERING CONNECTOR



IBR ACTUATOR CONNECTOR LOCATION



IBR ACTUATOR CONNECTOR

iBR ACTUATOR

Specifications

IBR ACTUATOR CONNECTOR	
PIN	SIGNAL
iBR-1	Battery voltage (Hot at all times)
iBR-2	Battery voltage (Hot with main relay on)
iBR-8	Ground

iBR ACTUATOR CURRENT DRAW	
DOWN SELECTION	-5 to -15 A
UP SELECTION	+10 to +20 A

Testing iBR Actuator Operation

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Functions** page
   – **iBR** button
   – **Functions** tab
   – **Move iBR Up/Down**
3. Click **iBR UP** and **iBR DOWN** buttons alternately and look for a change in **iBR Position (Deg)**.

If the iBR moves using these buttons but does not move using the iBR lever, test *BRLS VOLTAGE* in this subsection.

If the iBR does not move, check the iBR fuse(s) in fuse box. If fuse(s) are good, check power and ground circuits.

Testing iBR Actuator Motor Current

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Measurements** page
   – **iBR** button
3. Note the **Gate Position (°)** indication.
4. Activate the iBR override function.
5. Move the iBR to the full up position and look for the **Motor Current (A)** indication. Also look for a change of **Gate Position (°)** indication.

NOTE: Current draw indication will not be stable. High and low peaks will be observed. Look for the maximum average current draw.

6. Move the iBR to the full down position and look for the **Motor Current (A)** draw indication. Also look for a change of **iBR Position (°)** indication.

If current draw is abnormally high (between 20 and 30 A), check the following:
– Ensure iBR gate is free of debris.
– Check for excessive friction in gate movement.
– Check roller bushings, plastic bushings and iBR ramps.
– Check for proper voltage to the iBR actuator.
– Check for fault codes using .

Remove debris, replace iBR gate components, or replace the iBR actuator as applicable.

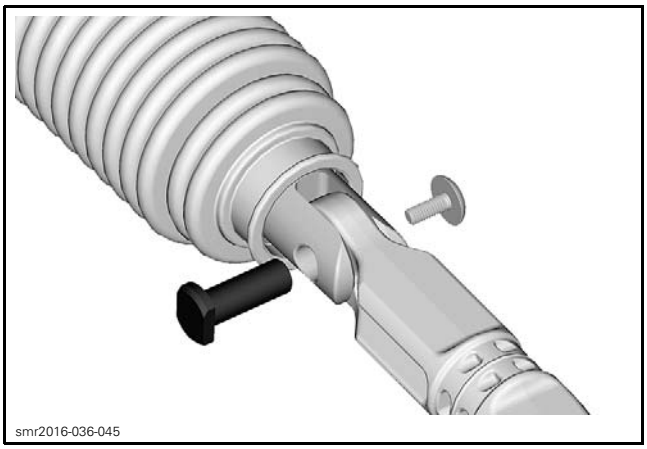
Removing the iBR Actuator

NOTICE **Do not try to manually force the iBR gate when all components are installed.**

1. Remove iBR reverse gate. Refer to *iBR REVERSE GATE* in this subsection.
2. Remove VTS trim ring. Refer to *VTS TRIM RING* in this subsection.
3. Remove the small Oetiker clamp retaining the connecting arm bellows.


smr2016-036-020

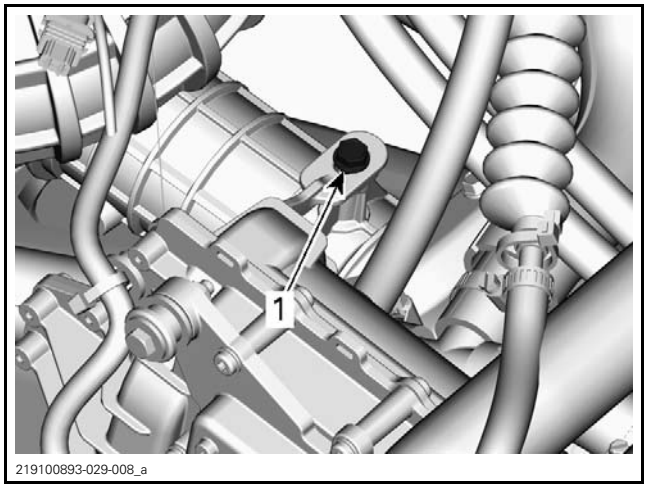
4. Remove connecting arm pin and screw.


smr2016-036-045

5. Remove iBR nut and bellows using the IBR nut socket.

REQUIRED TOOL	
IBR NUT SOCKET (P/N 529 036 379)	

6. Move muffler. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.
7. Unplug electrical connector.
8. Remove actuator retaining screw.



219100893-029-008_a

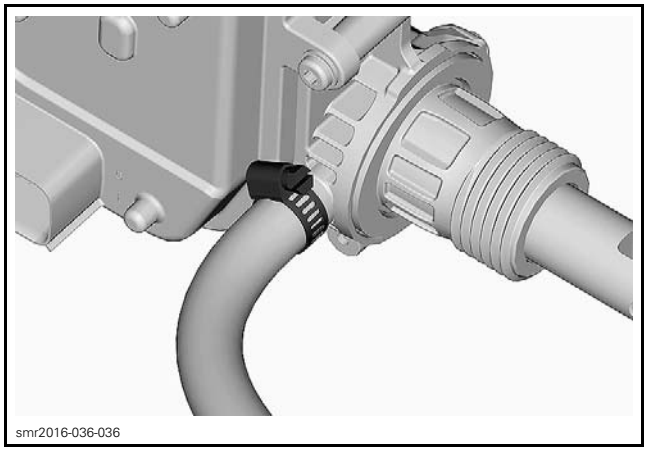
1. Actuator retaining screw

9. Remove iBR actuator and air chamber.

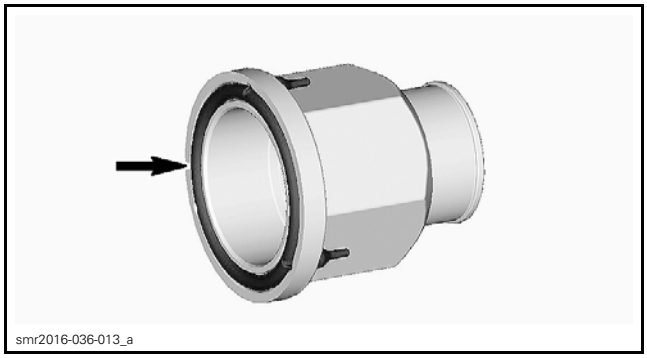
Installing the iBR Actuator

NOTICE **Failure to adhere to the sequence in the following steps will cause the iBR air chamber to rupture or burst and cause premature failure of the iBR actuator.**

1. Install the air chamber on the iBR actuator.
   1.1 Tighten the clamp.


smr2016-036-036

2. Connect iBR actuator connector.
3. Slide the O-ring into position on iBR nut.


smr2016-036-013_a

4. If the same actuator is reinstalled, clean all residues of sealing compound near the threaded area.
5. Apply Loctite 5900 on actuator, between actuator housing and threads, as shown in the exploded view.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)

NOTICE Ensure no sealing agents contact the iBR shaft.

6. Tighten iBR nut to specification. Refer to exploded view.
7. Install actuator retaining screw. Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.
8. Install connecting arm.
9. Reinstall other removed parts.

NOTICE Allow 24 hours for thread locker on retaining screws to cure.

Perform *iBR FLASHING* procedure.

Perform *iBR AUTO-CALIBRATION* procedure.

iBR REVERSE GATE



Removing the iBR Reverse Gate

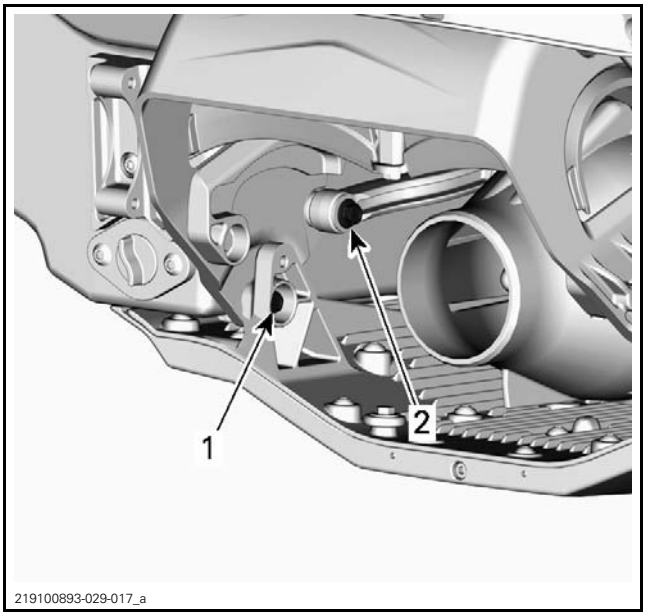
Remove the guard.



Remove VTS trim ring.

Remove the iBR reverse gate retaining screws.

Remove the connecting arm retaining screw.



1. iBR retaining screw
2. Connecting arm retaining screw

Installing the iBR Reverse Gate

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

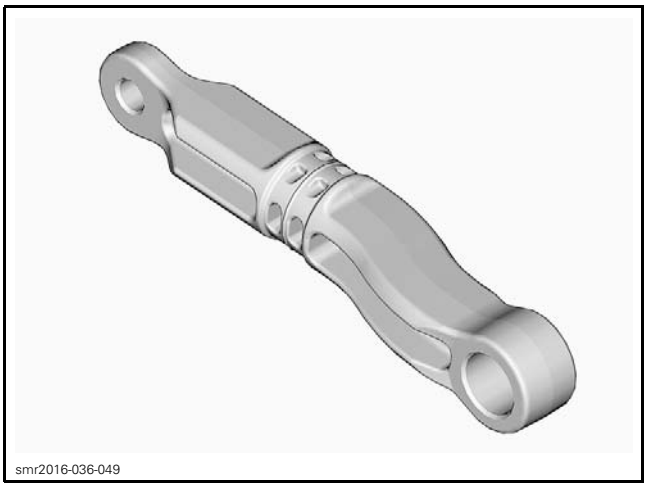
Apply service product on guard screws.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT (P/N 296 000 309)

NOTICE Allow 24 hours for thread locker on retaining screws to cure

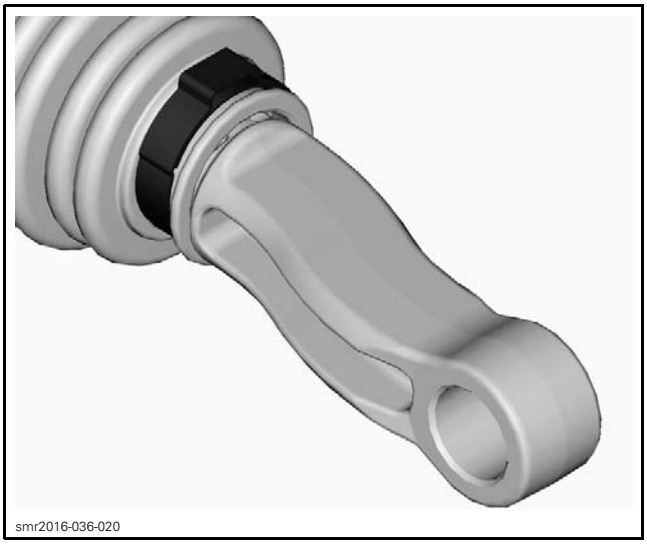
Perform *iBR AUTO-CALIBRATION* procedure.

CONNECTING ARM

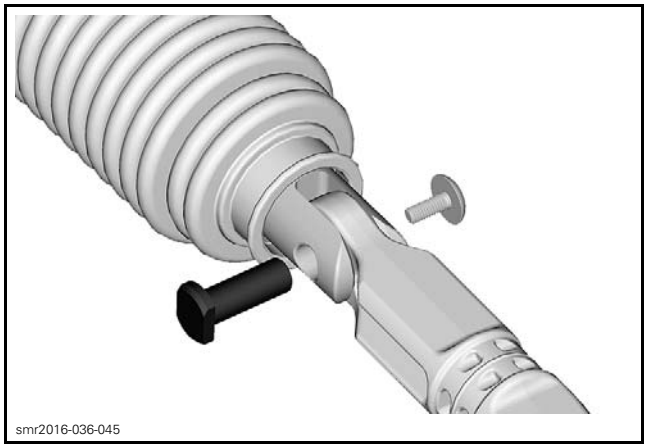

smr2016-036-049

Removing the Connecting Arm

1. Remove VTS trim ring. Refer to *VTS TRIM RING* in this subsection.
2. Remove iBR Reverse Gate. Refer to *iBR REVERSE GATE* in this subsection.
3. Remove the small Oetiker clamp retaining the connecting arm bellows.


smr2016-036-020

4. Remove connecting arm pin and screw.

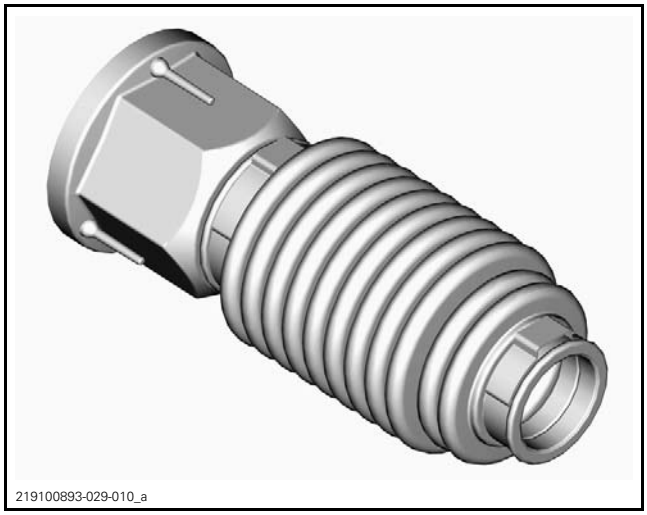

smr2016-036-045

5. Remove connecting arm.

Installing the Connecting Arm

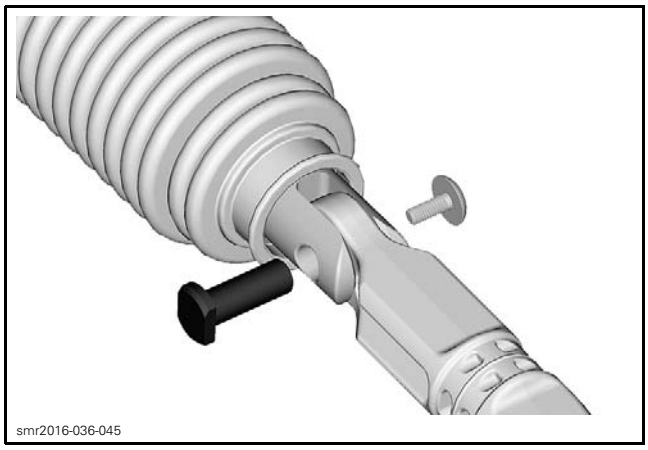
Use iBR override function to move iBR actuator to the full down setting.

NOTE: The bellows should already be installed and clamped on the iBR nut.

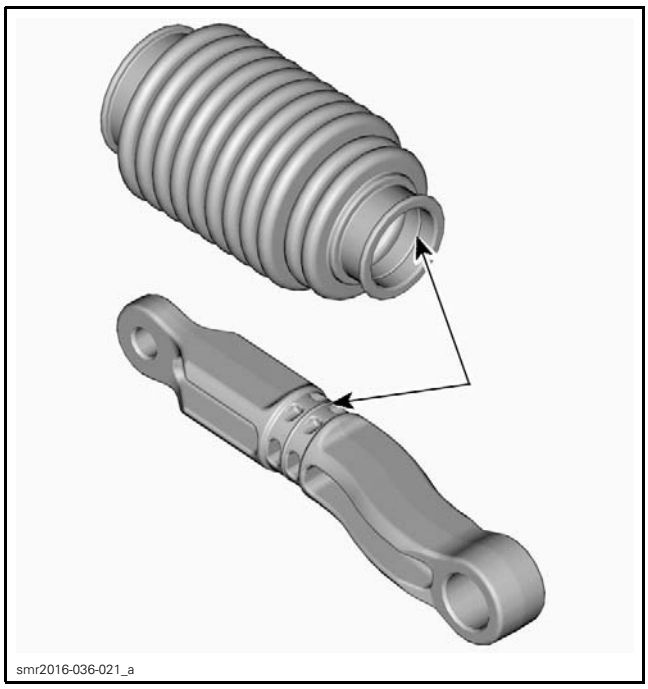

219100893-029-010_a

NOTICE Failure to adhere to the sequence in the following steps will cause the iBR air chamber to rupture or burst and cause premature failure of the iBR actuator.

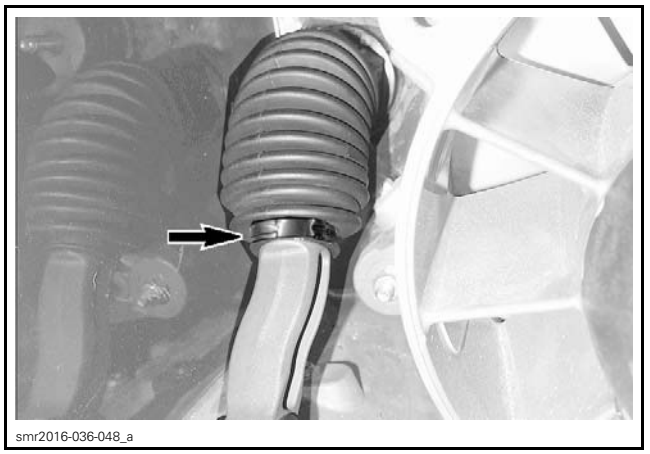
1. Push the bellows back towards iBR actuator.
2. Install connecting arm pin and screw.
   2.1 Tighten screw.


smr2016-036-045

3. Position the bellows over the connecting arm.


smr2016-036-021_a

4. Compress the air chamber (attached to iBR actuator).
   4.1 Clamp the Oetiker clamp on the connecting arm bellows.


smr2016-036-048_a

5. Reinstall other removed parts.

Perform *IBR AUTO-CALIBRATION* procedure.

ACTUATOR OUTPUT SHAFT

Removing the Actuator Output Shaft

1. Remove the connecting arm.
2. Unscrew the output shaft from the iBR actuator.

Installing the Actuator Output Shaft

The Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Actuator output shaft	4.3 N•m (38 lbf•**in**)

Make sure output shaft is aligned with the connecting arm by only unscrewing the shaft no more than 1/2 of a turn after tightening. Do not thread the shaft in further to align the connecting arm. Over tightening the shaft may result in iBR malfunction

Perform *iBR AUTO-CALIBRATION* procedure. Refer to *IBR AUTO-CALIBRATION* in this subsection.

VTS TRIM RING



Removing the VTS Trim Ring

1. Disconnect the steering cable. Refer to *STEERING* subsection.
2. Remove VTS trim ring retaining screws.
3. Remove nozzle pivot screws.

Installing the VTS Trim Ring

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

Perform *IBR AUTO-CALIBRATION* procedure. refer to *IBR AUTO-CALIBRATION* in this subsection.

BRAKE AND REVERSE LEVER SWITCH (BRLS)

Testing and Specifications

BRLS PINOUT	
PIN	SIGNAL
BRLS-A	5 VDC
BRLS-B	GND
BRLS-C	View signal % in BUDS2
BRLS-D	5VDC
BRLS-E	GND
BRLS-F	View signal % in BUDS2

NOTE: When moving BRLS lever, the BRLS percentage should increase or decrease in a steady linear fashion.

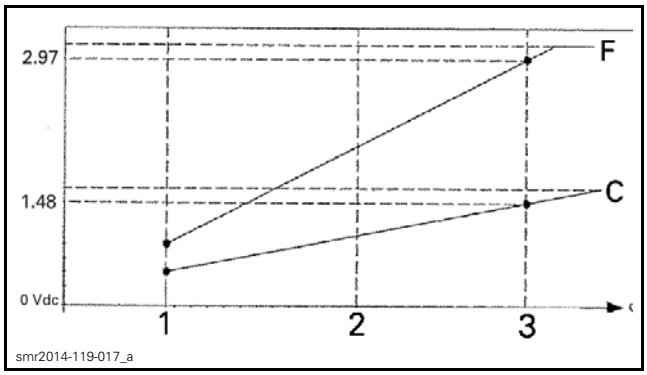
If BUDS2 does not show BRLS percentage moving or if reading is erratic:

– Check for BRLS reference voltage.
– Check for BRLS ground.
– Carry out a continuity test of the wiring between the iBR actuator and the BRLS.

NOTE: When installed on vehicle the BRLS-C Vdc signal should always be half of the BRLS-F Vdc signal when testing with a multimeter.

To test, install Diagnostic harness between steering harness connectors.

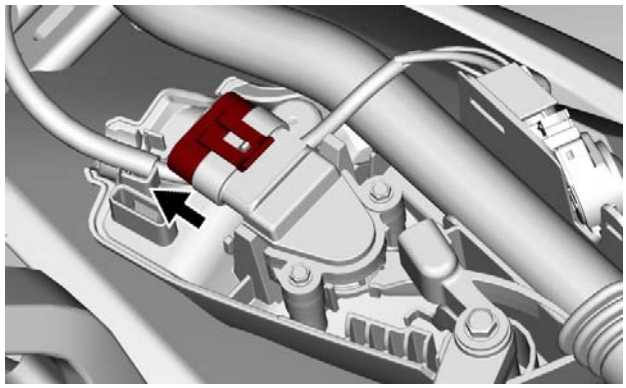
REQUIRED TOOL	
DIAGNOSTIC HARNESS (P/N 529 036 384)	

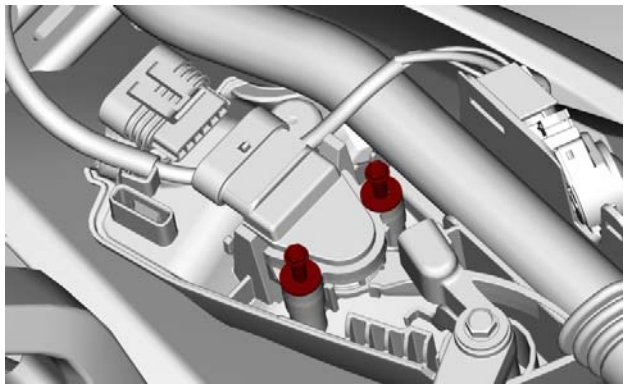


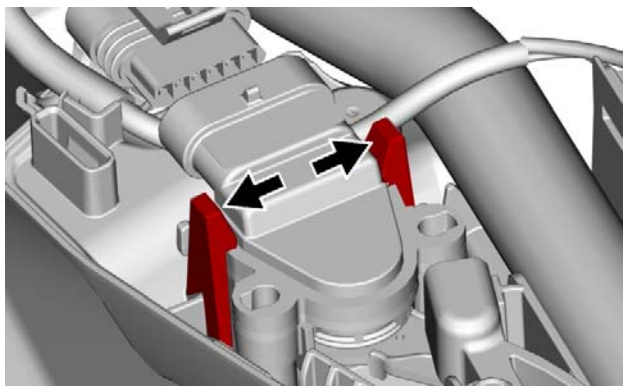
APPROXIMATE BRLS SIGNAL VOLTAGE CURVE PINS F AND C
1. BRLS released
2. BRLS at 50% pulled
3. BRLS fully pulled

Removing the BRLS

1. Remove the switch cover and the housing upper half. Refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.
2. Remove the sensor.


219101039-016-001_a


219101039-016-002


219101039-016-003_a

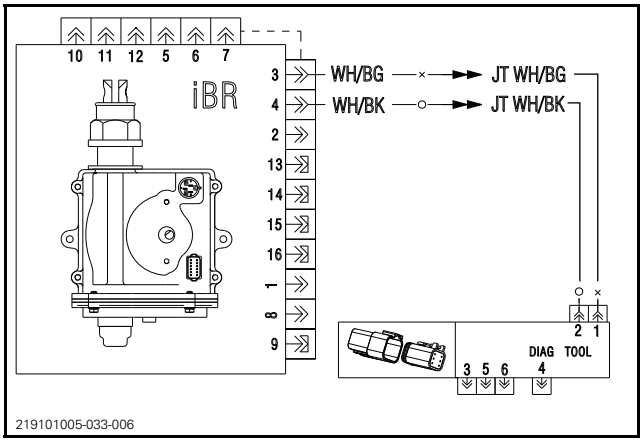
Installing the BRLS

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
BRLS screw	0.7 N•m ± 0.1 N•m (6 lbf•**in** ± 1 lbf•**in**)

TESTING CAN COMMUNICATION

CAN WIRE RESISTANCE TEST		
IBR ACTUATOR CONNECTOR PIN	DLC CONNECTOR PIN	SPECIFIED RESISTANCE
iBR-3	DLC-1	0 Ω
iBR-4	DLC-2	0 Ω



219101005-033-006

Refer to procedure in this subsection for pinouts.

Refer to *CONTROLLER AREA NETWORK (CAN)* subsection for additional information.

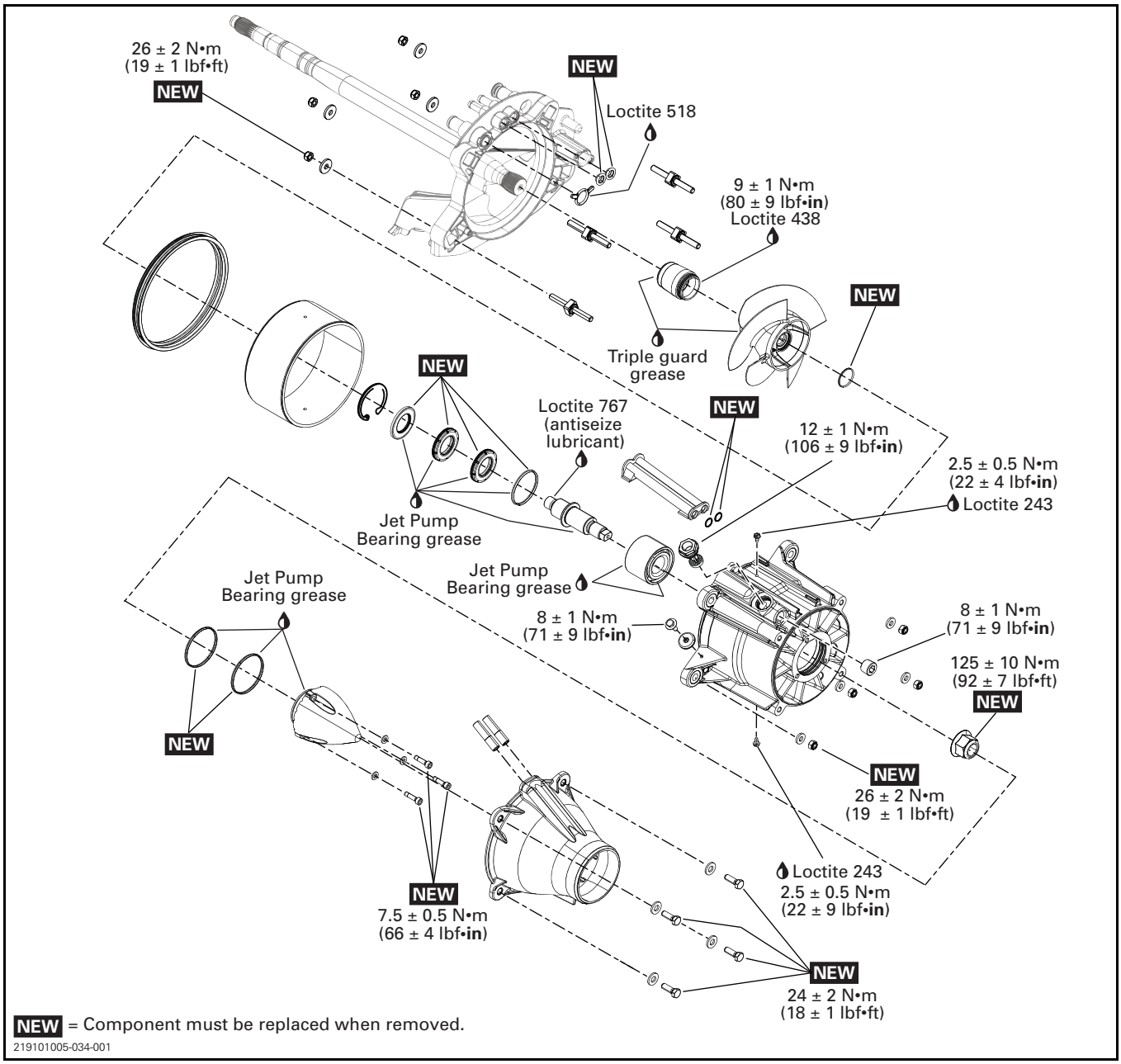
JET PUMP

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER	529 035 956	169
IMPELLER SHAFT BEARING TOOL	529 036 168	169
IMPELLER SHAFT PUSHER	529 035 955	169
PRESSURE CAP	529 036 283	170
PUMP PLATE	529 036 224	172
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	170

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1	779244	172
JET PUMP BEARING GREASE	293 550 032	175, 180–181, 183
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	178
LOCTITE 438	296 000 424	177
LOCTITE 518	293 800 038	173
LOCTITE 767 (ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT)	293 800 070	176
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR)	779224	174, 177
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE	779168	174, 177
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE	508298	172–173, 177

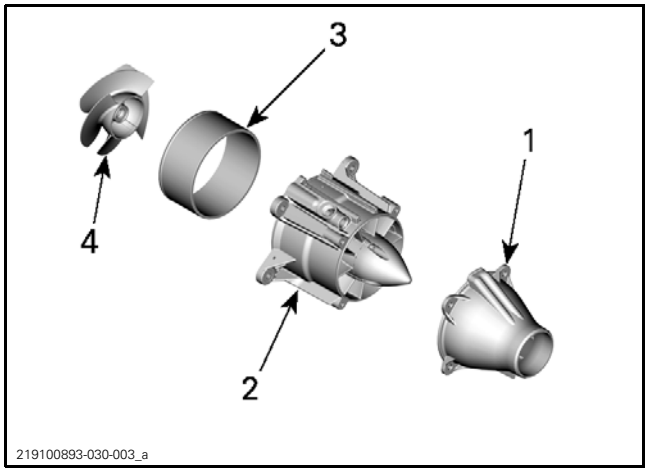

26 ± 2 N•m
(19 ± 1 lbf•ft)
NEW
NEW
Loctite 518
9 ± 1 N•m
(80 ± 9 lbf•in)
Loctite 438
NEW
Triple guard
grease
NEW
Loctite 767
(antiseize
lubricant)
NEW
12 ± 1 N•m
(106 ± 9 lbf•in)
2.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(22 ± 4 lbf•in)
Loctite 243
Jet Pump
Bearing grease
Jet Pump
Bearing grease
Jet Pump
Bearing grease
8 ± 1 N•m
(71 ± 9 lbf•in)
8 ± 1 N•m
(71 ± 9 lbf•in)
125 ± 10 N•m
(92 ± 7 lbf•ft)
NEW
NEW
NEW
26 ± 2 N•m
(19 ± 1 lbf•ft)
Loctite 243
2.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(22 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
7.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(66 ± 4 lbf•in)
NEW
24 ± 2 N•m
(18 ± 1 lbf•ft)
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
219101005-034-001

GENERAL

The following tools are required to perform the installation and removal of impeller related components.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
IMPELLER SHAFT PUSHER (P/N 529 035 955)	
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 956)	
IMPELLER SHAFT BEARING TOOL (P/N 529 036 168)	

JET PUMP MAIN COMPONENTS

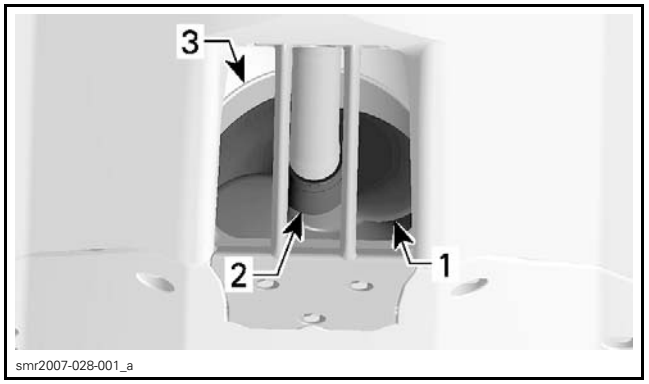


1. Venturi
2. Jet pump housing
3. Wear ring
4. Impeller

INSPECTION

IMPELLER CONDITION

Condition of impeller, impeller boot and wear ring can be quickly checked from underneath the watercraft. With the vehicle on the trailer, use a flashlight to visually inspect them through the inlet grate.



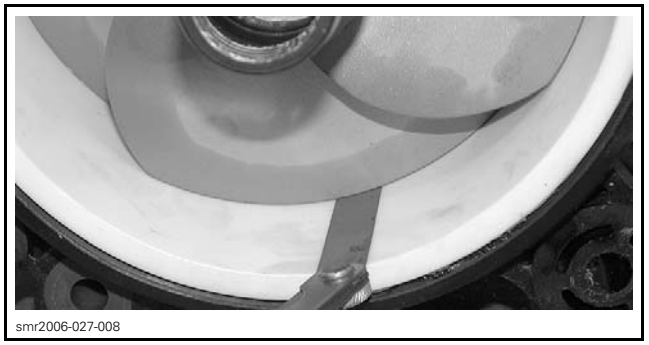
TYPICAL — UNDERNEATH HULL
1. Impeller
2. Impeller boot
3. Wear ring

IMPELLER/WEAR RING CLEARANCE

This clearance is critical for jet pump performance.

To check clearance, remove jet pump.

Using a feeler gauge, measure clearance between impeller blade tip and wear ring. Measure each blade at its center.



MODEL	MAXIMUM WEAR CLEARANCE
All models	0.35 mm (.014 in)

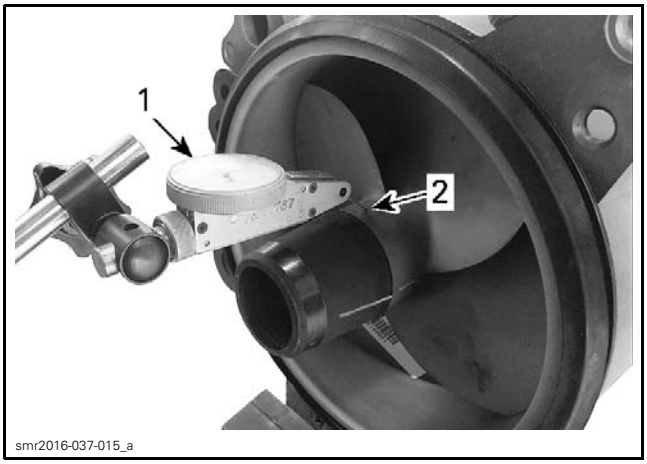
IMPELLER SHAFT RADIAL PLAY

Radial play is critical for jet pump life span.

To check radial play, remove jet pump.

Make sure impeller shaft turns freely and smoothly.

1. Retain housing in a soft jaw vise making sure not to damage housing lug.
2. Set a dial gauge and position its tip onto metal end, close to the end of the impeller hub.
3. Move shaft end up and down. Difference between highest and lowest dial gauge reading is radial play.



TYPICAL — MEASURING IMPELLER SHAFT RADIAL PLAY
1. Dial gauge
2. Measure close to impeller hub end

RADIAL PLAY
0.5 mm (.02 in)

Excessive play can come either from worn bearing or damaged jet pump housing bearing surface.

LEAK TEST

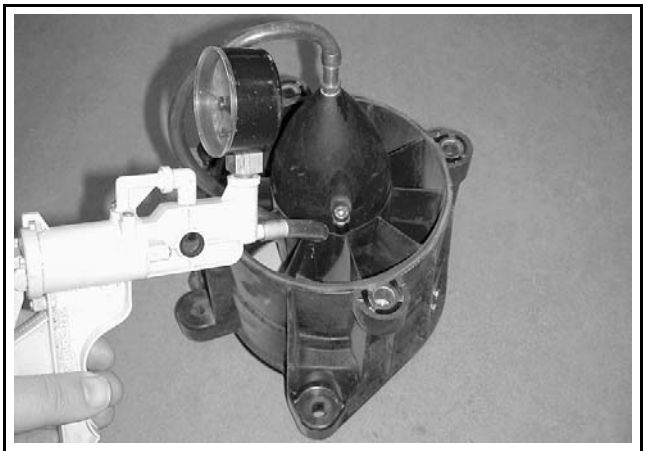
Whenever performing any type of repair on the jet pump, a leak test should be carried out.

Proceed as follows:

1. Remove impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.
2. Install the pressure cap on pump housing.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
PRESSURE CAP (P/N 529 036 283)	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	

3. Connect the vacuum/pressure pump to the pressure cap fitting.



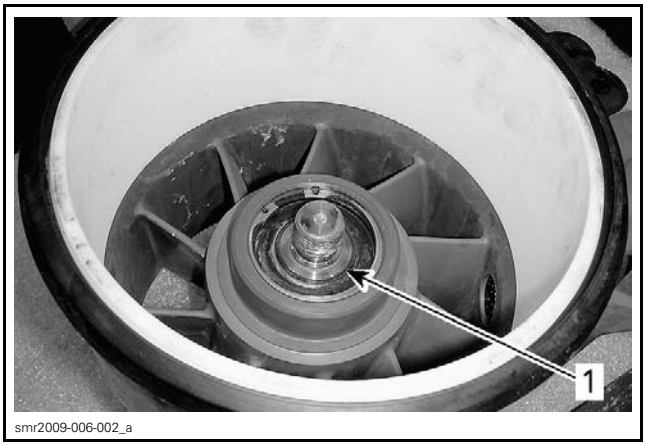
TYPICAL

4. Pressurize pump.

LEAK TEST PRESSURE
Maximum 70 kPa (10 PSI)

5. Pump must maintain this pressure for at least 5 minutes.

NOTE: Only 2 or 3 bubbles coming out from the seal on the impeller side is acceptable. Leaks from other areas must be repaired.



TYPICAL
1. Small leak here is acceptable

NOTICE **Repair any leak. Failure to correct a leak will lead to premature wear of pump components.**

6. Disconnect pump and remove pressure cap.
7. Reinstall impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.

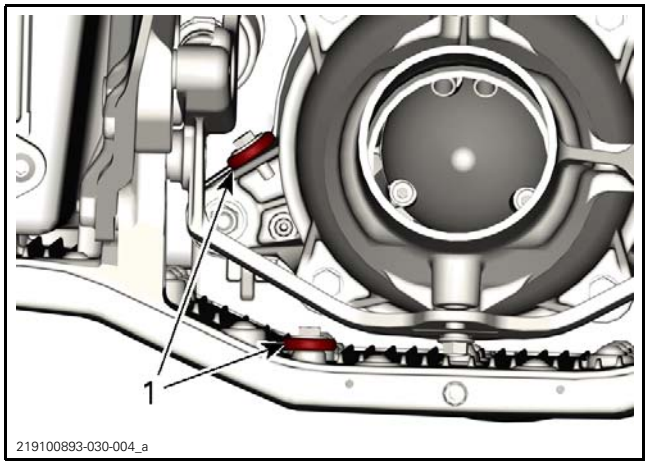
PROCEDURES

NOTE: Whenever removing a part, visually check for damage such as: corrosion, cracks, split, break, porosity, cavitation, deformation, distortion, heating discoloration, wear pattern, defective plating, missing or broken balls in ball bearing, water damage diagnosed by black-colored spots on metal parts, etc. Replace any damaged parts. As a quick check, manually feel clearance and end play, where applicable, to detect excessive wear.

SACRIFICIAL ANODES

Inspecting the Sacrificial Anodes

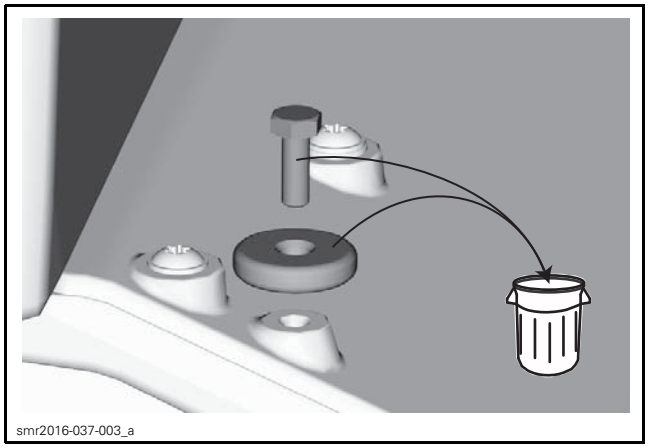
Check for wear. If worn more than half, replace anode.

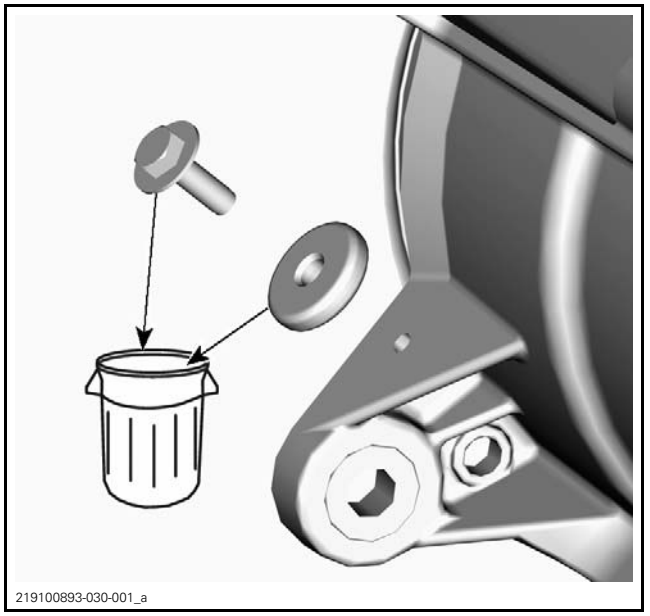


1. Sacrificial anode location

Removing the Sacrificial Anode

Remove and discard screw and anode.





Installing the Sacrificial Anode

Installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

VENTURI

Removing the Venturi

1. Remove the iBR gate, VTS trim ring and nozzle. Refer to *iBR, REVERSE AND VTS* subsection.
2. Remove the venturi from the jet pump housing.

Installing the Venturi

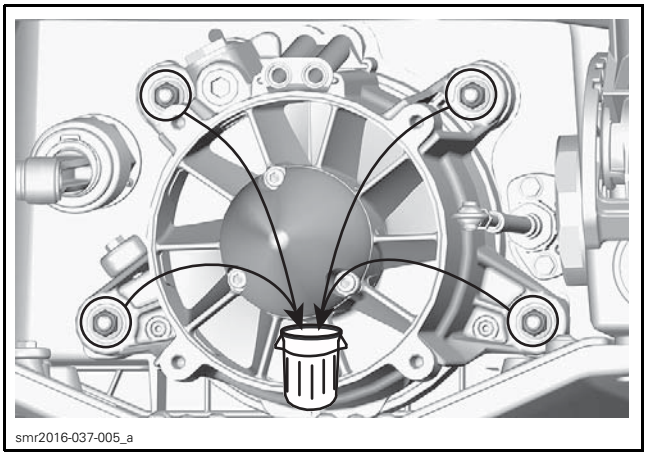
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However pay attention to the following.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

JET PUMP HOUSING

Removing the Jet Pump Housing

1. Remove the iBR gate, VTS trim ring and nozzle. Refer to *iBR, REVERSE AND VTS* subsection.
2. Remove the venturi.
3. Remove and discard the nuts that retain the jet pump to the pump support.


smr2016-037-005_a

4. Pull back jet pump housing to remove it from the pump support. It may be necessary to wiggle it slightly as you pull back on the pump.

Temporarily fasten the engine alignment plate to pump support to support drive shaft and avoid PTO oil seal damage.

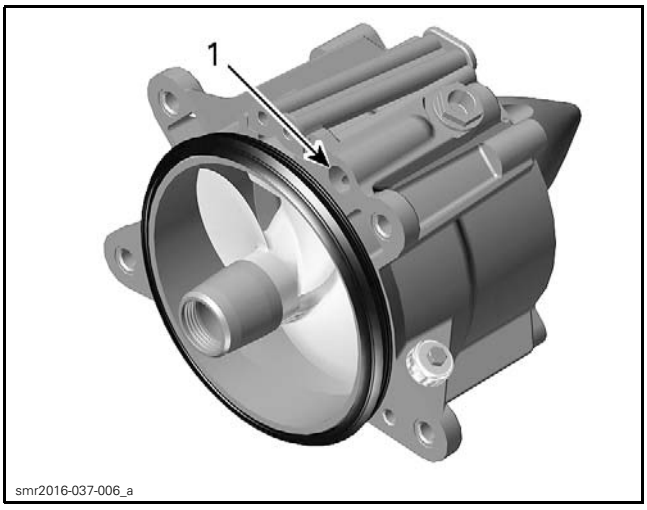
REQUIRED TOOL	
PUMP PLATE (P/N 529 036 224)	

Inspecting and Cleaning the Jet Pump Housing

1. Visually inspect jet pump housing. Pay attention to the stator. Ensure the assembly is clean and free of any debris and defects.

Do the following as applicable.

2. Blow low pressure compressed air through the pressure outlet fitting and make sure it is clear.

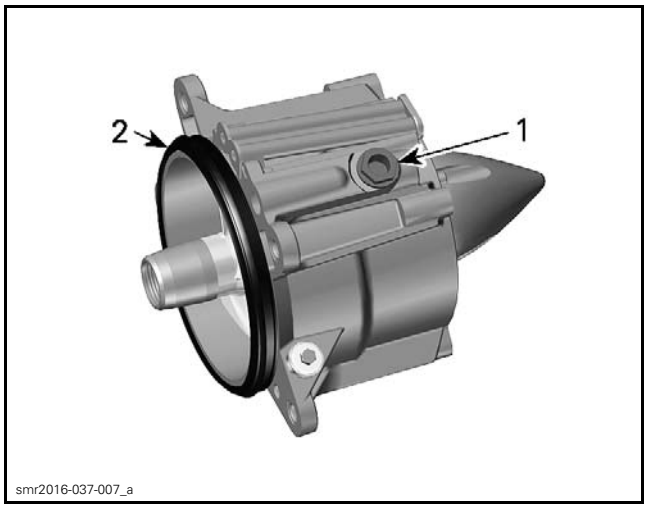


smr2016-037-006_a

1. Pressure outlet

3. Ensure cap screw is tight.

4. Ensure the neoprene seal is in good condition. Replace as required.



smr2016-037-007_a

1. Cap screw
2. Neoprene seal

Installing the Jet Pump Housing

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

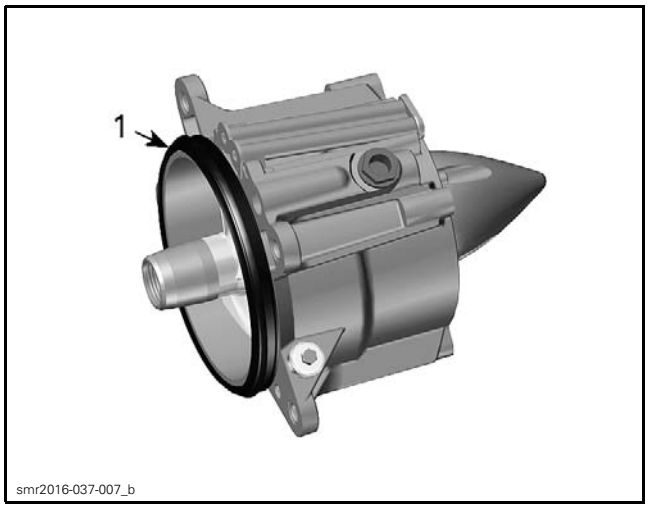
Clean impeller splines and drive shaft splines with Clutch and pulley flange cleaner or equivalent. Splines must be free of any residue.

NOTICE **To avoid damaging the drive shaft finish, never use a metallic brush.**

Lubricate drive shaft splines, impeller splines and the inside of the impeller boot with grease.

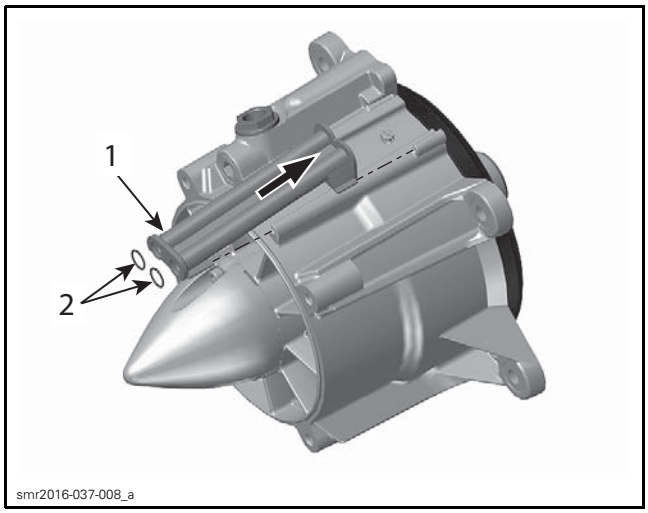
SERVICE PRODUCTS
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 508298)

Ensure the neoprene seal is properly installed on the jet pump.



1. Neoprene seal

Install new O-rings then slide water outlet adapter onto pump.

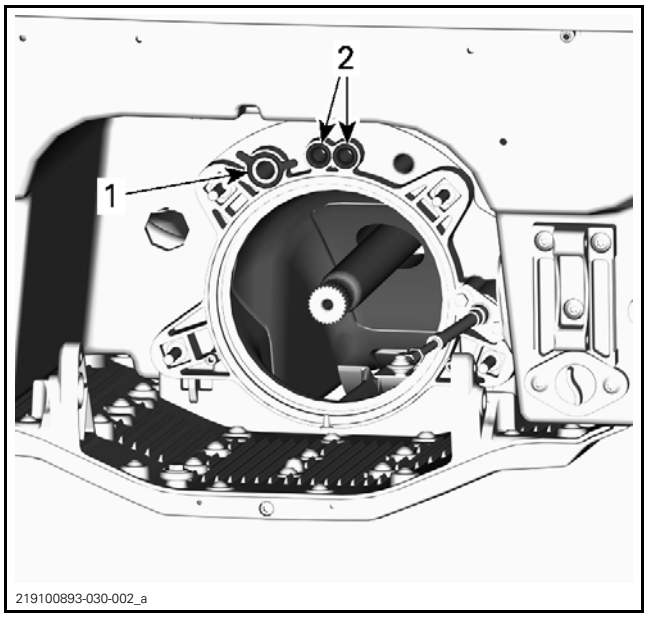


1. Slide adapter onto pump
2. New O-rings here

Install new O-rings on pump support.

Apply a thin layer of Loctite on the rounded portion of the O-rings to hold it against the support.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 518 (P/N 293 800 038)



1. Install new O-rings
2. O-rings (with tabs)

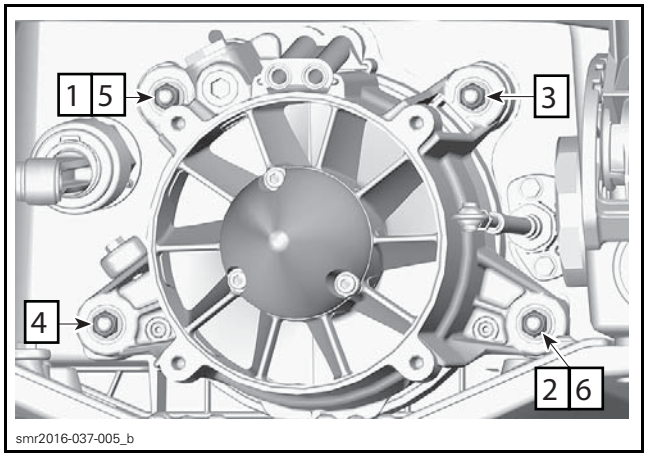
Generously apply grease on drive shaft splines.

SERVICE PRODUCT
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 508298)

Install jet pump.

NOTE: If necessary, wiggle jet pump to engage drive shaft splines in impeller.

Install new nuts and tighten as per table and the illustrated sequence. Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.



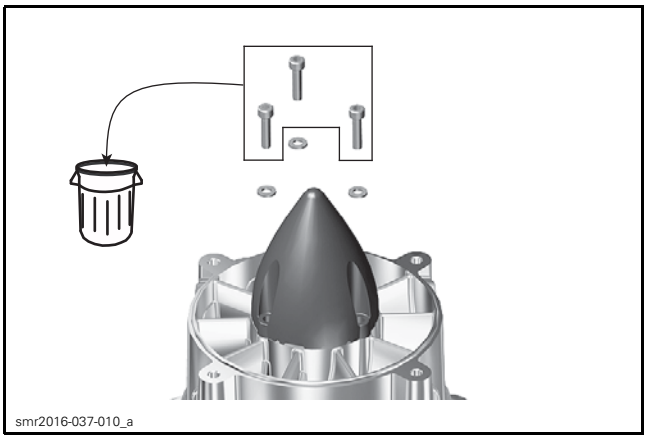
Slightly lubricate wear ring with Lubricant and anti-corrosive to minimize friction during initial impeller start.

SERVICE PRODUCTS	
Scandinavia	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR) (P/N 779224)
All other countries	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)

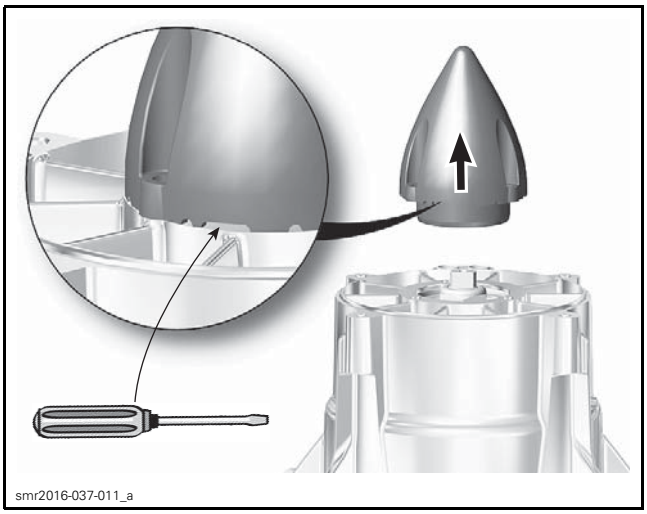
IMPELLER COVER

Removing the Impeller Cover

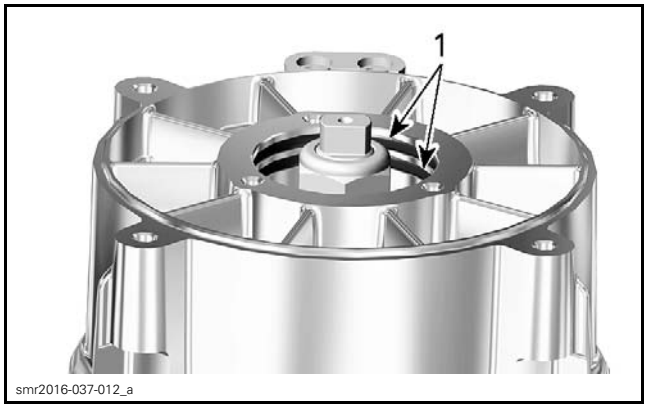
1. Remove the jet pump housing.
2. With pump housing in vertical position, remove and discard the 3 retaining screws.


smr2016-037-010_a

3. Using a fiber hammer, gently tap impeller cover to help release it from the jet pump housing.
4. Use a flat screwdriver in the slots provided as pry points to remove it from the jet pump housing.


smr2016-037-011_a

5. Remove both cover O-rings.

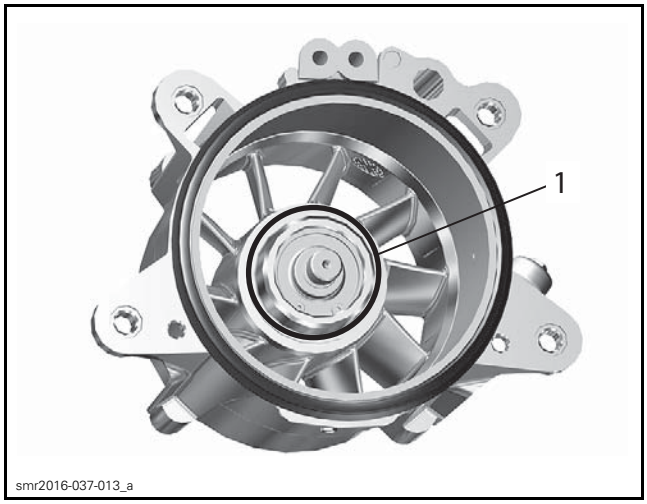


smr2016-037-012_a

1. Cover O-rings

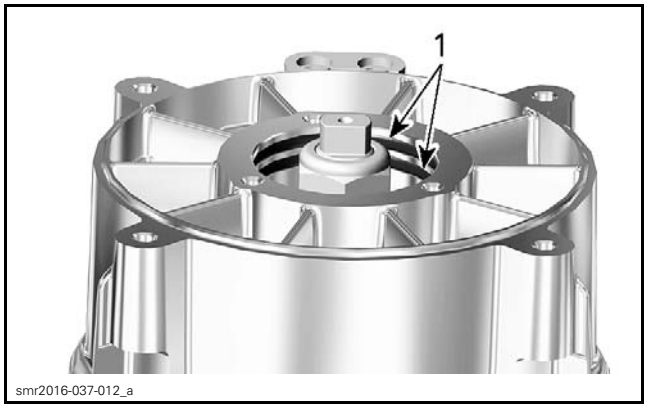
Inspecting the Impeller Cover

Check for presence of water in cover and bearing area. If water is found, replace seals on impeller side. Also replace O-rings and/or impeller cover.



smr2016-037-013_a

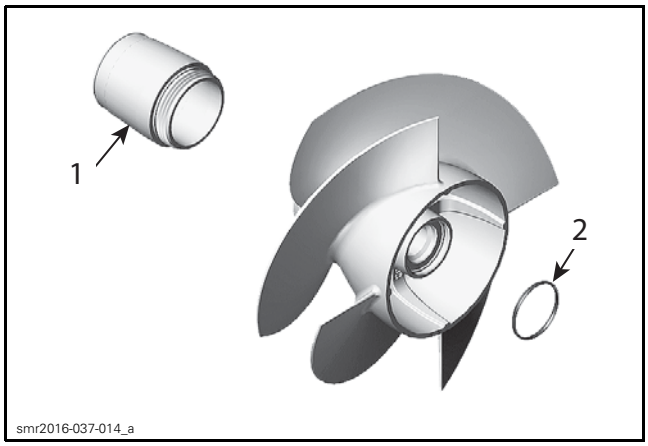
1. Seal on impeller side



smr2016-037-012_a

1. Cover O-rings

Check impeller boot and O-rings condition on impeller. Replace as required.



1. Impeller boot
2. Impeller O-ring

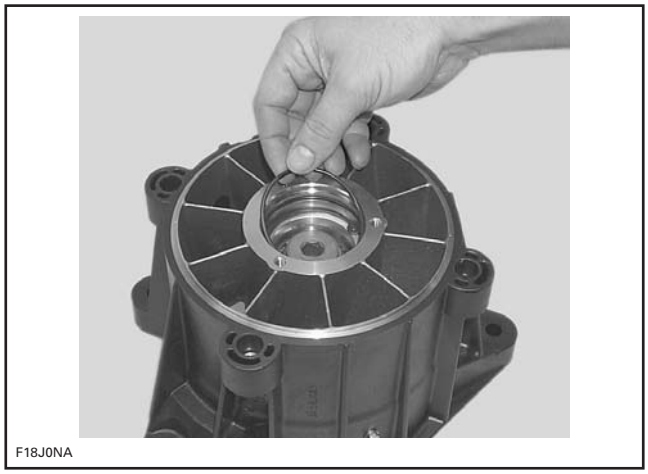
Perform a leak test. Refer to *LEAK TEST* in this subsection.

Installing the Impeller Cover

1. Apply a thin layer of grease in O-ring grooves.

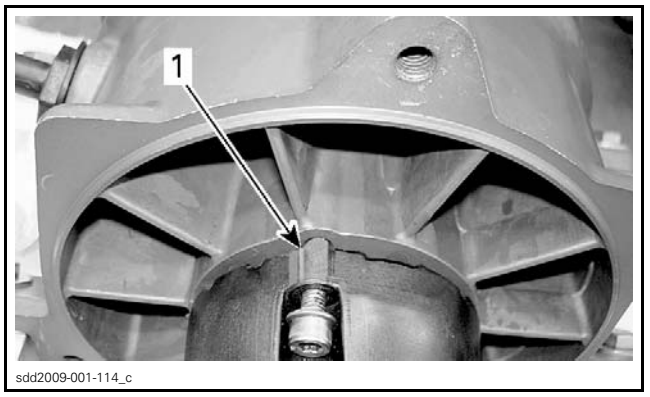
SERVICE PRODUCT
JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032)

2. Install O-rings in their respective groove and make sure they are properly lubricated.



TYPICAL

3. Install impeller cover by aligning the cover index mark with the pump top fin as shown.



1. Align mark with top fin

NOTE: Cover can only be installed in one position as screw holes are not located symmetrically.

4. Secure cover with **NEW** self-locking screws. Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

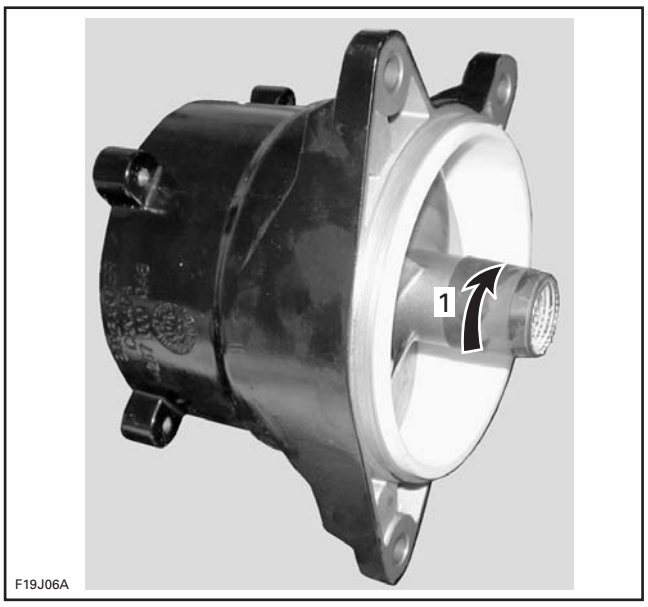
NOTE: Push cover against pump housing while alternately tightening screws. Make sure O-rings are positioned correctly and they are not damaged when pushing the cover.

IMPELLER

Removing the Impeller

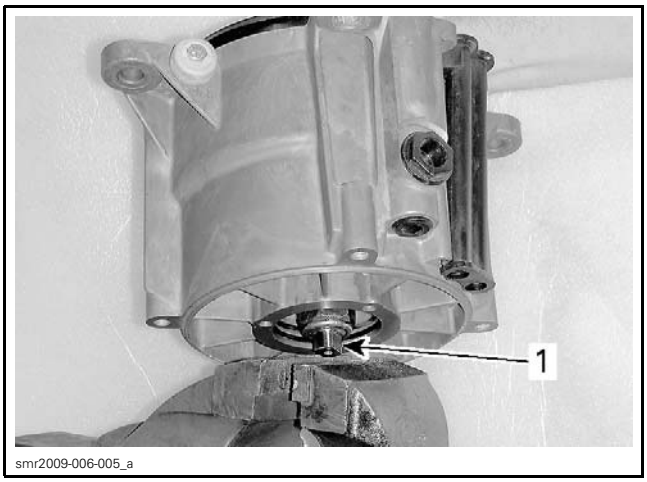
NOTE: If impeller shaft is to be disassembled, loosen the impeller shaft nut prior to removing the impeller.

1. Remove jet pump housing. Refer to *JET PUMP HOUSING* in this subsection.
2. Remove impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.
3. Remove impeller boot by turning it **clockwise** (LH threads).



TYPICAL
1. Unscrew **clockwise**

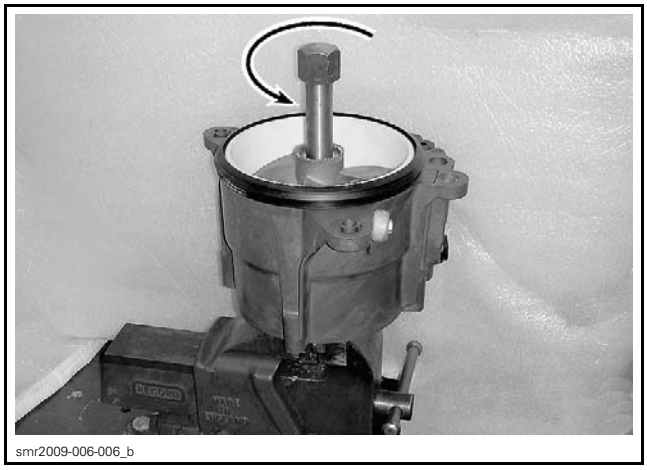
4. Mount the flat sides of impeller shaft in a vise.



TYPICAL
1. Flat side

5. Unscrew the impeller counterclockwise using the impeller remover/installer.

NOTICE **Never use an impact wrench to loosen impeller.**

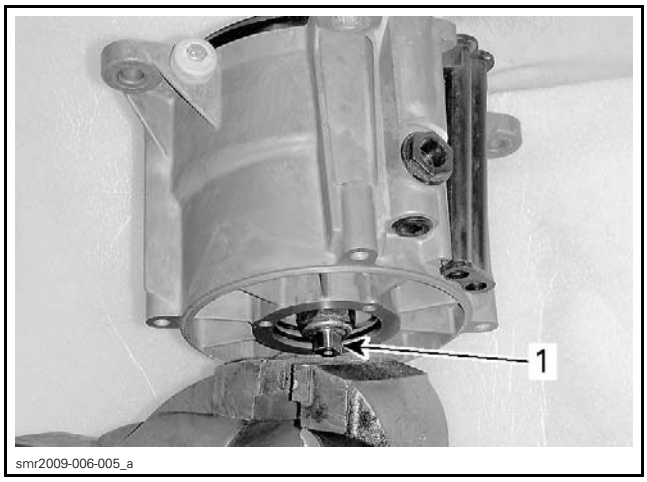


TYPICAL

6. To pull impeller out of the pump, apply a rotating movement as you pull on the impeller.

Installing the Impeller

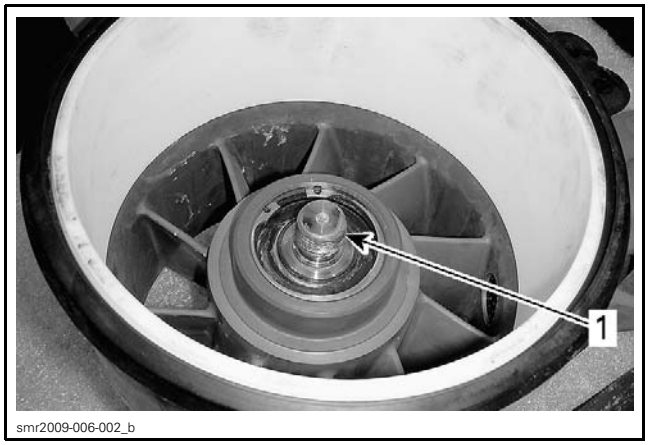
1. Mount the flat sides of the impeller shaft in a vise.



TYPICAL
1. Flat side

2. Apply antiseize lubricant on threads of impeller shaft.

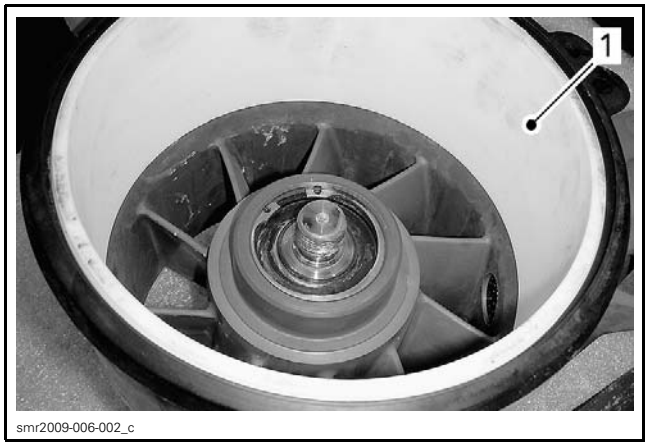
SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 767 (ANTI-SEIZE LUBRICANT) (P/N 293 800 070)



TYPICAL
1. Antiseize lubricant

3. Apply Lubricant and anti-corrosive on the wear ring surface.

SERVICE PRODUCTS	
Scandinavia	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR) (P/N 779224)
All other countries	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)



TYPICAL
1. Spray XPS lube on this surface

4. Start screwing the impeller on its shaft.



TYPICAL

5. Mount the impeller remover/installer in impeller splines.
6. Tighten impeller to specification.

NOTICE Never use an impact wrench to tighten impeller shaft.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Impeller	125 N•m ± 10 N•m (92 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)

Remove tool.

7. Apply Loctite on impeller boot threads.
8. Apply grease inside impeller boot.

SERVICE PRODUCTS
LOCTITE 438 (P/N 296 000 424)
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 508298)

9. Install impeller boot on impeller and tighten **counterclockwise**.

WEAR RING

Inspecting the Wear Ring

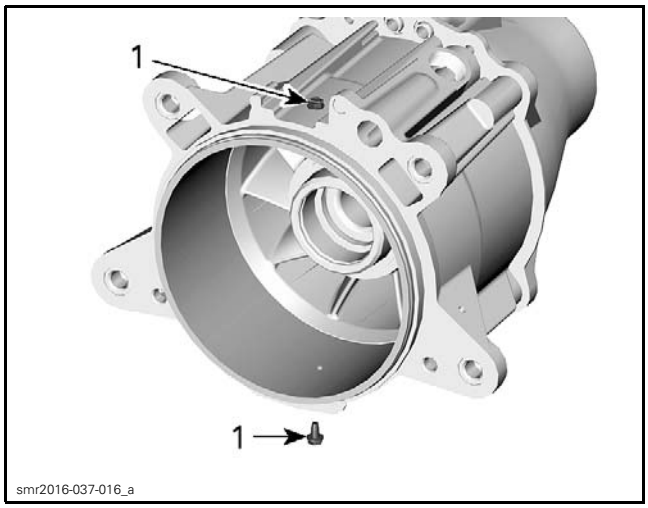
Check wear ring for:
– Deep scratches
– Irregular surface
– Any apparent damage.

Check *IMPELLER/WEAR RING CLEARANCE*, see procedure at the beginning of this subsection.

Removing the Wear Ring

1. Remove jet pump housing. Refer to *JET PUMP HOUSING* in this subsection.
2. Remove impeller, refer to *IMPELLER* in this subsection.

3. On models equipped with the 230 engine, remove screws securing the wear ring.



1. Wear ring screws

Two methods can be used to remove the wear ring, use the most appropriate as your situation.

Method Using a Freezer

1. Place the jet pump housing and the new wear ring in a freezer for approximately 1-1/2 hour at -10°C (14°F).
2. Remove the housing from the freezer and pull the wear ring out.

NOTE: The freezer method will help but the 230 wear ring will not come completely loose using this method.

Method by Cutting the Wear Ring

1. Place jet pump housing in a vise with soft jaws. It is best to clamp housing using a lower ear.
2. Cut wear ring at two places.

NOTICE **When cutting ring, be careful not to damage jet pump housing.**

NOTE: Wear ring can be cut using a jigsaw, a small grinder or a low clearance hacksaw.

3. After cutting ring, insert a screwdriver blade between jet pump housing and ring outside diameter.
4. Push ring so that it can collapse internally.
5. Pull ring out.

Installing the Wear Ring

Like the removing procedure, two methods can be used to install the wear ring, use the most appropriate as your situation.

Method Using a Freezer

While the housing is still cold, insert the new wear ring (previously placed in the freezer) in the housing.

On models equipped with the 230 engine, the wear ring must be secured by screws. Drill pilot holes in the wear ring using a #24 drill bit (5/32 in) and apply blue Loctite on screw threads.

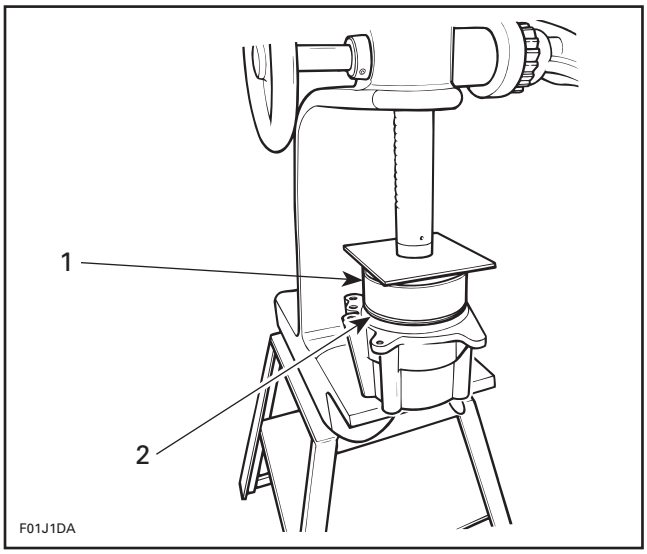
Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Method Using a Press

To install wear ring in housing, use a square steel plate of approximately 180 x 180 mm x 6 mm thick (7 x 7 in x 1/4 in) and a press.

Manually engage ring in housing making sure it is equally inserted all around. Press ring until it seats into bottom of housing.



1. Rounded edge
2. Press wear ring

On models equipped with the 230 engine, the wear ring must be secured by screws. Drill pilot holes in the wear ring using a #24 drill bit (5/32 in) and apply blue Loctite on screw threads.

Refer to exploded view for tightening torque specifications.

SERVICE PRODUCTS
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

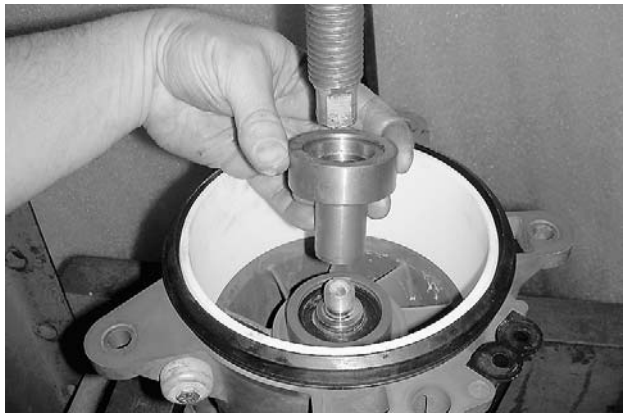
IMPELLER SHAFT, BEARING AND SEALS

Removing the Impeller Shaft, Bearing and Seals

Removing the Shaft

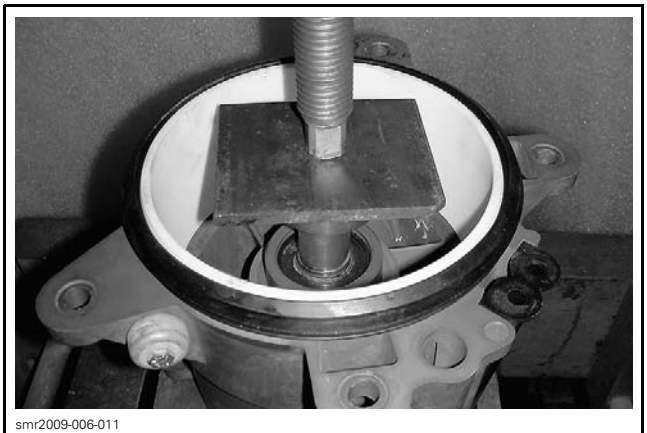
1. Remove impeller. Refer to *IMPELLER* in this subsection.
2. Use the impeller shaft pusher tool to press impeller shaft out of pump housing.

NOTE: Bearing will come out with the impeller shaft.



smr2009-006-010_a

TYPICAL

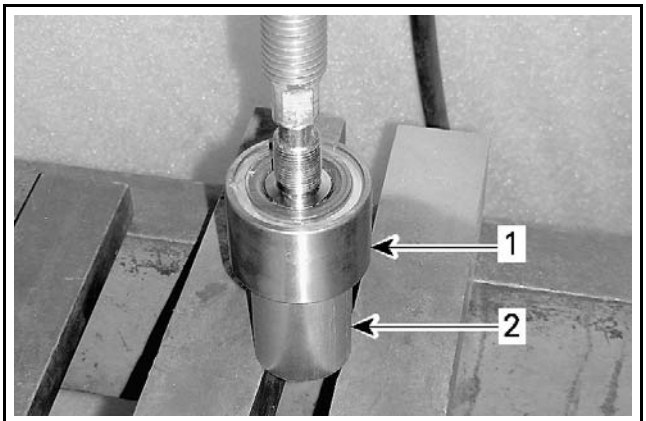


smr2009-006-011

TYPICAL

Removing the Bearing

1. Remove the bearing retaining nut.
2. Use the Impeller shaft bearing tool to press bearing off impeller shaft.

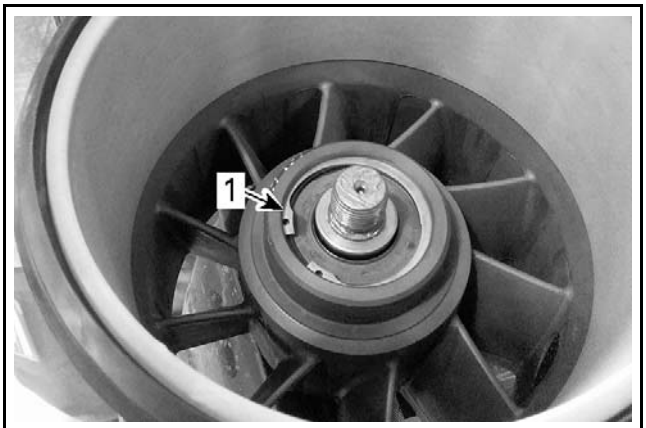


smr2009-006-012_a

TYPICAL
1. Impeller shaft and bearing
2. Bearing tool on INNER race

Removing The Seals

1. Remove and discard the circlip securing the seals.



smr2016-037-017_a

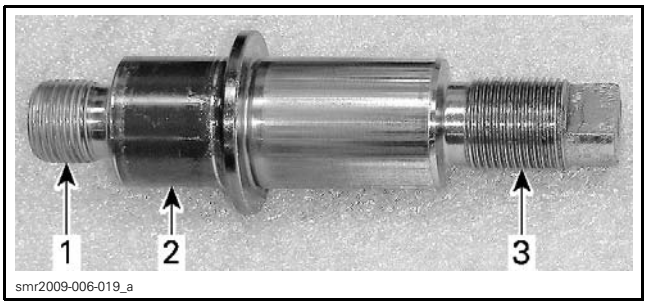
1. Circlip

2. Using an appropriate tool, press seals out of the housing.

Inspecting the Impeller Shaft and its Bearing

With your finger nail, feel seal lip contact surface on shaft. If any irregular surface is found, replace shaft and seals.

Check condition of shaft threads.



TYPICAL
1. *Threads*
2. *Seal lip contact surface*
3. *Threads*

Inspect ball bearing for corrosion.

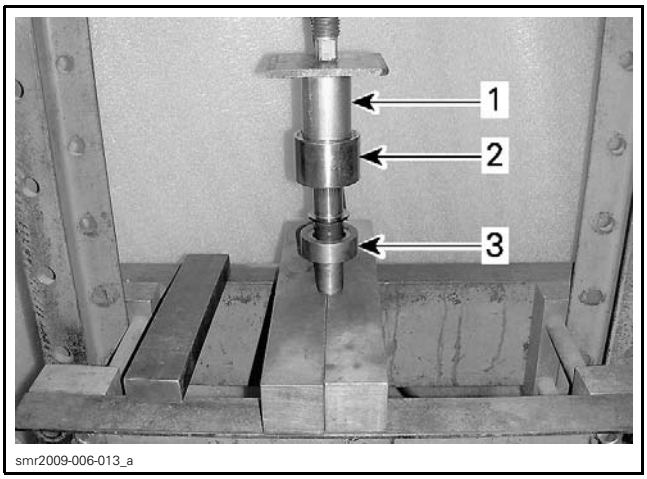
Installing the Impeller Shaft, Bearing and Seals

Installing the Bearing

The installation is essentially the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Using the Impeller shaft bearing tool on the bearing inner race, press the bearing on the impeller shaft.
2. Use the Impeller shaft pusher tool to protect the impeller shaft threads.

NOTE: The bearing can be installed in either direction.



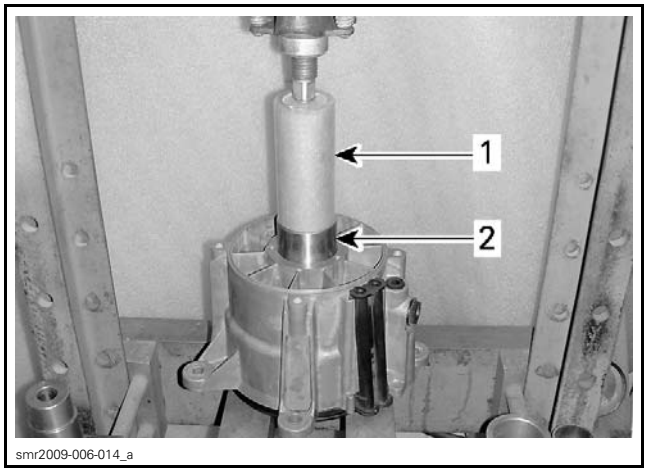
TYPICAL
1. *Impeller shaft bearing tool on INNER race*
2. *Impeller shaft and bearing*
3. *Impeller shaft installer/pusher tool*

3. Press bearing until it bottoms.

Installing the Impeller Shaft and Seals

NOTE: Ensure there is no O-ring in pump housing on the cover side.

1. From the outlet side of pump, press impeller shaft assembly into housing using the Impeller shaft bearing tool.



TYPICAL
1. *Bearing tool*
2. *Impeller shaft and bearing*

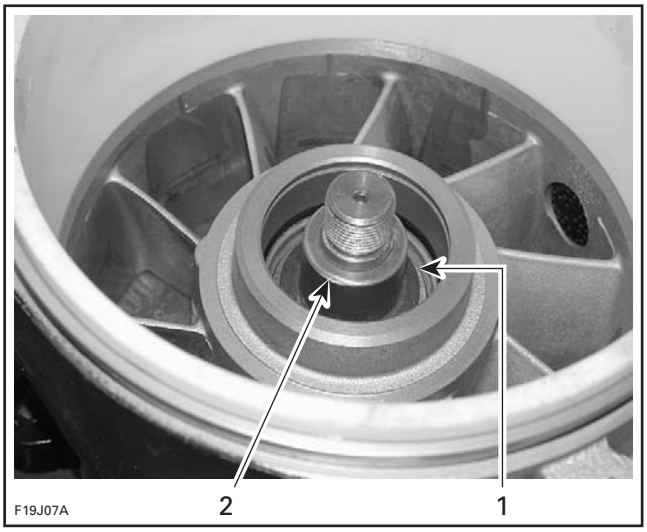
2. Press bearing until it bottoms.

NOTE: Ensure impeller shaft turns freely and smoothly.

3. Turn pump upside down.
4. Coat shaft surface and O-ring with grease.

SERVICE PRODUCT
JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032)

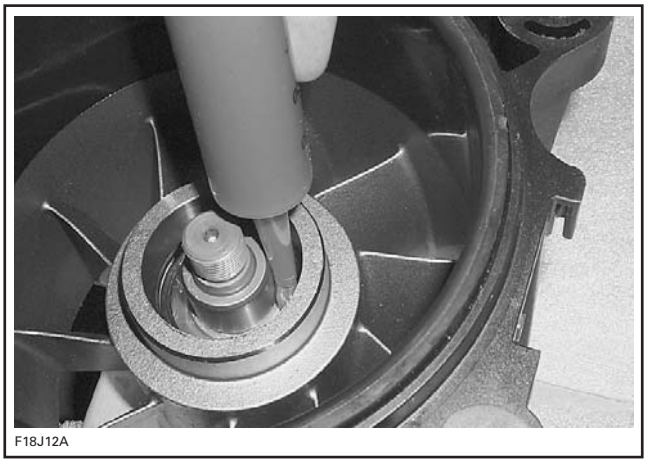
5. Install greased O-ring at bottom.



TYPICAL
1. *O-ring at bottom*
2. *Coat surface*

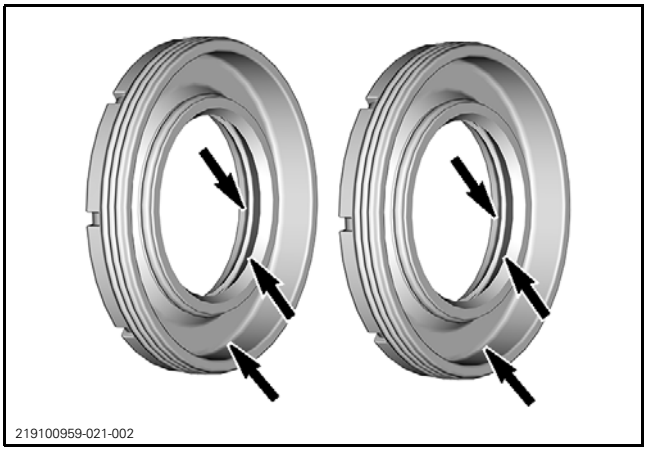
6. Apply 5 g (.2 oz) of grease on bearing.

SERVICE PRODUCT
JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032)


F18J12A

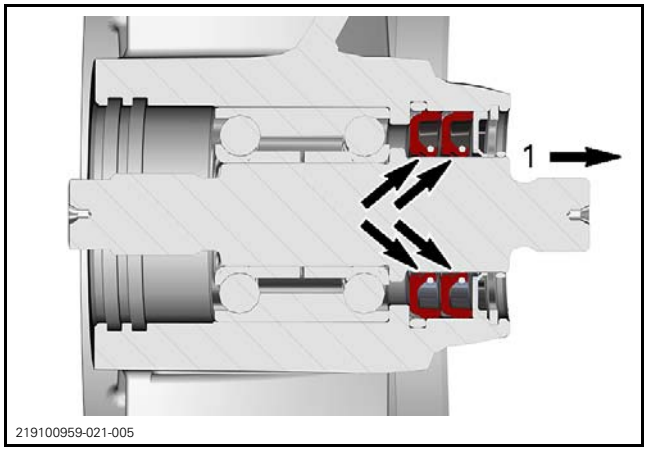
TYPICAL

7. Apply 11 g (.4 oz) of grease inside NEW double lip seal and in the seal lips.


219100959-021-002

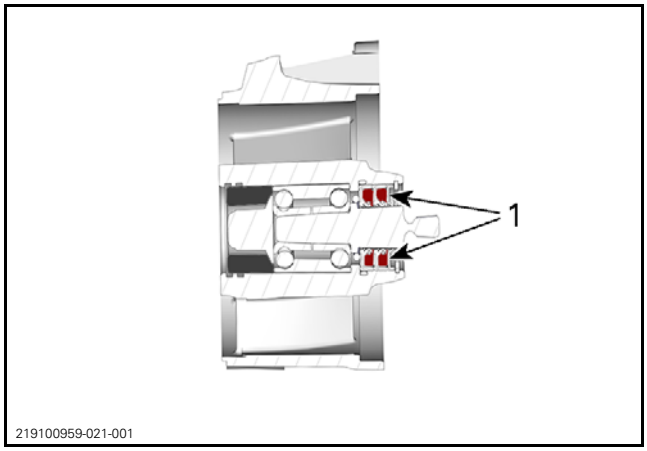
PUT GREASE IN ALL SEAL CAVITIES.

8. Install double lip seals making sure seal lip are facing upwards (toward impeller side).



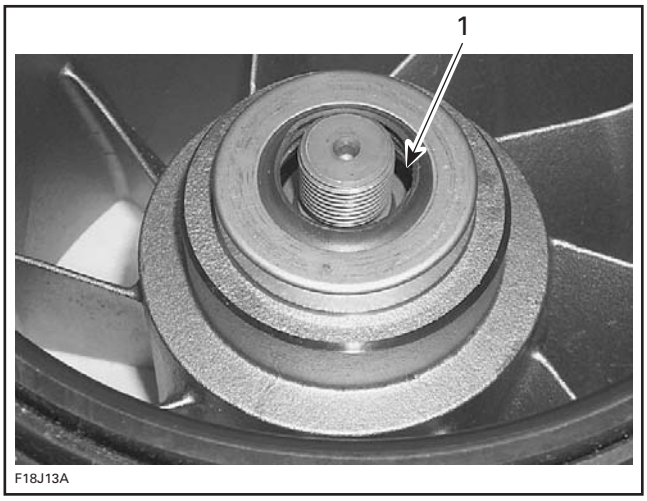
219100959-021-005

1. Toward impeller



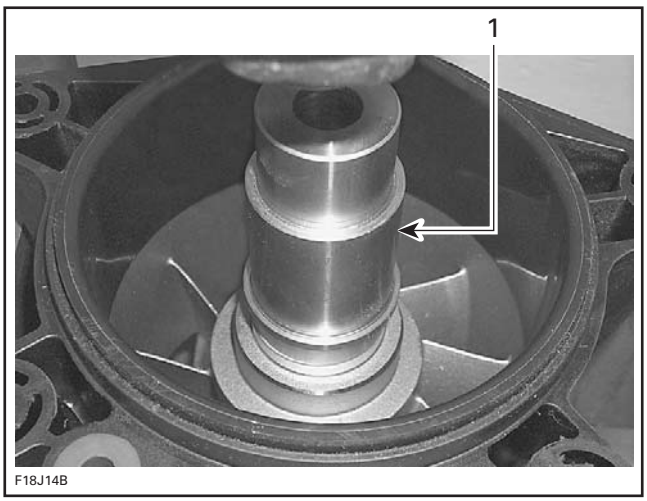
219100959-021-001

1. Grease in seals cavities



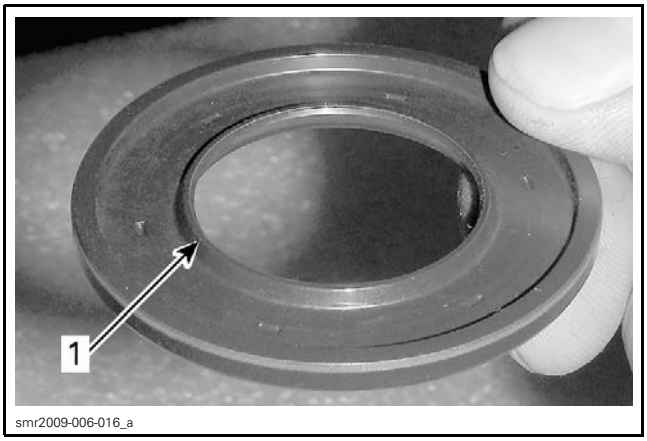
F18J13A

1. Seal lip facing up



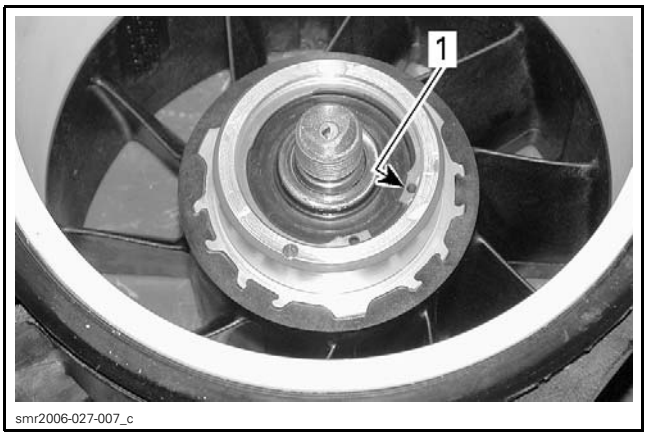
TYPICAL
1. Seal/bearing pusher

9. Install the other seal (thin). Ensure seal lip is facing up.



1. Seal lip facing up

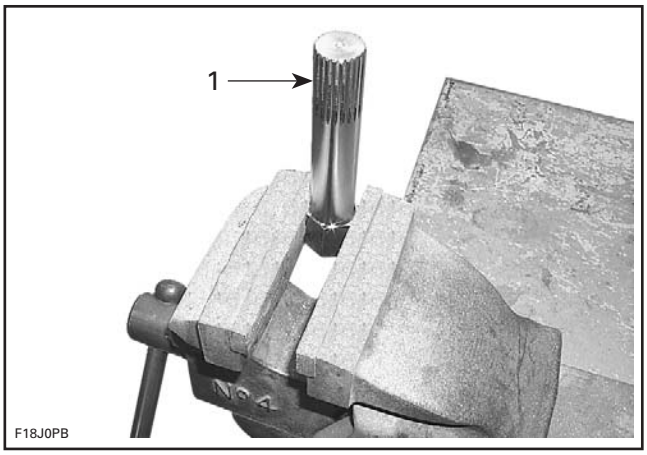
10. Install circlip.



TYPICAL
1. Circlip

11. Turn pump upside down.

12. Before installing any other parts, pressurize jet pump to insure proper seal installation. Refer to *LEAK TEST* in this subsection.
13. Install impeller. Refer to *IMPELLER* in this subsection.
14. Mount in a vise the impeller remover/installer.



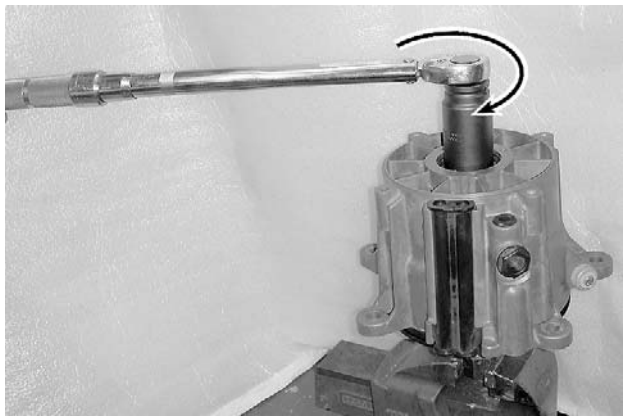
1. Impeller remover/installer tool

15. Install jet pump housing over tool.



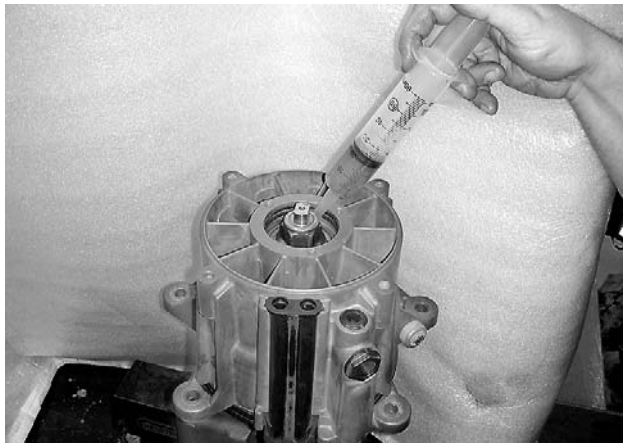
TYPICAL

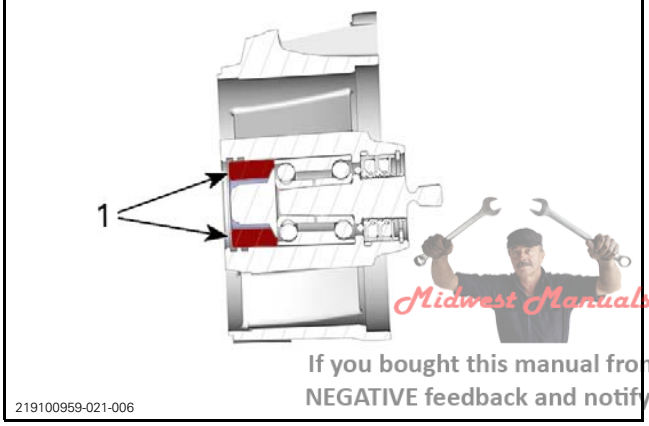
16. Using a 30 mm socket, screw the impeller shaft nut on clockwise.
17. Tighten nut as specified in exploded view.


smr2009-006-009_b

18. Apply 30 g (1.1 oz) of grease around nut.

SERVICE PRODUCT
JET PUMP BEARING GREASE (P/N 293 550 032)

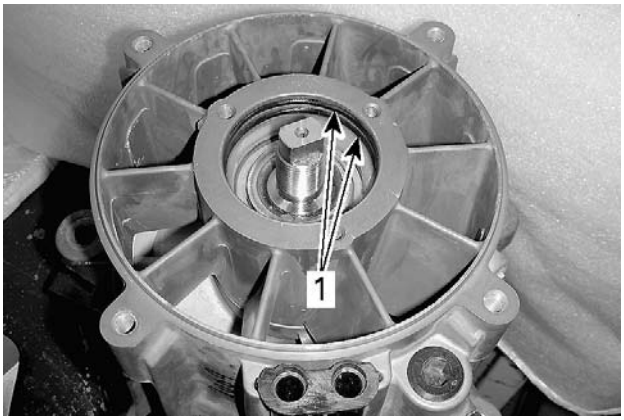

smr2009-006-018



219100959-021-006

1. Grease around nut

19. Install the two O-rings in pump housing and make sure they are properly lubricated.



smr2009-006-017_a

TYPICAL
1. O-rings

20. Install the impeller cover. Refer to *IMPELLER COVER* in this subsection.

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

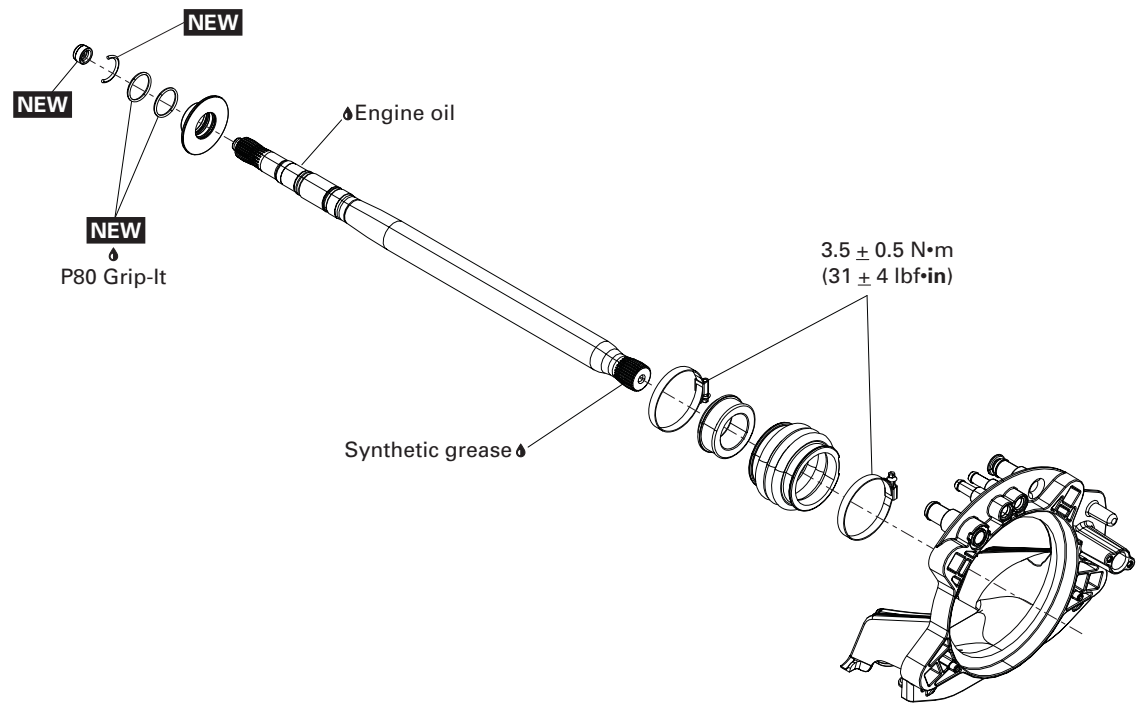
DRIVE SHAFT

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
DRIVE SHAFT C-CLIP REMOVER	529 036 026	186
FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE II)	529 036 116	186
PTO SUPPORT TOOL	529 035 842	187, 190

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1	779244	188
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR)	779224	187
LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE	779168	187
P80 GRIP-IT	296 000 406	190



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed

219100963-020-400

PROCEDURES

DRIVE SHAFT

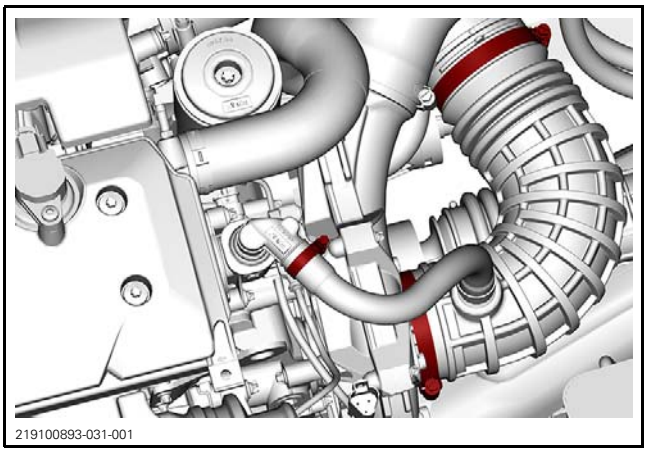
Accessing the Drive Shaft

Remove the seat and engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.

Removing the Drive Shaft

NOTE: Ensure jet pump is installed before beginning this procedure.

1. On supercharged engines, remove air intake hose.

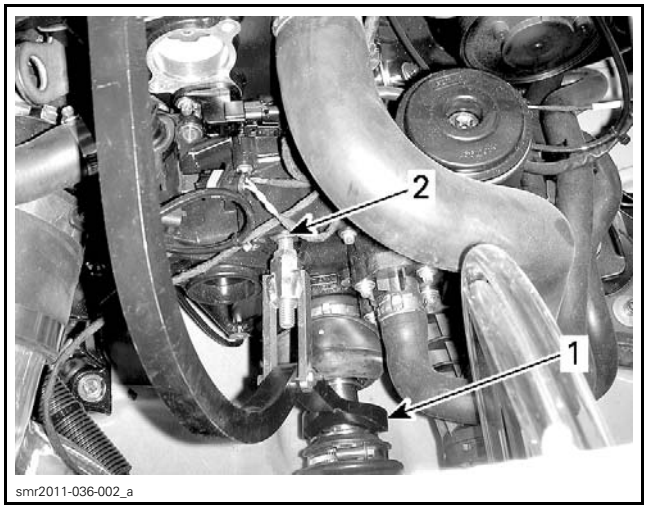

219100893-031-001

2. Lift rubber protector to expose PTO seal assembly.
3. Confirm the floating ring is not stuck on drive shaft as follows:

REQUIRED TOOL	
DRIVE SHAFT C-CLIP REMOVER (P/N 529 036 026)	

3.1 Place the fork of drive shaft C-clip remover against floating ring.

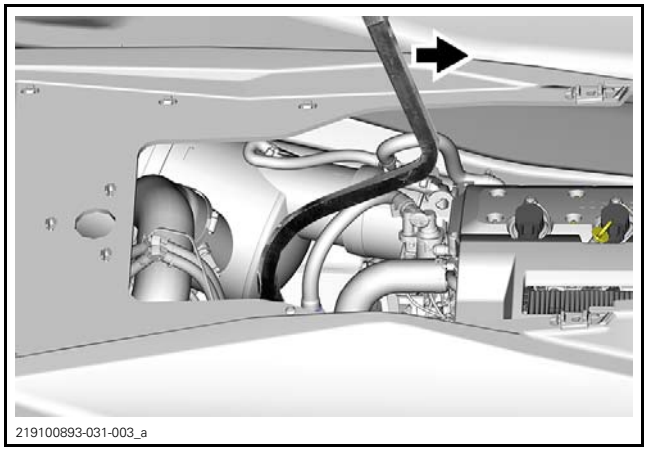
3.2 Place the adjustable arm against the engine block or the supercharger.



smr2011-036-002_a

TYPICAL
1. Fork against floating ring
2. Adjustable arm

3.3 Move the tool handle toward the front of vehicle to push floating ring rearward.

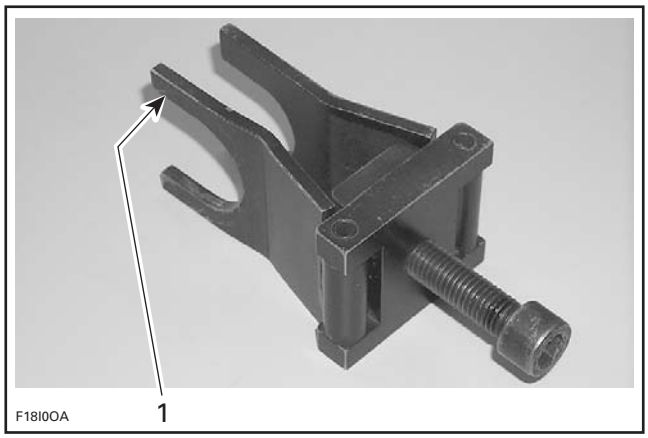

219100893-031-003_a

The next steps (4 to 12) should be performed only if the floating ring seems stuck or hard to move. Otherwise, go to the step 13.

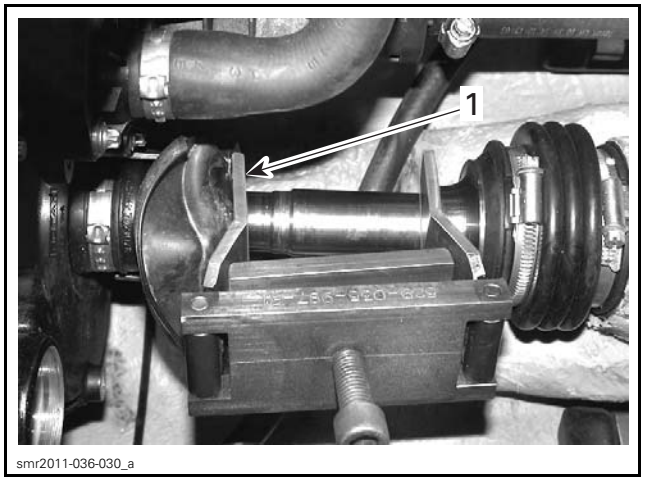
NOTE: Do not remove circlip at this time.

4. Remove the drive shaft C-clip remover.
5. If equipped, remove the supercharger. Refer to *SUPERCHARGER* subsection.
6. Install the following tool on drive shaft with its largest opening on PTO side.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLOATING RING TOOL (TYPE II) (P/N 529 036 116)	



TYPICAL
1. Largest opening on PTO seal side



TYPICAL
1. Largest opening here

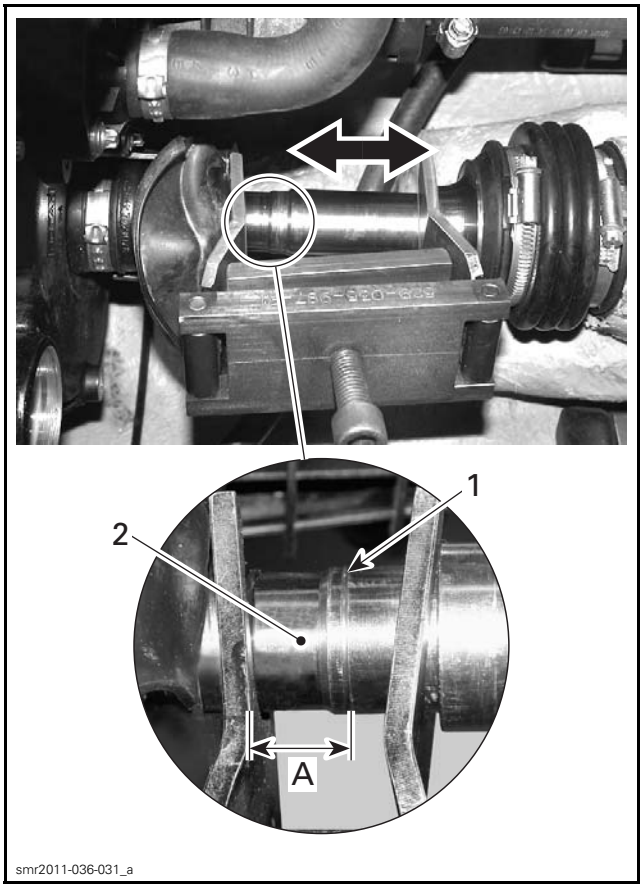
7. To expose the O-ring contact area, tighten tool screw until the following gap is obtained.

GAP BETWEEN TELLTALE GROOVE AND TOOL EDGE
18 mm (11/16 in)

8. Lubricate O-ring contact area with anti-corrosive lubricant.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Scandinavia	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (EUR) (P/N 779224)
All other countries	LUBRICANT AND ANTI-CORROSIVE (P/N 779168)

NOTE: This is necessary to ease drive shaft removal later in this procedure.

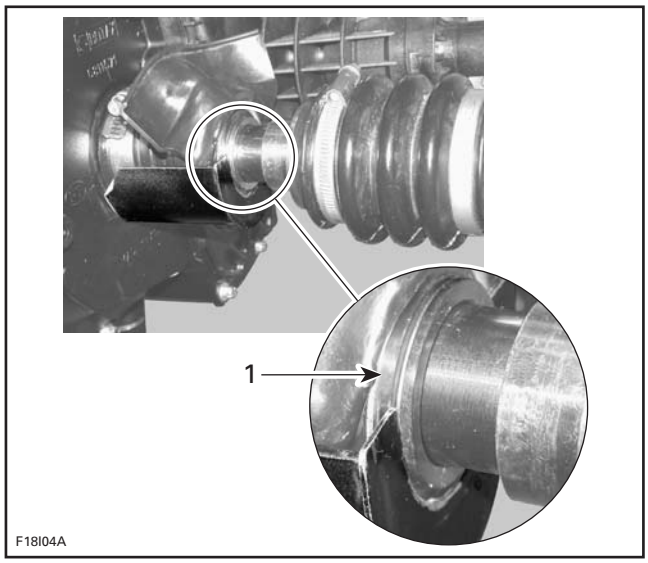


TYPICAL
1. Telltale groove
2. Lubricate this area
A. 18 mm (11/16 in)

9. Remove the floating ring tool.

10. Install the following tool to PTO seal assembly.

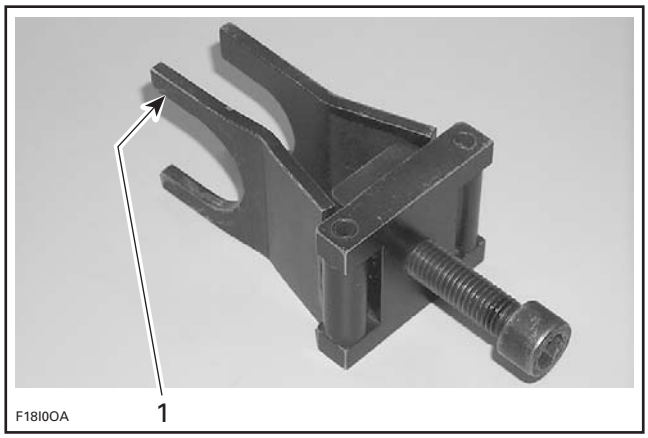
REQUIRED TOOL	
PTO SUPPORT TOOL (P/N 529 035 842)	



1. Insert in groove of PTO seal assembly

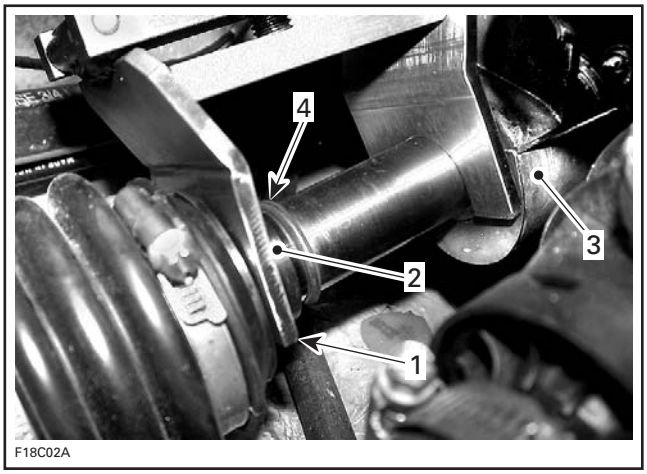
NOTICE Strictly follow this procedure otherwise damage to component might occur.

11. Reinstall the floating ring tool as shown.



TYPICAL
1. Largest opening on PTO seal side

12. Tighten tool screw to push floating ring rearward and expose circlip.
13. Remove and discard circlip.



TYPICAL
1. Largest opening here
2. Floating ring
3. PTO seal support tool
4. Remove circlip

14. Remove the floating ring tool.
15. Place rags under PTO housing to prevent spillage. If spillage occurs, clean immediately with pulley flange cleaner to prevent oil stains.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

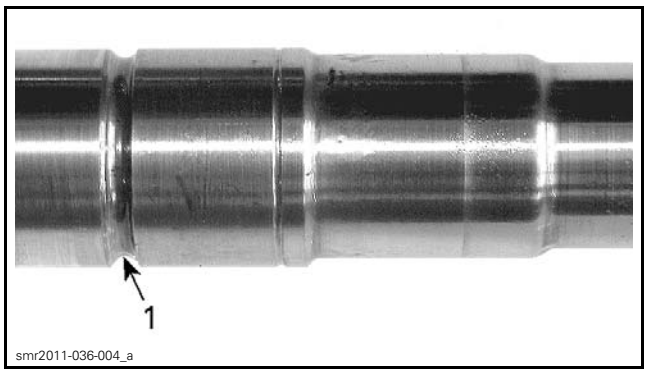
16. Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP* subsection.
17. Remove drive shaft.

NOTE: A slight jerk to the rear may be required to remove the drive shaft from the PTO seal assembly.

Inspecting the Drive Shaft

Drive Shaft

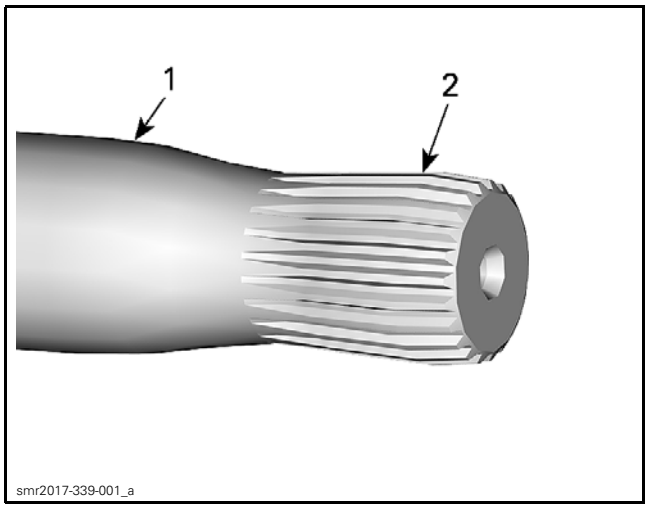
Inspect condition of circlip groove. If there is any damage or severe wear, replace drive shaft.



1. Circlip groove

Inspect condition of drive shaft splines. If splines are damaged, replace drive shaft and check splines of impeller and PTO housing.

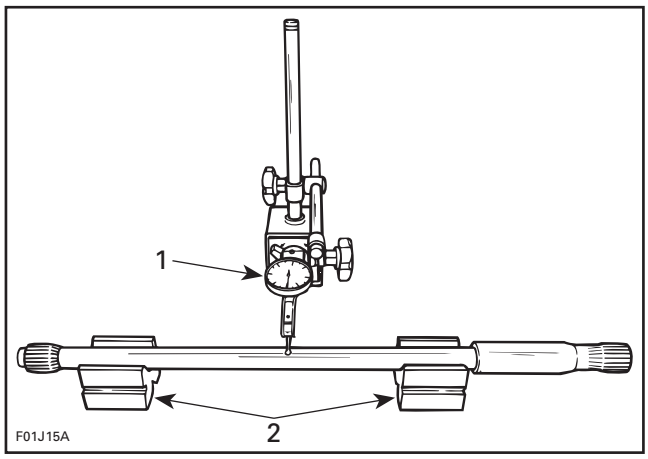
With your finger nail, feel machined surface of drive shaft. If any irregular surface is found, replace drive shaft.



TYPICAL
1. *Surface condition*
2. *Splines condition*

Place drive shaft on V-blocks and set-up a dial gauge in center of shaft. Slowly rotate shaft; difference between highest and lowest dial gauge reading is deflection. Refer to the following illustration.

NOTE: Excessive deflection could cause vibration and damage to drive shaft splines, impeller or floating ring.



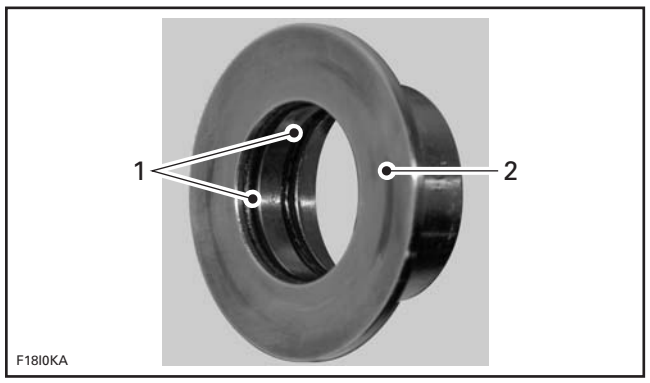
MEASURING DRIVE SHAFT DEFLECTION
1. *Dial gauge*
2. *V-blocks*

MAXIMUM DEFLECTION
0.5 mm (.02 in)

Floating Ring

Inspect condition of O-rings and contact surface of floating ring.

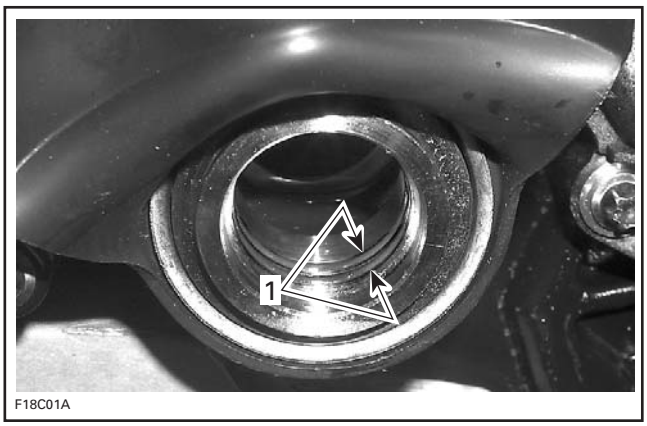
Replace as required.



1. *O-rings*
2. *Contact surface*

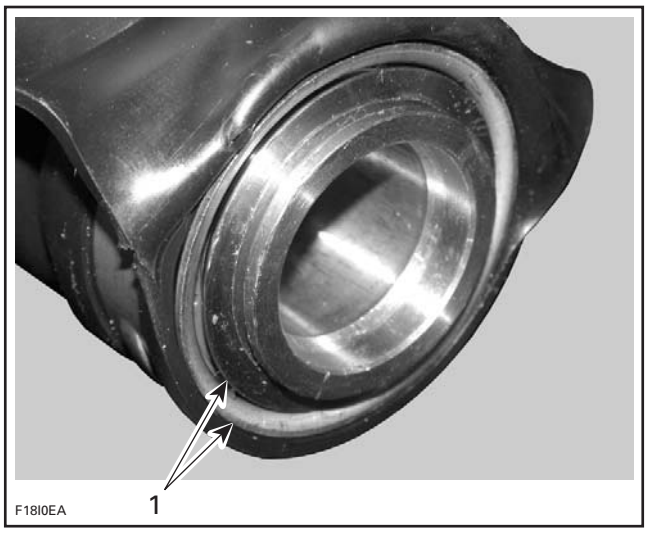
Installing the Drive Shaft

Before installing drive shaft, discard both O-rings inside PTO seal and install NEW ones.

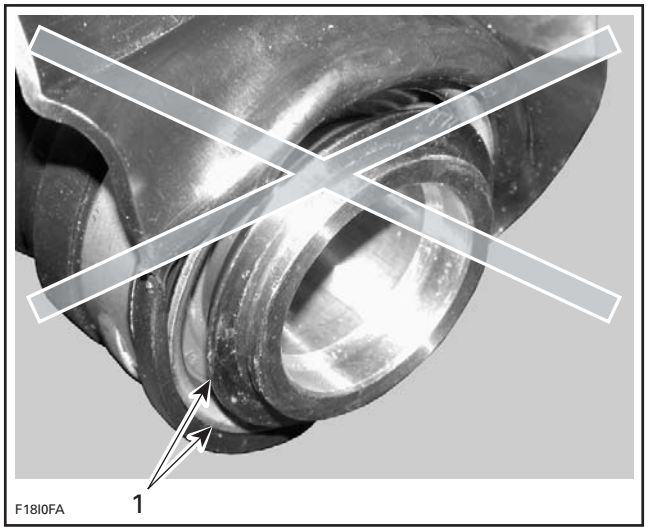


1. *O-rings*

Inspect PTO seal assembly. The inner sleeve must be flush with outer circumference of the assembly. Otherwise, gently push or tap on inner sleeve until flush.

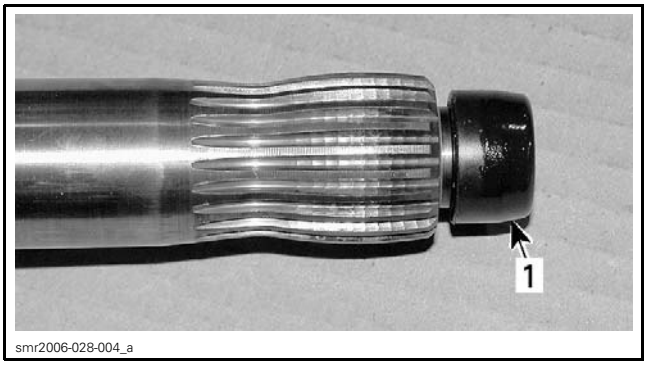


CORRECT POSITION
1. Inner sleeve flush with outer circumference



INCORRECT POSITION
1. Inner sleeve not flush with outer circumference

Remove the damper at the end of drive shaft and replace it with a NEW one.



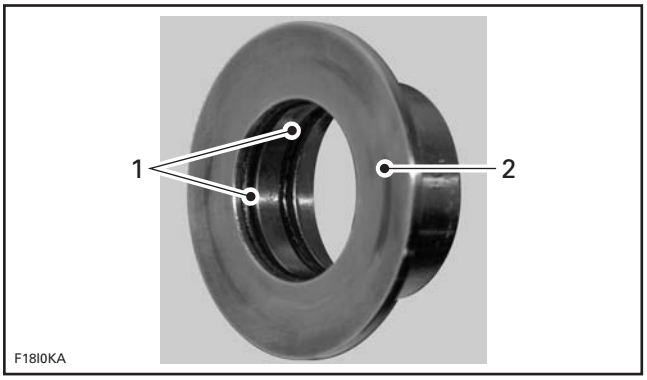
1. Damper

Install the PTO support tool on PTO seal assembly.

REQUIRED TOOL	
PTO SUPPORT TOOL (P/N 529 035 842)	

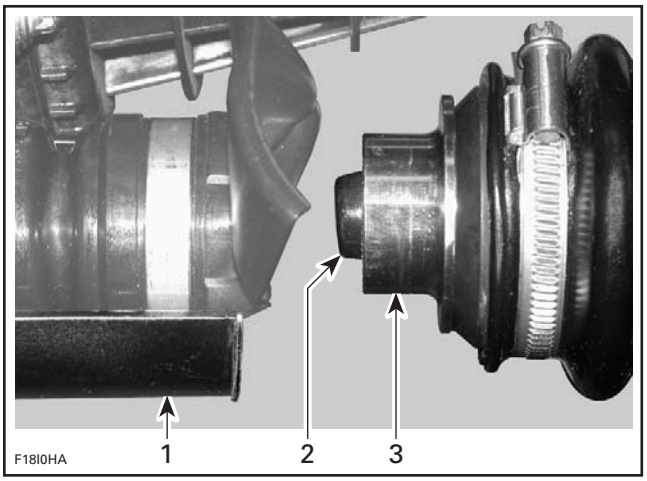
Apply a thin coat of Grip-it on the floating ring O-rings. Do not get grease on floating ring contact surface.

SERVICE PRODUCT
P80 GRIP-IT (P/N 296 000 406)



1. P80 Grip-it on O-rings
2. No lubrication on contact surface

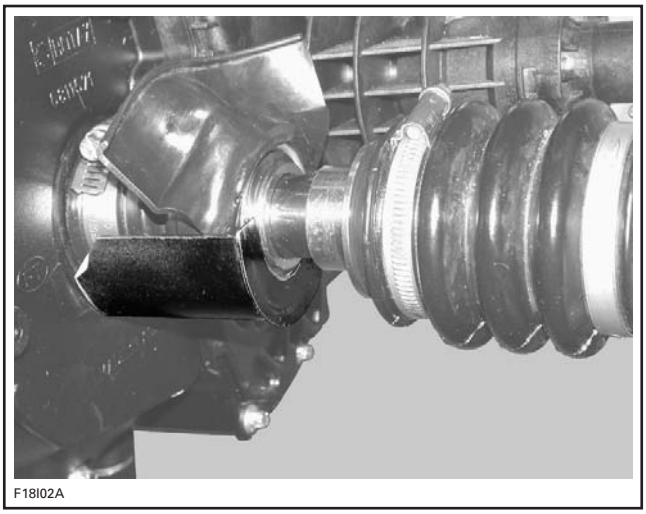
Slide drive shaft far enough to install floating ring.



1. PTO seal support
2. Drive shaft end
3. Insert floating ring on shaft end

Continue pushing drive shaft towards engine carefully guiding it in the PTO seal then in crankshaft splines. It may be necessary to move PTO seal assembly up and down to position it in the same axis as the drive shaft.

NOTE: If drive shaft does not enter into the PTO seal, check engine alignment.

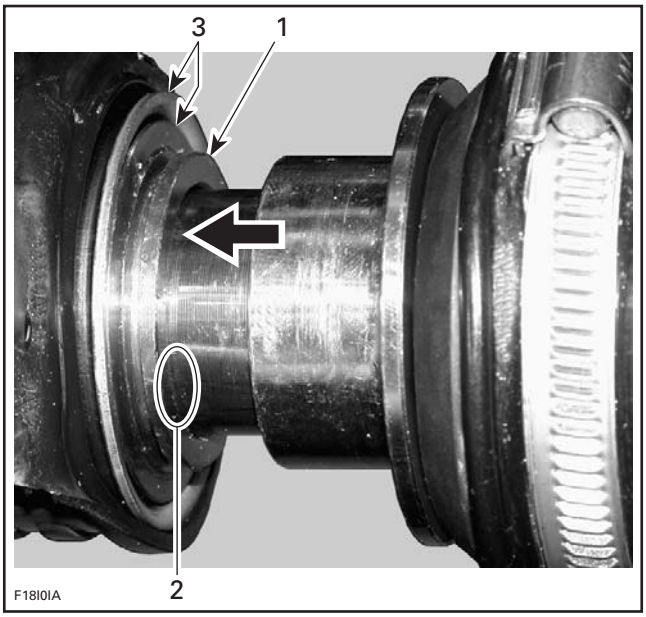


TYPICAL

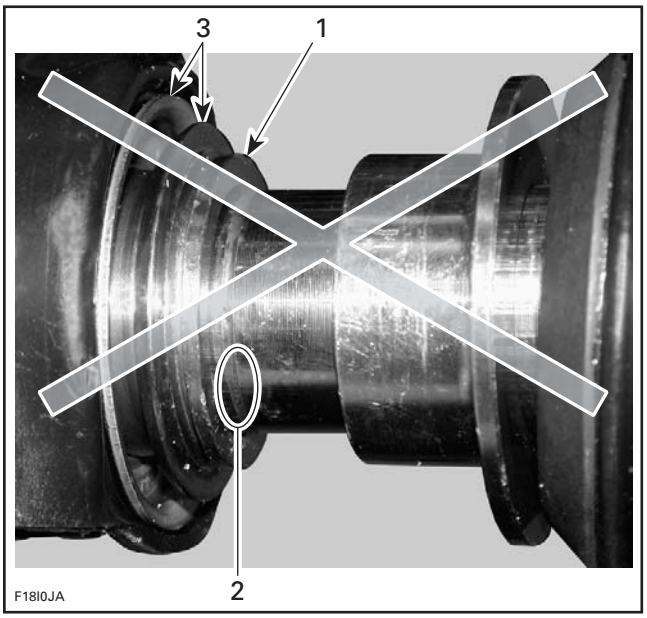
Maintain PTO seal assembly in the proper position and tap shaft end until it bottoms against engine.

At this time, the telltale groove MUST NOT be visible. This validates the correct position.

NOTICE **If the telltale groove is exposed, the installation is wrong and PTO seal assembly will be pressed into crankshaft splines which could rub a hole in seal thus creating an oil leak.**



CORRECT INSTALLATION
1. *PTO seal assembly*
2. *Shaft pushed in, hiding telltale groove*
3. *Inner sleeve flush with outer circumference*



IMPROPER INSTALLATION
1. *PTO seal assembly*
2. *Telltale groove visible*
3. *Inner sleeve NOT flush with outer circumference*

Temporarily install the jet pump housing.

Push floating ring rearwards and install a **NEW** circlip.

Ensure everything is properly positioned:
- Telltale groove is not visible
- Inner sleeve is flush with outer circumference of PTO seal assembly
- Circlip is not exposed.

If telltale groove is visible, pull PTO seal assembly rearwards to fully extend it.

If inner sleeve is not flush, gently tap it until it is flush.

Reposition rubber protector.

Permanently install jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP* subsection.

Test watercraft then ensure there is:
- No oil leak in PTO seal area
- No water intrusion by the thru-hull fitting area.

DRIVE SHAFT BELLOWS

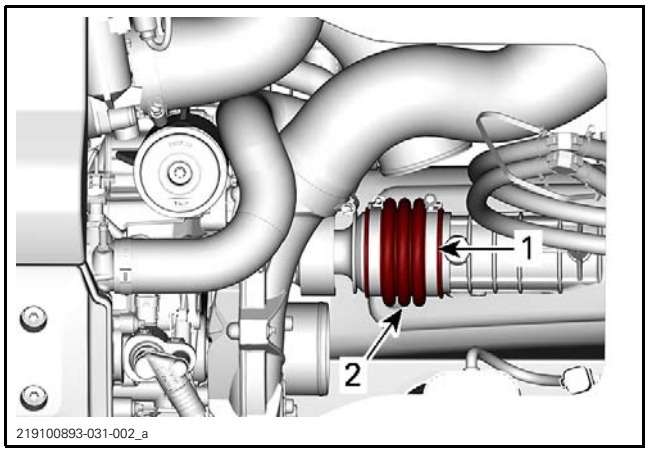
Inspecting the Drive Shaft Bellows

Inspect the condition of bellows. If there is any damage or evidence of wear, replace it.

Removing the Drive Shaft Bellows

Remove drive shaft. Refer to *REMOVING THE DRIVE SHAFT* in this subsection.

Loosen gear clamp holding bellows, then carefully pull bellows and carbon ring from hull insert.



TYPICAL
1. Loosen this clamp
2. Drive shaft bellows

Installing the Drive Shaft Bellows

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

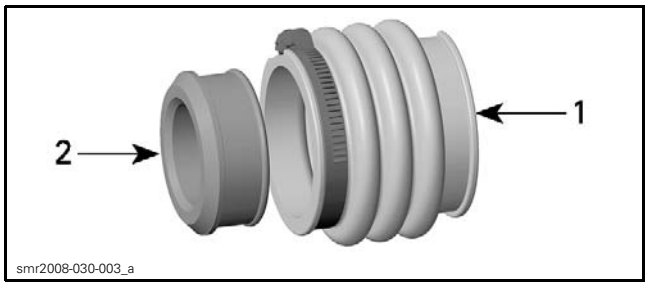
CARBON RING

Removing the Carbon Ring

NOTE: Always replace the floating ring when replacing the carbon ring.

Remove drive shaft bellows. Refer to *REMOVING THE DRIVE SHAFT BELLOWS* in this subsection.

Loosen gear clamp then pull carbon ring from drive shaft bellows.



1. Drive shaft bellows
2. Carbon ring

Installing the Carbon Ring

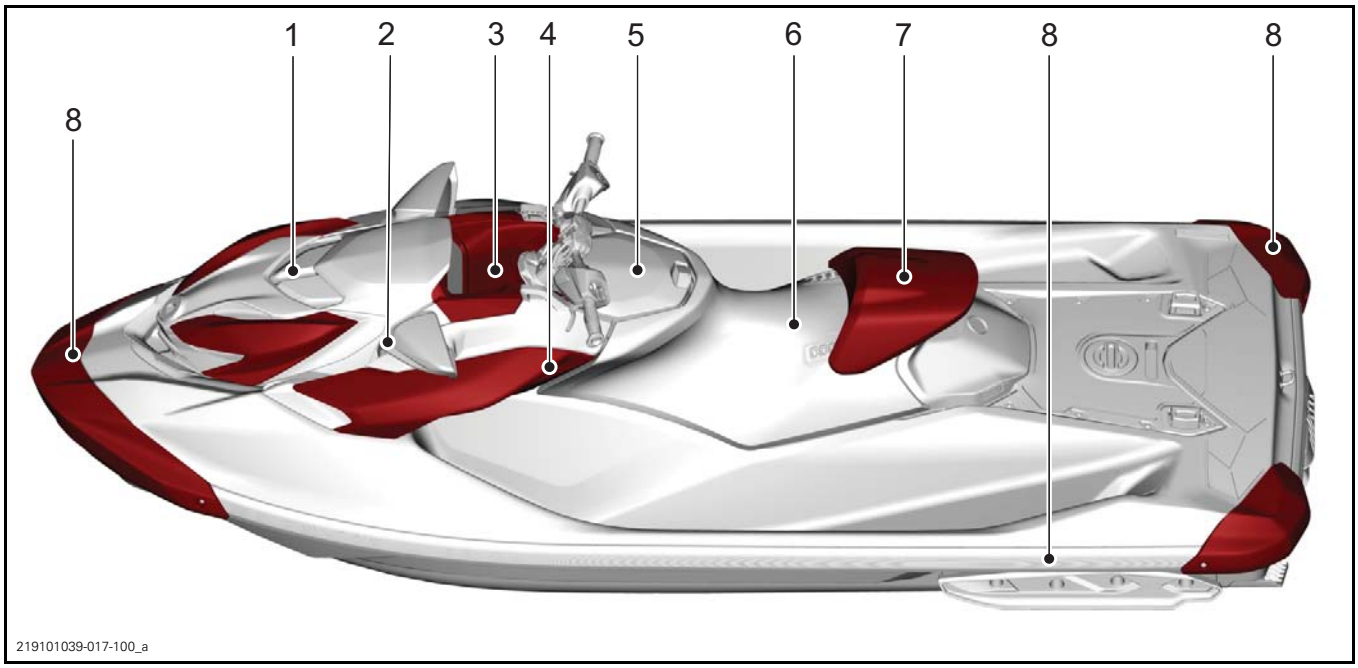
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

BODY

SERVICE PRODUCTS

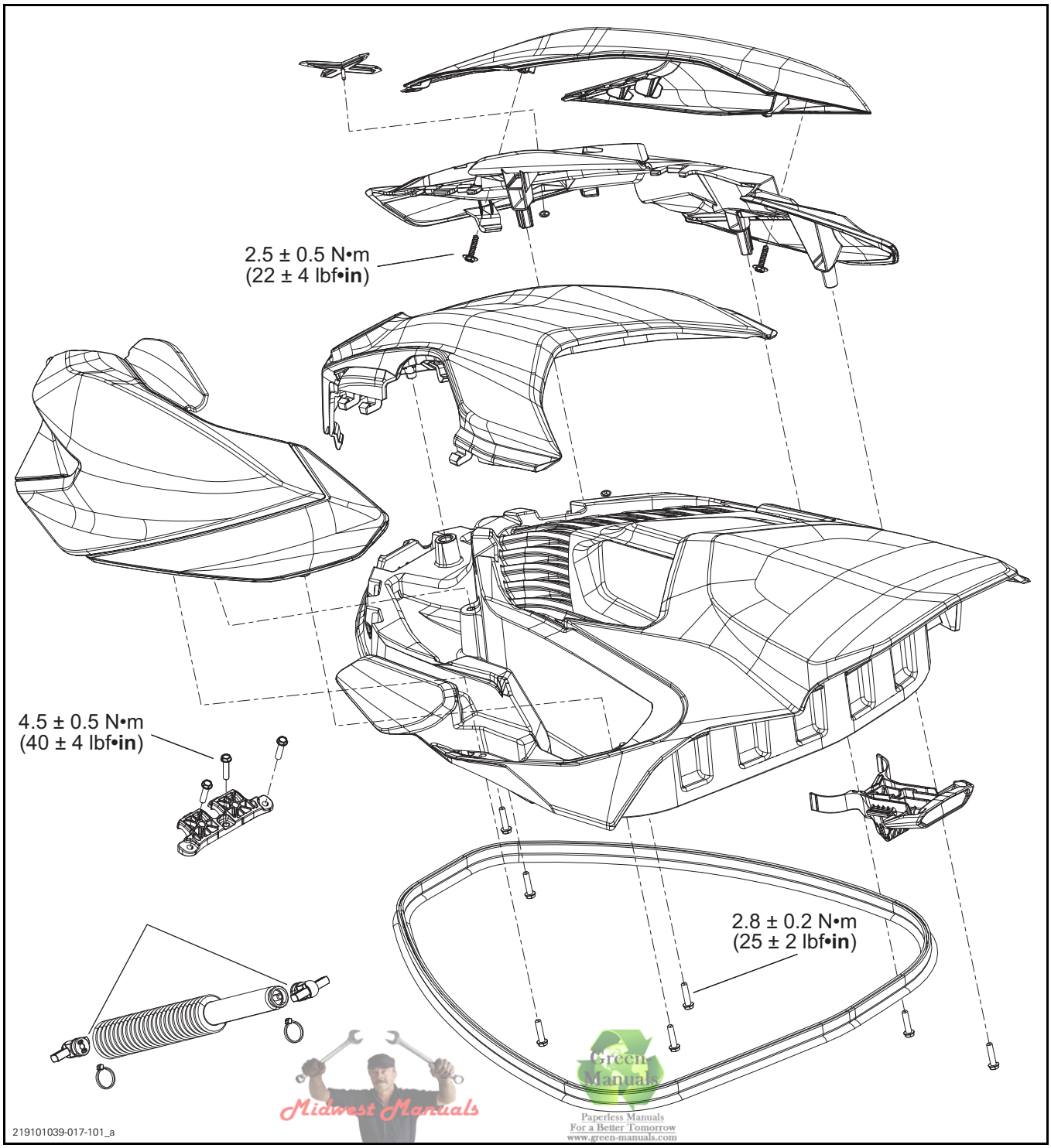
Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 414	413 705 800	199
LOCTITE 5900	293 800 066	201, 209

BODY PARTS NOMENCLATURE

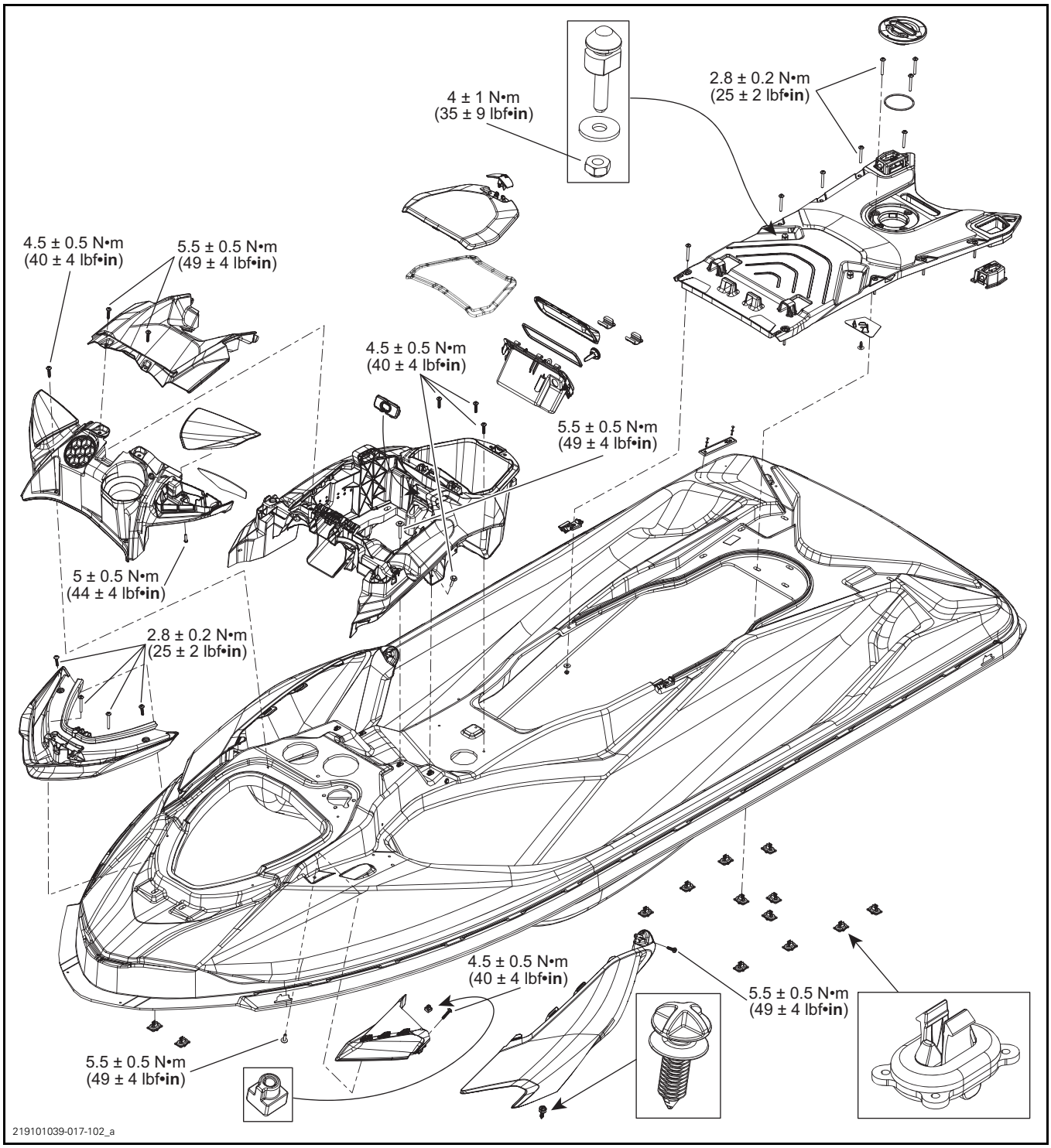


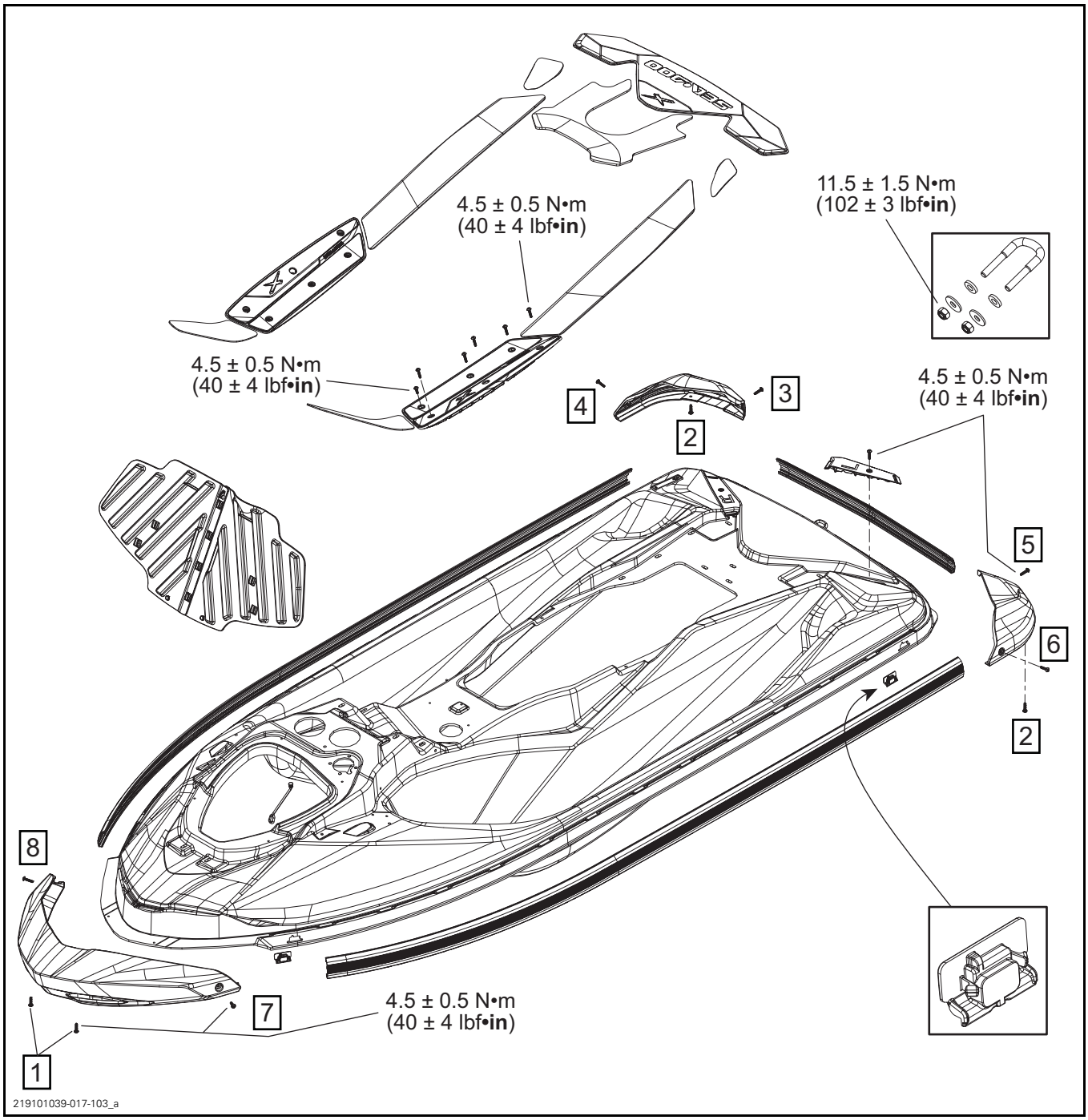
1. *Storage compartment cover*
2. *Mirror support*
3. *Gauge panel*
4. *Lateral trim panels*
5. *Glove box cover*
6. *Seat*
7. *Seat saddle*
8. *Bumper*

STORAGE COMPARTMENT COVER



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com


4 ± 1 N•m
(35 ± 9 lbf•in)
2.8 ± 0.2 N•m
(25 ± 2 lbf•in)
4.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(40 ± 4 lbf•in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
4.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(40 ± 4 lbf•in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
5 ± 0.5 N•m
(44 ± 4 lbf•in)
2.8 ± 0.2 N•m
(25 ± 2 lbf•in)
4.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(40 ± 4 lbf•in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
219101039-017-102_a


4.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(40 ± 4 lbf•in)
11.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(102 ± 3 lbf•in)
4.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(40 ± 4 lbf•in)
4.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(40 ± 4 lbf•in)
4.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(40 ± 4 lbf•in)
1
2
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
219101039-017-103_a

PROCEDURES

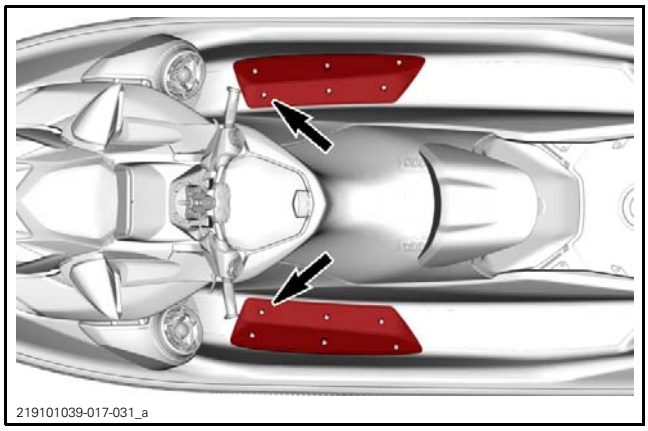
DECALS AND CARPETS

For information and repair, refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet at www.operatorsguides.brp.com.

Molded Carpet

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

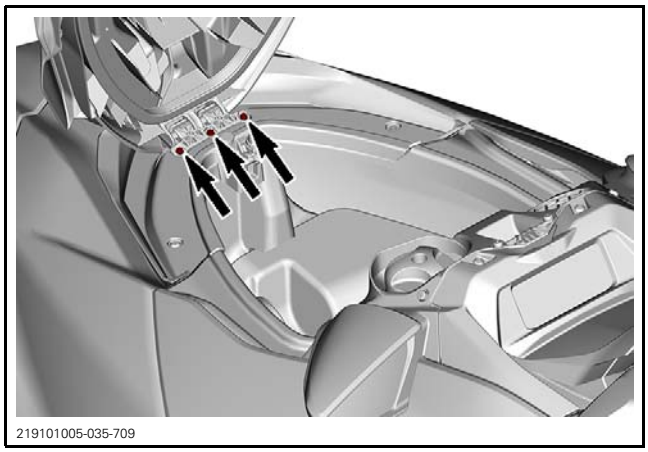
NOTICE **When reinstalling the molded carpet make sure to install the smaller screw at front and inwards.**



STORAGE COMPARTMENT COVER

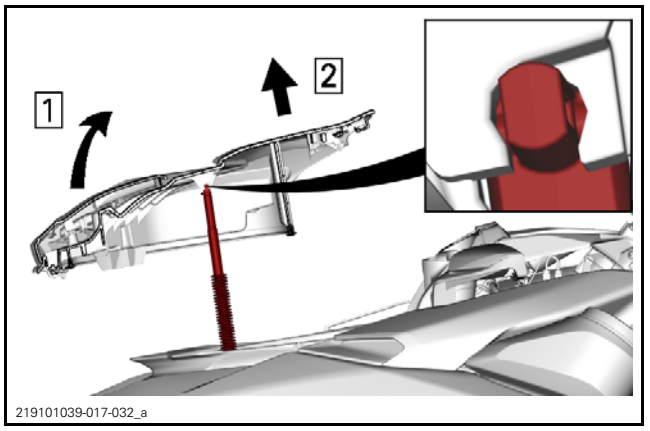
Removing the Storage Compartment Cover

1. Open storage compartment cover.
2. Remove hinge screws.



TYPICAL

3. Pivot the storage compartment cover around the shock end axle to align with opening.

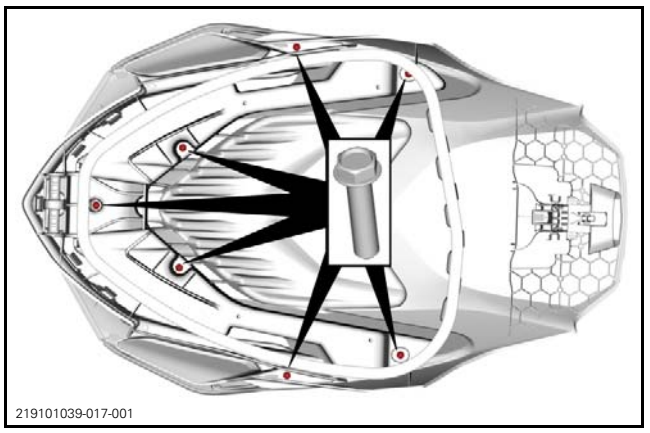


STORAGE COVER CROSS-CUT

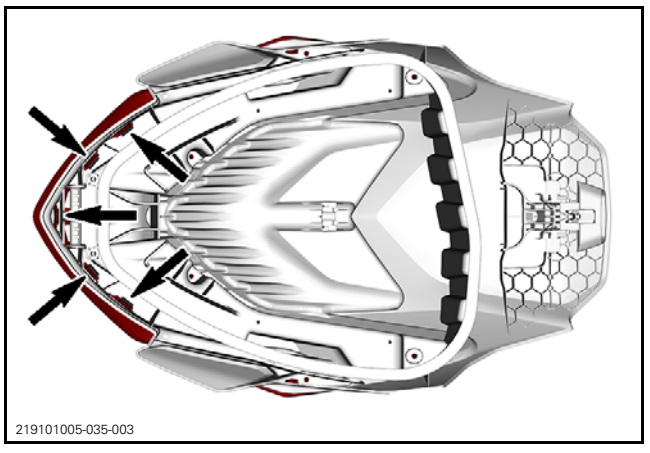
Disassembling the Storage Compartment Cover

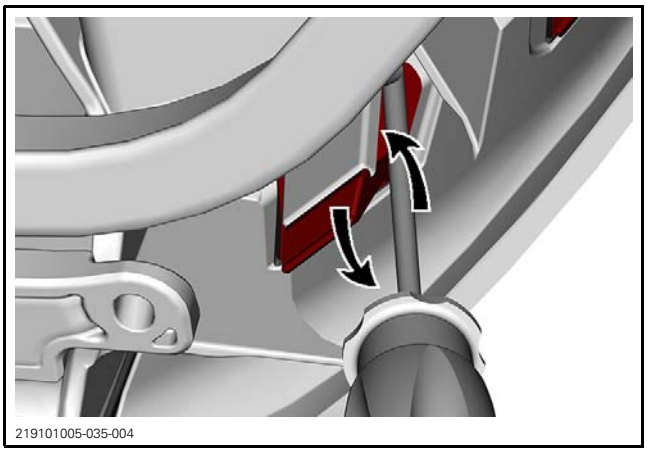
Inner Shell

1. Remove inner shell retaining screws.

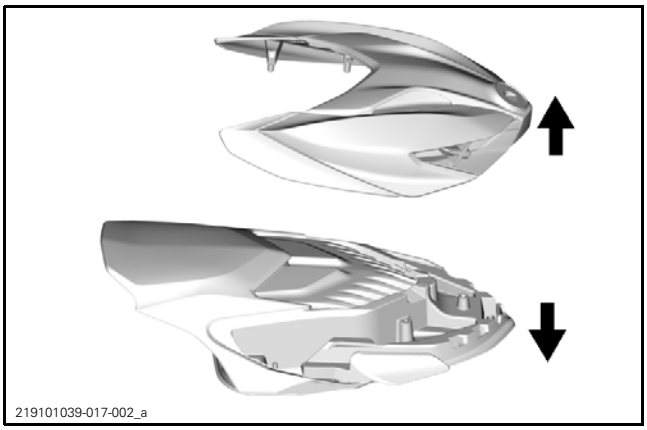


2. Unlatch simultaneously the following retaining tabs using screwdrivers.

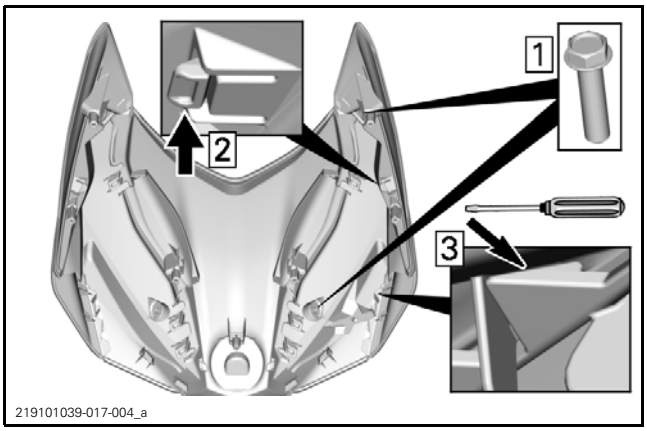




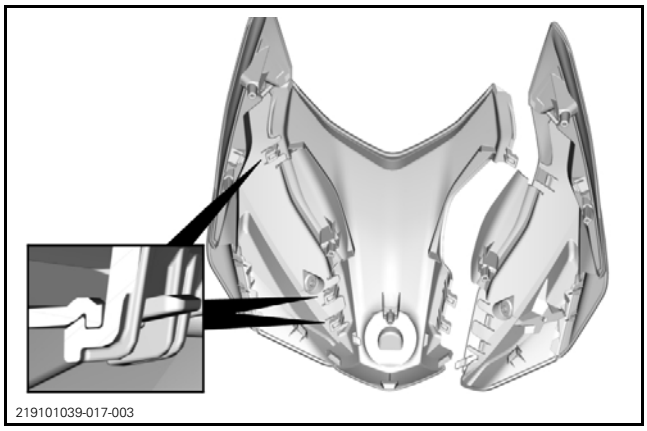
3. Separate inner and outer shells.



Outer Shell

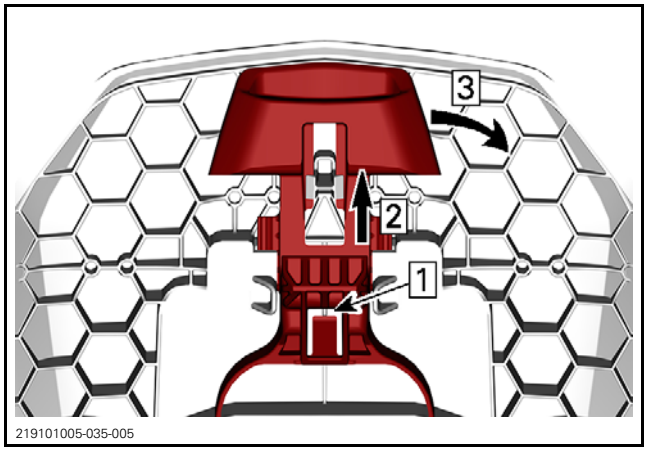


1. Remove the screws
2. Release the tab
3. Release the tab



Storage Compartment Cover Latch

1. Open storage compartment cover.
2. Lift the rear tab. An appropriate tool might be required to ease lifting.
3. Slide the latch.
4. Remove latch from hood.



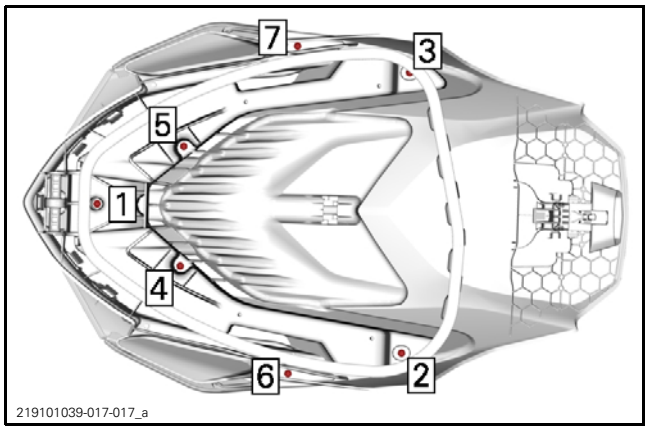
Step 1: Lift rear tab
Step 2: Slide the latch
Step 3: Remove latch

Assembling the Storage Compartment Cover

The assembly is the reverse of the disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Tighten shell retaining screws to specification as per the following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
shell retaining screws	2.8 N•m ± 0.2 N•m (25 lbf•**in** ± 2 lbf•**in**)

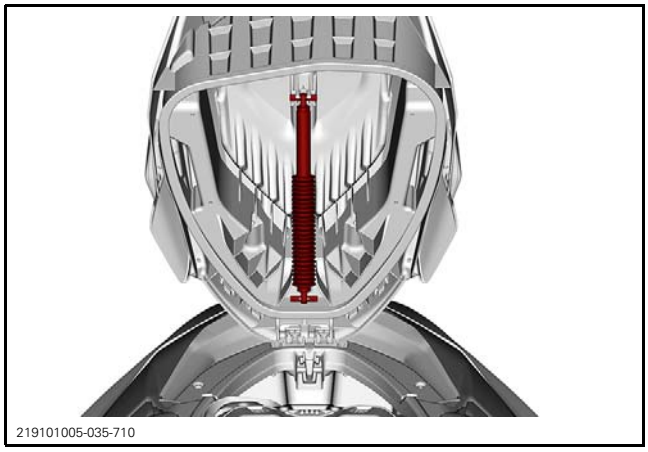


TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

Installing the Storage Compartment Cover

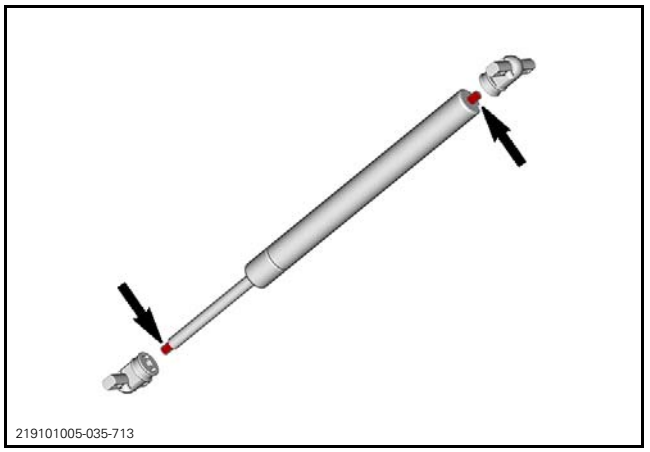
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

When reinstalling gas shock, make sure to place the rod at the bottom.



If the shock ends have been removed, apply Loctite adhesive or equivalent on threads before installation.

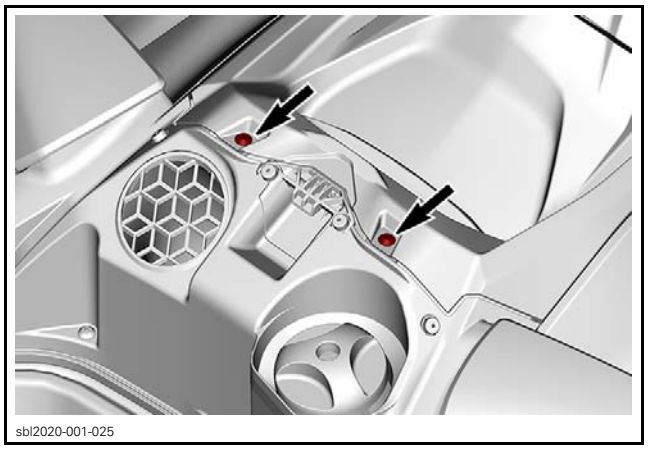
SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 414 (P/N 413 705 800)

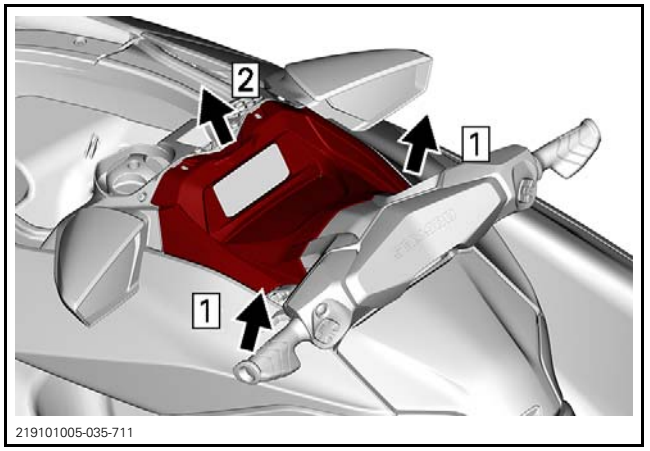


GAUGE PANEL

Removing the Gauge Panel

1. Open storage compartment cover.
2. Remove following retaining screws.





TYPICAL

Step 1: Pull upwards on each side to disengage central tab
Step 2: Lift andpull frontwards to remove gauge panel

3. Disconnect the D.E.S.S. post.

Installing the Gauge Panel

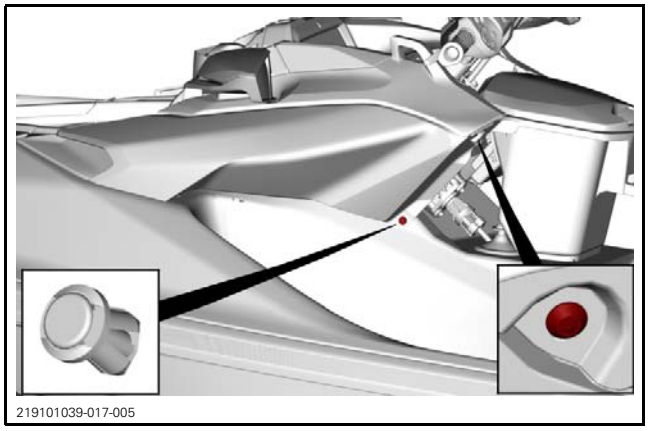
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gauge panel screws	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

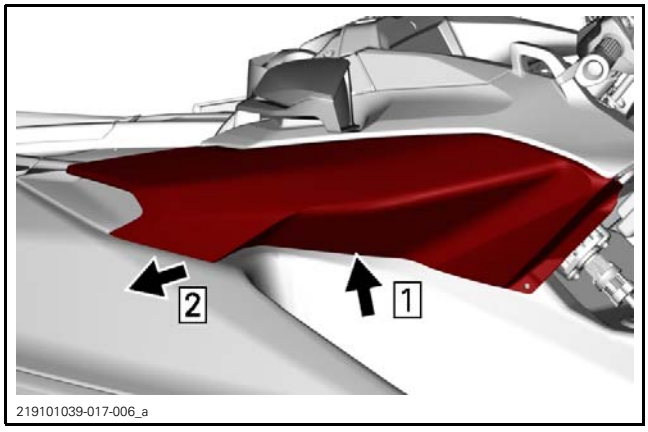
LATERAL TRIM PANEL

Removing the Lateral Trim Panel

1. Remove the seat. Refer to the procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove following fasteners.


219101039-017-005

3. Lift upwards and slide frontwards to remove.



219101039-017-006_a

Installing the Lateral Trim Panel

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

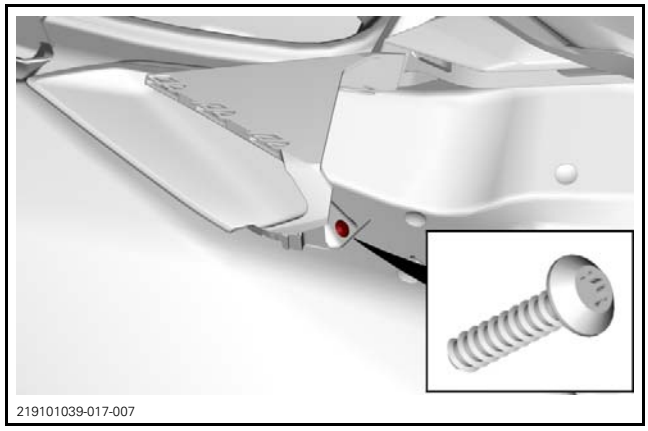
Make sure to properly align all tabs.

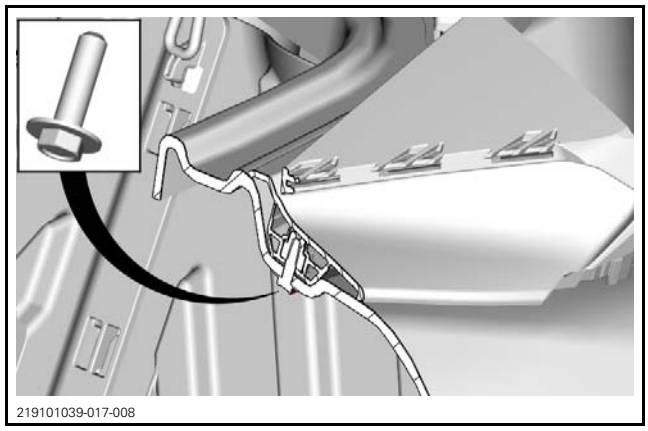
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Side panel screw	5.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

LATERAL TRIM PANEL GRILLE

Removing the Lateral Trim Panel Grille

1. Remove the lateral trim panel.
2. Remove the following screws.


219101039-017-007


219101039-017-008

Installing the Lateral Trim Panel Grille

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Make sure the cage nut is in place.

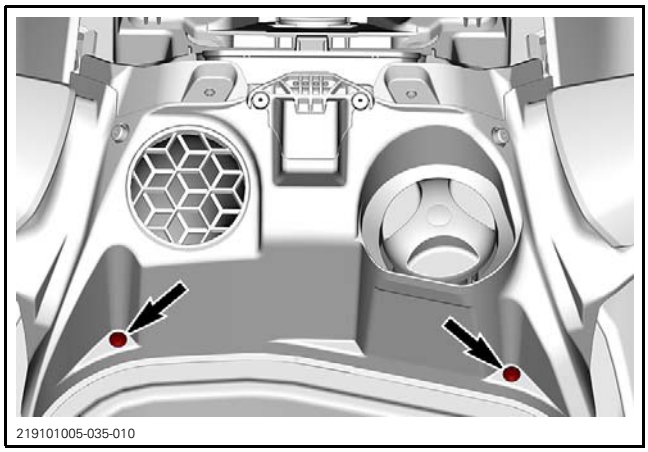
Install the Torx plastite screw first.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Grille Torx plastite screw	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)
Grille hexagonal screw	5.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

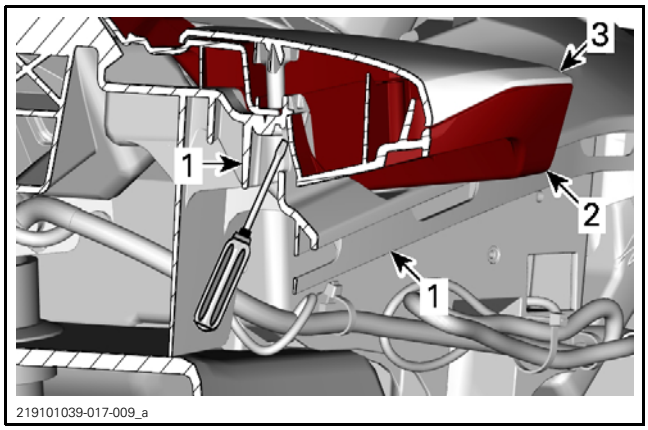
MIRROR SUPPORT

Removing the Mirror Support

1. Remove the gauge and lateral panels. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove the following screws.

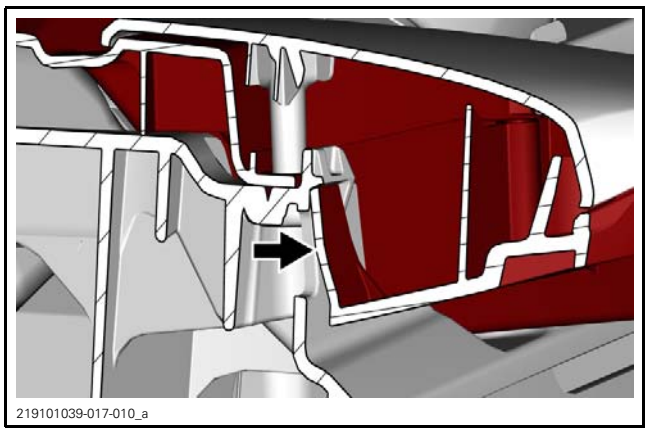

219101005-035-010

3. From underneath, push locking tabs outwards using a flat screwdriver.



219101039-017-009_a

1. *Console*
2. *Mirror support*
3. *Mirror cover*


219101039-017-010_a

4. Remove mirror support by pulling it upwards.

Installing the Mirror Support

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

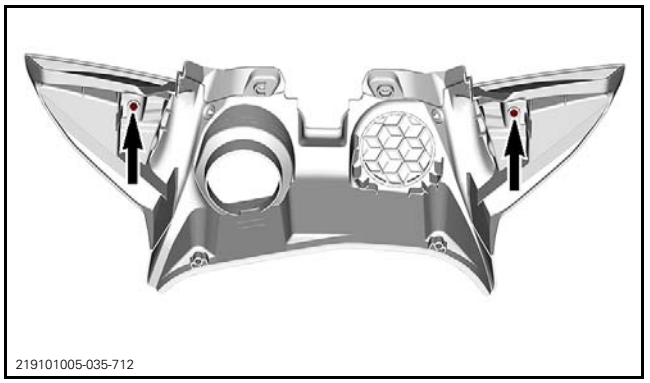
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Mirror support screws	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)
Gauge panel screws	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

MIRRORS

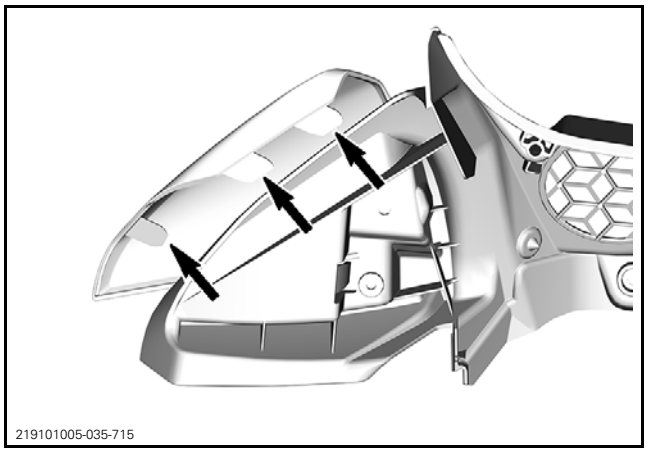
Replacing the Mirror Cover

Remove mirror support. Refer to *REMOVING THE MIRROR SUPPORT* in this subsection.

Remove screws from underneath.


219101005-035-712

Slide cover to release tabs.


219101005-035-715

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

Replacing the Mirror

1. Remove mirror support. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. From inside mirror support, slightly heat mirror.
3. Push at the back of mirror to remove it.

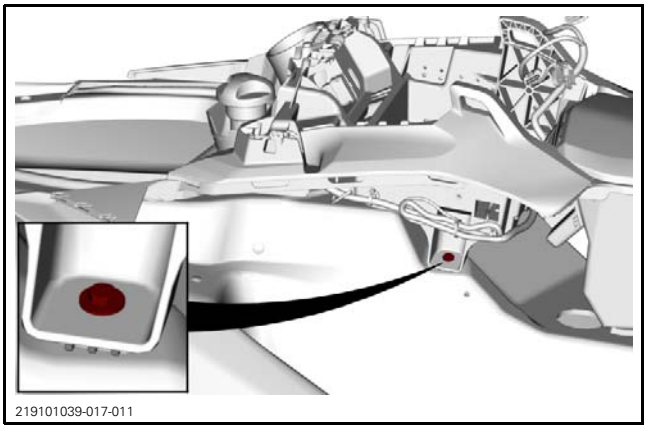
4. Properly clean mirror support surface of any glue residue.
5. Perform a flame treatment.
6. Install mirror using adhesive tape at the back of mirror.

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure.

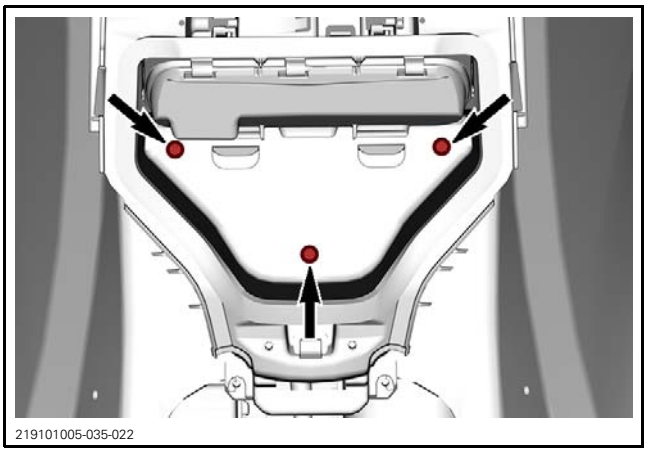
CONSOLE

Removing the Console

1. Remove the following:
   1. Seat
   2. Gauge panel
   3. Gauge
   4. Lateral panels
   5. Steering column support. Refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.
2. Remove the following screws securing console to deck.



CONSOLE SIDE



INSIDE GLOVE BOX

3. Remove harness locking ties.
4. Remove console by pulling it upwards.

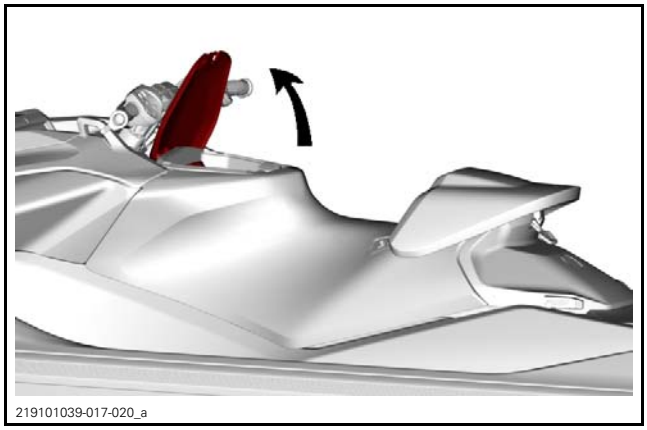
Installing the Console

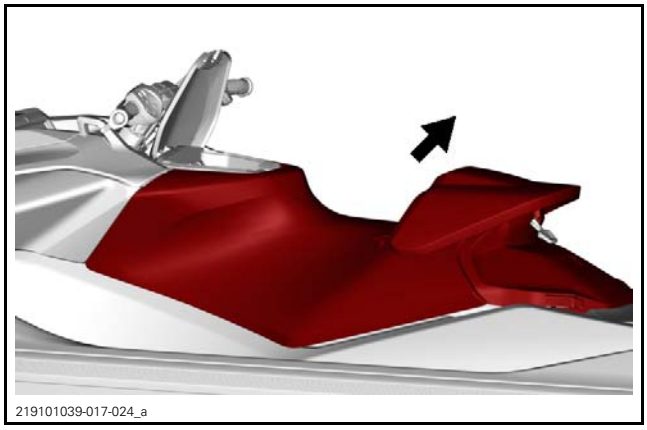
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

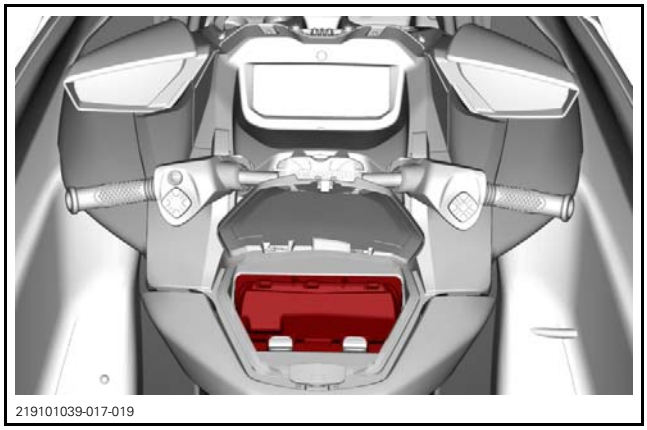
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Hexagonal head M6 console screws	5.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)
Plastite console screws	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

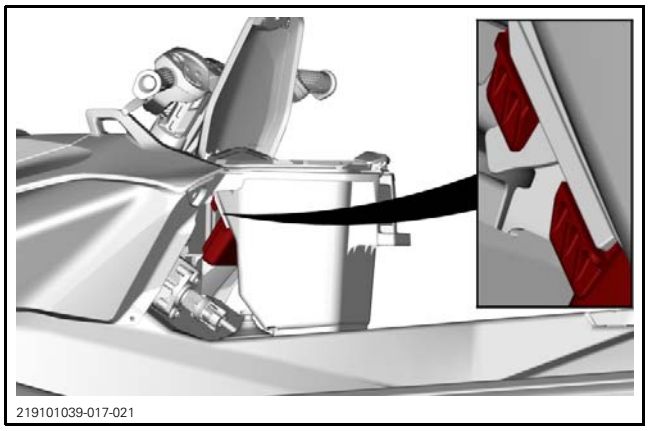
Attach harness with new locking ties.

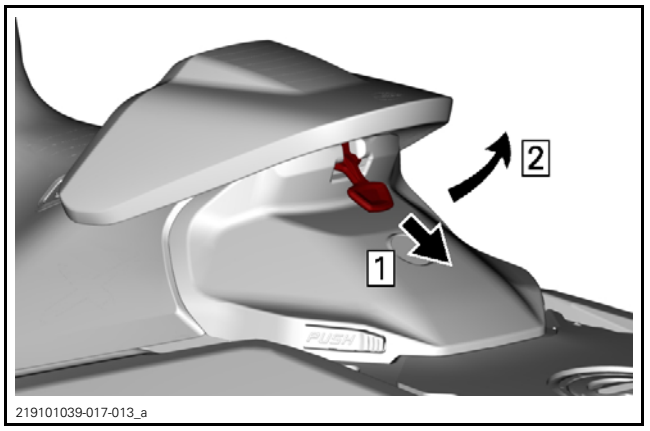
SEALED COMPARTMENT



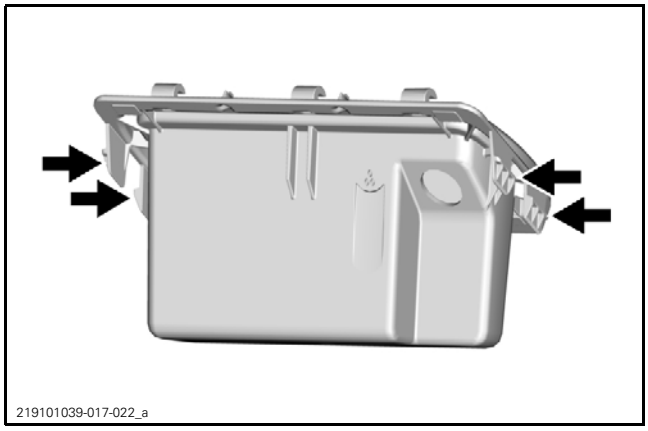


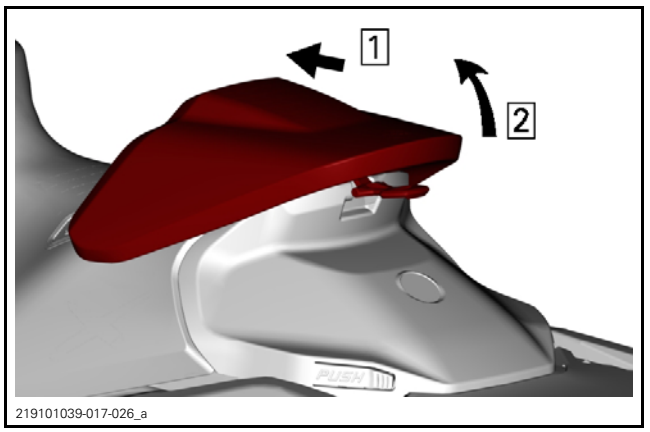



219101039-017-021

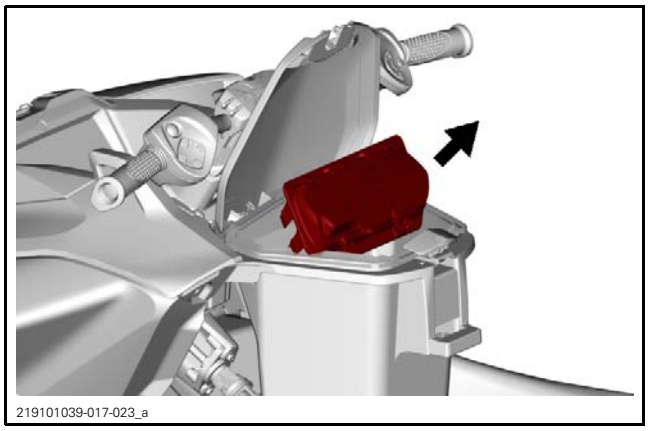


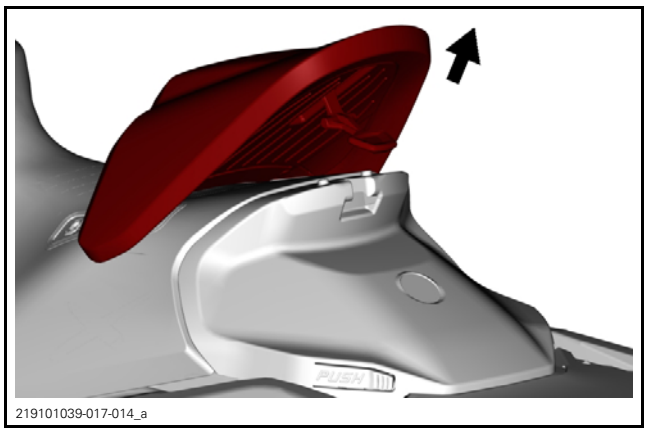
219101039-017-013_a


219101039-017-022_a



219101039-017-026_a


219101039-017-023_a


219101039-017-014_a

SEAT

The procedure is the same for the single seat and the two passenger seats unless otherwise specified.

Cleaning the Seat

For information, refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet at www.operators-guides.brp.com.

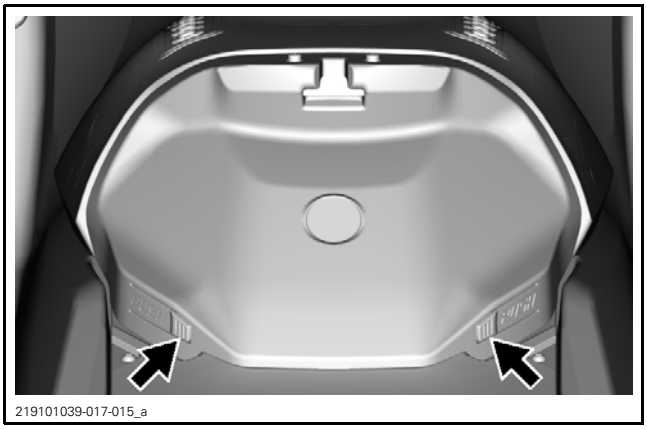
Removing the Seat

Single Seat

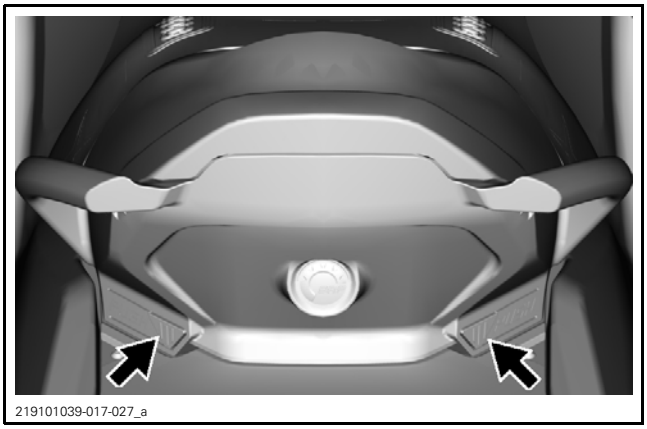
1. Remove the seat saddle.

All Models

2. Push on the two release buttons and lift the seat end cover.

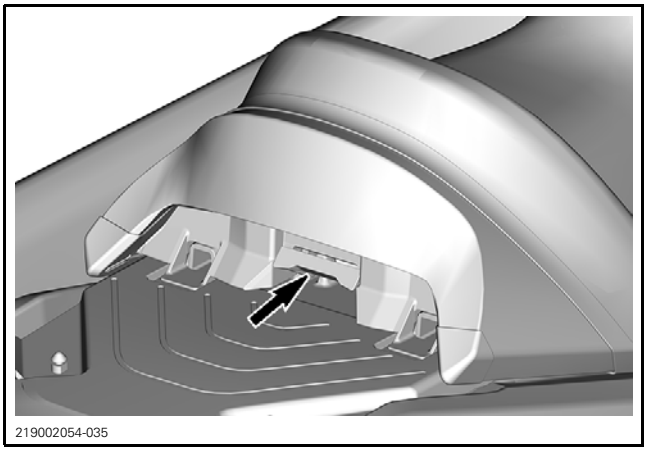


SEAT END COVER



PASSENGER SEAT

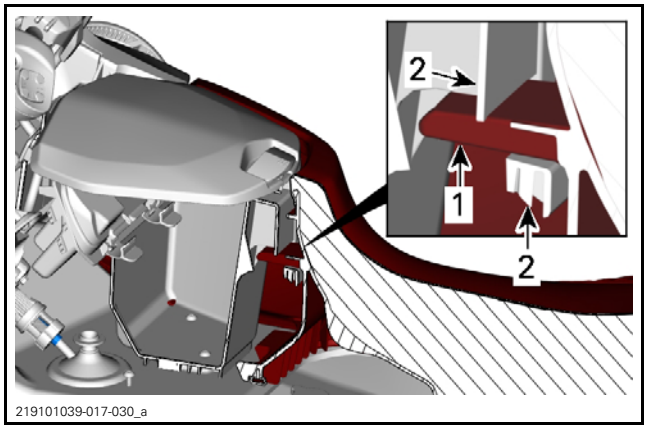
3. Pull the latch handle up and remove the seat from the watercraft.



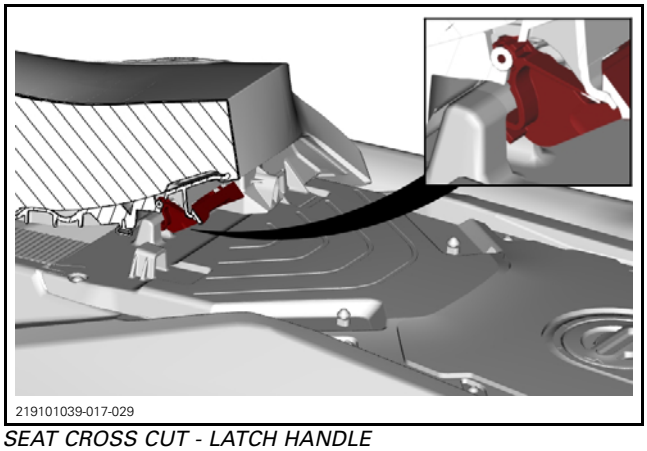
TYPICAL

Installing the Seat

Insert the forward end tab in the console opening and press the back end down until a "click" is heard.



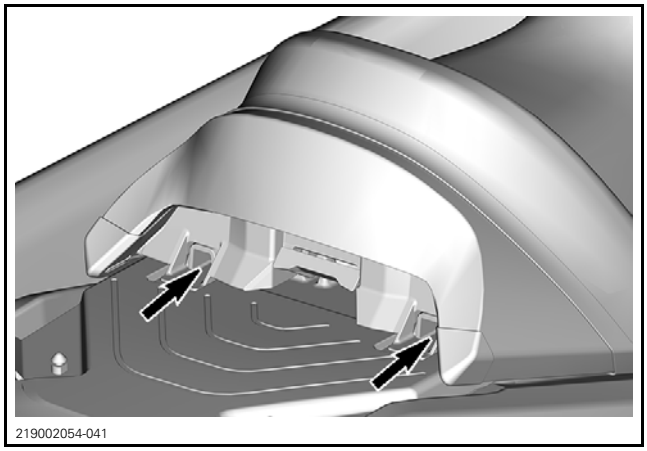
SEAT CROSS CUT
1. Seat tab
2. Console



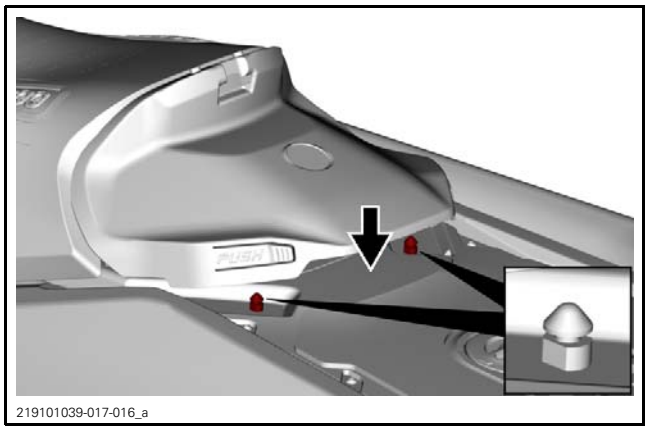
SEAT CROSS CUT - LATCH HANDLE

⚠ CAUTION Ensure the seat is properly locked.

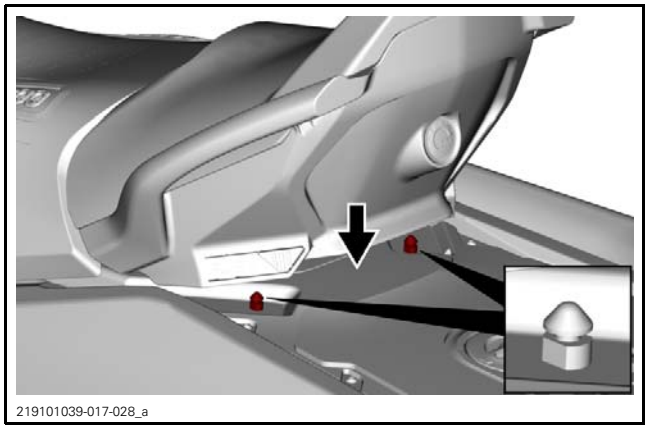
Insert the forward end tabs of the rear seat into the retainers and press down until it locks in place.



TYPICAL



SINGLE SEAT COVER



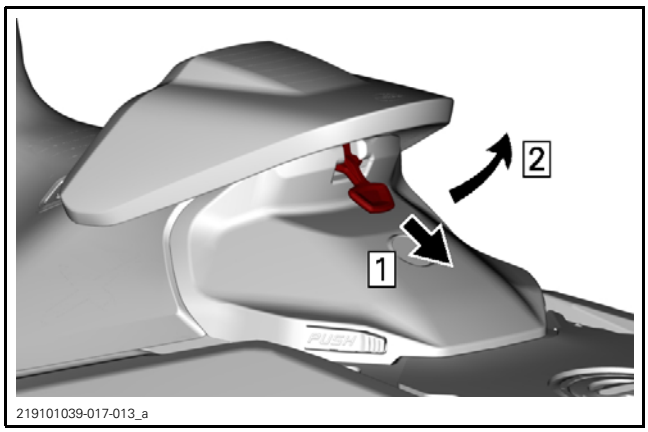
PASSENGER SEAT

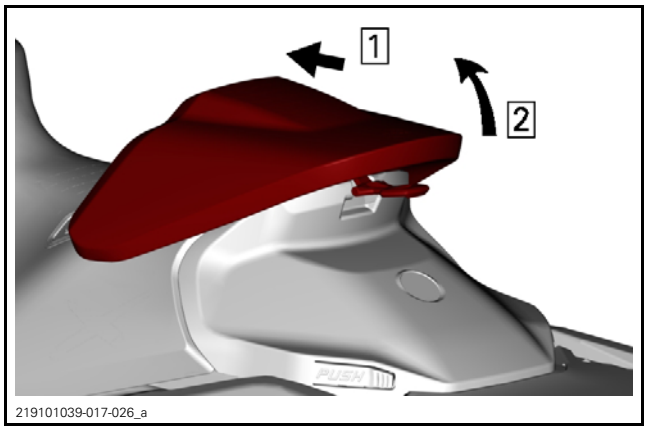
⚠ CAUTION Ensure the seat is properly locked onto the pin.

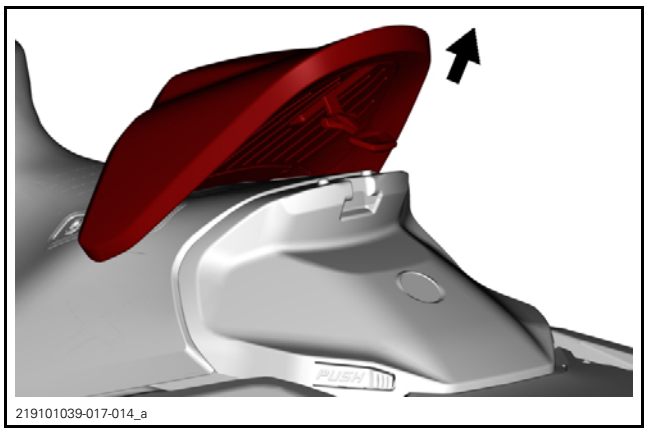
SEAT SADDLE

Adjusting the Seat Saddle

1. Release the latch at the rear end of the seat.





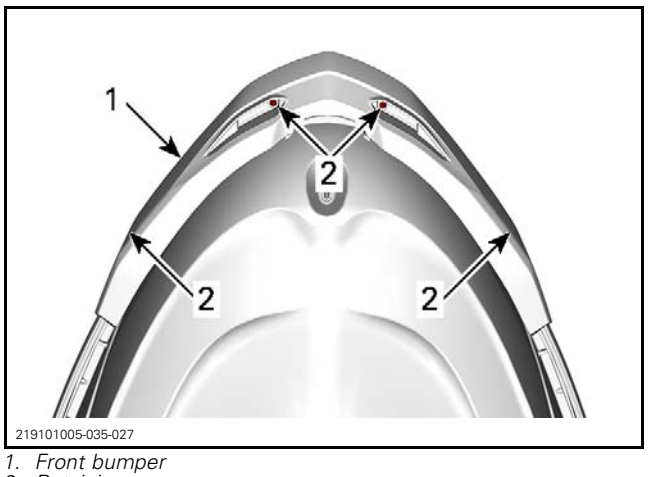


2. Change saddle pins location in the seat.
3. Latch the saddle to the seat end cover.

BUMPER

Removing the Bumper

Front Bumper

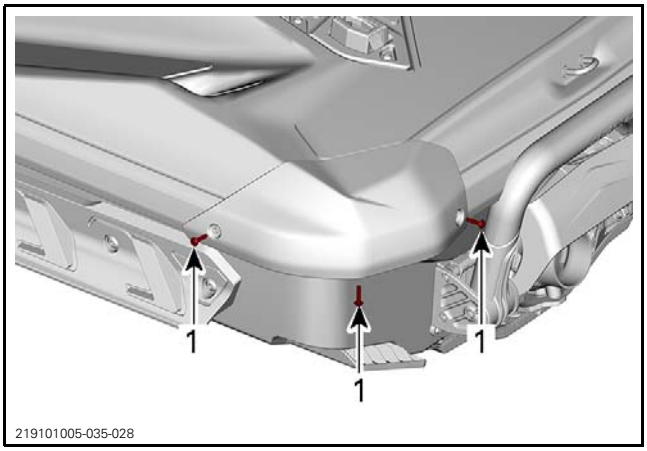


1. Front bumper
2. Retaining screws

1. Remove the front bumper retaining screws.
2. Remove front bumper from vehicle.

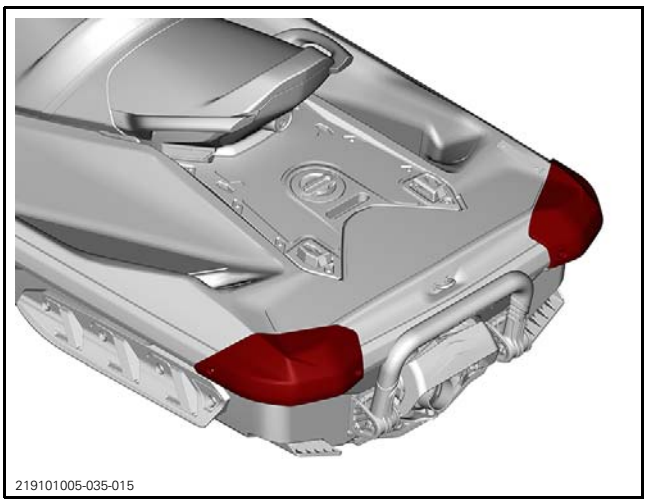
Rear Bumper

1. Remove corner bumper retaining screws.

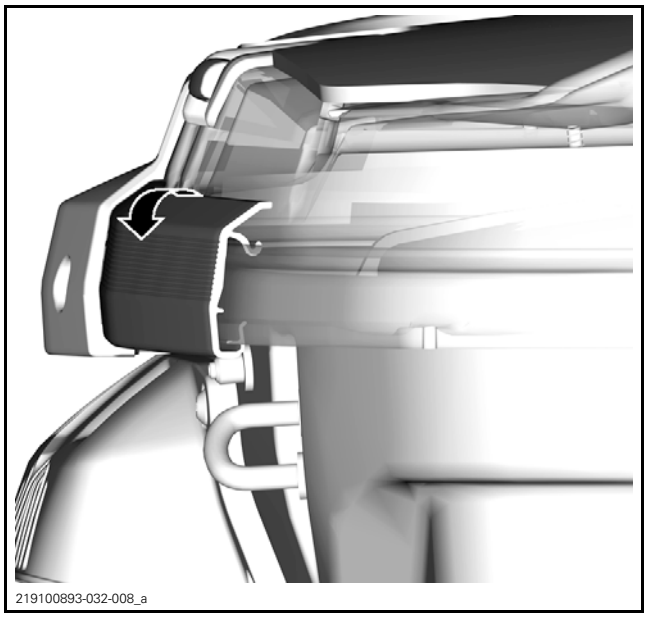


1. Rear corner bumper retaining screws

2. Remove both corner bumpers.



3. Pull the top of bumper to unclip it from body.



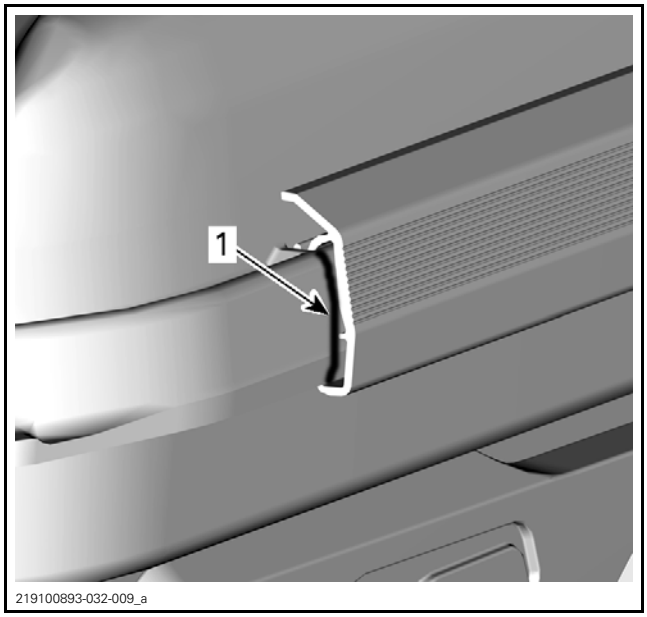
TYPICAL

4. Remove rear bumper from vehicle.

Side Bumpers

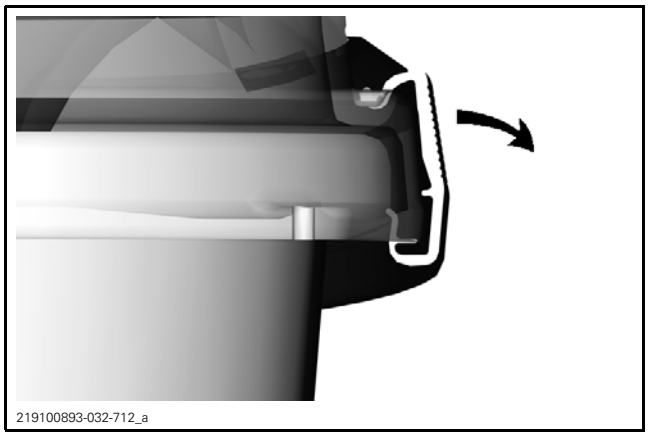
1. Remove front and rear bumpers.
2. Using a marker, trace a line at bumper end.

NOTE: These marks will be used during installation.



1. Trace a line at end of bumper

3. Pull the top of bumper to unclip it from body.

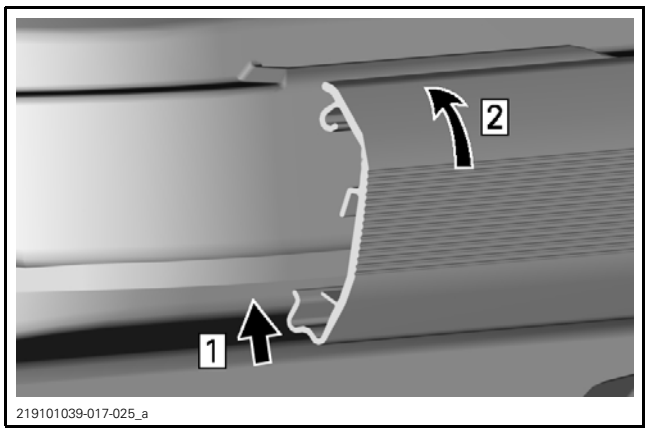


TYPICAL

Installing the Bumper

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

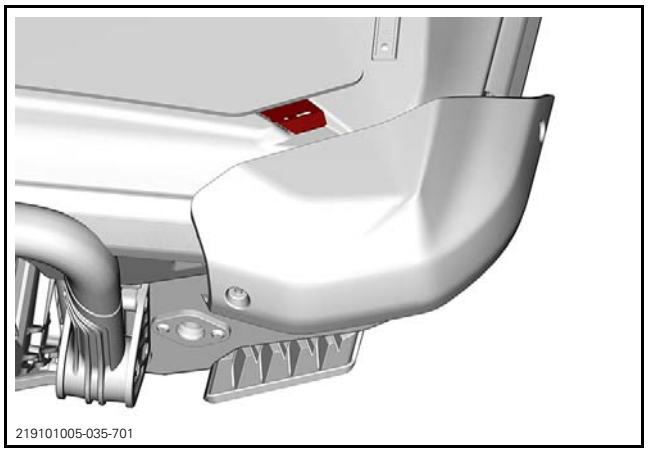
Install side and rear bumpers starting with the bottom end, then clip the top.



Tighten front bumper lower retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Front bumper lower screws	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

Ensure the clips are properly engaged.



Tighten bumper retaining screws to specification as per the tightening sequence. Refer to exploded view.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Bumper screws	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

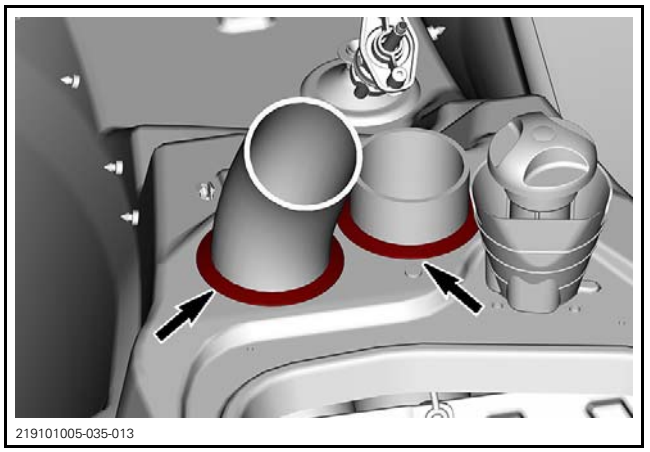
VENTILATION DUCT

Replacing the Ventilation Duct

1. Open storage cover.
2. Remove mirror support . Refer to procedure in this subsection.

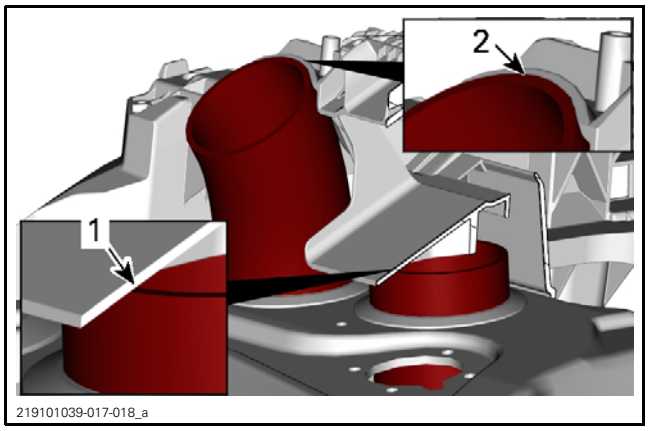
NOTE: The console can be removed for easier access.

3. Disconnect all connectors that might be in the way.
4. Remove ventilation duct support.



The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Place the ducts as per the illustration.



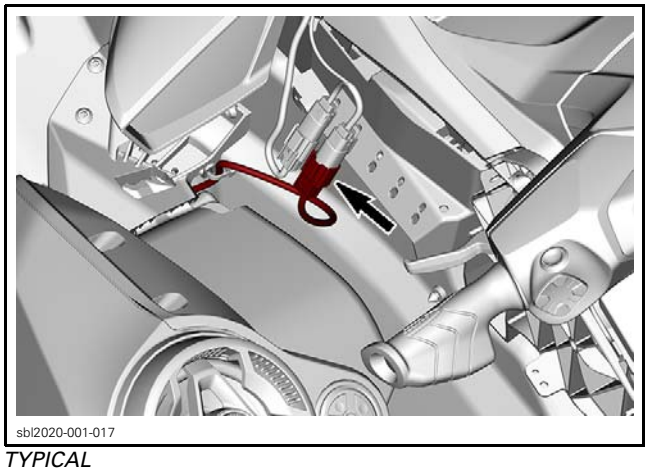
1. Light contact
2. Flush with mirror support

PREMIUM AUDIO SYSTEM (IF EQUIPPED)

Removing the Premium Audio System

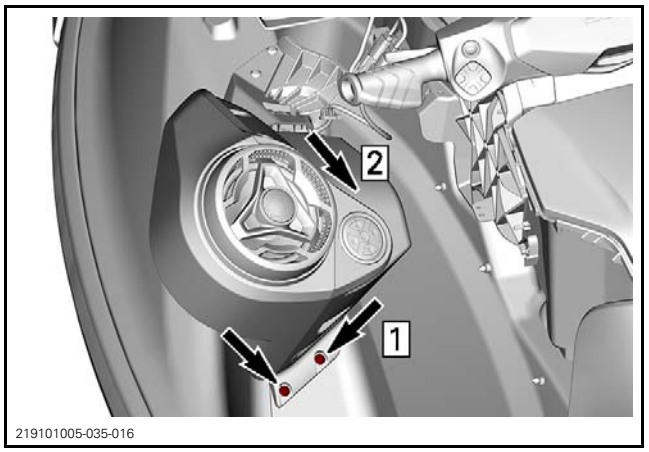
The procedure is the same for both sides.

1. Remove both lateral trim panels. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Disconnect following connector and remove locking tie.

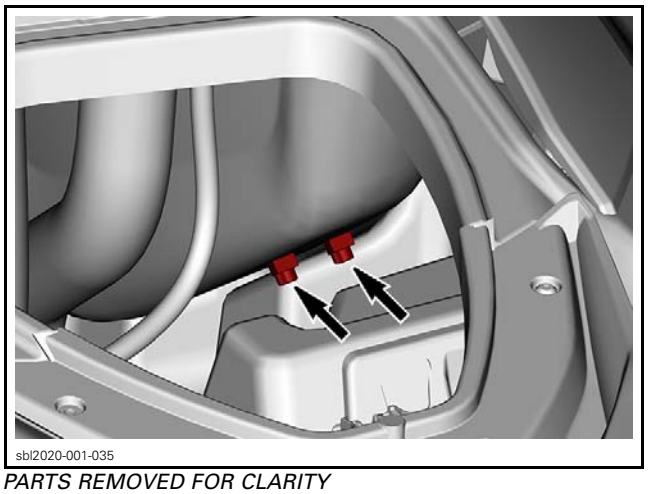


TYPICAL

3. Remove following fasteners and slide the left speaker to remove it.



TYPICAL
Step 1: Remove fasteners
Step 2: Slide speaker



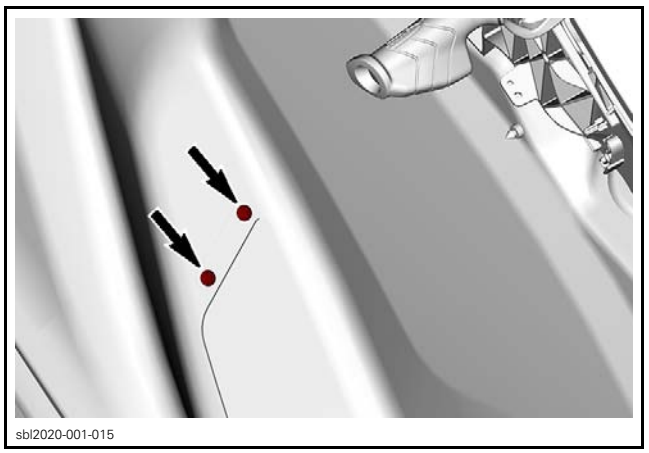
PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY

Installing the Premium Audio System

NOTE: Make sure to perform a steering alignment before installing the Premium Audio System. Refer to *STEERING SYSTEM* subsection.

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

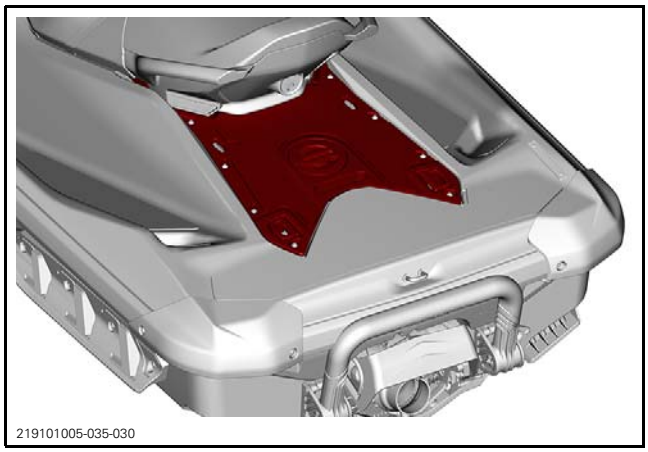
Apply a small amount of sealant in each hole.



SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)

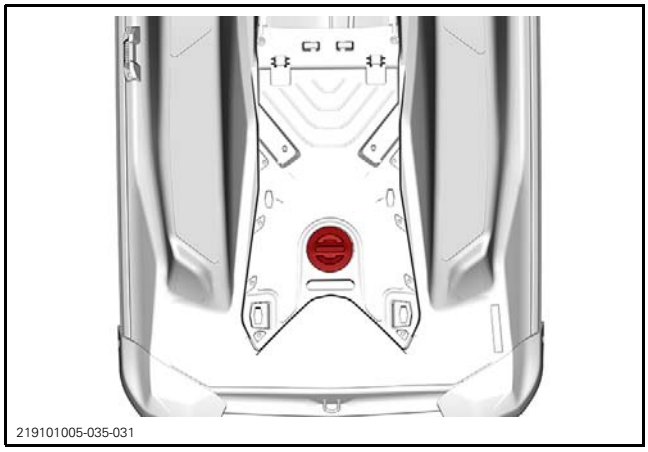
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Premium Audio System screws	6.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (58 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

ENGINE SERVICE COVER

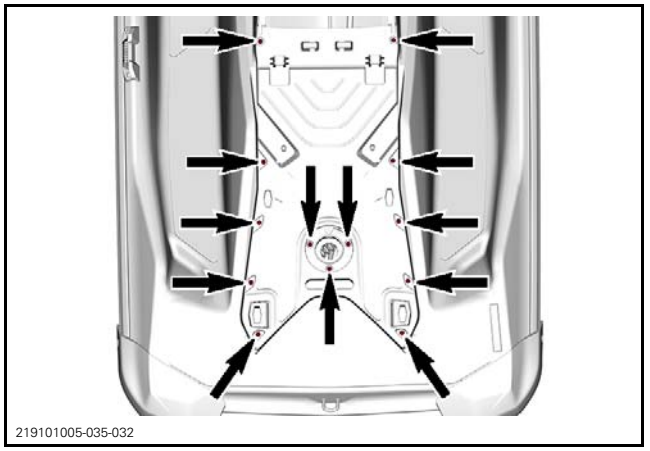

219101005-035-030

Removing the Engine Service Cover

1. Remove seats.
2. Remove the ski pylon cap.


219101005-035-031

3. Remove the following screws.


219101005-035-032

Installing the Engine Service Cover

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install all screws.

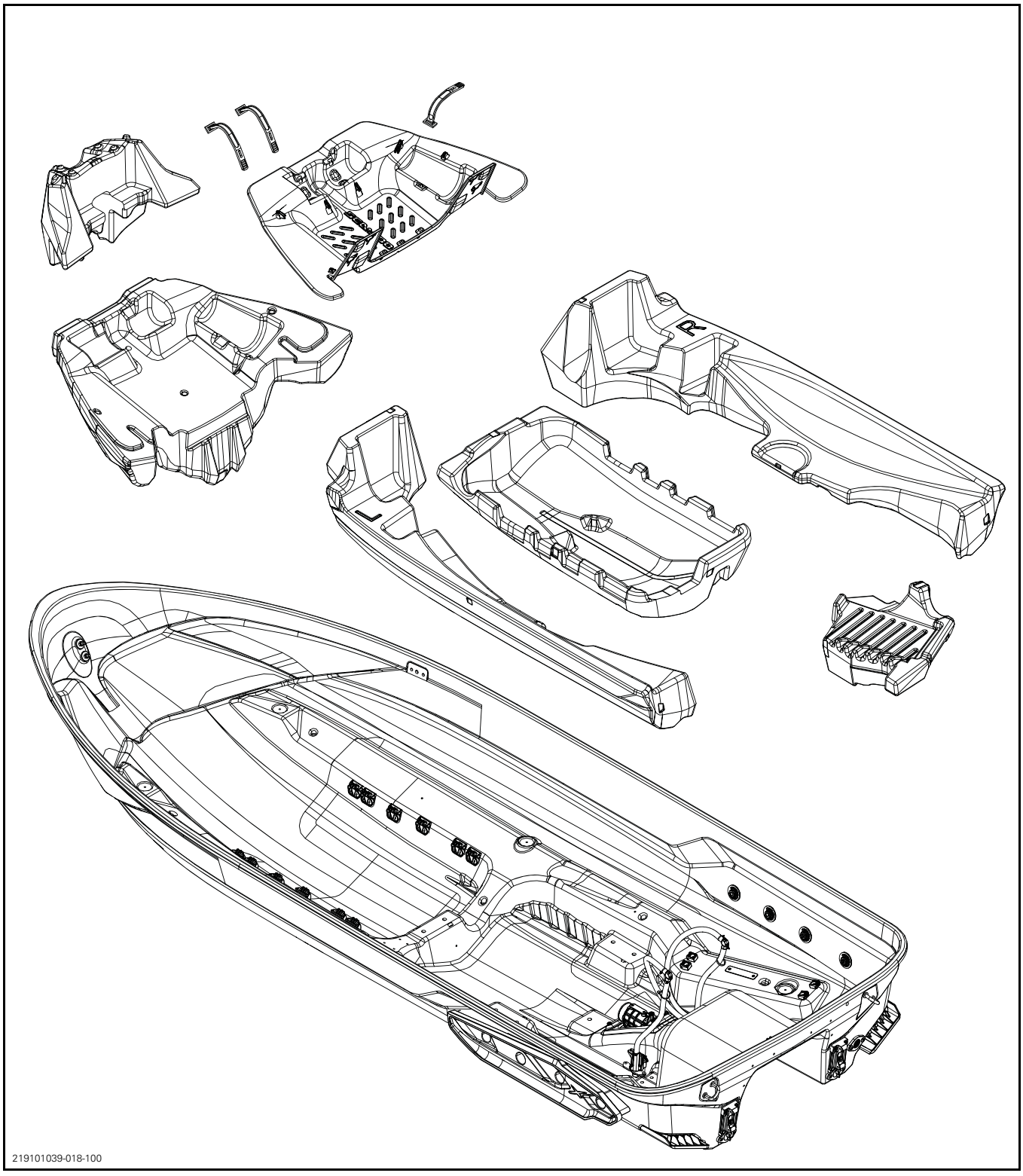
Tighten screws to specification.

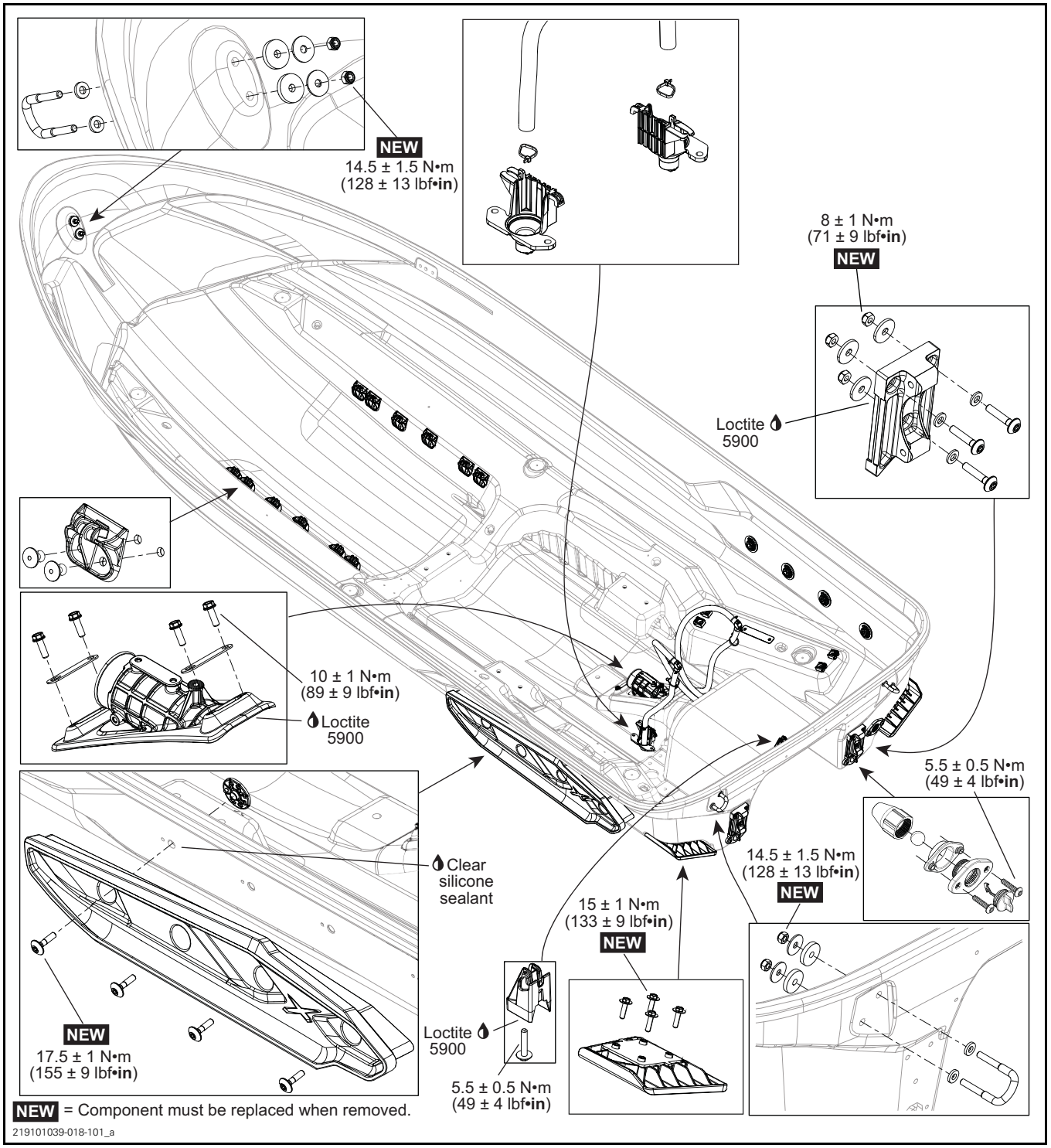
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Engine service cover screw	2.8 N•m ± 0.2 N•m (25 lbf•**in** ± 2 lbf•**in**)

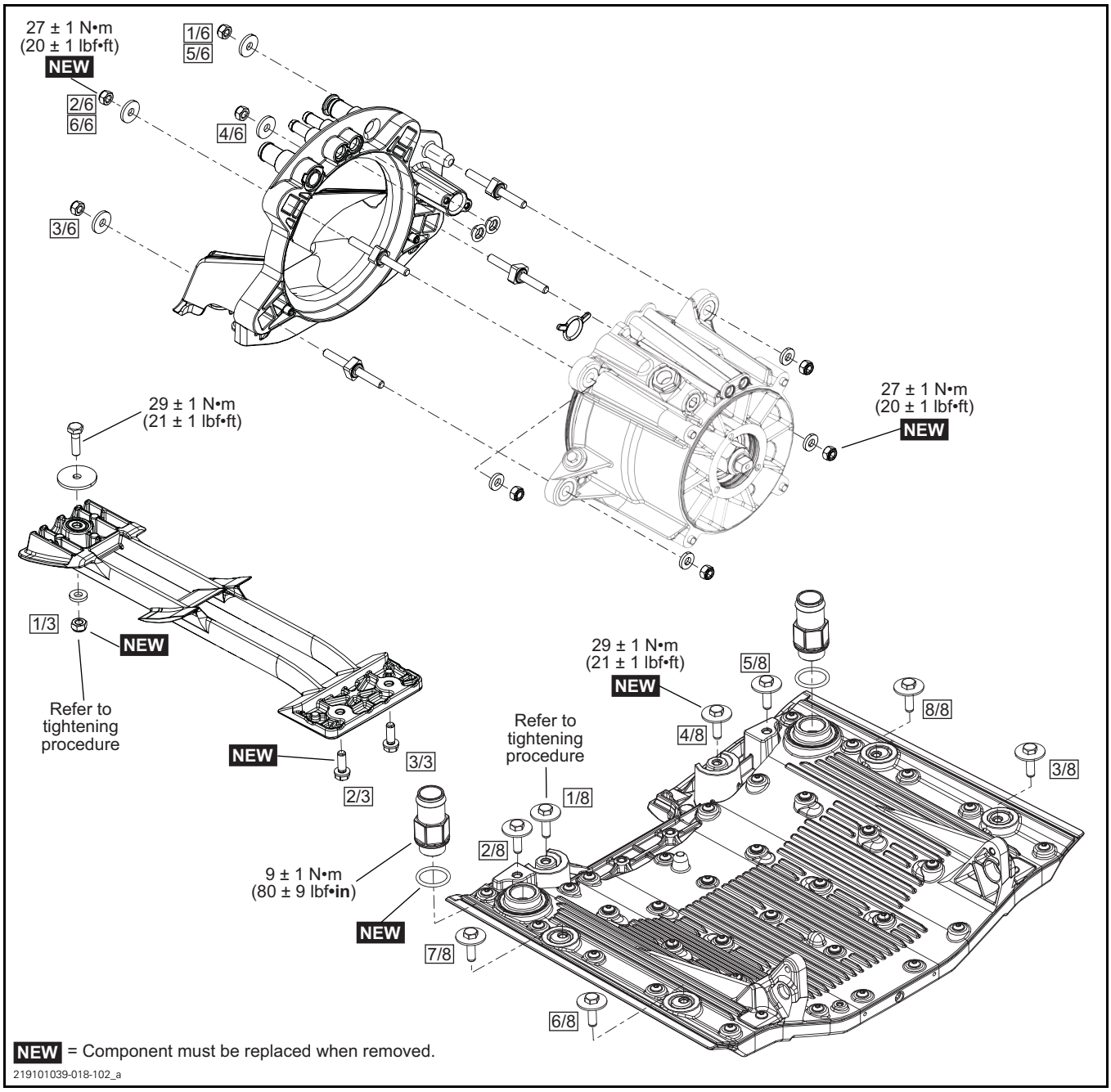
HULL

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER	293 110 001	215, 217–218, 220, 223, 225–227
CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT	296 000 309	220, 227
LOCTITE 5900	293 800 066	215, 217–218, 220, 223, 225–226


219101039-018-100


NEW
14.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(128 ± 13 lbf•in)
8 ± 1 N•m
(71 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
Loctite 5900
10 ± 1 N•m
(89 ± 9 lbf•in)
Loctite 5900
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
14.5 ± 1.5 N•m
(128 ± 13 lbf•in)
NEW
Clear silicone sealant
15 ± 1 N•m
(133 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
NEW
17.5 ± 1 N•m
(155 ± 9 lbf•in)
Loctite 5900
5.5 ± 0.5 N•m
(49 ± 4 lbf•in)
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
219101039-018-101_a


27 ± 1 N•m
(20 ± 1 lbf•ft)
NEW
1/6
5/6
2/6
6/6
4/6
3/6
29 ± 1 N•m
(21 ± 1 lbf•ft)
27 ± 1 N•m
(20 ± 1 lbf•ft)
NEW
1/3
NEW
Refer to
tightening
procedure
NEW
3/3
2/3
9 ± 1 N•m
(80 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
29 ± 1 N•m
(21 ± 1 lbf•ft)
NEW
5/8
8/8
4/8
Refer to
tightening
procedure
1/8
2/8
3/8
7/8
6/8
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
219101039-018-102_a

PROCEDURES

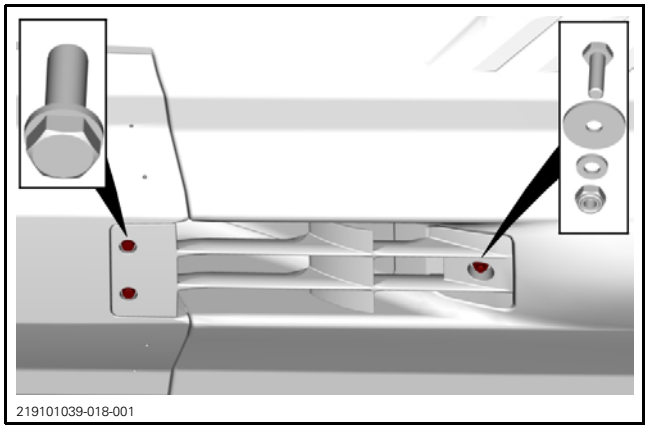
HULL

For hull repair and care, refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet at www.operatorsguides.brp.com.

INLET GRATE

Removing the Inlet Grate

1. Remove inlet grate retaining screws using an impact tool. Discard screws, and nut.



2. Remove inlet grate.

Cleaning the Inlet Grate

Carefully scrape off all excess sealant from inlet grate, jet pump support and hull.

Clean the inlet grate, the ride plate and the hull surface with recommended cleaner to eliminate grease, dust and sealant residue. Clean fitting threads.

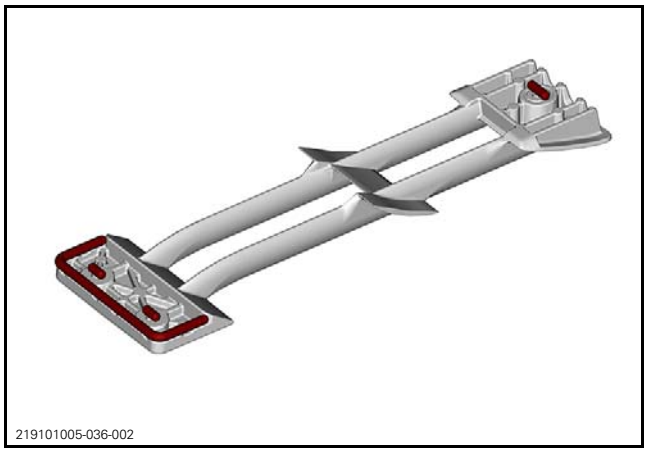
NOTICE **Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Ride plate	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)
Inlet grate	

Installing the Inlet Grate

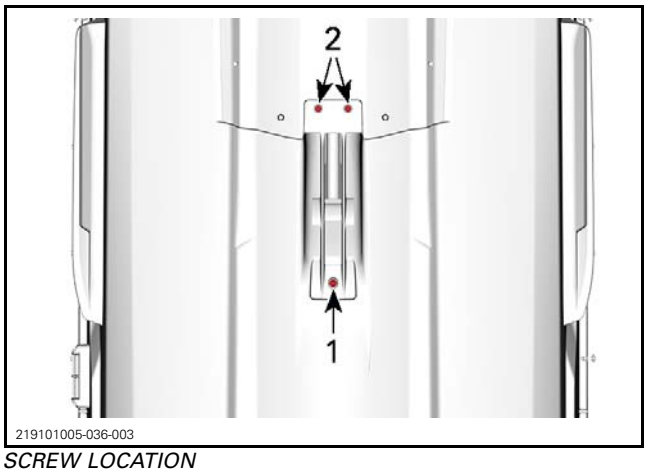
1. Apply Loctite on the inlet grate all around the front screw hole and on the edge that make contact with the jet pump support.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)



2. Install new inlet grate retaining screws and nut at the proper location.

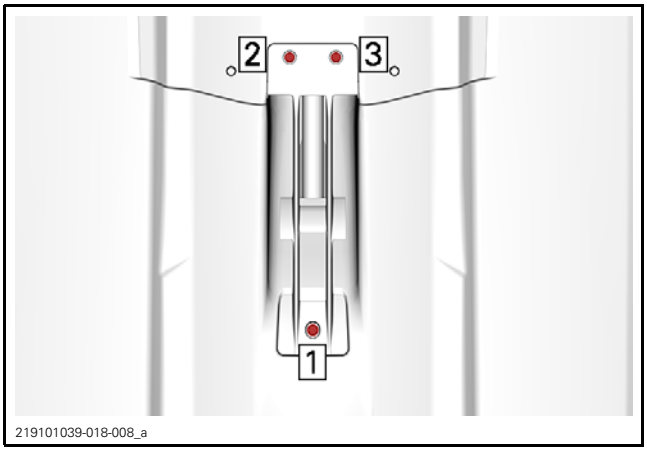
INLET GRATE SCREWS	
LOCATION	SCREW SIZE
Front with screw head towards inside the hull	M10 x 35
Rear	M8 x 25



SCREW LOCATION
1. Front
2. Rear

3. Tighten screws as per tightening procedure.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
INLET GRATE SCREWS	First step (1-3)	Hand tighten
	Second step (1-3)	27 N•m ± 1 N•m (20 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

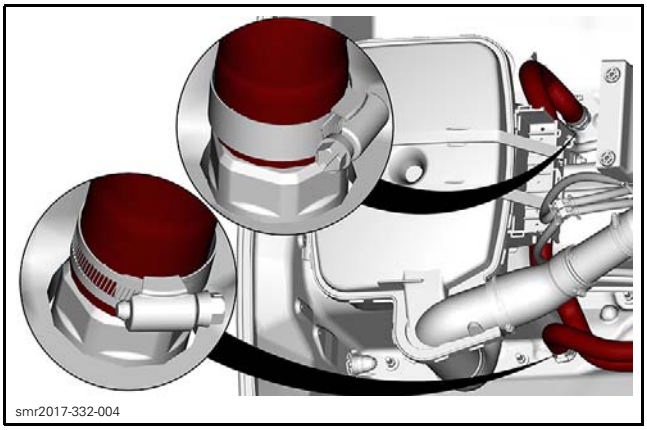


TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

RIDE PLATE

Removing the Ride Plate

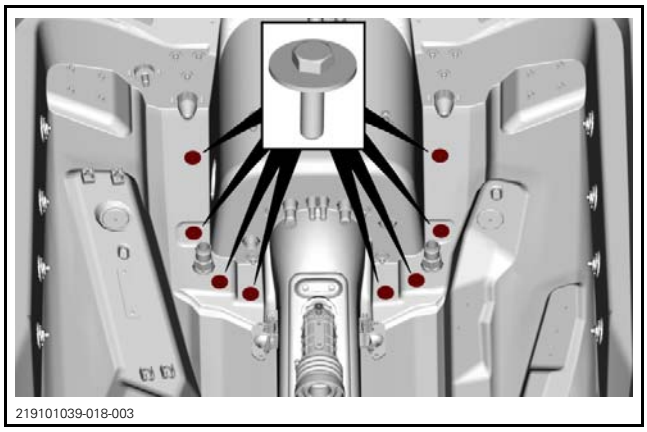
1. Remove the engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Remove the muffler. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.
3. Remove the Intercooler. Refer to *INTERCOOLER* subsection.
4. Remove inlet grate. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
5. Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP*.
6. Drain cooling system. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM*.
7. From inside the hull, disconnect coolant hoses from the ride plate.



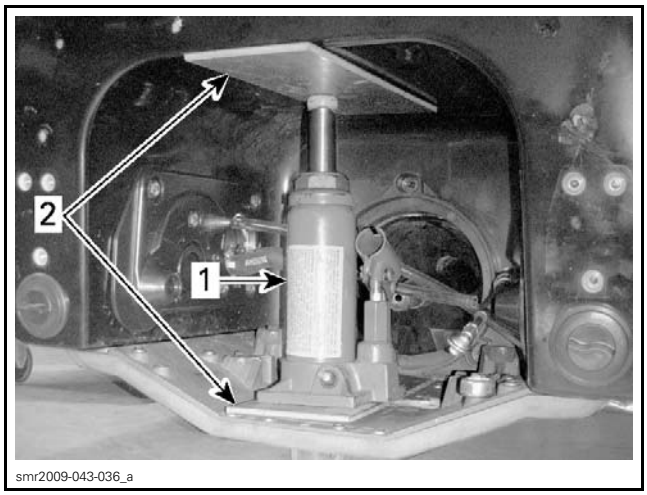
8. Remove coolant hose fittings from the ride plate.

NOTICE **If possible, remove the hose fittings from the ride plate before removing the ride plate. If fittings cannot be removed, proceed with care when removing the ride plate.**

9. Remove and discard the screws.



10. Install a low height hydraulic bottle jack and 2 steel plates between ride plate and hull as per following illustration.



TYPICAL
1. Hydraulic bottle jack
2. Steel plates

11. Start pumping the hydraulic jack slowly.
12. Using a sharp knife, carefully cut the sealant around the ride plate edges.
13. Pump the hydraulic jack slowly to pry the ride plate from the hull.

Cleaning the Ride Plate

Carefully scrape off all excess sealant from ride plate and hull.

Clean ride plate and hull surface with recommended cleaner to eliminate grease, dust and sealant residue. Clean fitting threads.

NOTICE **Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Ride plate	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

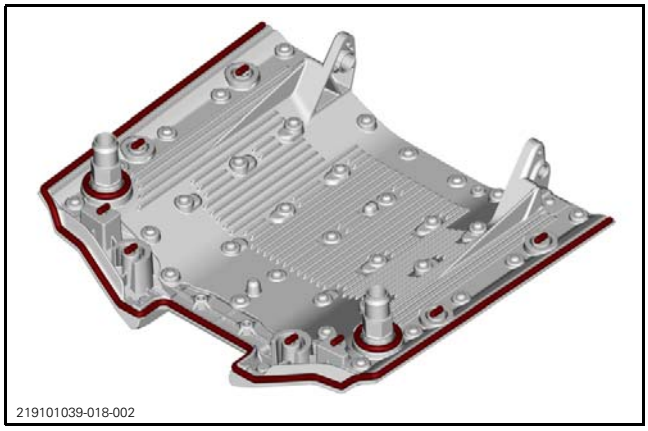
Installing the Ride Plate

1. Install both hose fittings on the ride plate with new O-ring. Tighten to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Hose fittings	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

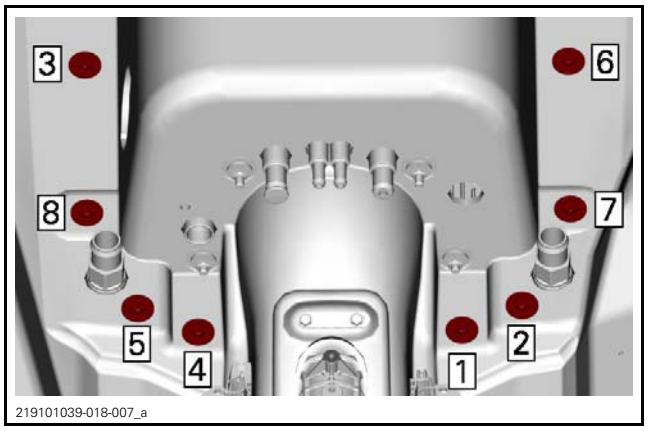
2. Apply Loctite sealant as illustrated.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)



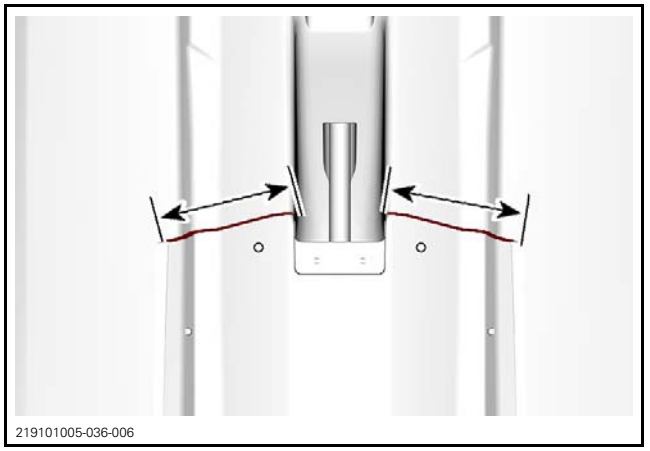
3. Position ride plate on hull and thread new screws by hand.
4. Position inlet grate and thread new screws 5 turns by hand. Refer to *INLET GRATE* in this subsection.
5. Tighten the screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Ride plate screw	First step (1-8)	Hand tighten
	Second step (1-8)	29 N•m ± 1 N•m (21 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

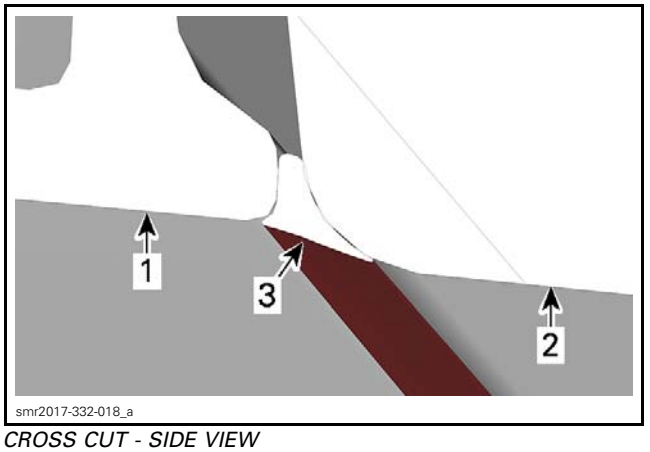


TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

6. Tighten inlet grate screws to the specified torque and sequence. Refer to *INLET GRATE* in this subsection.
7. Remove the excess sealant.
8. Smooth the sealant in the gap between the ride plate and the hull.



GAP BETWEEN RIDE PLATE AND HULL



CROSS CUT - SIDE VIEW
1. *Ride plate*
2. *Hull*
3. *Smoothed sealant*

9. Reinstall coolant hoses on ride plate fittings.

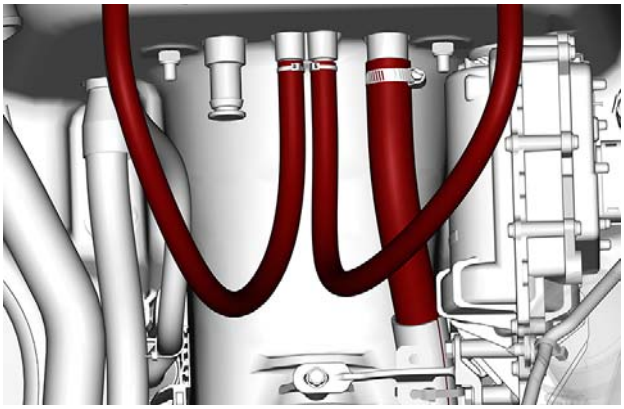
NOTICE Make sure the coolant hose clamp screws do not rub on any component.

10. Fill and bleed cooling system and carry out a leak test. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
11. Install all remaining parts. Refer to the applicable procedures.

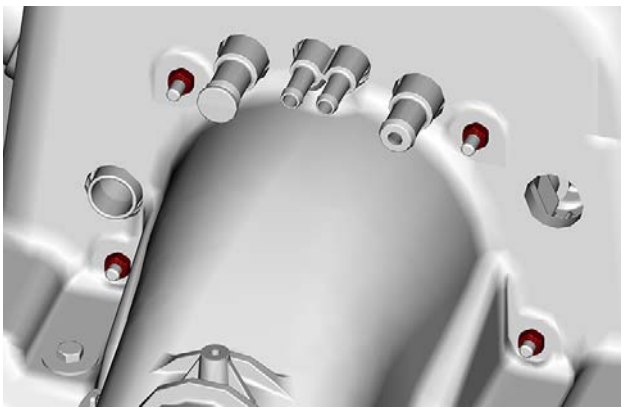
JET PUMP SUPPORT

Removing the Jet Pump Support

1. Remove the ride plate. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Disconnect hoses from jet pump support.


219101005-036-007

3. Remove jet pump support retaining nuts and washers.


219101005-036-008

4. Pull jet pump support off the hull.
5. Note the alignment shims location.

NOTICE Alignment shims have to be reinstalled at the same location.

Cleaning the Jet Pump Support

Scrape off all excess sealant from jet pump support, ride plate, and hull.

Inspect pump support for cracks or other damage.

Clean jet pump support and hull surface with recommended cleaner to eliminate grease, dust, and sealant residue.

NOTICE Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Jet pump support	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

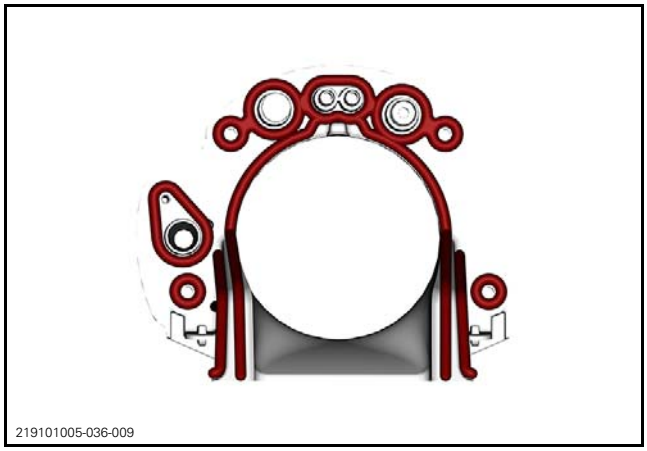
Installing the Jet Pump Support

1. Make sure sealant contact areas are clean and dry.

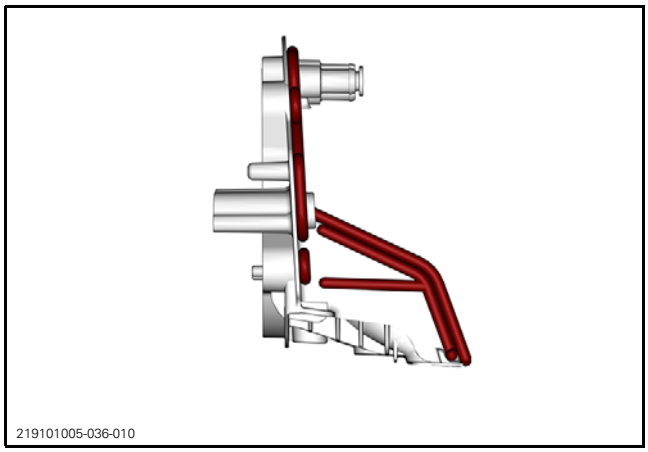
NOTE: If a new jet pump support is installed, perform a flame treat to increase the adhesion of the Loctite 5900.

2. Apply Loctite on the jet pump support as shown.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)


219101005-036-009

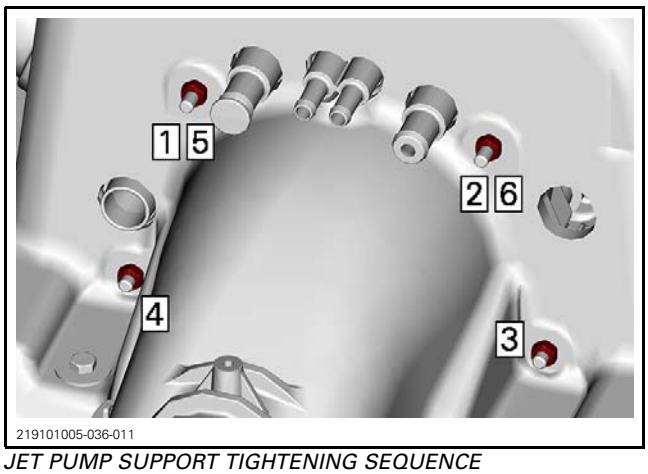
SEALANT APPLICATION



SEALANT APPLICATION

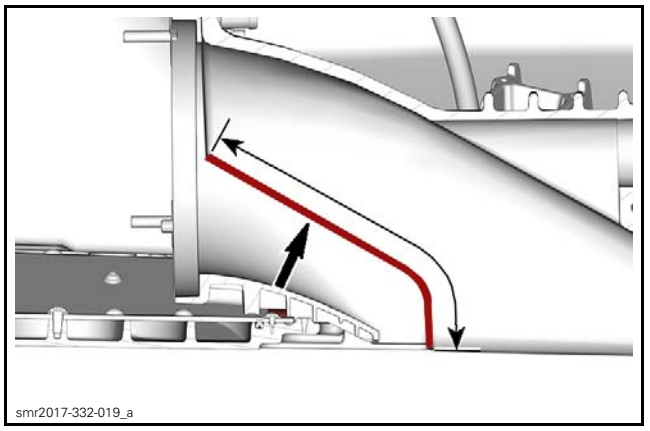
3. Insert the studs in the jet pump support square holes.
4. Slide the alignment shims on the studs.
5. Position the jet pump support against the hull.
6. Inside the hull, thread all 4 retaining nuts.
7. Tighten retaining nuts to the specified torque and sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Jet pump support retaining nuts	27 N•m ± 1 N•m (20 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

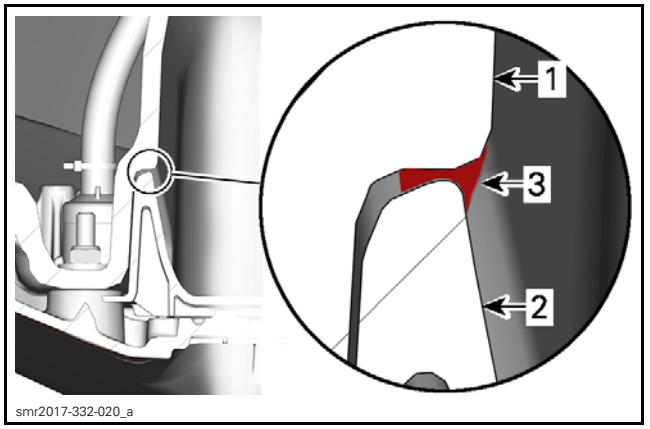


JET PUMP SUPPORT TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

8. Remove excess sealant.
9. Smooth the sealant in the gap between the jet pump support and the hull.



GAP BETWEEN JET PUMP SUPPORT AND HULL



CROSS CUT - REAR VIEW
1. *Hull*
2. *Jet pump support*
3. *Smoothed sealant*

10. Reinstall other removed parts. Refer to appropriate subsections for procedures.

THRU-HULL FITTING

Removing the Thru-Hull Fitting

1. Remove drive shaft, refer to *DRIVE SHAFT* subsection.
2. Remove thru-hull fitting retaining screws.
3. Remove iBR actuator retaining screw.
4. From both sides of the vehicle, heat the thru-hull fitting with a heat gun to soften the sealer. Be careful not to overheat the thermofilm.
5. Pull thru-hull fitting off the hull.

Cleaning the Thru-Hull Fitting Area

1. Scrape off all excess sealant from the hull.
2. Clean hull surface to eliminate grease, dust, and sealant residue.

NOTICE **Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Thru-hull	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

NOTE: Use only a clean, dry, oil free filtered air supply for dusting and drying parts or hull.

Installing the Thru-Hull Fitting

1. Make sure thru-hull fitting sealing surface is free of sealant residue, clean and dry before installation.
2. Apply sealant as shown.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)



SEALANT APPLICATION

3. Tighten thru-hull fitting screws to the specified torque.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Thru-hull fitting screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

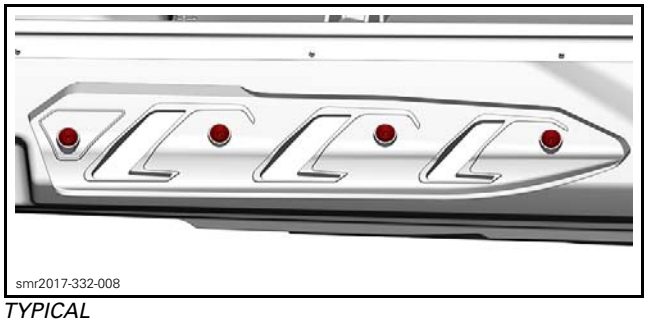
4. Install other removed parts, refer to the appropriate subsections.

FIXED REAR SPONSONS

NOTE: Removal and installation procedure for RH and LH sponson is similar.

Removing the Fixed Rear Sponson

From inside hull, hold sponson nuts while removing sponson retaining screws and washers. Discard screws



TYPICAL

Installing the Fixed Rear Sponson

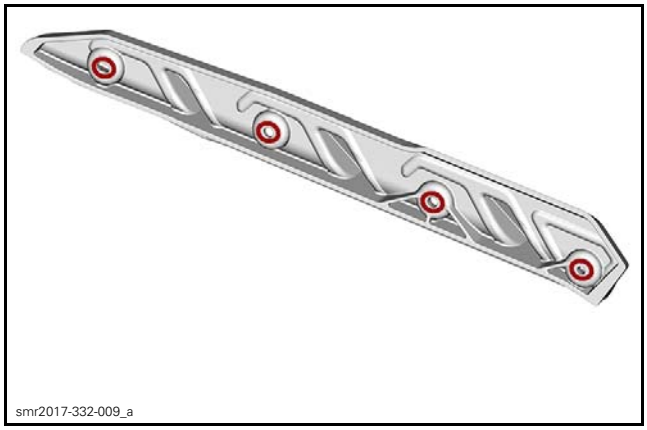
1. Clean any residues of silicone sealant on hull and sponsons.

NOTICE **Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Sponson	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

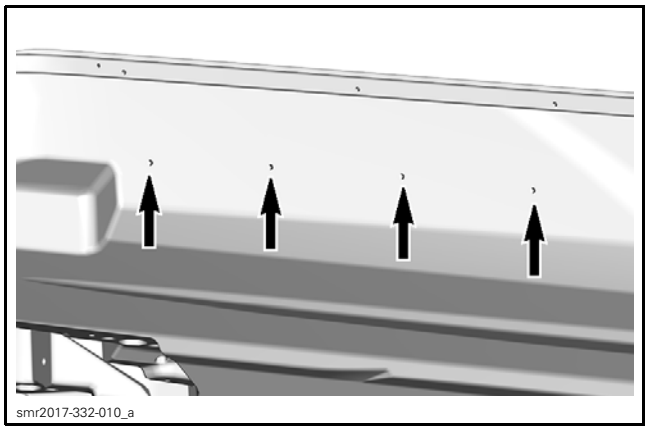
2. Apply clear silicone sealant on back side of sponson around screw holes.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT (P/N 296 000 309)



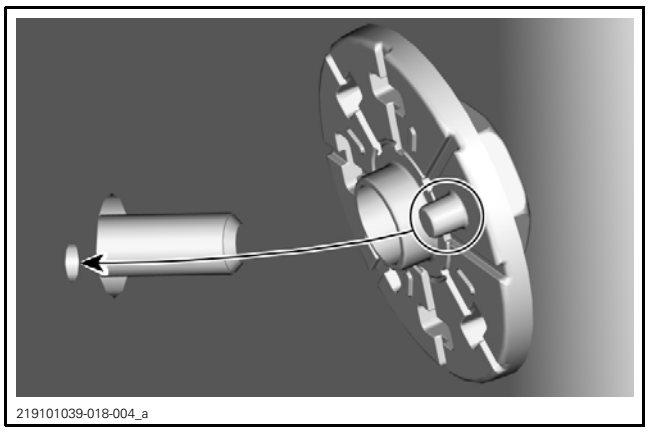
TYPICAL

3. Apply a small amount of silicone into each hull hole.



TYPICAL

4. Insert a bolt with washer through each hole and install the sponson against the hull.
5. From inside hull, install a nut insert on each screw.



6. Tighten screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Sponson retaining screw	17.5 N•m ± 1 N•m (155 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

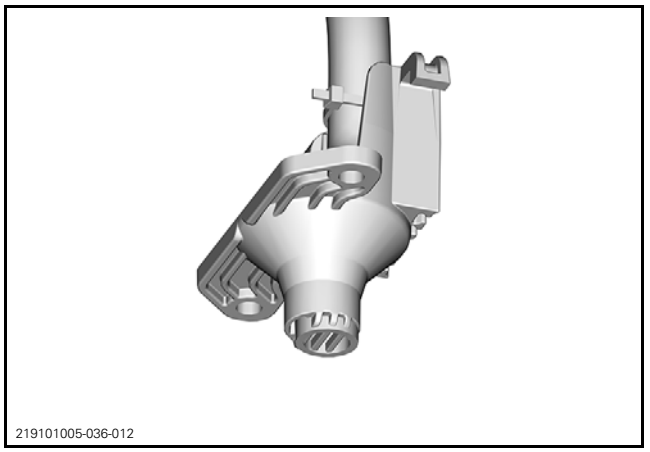
BAILERS

Two bailers (one each side), draw water from the bilge when watercraft is in operation.

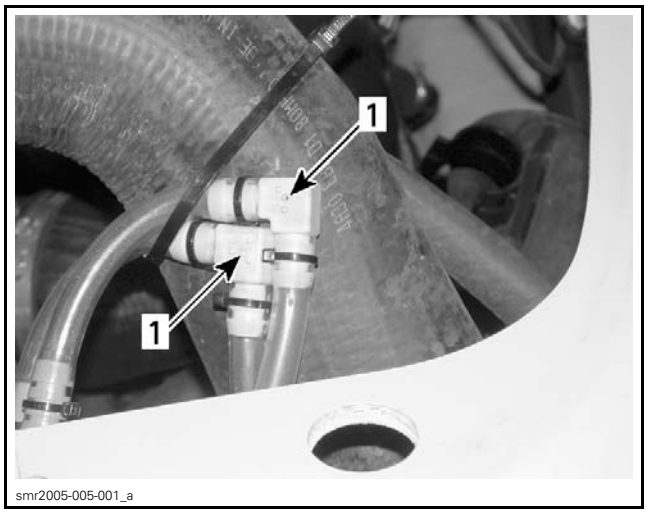
The bailers are connected to syphon tubes mounted in the jet pump venturi that use the jet pump thrust to create a vacuum.

Inspecting the Bailer

Check opening in the bailer to see if they are obstructed. Clean if necessary.



Check if the hole on each bailer hose elbow fitting is obstructed. Clean elbow fittings if necessary.



TYPICAL
1. Elbow fitting holes

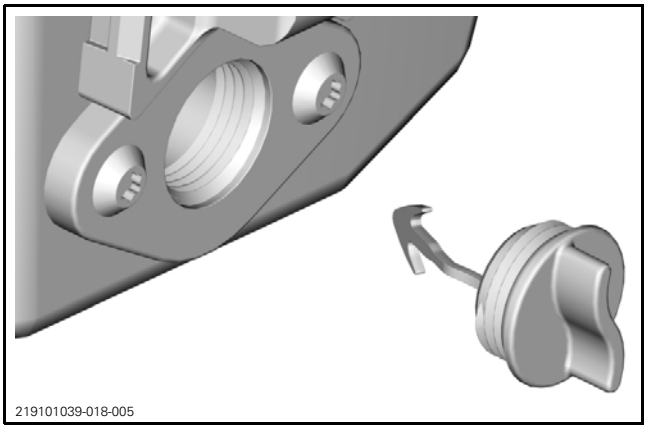
NOTE: When repositioning the bailer hose elbows, attach them at the highest available point on the exhaust hose.

DRAIN PLUGS

NOTE: Each drain plug on the stern are each connected to a bailer. When watercraft is off the water, the drain plugs can be removed to manually drain the bilge.

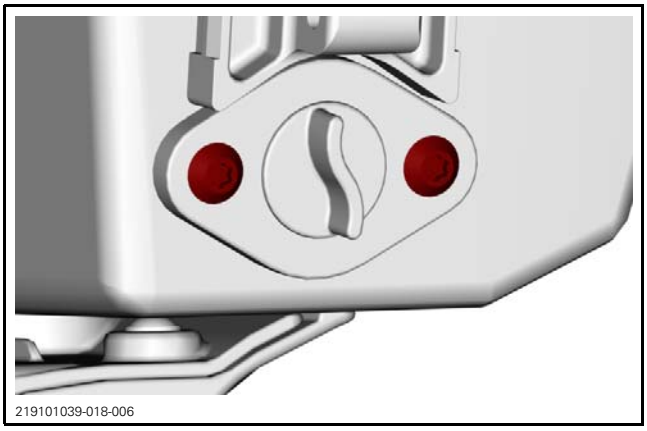
Removing the Drain Plug

1. Unscrew the drain plug. from the drain neck.
2. Use a small flat screwdriver to release the arrow head from the drain plug neck.



Removing the Drain Plug Neck

1. Remove the drain neck retaining screws.



Installing the Drain Plug Neck

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Drain plug screw	5.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

BOW AND STERN EYELETS

Accessing Bow Eyelet

Open the front storage cover.

Accessing Stern Eyelets

Remove seat.

Removing Eyelets

1. Unscrew and discard both bow eyelet retaining nuts.

NOTE: Keep all washers for installation. Bow and stern eyelets have the same hardware layout.



TYPICAL

2. Pull eyelet off the hull.

Installing Eyelets

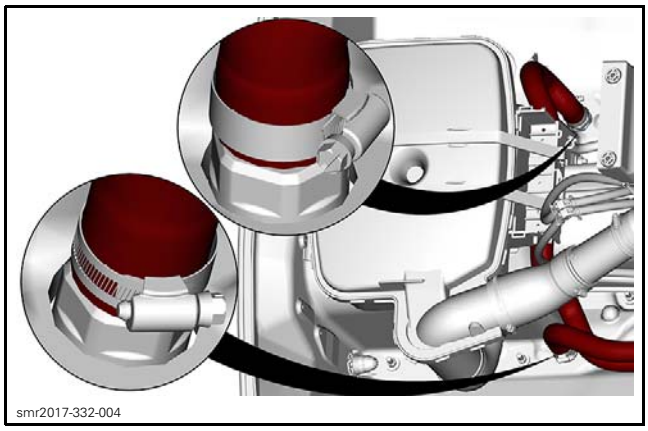
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Eyelet retaining nuts	14.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (128 lbf•**in** ± 13 lbf•**in**)

RIDE PLATE

Removing the Ride Plate

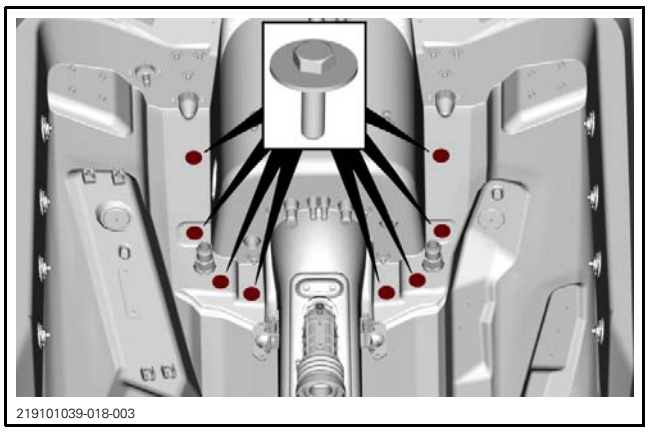
1. Remove the engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Remove the muffler. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.
3. Remove the Intercooler. Refer to *INTERCOOLER* subsection.
4. Remove inlet grate. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
5. Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP*.
6. Drain cooling system. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM*.
7. From inside the hull, disconnect coolant hoses from the ride plate.


smr2017-332-004

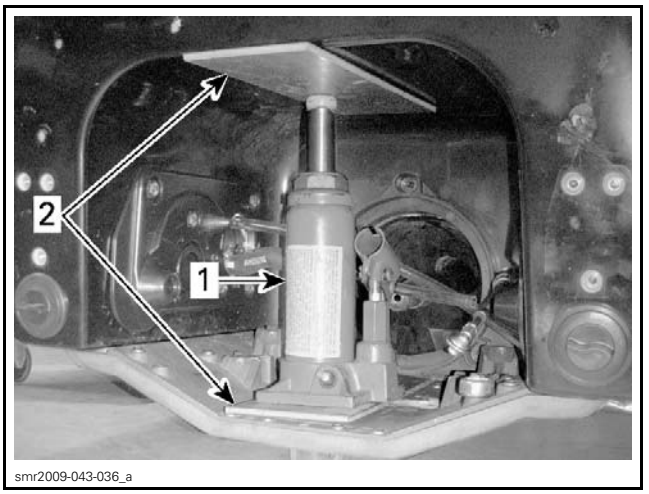
8. Remove coolant hose fittings from the ride plate.

NOTICE **If possible, remove the hose fittings from the ride plate before removing the ride plate. If fittings cannot be removed, proceed with care when removing the ride plate.**

9. Remove and discard the screws.


219101039-018-003

10. Install a low height hydraulic bottle jack and 2 steel plates between ride plate and hull as per following illustration.



smr2009-043-036_a

TYPICAL
1. *Hydraulic bottle jack*
2. *Steel plates*

11. Start pumping the hydraulic jack slowly.
12. Using a sharp knife, carefully cut the sealant around the ride plate edges.
13. Pump the hydraulic jack slowly to pry the ride plate from the hull.

Cleaning the Ride Plate

Carefully scrape off all excess sealant from ride plate and hull.

Clean ride plate and hull surface with recommended cleaner to eliminate grease, dust and sealant residue. Clean fitting threads.

NOTICE **Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Ride plate	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

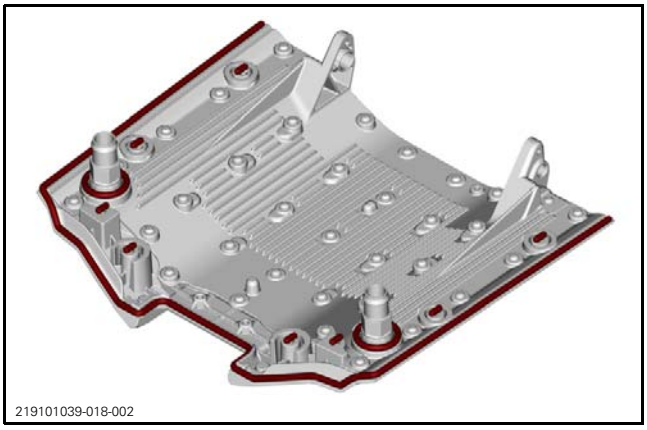
Installing the Ride Plate

1. Install both hose fittings on the ride plate with new O-ring. Tighten to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Hose fittings	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

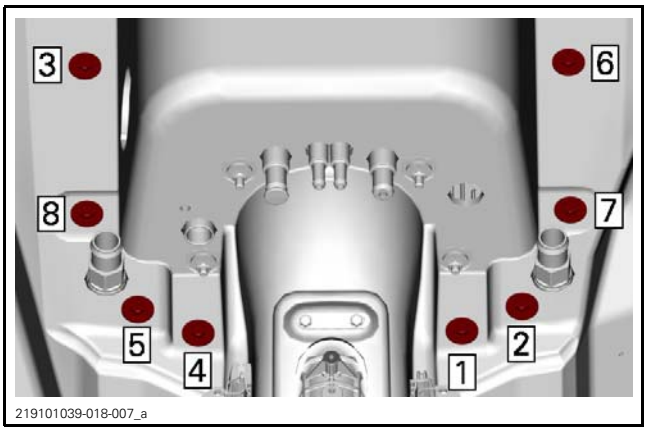
2. Apply Loctite sealant as illustrated.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)



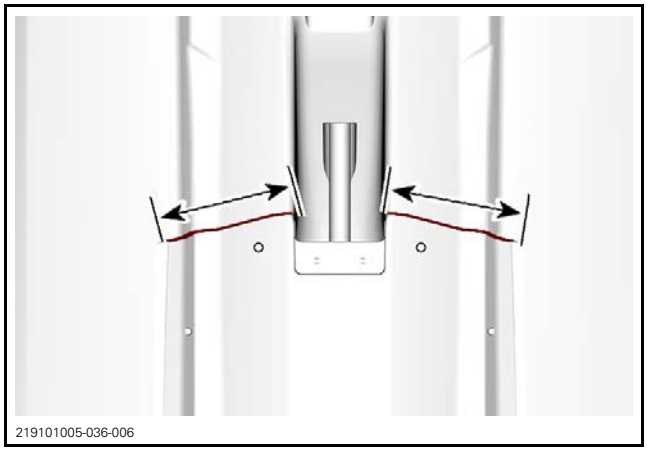
3. Position ride plate on hull and thread new screws by hand.
4. Position inlet grate and thread new screws 5 turns by hand. Refer to *INLET GRATE* in this subsection.
5. Tighten the screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Ride plate screw	First step (1-8)	Hand tighten
	Second step (1-8)	29 N•m ± 1 N•m (21 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

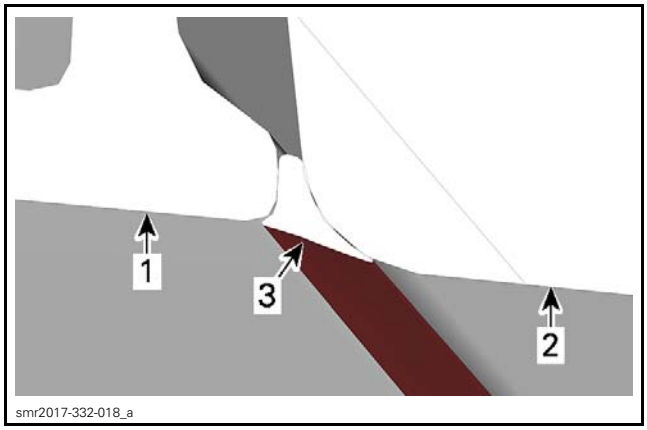


TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

6. Tighten inlet grate screws to the specified torque and sequence. Refer to *INLET GRATE* in this subsection.
7. Remove the excess sealant.
8. Smooth the sealant in the gap between the ride plate and the hull.



GAP BETWEEN RIDE PLATE AND HULL



CROSS CUT - SIDE VIEW
1. *Ride plate*
2. *Hull*
3. *Smoothed sealant*

9. Reinstall coolant hoses on ride plate fittings.

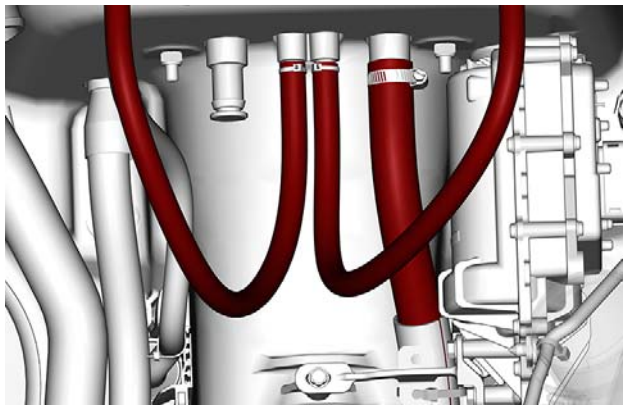
NOTICE **Make sure the coolant hose clamp screws do not rub on any component.**

10. Fill and bleed cooling system and carry out a leak test. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
11. Install all remaining parts. Refer to the applicable procedures.

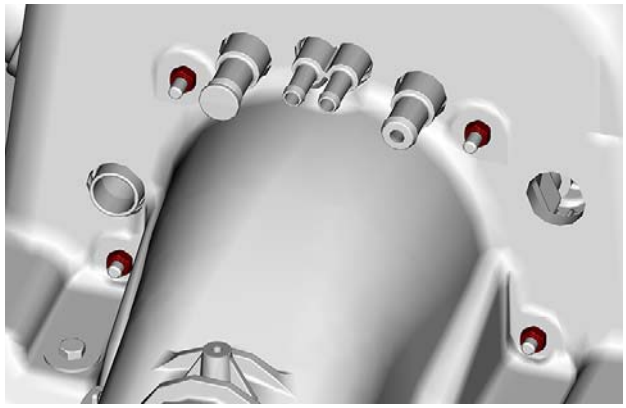
JET PUMP SUPPORT

Removing the Jet Pump Support

1. Remove the ride plate. Refer to procedure in this subsection.
2. Disconnect hoses from jet pump support.


219101005-036-007

3. Remove jet pump support retaining nuts and washers.


219101005-036-008

4. Pull jet pump support off the hull.
5. Note the alignment shims location.

NOTICE **Alignment shims have to be reinstalled at the same location.**

Cleaning the Jet Pump Support

Scrape off all excess sealant from jet pump support, ride plate, and hull.

Inspect pump support for cracks or other damage.

Clean jet pump support and hull surface with recommended cleaner to eliminate grease, dust, and sealant residue.

NOTICE **Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Jet pump support	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

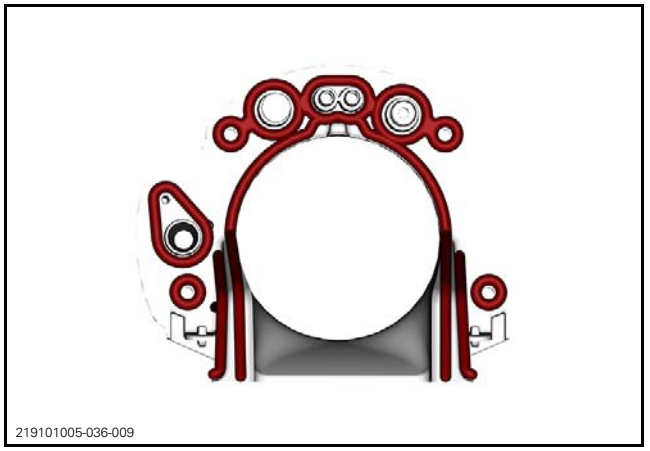
Installing the Jet Pump Support

1. Make sure sealant contact areas are clean and dry.

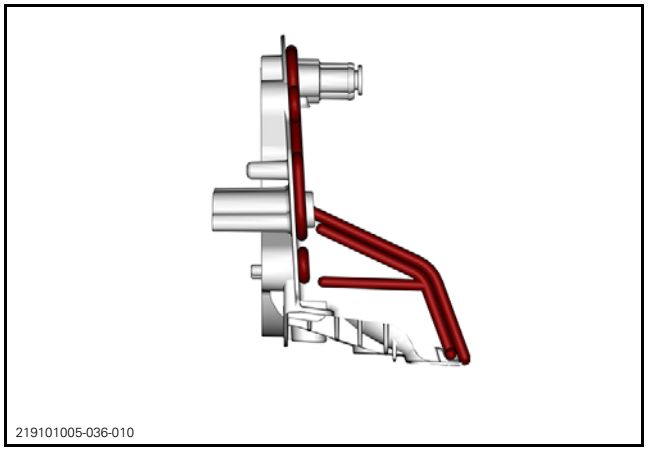
NOTE: If a new jet pump support is installed, perform a flame treat to increase the adhesion of the Loctite 5900.

2. Apply Loctite on the jet pump support as shown.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)


219101005-036-009

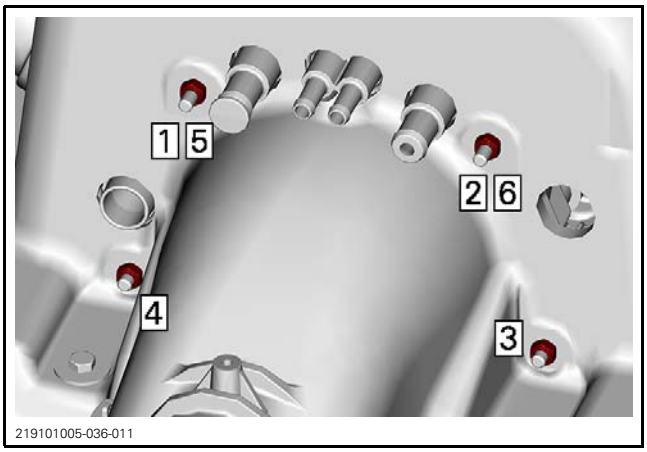
SEALANT APPLICATION


219101005-036-010

SEALANT APPLICATION

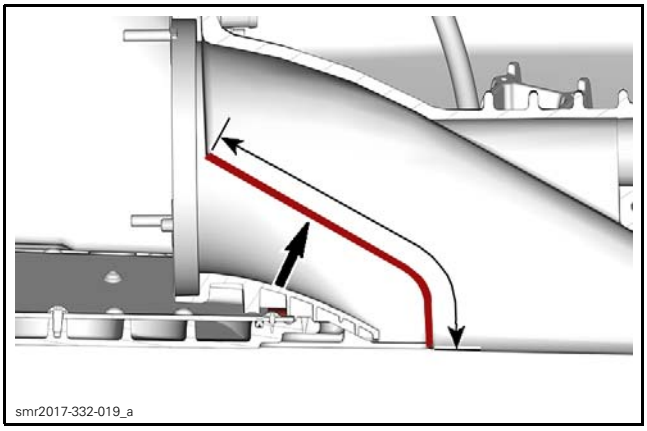
3. Insert the studs in the jet pump support square holes.
4. Slide the alignment shims on the studs.
5. Position the jet pump support against the hull.
6. Inside the hull, thread all 4 retaining nuts.
7. Tighten retaining nuts to the specified torque and sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Jet pump support retaining nuts	27 N•m ± 1 N•m (20 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)

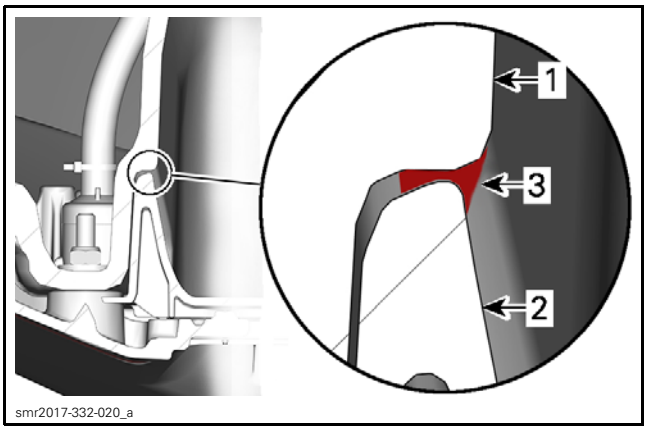


JET PUMP SUPPORT TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

8. Remove excess sealant.
9. Smooth the sealant in the gap between the jet pump support and the hull.



GAP BETWEEN JET PUMP SUPPORT AND HULL



CROSS CUT - REAR VIEW
1. *Hull*
2. *Jet pump support*
3. *Smoothed sealant*

10. Reinstall other removed parts. Refer to appropriate subsections for procedures.

THRU-HULL FITTING

Removing the Thru-Hull Fitting

1. Remove drive shaft, refer to *DRIVE SHAFT* subsection.
2. Remove thru-hull fitting retaining screws.
3. Remove iBR actuator retaining screw.
4. From both sides of the vehicle, heat the thru-hull fitting with a heat gun to soften the sealer. Be careful not to overheat the thermofilm.
5. Pull thru-hull fitting off the hull.

Cleaning the Thru-Hull Fitting Area

1. Scrape off all excess sealant from the hull.
2. Clean hull surface to eliminate grease, dust, and sealant residue.

NOTICE **Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.**

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Thru-hull	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

NOTE: Use only a clean, dry, oil free filtered air supply for dusting and drying parts or hull.

Installing the Thru-Hull Fitting

1. Make sure thru-hull fitting sealing surface is free of sealant residue, clean and dry before installation.
2. Apply sealant as shown.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5900 (P/N 293 800 066)



SEALANT APPLICATION

3. Tighten thru-hull fitting screws to the specified torque.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Thru-hull fitting screw	10 N•m ± 1 N•m (89 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

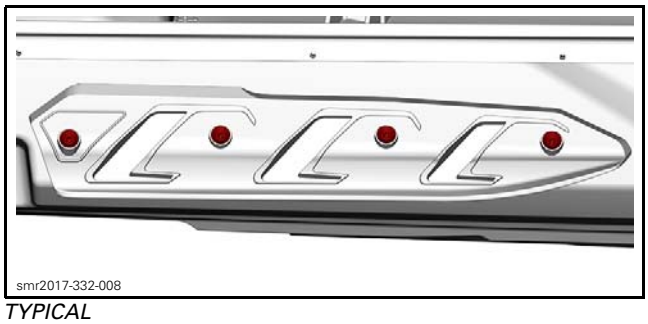
4. Install other removed parts, refer to the appropriate subsections.

FIXED REAR SPONSONS

NOTE: Removal and installation procedure for RH and LH sponson is similar.

Removing the Fixed Rear Sponson

From inside hull, hold sponson nuts while removing sponson retaining screws and washers. Discard screws



TYPICAL

Installing the Fixed Rear Sponson

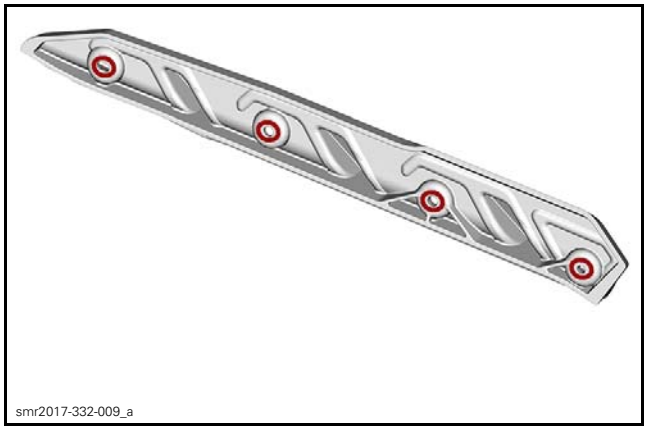
1. Clean any residues of silicone sealant on hull and sponsons.

NOTICE Use only the recommended products to clean the hull to avoid damages.

SERVICE PRODUCT	
Hull	Refer to *ACRYLIC SURFACE - CARE AND REPAIR* booklet online at *OPERATORSGUIDES.BRP.COM*
Sponson	BRP HEAVY DUTY CLEANER (P/N 293 110 001)

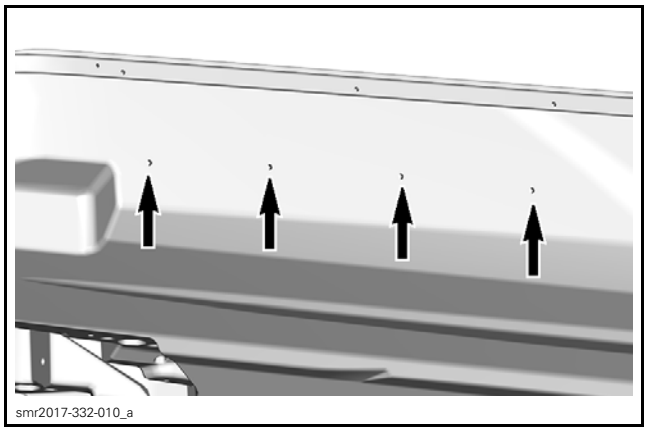
2. Apply clear silicone sealant on back side of sponson around screw holes.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLEAR SILICONE SEALANT (P/N 296 000 309)



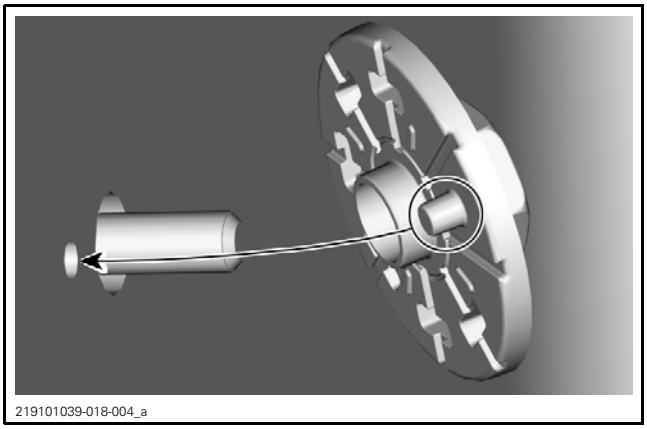
TYPICAL

3. Apply a small amount of silicone into each hull hole.



TYPICAL

4. Insert a bolt with washer through each hole and install the sponson against the hull.
5. From inside hull, install a nut insert on each screw.


219101039-018-004_a

6. Tighten screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Sponson retaining screw	17.5 N•m ± 1 N•m (155 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

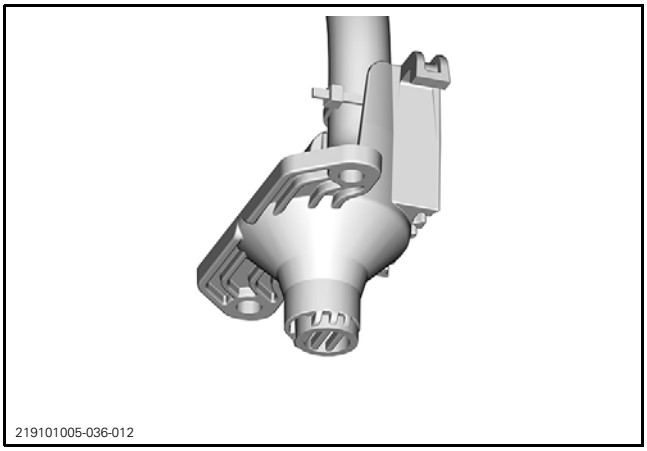
BAILERS

Two bailers (one each side), draw water from the bilge when watercraft is in operation.

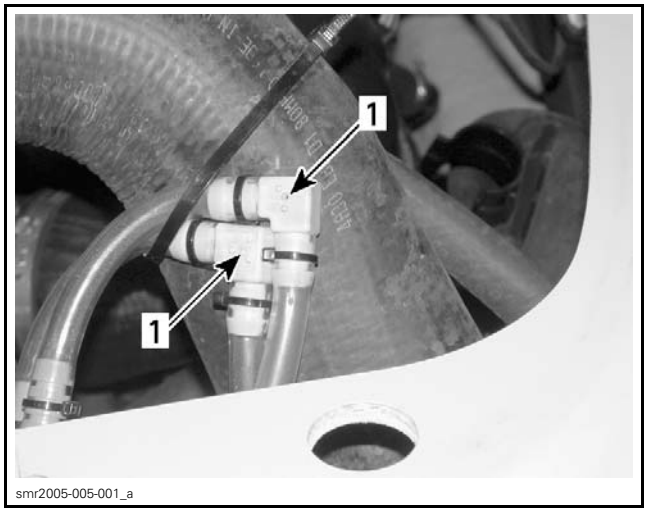
The bailers are connected to syphon tubes mounted in the jet pump venturi that use the jet pump thrust to create a vacuum.

Inspecting the Bailer

Check opening in the bailer to see if they are obstructed. Clean if necessary.


219101005-036-012

Check if the hole on each bailer hose elbow fitting is obstructed. Clean elbow fittings if necessary.



smr2005-005-001_a

TYPICAL
1. Elbow fitting holes

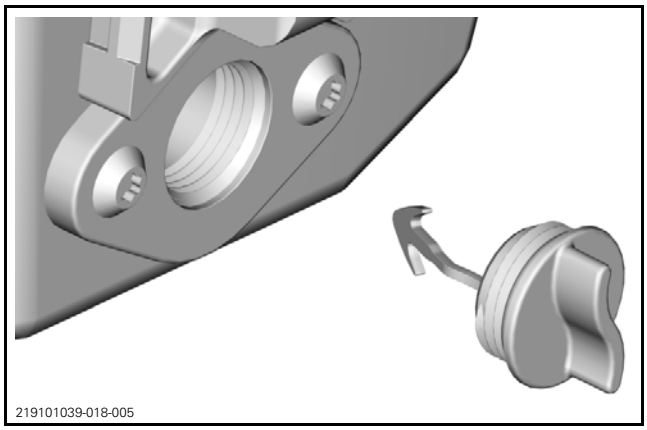
NOTE: When repositioning the bailer hose elbows, attach them at the highest available point on the exhaust hose.

DRAIN PLUGS

NOTE: Each drain plug on the stern are each connected to a bailer. When watercraft is off the water, the drain plugs can be removed to manually drain the bilge.

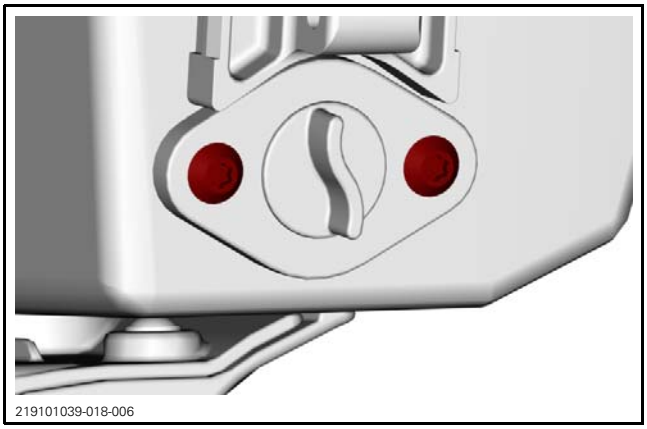
Removing the Drain Plug

1. Unscrew the drain plug. from the drain neck.
2. Use a small flat screwdriver to release the arrow head from the drain plug neck.


219101039-018-005

Removing the Drain Plug Neck

1. Remove the drain neck retaining screws.


219101039-018-006

Installing the Drain Plug Neck

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Drain plug screw	5.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

BOW AND STERN EYELETS

Accessing Bow Eyelet

Open the front storage cover.

Accessing Stern Eyelets

Remove seat.

Removing Eyelets

1. Unscrew and discard both bow eyelet retaining nuts.

NOTE: Keep all washers for installation. Bow and stern eyelets have the same hardware layout.



smr2017-332-013

TYPICAL

2. Pull eyelet off the hull.

Installing Eyelets

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Eyelet retaining nuts	14.5 N•m ± 1.5 N•m (128 lbf•**in** ± 13 lbf•**in**)

Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

VEHICLE

COOLING SYSTEM	
Type	Closed loop cooling system
Coolant	Ethylene-glycol / distilled water mix (50%/50%) Use BRP extended life pre-mixed coolant or a low silicate coolant specially formulated for internal combustion aluminum engines
Cooling system capacity	5.5 L (5.81 qt (U.S. liq.)) total
Radiator cap opening pressure	90 kPa (13 PSI)

EXHAUST SYSTEM	
Type	D-Sea-Bel sound reduction system. Water cooled/water injected (open loop). Direct flow from jet pump
Water injection in muffler	4 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on exhaust pipe

FUEL SYSTEM		
Fuel type	Inside North America ((RON + MON)/2)	91 or higher
	Outside North America (RON)	95 or higher
Fuel tank (including reserve)		70 L (18 U.S. gal.)
Fuel tank reserve (from low level signal)		approx. 14 L (3.7 U.S. gal.)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
Battery		Sealed, 12 V, 18 A•h Yuasa - YTX20L (M420BS)
Anti-start system		RFID D.E.S.S. (Radio Frequency Identification Digitally Encoded Security System) with selectable maximum vehicle speed settings for LK (learning key)
Fuse box	#1: Not Used	---
	#2: Fuel inj., Ing. Coils and Fuel Pump	15 A
	#4: NOT USED	---
	#5: NOT USED	---
	#6: Charge	30 A
	#7: Cluster	5 A
	#9:iBR	30 A
	#10: Start/Stop	5 A
	#11: ECM	5 A
	#12 BATTERY (Fuses 10, 14 and relay)	30 A
	#13: Diagnostic tool 2	15 A
	#14: Diagnostic tool 1, Accessory connector	15 A

STEERING	
Steering	Fixed
Steering nozzle pivoting angle	22°

PROPULSION			
Jet pump		Type	Axial flow single stage
		Grease type	Jet pump bearing grease (P/N 293 550 032)
Impeller	Rotation (seen from rear)		Counterclockwise
	Pitch		13.5°/24°
	Outside diameter		161 mm ± 0.06 mm (6.34 in ± .002 in)
Impeller/wear ring clearance		New	0 mm to 0.23 mm (0 in to .009 in)
		Service limit	0.35 mm (.0138 in)
Impeller shaft		End play (new)	0
		Side play	0
Drive shaft		Coupling type	Crowned splines, direct drive
		Deflection (max.)	0.5 mm (.02 in)
Minimum required water level for propulsion system			90 cm (3 ft) underneath the lowest rear portion of hull

IBR AND VTS		
Description		Intelligent Brake and Reverse activated by a LH lever. Electronically-controlled iBR gate to provide brake, reverse, neutral and forward position
Gate angle (from horizontal line of watercraft)	Forward	Approx. from +8° to -3°
	Neutral	Approx. -55°
	Braking	Approx. -70°
	Reverse	Approx. -70°
VTS system		Electronically-controlled through the VTS control button with 3 preset positions
VTS range angle		8° up, -3° down
Actuator		12 V, 75 A max. capacity. Reversible PWM (pulse-width modulation) motor

WEIGHT AND LOADING CAPACITY		
Dry weight		344 kg (758 lb)
Number of passenger (driver incl.)	With seat saddle	1
	With passenger seat	2
Load limit (passenger(s) and luggages)		182 kg (401 lb)
Storage capacity		160.8 L (42.5 U.S. gal.)

DIMENSIONS	
Overall length	345.1 cm (135.9 in)
Overall width	125.5 cm (49.4 in)
Overall height	115 cm (45.3 in)

MATERIALS	
Impeller material	Stainless steel
Impeller housing/stator	Aluminum/aluminum
Hull / deck	CM-TEC process, composite
Inlet grate	Aluminum
Steering cover	Thermoplastic
Venturi	Aluminum
Nozzle	Aluminum
Fuel tank	Polyethylene
Seat	Polyurethane/foam

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

WIRING DIAGRAM INFORMATION

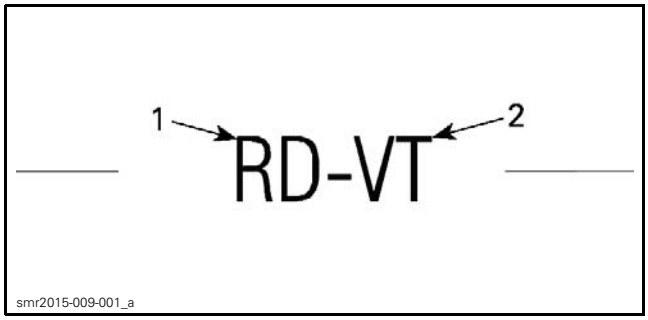
GENERAL

WIRING DIAGRAM LOCATION

The wiring diagrams are in the back cover pocket.

WIRING DIAGRAM CODES

Wire Color Codes



1. Wire main color
2. Tracer (thin colored line)

General Wire Color Use

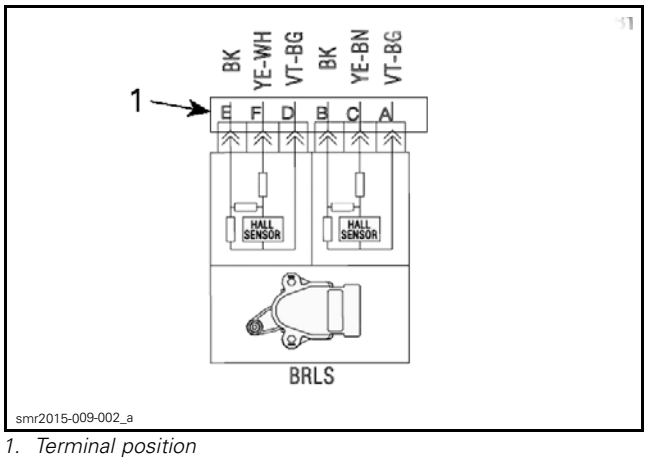
COLOR	USE
RED	Battery power (12 Vdc directly connected to battery)
RED + tracer	Fused 12 Vdc power or switched power from relay
VIOLET or VIOLET + tracer	Fused 12 Vdc accessory power from fuse box
YELLOW	Alternating current (AC) from magneto
BLACK	Ground
WHITE/BEIGE WHITE/BLACK	CAN HI wires, CAN LO wires

Color Codes

COLOR CODES			
CODE	COLOR	CODE	COLOR
BG	BEIGE (TAN)	OR / OG	ORANGE
BK	BLACK	PK	PINK
BN	BROWN	RD	RED
BU	BLUE	VT	VIOLET
GN	GREEN	WH	WHITE
GY	GRAY	YE	YELLOW

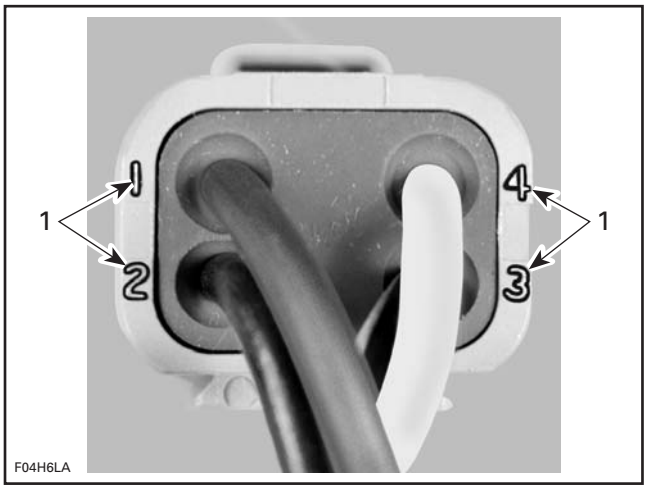
Terminal Identification on Connector

On the wiring diagram, a letter or a digit is used to identify the terminal position in a connector.



1. Terminal position

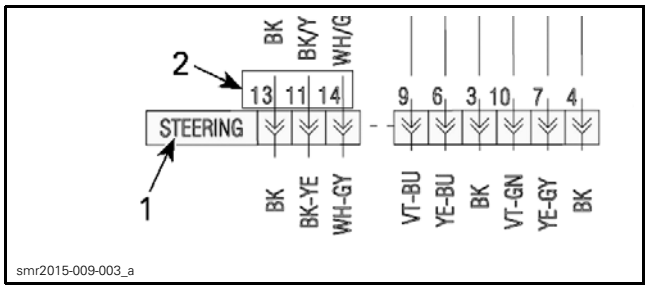
On a connector, a letter or a digit is usually molded on the connector to identify the terminal position.



TYPICAL
1. Wire identification numbers

Terminal Identification on a Wiring Diagram

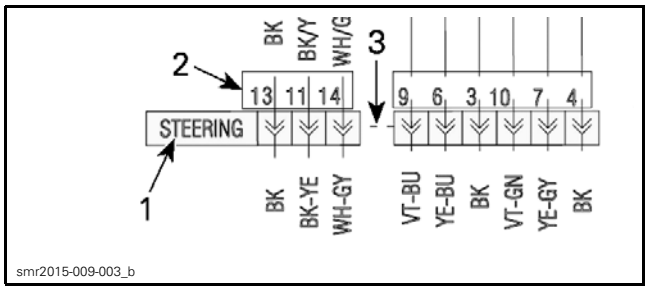
In-line connectors of wiring harnesses are identified on the wiring diagram with their approximate location and the following information.



TYPICAL
1. *Connector location*
2. *Wire pin location in connector*

Connectors Linked by a Dashed Line

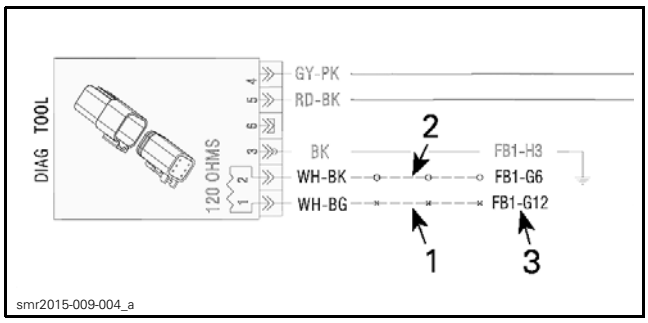
Connectors may be divided into segments linked by dashed lines, however, some segments of the same connector may be found elsewhere on the wiring diagram.



TYPICAL
1. *Connector identification and location*
2. *Connector pin number*
3. *Dashed line links connector segments as one*

CAN Wire Circuit References

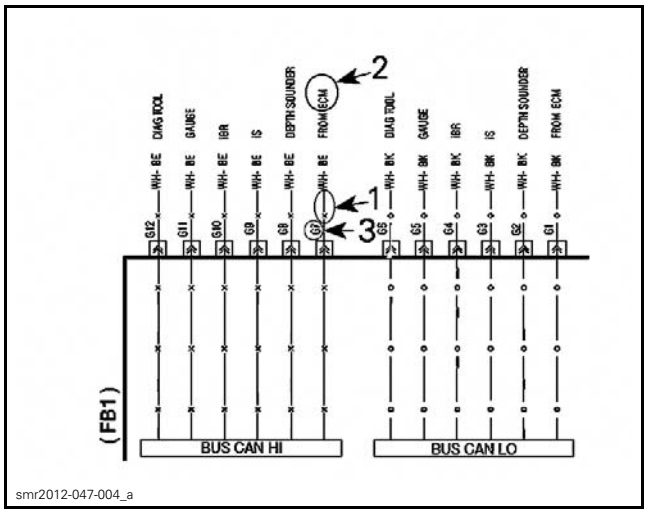
On the wiring diagram, CAN linked components use the following coding.



TYPICAL
1. *CAN HI wire (x)*
2. *CAN LOW wire (o)*
3. *Wire destination*

FB1 - G12 = : Terminal G12 in the fuse box no. 1

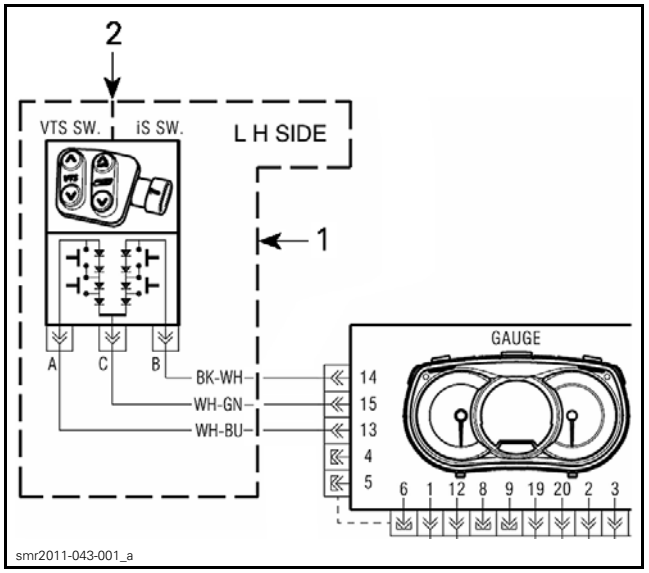
Corresponding CAN links are identified at fuse box using the following coding.



TYPICAL
1. *CAN wire*
2. *Wire origin*
3. *Destination terminal (as referenced at ECM)*

Component Application

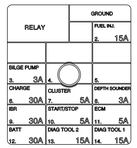
If a component in the wiring diagram is not applicable to every vehicle model, or can be installed as an option or accessory on certain models, the component shall be enclosed in a dash line.



1. *Component(s) optional or applicable to certain models*
2. *Indicates each switch is a separate component*

2022 Main Harness

GTI / GTX / RXT / WAKE / RXP



FUSE BOX (FB)

Midwest Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

RD/BK
YE/RD
RD/WH
YE/RD
SSS
START / STOP SW
(NORMALLY OPEN)
LH SWITCH
AUDIO CONNECTION
RH SWITCH
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
BK
JT2 BK
EXTERNAL GPS - E-
JT RD/WH
RD/WH — A-1
JT VT/YE
VT/YE — A-11
DS -D-
OTAS -C-
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
CLUSTER
MS
(NORMALLY OPEN)
BK/GY — A-12
GY — A-6
120 OHMS
RD
WH
GN
BK
BU/BK
USB
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
JT4 WH/BG
JT4 WH/BK
ACCESSORY CONNECTION
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
EXTERNAL GPS
HIC 1
JT1 WH/BG
JT1 WH/BK
PK
PK/BK
VT/BU
BG/PK
FP
JT VT/BU
BRLS
HIC 2
iBR
WH/BG — JT2 WH/BG
WH/BK — JT2 WH/BK
VT/GY — JT VT/GY
JT RD/BK
JT RD/BU
JT VT
JT VT/GN
ECM-B-H2-
VT/GN — DLC-6-
BATTERY GROUND
ENGINE GROUND
RD/VT
BK
FUSE BOX (FB)
5 AMP (10)
15 AMP (14)
5 AMP (7)
4 AMP (4)
15 AMP (2)
15 AMP (13)
ACC 12V
RELAY
30 AMP (6)
30 AMP (9)
30 AMP (12)
5 AMP (11)
3 AMP (8)
ACC GND
ACG
RECTIFIER/ REGULATOR
IF EQUIPPED WITH 420 W ACG
IF EQUIPPED WITH 650 W ACG
50 AMP
SEE LIVEWELL TIMER DIAGRAM
Livewell
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
DEPTH SOUNDER
FACTORY INSTALLED ONLY
NOT PAC
WH/BK — JT3 WH/BK
WH/BG — JT3 WH/BG
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
SECOND BATTERY
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
MAIN BATTERY
STARTER MOTOR
STS
STARTER SOLENOID
BN/YE
ENGINE
FUEL INJECTOR # 1
IGNITION COIL # 1
FUEL INJECTOR # 2
IGNITION COIL # 2
FUEL INJECTOR # 3
IGNITION COIL # 3
BN/RD
BN/BK
BN/BU
BN/OG
BN/GY
BN/YE
A-B3
A-M4
A-K1
A-M2
A-J1
A-M1
ECM
PS
OTAS
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
PS IC
OTAS IC
JT VT/GY
JT VT/YE
DS
TAS
JT1 BK
HIC 1 -11-
DLC-3
IDF
TOPS
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
FB -B4-
BG/PK
B-M1
BK/VT
B-H2
CAPS
LTS
EGTS (1600)
EGTS (900)
IBR1 -2-
PSIC-3-
DLC
JT VT/GN
JT1 BK
GY/PK
WH/BK
WH/BG
CAN LO
CAN HI
HIC 1 -3-
HIC 1 -2-
JT1 WH-BK
JT1 WH-BG
IBR -4-
IBR -3-
JT2 WH-BK
JT2 WH-BG
DEPTH -4-
DEPTH -3-
JT3 WH-BK
JT3 WH-BG
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
THROTTLE BODY WITH INTEGRATED MOTOR ACTUATOR
CPS
MAPTS
CTS
OTS
IF EQUIPPED ONLY
OPS
(NORMALLY CLOSED)
KNOCK SENSOR

LEGEND

WH = WHITE	BK = BLACK
RD = RED	YE = YELLOW
VT = VIOLET	BG = BEIGE (TAN)
GN = GREEN	BN = BROWN
GY = GREY	BU = BLUE
PK = PINK	OG = ORANGE

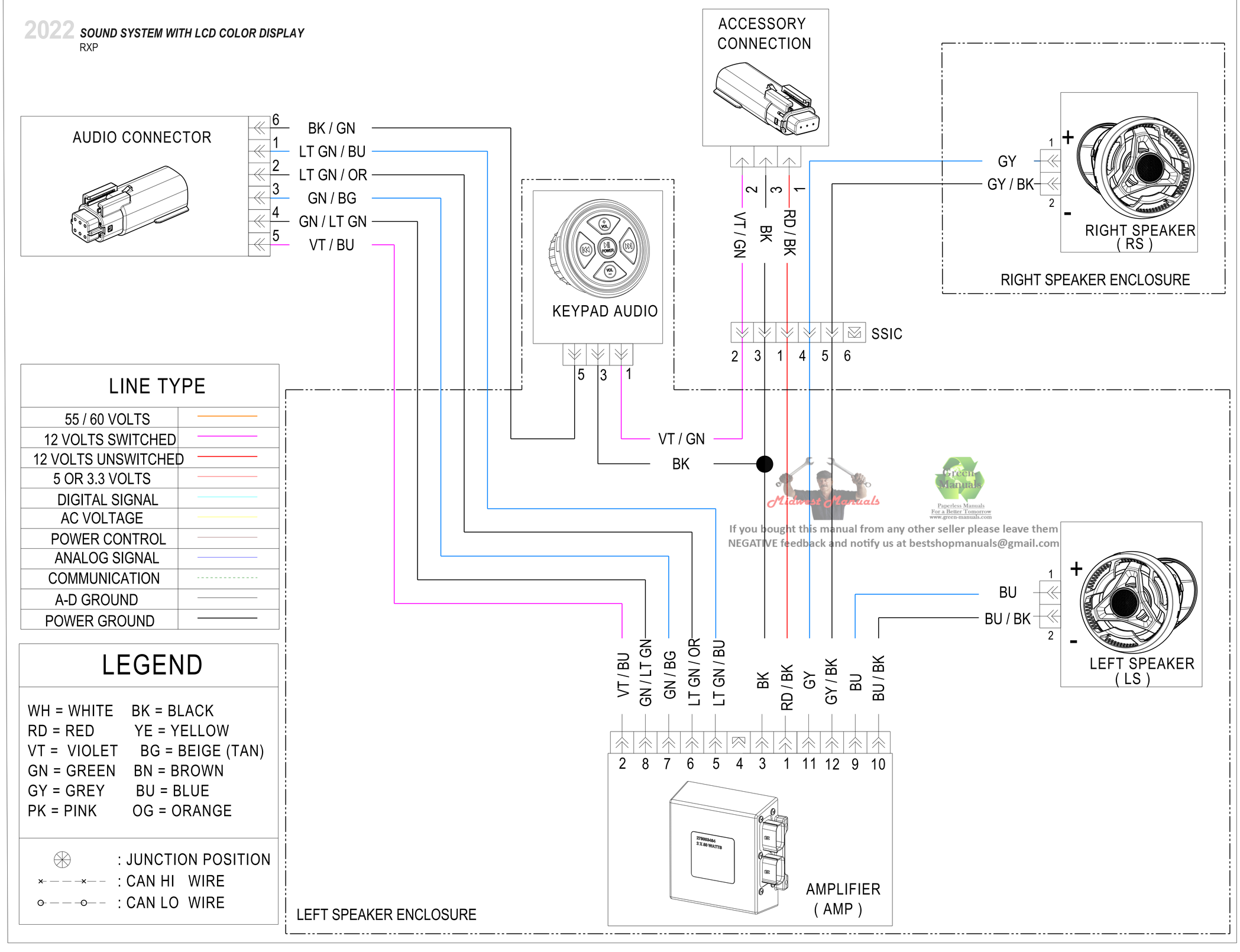
: JUNCTION POSITION
: CAN HI WIRE
: CAN LO WIRE

LINE TYPE

55 / 60 VOLTS
12 VOLTS SWITCHED
12 VOLTS UNSWITCHED
5 OR 3.3 VOLTS
DIGITAL SIGNAL
AC VOLTAGE
POWER CONTROL
ANALOG SIGNAL
COMMUNICATION
A-D GROUND
POWER GROUND

2022 *SOUND SYSTEM WITH LCD COLOR DISPLAY*

RXP



LINE TYPE

55 / 60 VOLTS	
12 VOLTS SWITCHED	
12 VOLTS UNSWITCHED	
5 OR 3.3 VOLTS	
DIGITAL SIGNAL	
AC VOLTAGE	
POWER CONTROL	
ANALOG SIGNAL	
COMMUNICATION	
A-D GROUND	
POWER GROUND	

LEGEND

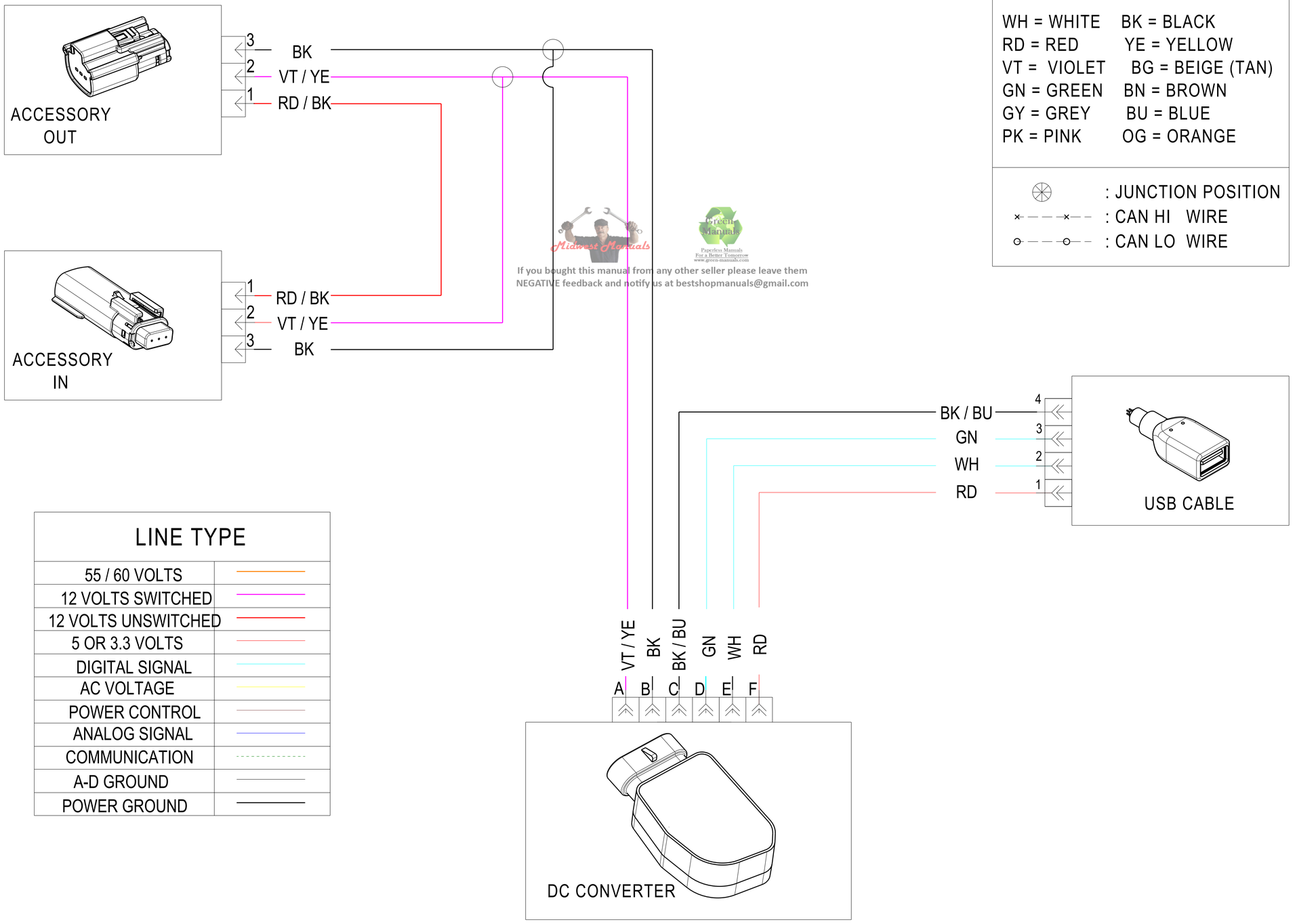
WH = WHITE BK = BLACK
RD = RED YE = YELLOW
VT = VIOLET BG = BEIGE (TAN)
GN = GREEN BN = BROWN
GY = GREY BU = BLUE
PK = PINK OG = ORANGE

: JUNCTION POSITION
: CAN HI WIRE
: CAN LO WIRE

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

2022 ***USB CHARGER WITH DC CONVERTER***

GTX / RXT / WAKE PRO



LEGEND

WH = WHITE	BK = BLACK
RD = RED	YE = YELLOW
VT = VIOLET	BG = BEIGE (TAN)
GN = GREEN	BN = BROWN
GY = GREY	BU = BLUE
PK = PINK	OG = ORANGE

: JUNCTION POSITION

: CAN HI WIRE

: CAN LO WIRE

LINE TYPE

55 / 60 VOLTS	
12 VOLTS SWITCHED	
12 VOLTS UNSWITCHED	
5 OR 3.3 VOLTS	
DIGITAL SIGNAL	
AC VOLTAGE	
POWER CONTROL	
ANALOG SIGNAL	
COMMUNICATION	
A-D GROUND	
POWER GROUND	

Midwest Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

2022
Service Manual

1630 Engines

ROTAX®

All page numbers below are clickable **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

Vehicle Manual (Click Here)

01 ENGINE

01 – INTAKE MANIFOLD 5
PROCEDURES 7
MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE SENSOR (MAPTS) 7
INTAKE MANIFOLD 11
FLAME ARRESTER 13
02 – EXHAUST MANIFOLD 15
PROCEDURES 16
EXHAUST MANIFOLD 16
03 – LUBRICATION SYSTEM 19
GENERAL 24
MAINTENANCE 24
ENGINE OIL 24
OIL FILTER 27
INSPECTION 28
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE 28
TROUBLESHOOTING 29
PROCEDURES 30
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH (OPS) 30
OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR (OTS) 31
PTO OIL STRAINER 32
ENGINE OIL PRESSURE REGULATOR 33
OIL PRESSURE PUMP 34
ROTARY SEAL 36
OIL SUCTION PUMP 38
SUCTION PUMP OIL STRAINER 41
SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE 41
PISTON OIL SPRAY NOZZLES 41
OIL SEPARATOR COVER 42
BLOW-BY VALVE 44
TIP OVER PROTECTION SWITCH (TOPS) 46
OIL COOLER 48
04 – COOLING SYSTEM - ENGINE COMPONENTS 49
GENERAL 52
PROCEDURES 52
COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (CTS) 52
WATER PUMP HOUSING 53
WATER PUMP IMPELLER 54
THERMOSTAT 55
ROTARY SEAL 55
05 – PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER 57
GENERAL 60
PROCEDURES 60
PTO HOUSING 60
INPUT SHAFT (ENGINE WITH IDF) 64
PTO SEAL 66
PTO COUPLING (ENGINE WITHOUT IDF) 67
STATOR 68
ROTOR AND TRIGGER WHEEL 70
RING GEAR 71
STARTER DRIVE 72
STARTER 74
06 – iNTELLIGENT DEBRIS FREE SYSTEM (iDF) 77
PROCEDURES 79
IDF GEARBOX 79

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

TABLE OF CONTENTS

01 ENGINE (cont'd)

06 – iNTELLIGENT DEBRIS FREE SYSTEM (iDF) (cont'd)

PROCEDURES (cont'd)

SPACER 81
LINEAR POSITION SENSOR 82
IDF ACTUATOR 84

07 – CYLINDER HEAD 85
GENERAL 87
INSPECTION 87
ENGINE LEAK TEST 87
TROUBLESHOOTING 89
PROCEDURES 90
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CAPS) 90
VALVE COVER 92
SPARK PLUG TUBES 93
ROCKER ARMS 93
CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR 95
CAMSHAFT 97
CYLINDER HEAD 98
VALVE SPRINGS 101
VALVES 102
VALVE GUIDE 105

08 – CYLINDER BLOCK 109
GENERAL 112
TROUBLESHOOTING 112
PROCEDURES 112
KNOCK SENSOR (KS) 112
TIMING CHAIN 114
CHAIN TENSIONER 114
PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS 115
PISTON RINGS 120
CRANKSHAFT 122
BALANCER SHAFT 126
CYLINDER BLOCK 127

09 – SUPERCHARGER 135
INSPECTION 138
SUPERCHARGER INLET CLEANLINESS 138
SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (ON ENGINE) 138
SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (BENCH TEST) 139
TROUBLESHOOTING 140
PROCEDURES 140
SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE 140
SUPERCHARGER 141

10 – INTERCOOLER 147
MAINTENANCE 148
INTERCOOLER FLUSHING 148
PROCEDURES 148
SACRIFICIAL ANODE 148
INTERCOOLER 148
REPLACING INTERCOOLER ATTACHMENTS 151

02 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

01 – ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE 153
GENERAL 153
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 153

TABLE OF CONTENTS

02 ELECTRONIC MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (cont'd)

01 – ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE (cont'd)

TROUBLESHOOTING 153

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS 153

PROCEDURES 153

ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM) 153

03 FUEL SYSTEM

01 – ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI) 159

GENERAL 159

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 159

ADJUSTMENT 160

IDLE SPEED 160

CLOSED THROTTLE RESET 160

TROUBLESHOOTING 160

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS 160

PROCEDURES 161

FUEL RAIL 161

FUEL INJECTOR 163

THROTTLE BODY 166

TPS (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR) 170

04 ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

01 – IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS 173

GENERAL 173

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION 173

TROUBLESHOOTING 174

TESTING THE IGNITION SYSTEM 174

DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES 174

PROCEDURES 175

IGNITION COILS 175

SPARK PLUGS 177

05 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

01 – ENGINE 179

SERVICE TOOLS INDEX

BACK PROBE TEST WIRES
(P/N 529 036 063)



Page: 24

CAMSHAFT LOCKING TOOL
(P/N 529 035 839)



Page: 97, 138

CERAMIC SEAL PULLER
(P/N 529 036 365)



Page: 37

CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL
(P/N 529 035 821)



Page: 122, 125, 133

DRIVE SHAFT ADAPTER
(P/N 529 035 985)



Page: 87

ECM ADAPTER TOOL
(P/N 529 036 166)



Page: 24, 83–84, 153, 159, 176

ENGINE LEAK DOWN TEST KIT
(P/N 529 035 661)



Page: 88

FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER
(P/N 529 035 868)



Page: 24, 83–84, 153, 159

FUEL HOSE DISCONNECT TOOL
(P/N 529 036 037)



Page: 161

HANDLE
(P/N 420 877 650)



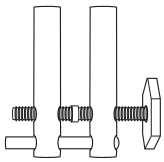
Page: 37, 73

IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER
(P/N 529 035 820)



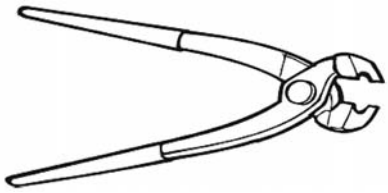
Page: 64–65, 68

LARGE HOSE PINCHER
(P/N 529 032 500)



Page: 149

OETIKER PLIER
(P/N 295 000 070)



Page: 67

OIL PRESSURE HOSE
(P/N 529 036 394)



Page: 28

OIL SEAL GUIDE
(P/N 529 035 822)



Page: 36

SERVICE TOOLS INDEX

OIL SEAL PUSHER
(P/N 529 035 757)



Page: 37

PISTON CIRCLIP INSTALLER
(P/N 529 036 368)



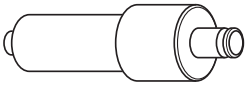
Page: 118

PRESSURE GAUGE
(P/N 529 036 395)



Page: 28

STARTER DRIVE SEAL PUSHER
(P/N 420 876 502)



Page: 73

SUCTION PUMP
(P/N 529 035 880)



Page: 27, 60

SUPERCHARGER GEAR HOLDER
(P/N 529 036 025)



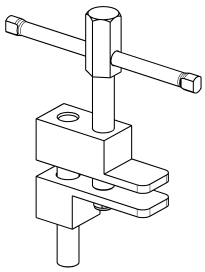
Page: 139

SUPERCHARGER GEAR HOLDER
(P/N 529 036 364)



Page: 139

SUPERCHARGER SEPARATOR TOOL
(P/N 529 036 397)



Page: 143

SUPPORT PLATE
(P/N 529 035 947)



Page: 139, 142–143

TORX ADAPTER
(P/N 529 035 938)



Page: 142, 146

VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP
(P/N 529 021 800)



Page: 149

VALVE GUIDE PUSHER (6 MM)
(P/N 529 036 087)



Page: 106

VALVE GUIDE REMOVER (6 MM)
(P/N 529 036 086)



Page: 106

VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CUP
(P/N 529 036 073)



Page: 101

VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR
(P/N 529 035 724)



Page: 101

WATER PUMP SEAL PUSHER
(P/N 529 035 823)



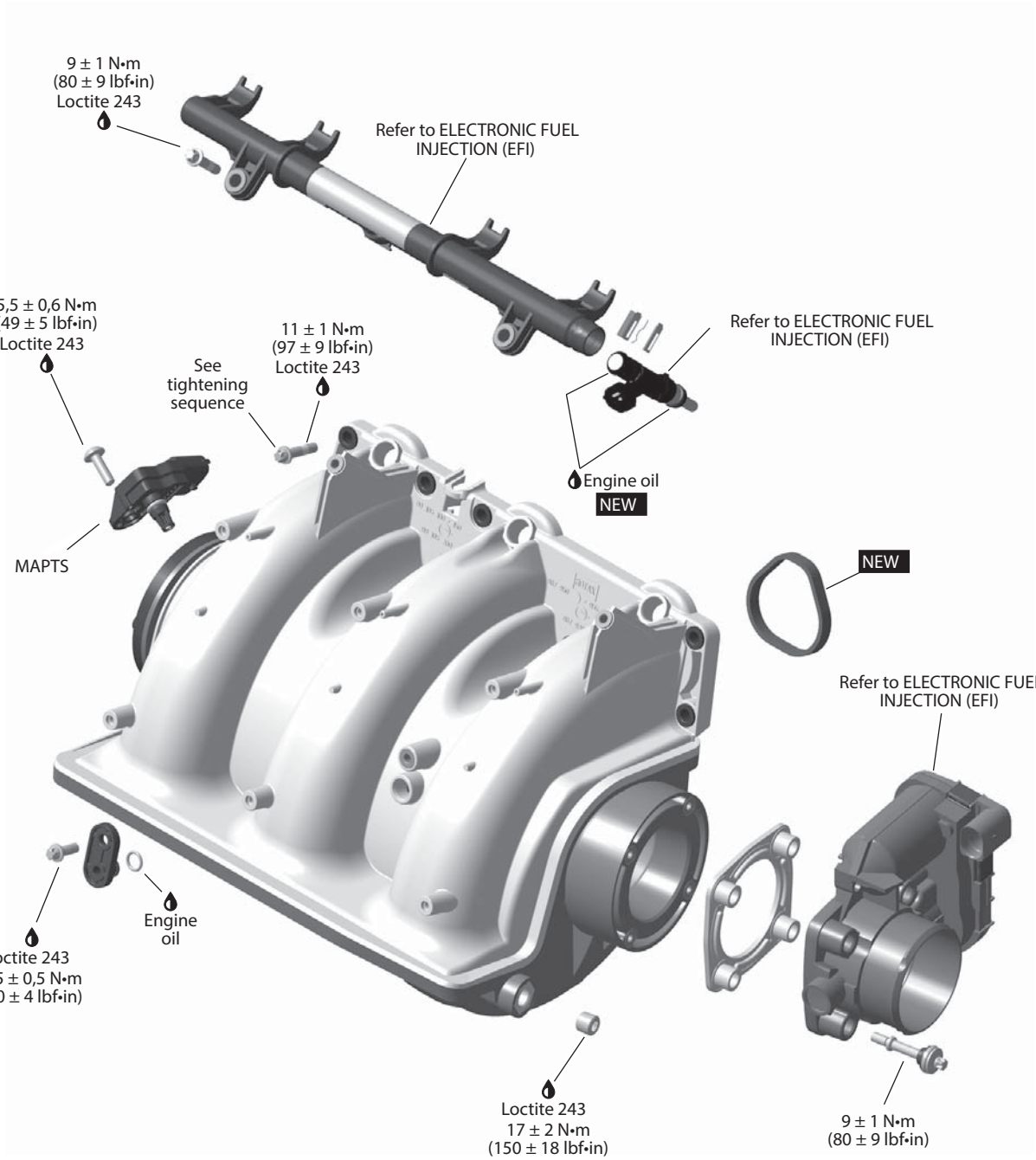
Page: 36, 38

INTAKE MANIFOLD

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	10, 13

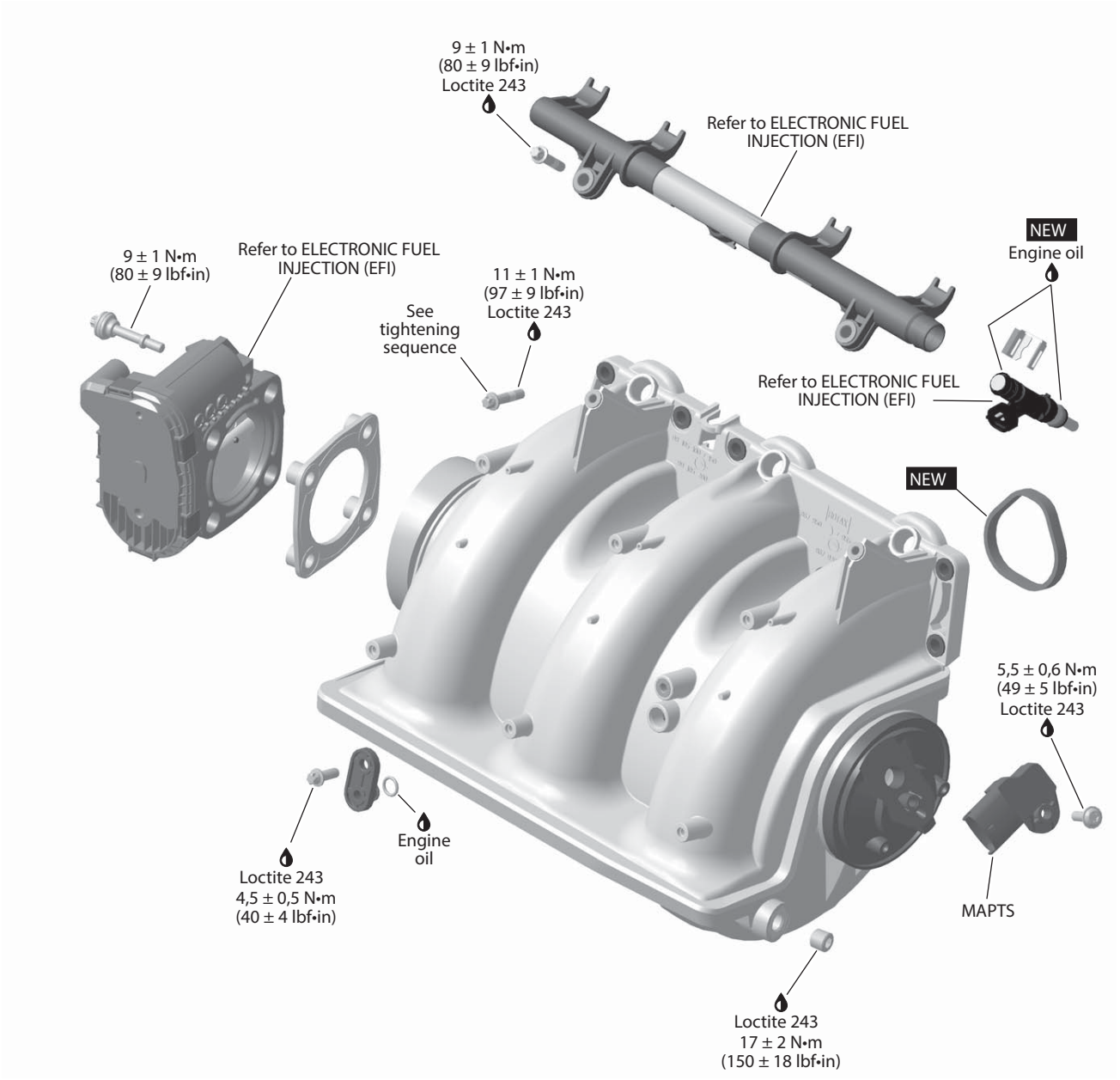
130 and 170 Engines



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

RTX20_1630-001-200

230 engine



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

RTX20_1630-001-201

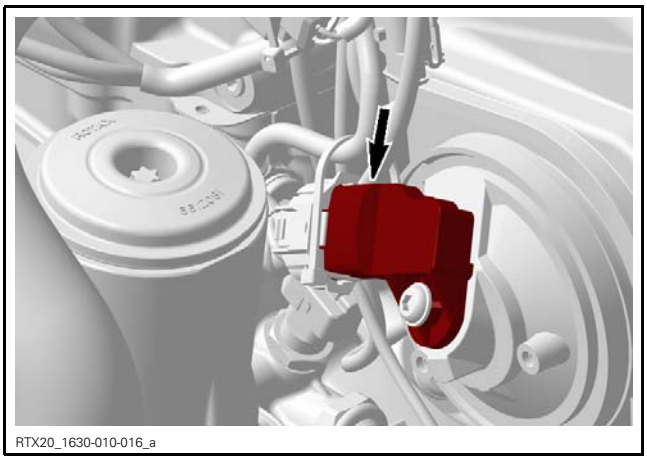
RTX22_1630-001

PROCEDURES

MANIFOLD ABSOLUTE PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE SENSOR (MAPTS)

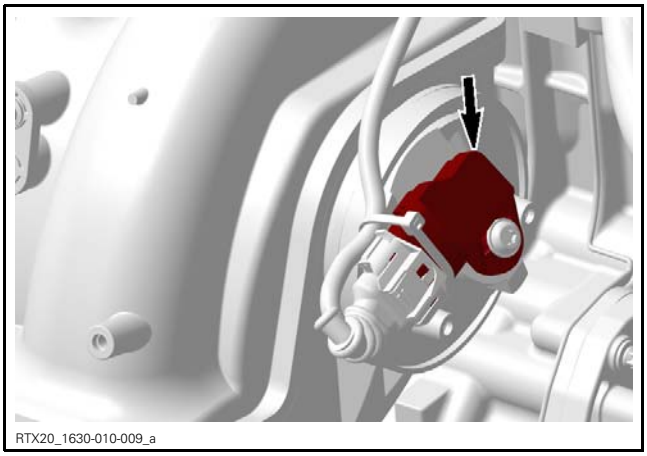
This sensor is a multifunction device. It measures manifold absolute pressure and intake air temperature for air flow calculations.

Naturally-Aspirated Engines



MAPTS - REAR SIDE OF ENGINE

Supercharged Engines



MAPTS - FRONT SIDE OF ENGINE

MAPTS Pressure Function

This sensor is a dual function device. Before the engine is started, when power is applied to the system, the sensor measures the ambient atmospheric pressure and stores it in the ECM. Thereafter, once the engine is started, it measures the air pressure in the intake manifold at operating RPMs.

Ensure sensor is correctly installed on intake manifold. Otherwise, the MAPTS could generate a fault code for an unexpected sensor range at idle when it reads an erroneous intake manifold pressure. Remove sensor and check for oil or dirt on its end and if problem persists, check throttle plate condition/position and the wiring harness. Perform the following tests.

MAPTS Pressure Function Quick Test

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
3. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
4. In BUDS2, go to:
   – Measurements page
   – ECM button
   – ECM - Basic tab
   – Intake Air Pressure (hPa)
5. Look for and take note of the MAPTS pressure reading while the engine is stopped.

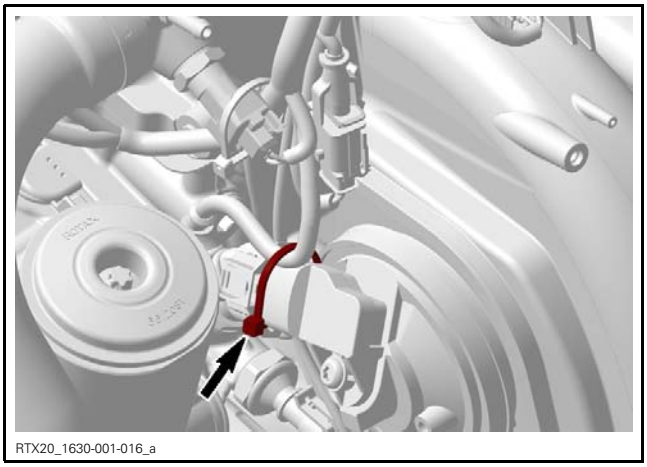
Values have to be within ± 3.4 kPa (.5 PSI).

MAPTS PRESSURE FUNCTION QUICK TEST			
RESULT (1 KPA = 10 HPA)	SERVICE ACTION		
NO READING	Circuit Continuity Test of MAPTS Pressure Function	MAPTS Input Voltage Test	Repair or replace wiring
VALUE IS OUT OF RANGE	Replace MAPTS		

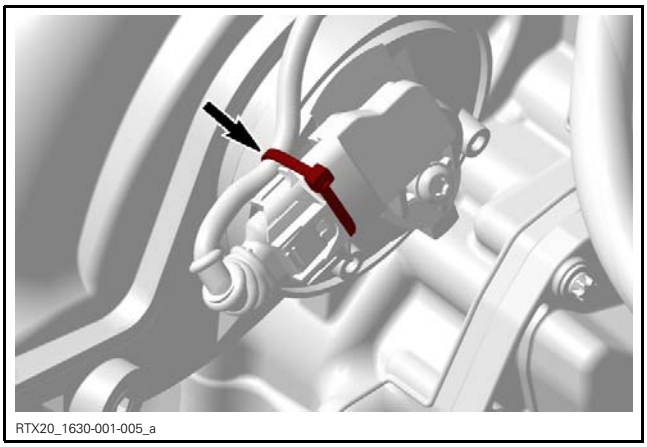
6. Perform the same test with a new MAPTS and compare both readings.

Testing the MAPTS Input Voltage (Pressure Function)

1. Remove the parts required to access the MAPTS.
2. Cut locking tie and disconnect connector from MAPTS.


RTX20_1630-001-016_a

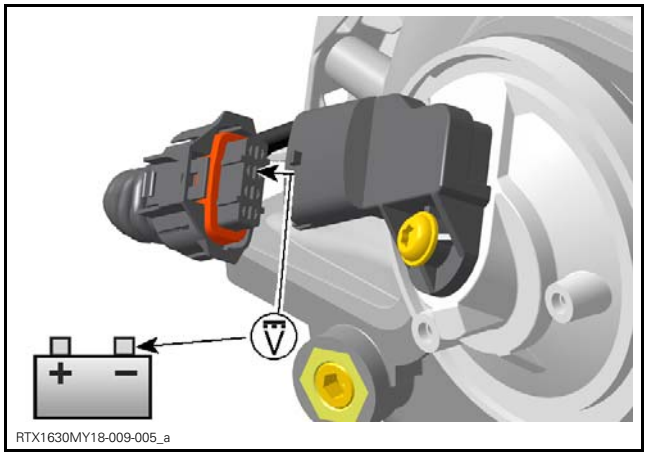
130 AND 170 ENGINES


RTX20_1630-001-005_a

230 AND 300 ENGINES

3. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
4. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
5. Set the multimeter to Vdc.
6. Read voltage as per following table.

MAPTS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
MAPTS CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
3	Negative (-) post	5V
4		0V
1		0V


RTX1630MY18-009-005_a

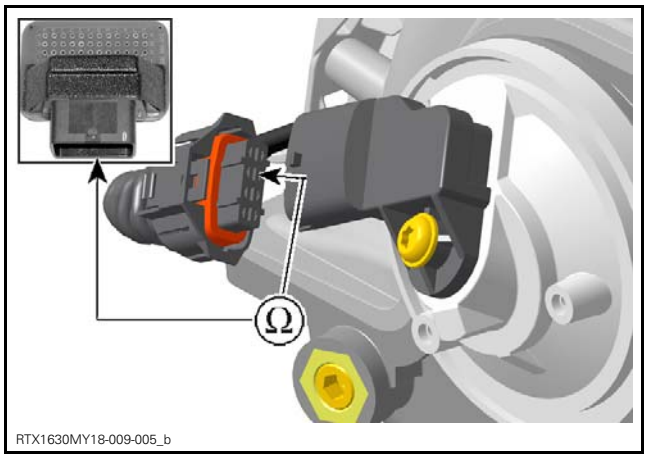
If voltage measured is as specified, replace the MAPTS.

If voltage measured is not as specified, refer to *TESTING THE CONTINUITY OF MAPTS WIRING HARNESS (PRESSURE FUNCTION)*.

Testing the Continuity of MAPTS Wiring Harness (Pressure Function)

1. Disconnect ECM-A connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool.
2. Set the multimeter to Ω.
3. Test for circuit continuity as per following table.

MAPTS CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
MAPTS CONNECTOR PIN	ECM ADAPTER PIN	MEASUREMENT
3	A-B4	Close to 0 Ω
4	A-G4	
1	A-H2	


RTX1630MY18-009-005_b

If resistance is not within specification, repair or replace the wiring harness between ECM connector and the MAPTS. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

MAPTS Temperature Function

The sensor monitors the air temperature inside the intake manifold.

MAPTS Quick Test (Temperature Function)

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
3. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
4. In BUDS2, go to:
   – Measurements page
   – ECM button
   – ECM - Basic tab
   – Intake Temperature
5. Look for the temperature reading while the engine is stopped.

NOTE: If the complete vehicle is at room temperature, BUDS2 should display the ambient air temperature at the intake manifold.

6. Perform the same test with a new MAPTS and compare both readings.

If the engine's MAPTS temperature reading is significantly different than the new MAPTS, replace it.

NOTE: Both sensors must measure the same ambient air temperature.

If there is no reading, carry out *TESTING THE MAPTS RESISTANCE (TEMPERATURE FUNCTION)*.

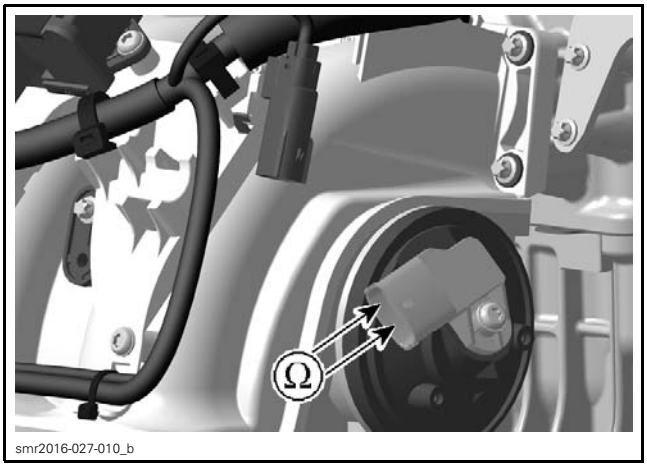
Testing the MAPTS Resistance (Temperature Function)

Cut locking tie and disconnect the connector from the MAPTS.

Set the multimeter to Ω.

Check the resistance of the sensor itself as shown.

MAPTS RESISTANCE TEST (TEMPERATURE FUNCTION)		
MAPTS CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
1	2	Refer to *MAPTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TABLE*



smr2016-027-010_b

MAPTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TABLE			
TEMPERATURE		RESISTANCE (OHMS)	
°C	°F	LOW	HIGH
- 40	- 40	40528	56935
- 10	14	8103	10919
20	68	2193	2863
80	176	294	368
120	248	98	122

If resistance is not within specification, replace the MAPTS.

If resistance tests good, reconnect the MAPTS.

Disconnect ECM-A connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool.

Recheck resistance value as per following table.

MAPTS RESISTANCE TEST (TEMPERATURE FUNCTION)		
ECM ADAPTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
A-H2	A-H3	Refer to *MAPTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TABLE*

MAPTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TEST RESULTS			
RESULT	SERVICE ACTION		
NO READING	Circuit Continuity Test of MAPTS Temperature Function	MAPTS Input Voltage Test	Repair or replace wiring
INCORRECT RESISTANCE VALUE	Replace MAPTS		
CORRECT RESISTANCE VALUE	Try a new ECM		

Testing the MAPTS Circuit Continuity (Temperature Function)

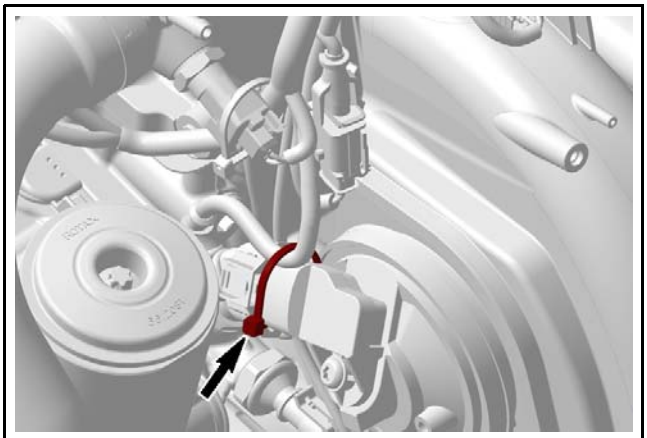
MAPTS CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST (TEMPERATURE FUNCTION)		
MAPTS CONNECTOR PIN	ECM ADAPTOR PIN	MEASUREMENT
1	A-H2	Close to 0 Ω
2	A-H3	

Replacing the MAPTS

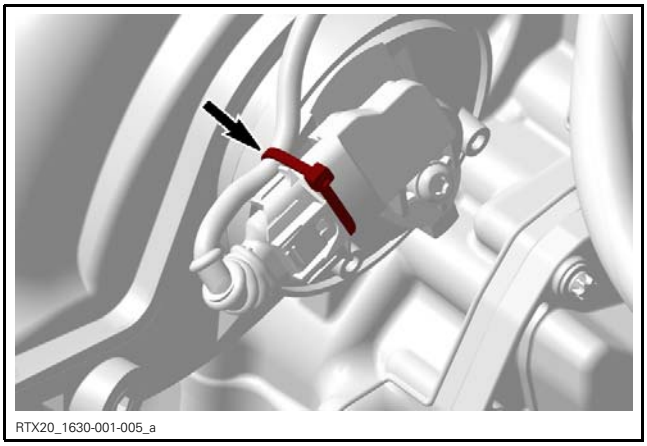
1. Disconnect MAPTS connector and remove the MAPTS.
2. Install the new MAPTS.
3. Tighten retaining screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
MAPTS retaining screw	5.5 N•m ± 0.6 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 5 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

4. Connect MAPTS connector.
5. Secure MAPTS wire to the sensor.


RTX20_1630-001-016_a

130 AND 170 ENGINES


RTX20_1630-001-005_a

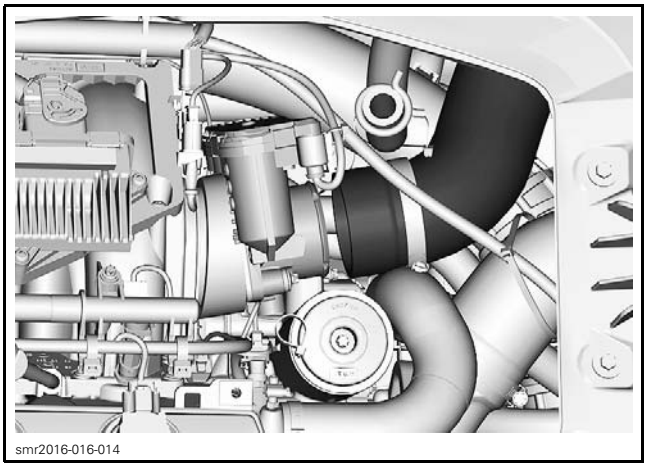
230 AND 300 ENGINES

6. Reinstall remaining parts removed, refer to applicable subsections.

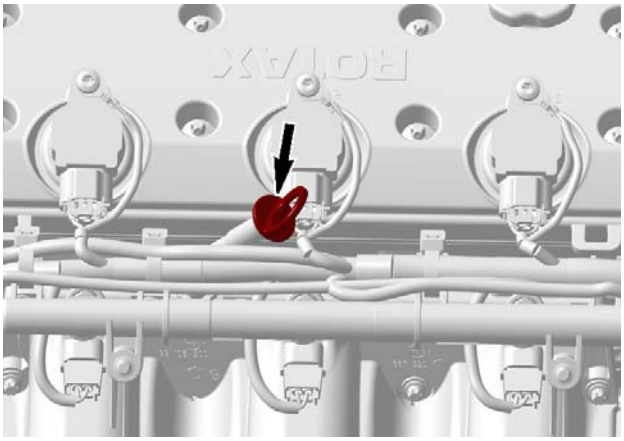
INTAKE MANIFOLD

Removing the Intake Manifold

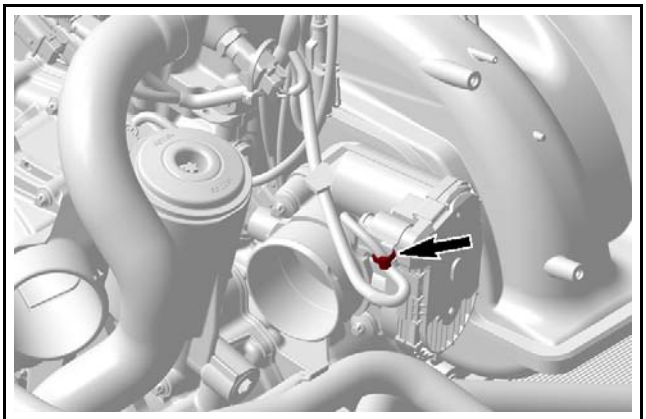
Disconnect the intake hose from the throttle body.


smr2016-016-014

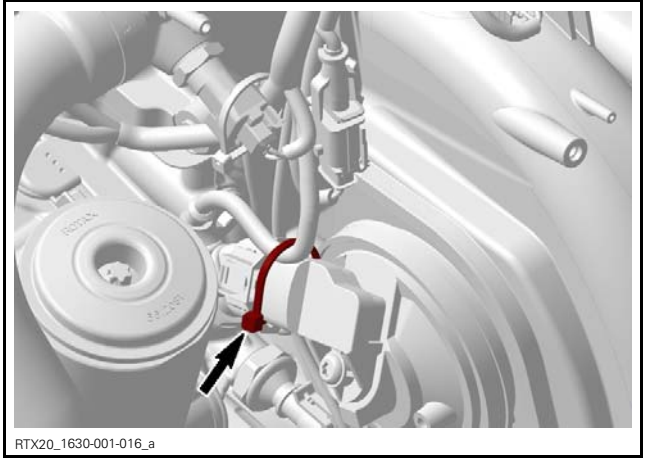
Remove the oil dipstick.


RTX20_1630-007-002_a

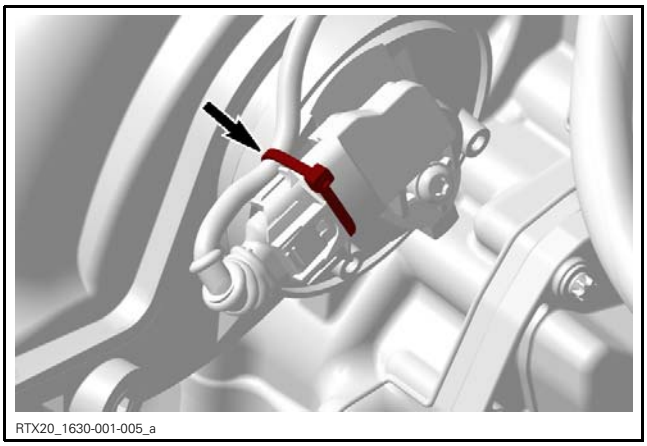
Cut locking ties.


RTX20_1630-001-004_a

230 ENGINE SHOWN


RTX20_1630-001-016_a

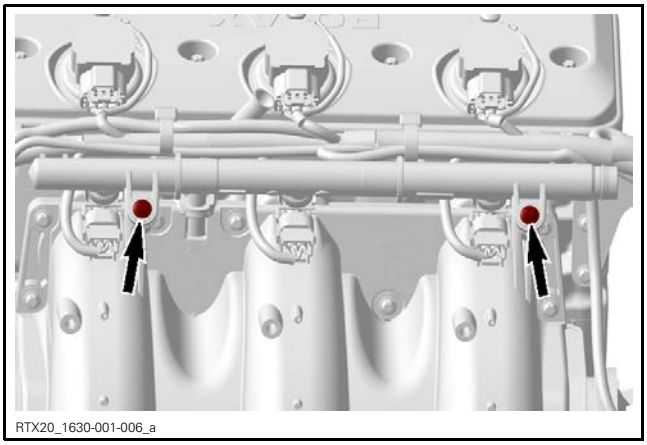
130 AND 170 ENGINES


RTX20_1630-001-005_a

230 ENGINE

Disconnect:
– MAPTS
– Throttle body connector.

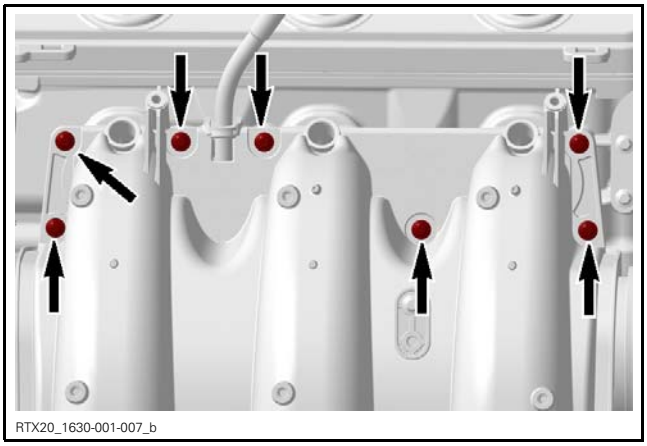
Remove fuel rail retaining screws.


RTX20_1630-001-006_a

If necessary disconnect ignition coils.

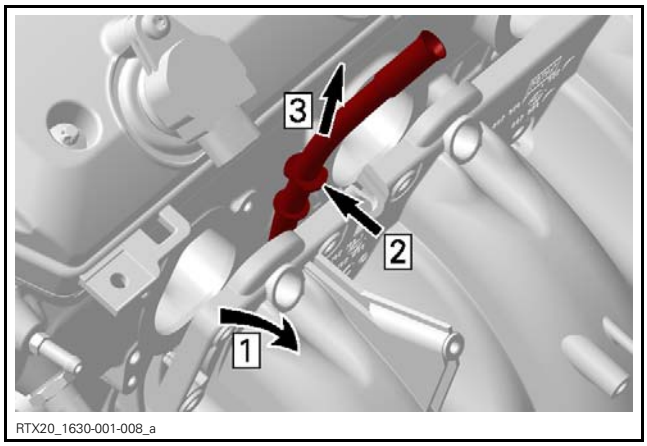
Carefully pull fuel rail with injectors out of the intake manifold.

Remove manifold retaining screws.


RTX20_1630-001-007_b

Carefully tilt intake manifold.

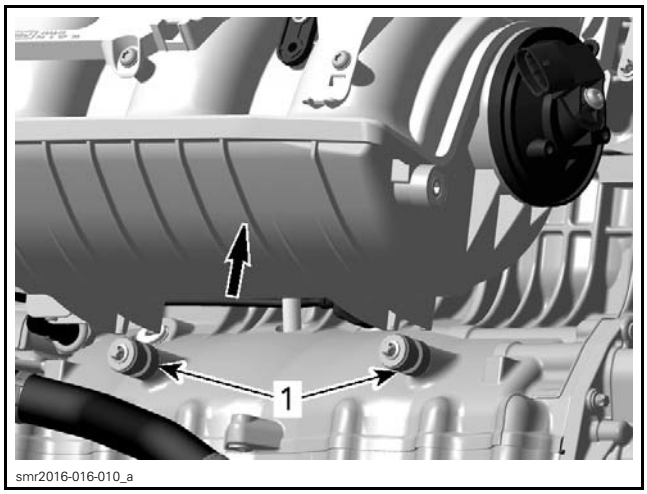
Then push the oil dipstick tube out of the manifold slot and pull it out of its bore in the cylinder block.



RTX20_1630-001-008_a

Step 1: Tilt intake manifold
Step 2: Push back oil dipstick tube
Step 3: Pull out oil dipstick tube

Lift intake manifold up to pull it out of the mounting brackets.



smr2016-016-010_a

1. Mounting brackets

Pull intake manifold out.

Remove and discard intake manifold gaskets.

Inspecting the Intake Manifold

Check intake manifold for cracks, warping at flanges or any other visible damage.

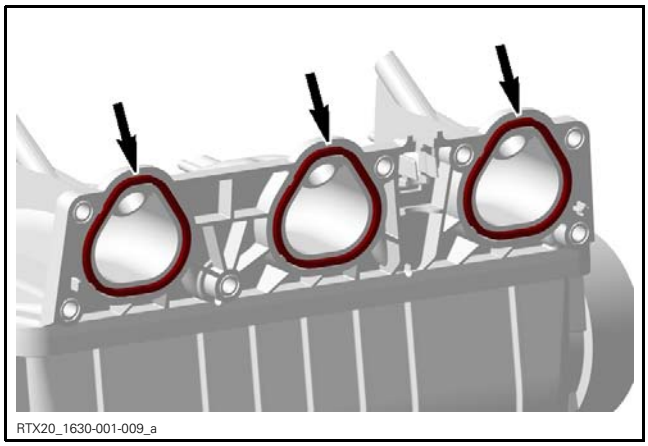
Check if intake manifold gaskets are cracked, brittle or otherwise damaged.

Replace damaged parts as necessary.

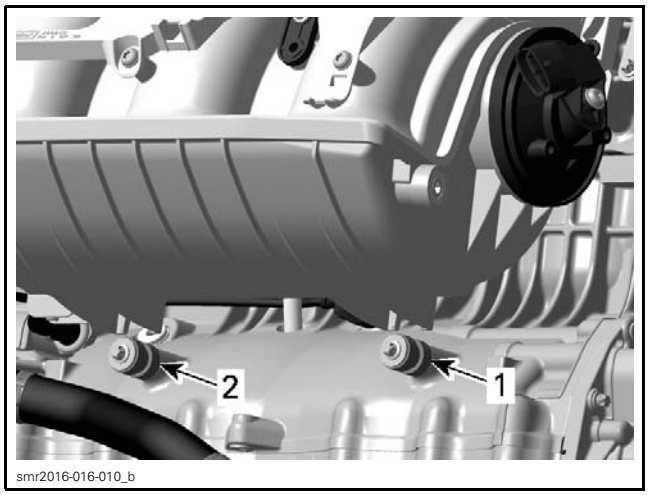
Installing the Intake Manifold

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to following details.

Properly install **NEW** gaskets.


RTX20_1630-001-009_a

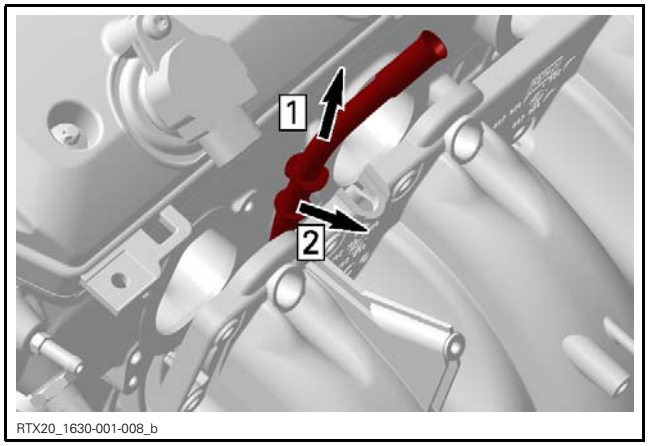
First, position intake manifold on front mounting bracket then push manifold toward engine, then proceed with rear mounting bracket.



smr2016-016-010_b

1. *Front mounting bracket*
2. *Rear mounting bracket*

When installing the intake manifold, lift up the oil dipstick tube a little bit to fit in the slot of the manifold.

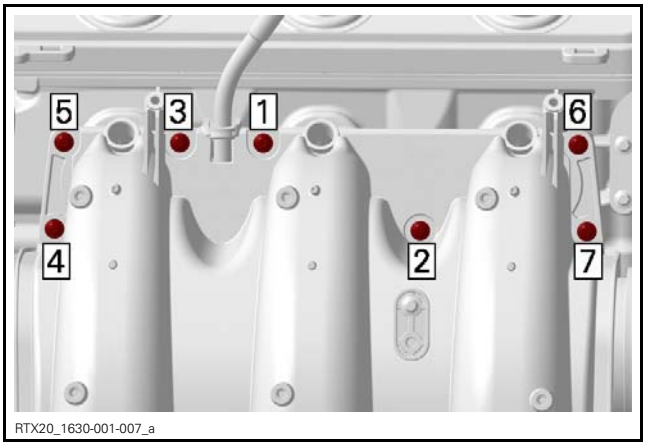


RTX20_1630-001-008_b

Step 1: Lift up oil dipstick tube
Step 2: Fit into manifold

Tighten intake manifold to specification using the following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Intake manifold screws	11 N•m ± 1 N•m (97 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)



RTX20_1630-001-007_a

TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

Tighten fuel rail retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Fuel rail retaining screws	9 N•m and 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** and 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

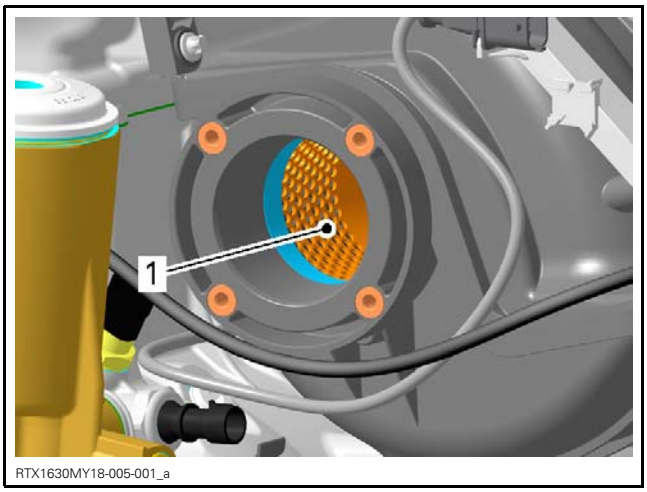
Ensure to properly route and secure wiring harness with locking ties.

Install all other removed parts.

FLAME ARRESTER

Flame Arrester Location

The flame arrester is integrated in the intake manifold.



1. Flame arrester inside intake manifold

Inspecting the Flame Arrester

The flame arrester in the intake manifold is maintenance free.

Flame Arrester Replacement

NOTE: The flame arrester can not be removed from the intake manifold.

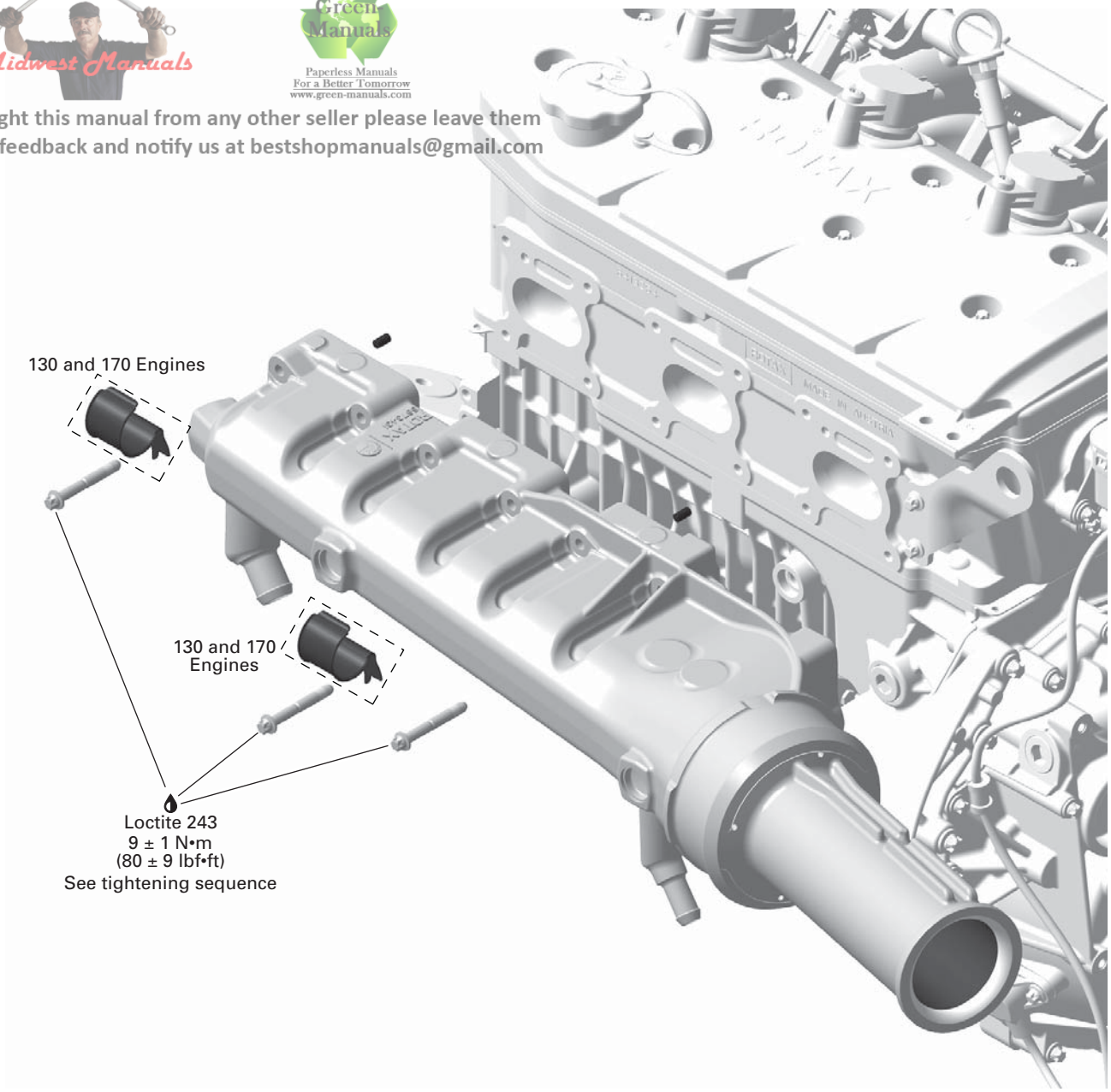
Replace intake manifold if necessary. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* in this subsection.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	16

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

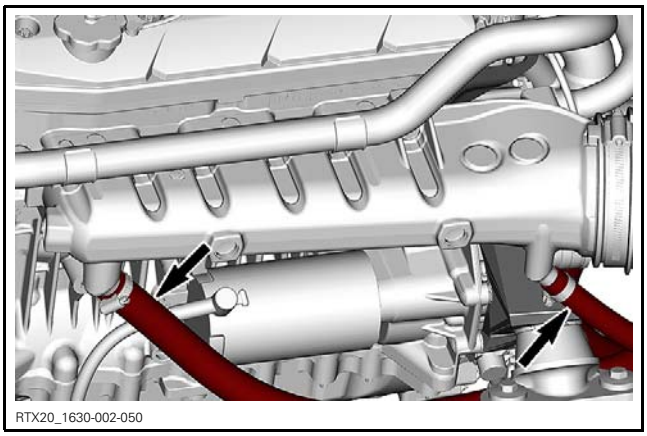
RTX20_1630-002-001_a

PROCEDURES

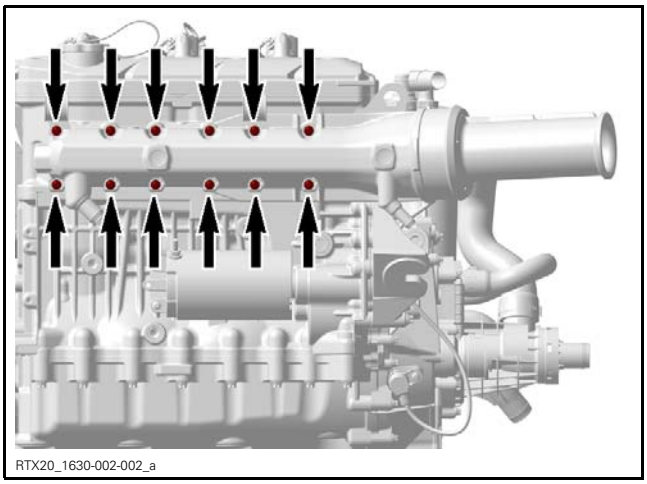
EXHAUST MANIFOLD

Removing the Exhaust Manifold

1. Move muffler rearwards to make room.
2. Unplug inlet and outlet hoses.


RTX20_1630-002-050

3. Remove the exhaust manifold screws.


RTX20_1630-002-002_a

4. Remove the exhaust manifold from vehicle.

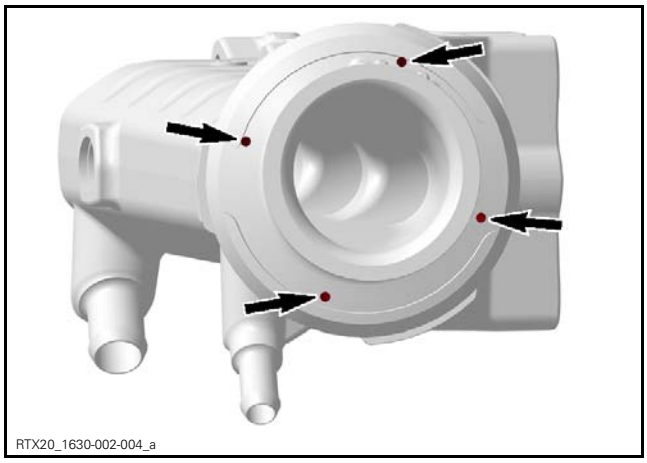
Inspecting the Exhaust Manifold

Inspect exhaust manifold condition paying attention for cracks or other damage. Check contact surfaces and hose. Replace any defective part.

Inspect plane surfaces for warpage. Small deformation can be corrected by grinding surface with a fine sand paper. Install sand paper on a surface plate and rub part against oiled sand paper.

Clean all metal components in a solvent.

Check if water injection holes are not clogged.


RTX20_1630-002-004_a

Installing the Exhaust Manifold

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

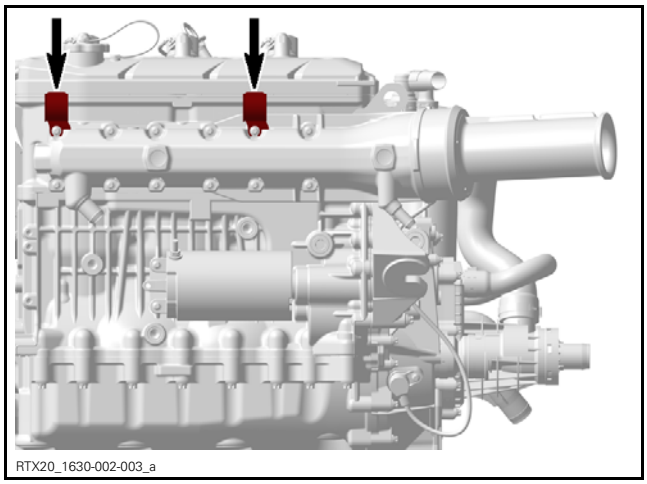
NOTE: There is no gasket between cylinder block and exhaust manifold.

Apply threadlocker on threads of screws.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

130 and 170 Engines

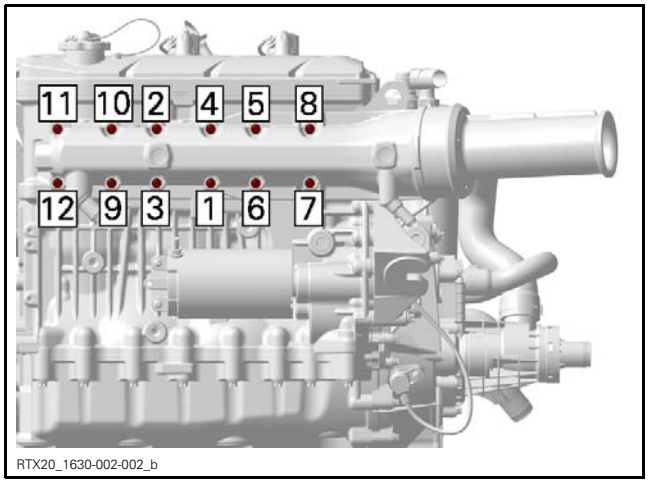
Install holding clamps.


RTX20_1630-002-003_a

All Engines

Tighten screws to specification as per following illustrated sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Repeat the procedure twice.	
Exhaust manifold screw	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)



RTX20_1630-002-002_b

After installation, ensure there is no water or exhaust gas leak when the engine is running. Test run the engine while supplying water to the flushing connector.

NOTICE Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when watercraft is out of water.

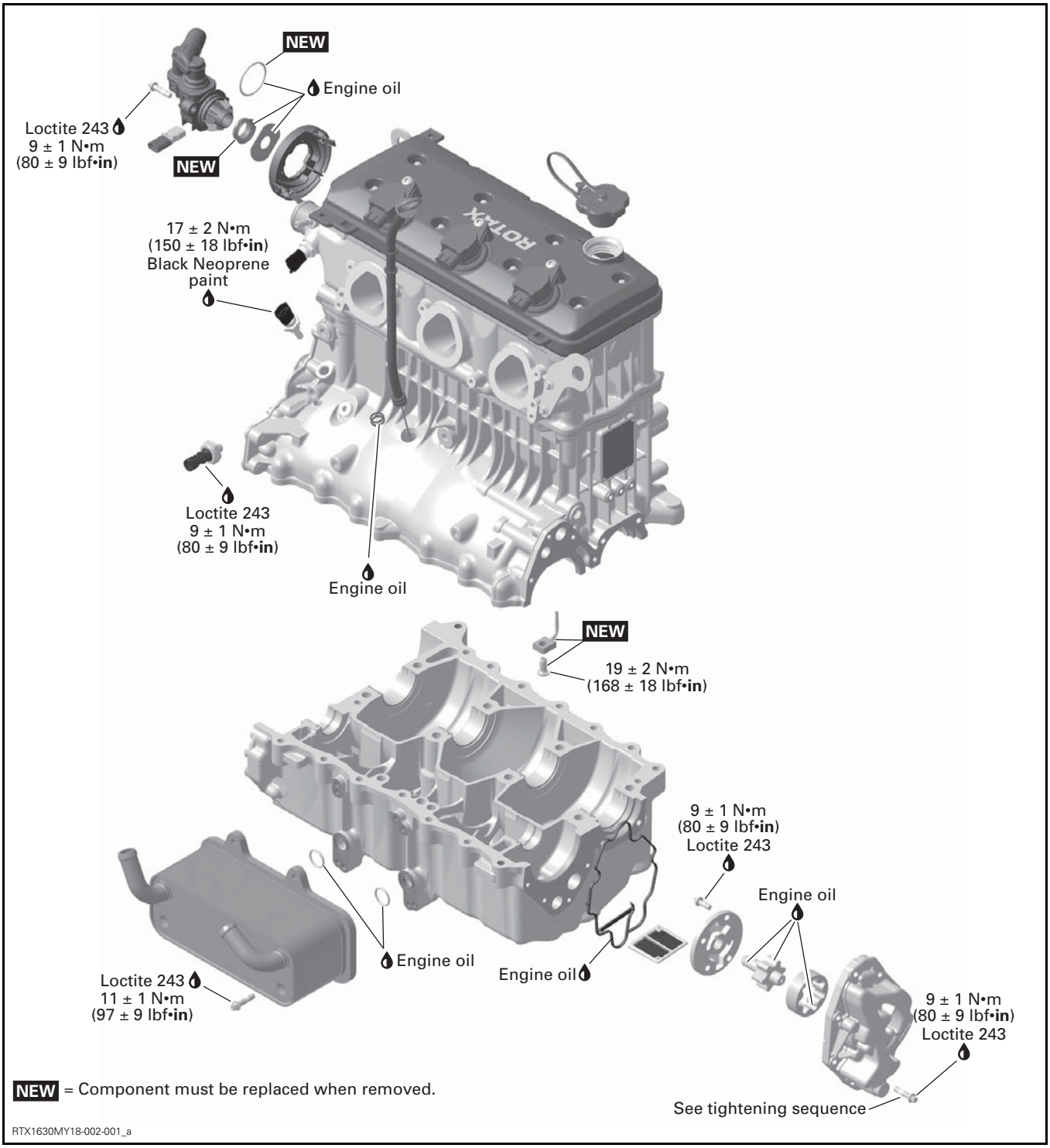
LUBRICATION SYSTEM

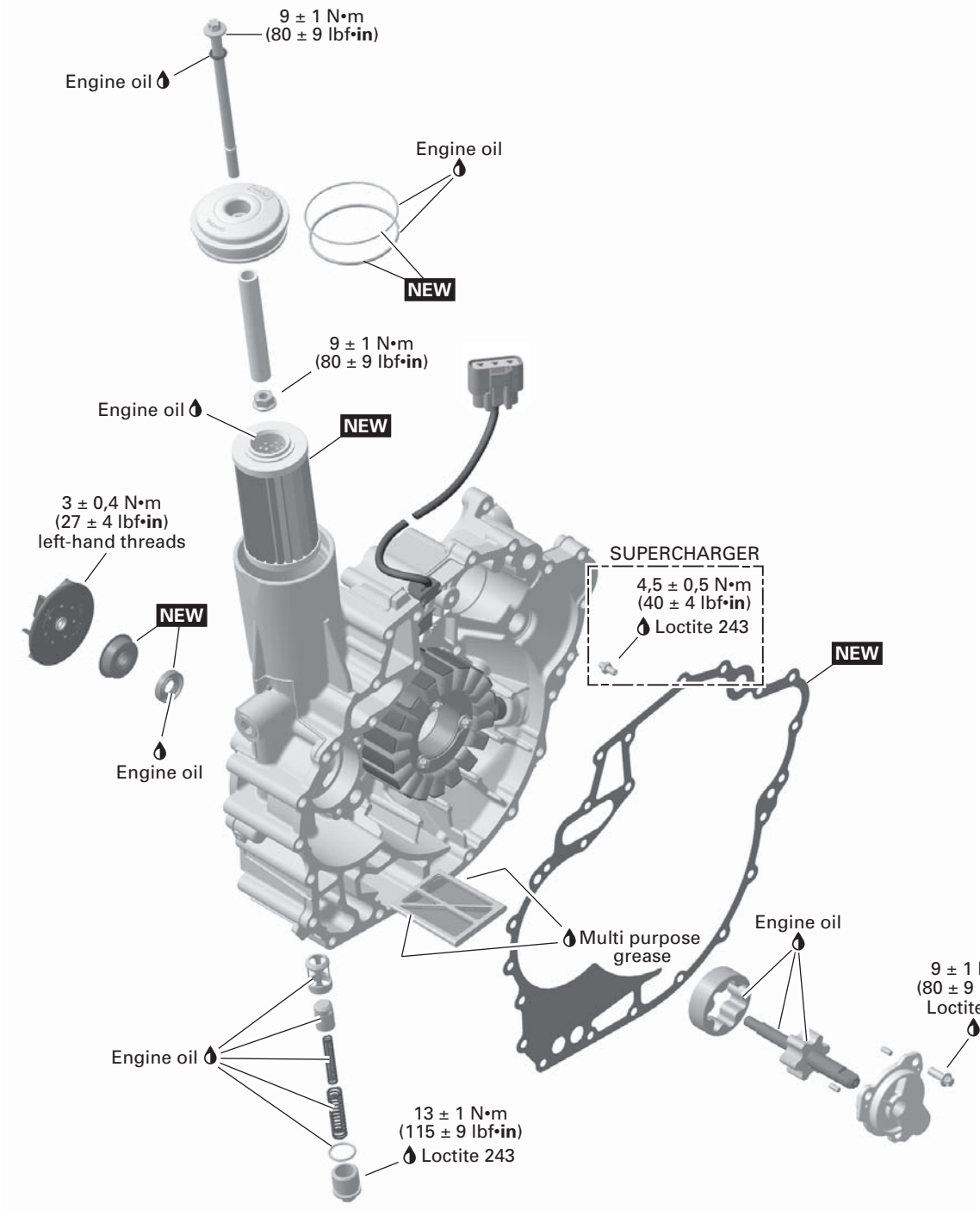
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES	529 036 063	24
CERAMIC SEAL PULLER	529 036 365	37
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	24
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	24
HANDLE	420 877 650	37
OIL PRESSURE HOSE	529 036 394	28
OIL SEAL GUIDE	529 035 822	36
OIL SEAL PUSHER	529 035 757	37
PRESSURE GAUGE	529 036 395	28
SUCTION PUMP	529 035 880	27
WATER PUMP SEAL PUSHER	529 035 823	36, 38

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (EUR)	779290	24
4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL	779133	24
BLACK NEOPRENE PAINT	909570	32
BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2	779245	27, 38
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	31, 34, 36, 40–41, 46, 48
SUPER LUBE GREASE	293 550 030	28

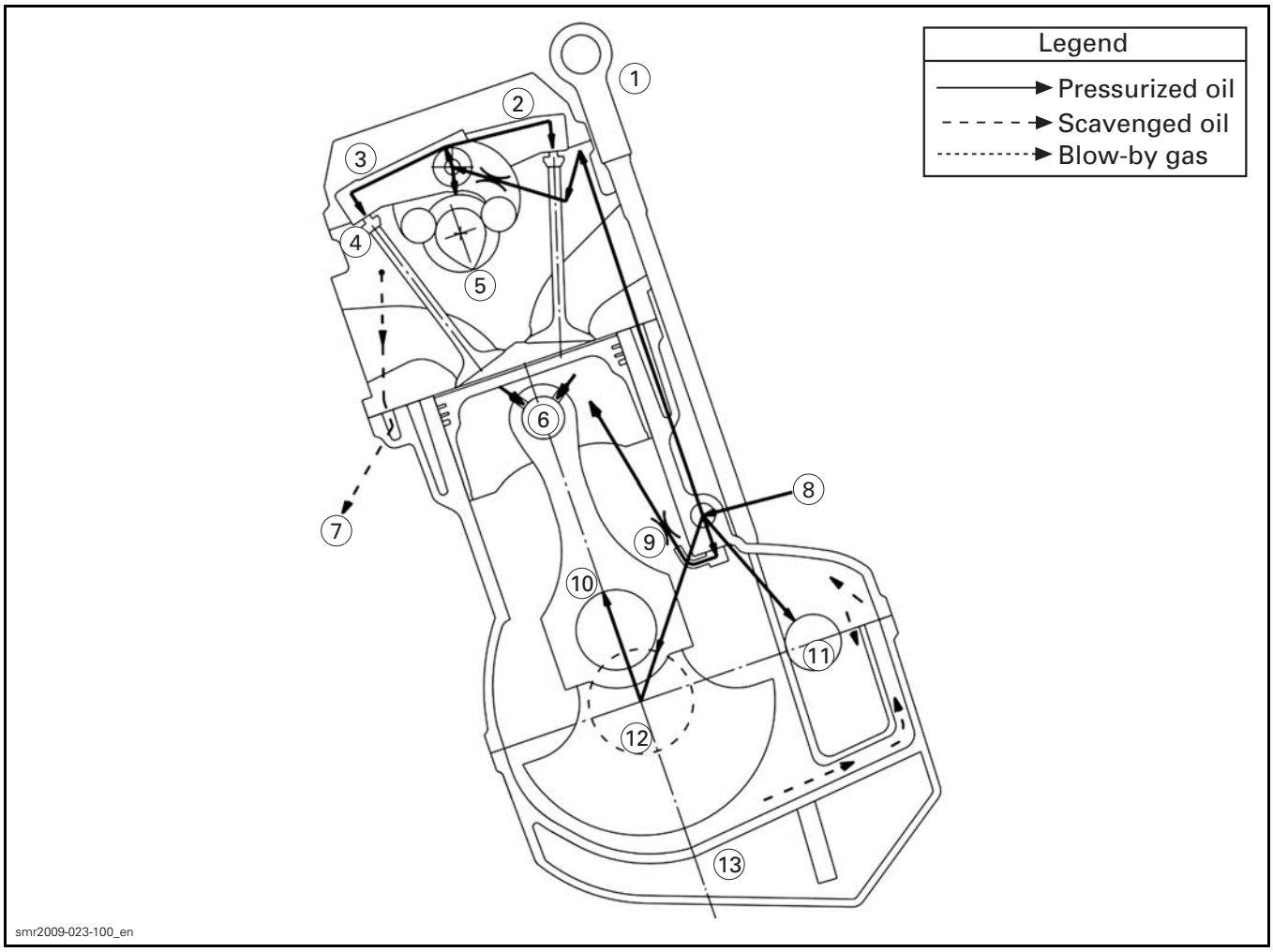

NEW
Engine oil
Loctite 243
9 ± 1 N•m
(80 ± 9 lbf•in)
NEW
17 ± 2 N•m
(150 ± 18 lbf•in)
Black Neoprene
paint
Loctite 243
9 ± 1 N•m
(80 ± 9 lbf•in)
Engine oil
NEW
19 ± 2 N•m
(168 ± 18 lbf•in)
9 ± 1 N•m
(80 ± 9 lbf•in)
Loctite 243
Engine oil
Engine oil
Engine oil
Loctite 243
11 ± 1 N•m
(97 ± 9 lbf•in)
9 ± 1 N•m
(80 ± 9 lbf•in)
Loctite 243
See tightening sequence
NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.
RTX1630MY18-002-001_a



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

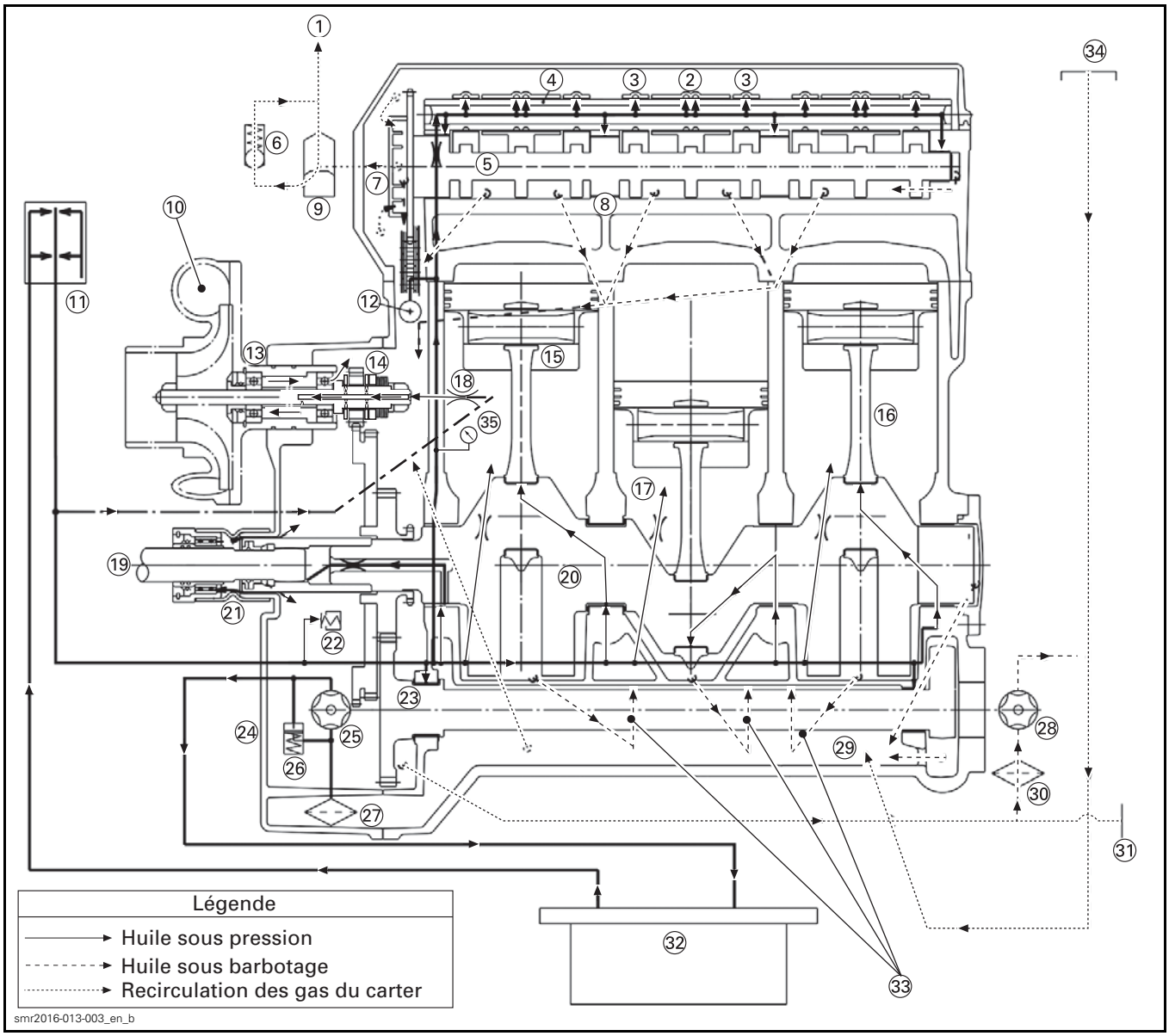
smr2016-013-002_b

ENGINE LUBRICATION CIRCUIT



1. *Oil dipstick*
2. *Rocker arm (intake)*
3. *Rocker arm (exhaust)*
4. *Hydraulic valve lifter*
5. *Camshaft*
6. *Piston pin*
7. *Into PTO housing*
8. *From oil filter*
9. *Piston cooling*
10. *Connecting rod*
11. *Balance shaft*
12. *Crankshaft*
13. *Oil tank*

ENGINE LUBRICATION CIRCUIT (CONT'D)



1. *To air intake silencer*
2. *Rocker arm (intake)*
3. *Rocker arm (exhaust)*
4. *Rocker arm axle*
5. *Camshaft*
6. *Pressure relief valve*
7. *Oil separator*
8. *Cylinder head*
9. *Blow-by valve*
10. *Supercharger*
11. *Oil filter*
12. *Hydraulic chain tensioner*
13. *Supercharger bearing*
14. *Friction clutch*
15. *Piston pin*
16. *Connecting rod*
17. *Piston cooling*
18. *Oil spray nozzle*
19. *Drive shaft*
20. *Crankshaft*
21. *PTO seal*
22. *Oil pressure switch*
23. *Balance shaft*
24. *PTO housing*
25. *Pressure pump*
26. *Pressure relief valve*
27. *Oil strainer (pressure pump)*
28. *Suction pump*
29. *Oil tank*
30. *Oil strainer (scavenge pump)*
31. *Oil drainage (PTO housing)*
32. *Oil cooler*
33. *Scavenge of oil and blow-by gas*
34. *Oil filler cap*
35. *Oil temperature sensor*

GENERAL

MAINTENANCE

The following tools are required to test most of the electrical parts.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
BACK PROBE TEST WIRES (P/N 529 036 063)	

ENGINE OIL

Recommended Oil

Rotax® engines were developed and validated using the XPS™ oil. BRP recommends the use of its XPS engine oil or an equivalent at all time. Do not add any oil additives to the recommended engine oil. Damages caused by the use of an oil not suitable for the engine or by adding of an oil additives may not be covered by the BRP Limited Warranty.

XPS RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL	
Scandinavia	4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (EUR) (P/N 779290)
Other Countries	4T 5W40 SYNTHETIC BLEND OIL (P/N 779133)

XPS RECOMMENDED ENGINE OIL	
IF THE RECOMMENDED XPS ENGINE OIL IS NOT AVAILABLE	
Engine **without** supercharger	Use a 5W40 4-stroke SAE synthetic engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least one of the indicated standards. – **API service classification SJ, SL, SM or SN**
Engine **with** supercharger	Use a 5W40 4-stroke SAE **motorcycle engine oil compatible with wet clutches** meeting or exceeding **both** following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least one of the indicated standards. – **JASO-MA2** – **API service classification SJ, SL, SM or SN**

Verifying the Oil Level

NOTICE **Check level frequently and refill if necessary. Do not overfill — it would make the engine smoke and reduce its power. Operating the engine with an improper level may severely damage engine. Wipe off any spillage.**

Check the oil level as follows:

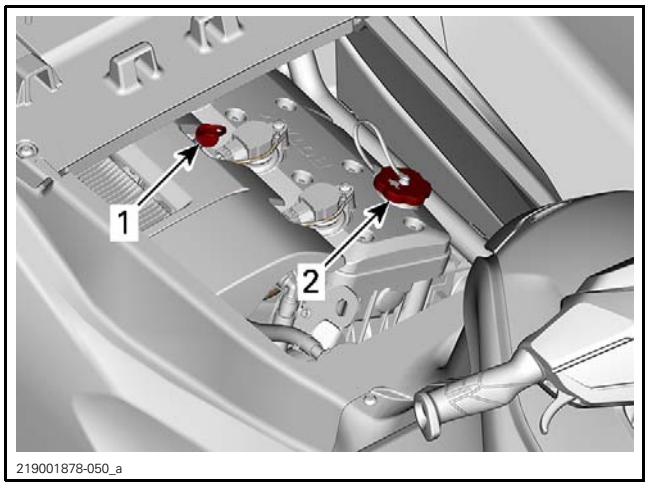
NOTE: It is of the utmost importance to follow this procedure in order to obtain an accurate reading of the engine oil level.

If Watercraft is IN Water

1. Bring the engine to its normal operating temperature.

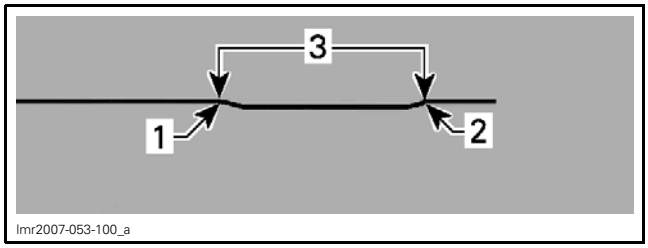
Usually after 15 minutes of riding time, not idling.

2. Remove the seats.
3. Let engine **idle for 30 seconds** then stop engine.
4. Wait at least 30 seconds for the oil to settle in the engine.
5. Pull dipstick out and wipe clean



TYPICAL
1. *Oil dipstick*
2. *Oil filler cap*

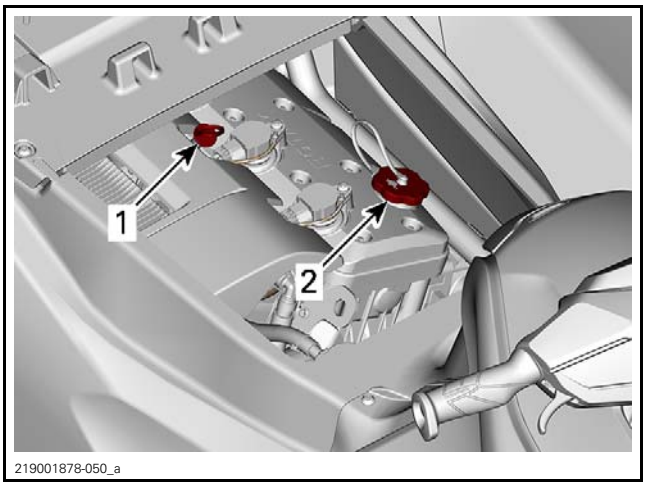
6. Reinstall dipstick, push in completely.
7. Remove dipstick again and read oil level. It should be between the dipstick marks.



TYPICAL
1. *Full*
2. *Add*
3. *Operating range*

RESULT	ACTION
Oil level between marks	Oil level is good, do nothing
Oil level below MIN	Add small amounts of engine oil to ensure the level is between dipstick marks

8. Add engine oil if required.
   8.1 Remove the oil cap.



1. *Oil dipstick*
2. *Oil filler cap*

   8.2 Place a funnel in valve cover opening.
   8.3 Add a small amount of the recommended oil to reach the proper level.

NOTICE Be careful not overfill. There is 1 L (1.06 qt (U.S. liq.)) between dipstick marks.

   8.4 Check oil level again by restarting the whole procedure from the STEP 3.

NOTICE Every time oil is added in the engine, carry out the engine oil level verification procedure again starting to step 3. Otherwise, you will obtain a false oil level reading.

   8.5 Properly reinstall oil cap and dipstick.

If Watercraft is OUT of the Water

This procedure must be performed when engine is cool, non started yet.

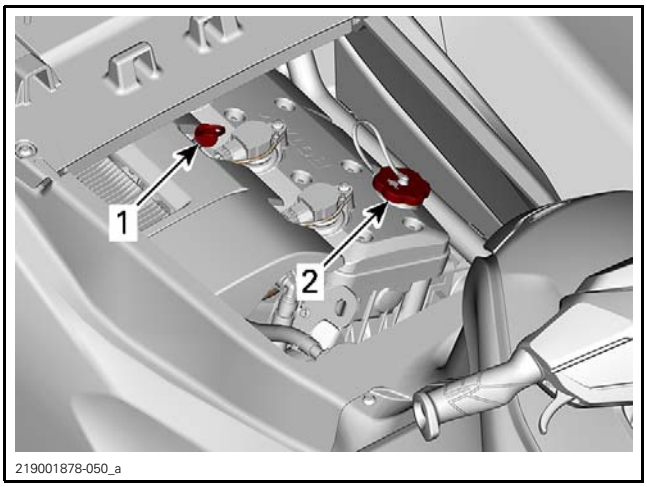
NOTICE Watercraft must be level.

⚠ CAUTION When operating the engine while the watercraft is out of water, the heat exchanger in the ride plate may become very hot. Avoid any contact with the ride plate as burns may occur.

1. Ensure the vehicle is level.
2. Install a garden hose on the exhaust system flushing connector.DO NOT open water tap now.

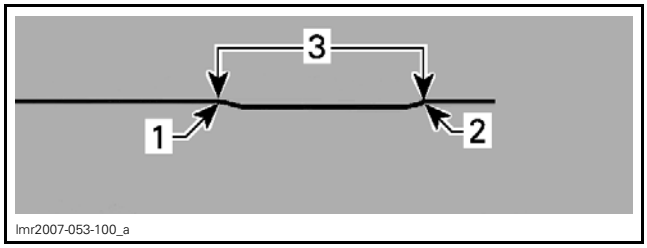
NOTICE Unless otherwise specified:
- Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system. Severe exhaust system damages could occur.
- To avoid damaging the drive shaft seal, never run engine longer than 2 minutes when the PWC is out of the water.

3. Remove the seats.
4. Start the engine.
5. Open the water tap.
6. Run the COLD engine at **idle for 30 seconds**.
7. Close water tap.
8. Bring engine RPM to 4000-4500 RPM for 15 seconds.
9. Stop the engine abruptly by pressing the start/stop button or removing the tether cord.
10. Wait at least 30 seconds for the oil to settle in the engine.
11. Remove the dipstick and clean it.



TYPICAL
1. Oil dipstick
2. Oil filler cap

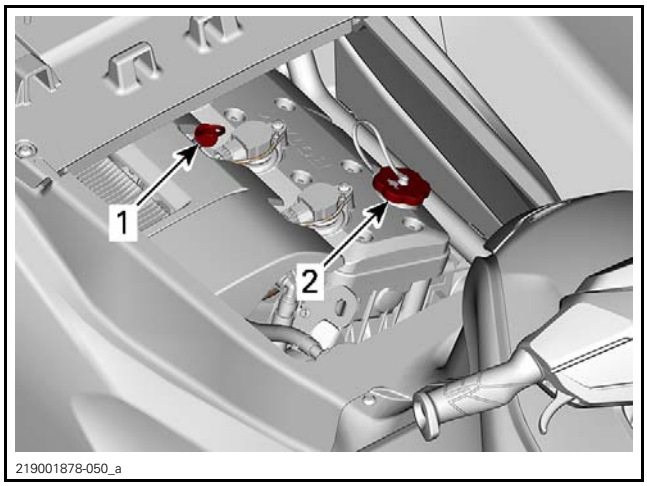
12. Reinstall the dipstick, ensure to push it in completely.
13. Remove dipstick again and read oil level. It should be between the dipstick marks.



TYPICAL
1. Full
2. Add
3. Operating range

RESULT	ACTION
Oil level between marks	Oil level is good, do nothing
Oil level below MIN	Add small amounts of engine oil to ensure the level is between dipstick marks

14. Add engine oil if required.
    14.1 Remove the oil cap.



1. Oil dipstick
2. Oil filler cap

    14.2 Place a funnel in valve cover opening.
    14.3 Add a small amount of the recommended oil to reach the proper level.

NOTICE Be careful not overfill. There is 1 L (1.06 qt (U.S. liq.)) between dipstick marks.

    14.4 Check oil level again by restarting the whole procedure from the STEP 4.

NOTICE Every time oil is added in the engine, carry out the engine oil level verification procedure again starting to step 4. Otherwise, you will obtain a false oil level reading.

14.5 Properly reinstall oil cap and dipstick.

Engine Oil Change

NOTE: Oil and oil filter must be replaced at the same time. Oil change and oil filter replacement should be done with a warm engine.

Bring engine to its normal operating temperature.

NOTICE When watercraft is out of water:
- Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system.
- Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when watercraft is out of water.

Run engine for 10 seconds at 4000 RPM and shut it off at this RPM. This will move oil from PTO housing to oil tank to allow maximum oil draining.

Remove oil filler cap and dipstick.

⚠ CAUTION Engine oil may be hot. Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

Siphon oil through the dipstick tube.

To siphon the maximum amount of oil from the crank chamber do the following:
- Put some electrical tape on hose at 475 mm (18-11/16 in) from its end
- Then insert the hose until the tape flushes with the edge of the dipstick tube.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SUCTION PUMP (P/N 529 035 880)	

NOTICE Never crank or start engine when suction pump hose is in the dipstick tube. Never start engine when there is no oil in engine.

Pull suction pump hose out of dipstick tube.

Fully depress the throttle lever and HOLD it while cranking engine for 10 seconds. Siphon oil again. Repeat the crank-siphon cycle 2 - 3 times.

Refill engine with the recommended oil, see *RECOMMENDED OIL* in this subsection.

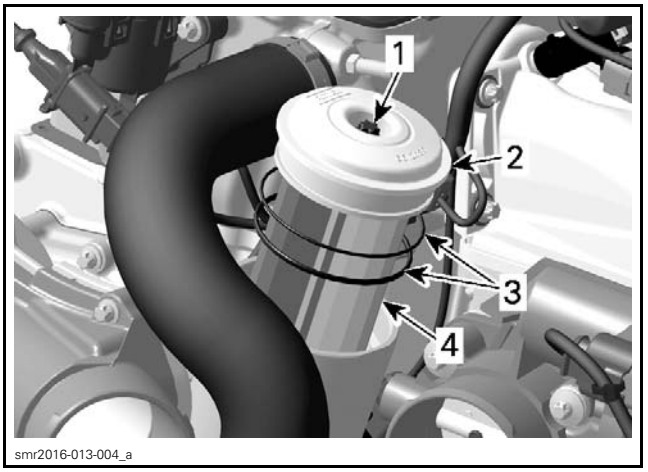
Reinstall oil filler cap and dipstick.

Replace *OIL FILTER*, see procedure in this subsection.

OIL FILTER

Removing the Oil Filter

Remove the oil filter cover and the oil filter.



1. Oil filter screw
2. Oil filter cover
3. O-rings
4. Oil filter

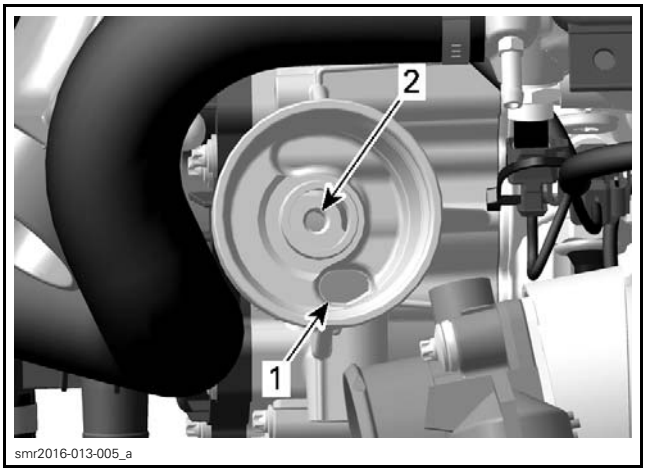
Place rags in filler area to prevent spillage. If spillage occurs, clean immediately to prevent stains.

SERVICE PRODUCT
BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2 (P/N 779245)

Inspecting the Oil Filter

Check oil filter screw O-ring, change if necessary.

Check and clean the oil filter inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.



1. Inlet bore from the oil pump to the oil filter
2. Outlet bore to the engine oil providing system

Installing the Oil Filter

For installation, reverse the removal procedure. Pay attention to the following details.

Install a NEW oil filter.

Install NEW O-rings on oil filter cover.

Apply engine oil on:
– Oil filter ring
– Filter cover O-rings
– Oil filter screw O-ring.

NOTE: In salt water area, it is recommended to coat mating surface of cover with grease.

SERVICE PRODUCT
SUPER LUBE GREASE (P/N 293 550 030)

Torque oil filter screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil filter screw	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

INSPECTION

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

Oil Pressure Test Requirement

Bring engine to its normal operating temperature.

⚠ CAUTION Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

NOTICE When watercraft is out of water:
– Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system.
– Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when watercraft is out of water.

Required Tools for Oil Pressure Test

REQUIRED TOOLS	
PRESSURE GAUGE (P/N 529 036 395)	
OIL PRESSURE HOSE (P/N 529 036 394)	

NOTE: A 1/8 NPT pipe extension may ease the installation.

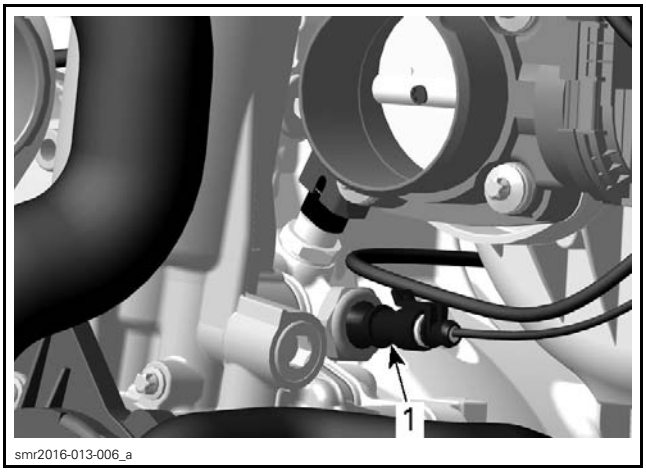
Oil Pressure Specifications

Use the following table to compare the oil pressure at different RPM.

OIL PRESSURE	
Idle (cold)	400 kPa - 600 kPa (58 PSI - 87 PSI)
Idle (at 80°C (176°F))	Min. 150 kPa (22 PSI)
4000 - 8000 (at 100°C (212°F))	350 kPa - 500 kPa (51 PSI - 73 PSI)

Test at the Oil Pressure Switch Location

Remove oil pressure switch and install gauge.



INSTALLATION AT PRESSURE SWITCH LOCATION
1. Oil pressure switch

To prevent the EMS to go in limp home mode (at 2500 RPM) or to generate a fault code, do the following:

1. Ground OPS to engine.
2. Plug OPS to harness.
3. Start engine.
4. While engine is running, unplug OPS from harness.

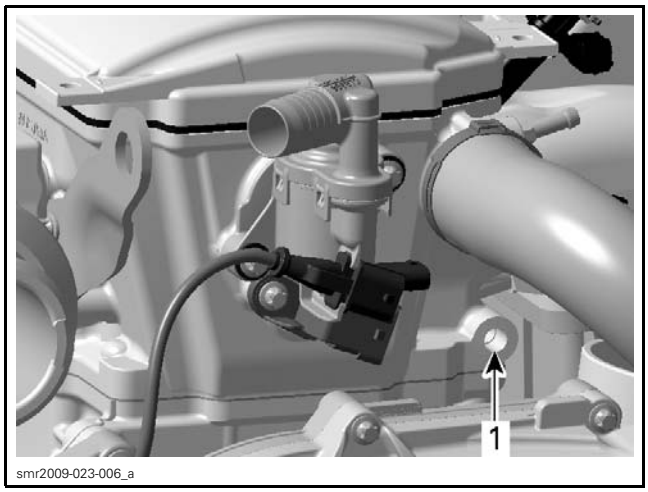
Read oil pressure at different RPM as per table above.

Reinstall oil pressure switch.

Test at the Cylinder Head Location

The oil pressure may be measured from cylinder head if desired.

Remove plug located on cylinder head and install gauge.



INSTALLATION AT CYLINDER HEAD
1. Remove plug and install gauge here

Start engine and read pressure at different RPM as per table above.

Reinstall plug.

TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *ENGINE MANAGEMENT* section.

LOW OR NO ENGINE OIL PRESSURE

1. Oil level too low.
   - *Refill engine oil.*
   - *Check for high oil consumption. See below.*
   - *Check for oil leaks (oil leaking out of leak indicator hole, gaskets, oil seal or O-rings). Repair or replace.*
2. Oil pressure switch defective.
   - *Check and replace if necessary.*
3. Oil filter clogged.
   - *Replace engine oil and oil filter at the same time.*
4. Oil pressure regulator valve sticks open, or spring load is too small.
   - *Clean oil regulator piston and its bore. Replace if necessary.*
   - *Measure spring free length. Replace if too small.*
5. Oil pump(s) worn or damaged.
   - *Check oil pump rotors and its bore for wear limits. Replace if out of specification.*
6. Engine oil strainers are clogged.
   - *Remove and clean engine oil strainers.*
7. Heavy wear on plain bearings.
   - *Check radial clearance of plain bearings. Replace if out of specification.*

HIGH OIL CONSUMPTION

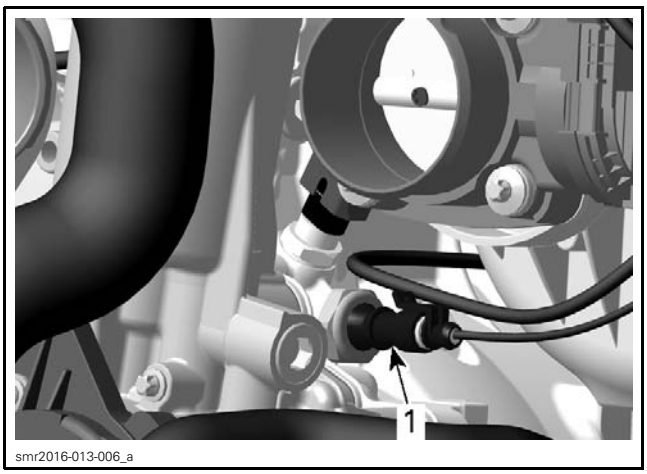
1. Oil in breathing system.
   - *Check if breather V-ring is brittle, hard or damaged. Replace V-ring.*
2. Valve stem seals worn or damaged.
   - *Replace valve stem seals.*
3. Piston rings worn out (blue colored exhaust smoke).
   - *Replace piston rings.*

OIL CONTAMINATION (WHITE APPEARANCE)

1. Water ingestion through drive shaft and floating ring
   - *Check if water is leaking between drive shaft and floating ring. Repair or replace defective parts. Refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
   - *Change engine oil and filter.*
2. Oil seal and rotary seal on water pump shaft leaking.
   - *Replace oil seal and water pump shaft assembly.*
   - *Change engine oil and oil filter.*
3. Cylinder head gasket leaking.
   - *Replace cylinder head gasket and tighten cylinder head with recommended torque.*
   - *Change engine oil and oil filter.*
4. Cylinder head screws not properly tightened.
   - *Retighten screws with recommended torque.*
   - *Change engine oil.*
5. Oil cooler O-rings are leaking.
   - *Replace O-rings.*
   - *Change engine oil and oil filter.*
6. Cylinder block or cylinder head casting is leaking.
   - *Check for internal cracks in casting. Replace damaged components.*
   - *Change engine oil and oil filter.*

PROCEDURES

OIL PRESSURE SWITCH (OPS)



smr2016-013-006_a

1. OPS

Oil Pressure Switch Access

Remove the throttle body. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Oil Pressure Switch Operation

The oil pressure switch activates when the engine oil pressure is lower than following specified pressure range.

OIL PRESSURE SWITCH ACTIVATION RANGE
180 kPa to 220 kPa (26.11 PSI to 31.91 PSI)

Inspecting the Oil Pressure Switch

First, carefully check the condition of the connector terminals. Clean to remove dirt and corrosion that could affect proper operation of the OPS.

IMPORTANT: Do not apply dielectric grease on terminal.

Before checking the function of the OPS, an oil pressure test has to be performed to be sure the oil pressure is not in fault. Refer to *INSPECTION* in this subsection.

When the engine oil pressure tests good but the OIL message in the information center is present and the beeper sounds:

– Ensure OPS connector is plugged to the switch.
– Check the resistance of the OPS while engine is off and while engine is running.

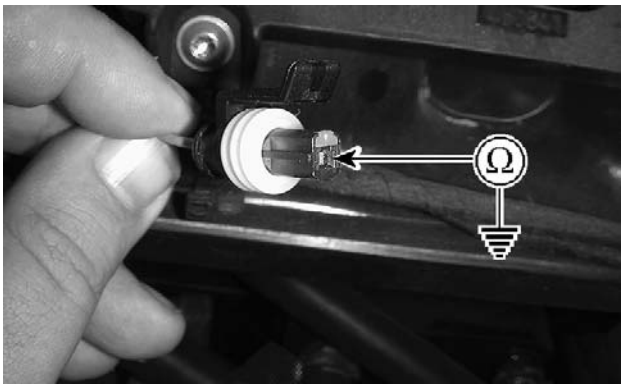
Testing the Oil Pressure Switch Resistance

Disconnect the connector from the OPS.

Use a multimeter to check the resistance as shown.

OIL PRESSUR SWITCH RESISTANCE TEST		
OPS CONNECTOR PIN	ENGINE	MEASUREMENT ENGINE NOT RUNNING
1	Ground	Close to 0 Ω

OIL PRESSUR SWITCH RESISTANCE TEST		
OPS CONNECTOR PIN	ENGINE	MEASUREMENT ENGINE RUNNING
1	Ground	Open Loop (OL) when pressure reaches 180 kPa (26.11 PSI) and 220 kPa (32 PSI)



smr2009-023-102_a

If resistance values are incorrect, replace OPS.

If the values are correct, check the continuity of the wiring harness.

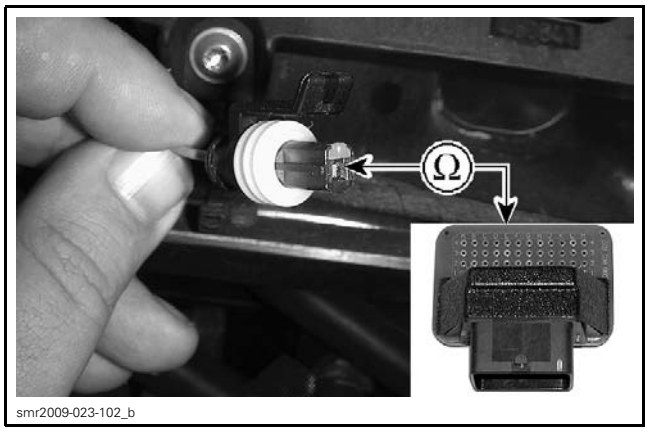
Testing the Oil Pressure Switch Circuit Continuity

Disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM.

Connect the ECM-A connector on the ECM adaptor tool.

Check continuity of OPS circuit as per following table.

OIL PRESSUR SWITCH RESISTANCE TEST		
OPS CONNECTOR PIN	ECM ADAPTER	MEASUREMENT
1	A-E3	Close to 0 Ω



smr2009-023-102_b

If continuity test failed, repair or replace the connector and wiring between ECM connector and OPS.

If continuity test succeeded, check the ECM. Refer to *ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE (ECM)* subsection.

Removing the Oil Pressure Switch

Unplug the OPS connector.

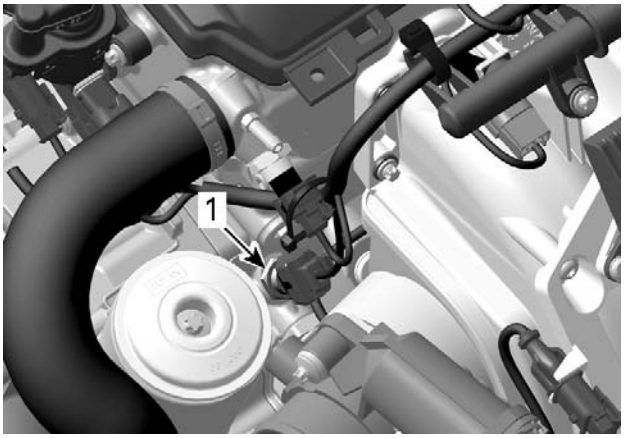
Unscrew and remove the oil pressure switch.

Installing the Oil Pressure Switch

Torque oil pressure switch to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil pressure switch	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

OIL TEMPERATURE SENSOR (OTS)



smr2016-013-033_a

1. Oil temperature sensor (OTS)

NOTE: Engine will be set to limp home mode and an overheat indication will come on in the information center when the oil temperature reaches:

OVERHEAT TEMPERATURE	
130 170	115°C (239°F)
230	120°C (248°F)
300	97°C (207°F)

Check for debris or blockage in lubrication system.

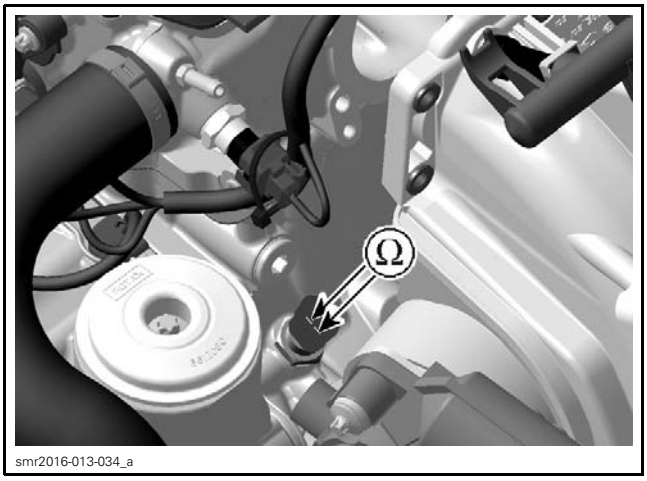
OTS Access

Models with Supercharger

Remove the throttle body. Refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

Testing the OTS Resistance

1. Disconnect the connector from the OTS and test the resistance of the sensor. Refer to the *OTS RESISTANCE CHART* in this subsection.



smr2016-013-034_a

If resistance measured is not as specified, replace the OTS.

If the resistance measured is as specified, proceed with the following steps.

2. Reconnect the OTS connector and disconnect ECM connector "A" from the ECM.
3. Check the OTS circuit resistance as per table.

OTS RESISTANCE TEST		
ECM ADAPTER PIN		MEASUREMENT
A-H4	A-J4	See *OTS RESISTANCE CHART*

OTS RESISTANCE CHART				
TEMPERATURE		RESISTANCE (OHMS)		
°C	°F	NOMINAL	LOW	HIGH
- 30	- 22	12600	11800	13400
- 20	- 4	11400	11000	11800
- 10	14	9500	8000	11,000
0	32	5900	4900	6900
10	50	3800	3100	4500
20	68	2500	2200	2800
30	86	1700	1500	1900
40	104	1200	1080	1320
50	122	840	750	930
60	140	630	510	750
70	158	440	370	510
80	176	325	280	370
90	194	245	210	280
100	212	195	160	210
110	230	145	125	160
120	248	115	100	125

If the resistance value measured is as specified, check ECM. Refer to *ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE (ECM)* subsection.

If the resistance value is not within specification, repair or replace wiring and connectors between ECM connector and the OTS.

Replacing the OTS

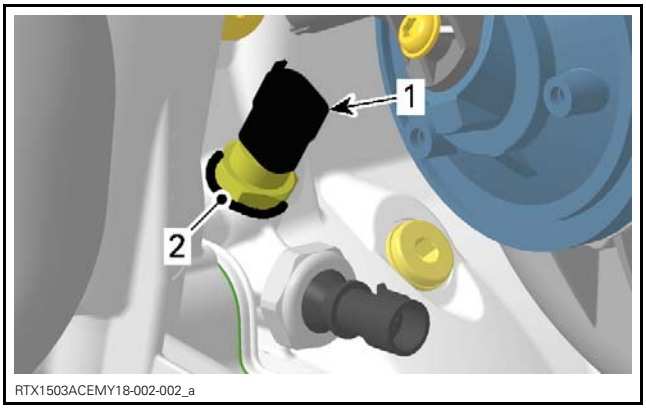
1. Disconnect OTS connector and remove OTS.
2. Install the new OTS.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil temperature switch	17 N•m ± 2 N•m (150 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

3. Apply sealant around OTS as defined in the illustration.

NOTE: Gasket ring of OTS must be coated completely.

SERVICE PRODUCT
BLACK NEOPRENE PAINT (P/N 909570)



RTX1503ACEMY18-002-002_a

1. OTS
2. Apply black neoprene paint here

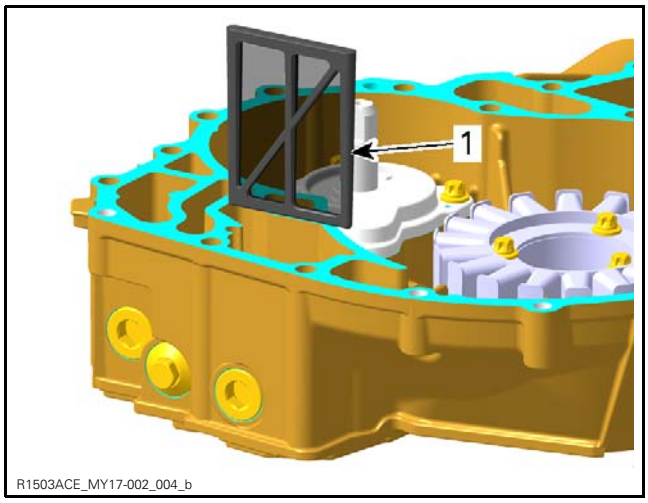
4. Reinstall remaining removed parts.

PTO OIL STRAINER

Removing the PTO Oil Strainer

Remove the PTO housing. Refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

Remove the oil strainer.



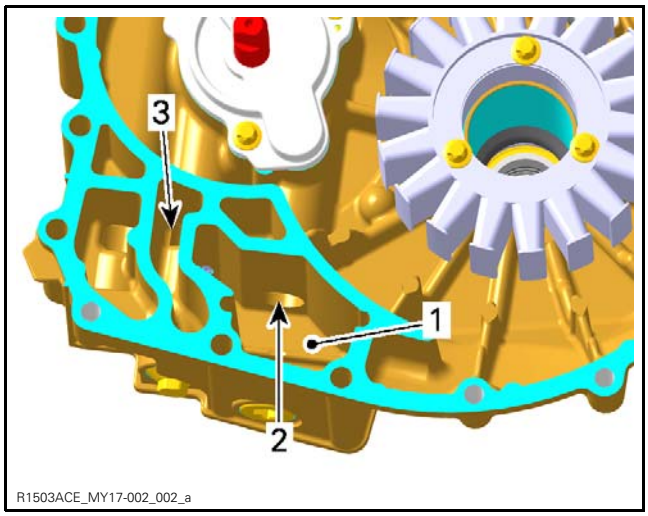
1. PTO oil strainer

Cleaning and Inspecting the PTO Oil Strainer

Clean oil strainer with a part cleaner then use compressed air to dry it.

Check oil strainer for damage, replace if necessary.

Check and clean the oil strainer compartment and oil bores for dirt and other contaminations.

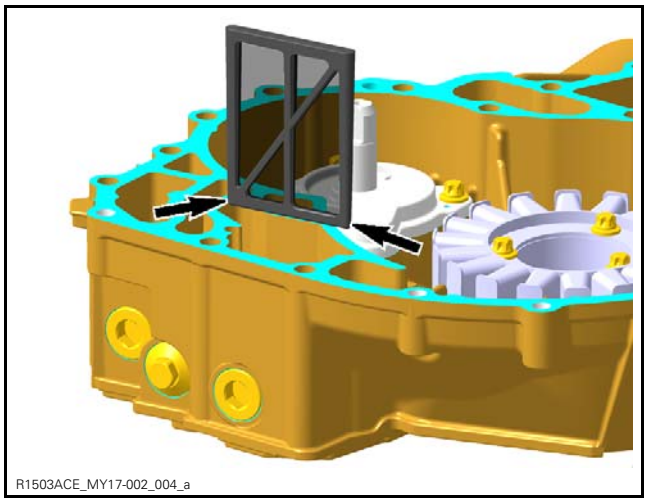


1. Oil strainer compartment
2. Oil bore to the oil pump
3. Oil bore from the oil pump

Installing the PTO Oil Strainer

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Apply a small amount of grease on the frame of the oil strainer to keep it in place while installing the PTO cover.



SERVICE PRODUCT
Multi Purpose Grease

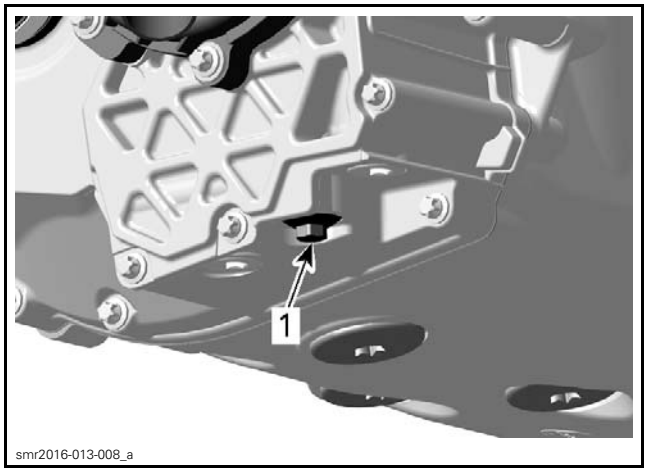
Install it in the PTO housing.

Install the PTO housing, Refer to *PTO HOUSING , MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

Refill engine at the proper level with the recommended oil. Refer to *ENGINE OIL* for the procedure.

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE REGULATOR

The oil pressure regulator is located on the bottom of the PTO housing.



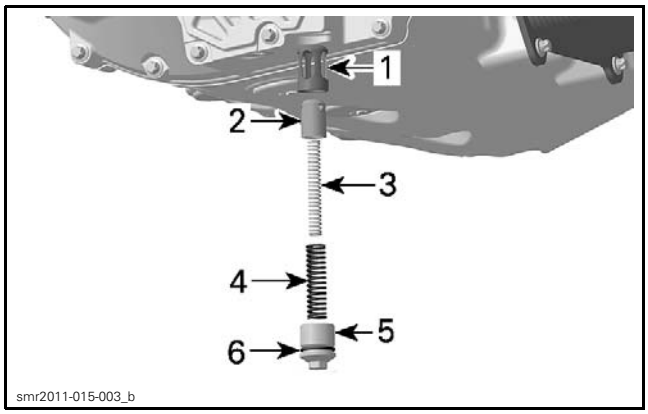
1. Oil pressure regulator

NOTE: The oil pressure regulator system opens when the oil pressure exceeds 400 kPa (58 PSI).

Removing the Oil Pressure Regulator

Remove engine oil. See *ENGINE OIL CHANGE* in this subsection.

Remove the oil pressure regulator.



1. Valve piston guide
2. Valve piston
3. Inner compression spring
4. Outer compression spring
5. Oil pressure regulator plug
6. O-ring

NOTE: Oil pressure regulator plug on oil pump housing is spring loaded.

Inspecting the Oil Pressure Regulator

Inspect valve piston and valve piston guide for scoring or other damages.

Check outer compression spring for free length.

OUTER COMPRESSION SPRING FREE LENGTH	
New	60 mm (2.362 in)
Service limit	57 mm (2.244 in)

Replace inner and outer compression spring as an assembly.

Replace parts if important wear or damage are present.

Clean bore and threads in the PTO housing from metal shavings and other contaminations.

Installing the Oil Pressure Regulator

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Make sure that the O-ring is on the plug screw.

Torque plug screw to specification.

NOTICE **Make sure not over tighten the plug. Damages to springs may cause oil pressure regulator malfunction.**

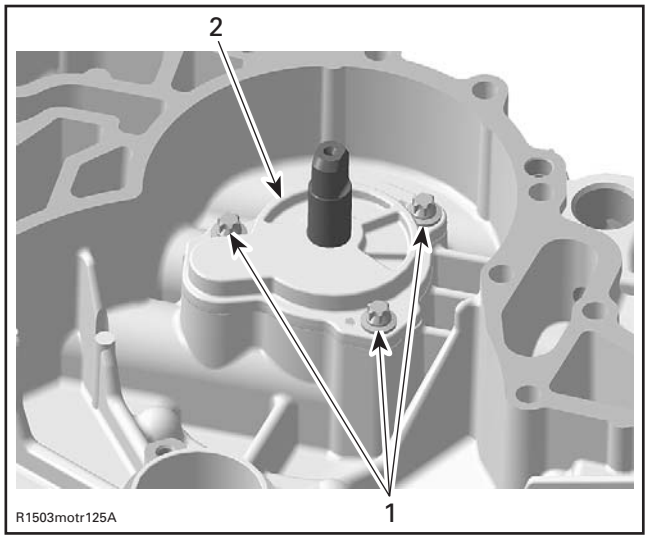
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil pressure regulator plug	13 N•m ± 1 N•m (115 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

OIL PRESSURE PUMP

The oil pressure pump is located in the PTO housing and is driven by the balance shaft.

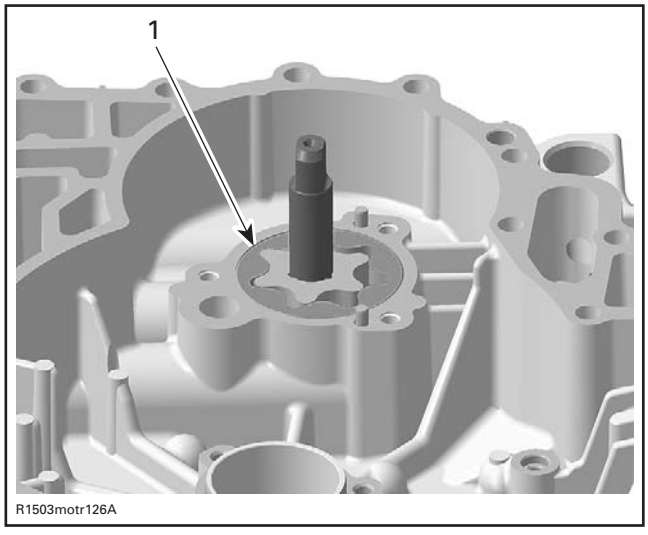
Removing the Oil Pressure Pump

1. Remove the PTO housing. Refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.
2. Remove water pump housing and the impeller. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM - ENGINE COMPONENTS* subsection.
3. Remove screws securing the oil pump cover.



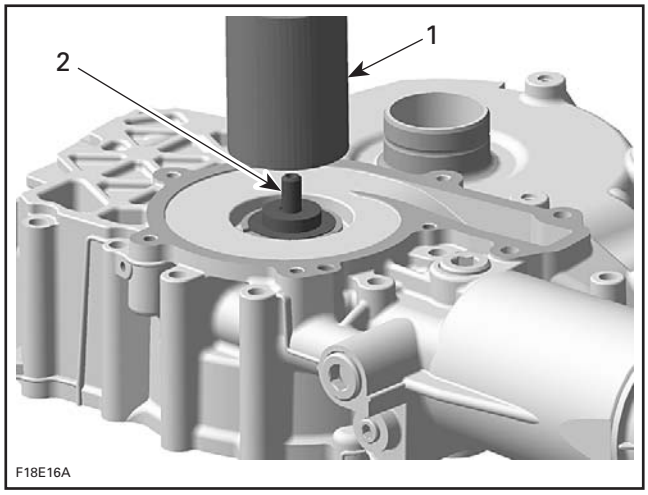
1. Screws
2. Oil pump cover

4. Pull and remove the outer oil pump rotor.



1. Outer oil pump rotor

5. Extract the coolant/oil pump shaft by pushing it from outside PTO housing cover.



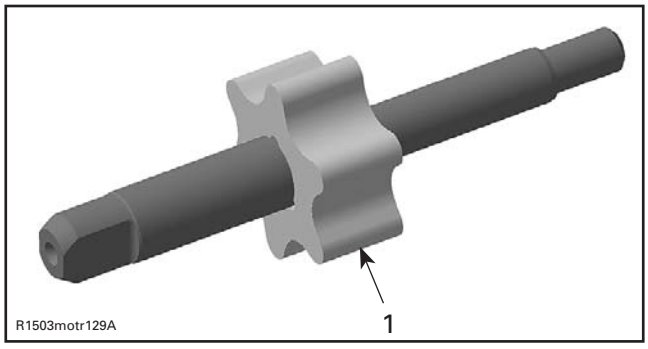
1. Pusher
2. Coolant/oil pump shaft

6. Remove rotary seal and oil seal. Refer to *ROTARY SEAL* further in this subsection.

Inspecting the Oil Pressure Pump

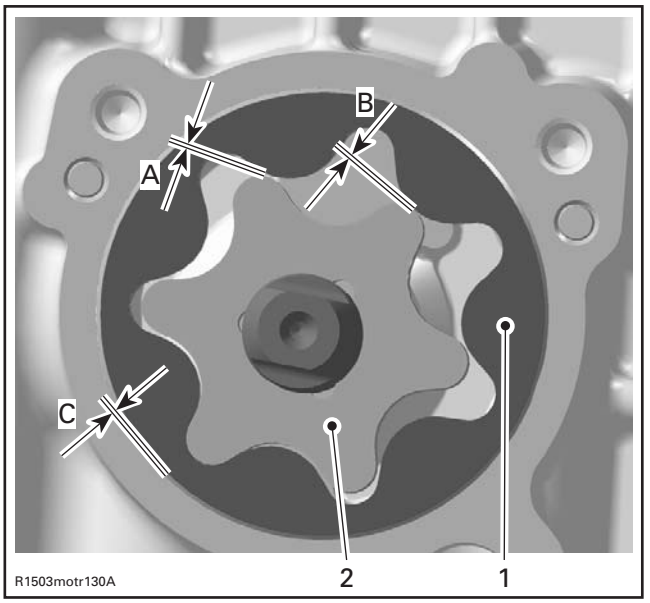
Inspect coolant/oil pump shaft, housing and cover for marks or other damages.

Check inner rotor for corrosion pin-holes or other damages. If so, replace coolant/oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.



1. Pittings on the teeth

Using a feeler gauge, measure the clearance between inner and outer rotors.



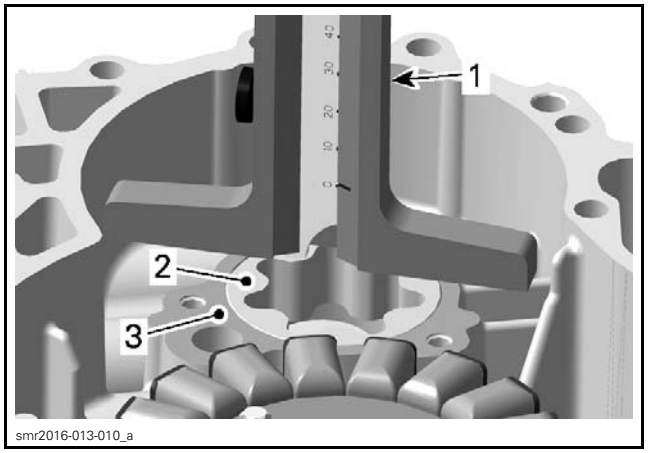
1. Outer rotor
2. Inner rotor

OIL PUMP RADIAL CLEARANCE	
SERVICE LIMIT	
A	0.25 mm (.0098 in)
B	
C	

If clearance between inner and outer rotors exceeds the tolerance, replace coolant/oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.

If clearance between outer rotor and its bore in oil pump exceeds the tolerance, replace the complete oil pump and the PTO housing.

Using a depth gauge, measure axial clearance as shown.



1. Depth gauge
2. Oil pump outer rotor surface
3. PTO housing surface

Clearance between pump housing and outer rotor should not exceed the following specification. If so, replace the complete oil pump assembly.

CLEARANCE BETWEEN PUMP HOUSING AND OUTER ROTOR
0.1 mm (.004 in)

NOTE: When the axial clearance of the coolant/oil pump shaft increases, the oil pressure decreases.

Check the inside of oil pump housing and its cover for scoring or other damages and replace if damaged.

Installing the Oil Pressure Pump

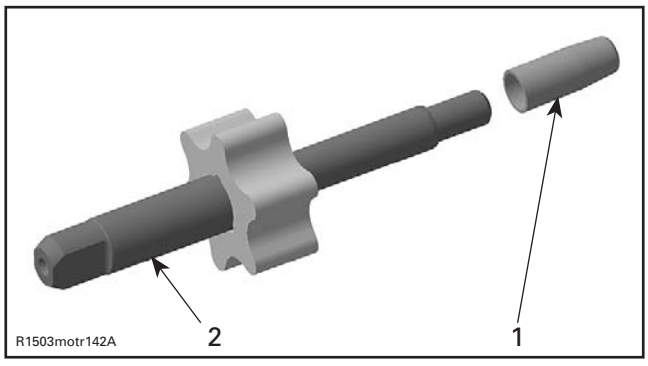
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Install a NEW rotary seal and a NEW oil seal. Refer to *ROTARY SEAL* in this subsection.

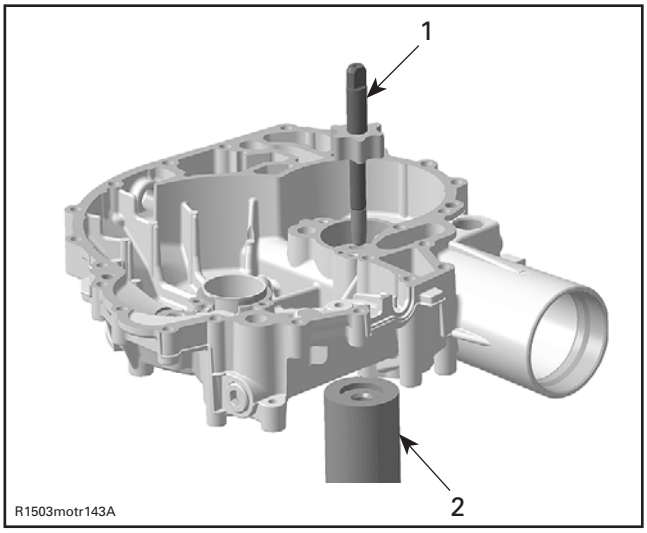
Install the coolant/oil pump shaft.

NOTICE **Never use a hammer for the coolant/oil pump shaft installation. Only use a press to avoid damaging the ceramic component of the rotary seal.**

REQUIRED TOOLS	
OIL SEAL GUIDE (P/N 529 035 822)	
WATER PUMP SEAL PUSHER (P/N 529 035 823)	



1. *Oil seal guide*
2. *Coolant/oil pump shaft*



1. *Coolant/oil pump shaft with oil seal guide*
2. *Rotary seal pusher to support PTO housing*

Tighten oil pump cover screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil pump cover screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

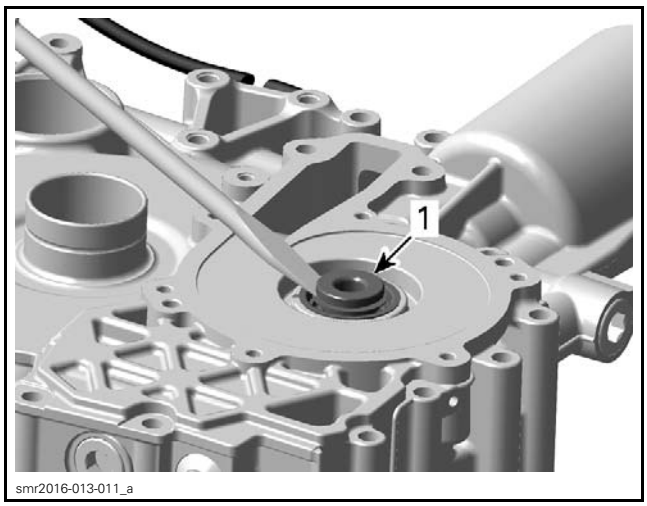
After engine reassembly:
– Refill engine oil to proper level
– Ensure oil pressure is within specifications.

ROTARY SEAL

Removing the Rotary Seal

Remove the coolant/oil pump shaft. Refer to *OIL PRESSURE PUMP* in this subsection.

Carefully remove the inner ring of the rotary seal with a screwdriver.

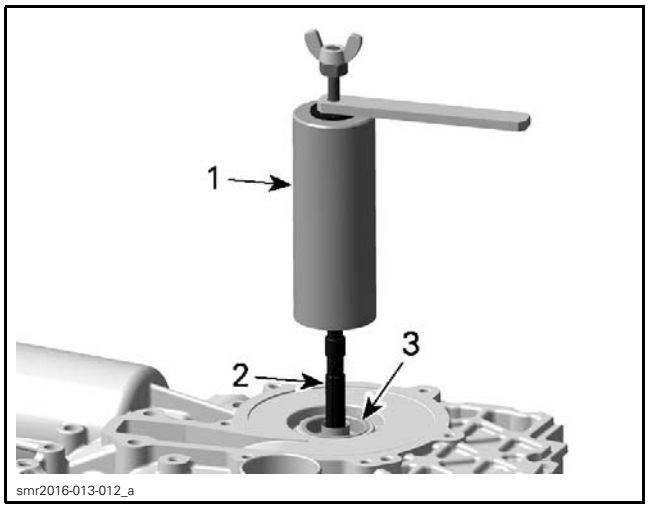


1. *Inner ring of rotary seal*

NOTICE Be careful not to damage the surface of the rotary seal bore or the sealing surface of the water pump housing in PTO housing.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CERAMIC SEAL PULLER (P/N 529 036 365)	

Put ceramic seal puller into the ceramic seal and turn the bearing puller until it's clamping.

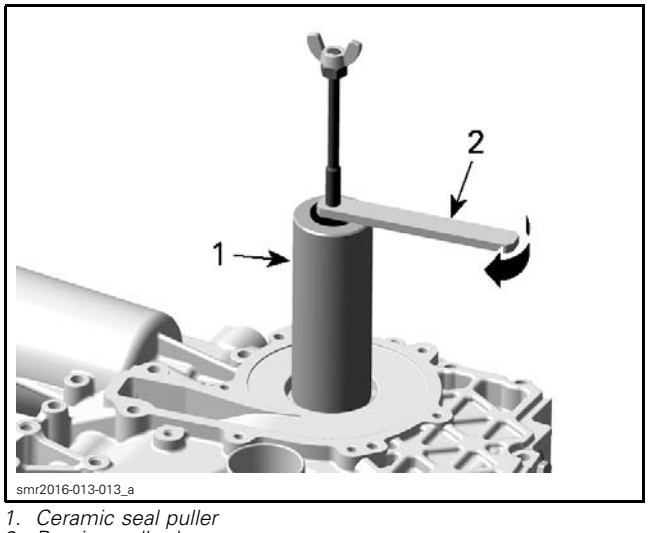


smr2016-013-012_a

1. *Ceramic seal puller*
2. *Bearing puller*
3. *Ceramic seal*

NOTE: Take care that the bearing puller end is exactly positioned between the oil seal and the ceramic seal.

Start turning the lever clockwise until the ceramic seal is completely pulled out the PTO housing.

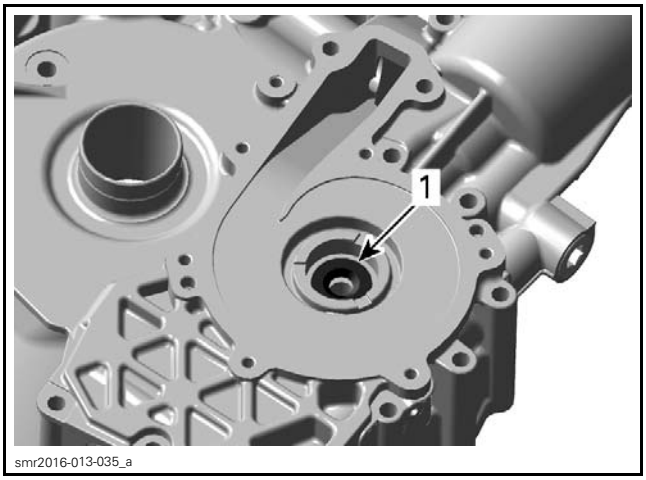


smr2016-013-013_a

1. *Ceramic seal puller*
2. *Bearing puller lever*

Remove ceramic seal from bearing puller and discard it.

Remove oil seal behind the rotary seal.



smr2016-013-035_a

1. *Oil seal*

Discard rotary seal and oil seal.

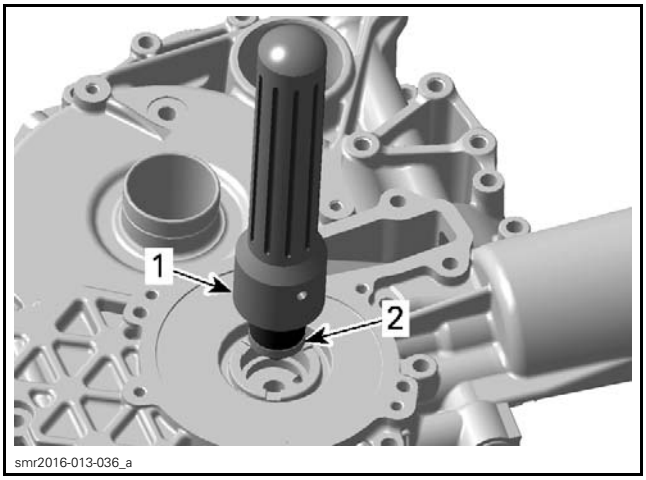
Installing the Rotary Seal

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

NOTICE Never use oil in the press fit area of the oil seal and rotary seal.

Install NEW oil seal.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
OIL SEAL PUSHER (P/N 529 035 757)	
HANDLE (P/N 420 877 650)	



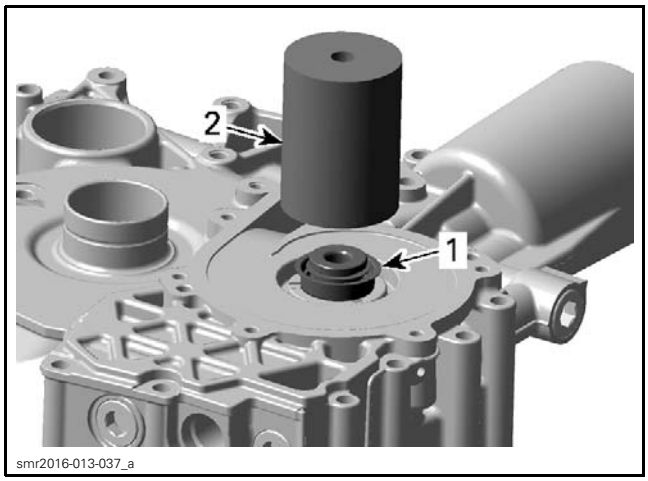
smr2016-013-036_a

1. *Handle with oil seal pusher*
2. *Oil seal*

Install NEW rotary seal.

REQUIRED TOOL	
WATER PUMP SEAL PUSHER (P/N 529 035 823)	

NOTICE Never use a hammer for the rotary seal installation. Only use a press to avoid damaging the ceramic component.



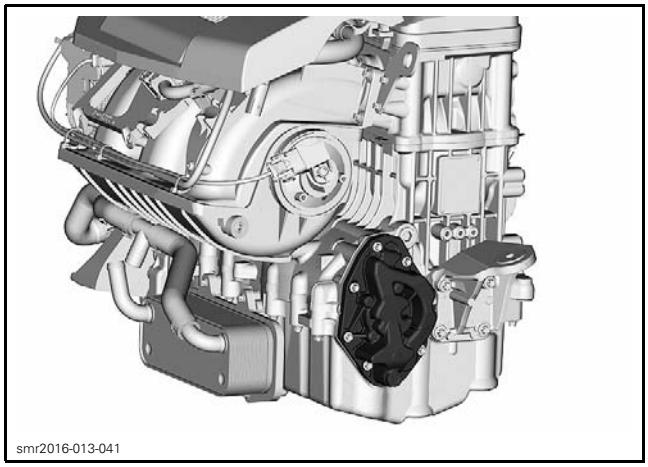
smr2016-013-037_a

1. Rotary seal
2. Rotary seal installer

Install the coolant/oil pump shaft. Refer to *OIL PRESSURE PUMP* in this subsection.

OIL SUCTION PUMP

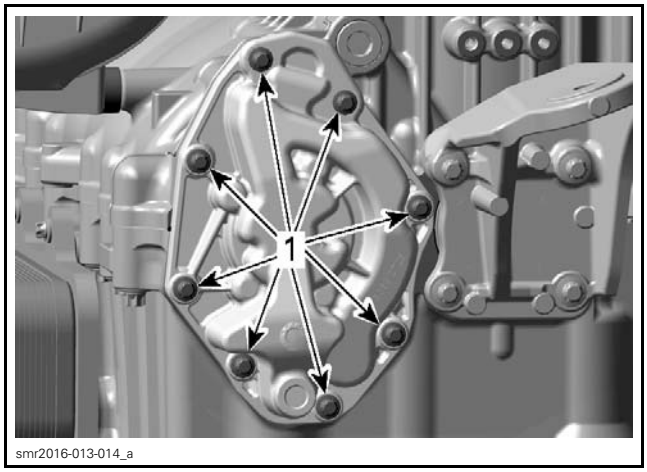
Oil Suction Pump Location


smr2016-013-041

TYPICAL - LOCATION OF OIL SUCTION PUMP

Removing the Oil Suction Pump

1. Remove retaining screws.



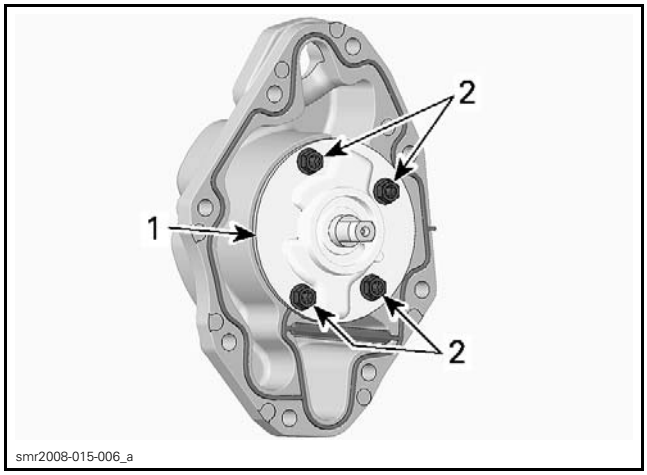
smr2016-013-014_a

1. Suction pump cover screws

2. Place rags under cover to prevent spillage. If spillage occurs, clean immediately.

SERVICE PRODUCT
BRAKE AND PARTS CLEANER PRO S2 (P/N 779245)

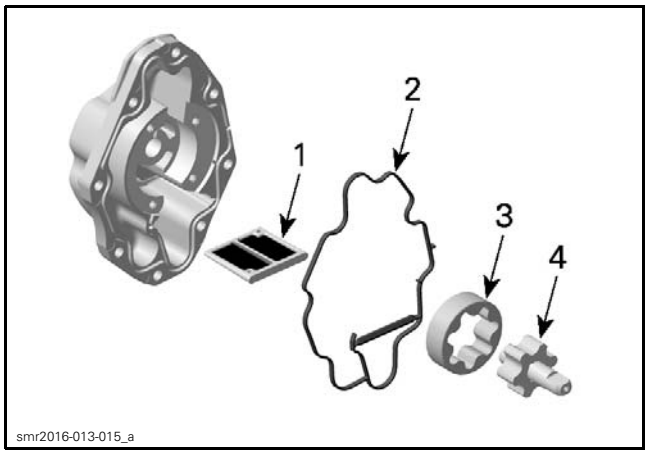
3. Remove the oil suction pump housing.
4. Remove:
   – Oil pump screws
   – Cover.



smr2008-015-006_a

1. Oil pump cover
2. Oil pump screws

5. Remove the outer rotor and the strainer.

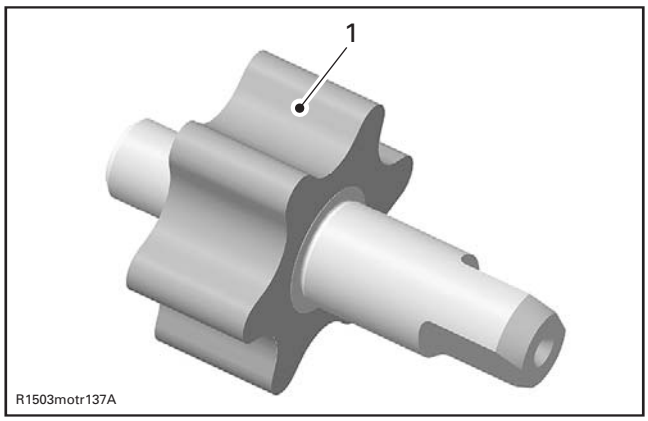


1. Oil strainer
2. Cover gasket
3. Outer rotor
4. Oil pump shaft

Inspecting the Oil Suction Pump

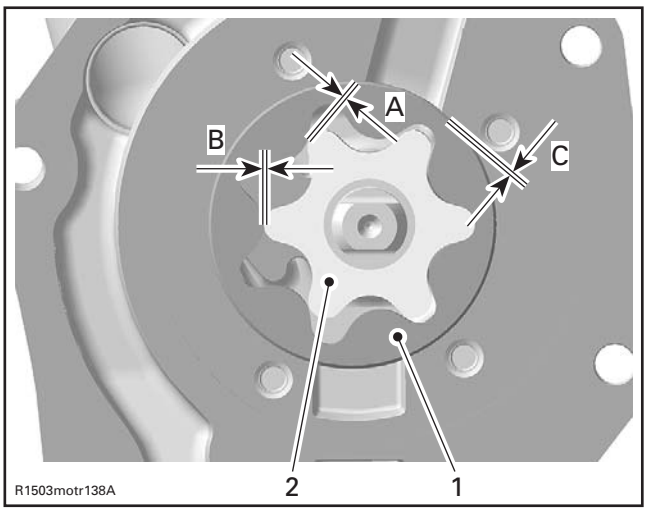
Inspect oil pump shaft, housing and cover for marks or other damages.

Check inner rotor for corrosion, pin-holes or other damages. If so, replace oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.



1. Pittings on the teeth

Using a feeler gauge, measure the clearance between inner and outer rotors.



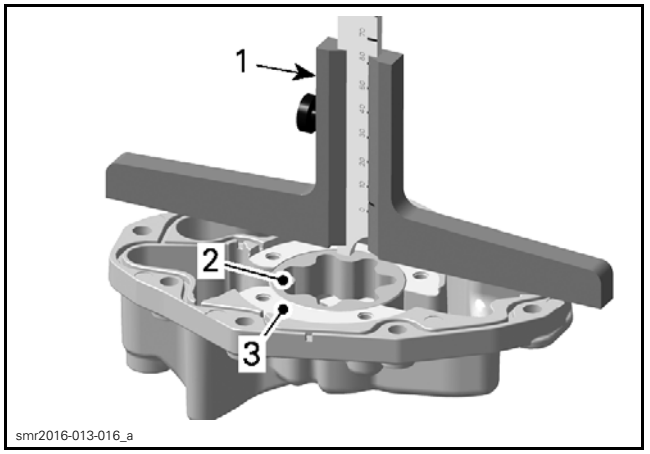
1. Outer rotor
2. Inner rotor

OIL PUMP RADIAL CLEARANCE	
SERVICE LIMIT	
A	0.25 mm (.0098 in)
B	
C	

If clearance between inner and outer rotors exceeds the tolerance, replace oil pump shaft. Ensure to also check oil pump housing and cover and replace if damaged.

If clearance between outer rotor and its bore in oil pump exceeds the tolerance, replace the complete oil pump and the PTO housing.

Using a depth gage, measure side wear as shown.



1. Depth gage
2. Oil pump outer rotor surface
3. Oil pump housing surface

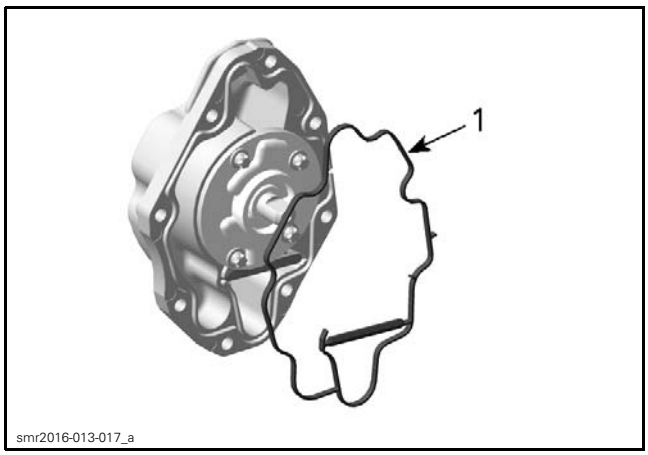
Clearance between pump housing and outer rotor should not exceed the following specification. If so, replace the complete oil pump assembly.

CLEARANCE BETWEEN PUMP HOUSING AND OUTER ROTOR
0.1 mm (.004 in)

NOTE: When the axial clearance of the oil pump shaft assembly increases, the oil pressure decreases.

Check the inside of oil pump housing and its cover for scoring or other damages and replace if damaged.

Inspect suction pump cover gasket.



1. Cover gasket

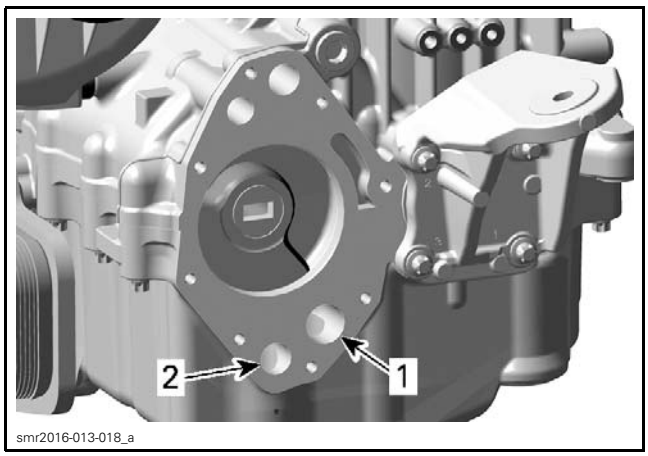
If gasket is brittle, cracked or hard, replace it.

Installing the Oil Suction Pump

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Clean both contact surfaces of oil suction pump cover.

Check and clean the oil inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.



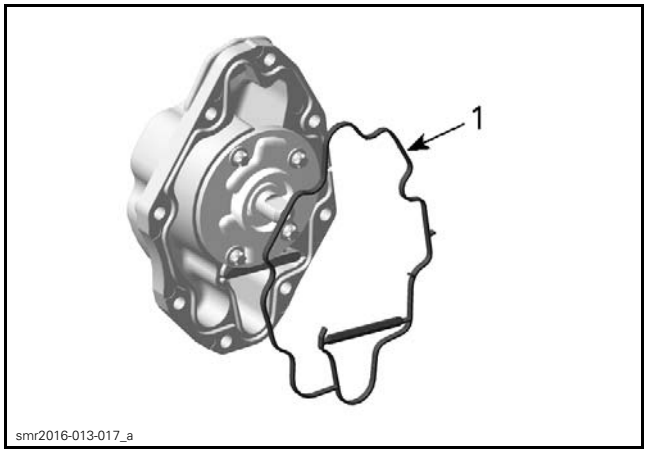
1. Oil inlet
2. Oil outlet

Tighten oil pump screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil pump screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Make sure oil strainer is properly installed in the oil suction pump cover.

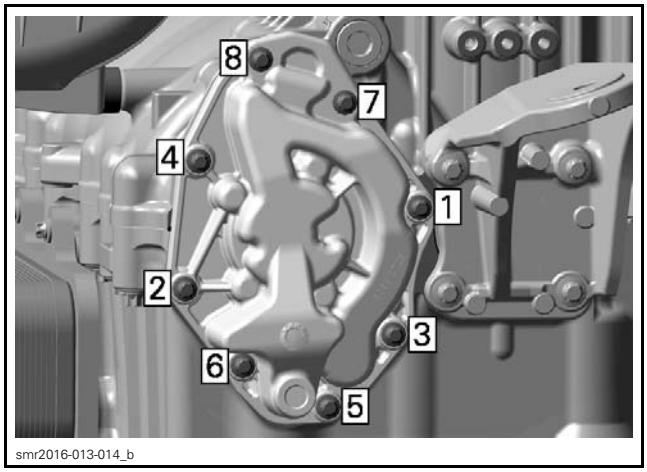
Apply engine oil on rubber ring gasket.



1. Cover gasket

Tighten suction pump cover screws to specification as per following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Suction pump cover screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

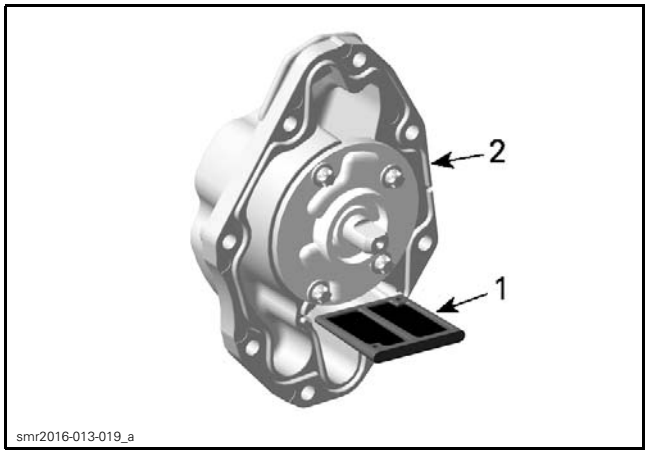
Refer to the appropriate procedures and install all other removed parts.

SUCTION PUMP OIL STRAINER

NOTE: The oil strainer does not need to be cleaned at every oil change. Clean it during other inspections, especially when the engine is disassembled.

Removing the Suction Pump Oil Strainer

Remove oil strainer from the suction pump cover, refer to *REMOVING THE OIL SUCTION PUMP* in this subsection.



1. *Oil strainer*
2. *Suction pump cover*

Inspecting the Suction Pump Oil Strainer

Clean oil strainer with a part cleaner then use compressed air to dry it.

Check oil strainer for tear or other damages. Replace it if necessary.

Installing the Suction Pump Oil Strainer

For installation of the suction pump cover, refer to *OIL SUCTION PUMP* in this subsection.

SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE

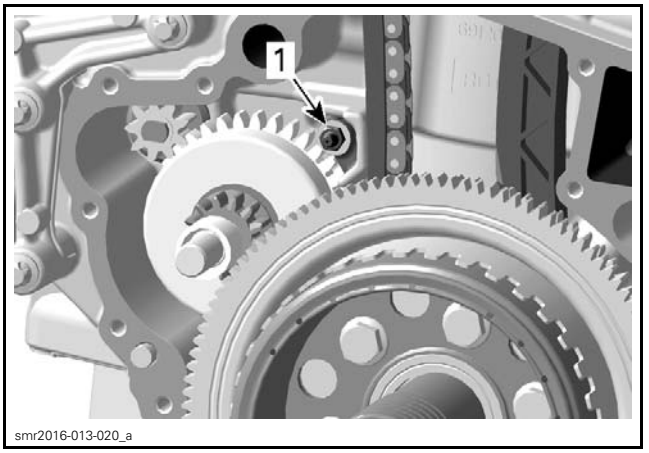
Supercharger Oil Spray Nozzle Location

The supercharger oil spray nozzle is located in the cylinder block right hand side above the sprag clutch

Removing the Supercharger Oil Spray Nozzle

Remove the PTO housing. Refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

Unscrew the oil spray nozzle.



1. *Oil spray nozzle*

Inspecting the Supercharger Oil Spray Nozzle

Check oil spray nozzle for dirt or other damages.

Replace if necessary.

Installing the Supercharger Oil Spray Nozzle

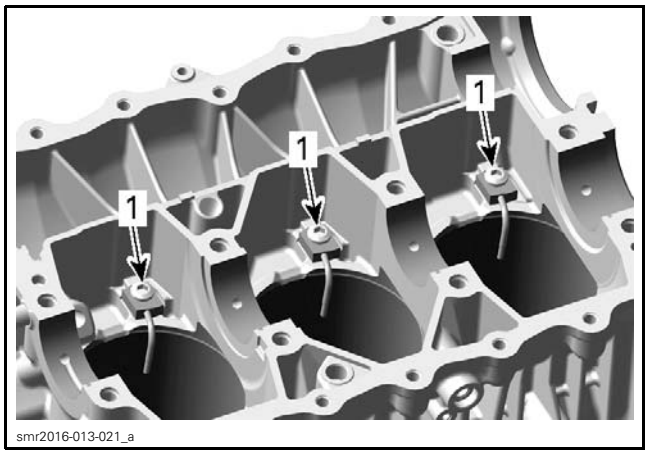
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install oil spray nozzle.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil spray nozzle	4.5 N•m ± 0.5 N•m (40 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

PISTON OIL SPRAY NOZZLES

The piston oil spray nozzles are located on the upper half of cylinder block.



1. Piston oil spray nozzles

NOTE: When the scope of repair work obligates you to split the cylinder block, take this opportunity to clean the oil spray nozzles.

Inspecting the Piston Oil Spray Nozzle

Check if the oil spray nozzle is damaged or bent.

Check for cracks at soldering.

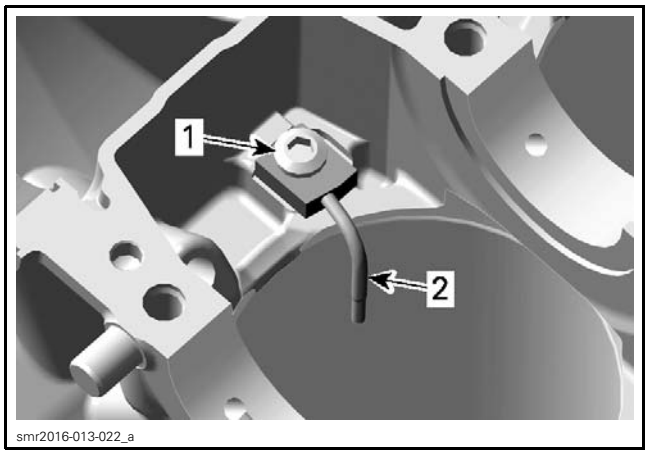
Replace as necessary.

If damaged replace immediately.

Removing the Piston Oil Spray Nozzle

Remove cylinder block lower half. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Remove oil spray nozzle and Banjo fitting and discard it.

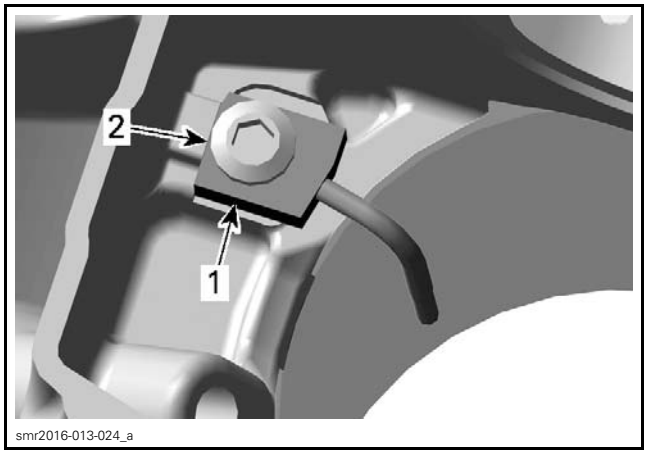


1. Banjo fitting
2. Oil spray nozzle

Installing the Piston Oil Spray Nozzle

Install NEW oil spray nozzle and Banjo fitting.

NOTICE At assembly make sure the contact surface of the oil spray nozzle is well fitted onto the cylinder block. If this is not ensured, the oil spray direction will change, causing potential engine damage.



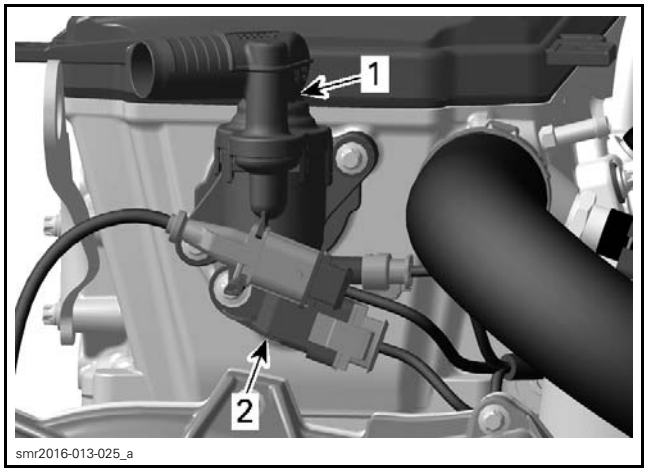
1. Oil spray nozzle
2. Contact surface

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Piston oil spray nozzle banjo bolt	19 N•m ± 2 N•m (168 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

OIL SEPARATOR COVER

Removing the Oil Separator Cover

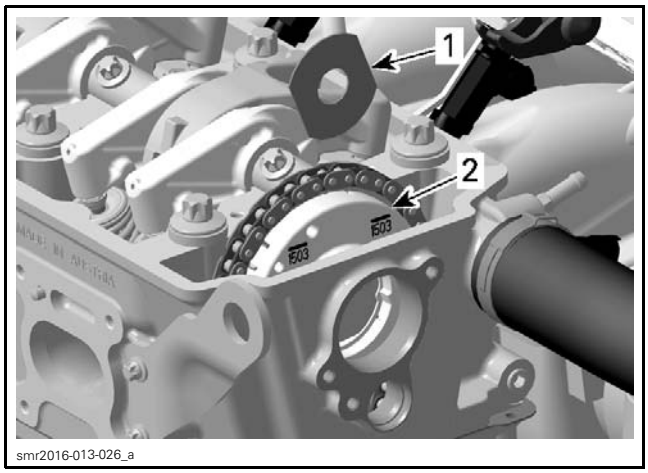
1. Remove the blow-by valve. See procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove camshaft position sensor, refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.



1. Blow-by valve
2. Camshaft position sensor

3. Remove valve cover, refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.
4. Remove thrust washer from oil separator cover.

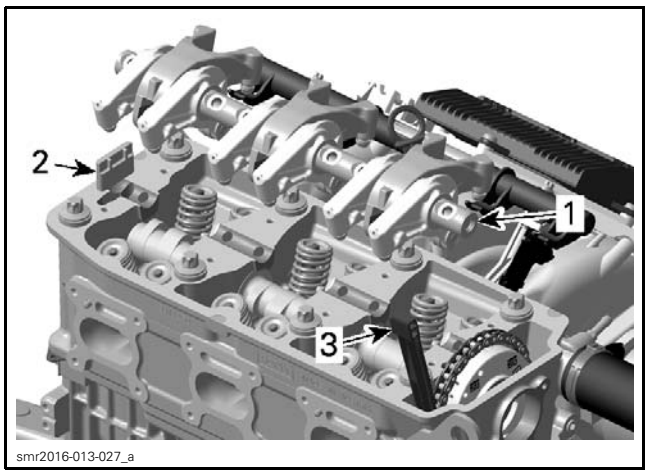
NOTE: Make sure not to loose thrust washer when removing it from oil separator cover, otherwise thrust washer would fall into the PTO housing.



smr2016-013-026_a

1. Thrust washer
2. Oil separator cover

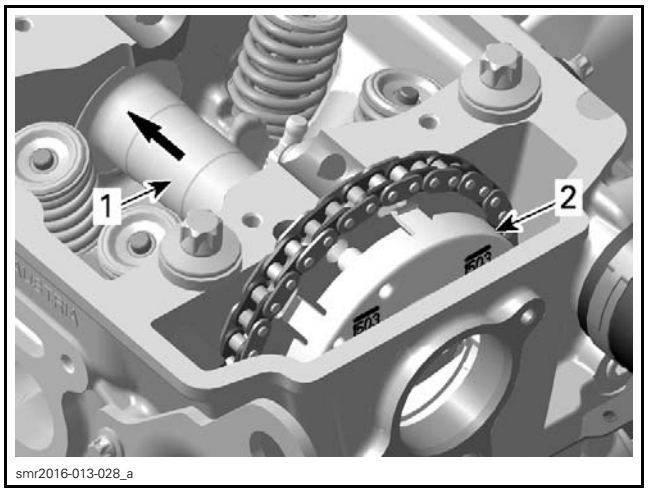
5. Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection and remove:
   – Spark plug tube
   – Rocker arm shaft together with rocker arms
   – Chain guide
   – Camshaft lock.



smr2016-013-027_a

1. Rocker arm shaft with rocker arms
2. Camshaft lock
3. Chain guide

6. Move camshaft backwards as far as possible.
7. Remove oil separator cover from timing gear by releasing the holding clips.



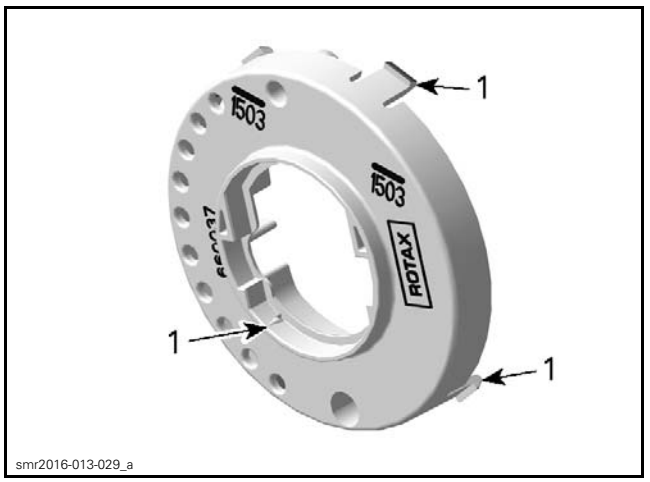
smr2016-013-028_a

1. Camshaft
2. Oil separator cover

NOTE: Be careful not to break the holding clips from oil separator cover when its removed from the timing gear.

Inspecting the Oil Separator Cover

Inspect oil separator cover for marks or other damages. Ensure to check also the holding clips of oil separator cover and for thrust washer. If any damage is visible replace oil separator cover.



smr2016-013-029_a

1. Holding clips

Installing the Oil Separator Cover

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Properly install oil separator cover and thrust washer. They need to be in a perfect even position with timing gear.

NOTE: Make sure not to lose thrust washer when installed on oil separator cover.

Install all other removed parts.

BLOW-BY VALVE

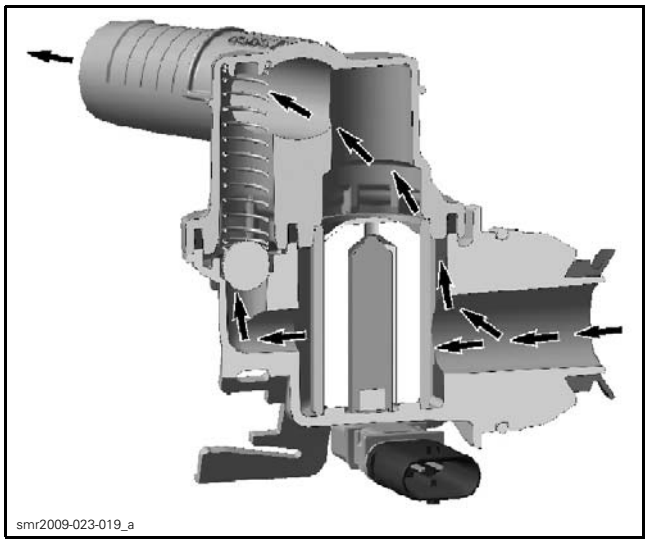
Blow-By Valve Description

The function of the blow-by valve is the circulation of the oil vapors.

Blow-By Valve Operation

Normal Operation

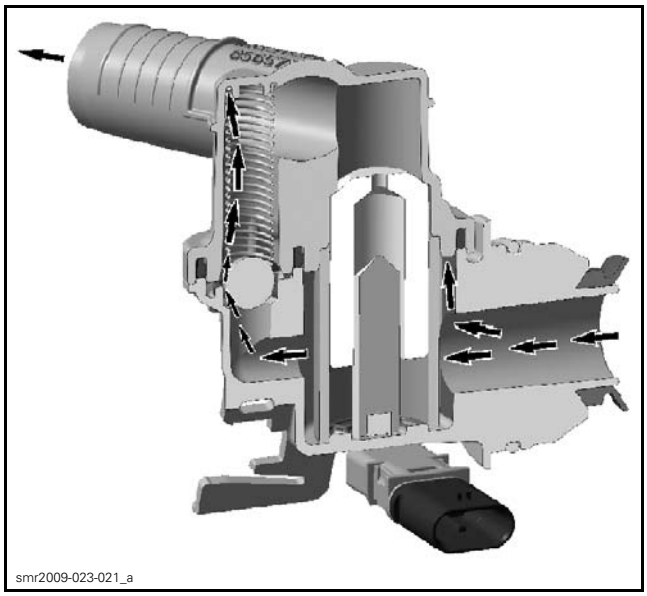
During its normal operation, the blow-by valve allows crankcase vapors to return in the intake system where they are harmlessly burned.



NORMAL OPERATION

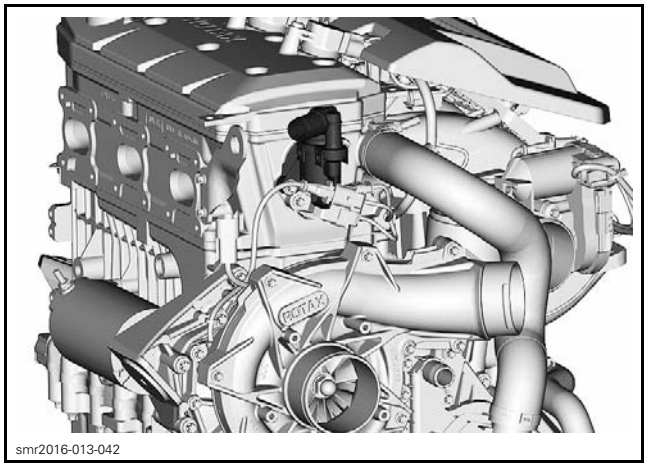
By-Pass Function

If, for any reason, the valve piston gets stuck at normal operation and the crankcase pressure exceeds 40 kPa (6 PSI), the pressure unseats a check ball and crankcase vapors can bypass the valve piston.



BY-PASS FUNCTION

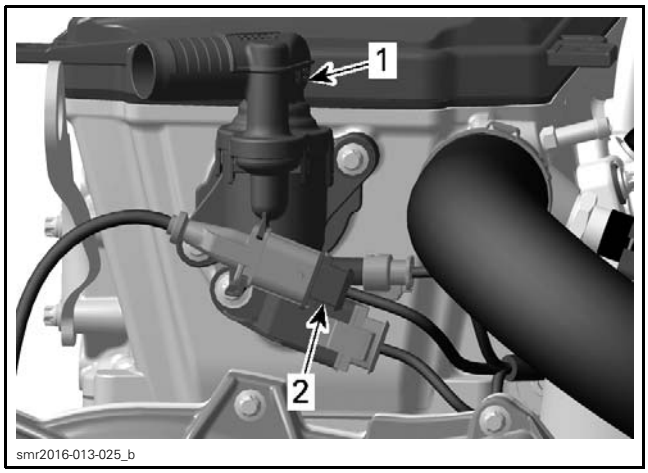
Blow-By Valve Location



Removing the Blow-By Valve

Remove ventilation hose from blow-by valve.

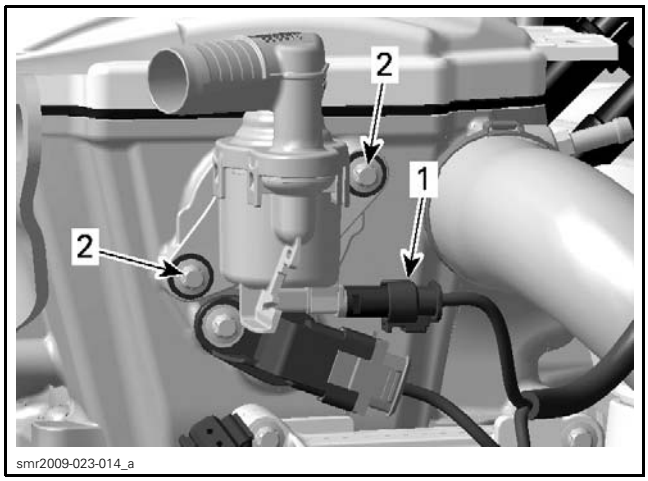
Remove the CPS connector from its support on blow-by valve.



1. Blow-by valve
2. CPS connector

Disconnect the TOPS switch connector of the blow-by valve.

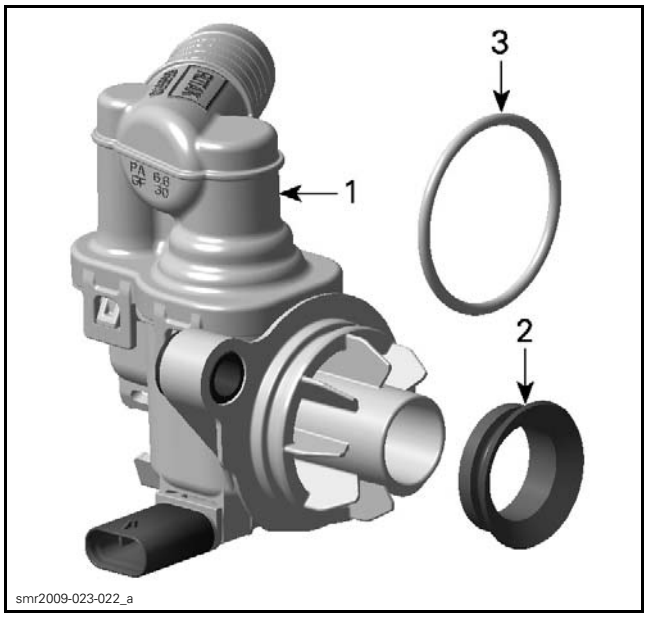
Unscrew and remove the blow-by valve.



1. TOPS switch connector
2. Retaining screws

Remove and discard O-ring and V-ring.

NOTE: The blow-by valve can not be disassembled.



1. Blow-by valve
2. V-ring
3. O-ring

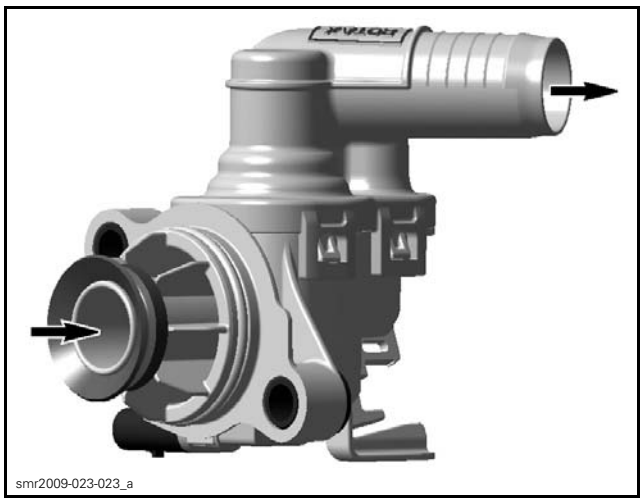
Inspecting the Blow-By Valve

If blow-by valve is damaged, replace it.

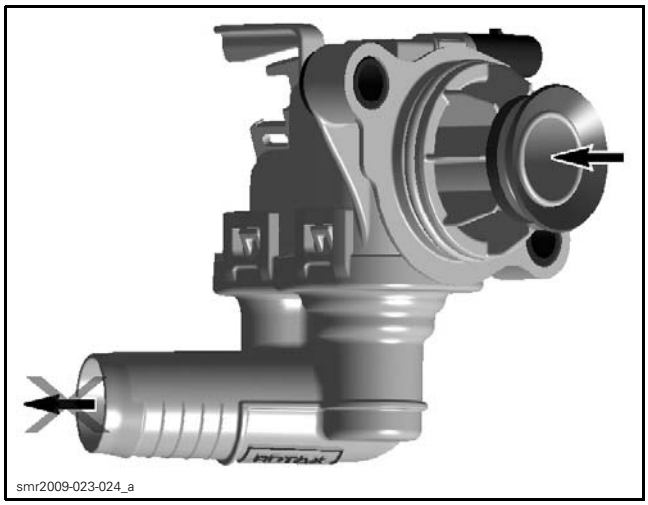
Clean all contact surfaces of blow-by valve.

Place a clean rag on valve inlet.

Blow air through inlet port. Air must flow freely to the outlet port.



Turn valve upside down and blow air again. Air must not flow out.


smr2009-023-024_a

If test fails, replace blow-by valve.

Installing the Blow-By Valve

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install the blow-by valve with **NEW** O-ring and V-ring.

Tighten blow-by valve screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Blow-by valve screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Reinstall remaining removed parts.

TIP OVER PROTECTION SWITCH (TOPS)

TOPS Function

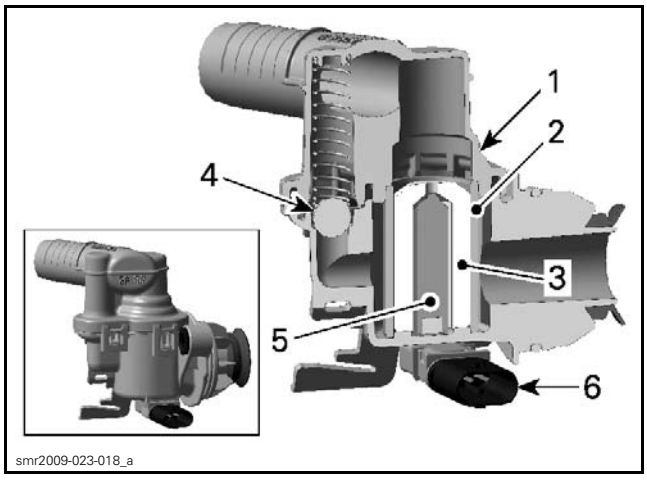
The function of the TOPS is the engine protection in the event the watercraft tip over.

During normal operation the TOPS state is OFF, no signal to the ECM.

If the watercraft tips over, gravity causes a valve piston to close and no engine oil will leak out of the blow-by valve.

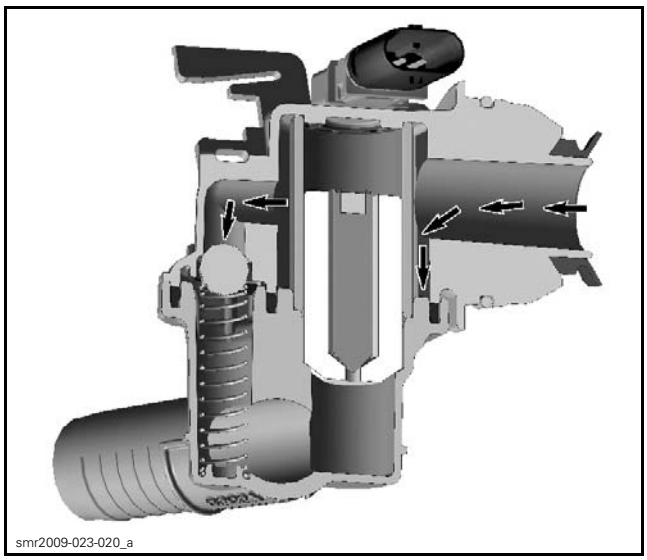
In this event, a pin (with magnet) opens a gap to the TOPS (Hall effect sensor) and the TOPS changes its state to ON and sends a signal to the ECM.

The ECM will shut down the engine by cutting the ignition and the fuel injection.



smr2009-023-018_a

BLOW-BY VALVE CUT-AWAY
1. *Valve housing*
2. *Valve sleeve*
3. *Valve piston*
4. *Check ball*
5. *Valve pin (with magnet)*
6. *TOPS of the blow-by valve*


smr2009-023-020_a

TIP OVER FUNCTION

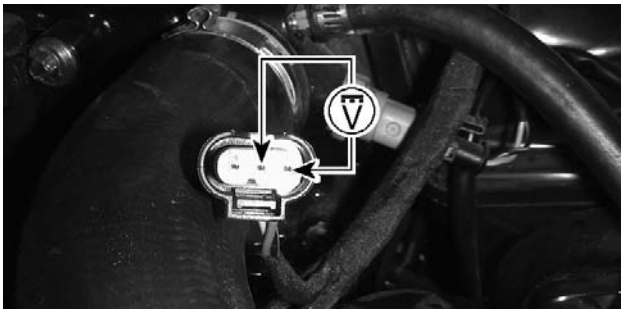
Testing the TOPS Input Voltage

Disconnect the TOPS connector of the blow-by valve.

Briefly press the START/STOP button to wake-up the ECM.

Probe terminals as shown to check the voltage output from the ECM.

TOPS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
TOPS CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
2	3	5 Vdc


smr2009-023-103_a

If voltage test is good, check the TOPS output voltage.

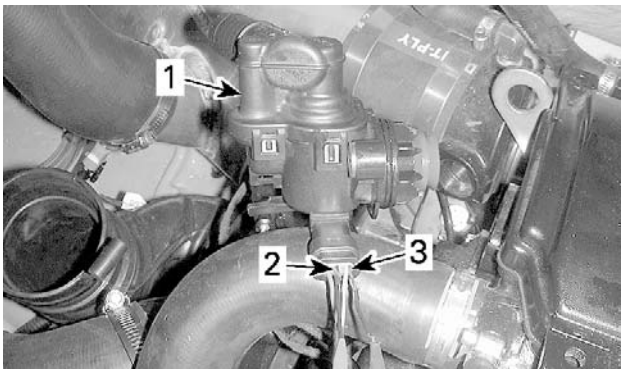
If voltage test is not good, check the continuity of the blow-by valve TOPS switch circuit.

NOTE: After voltage test, clear the fault codes in the ECM using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).

Testing the TOPS Output Voltage

Remove the blow-by valve.

Back-probe TOPS connector and check voltage.



smr2009-023-050_a

BLOW-BY VALVE IN NORMAL POSITION
1. *Blow-by valve*
2. *RED probe into pin 2*
3. *BLACK probe into pin 1*

TOPS OUTPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
TOPS CONNECTOR PIN	BLOW BY VALVE	MEASUREMENT
1 and 2	Normal position	0.4 ± 0.1 Vdc
1 and 2	Upside down	4.4 ± 0.2 Vdc
2 and 3	Normal position or upside down	5 Vdc

Replace TOPS switch if not within specification.

Testing the TOPS Circuit Continuity

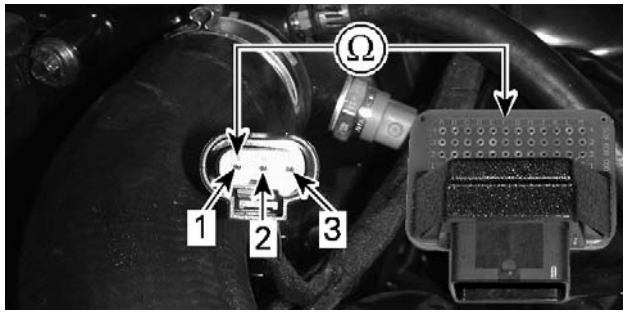
Disconnect the TOPS switch connector of the blow-by valve.

Disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM.

Connect the ECM-A connector on the ECM adaptor tool.

Check continuity of the blow-by valve TOPS switch circuit as per following table.

TOPS CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
TOPS CONNECTOR PIN	ECM ADAPTER	MEASUREMENT
1	A-F4	Close to 0 Ω
2	A-G1	
3	A-C4	



smr2009-023-103_b

1. *Pin 1*
2. *Pin 2*
3. *Pin 3*

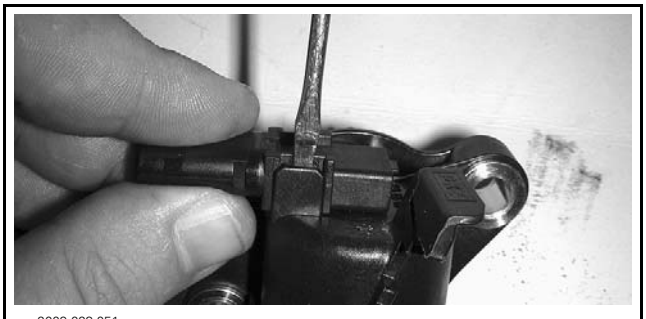
If continuity test is good, check ECM. Refer to *ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE (ECM)* subsection.

If continuity test is not good, repair or replace defective wires or connectors.

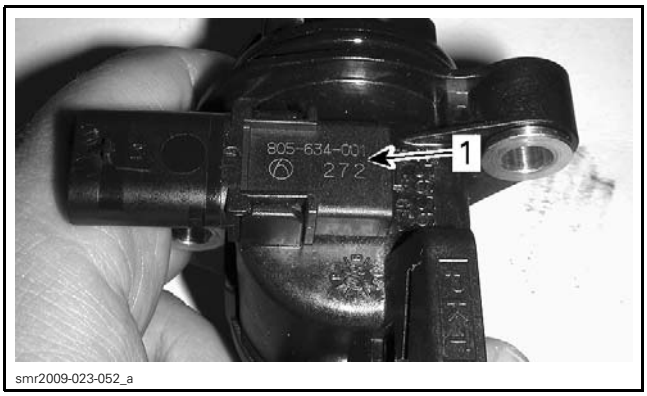
Replacing the TOPS

Remove blow-by valve and turn it upside down.

Insert a small screwdriver between TOPS and its retaining tab. Twist and hold the TOPS then release the other retaining tab.


smr2009-023-051

When installing the TOPS, make sure printed information is visible.

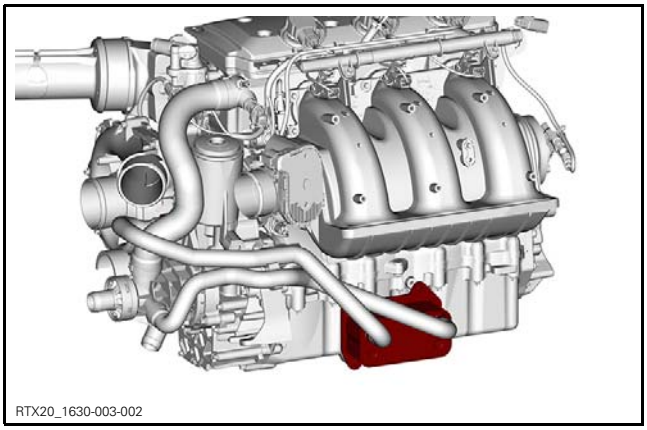


smr2009-023-052_a

1. TOPS valve inscriptions

OIL COOLER

Oil Cooler Location

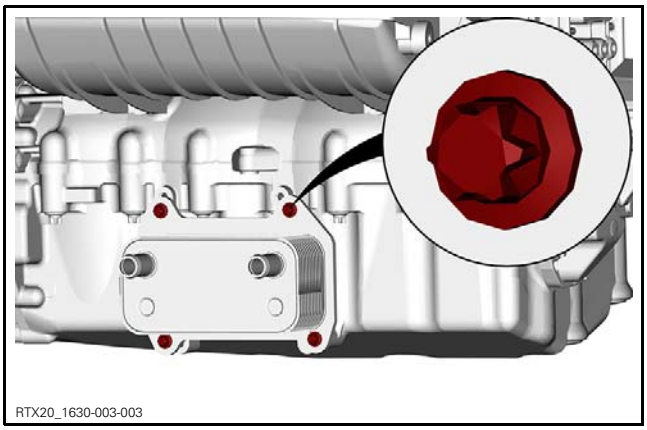

RTX20_1630-003-002

Removing the Oil Cooler

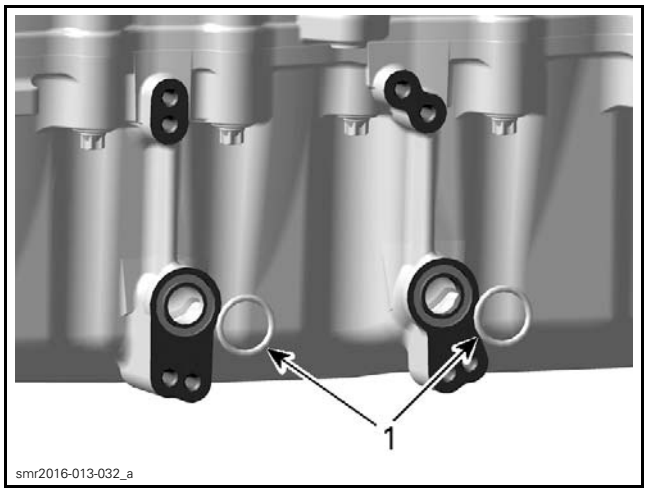
Remove engine from vehicle. Refer to *REMOVING AND INSTALLING THE ENGINE* subsection.

Disconnect cooling hoses from oil cooler.

Remove oil cooler screws.


RTX20_1630-003-003

Ensure not to lose O-rings located between oil cooler and engine.



smr2016-013-032_a

1. O-rings

Inspecting the Oil Cooler

If O-rings are brittle, cracked or hard, replace them.

Clean both contact surfaces of oil cooler.

Check and clean the oil inlet and outlet area for dirt and other contaminations.

Installing the Oil Cooler

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Apply engine oil on O-rings.

Tighten oil cooler screws to specification.

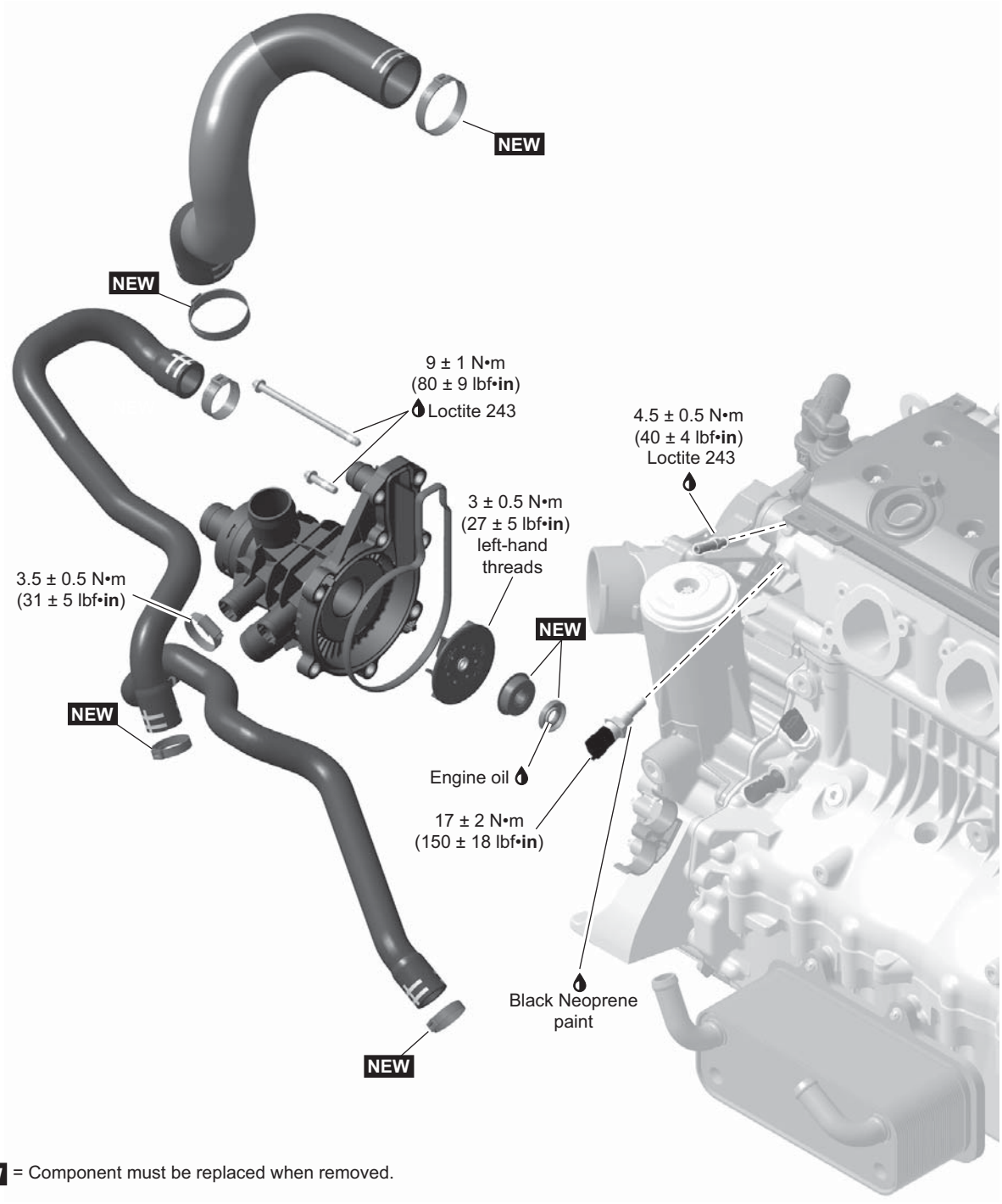
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil cooler screws	11 N•m ± 1 N•m (97 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

COOLING SYSTEM - ENGINE COMPONENTS

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BLACK NEOPRENE PAINT	909570	53
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	54

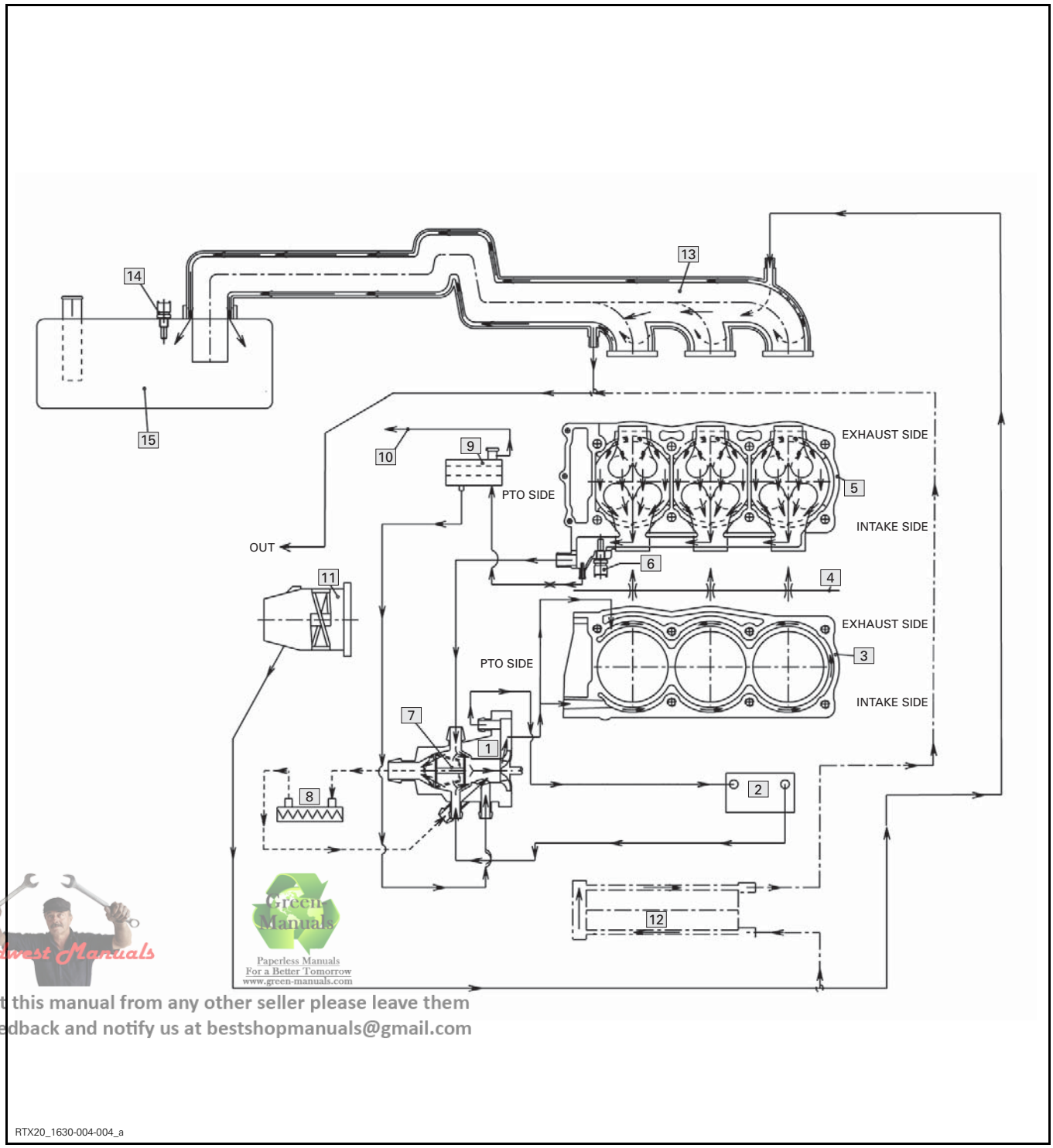
COOLING SYSTEM COMPONENTS



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

RTX20_1630-004-001_a

ENGINE COOLING CIRCUIT



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

1. *Water pump*
2. *Oil cooler*
3. *Cylinder block*
4. *Cylinder head gasket*
5. *Cylinder head*
6. *Coolant temperature sensor*
7. *Thermostat*
8. *Ride plate (heat exchanger)*
9. *Expansion coolant tank*
10. *Spillway*
11. *Jet pump*
12. *Intercooler (230 and 300 only)*
13. *Exhaust manifold*
14. *Exhaust temperature sensor*
15. *Muffler*

GENERAL

NOTICE Never start the engine without coolant. Some engine parts can be damaged.

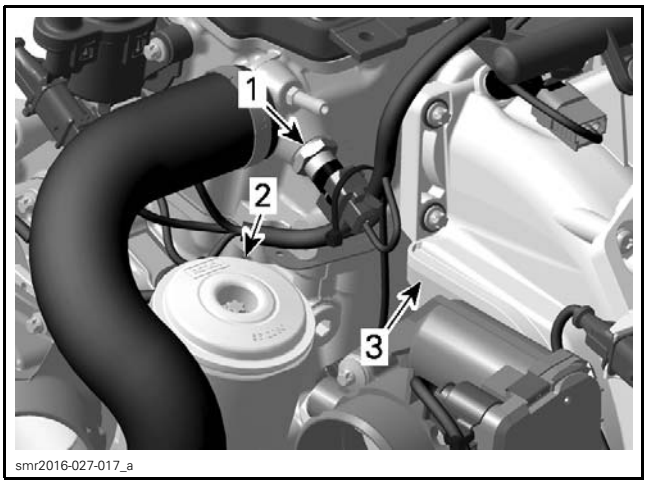
⚠ WARNING

To avoid potential burns, do not remove the coolant tank cap or loosen the coolant drain plug if the engine is hot.

PROCEDURES

COOLANT TEMPERATURE SENSOR (CTS)

The CTS is located between the intake manifold and the oil filter cover.



smr2016-027-017_a

1. Coolant temperature sensor (CTS)
2. Oil filter cover
3. Intake manifold

NOTE: The CTS will cause the engine overheat warning to come on when the coolant temperature is above:

ENGINE TYPE	OVERHEAT TEMPERATURE
130 170 230	Above 102°C (216°F)
300	Above 97°C (207°F)

Check for debris or blockage in cooling system.

CTS Quick Test

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
3. Start the engine
4. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Measurements** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **ECM - Basic** tab
   – **Engine Temperature**
5. Look for the engine temperature indication.

The engine temperature gauge in BUDS2 should provide an indication of the actual engine coolant temperature. Otherwise, test the *CTS RESISTANCE*.

Testing the CTS Resistance

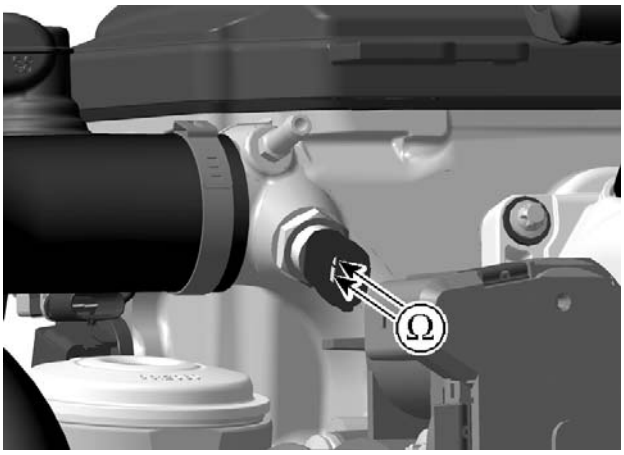
1. Remove parts required to access ECM connectors.
2. Disconnect ECM-A connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool.
3. Set the multimeter to Ω.
4. Check the CTS circuit resistance as per table.

CTS RESISTANCE TEST		
ECM ADAPTER PIN		MEASUREMENT
A-A1	A-J2	Refer to *CTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TABLE*

If resistance test is good, replace the ECM.

If resistance is out of specification, proceed with the following steps.

5. Remove the parts required to access the CTS.
6. Disconnect the CTS connector.
7. Check continuity of wiring between ECM and CTS connector, refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM*. If there is an open circuit, repair or replace wiring and connectors.
8. If continuity of wiring is good, test the resistance of the sensor as per following tables.



smr2016-027-013_a

CTS RESISTANCE TEST		
CTS SENSOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
1	2	Refer to *CTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TABLE*

CTS TEMPERATURE SENSOR TABLE			
TEMPERATURE		**RESISTANCE (OHMS)**	
°C	°F	LOW	HIGH
- 40	- 40	38457	52630
- 10	14	8208	10656
20	68	2233	2780
80	176	297	349
120	248	105	122

NOTE: To test sensor at various temperatures, remove sensor and use a heat gun, ice and a thermometer. Refer to *REPLACING THE CTS*.

If the resistance value measured is as specified, repair the connectors or replace the wiring harness between ECM connector and CTS connector.

If the resistance value is not within specification replace CTS.

Replacing the CTS

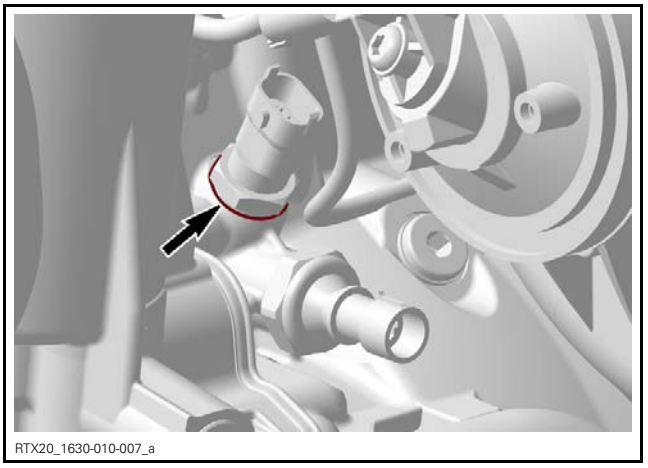
1. Drain engine coolant to below CTS level, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
2. Cut locking tie on wiring harness and move wiring aside for access. Be sure to take note of their position.
3. Disconnect CTS connector and remove CTS.
4. Install the new CTS and tighten to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Coolant temperature switch	17 N•m ± 2 N•m (150 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

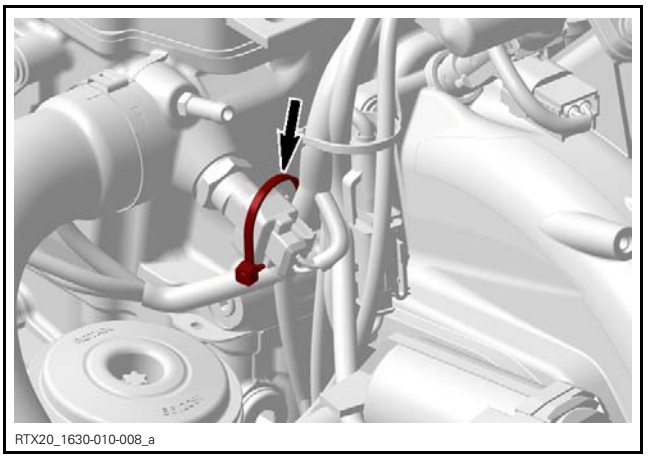
5. Apply sealant around CTS as defined in the illustration.

NOTE: Gasket ring of OTS must be coated completely.

SERVICE PRODUCT
BLACK NEOPRENE PAINT (P/N 909570)

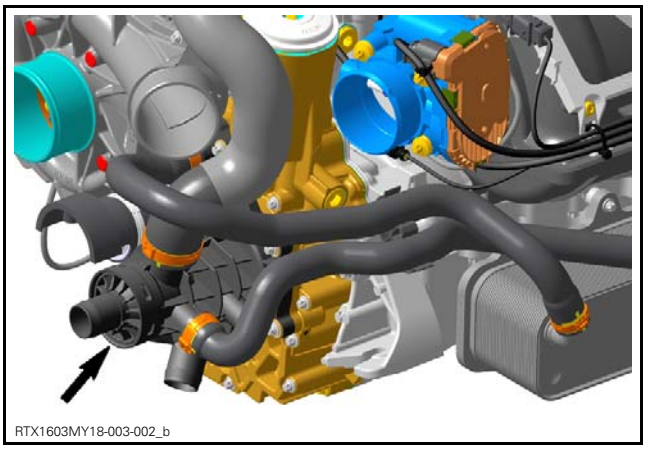

RTX20_1630-010-007_a

6. Secure wiring harness to CTS.


RTX20_1630-010-008_a

7. Reinstall remaining removed parts.
8. Refill and bleed the cooling system, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.
9. Reinstall remaining removed parts.

WATER PUMP HOUSING

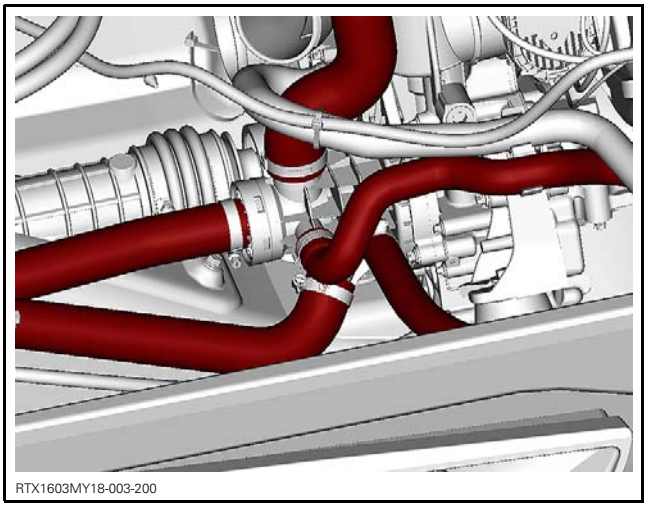

RTX1603MY18-003-002_b

Removing the Water Pump Housing

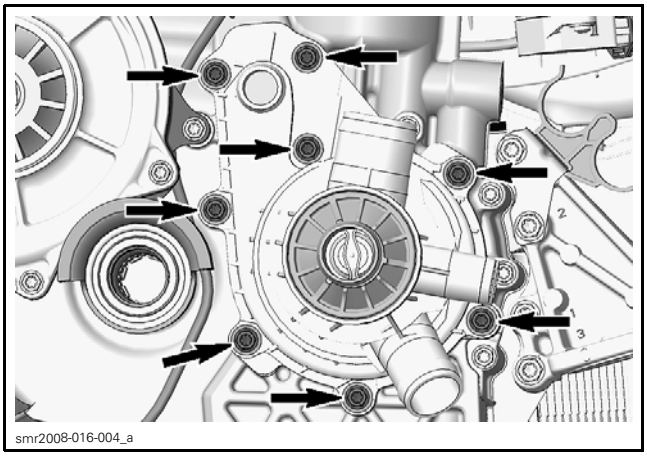
IMPORTANT: The water pump housing can be removed with the engine installed in the vehicle.

Drain cooling system. Refer to *COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE COMPONENTS* subsection.

Disconnect all hoses from water pump housing.


RTX1603MY18-003-200

Remove water pump housing screws.

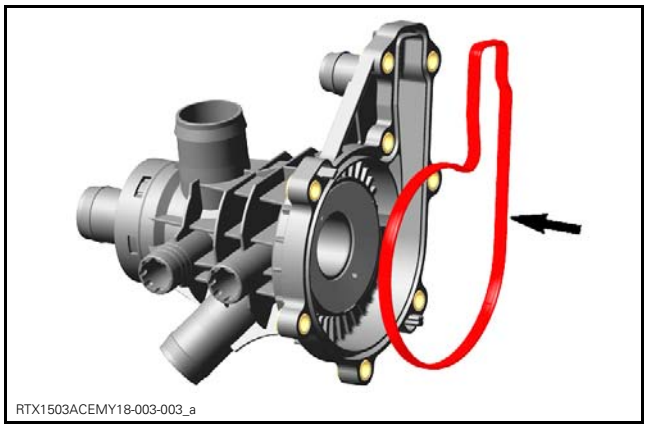

smr2008-016-004_a

TYPICAL

Pull the water pump housing to remove it.

Inspecting the Water Pump Housing

Check if gasket is brittle, hard or damaged and replace as necessary.


RTX1503ACEMY18-003-003_a

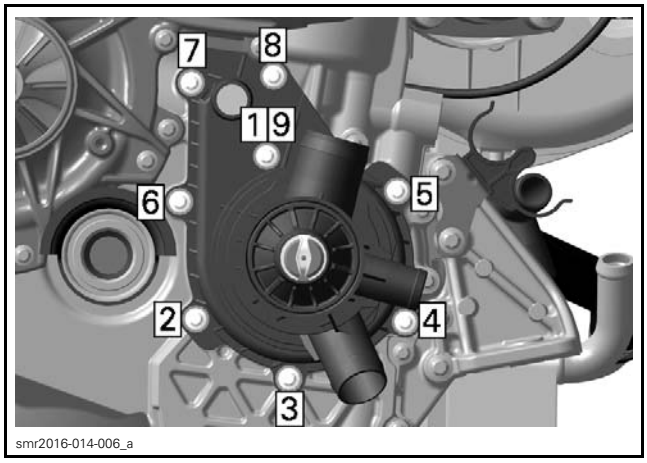
Check if thermostat is in good condition. Refer to *THERMOSTAT* in this subsection.

Installing the Water Pump Housing

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTICE **Take care that the gaskets are exactly in groove when reinstalling the water pump housing.**

Tighten screws to specification using the following sequence.



smr2016-014-006_a

TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

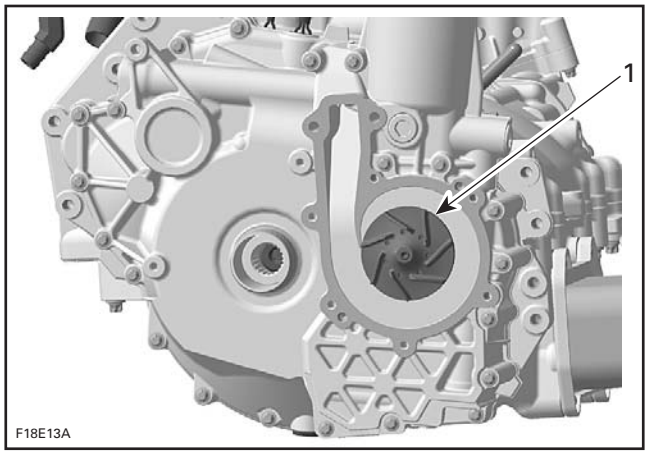
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Water pump housing screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

WATER PUMP IMPELLER

Removing the Water Pump Impeller

Remove the *WATER PUMP HOUSING*, see procedure in this subsection.

Unscrew the impeller clockwise.



1. Impeller

NOTICE **Coolant/oil pump shaft and impeller have left-hand threads.**

Inspecting the Water Pump Impeller

Check impeller for cracks or other damage. Replace impeller if damaged.

Installing the Water Pump Impeller

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTICE **Be careful not to damage impeller wings during installation.**

Torque impeller to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Water pump impeller (left hand threads)	3 N•m ± 0.4 N•m (27 lbf•**in** ± 4 lbf•**in**)

THERMOSTAT

The thermostat is a single action type.

Removing the Thermostat

Remove the *WATER PUMP HOUSING*, see procedure in this subsection.

NOTE: The thermostat is located inside the water pump housing.

Testing the Thermostat

To check the operation of the thermostat, put it in water and heat water.

Look inside the cylinder head return hose connection to see the movement of the thermostat.

THERMOSTAT OPENING TEMPERATURE	
Water pump housing thermostat	80°C (176°F)

If there is no operation, replace the thermostat with its housing.

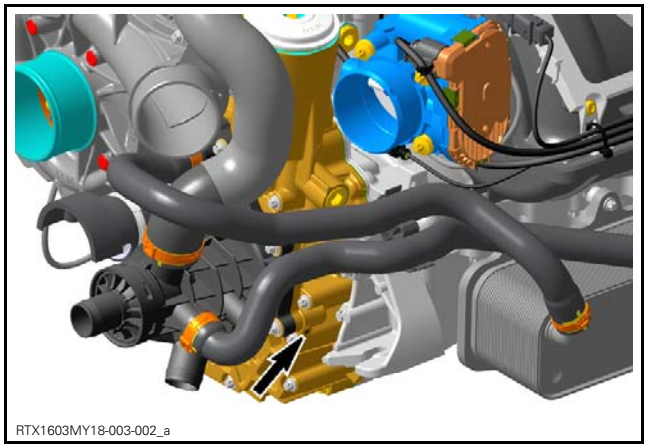
Installing the Thermostat

Refer to *WATER PUMP HOUSING* in this subsection.

ROTARY SEAL

Inspecting the Rotary Seal

Check leak indicator hole for oil or coolant leak:
- Leaking coolant indicates a defective rotary seal
- Leaking oil indicates a faulty oil seal.



Rotary seal and oil seal must be replaced together.

Replacing the Rotary Seal

Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER

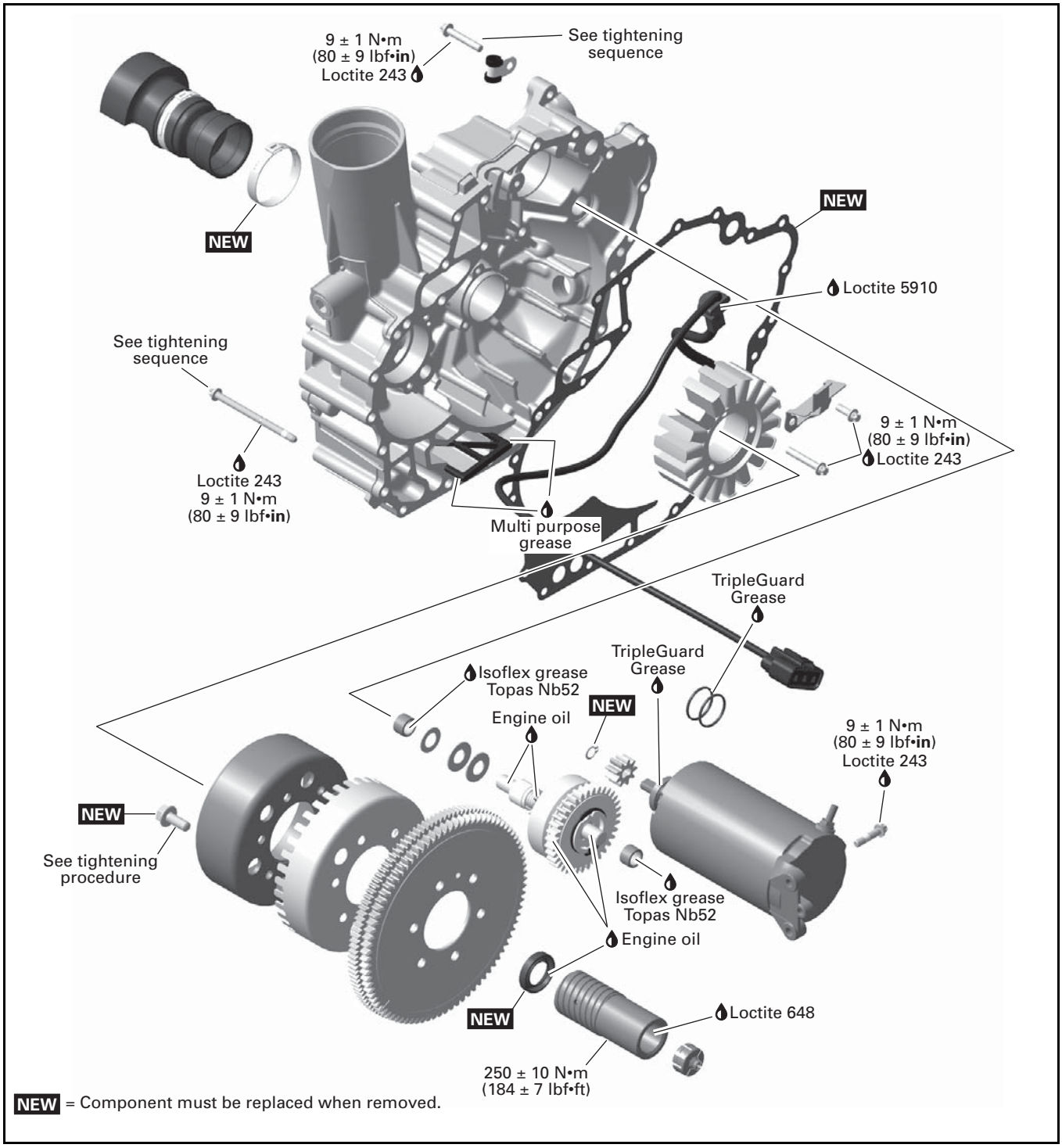
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
HANDLE	420 877 650	73
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER	529 035 820	64–65, 68
OETIKER PLIER	295 000 070	67
STARTER DRIVE SEAL PUSHER	420 876 502	73
SUCTION PUMP	529 035 880	60

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1	779244	62, 65, 68
DIELECTRIC GREASE	293 550 004	76
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52	293 550 021	73
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	64, 70, 76
LOCTITE 248	296 000 443	65
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	63
LOCTITE 648 (GREEN)	413 711 400	68
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE	508298	75

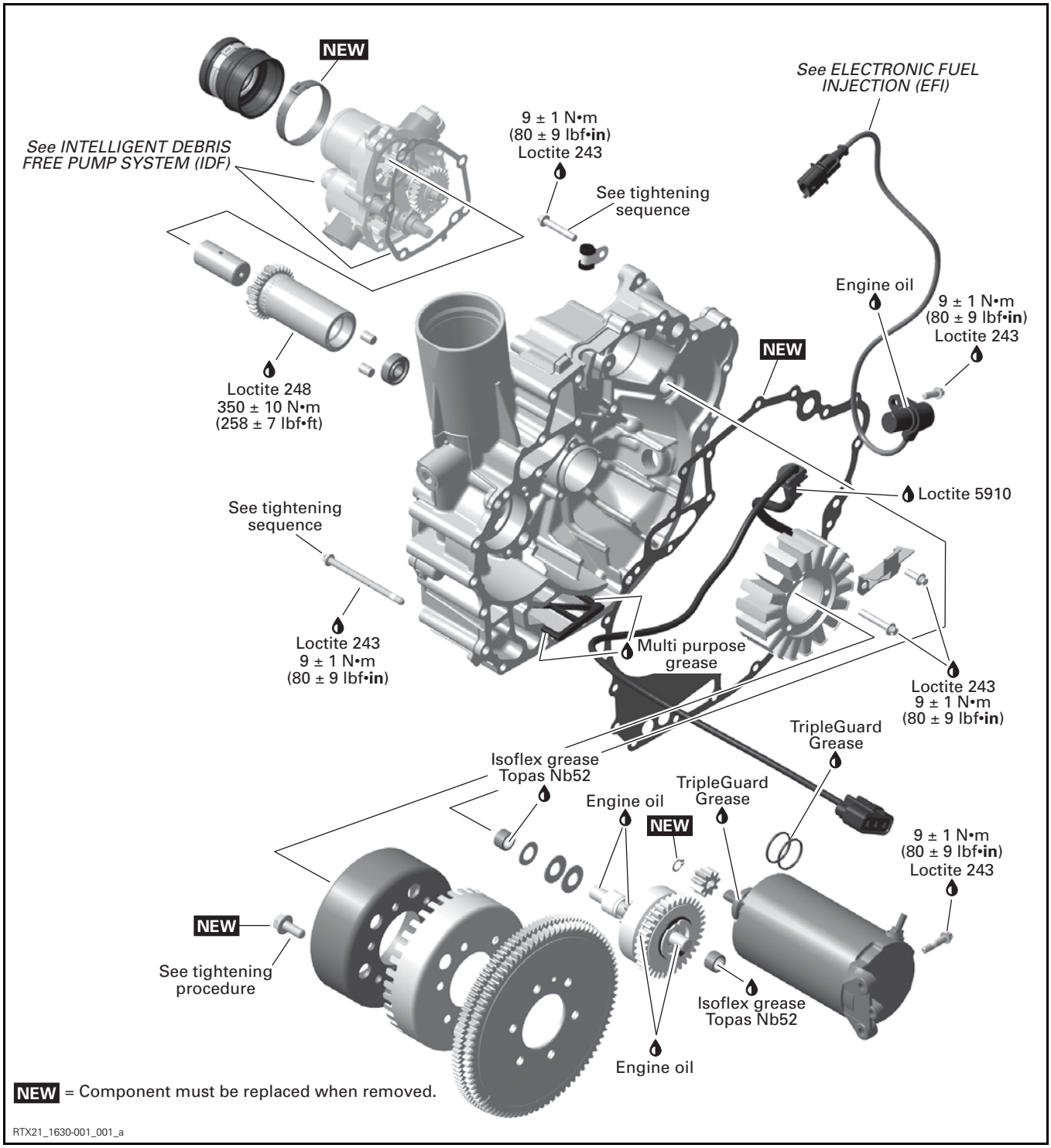
Engine without iDF



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

RTX22_1630-005

Engine with iDF



GENERAL

It is good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to the *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Always carry out electrical tests on components before removing or installing them.

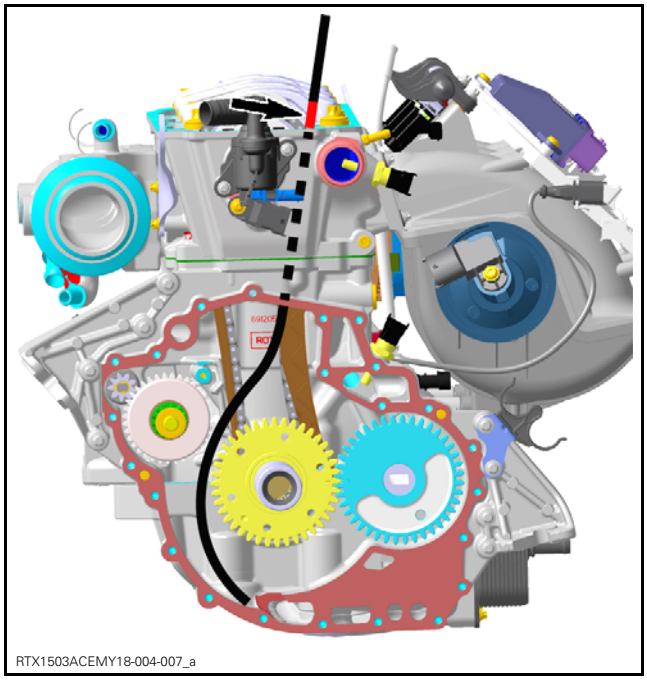
PROCEDURES

PTO HOUSING

Removing the PTO Housing

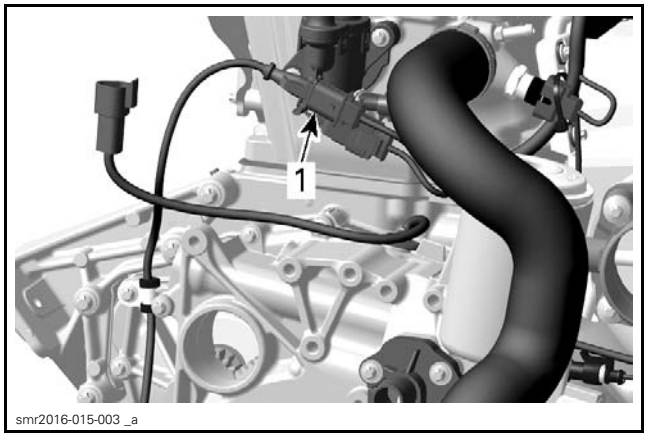
1. Remove the engine from the watercraft. Refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.
2. Syphon engine oil through oil dipstick tube. Refer to *ENGINE OIL CHANGE* in the *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.
3. Remove the supercharger (if applicable). Refer to *SUPERCHARGER* subsection.
4. Remove the valve cover. Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.
5. Syphon remaining oil out of the lower timing chain case:
   - 5.1 Put some electrical tape on suction pump hose at 450 mm (17.72 in) from its end.
   - 5.2 Insert the suction pump hose in the lower area of the timing chain until the tape flushes with the edge of the cylinder head.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SUCTION PUMP (P/N 529 035 880)	



PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY

6. Disconnect CPS connector from wiring harness.



1. CPS connector

7. Disconnect the stator connector, refer to *STATOR CONNECTOR ACCESS* in this subsection.

Engine with iDF

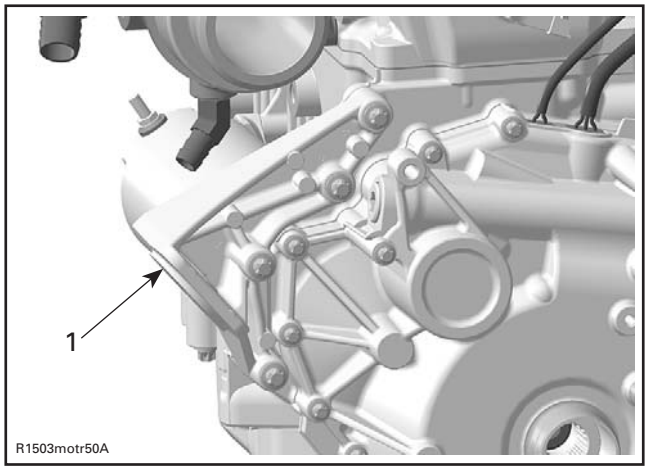
8. Remove iDF gearbox, refer to *INTELLIGENT DEBRIS FREE PUMP SYSTEM (IDF)* subsection.

All Engines

9. Place rags under PTO housing to prevent oil spillage.

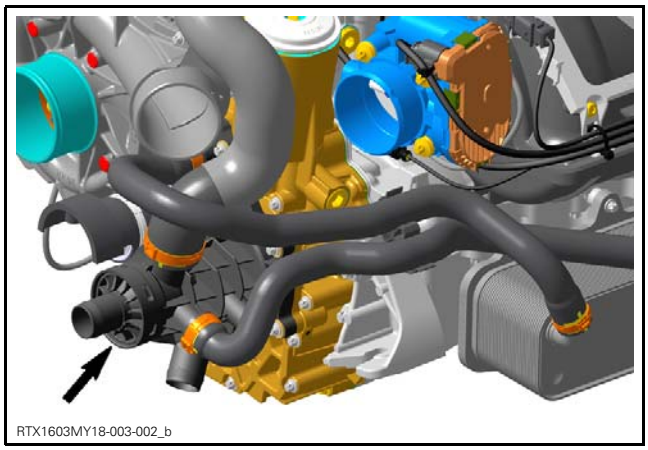
NOTE: Up to 250 ml (8 U.S. oz) of oil could flow out when removing PTO housing.

10. Remove LH rear engine support.



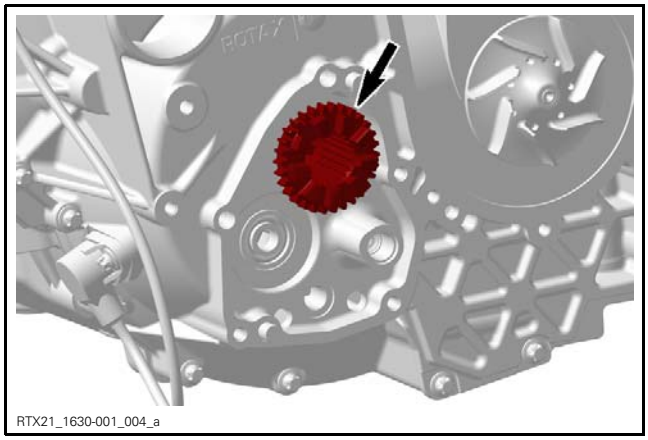
1. Engine support

11. Remove water pump housing, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* subsection.



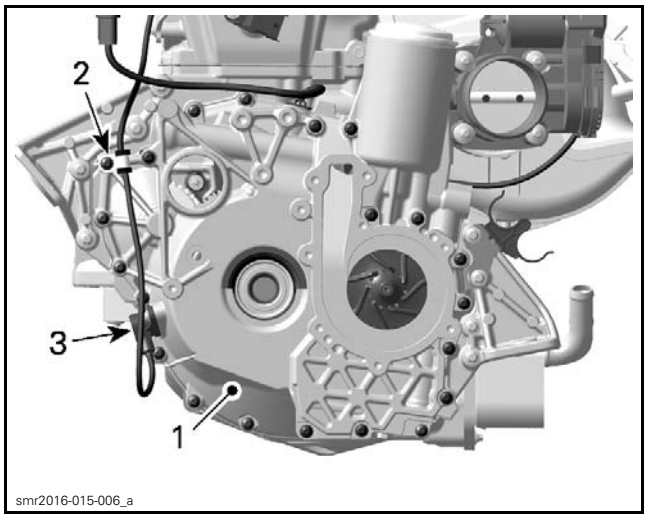
Engine with iDF

12. Remove input shaft, refer to procedure in this subsection.



All Engines

13. Remove PTO housing retaining screws and CPS harness retaining clamp.

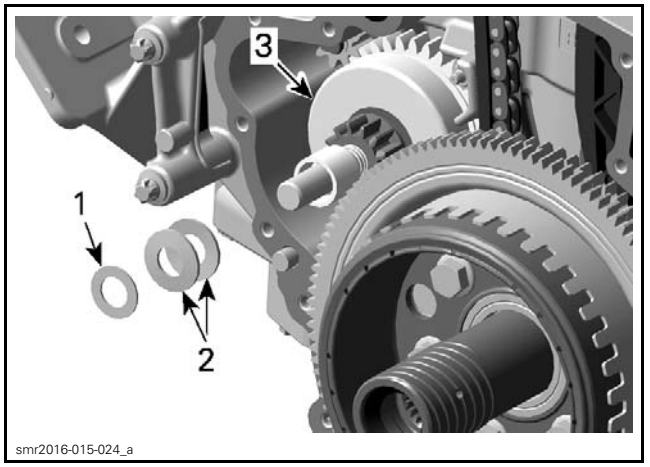


1. PTO housing
2. CPS harness retaining clamp
3. CPS

14. Pry off PTO housing from engine using two flat screwdrivers.

NOTICE Avoid scoring or damaging contact surfaces.

NOTICE Be careful not to lose the disc springs and thrust washer located on the starter drive shaft.



1. Thrust washer
2. Disc springs
3. Starter drive

15. Remove PTO housing gasket and discard it.
16. If necessary remove following parts from PTO housing:
    - Stator, refer to procedure in this subsection
    - Oil filter, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM*
    - Oil pressure pump, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM*
    - Engine oil pressure regulator, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM*
    - Crankshaft position sensor (CPS).

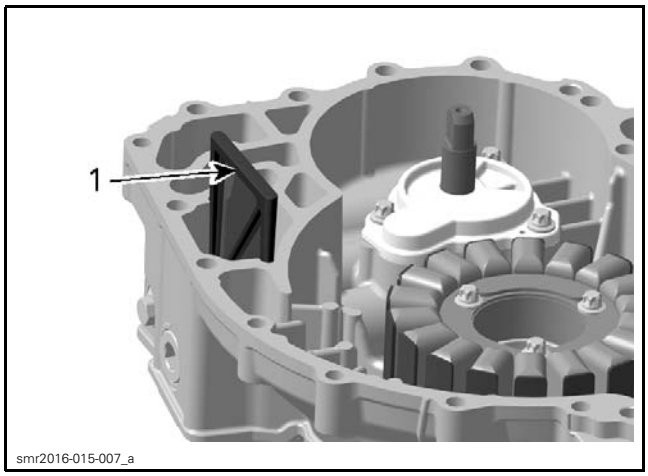
Inspecting the PTO Housing

Inspect PTO housing for cracks or any other damages. Replace if necessary.

Inspect starter drive needle bearing in the PTO housing.

NOTE: Clean all disassembled metal components in a non-ferrous metal cleaner.

Inspect oil strainer for contaminants, debris or other particles. Clean as required.

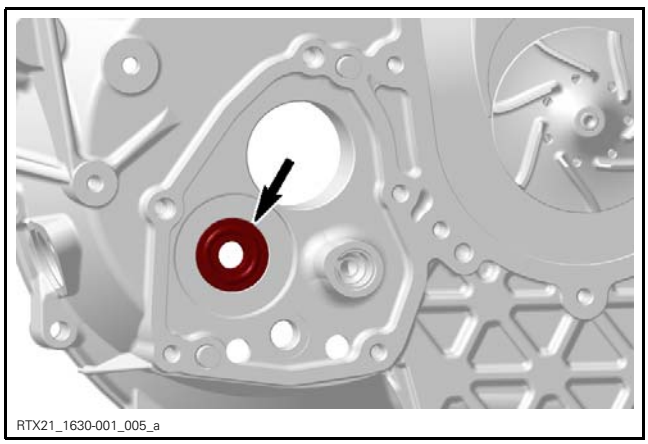


1. PTO oil strainer

Engine with iDF

Check ball bearings for contamination and/or metal shavings.

Check iDF gearbox ball bearing for for smooth operation, excessive play and/or pitting. Replace if necessary.

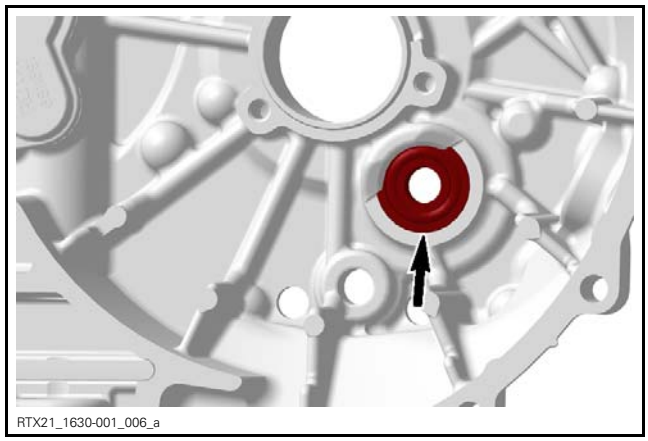


Replacing the iDF Gearbox Ball Bearing

Remove stator, refer to procedure in this subsection.

Press ball bearing from inside out and discard it.

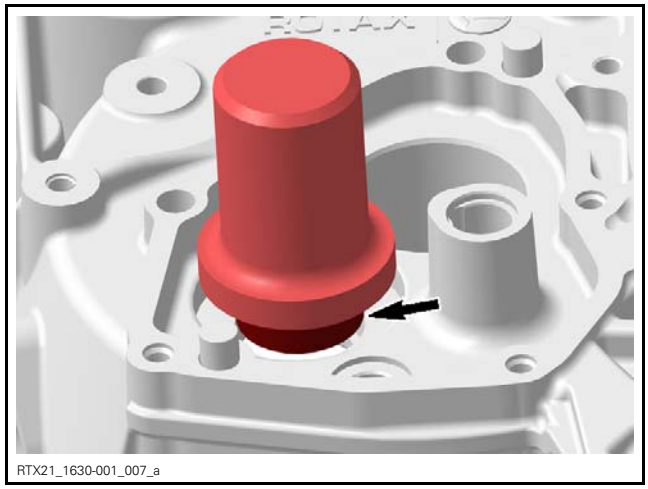
NOTICE Support PTO housing properly to avoid damages.



Install NEW ball bearing on block.

NOTICE To avoid damages on the PTO cover the recommended service tool must be used.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
Press	
Bearing Installer Tool	



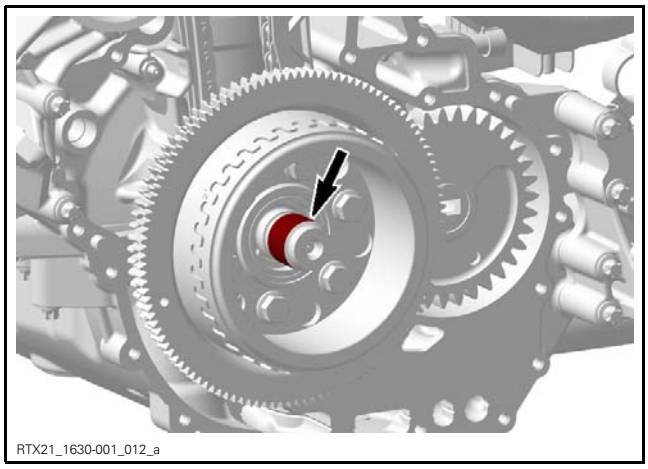
Installing the PTO Housing

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Engine with iDF

Clean thread on crankshaft.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

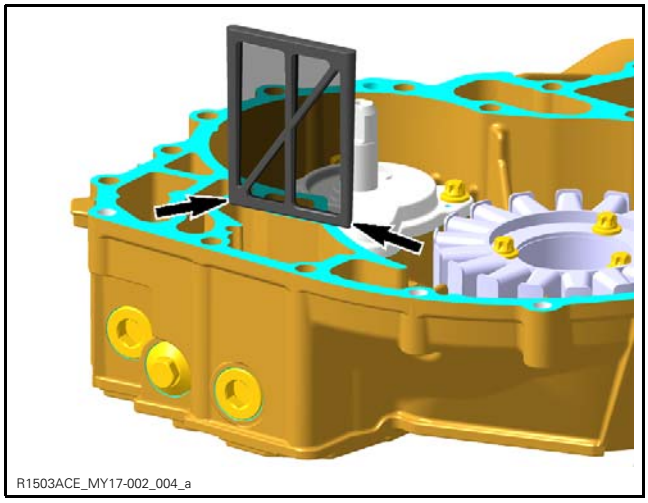

RTX21_1630-001_012_a

All Engines

Install disc springs and thrust washer of starter drive, see *INSTALLING THE STARTER DRIVE* in this subsection.

Install a NEW PTO housing gasket.

Apply a small amount of grease on the frame of the oil strainer to keep it in place while installing the PTO cover.

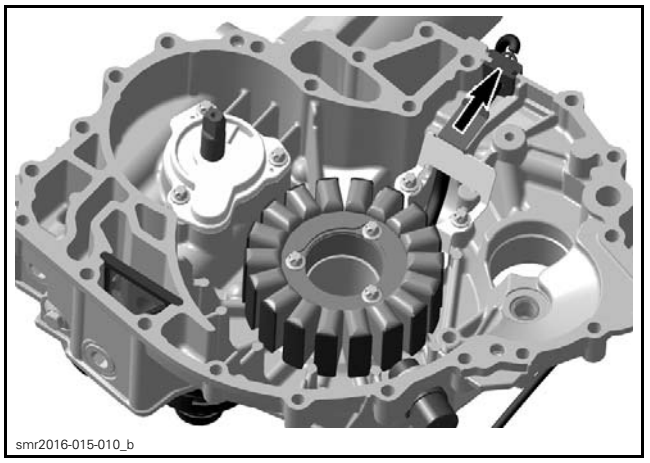

R1503ACE_MY17-002_004_a

SERVICE PRODUCT
Multi Purpose Grease

Clean stator cable grommet and cylinder block to remove all remaining silicone residues in oil strainer area.

Apply sealing compound on stator cable grommet.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

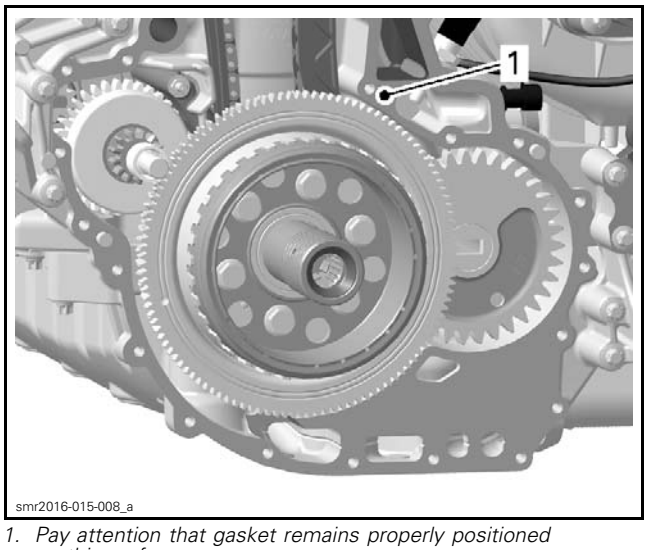

smr2016-015-010_b

APPLY SEALING COMPOUND HERE

Install PTO housing.

NOTICE During installation ensure:

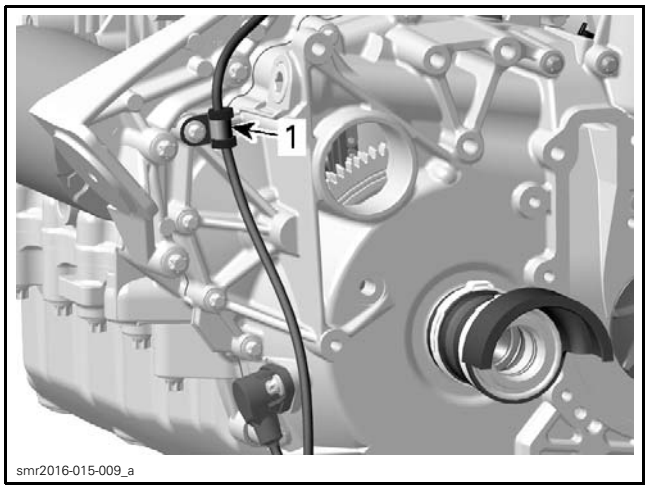
- that thrust washer and spring discs are placed on starter drive shaft
- oil/water pump shaft alignment with balance shaft (rotate shaft slightly)
- starter drive gear alignment with the needle bearing
- proper PTO housing gasket alignment.



smr2016-015-008_a

1. *Pay attention that gasket remains properly positioned on this surface*

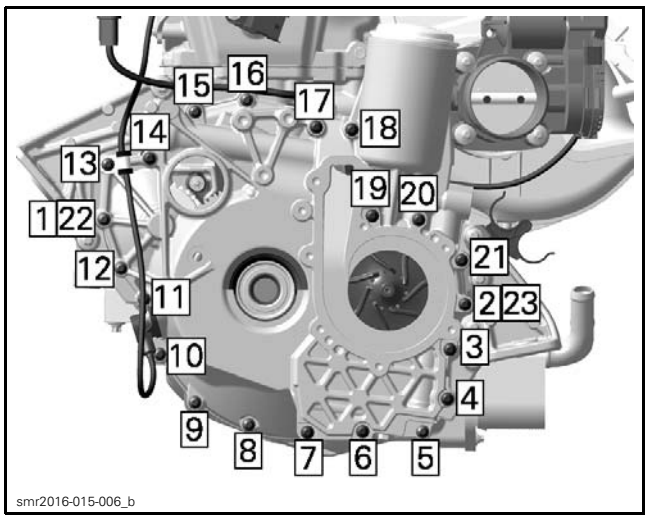
Install the CPS harness retaining clamp.



1. CPS harness retaining clamp

Tighten PTO housing screws as per following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
PTO housing screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

Reinstall LH engine support as per following table.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Engine support screws	23 N•m ± 3 N•m (17 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Carry out an engine alignment, refer to the *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.

NOTICE An engine alignment procedure must be carried, otherwise severe component damage may occur.

Install all remaining parts, reconnect hoses and electrical connectors. Refer to applicable subsections for procedures.

Refill engine oil and coolant. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* and *COOLING SYSTEM* subsections.

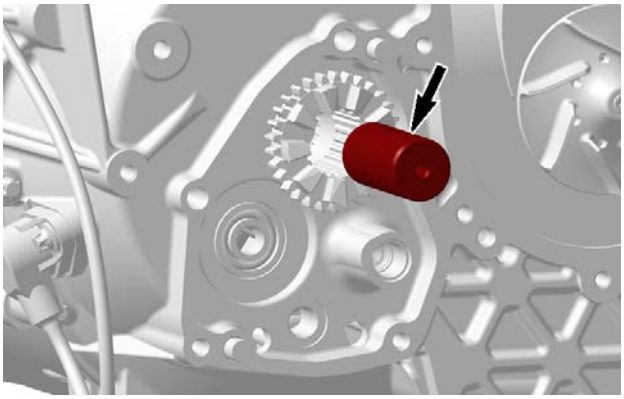
INPUT SHAFT (ENGINE WITH IDF)

Removing the Input Shaft

Remove iDF gearbox, refer to *INTELLIGENT DEBRIS FREE PUMP SYSTEM (IDF)* subsection.

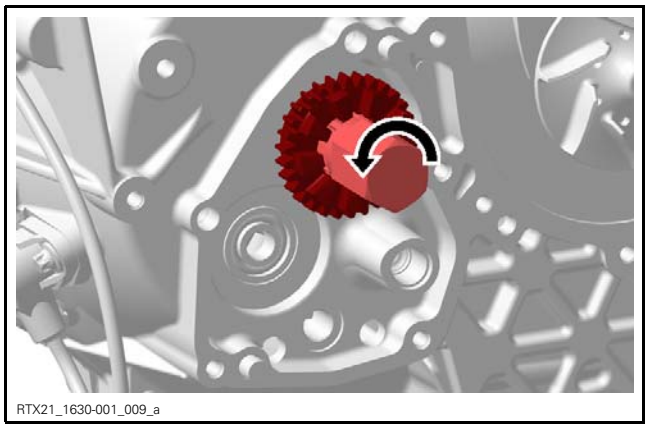
Lock crankshaft. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection for the procedure.

Remove spacer from input shaft using a M5 screw.



Unscrew input shaft from crankshaft.

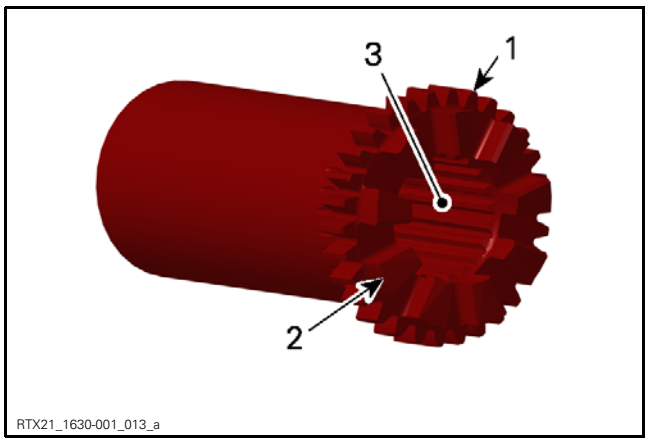
REQUIRED TOOL	
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)	


RTX21_1630-001_009_a

Inspecting the Input Shaft

Check the following when inspecting the input shaft:

– Gear teeth for damage and wear
– Rounded edges of engagement dogs
– Worn or damaged inner splines.



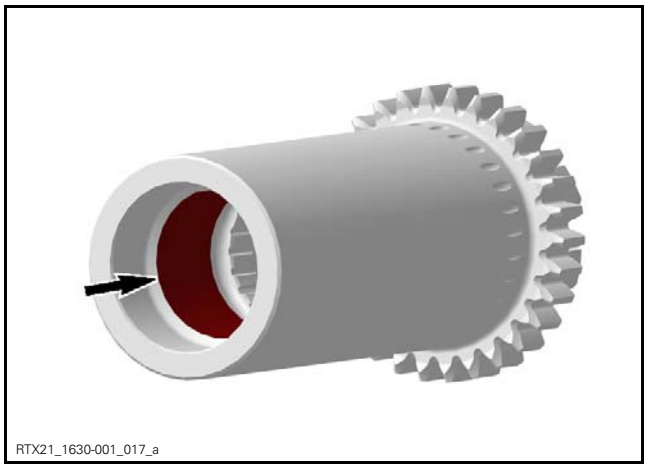
RTX21_1630-001_013_a

1. Reverse drive gear
2. Engagement dogs
3. Inner splines

Installing the Input Shaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

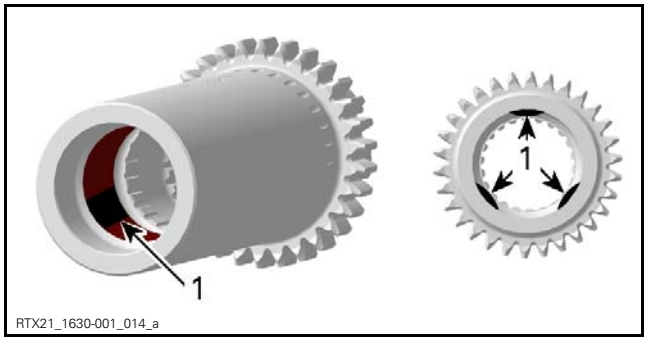
Clean thread inside input shaft.


RTX21_1630-001_017_a

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

Apply thread locker on inner thread.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 248 (P/N 296 000 443)



RTX21_1630-001_014_a

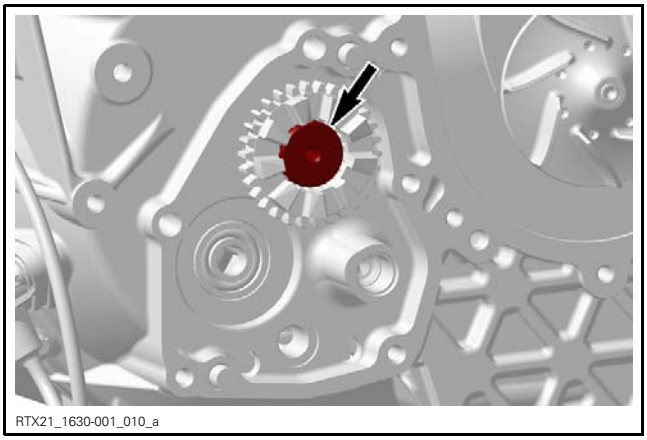
1. Apply 3 beads of threadlocker

Tighten input shaft to specification.

REQUIRED TOOL	
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)	

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
PTO coupling	350 N•m ± 10 N•m (258 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft)

Install spacer in input shaft.

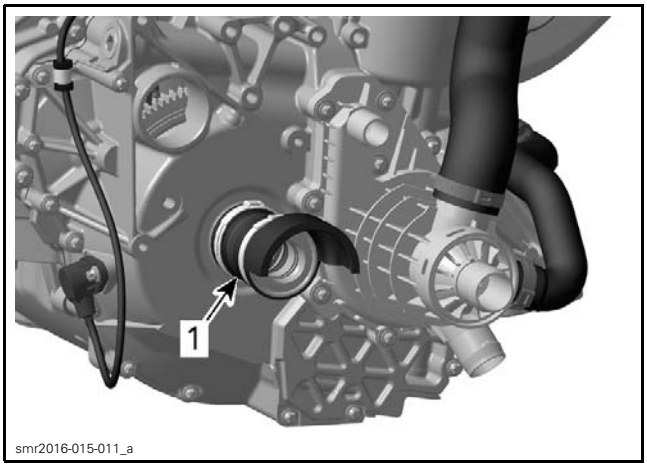

RTX21_1630-001_010_a

PTO SEAL

PTO Seal Location

The PTO seal is located over the PTO coupling.

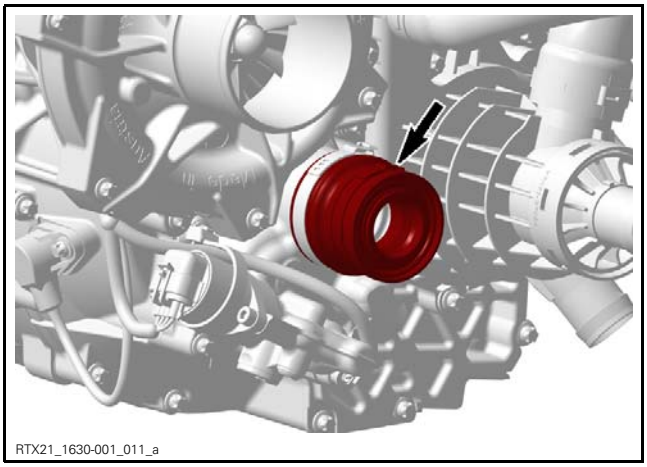
Engine without iDF



smr2016-015-011_a

TYPICAL
1. PTO seal

Engine with iDF

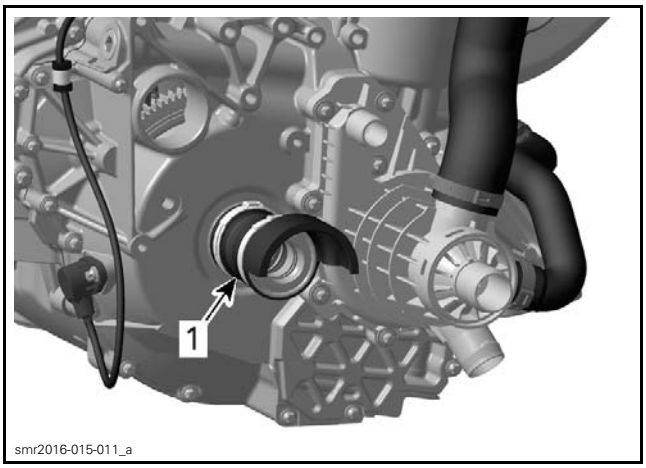

RTX21_1630-001_011_a

Inspecting the PTO Seal

Inspect the PTO seal. If brittle, hard, damaged or leaking, replace it.

Inspect ball bearing within PTO seal for excessive play and smooth operation.

Replace PTO seal if oil seal or ball bearing is damaged.



smr2016-015-011_a

TYPICAL
1. PTO seal

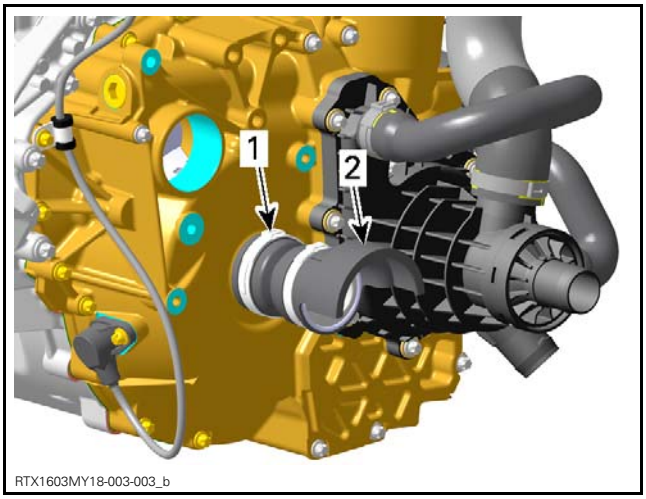
Removing the PTO Seal

Remove drive shaft. Refer to *STEERING AND PROPULSION* section.

Remove supercharger (if applicable). Refer to *SUPERCHARGER* subsection.

Remove the Oetiker clamp retaining the seal.

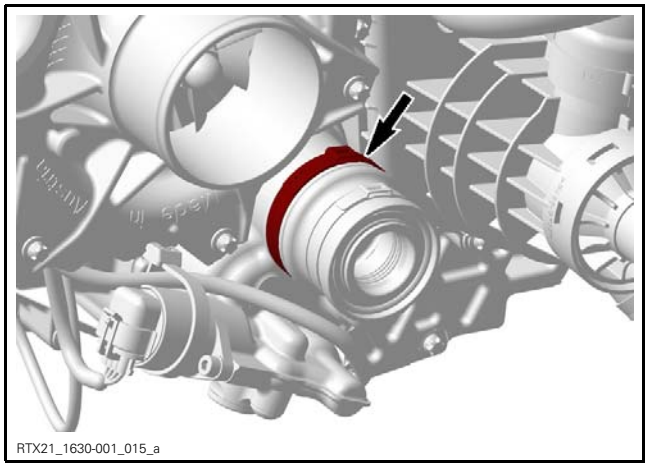
Engine without iDF



RTX1603MY18-003-003_b

TYPICAL
1. Oetiker clamp
2. PTO seal

Engine with iDF


RTX21_1630-001_015_a

All Engines

Pull off PTO seal.

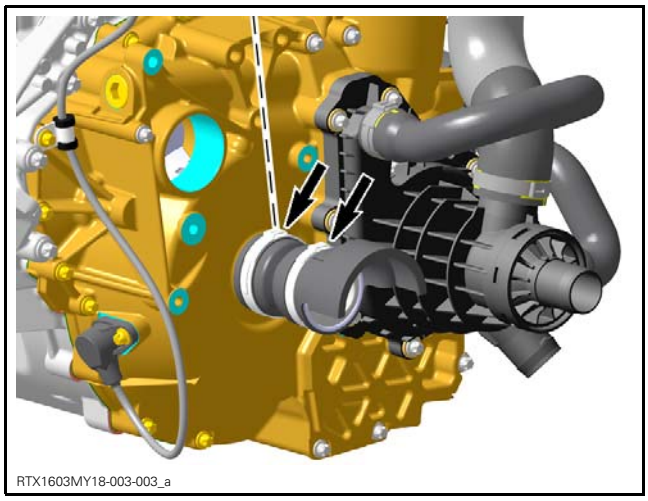
Installing the PTO Seal

Insert a **NEW** Oetiker clamp over the seal.

Push seal onto PTO socket. Be sure to align seal and clamp as noted at removal.

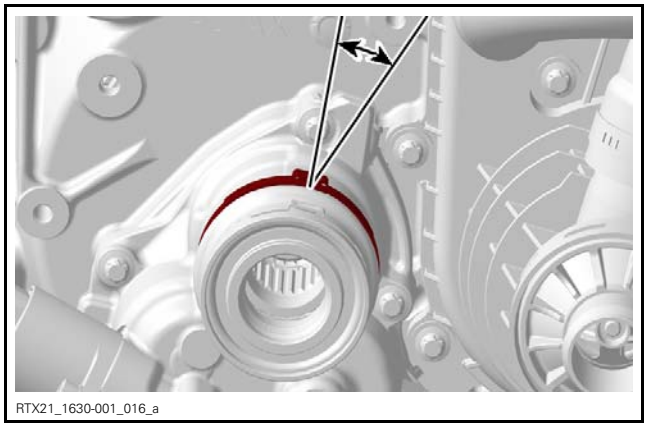
Engine without iDF

NOTICE Ensure to position the Oetiker clamps facing to the cylinder head.


RTX1603MY18-003-003_a

Engine with iDF

NOTICE Ensure to position the Oetiker clamp within the specified range.

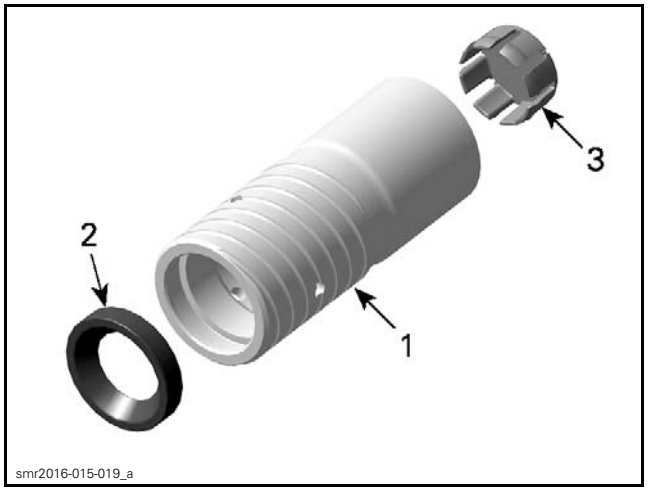

RTX21_1630-001_016_a

All Engines

Crimp Oetiker clamp.

REQUIRED TOOL	
OETIKER PLIER (P/N 295 000 070)	

PTO COUPLING (ENGINE WITHOUT IDF)



smr2016-015-019_a

1. *PTO coupling*
2. *Oil seal*
3. *Stop sleeve*

Inspecting the PTO Coupling

Inspect seal within coupling, if it is brittle, cracked or hard, replace it.

Check coupling for worn or damaged splines. Replace as required.

Removing the PTO Coupling

Remove engine from vehicle, refer to the *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection.

Lock crankshaft. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection for the procedure.

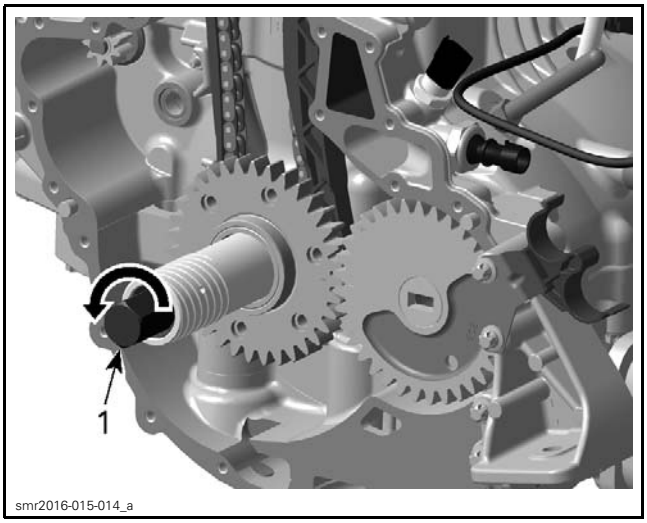
Refer to procedures in this subsection and remove:
– PTO housing
– Rotor and trigger wheel
– Ring gear
– Starter drive.

.

Heat up PTO coupling with a heat gun to break threadlocker.

Unscrew coupling from crankshaft.

REQUIRED TOOL	
IMPELLER REMOVER/INSTALLER (P/N 529 035 820)	



TURN COUNTERCLOCKWISE TO REMOVE
1. Impeller removal tool

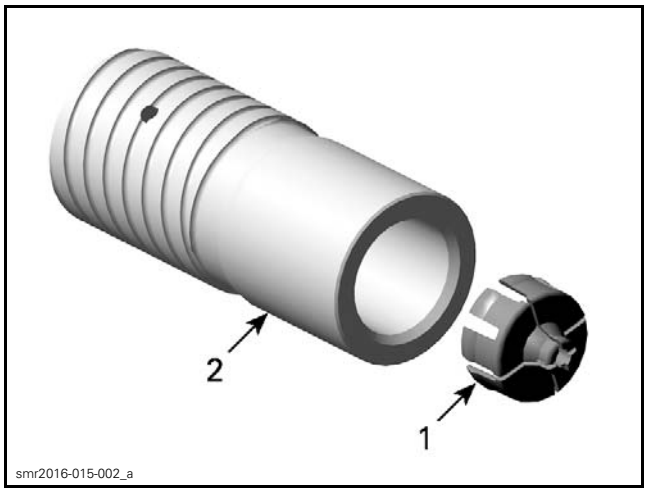
Installing the PTO Coupling

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Clean following:
– Thread inside PTO coupling
– Thread on crankshaft.

SERVICE PRODUCT
CLUTCH AND PULLEY FLANGE CLEANER PRO S1 (P/N 779244)

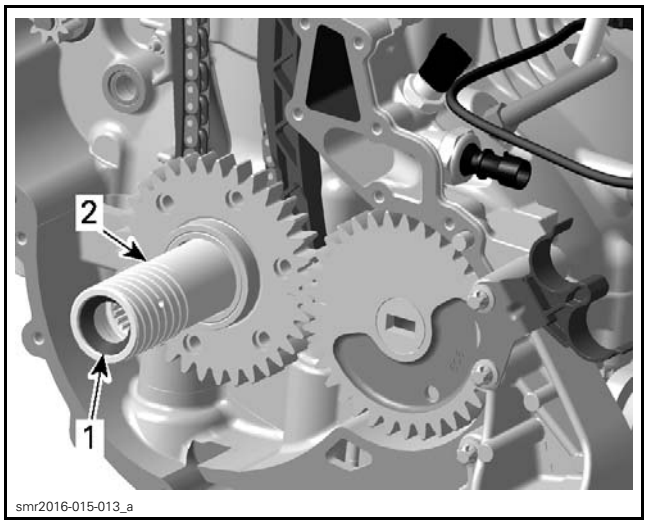
Install stop sleeve in PTO coupling.



1. Stop sleeve
2. PTO coupling

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
PTO coupling	250 N•m ± 10 N•m (184 lbf•ft ± 7 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 648 (GREEN) (P/N 413 711 400)

Always install **NEW** oil seal in PTO coupling.

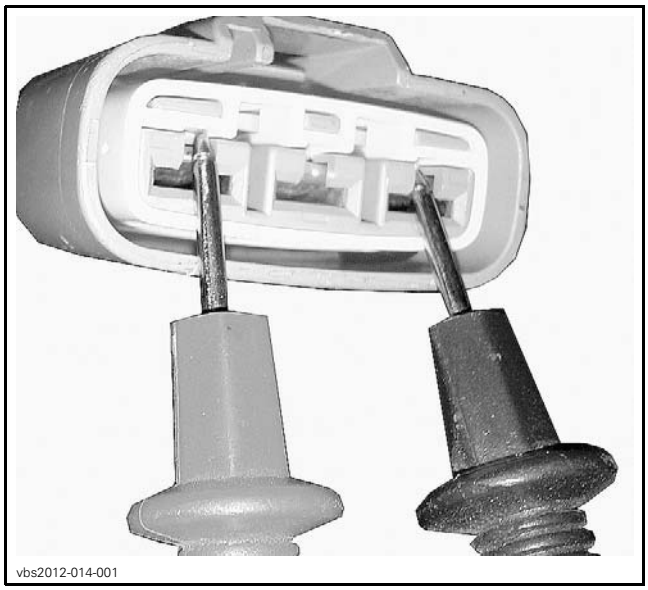


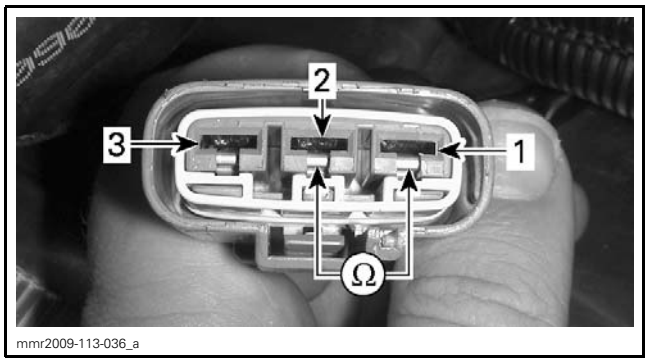
1. Oil seal
2. PTO coupling

STATOR

Testing the Stator Continuity

Probe each pair of YELLOW wires by touching (NOT inserting) terminals lock tabs as shown.


vbs2012-014-001



mmr2009-113-036_a

1. Pin #1
2. Pin #2
3. Pin #3

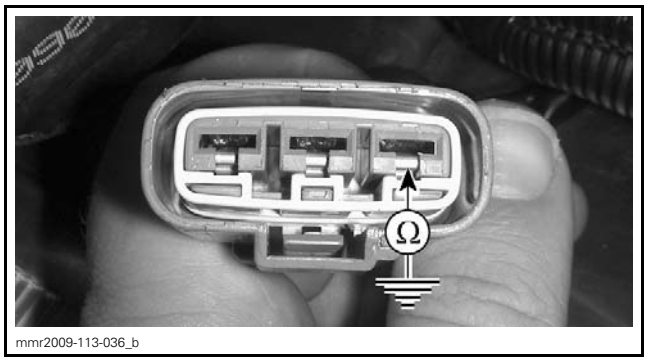
STATOR CONTINUITY TEST		
STATOR CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
1	2	0.1 - 1 Ω
1	3	
2	3	

If any resistance reading is not as specified, the stator or the wiring (including connector) is open and needs to be repaired or replaced.

If resistance is good, perform the stator insulation test.

Testing the Stator Insulation

Connect multimeter between any YELLOW wire and engine ground.



mmr2009-113-036_b

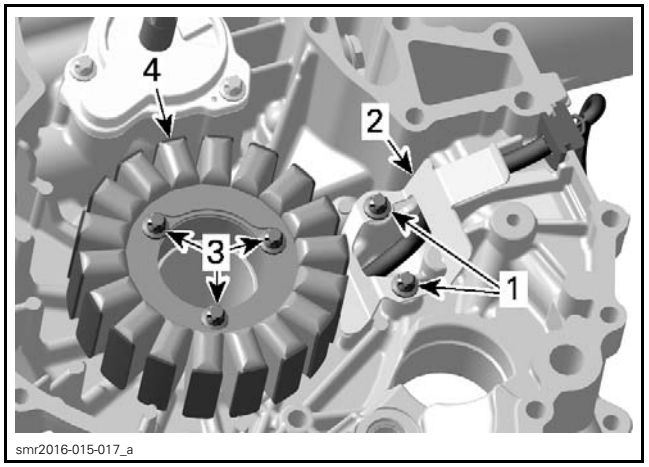
STATOR INSULATION TEST	
TERMINAL	RESISTANCE AESUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
Any YELLOW wire and engine ground	OL (open circuit)

If there is a resistance or continuity to engine ground, the stator coils and/or the wiring is grounded and need to be repaired or replaced.

Removing the Stator

Remove PTO housing, see procedure in this subsection.

Remove the following components:



smr2016-015-017_a

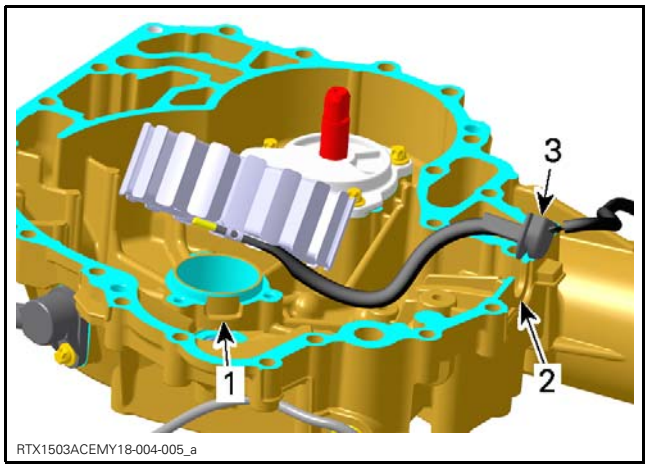
1. Screws
2. Holding plate
3. Stator screws
4. Stator

Clean cable grommet from sealing compound.

Installing the Stator

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTE: There is only one position for the stator (notch in the PTO housing).



1. Notch for stator
2. PTO housing notch
3. Stator cable grommet

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Stator retaining screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)
Cable holding screws	

Install PTO housing as per procedures in this subsection.

ROTOR AND TRIGGER WHEEL

Rotor and Trigger Wheel Access

Remove PTO housing, see procedure in this subsection.

Inspecting the Rotor and Trigger Wheel

Inspect rotor and trigger wheel condition. Pay particular attention to the inside of the rotor for:

– Cracks
– Rub marks
– Discoloration.

If damaged, replace faulty part.

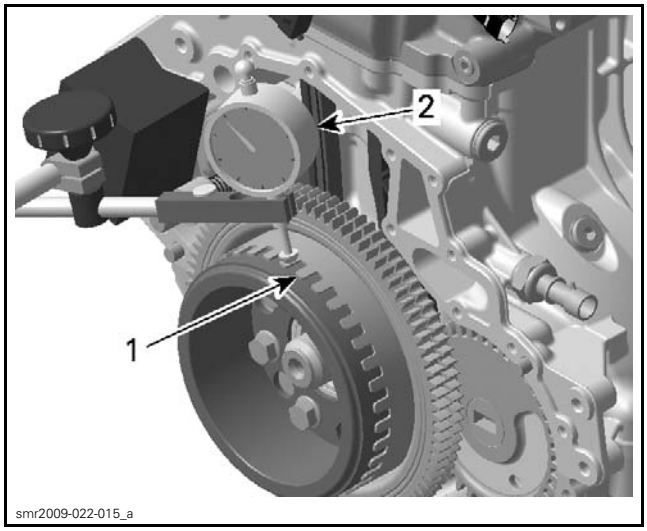
Check the trigger wheel for bent teeth using the following procedure.

1. Install a dial indicator on crankcase casting.
2. Position the gauge on a tooth and set it to zero (0). Be sure to lock the indicator dial to prevent movement of the dial during the remainder of the procedure.
3. Mark the first measured tooth (reference tooth).
4. Gently lift the gauge contact point off the tooth and rotate the rotor to the next tooth.

NOTE: When lifting contact point off the tooth for rotor rotation, be careful not to move gauge position or test readings taken on next tooth will not be accurate with reference to the reference tooth.

5. Gently set the gauge contact point on the next tooth and read the dial indicator.
6. Repeat this procedure taking a reading at each tooth.
7. Recheck reading on reference tooth to ensure gauge has not changed position (gauge should still read zero).

TRIGGER WHEEL TEETH INSPECTION
MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE DIFFERENCE
0.15 mm (.006 in)



1. Trigger wheel
2. Dial indicator

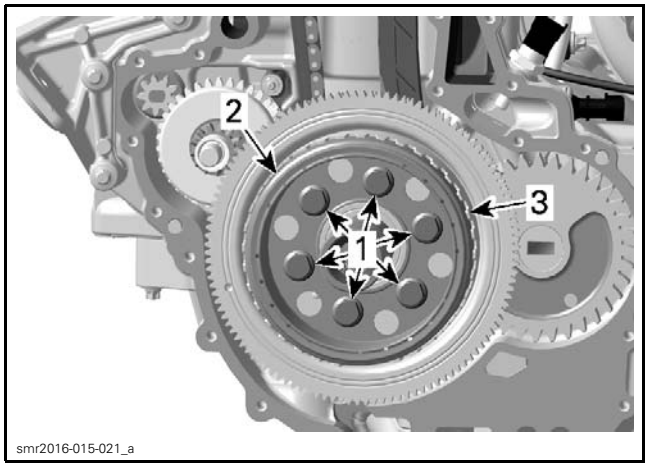
If the reading exceeds the maximum allowable tolerance, straighten the tooth or replace the trigger wheel.

8. Properly reinstall PTO housing.

Removing the Rotor and Trigger Wheel

Lock crankshaft, refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection for procedure.

Remove the rotor.

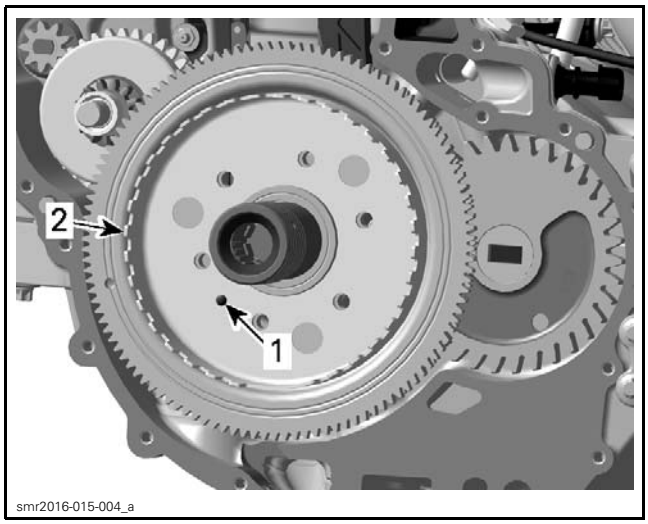


1. Rotor retaining screws
2. Rotor
3. Trigger wheel

Installing the Rotor and Trigger Wheel

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Align the trigger wheel with the location pin on the crankshaft end.



1. Location pin
2. Trigger wheel

2. Install **NEW** OEM rotor screws and tighten them in a crisscross pattern as per following procedure.

NOTICE **This assembly uses stretch screw with pre-applied threadlocker. Always use NEW OEM screws and strictly adhere to the tightening procedure.**

NOTE: Always perform step A on all rotor screws before going to the step B.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
Rotor screws	STEP A	15 N•m ± 1 N•m (133 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)
	STEP B	Additional 50° ± 5°

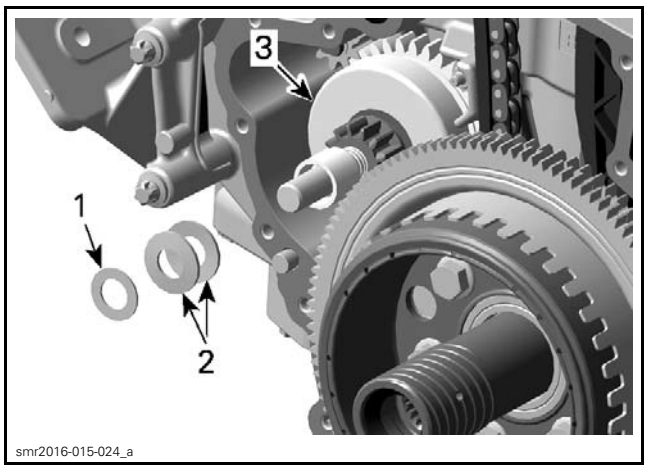
RING GEAR

Removing the Ring Gear

Lock crankshaft. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection for procedure.

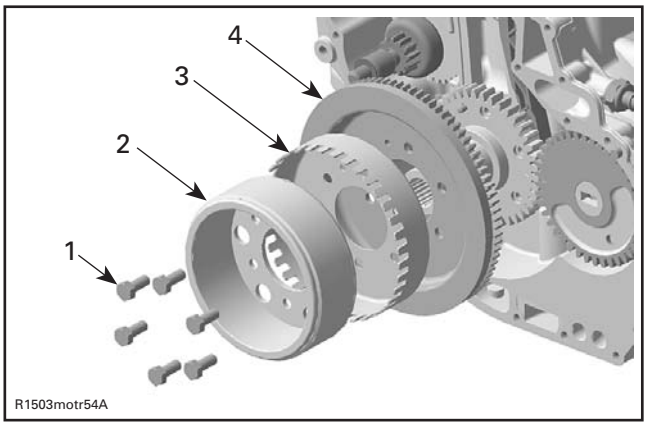
Remove the PTO housing, see procedure in this subsection.

Remove thrust washer and disc springs from starter drive shaft.



1. Thrust washer
2. Disc springs
3. Starter drive

Remove the rotor.



1. Rotor retaining screws (discard)
2. Rotor
3. Trigger wheel
4. Ring gear

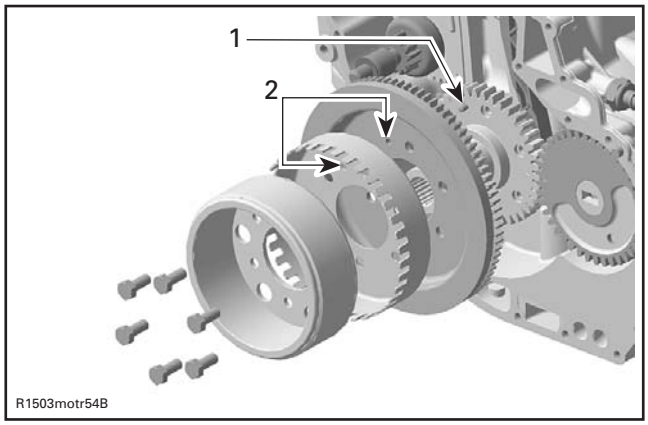
Inspecting the Ring Gear

Inspect ring gear for damages. Pay particular attention to teeth condition. If badly worn, cracked, or broken teeth are found, replace ring gear.

Installing the Ring Gear

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Align the ring gear with the location pin on the crankshaft end.



1. Location pin
2. Location pin holes

Install rotor and trigger wheel, refer to procedures in this subsection.

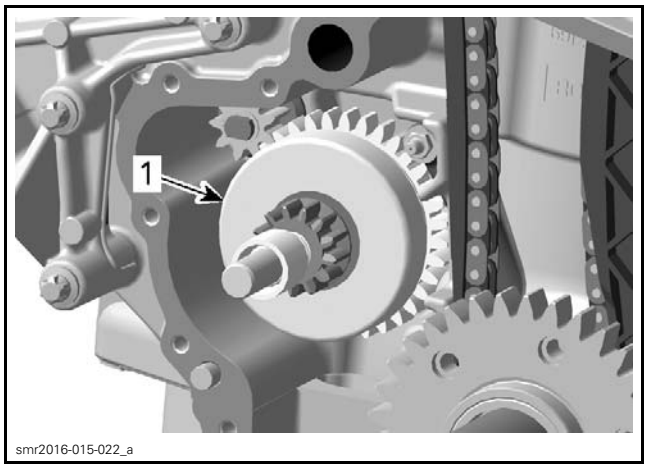
Install disc springs and thrust washer of starter drive, see *INSTALLING THE STARTER DRIVE* in this subsection.

STARTER DRIVE

Removing the Starter Drive

Refer to procedures in this subsection and remove:
– PTO housing
– Rotor and trigger wheel
– Ring gear.

Remove starter drive.



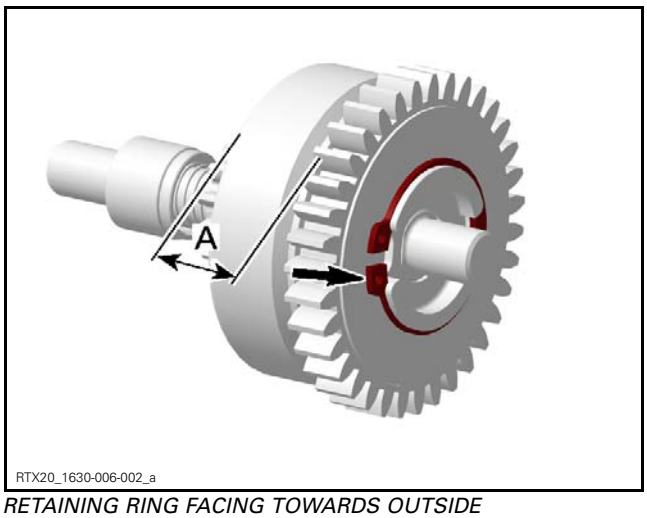
1. Starter drive

Inspecting the Starter Drive

Inspect all starter drive parts for excessive wear, cracks and other defects. Pay attention to the condition of the drive gear teeth.

Ensure proper operation of the starter drive sprag clutch.

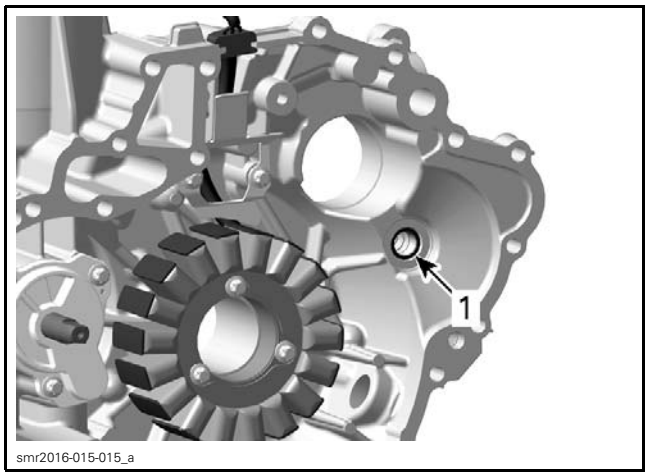
NOTICE **Retaining ring of the friction clutch must face towards outer side of starter drive.**



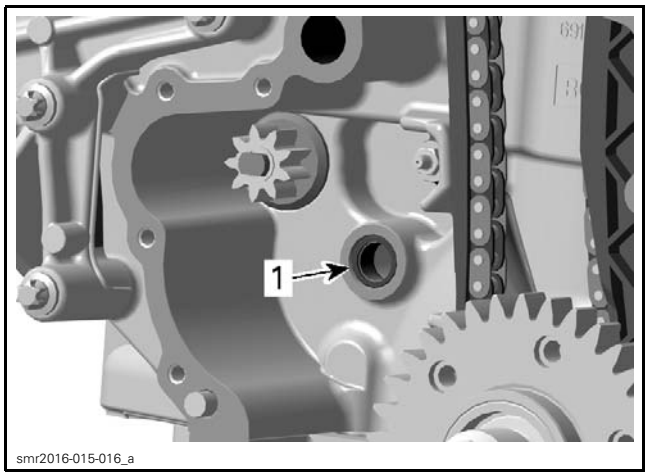
RETAINING RING FACING TOWARDS OUTSIDE
A. Width of centrifugal weight: 22.6 mm (.89 in)

If any part of the assembly shows signs of abnormal wear, cracks, broken teeth or malfunction (sprag clutch), replace the faulty part.

Check needle bearings for excessive play and smooth operation. If damaged see *REPLACING THE STARTER DRIVE BEARING* in this subsection.



PTO HOUSING
1. Starter drive bearing



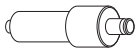
CYLINDER BLOCK
1. Starter drive bearing

Replacing the Starter Drive Bearing

Remove starter drive bearing from PTO housing and/or cylinder block.

REQUIRED TOOL
Blind hole bearing puller set

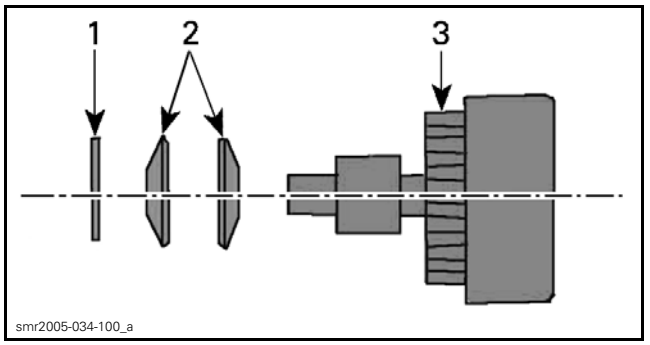
Install starter drive bearing in the PTO housing or in the cylinder block.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
STARTER DRIVE SEAL PUSHER (P/N 420 876 502)	
HANDLE (P/N 420 877 650)	

Installing the Starter Drive

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Position the spring discs and thrust washer onto the starter drive shaft as per following illustration.



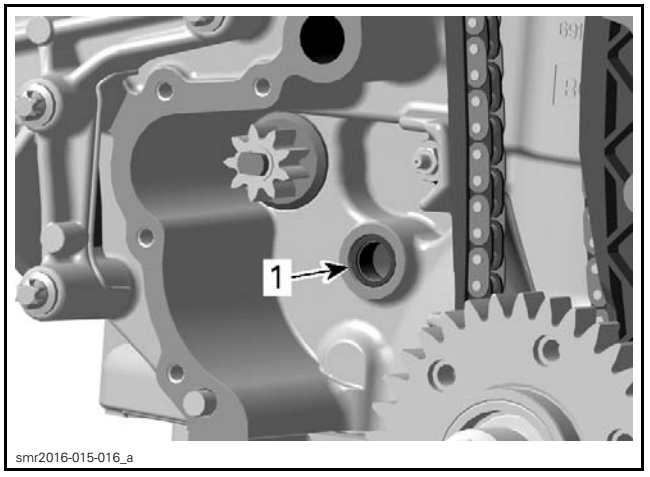
TYPICAL
1. Thrust washer
2. Spring discs
3. Starter drive

When installing a **new** starter drive lubricate:
- Shaft
- Gear teeth
- Splines.

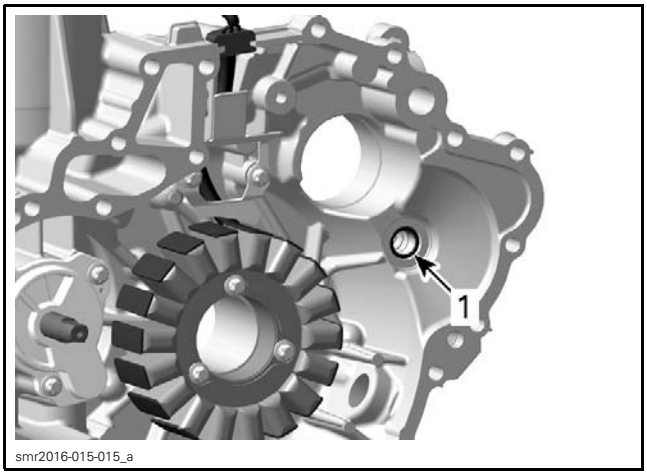
SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil

Lubricate starter drive needle bearings.

SERVICE PRODUCT
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52 (P/N 293 550 021)



CYLINDER BLOCK
1. Starter drive bearing



PTO HOUSING
1. Starter drive bearing

STARTER

Starter Quick Test

To easily bypass the starter solenoid and the start control circuits, proceed as follows.

– Use a fully charged 12 V battery with a capacity of at least 30 A-h.
– Use a set of booster cables to power the starter.

This procedure tests the following:

– Electric starter
– Starter power cable
– Battery to engine ground cable.

⚠ WARNING

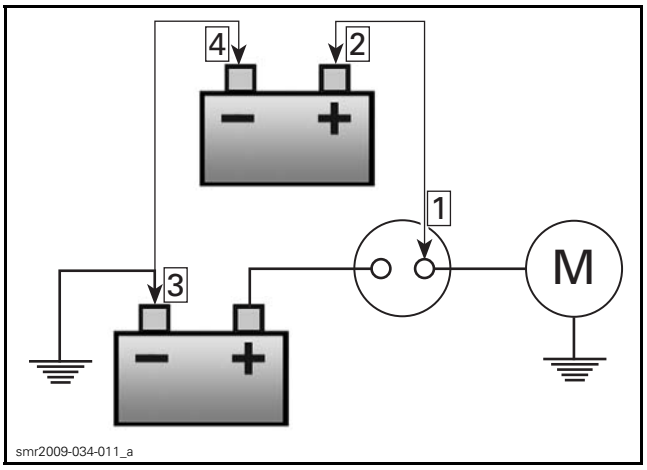
Fuel, oil, or electrolyte vapors are flammable and may become explosive if certain conditions are met. These vapors may collect near the bottom of the hull when present. All types of ignition including electrical sparks are to be avoided when maintaining or testing vehicle.

Connect booster cables in this strict order:

1. Connect one **RED** clip to the starter post on the starter solenoid.
2. Connect the other **RED** clip to the positive (+) terminal on the external battery.
3. Connect one **BLACK** clip to the negative (-) battery terminal in the **vehicle**.
4. Momentarily apply the second **BLACK** clip to the negative (-) terminal of the **external** battery.

⚠ WARNING

Always use an external battery for this test to prevent any electrical sparks from occurring within the hull. Always make the final connection to the external battery negative (-) terminal using the BLACK booster cable clip. Do not short starter solenoid contacts across the main power connections on the relay with a tool that would cause electrical sparks. Failure to follow this procedure may result in an explosion.



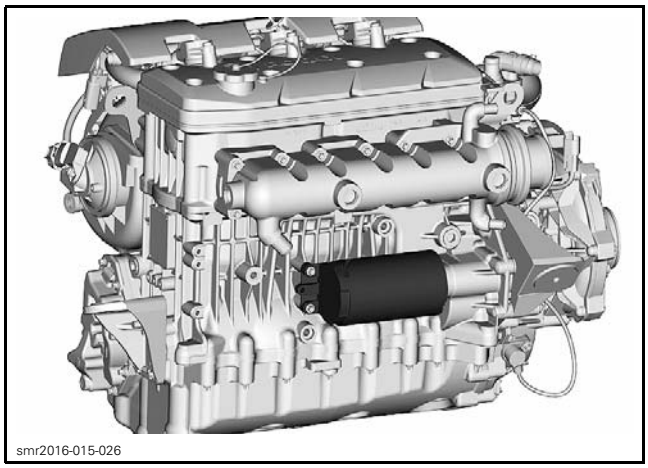
Step 1: Connect cable to solenoid starter post
Step 2: Connect cable to external battery positive post
Step 3: Connect cable to vehicle battery negative post
Step 4: Make a momentary contact

If engine does not crank (or cranks slowly), check the following:

– Booster cable connections
– Vehicle battery ground cable connections to engine
– Starter power cable/connections from solenoid to starter
– Carry out a *SOLENOID DYNAMIC TEST*.

If the above items all test good, replace the starter.

Starter Location

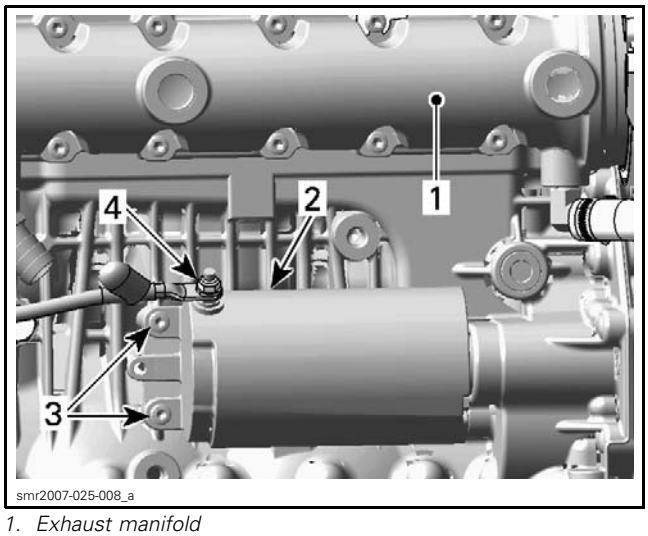

smr2016-015-026

Removing the Starter

1. Disconnect battery. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM* subsection.

NOTE: For better access to the starter, work from RH side and lay across the watercraft.

2. Disconnect starter power cable.
3. Remove starter retaining screws.

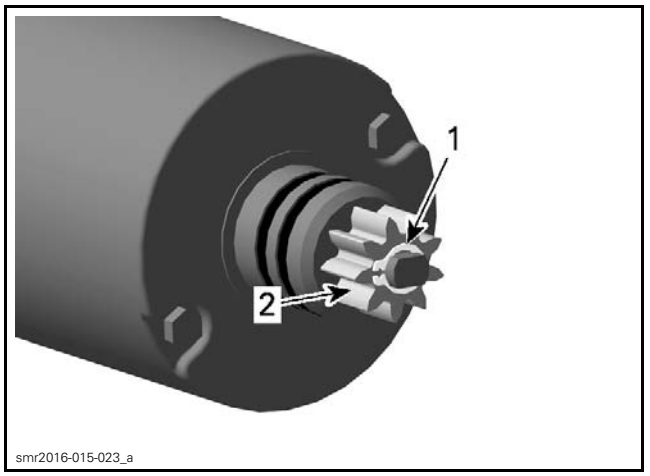


smr2007-025-008_a

1. *Exhaust manifold*
2. *Starter*
3. *Starter retaining screws*
4. *Starter power cable retaining nut*

Removing the Starter Gear

1. Remove starter.
2. Remove:
   – Circlip
   – Starter gear.



smr2016-015-023_a

1. *Circlip*
2. *Starter gear*

Installing the Starter Gear

The installation is the reverse of removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

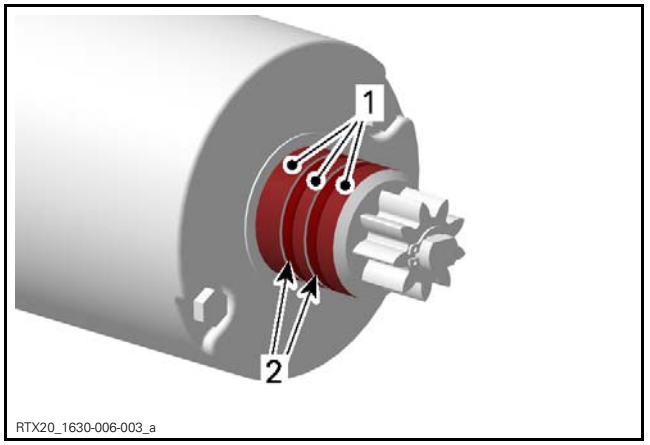
Install a NEW circlip.

Installing the Starter

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Ensure starter and engine mating surfaces are free of debris. Serious problems may arise if starter is not properly aligned.
2. Lubricate:
   – Starter end
   – Starter O-rings.

SERVICE PRODUCT
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 508298)



RTX20_1630-006-003_a

1. *Lubricate starter end*
2. *Lubricate starter O-rings*

3. Install starter.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Starter retaining screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Starter cable retaining nut	7 N•m ± 1 N•m (62 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

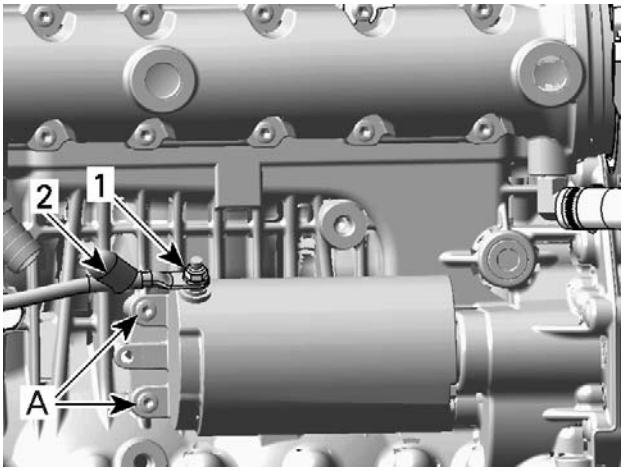
⚠ WARNING

To prevent electric shock whenever connecting the RED power cable to the starter motor, ensure the BLACK (-) battery cable is disconnected.

4. Apply dielectric grease on terminal and nut.

SERVICE PRODUCT
DIELECTRIC GREASE (P/N 293 550 004)

5. Install rubber protector over starter power cable retaining nut.



smr2007-025-008_b

1. Cable retaining nut
2. Rubber protector

6. Reinstall all remaining removed parts.

iNTELLIGENT DEBRIS FREE SYSTEM (iDF)

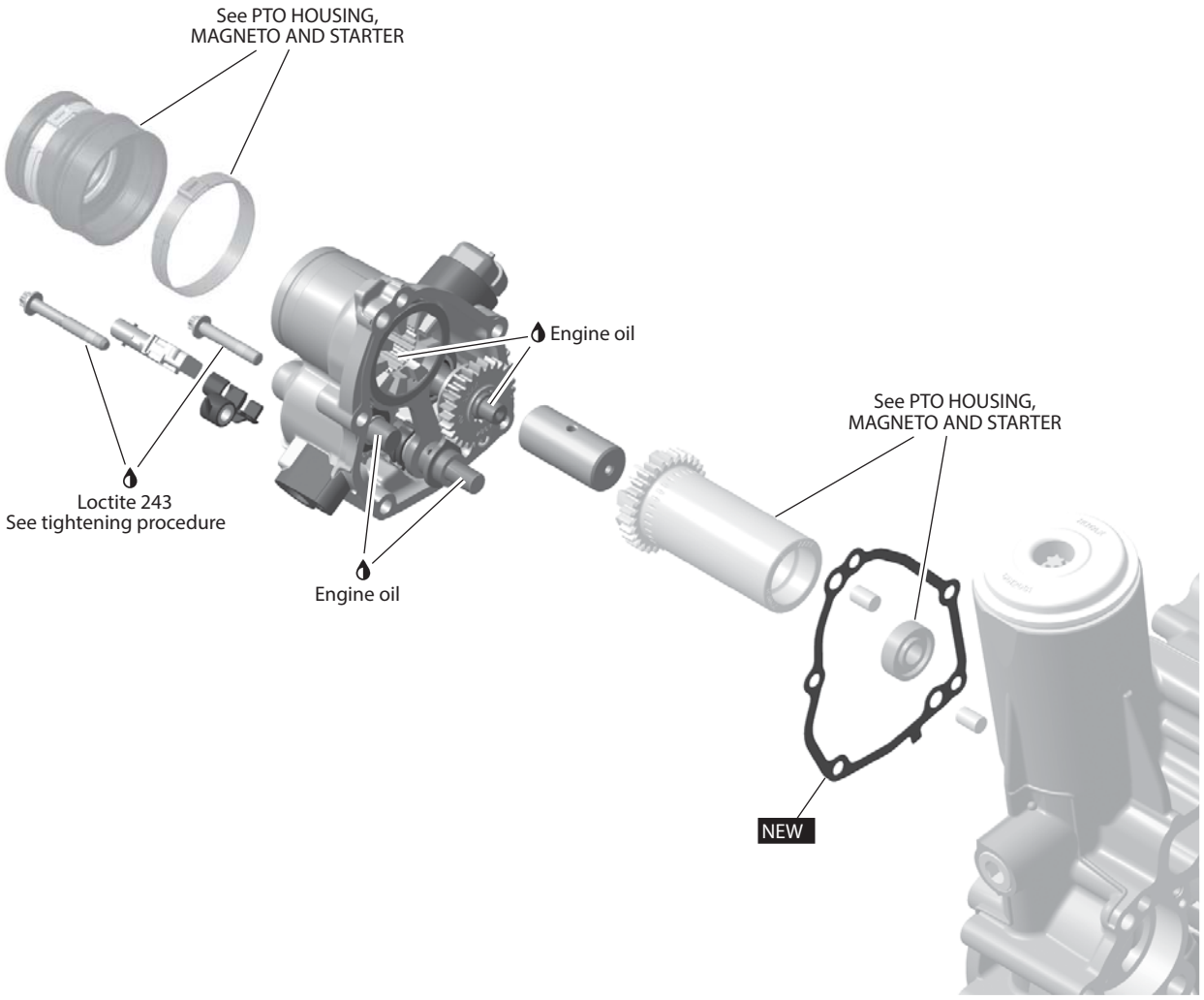
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	83–84
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	83–84

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	81, 84



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

RTX21_1630-002-001_a

PROCEDURES

IDF GEARBOX

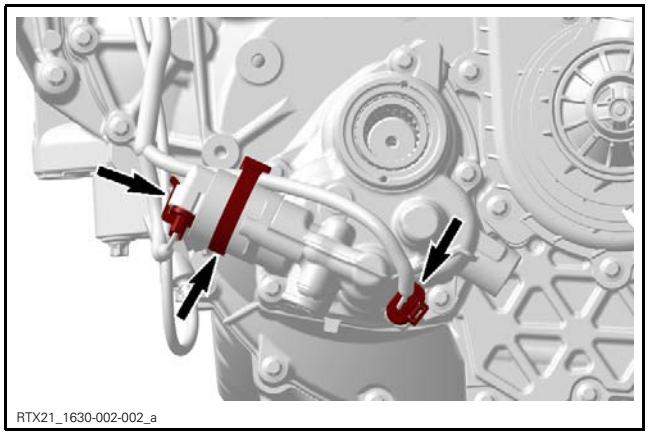
Removing the iDF Gearbox

Syphon remaining oil out of the lower timing chain case, refer to *PTO HOUSING* in the *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

If applicable remove supercharger, refer to *SUPERCHARGER* subsection.

If necessary, remove PTO seal, refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.

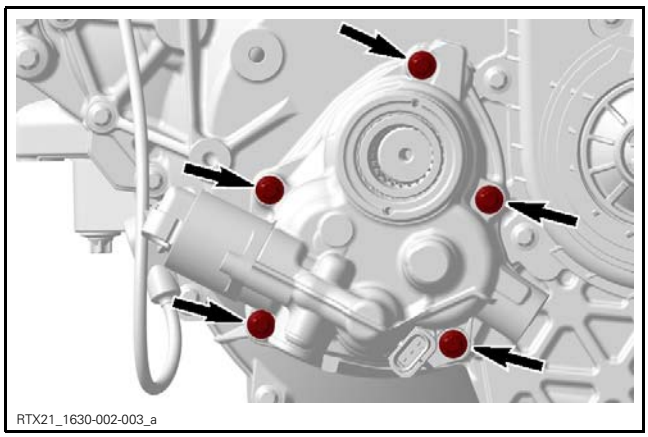
Cut locking tie and disconnect:
– Linear position sensor
– iDF actuator.


RTX21_1630-002-002_a

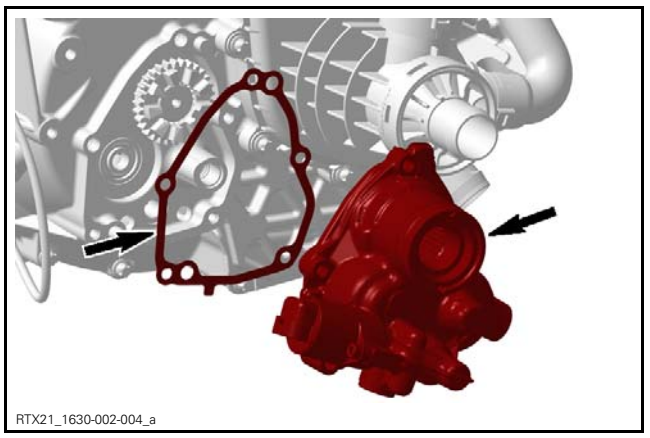
Place rags under iDF gearbox housing to prevent oil spillage.

NOTICE **Up to 400 ml (13.5 U.S. oz) of engine oil could flow out when removing the iDF gearbox.**

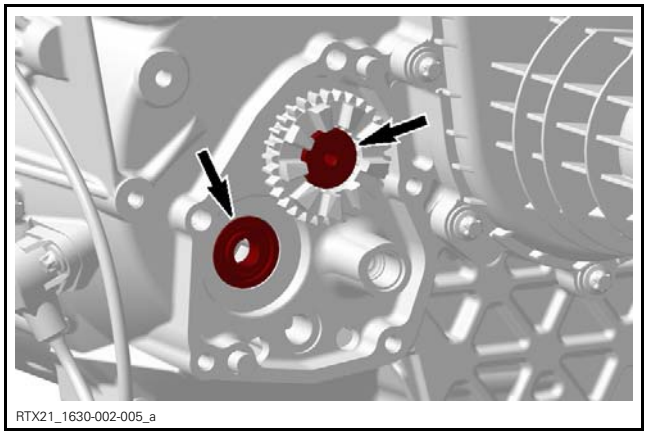
Remove iDF gearbox retaining screws.


RTX21_1630-002-003_a

Withdraw:
– iDF gearbox
– Gasket.

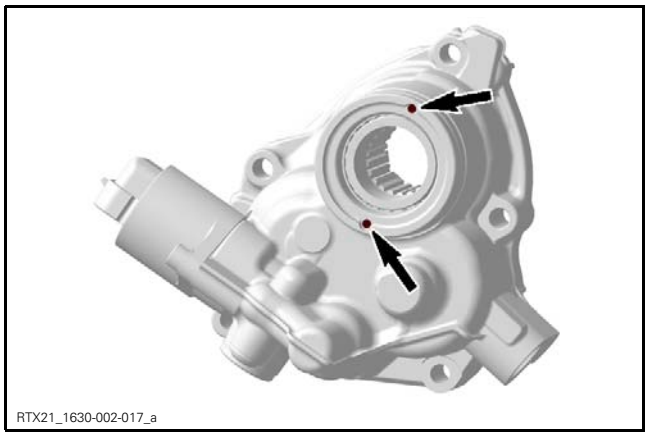

RTX21_1630-002-004_a

Whenever the iDF gearbox is removed, inspect:
– Spacer for heavy damages, refer to procedure in this subsection.
– iDF gearbox ball bearing in the PTO cover, refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection.


RTX21_1630-002-005_a

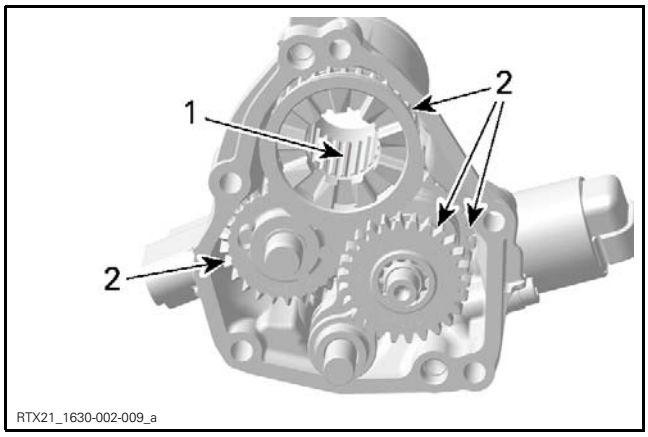
Inspecting the iDF Gearbox

Blow out the oil and ventilation bores and check if they are not clogged.


RTX21_1630-002-017_a

Check gearbox drive shaft inner splines if worn or damaged.

Check gear teeth for wear or damages.

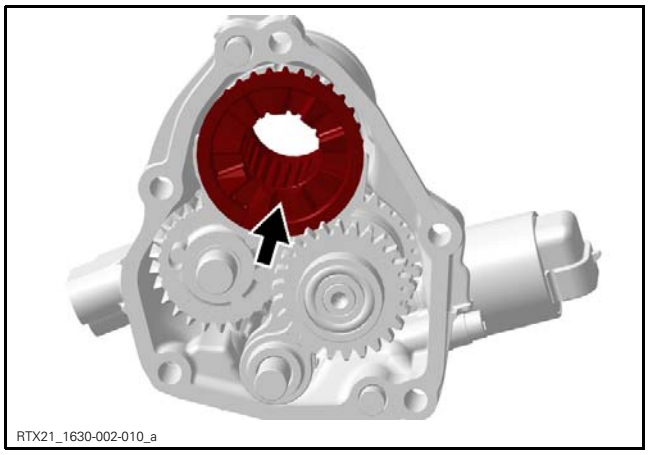


RTX21_1630-002-009_a

Check shifting fork for free movement.

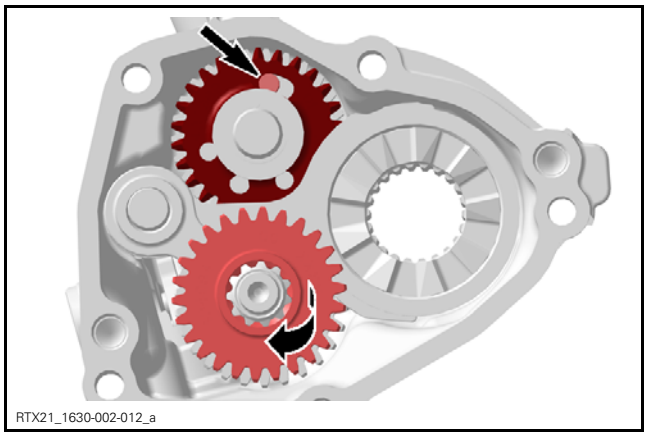
Check split gear for free movement and proper function:

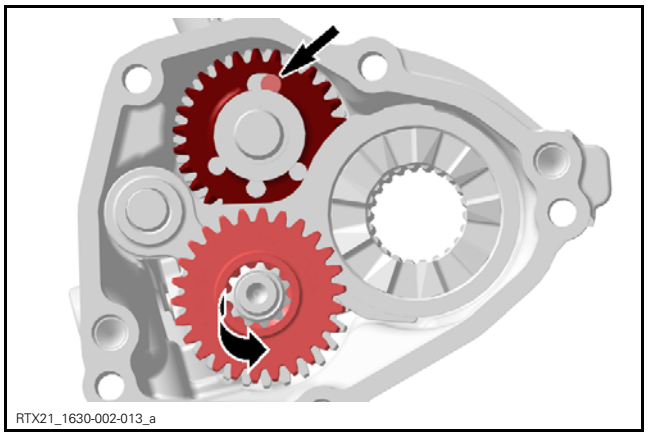
1. Push iDF gearbox input shaft in and hold it in this position.


RTX21_1630-002-010_a

2. Turn shift wheel back and forth.

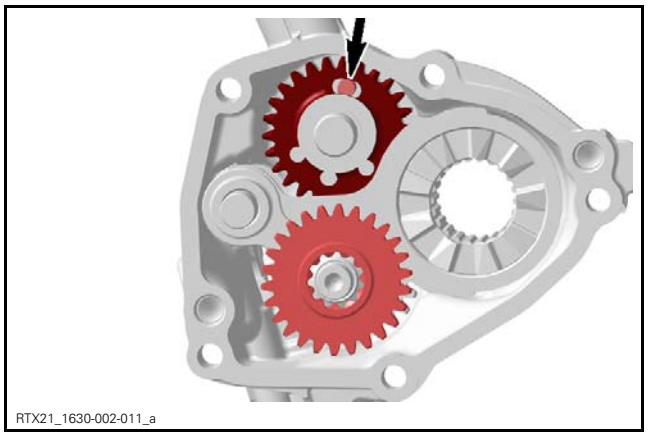
Split gear must move easily until it is stopped by the pin.


RTX21_1630-002-012_a


RTX21_1630-002-013_a

3. Lift iDF gearbox input shaft.

Split gear must move back to center position of the pin.


RTX21_1630-002-011_a

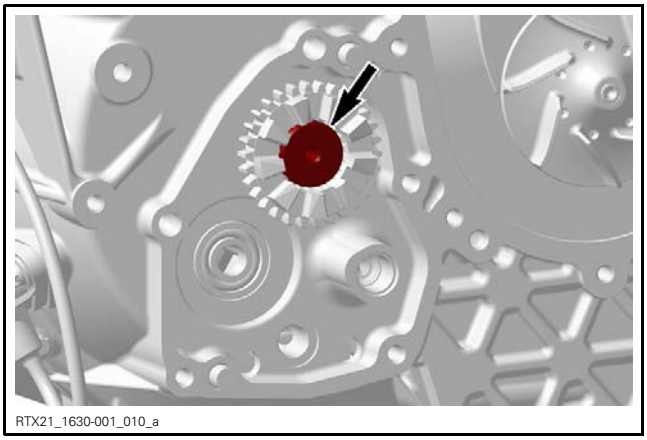
Replace iDF gearbox if necessary.

Installing the iDF Gearbox

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Prior installing the gearbox ensure that spacer is installed.

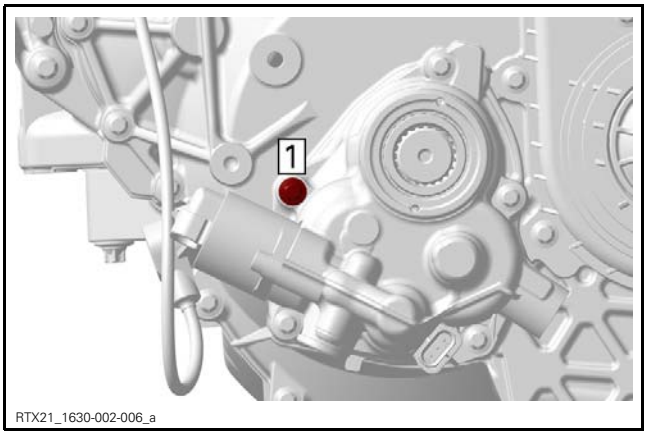
NOTICE **A missing spacer will cause severe damage to the iDF gearbox.**


RTX21_1630-001_010_a

Install a **NEW** iDF gearbox housing gasket.

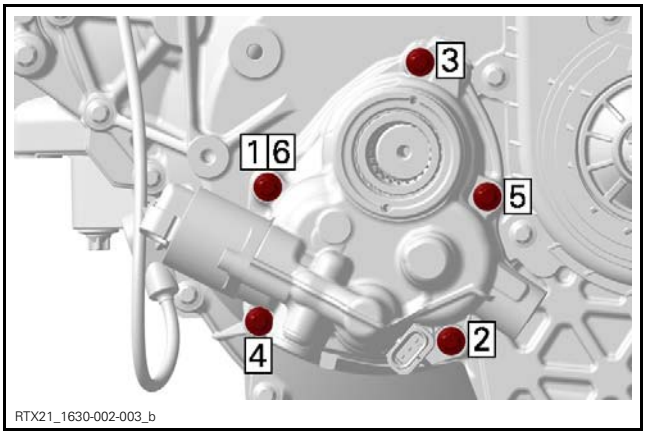
Tighten gearbox housing screws as per following procedure.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gearbox housing screws	5 N•m ± 0.6 N•m (44 lbf•**in** ± 5 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)



RTX21_1630-002-006_a

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Gearbox housing screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)



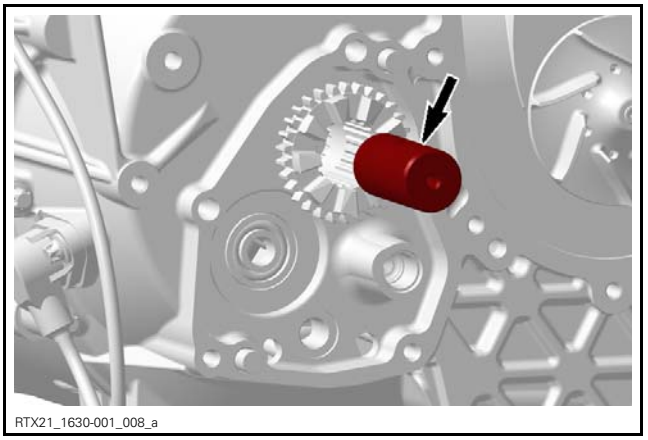
RTX21_1630-002-003_b

Refill engine oil and verify engine oil level, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

SPACER

Removing the Spacer

Remove spacer from input shaft using a M5 screw.

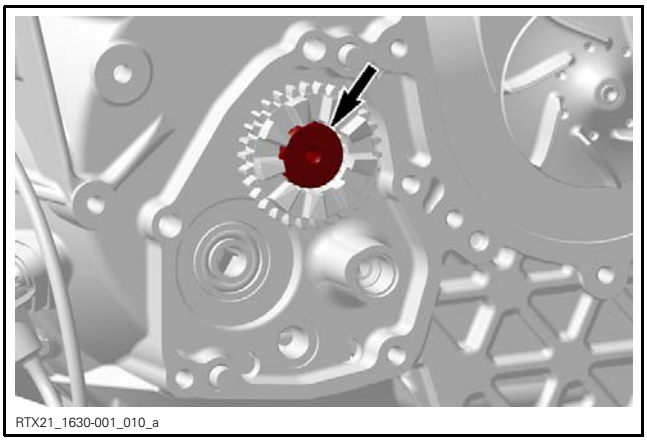

RTX21_1630-001_008_a

Inspecting the Spacer

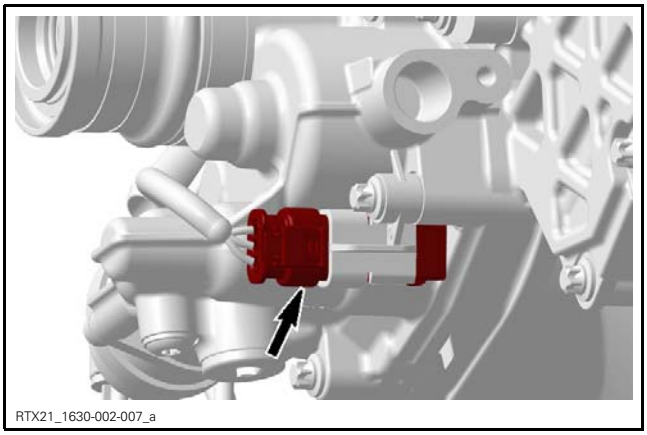
Inspect spacer for wear or damages. Replace if heavily worn or damaged.

Installing the Spacer

Install spacer in input shaft.


RTX21_1630-001_010_a

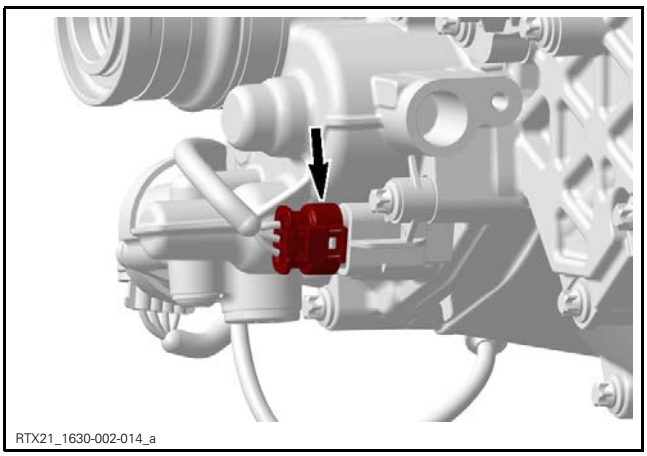
LINEAR POSITION SENSOR


RTX21_1630-002-007_a

Inspecting the Linear Position Sensor

Testing the Linear Position Sensor Input Voltage

1. Remove the parts required to access the linear position sensor.
2. Disconnect linear position sensor connector.

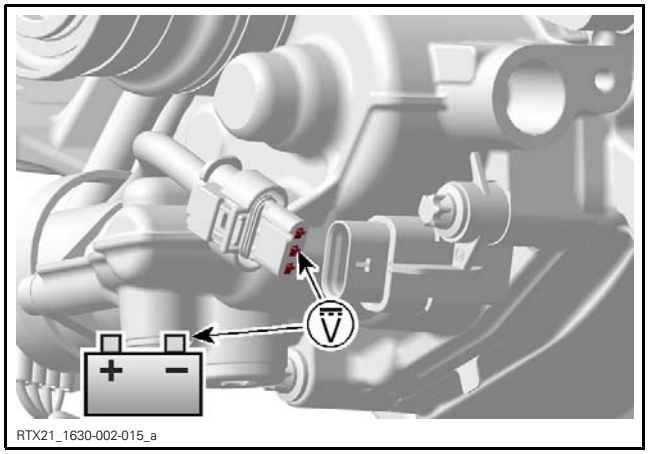

RTX21_1630-002-014_a

3. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
4. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
5. Set the multimeter to Vdc.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

6. Read voltage as per following table.

LINEAR POSITION SENSOR INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
WIRING HARNESS CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
3	Negative (-) post	5V
2		0V
1		0V



RTX21_1630-002-015_a

If voltage measured is as specified, replace the linear position sensor.

If voltage measured is not as specified, refer to *TESTING THE LINEAR POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT CONTINUITY*.

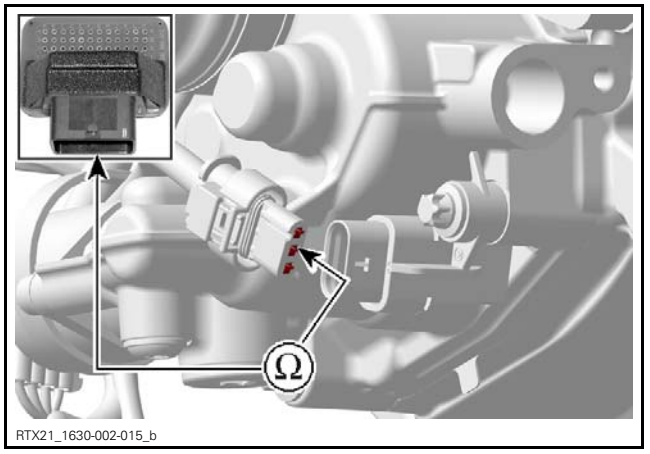
Testing the Linear Position Sensor Circuit Continuity

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

Install the A connector of the ECM on the ECM adapter.

1. Set the multimeter to Ω.
2. Test for circuit continuity as per following table.

LINEAR POSITION SENSOR CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
LINEAR POSITION SENSOR CONNECTOR PIN	ECM ADAPTER PIN	MEASUREMENT
1	A-G3	Close to 0 Ω
2	A-G1	
3	A-C4	



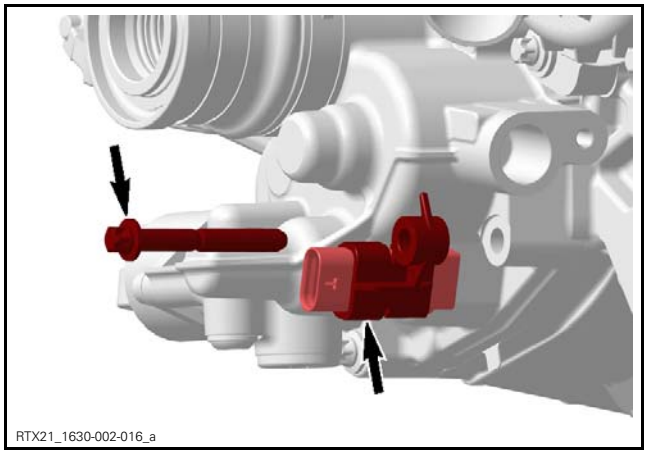
RTX21_1630-002-015_b

If resistance is not within specification, repair or replace the wiring harness between ECM connector and the linear position sensor. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

Removing the Linear Position Sensor

Disconnect linear position sensor connector.

Remove the linear position sensor and its support.


RTX21_1630-002-016_a

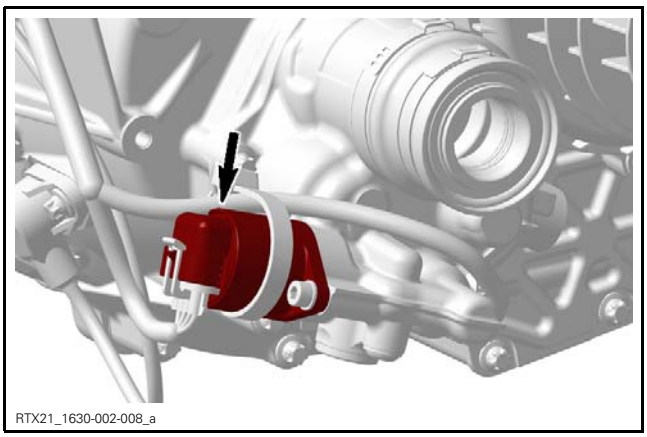
Installing the Linear Position Sensor

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Tighten gearbox housing screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Linear position sensor screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

IDF ACTUATOR


RTX21_1630-002-008_a

Inspecting the iDF Actuator

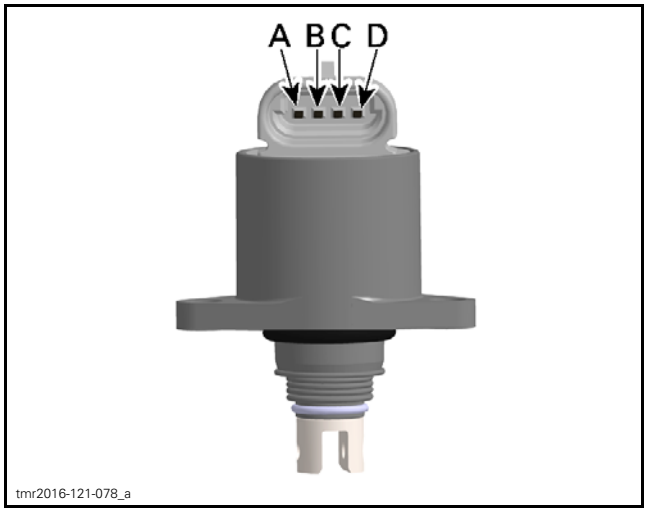
Testing the iDF Actuator Resistance

Disconnect iDF actuator connector.

Set multimeter to Ω.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	

Probe terminals as per following table.



tmr2016-121-078_a

IDF ACTUATOR RESISTANCE TEST		
ACTUATOR PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A	D	28 - 34 Ω
B	C	

If resistance is not within specifications, replace the actuator.

If resistance tests good, **reconnect** the actuator connector.

Install the A connector of the ECM on the ECM adapter.

REQUIRED TOOL	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

Check resistance as per table.

IDF ACTUATOR RESISTANCE TEST		
ECM ADAPTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-C2	A-C1	28 - 34 Ω
A-B2	A-A4	

If resistance value is correct replace ECM, refer to *ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)* subsection.

If resistance value is incorrect, repair the connectors or replace the wiring harness between ECM connector and the actuator.

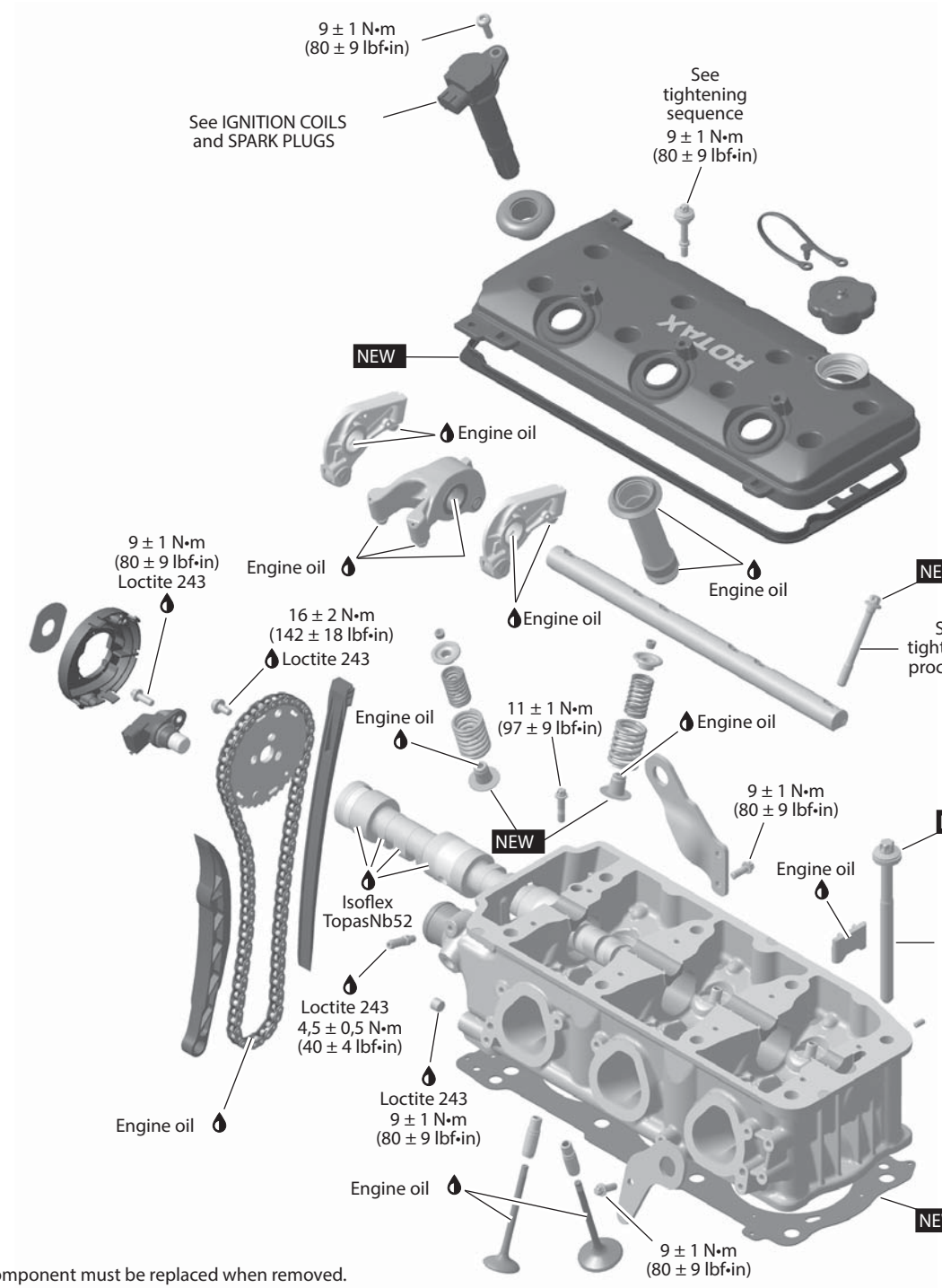
CYLINDER HEAD

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CAMSHAFT LOCKING TOOL	529 035 839	97
DRIVE SHAFT ADAPTER	529 035 985	87
ENGINE LEAK DOWN TEST KIT	529 035 661	88
VALVE GUIDE PUSHER (6 MM)	529 036 087	106
VALVE GUIDE REMOVER (6 MM)	529 036 086	106
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CUP	529 036 073	101
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR	529 035 724	101

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52	293 550 021	98
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	92, 96, 101
MOLYKOTE G-N	420 297 433	106



RTX20_1630-007-200

GENERAL

NOTE: When diagnosing an engine problem, always perform an engine leak test. This will help to pin-point a problem. Refer to *ENGINE LEAK TEST* in this subsection for procedures.

When disassembling parts that are duplicated in the engine, (e.g.: valves, bushings), it is strongly recommended to note their position and to keep them as a "group". If you find a defective component, it will be much easier to find the cause of the failure. Since parts were break-in together during the engine operation, they will keep their matched fit when parts are reassemble together within their "group".

INSPECTION

ENGINE LEAK TEST

The procedure has to be done when engine operating temperature of approximately 70°C (158°F) is reached.

⚠ WARNING

Be careful to burns when working on a hot engine.

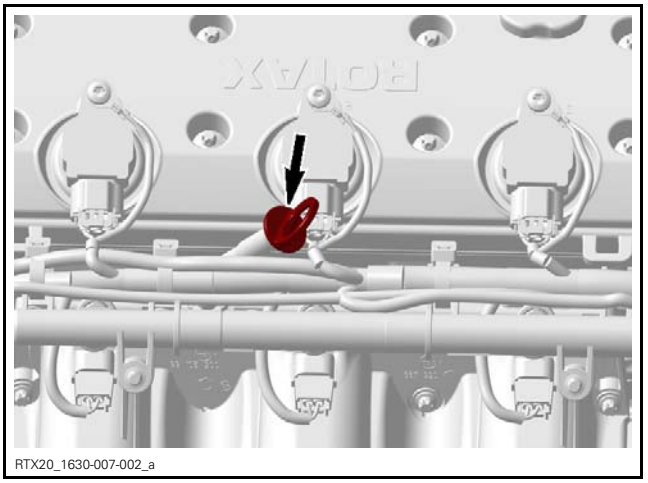
Preparation

1. Remove any required parts to give access to engine.
2. Remove the tether cord.
3. Remove jet pump (refer to *JET PUMP* subsection).
4. Remove coolant pressure cap.

⚠ WARNING

To avoid potential burns, only remove the coolant pressure cap by wearing the appropriate safety equipment.

5. Remove oil dipstick.


RTX20_1630-007-002_a

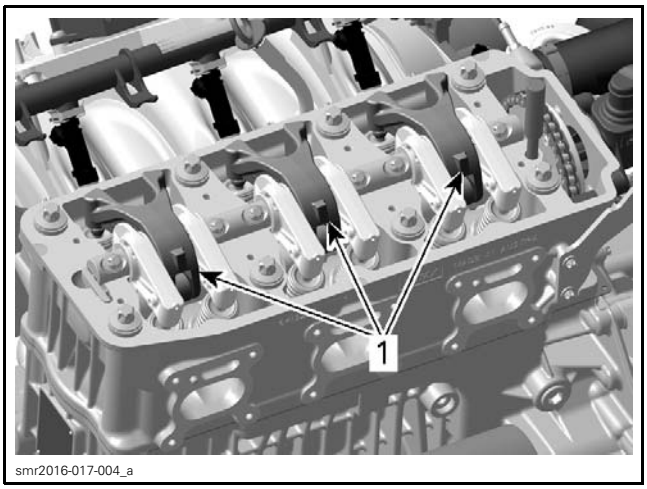
6. Refer to *IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS* and remove:
   – Ignition coils
   – Spark plugs.
7. Remove *VALVE COVER*, see procedure in this subsection.
8. Install the drive shaft adapter and an appropriate wrench lever on drive shaft end.

REQUIRED TOOL	
DRIVE SHAFT ADAPTER (P/N 529 035 985)	

Leak Test Procedure

NOTE: Cylinder numbers are molded on valve cover.

1. Rotate engine crankshaft counterclockwise until the cylinder 1 is at Top Dead Center (TDC) compression stroke.
   1.1 As the engine crankshaft is turned over, observe the movement of intake rocker arm of the cylinder to be checked.
   1.2 After piston completes its cycle and the intake valve closes, observe the piston.
   1.3 When it reaches its uppermost position **this is TDC compression stroke**.



1. Intake rocker arms

2. Secure the wrench lever, at the end of the drive shaft, against hull to prevent further crankshaft rotation.
3. Install the leak down test tool.

REQUIRED TOOL	
ENGINE LEAK DOWN TEST KIT (P/N 529 035 661)	

3.1 Install the appropriate gauge adapter into spark plug hole.

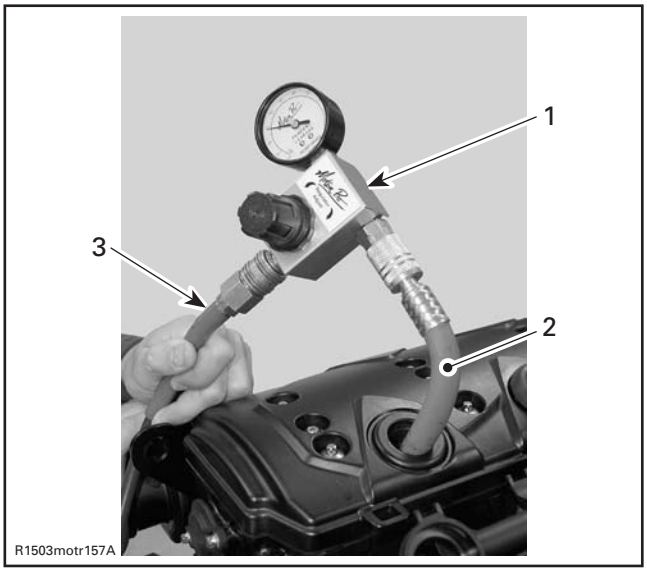
3.2 Connect the leak down tester gauge to the gauge adapter.

3.3 Connect to an adequate pressurized air supply.

3.4 Set needle of measuring gauge to zero (0).

NOTE: Each tester will have specific instruction on the gauge operation and required pressure. Refer to manufacturer's instructions.

4. Supply combustion chamber with air.



TYPICAL
1. Leak down tester gauge
2. Gauge adapter
3. Air supply hose

5. Note the amount of leaking or percentage (depending on tester).

LEAKAGE PERCENTAGE	ENGINE CONDITION
Up to 15%	Excellent condition
16% to 25%	Good condition
26% to 40%	Fair condition; engine will run and performance might be down in some cases
41% and higher	Poor condition, diagnose and repair engine

6. Proceed the same way with remaining cylinders.

Diagnostic

Pressurize area to be tested, spray soap/water solution at the indicated location and look and/or listen for air bubbles.

OBSERVATION	CAUSE
Air escaping on intake port	Leaking intake valve(s)
Air escaping on exhaust port	Leaking exhaust valve(s)
Air escaping into crankcase	Excessively worn and/or broken piston rings
Air bubbles out of coolant tank	Leaking cylinder head gasket

OBSERVATION	CAUSE
Air/water escaping from cylinder-block/head	Damaged gasket and/or loosened screws
Coolant escaping from water pump housing	Damaged gasket and/or loosened screws (refer to *COOLING SYSTEM* - ENGINE COMPONENTS)
Coolant escaping from leak indicator hole	Damaged rotary seal on water pump shaft (refer to *COOLING SYSTEM - ENGINE COMPONENTS*)
Oily contamination on leak indicator hole	Damaged oil seal on water pump shaft

Reassembly

For reassembly, reverse the preparation procedure. Use torque values and service products from the exploded views (refer to proper *ENGINE* subsections).

Properly install ignition coils. Refer to *IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS* subsection.

TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of problems. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

UNUSUAL ENGINE NOISE OR VIBRATIONS

1. Incorrect camshaft timing adjustment
   - *Replace damaged components and readjust camshaft timing.*
2. Camshaft timing gear screws got loose
   - *Retighten screws with the recommended torque.*
3. Rocker arm(s) hydraulic element is broken or worn out (improper valve adjustment).
   - *Replace faulty rocker arm(s).*
4. Rocker arm screw not properly tightened
   - *Retighten screws with recommended torquing procedure.*
5. Faulty chain tensioner
   - *Replace chain tensioner.*
6. Chain guide is worn out
   - *Replace chain guide.*
7. Stretched timing chain or worn out sprocket
   - *Replace timing chain and sprocket.*
8. Camshaft is worn out
   - *Check if camshaft radial clearance is out of specification.*

OIL LEAKAGE FROM CYLINDER HEAD

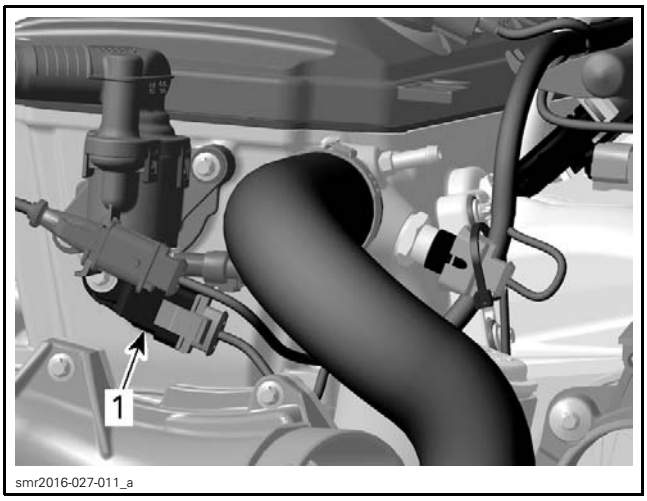
1. Valve cover gasket is leaking
   - *Replace valve cover gasket and retighten screws with recommended torque.*
   - *Check valve cover for cracks or other damage. Replace if necessary.*
2. Valve cover screws are leaking
   - *Replace valve cover screws.*
3. Spark plug tube gasket is leaking
   - *Remove valve cover and replace spark plug tube gasket.*
   - *Clean spark plug area from oil spillage.*
4. Blow by valve is leaking
   - *Replace blow by valve O-ring.*
5. Camshaft sensor O-ring is leaking
   - *Replace camshaft sensor O-ring.*
6. Cylinder head gasket is leaking
   - *Remove cylinder head and check for damage.*
   - *Replace cylinder head gasket and retighten screws with recommended torquing procedure.*

ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER

1. Incorrect camshaft timing adjustment
   - *Replace damaged components and readjust camshaft timing.*
2. Intake or exhaust valves are leaking
   - *Perform ENGINE LEAK TEST.*
   - *Check if valve seats properly in valve seat.*
   - *Repair or replace damaged components.*
3. Broken valve spring(s)
   - *Replace defective parts.*
4. Broken rocker arm(s)
   - *Replace defective parts.*

PROCEDURES

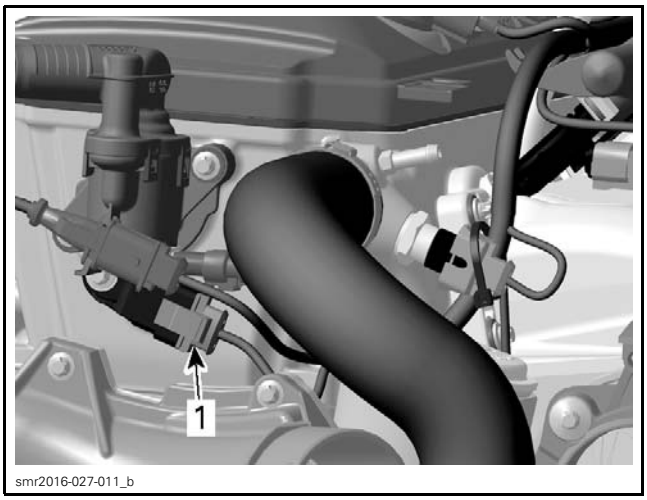
CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR (CAPS)



TYPICAL
1. CAPS

Testing the CAPS Voltage (Harness Side)

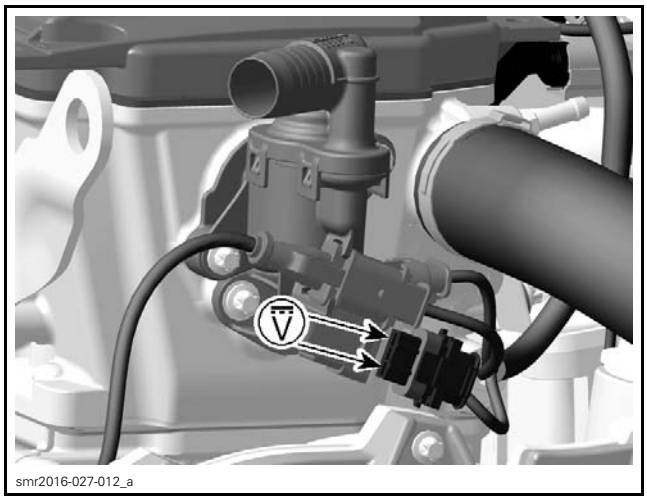
1. First check fuse F11 in fuse box. Replace as required.
2. Remove the parts required to access the CAPS.
3. Disconnect CAPS connector.



TYPICAL
1. CAPS connector

4. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
5. Install tether cord on engine cut-off switch.
6. Probe harness connector terminals as per following table.

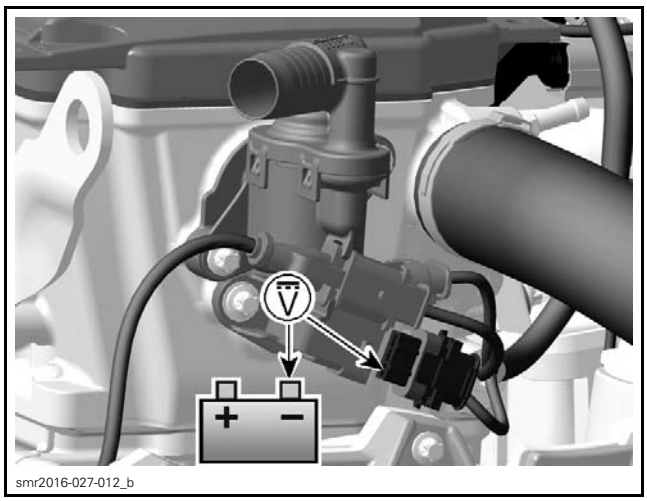
CAPS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
CAPS CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
1	3	Battery voltage



If battery voltage is read, proceed with *TESTING THE CAPS (DYNAMIC)* in this subsection.

If battery voltage is not read, probe circuit as per following table.

CAPS INPUT VOLTAGE TEST (DYNAMIC)		
CAPS CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
3	Negative (-) post	Battery voltage



If voltage is read to battery ground, check continuity of ground circuit between CAPS pin 1 and ECM-A connector pin D4. Repair or replace wiring and connectors.

If voltage is not read to battery ground, carry out *TESTING THE CONTINUITY OF CAPS POWER CIRCUIT*.

Testing the Continuity of CAPS Power Circuit

1. Set the multimeter to Ω.
2. Read resistance of the CAPS circuit as per following table.

CAPS POWER CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
CAPS CONNECTOR PIN	FUSE BOX TERMINAL	MEASUREMENT
3	E1	Close to 0 Ω

If continuity is good, wiring and connectors are functional.

If a high resistance or an open circuit is measured, check the short bus bar in fuse box, repair or replace wiring and connectors from fuse box terminal to CAPS connector.

Testing the CAPS (Dynamic)

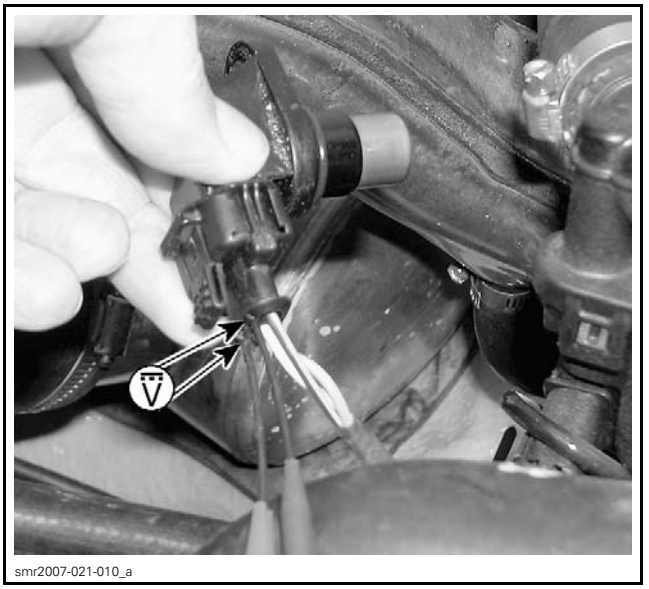
1. Remove the parts required to access the CAPS.
2. Remove CAPS sensor from engine.
3. Back-probe connector and read voltage as follows.

NOTE: To safely probe wire terminals through the back of the connector, using following tools or equivalent. Care must be taken not to damage connector seals.

REQUIRED TOOL	
Back probe pin	
Insulated test leads	

NOTICE **Do not use sharp end probes. They could damage the connector seal.**

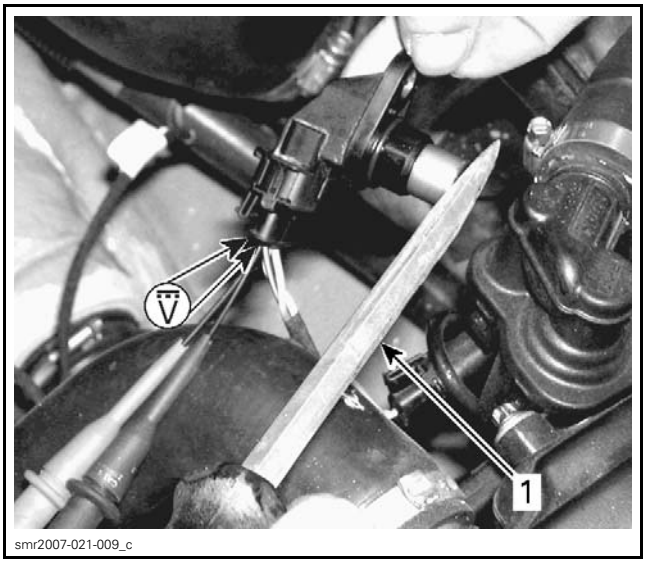
CAPS TEST (DYNAMIC)			
CAPS CONDITION	CAPS CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
Free	1	2	Close to 12 Vdc



smr2007-021-010_a

TYPICAL

CAPS TEST (DYNAMIC)			
CAPS CONDITION	CAPS CONNECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
Metallic object on sensor just for a few seconds	1	2	Close to 12 Vdc



smr2007-021-009_c

1. Metallic object

NOTE: Check several times if voltage follows the placement of the metallic object. Voltage must change each time.

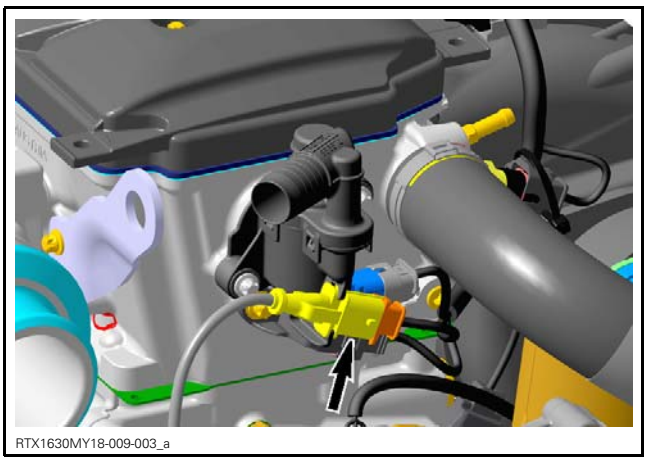
If voltage is as specified, repair or replace wiring and connectors between sensor and ECM.

If wiring is good, check ECM. Refer to *ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)*.

If voltage is not measured as specified, try a new CAPS.

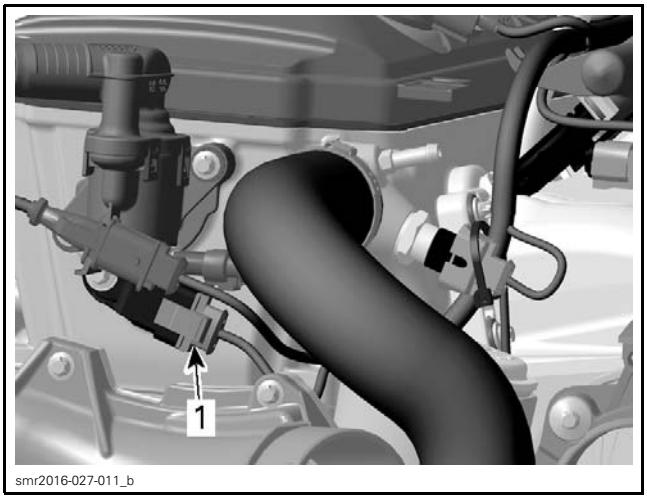
Replacing the CAPS

1. Detach CPS connector from its holder.



TYPICAL - SUPERCHARGER REMOVED FOR CLARITY

2. Disconnect CAPS connector.



TYPICAL
1. CAPS connector

3. Unscrew the CAPS retaining screw.
4. Pull CAPS from engine.
5. Install the CAPS.

NOTICE **Be sure to install new O-ring on a reused CAPS.**

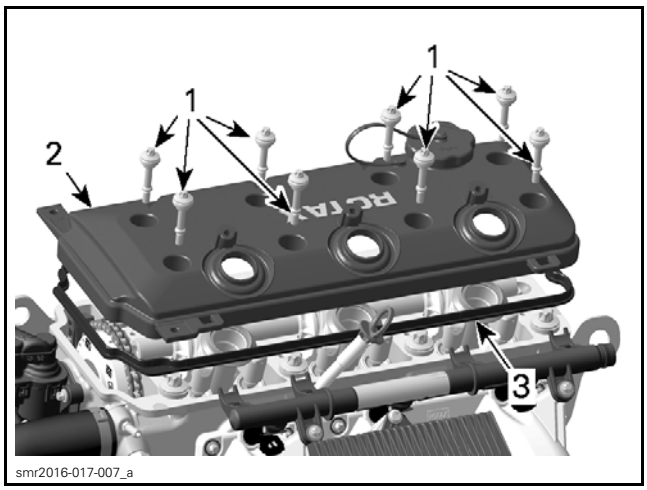
6. Tighten CAPS retaining screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
CAPS retaining screw	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

VALVE COVER

Removing the Valve Cover

1. Remove ignition coils. Refer to *IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS* subsection.
2. Remove the valve cover.



1. Valve cover screws
2. Valve cover
3. Gasket (discard)

Inspecting the Valve Cover

Check the valve cover for cracks or other damage.

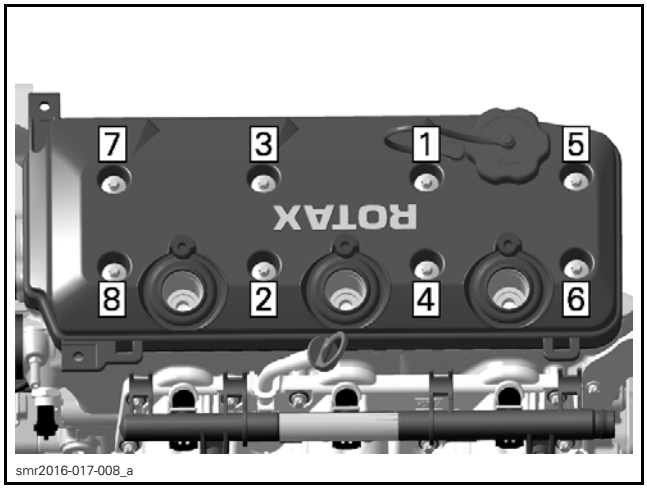
Check if rubber bushing on the valve cover screws are brittle, cracked or hard. If so, replace valve cover screw accordingly.

Installing the Valve Cover

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Properly seat **NEW** gasket in the cover groove.

Install the valve cover screws according to following sequence.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

TIGHTENING TORQUE		
Valve cover screws	STEP A (screws 1 to 8)	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)
	STEP A (screws 1 to 4)	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

Install ignition coils, refer to *IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS* subsection.

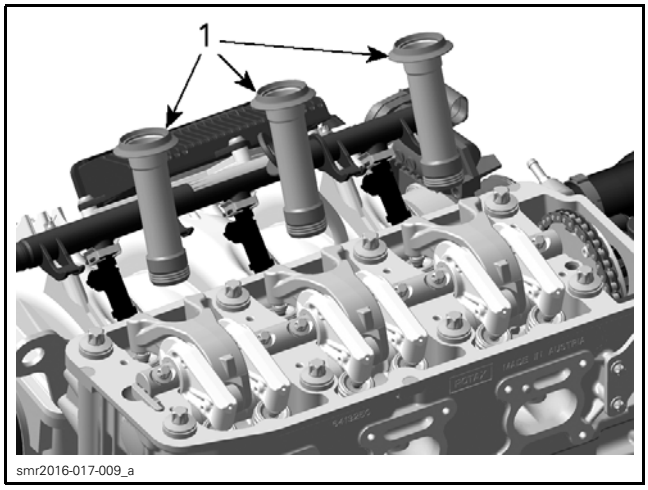
Install all other removed parts. Refer to proper subsection for procedure.

SPARK PLUG TUBES

Removing the Spark Plug Tube

Remove the *VALVE COVER*, see procedure in this subsection.

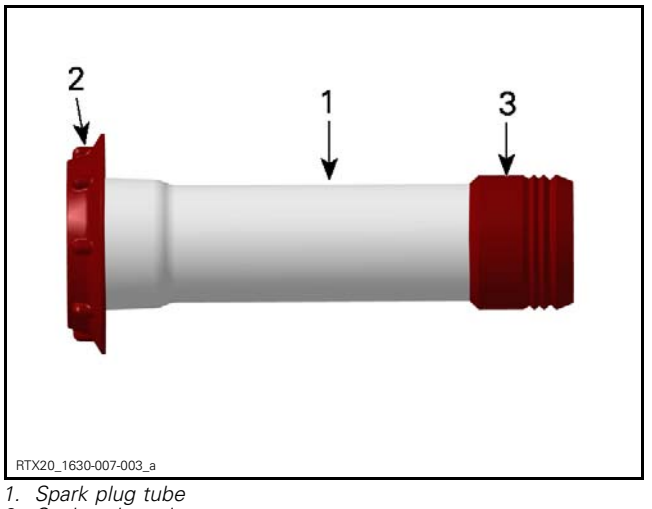
Pull spark plug tubes to remove them.



1. Spark plug tubes

Inspecting the Spark Plug Tube

Check seals on spark plug tube. If seals are brittle, cracked or hard, replace spark plug tube.



1. Spark plug tube
2. Seal to the valve cover
3. Seal to the cylinder head

Installing the Spark Plug Tube

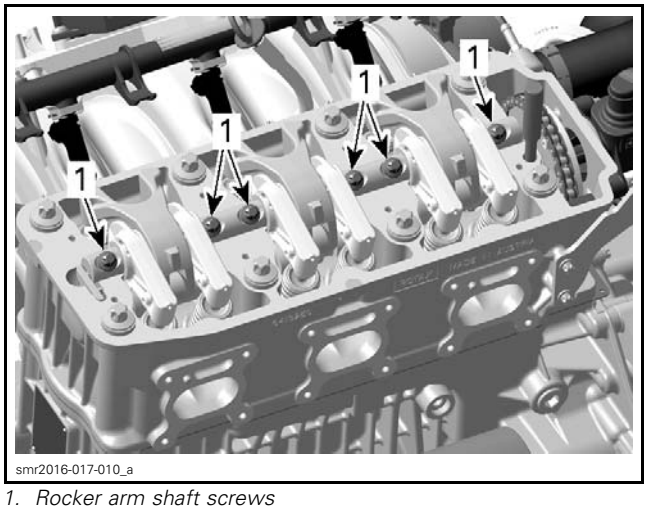
The installation is the reverse the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following detail.

Apply engine oil on seals.

ROCKER ARMS

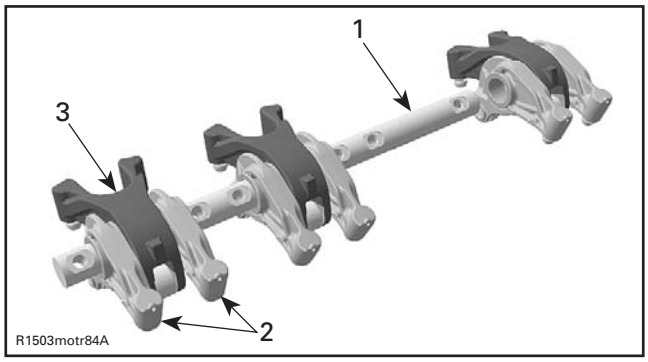
Removing the Rocker Arm

1. See procedure in this subsection to remove:
   – Valve cover
   – Spark plug tubes.
   .
2. Remove and discard rocker arm shaft screws.



1. Rocker arm shaft screws

3. Remove rocker arm shaft with rocker arms.

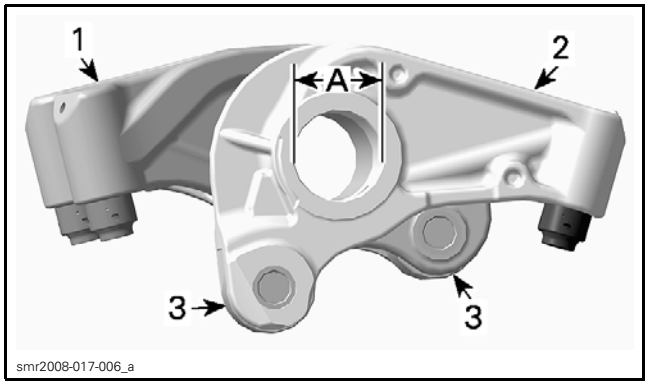


1. *Rocker arm shaft*
2. *Rocker arms (exhaust side)*
3. *Rocker arm (intake side)*

Inspecting the Rocker Arm

Inspect each rocker arm for cracks and scored friction surfaces. If so, replace rocker arm assembly.

Check the rocker arm rollers for free movement, wear and excessive radial play. Replace rocker arm assembly as necessary.



1. *Rocker arm (intake side)*
2. *Rocker arm (exhaust side)*
3. *Rollers*

A. *Rocker arm inside diameter*

Measure rocker arm inside diameter. If diameter is out of specification, change the rocker arm assembly.

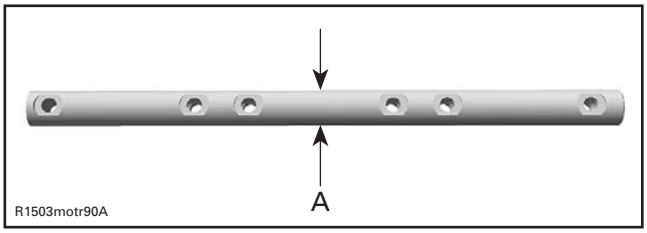
ROCKER ARM INSIDE DIAMETER	
New	20.007 mm to 20.020 mm (.7877 in to .7882 in)
Service limit	20.050 mm (.7894 in)

Press the hydraulic lifter with your thumb. If the hydraulic lifter can be fully pressed in, replace rocker arm. Lifter must turn freely in rocker arm bore. Otherwise, replace.

Rocker Arm Shaft

Check for scored friction surfaces, if so, replace parts.

Measure rocker arm shaft diameter.

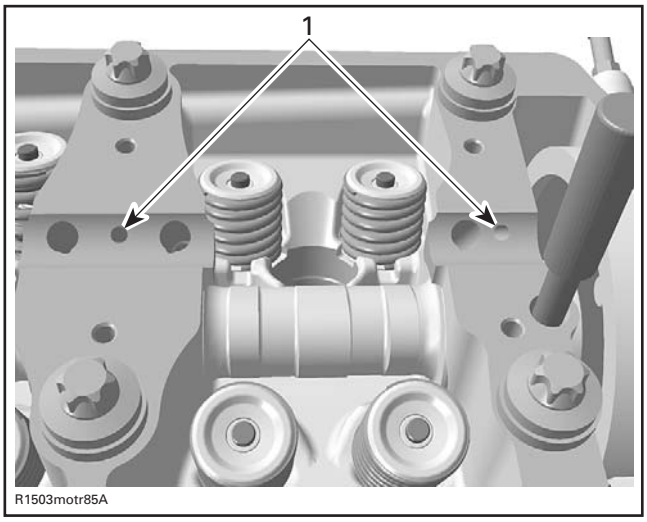


A. *Measure rocker arm shaft diameter here*

ROCKER ARM SHAFT DIAMETER	
New	19.980 mm to 19.993 mm (.7866 in to .7871 in)
Service limit	19.970 mm (.7862 in)

Any area worn excessively will require parts replacement.

Verify and clean oil orifices to ensure a good rocker arm shaft lubrication.



1. *Oil orifices from the camshaft to the rocker arm shaft, then to the rocker arms and finally to the valve adjustment*

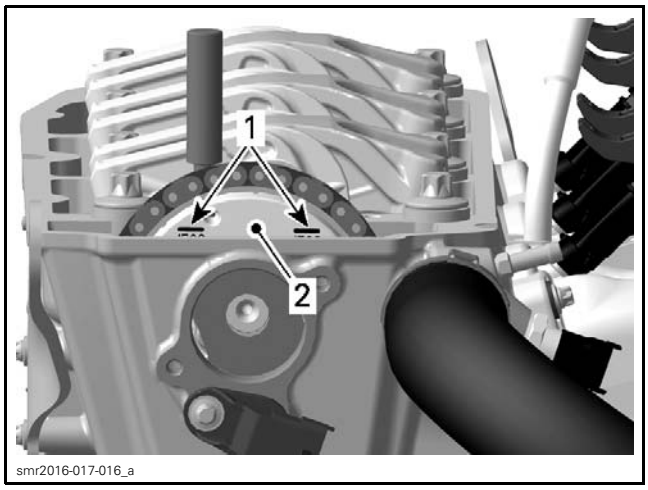
Installing the Rocker Arm

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

The rocker arm shaft can only be installed in one specific position. Therefore strictly adhere to following procedure.

1. Lock camshaft. Refer to *CAMSHAFT* in this subsection.

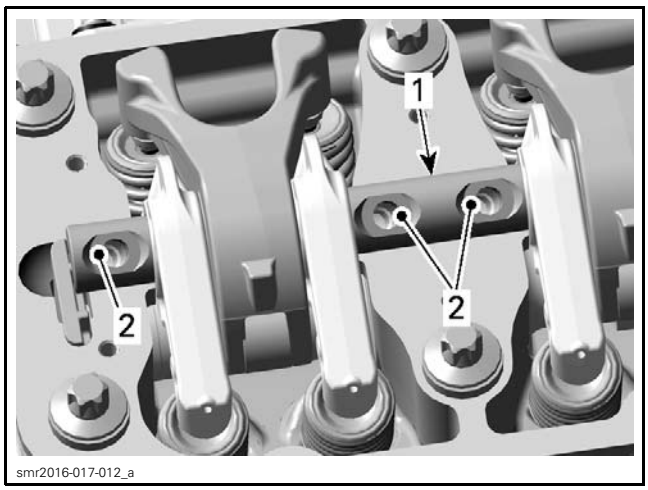
NOTICE **Make sure the printed marks on oil separator cover are parallel to the cylinder head base.**



smr2016-017-016_a

1. *Printed marks*
2. *Oil separator cover*

2. Apply engine oil on rocker arm shaft.
3. Position the rocker arm shaft with the notches on top.



smr2016-017-012_a

1. *Rocker arm shaft*
2. *Rocker arm shaft notches*

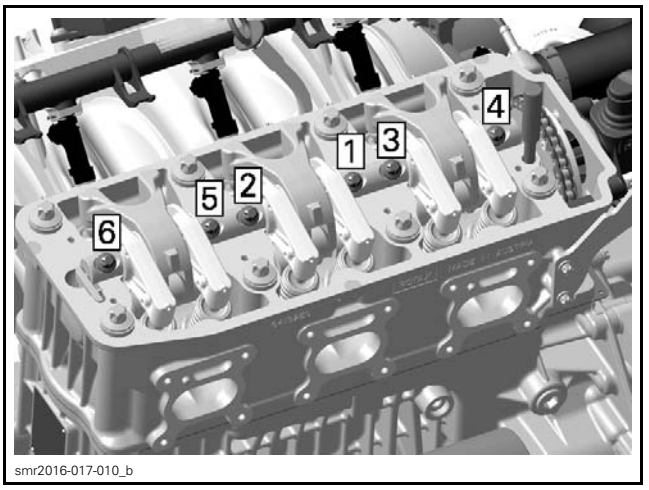
4. Install NEW rocker arm shaft screws.

NOTICE This assembly uses stretch screws. Always use NEW screws and strictly adhere to the tightening procedure.

5. Tighten screws according to following sequence.

NOTICE Apply tightening torque of the step A on ALL rocker arm shaft screws before going to the step B.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
Rocker arm shaft screws	Step A	20 N•m ± 2 N•m (15 lbf•ft ± 1 lbf•ft)
	Step B	Additional 90° ± 5°



smr2016-017-010_b

TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR

Removing the Camshaft Timing Gear

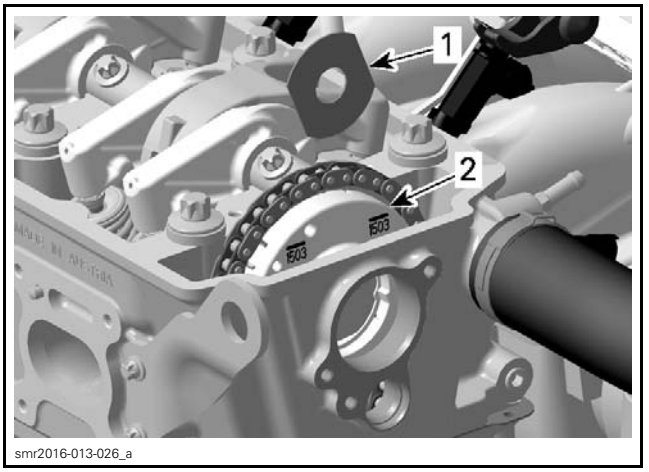
Lock crankshaft, refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Remove:
- *VALVE COVER*, see procedure in this subsection
- *CAMSHAFT POSITION SENSOR*, see procedure in this subsection
- Blow-by valve, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

VALVE COVER, see procedure in this subsection.

Lock camshaft. Refer to *CAMSHAFT* in this subsection.

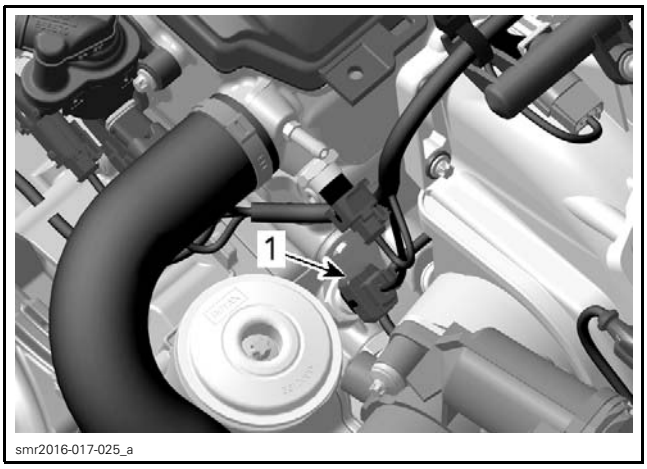
Remove thrust washer from oil separator cover.



smr2016-013-026_a

1. *Thrust washer*
2. *Oil separator cover*

Unplug oil temperature sensor.

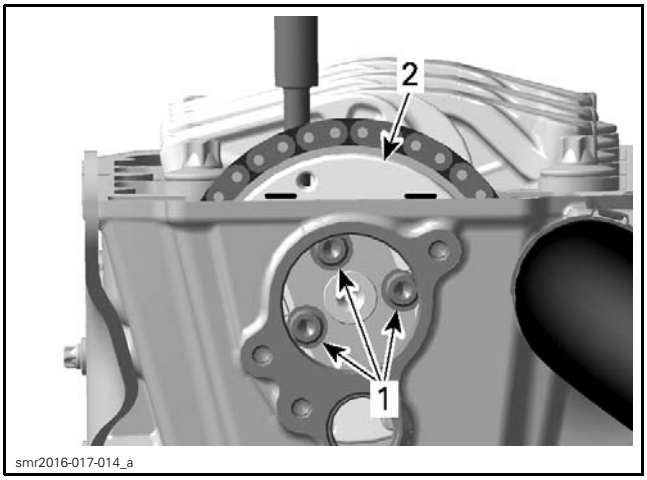


1. Oil temperature sensor connector

Remove the chain tensioner. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Remove:

– Chain guide
– Camshaft timing gear with oil separator cover.



1. Timing gear screws
2. Camshaft timing gear with oil separator cover

Secure timing chain with a retaining wire.

Inspecting the Camshaft Timing Gear

Check camshaft timing gear for wear or deterioration.

If gear is worn or damaged, replace it as a set (camshaft timing gear and timing chain).

NOTE: For crankshaft timing gear replacement, refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Installing the Camshaft Timing Gear

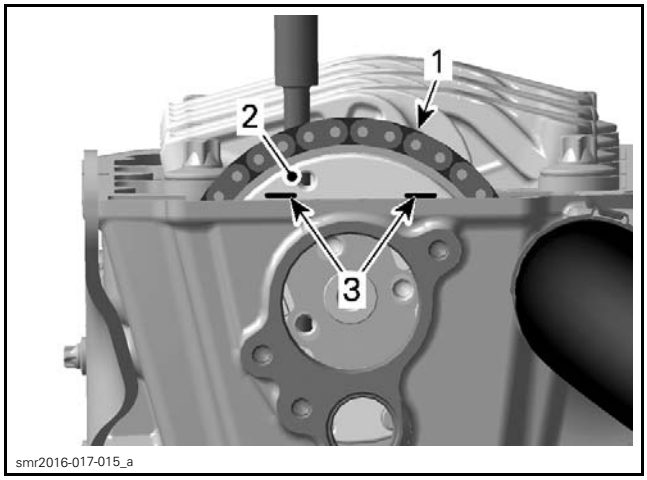
The installation is reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Install oil separator cover on camshaft timing gear.

NOTICE Crankshaft and camshaft must be locked on TDC position.

Place camshaft timing gear along with timing chain on the camshaft.

NOTE: The printed marks on the oil separator cover must be parallel to the cylinder head base.



1. Timing chain
2. Oil separator cover
3. Printed marks

Ensure chain guides are properly installed.

Loosely install timing gear screws.

Install chain tensioner.

NOTE: There can be 2 different positions to install the timing gear on the camshaft. To find best position strictly follow the procedure.

Check if timing gear screws are still loose. If screws are squeezed by the timing gear, remove the chain tensioner again and rotate timing gear by one tooth clockwise.

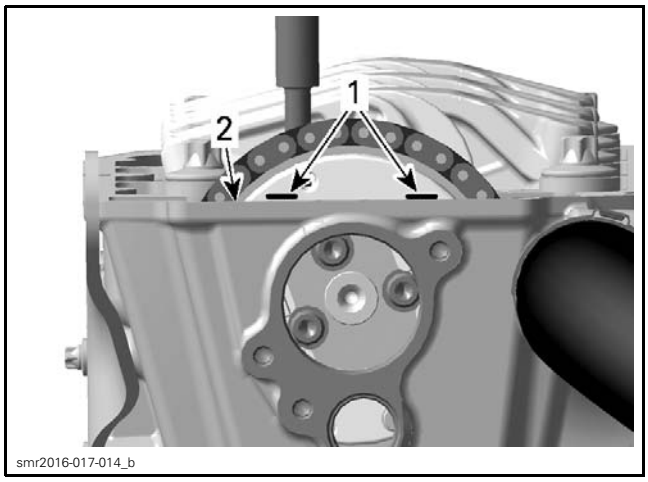
Install the chain tensioner again.

Remove timing gear screws and apply thread locker on threads.

Tighten timing gear screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Camshaft timing gear screws	16 N•m ± 2 N•m (142 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

NOTICE Printed marks on the oil separator cover must be parallel to the cylinder head surface.



1. Printed marks
2. Cylinder head surface

Remove crankshaft and camshaft locking tools.

Install all other removed parts.

CAMSHAFT

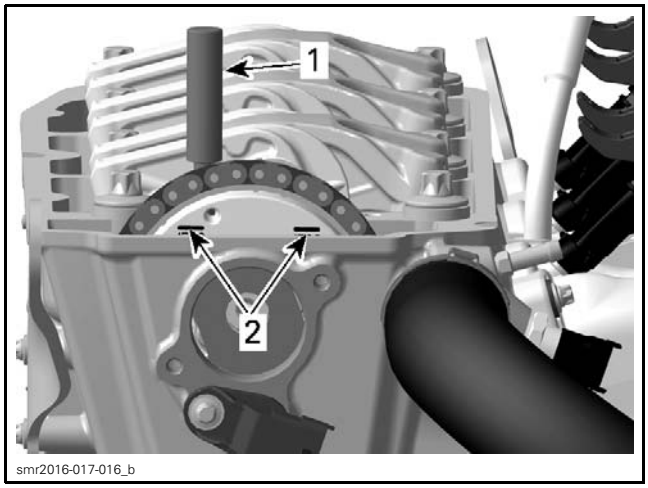
Camshaft Locking Procedure

1. Remove *VALVE COVER*, see procedure in this subsection.
2. Lock crankshaft, refer to procedure in *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

NOTE: Make sure that printed marks on oil separator cover are parallel to the cylinder head base.

3. Insert the camshaft locking tool into the hole behind the camshaft timing gear to lock camshaft.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CAMSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 839)	

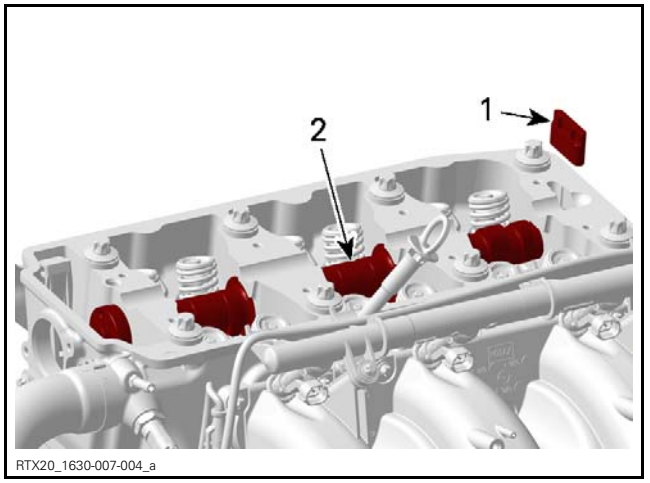


1. Camshaft locking tool
2. Printed marks

Removing the Camshaft

See procedure in this subsection and remove:
- Camshaft timing gear
- Rocker arms.

Remove the camshaft.



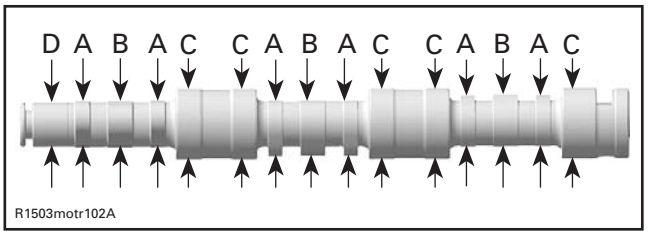
1. Camshaft lock
2. Camshaft

Inspecting the Camshaft

Check each lobe and bearing journal of camshaft for:
- Scoring
- Scuffing
- Cracks
- Other signs of wear.

Measure camshaft bearing journal and lobe height using a micrometer.

Measure clearance between both ends of camshaft and cylinder head.



A. Camshaft lobe (exhaust valves)
B. Camshaft lobe (intake valves)
C. Camshaft bearing journal
D. Camshaft bearing journal — engine front

ENGINE TYPE	CAMSHAFT LOBE HEIGHT — EXHAUST VALVE (A)	
130 170	New	31.720 mm to 31.920 mm (1.2488 in to 1.2567 in)
	Service limit	31.670 mm (1.2469 in)
230	New	30.630 mm to 30.830 mm (1.2059 in to 1.2138 in)
	Service limit	30.580 mm (1.2039 in)
300	New	31.430 mm to 31.630 mm (1.2374 in to 1.2453 in)
	Service limit	31.380 mm (1.2354 in)

ENGINE TYPE	CAMSHAFT LOBE HEIGHT — INTAKE VALVE (B)	
130 170	New	31.710 mm to 31.910 mm (1.2484 in to 1.2563 in)
	Service limit	31.660 mm (1.2465 in)
230	New	30.513 mm to 30.713 mm (1.2013 in to 1.2092 in)
	Service limit	30.460 mm (1.1992 in)
300	New	31.540 mm to 31.740 mm (1.2417 in to 1.2496 in)
	Service limit	31.500 mm (1.2402 in)

CAMSHAFT BEARING JOURNAL (C)	
New	39.892 mm to 39.905 mm (1.5706 in to 1.5711 in)
Service limit	39.880 mm (1.5701 in)

CAMSHAFT BEARING JOURNAL (ENGINE FRONT) (D)	
New	24.909 mm to 24.940 mm (.9807 in to .9819 in)
Service limit	24.880 mm (.9795 in)

CAMSHAFT BEARING INNER DIAMETER	
New	40.000 mm to 40.020 mm (1.5748 in to 1.5756 in)
Service limit	40.050 mm (1.5768 in)

CAMSHAFT BEARING INNER DIAMETER (ENGINE FRONT)	
New	25.000 mm to 25.013 mm (.9843 in to .9848 in)
Service limit	25.050 mm (.9862 in)

Replace parts that are not within specifications.

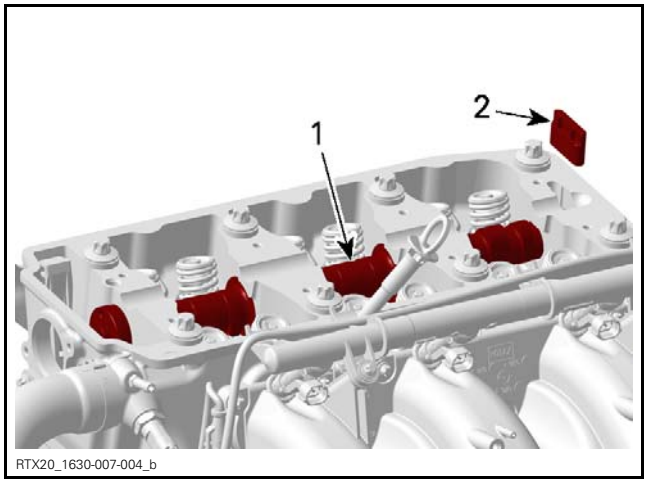
Installing the Camshaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Lubricate the camshaft bearing journals.

SERVICE PRODUCT
ISOFLEX GREASE TOPAS NB 52 (P/N 293 550 021)

Install camshaft, then turn and check if it moves freely. Place the camshaft lock in its slot.



1. Camshaft
2. Camshaft lock

For other parts, refer to the proper installation procedures in this subsection.

CYLINDER HEAD

Removing the Cylinder Head

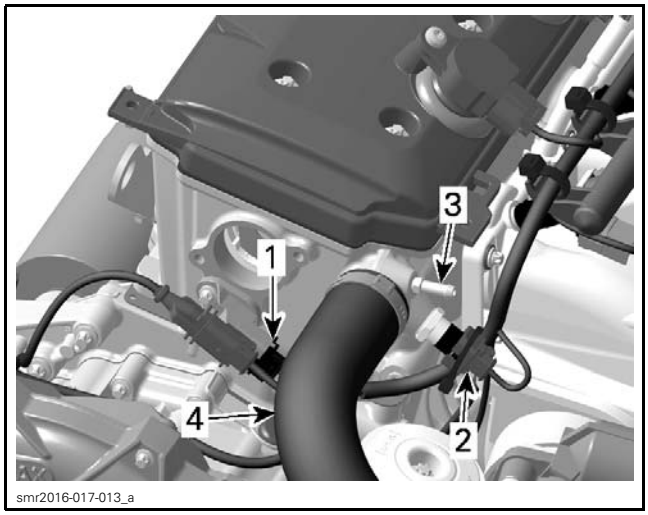
Lock crankshaft, refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection.

Drain coolant, refer to *COOLING SYSTEM - VEHICLE COMPONENTS* subsection.

Remove blow-by valve from cylinder head. Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

Unplug:
– Camshaft position sensors (CAPS)
– Coolant temperature sensor (CTS).

Disconnect:
– Bleeding hose
– Cylinder head outlet hose.



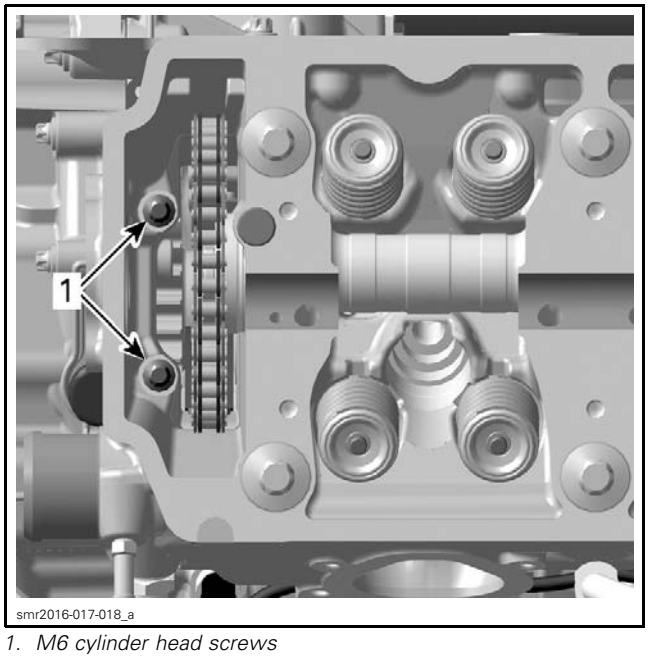
1. *Camshaft position sensors (CAPS) connector*
2. *Coolant temperature sensor (CTS) connector*
3. *Bleeding nipple*
4. *Cylinder head outlet hose*

Remove the intake manifold. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

Remove the exhaust manifold. Refer to *EXHAUST MANIFOLD* subsection.

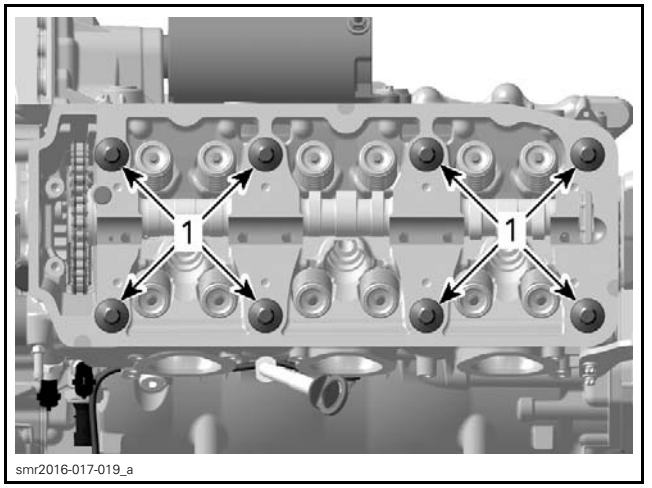
Remove the *CAMSHAFT TIMING GEAR*, see procedure in this subsection.

Remove the M6 cylinder head screws.



1. *M6 cylinder head screws*

Remove and discard the M11 cylinder head screws.



1. *M11 cylinder head screws*

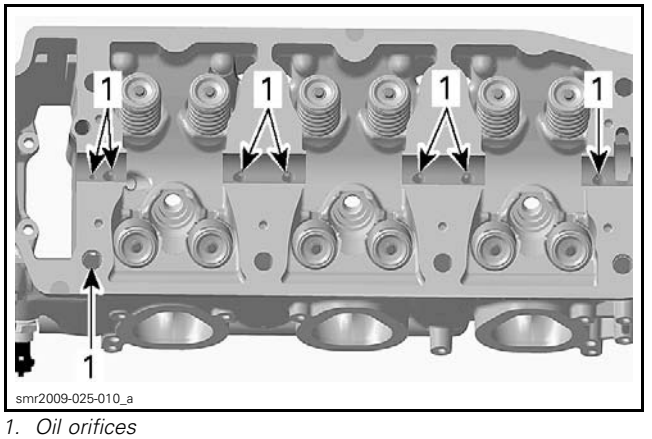
Remove:
– Cylinder head
– Cylinder head gasket (discard it).

Cleaning the Cylinder Head

Remove carbon deposits from combustion chamber, exhaust port and piston top.

Clean cylinder head, especially cylinder head screw surface from oil spillage.

Blow out the oil orifices and check if they are not clogged.

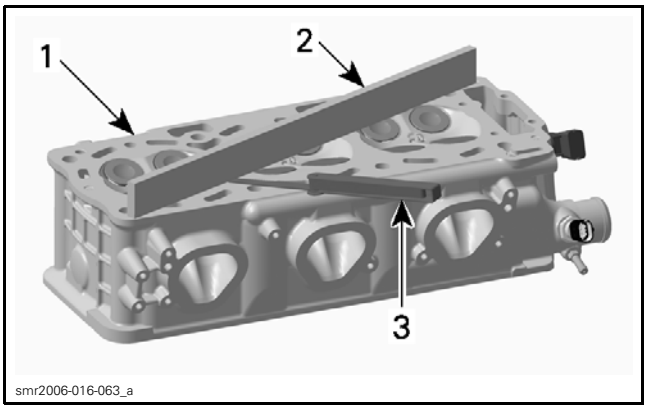


1. *Oil orifices*

Inspecting the Cylinder Head

Check for cracks between valve seats or other damages, if so, replace cylinder head.

Check cylinder head mating surface for flatness, using a straight edge.



1. Cylinder head
2. Flat bar
3. Feeler gauge

Check cylinder head warpage.

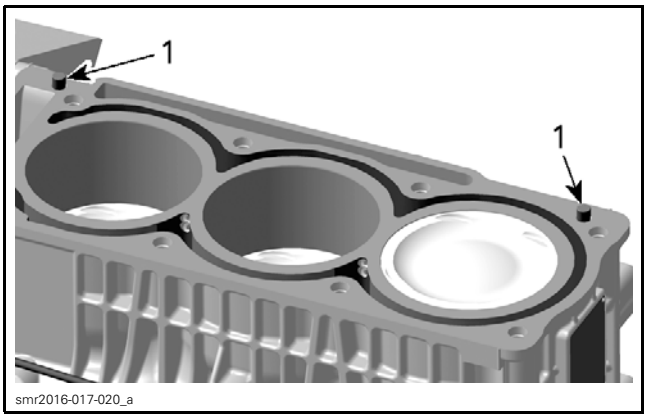
CYLINDER HEAD WARPAGE	
Maximum	0.100 mm (.004 in)

If warpage exceeds specification, replace cylinder head.

Installing the Cylinder Head

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Ensure dowel pins are in place.



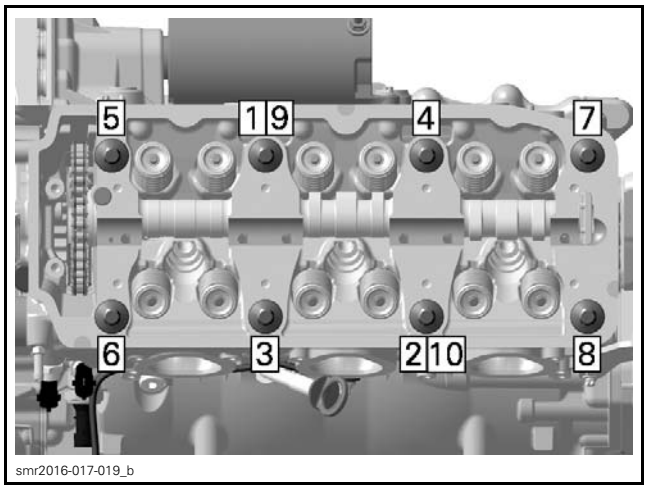
1. Dowel pins

Install NEW cylinder head gasket.

NOTICE Each installation of the cylinder head requires a new cylinder head gasket. Using a gasket twice will cause engine damage.

Install NEW M11 cylinder head screws and tighten as per following procedure.

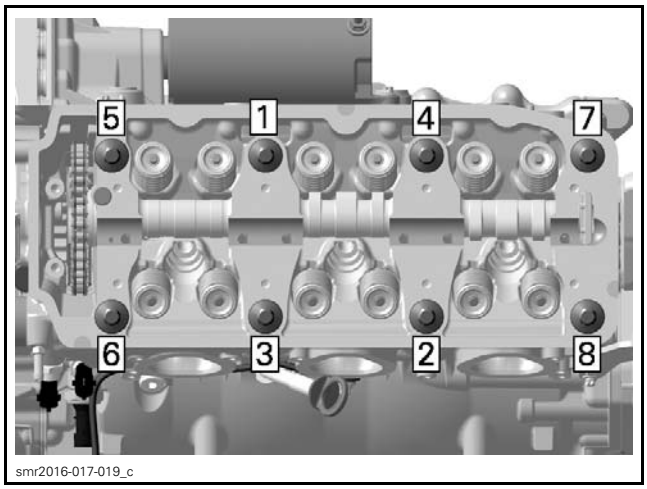
NOTICE This assembly uses stretch screws. Always use NEW screws and strictly adhere to the tightening procedure.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE - STEP A

NOTICE Apply tightening torque of the step A on ALL M11 cylinder head screws before going to the step B.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
M11 cylinder head screws	Step A	40 N•m ± 3 N•m (30 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)

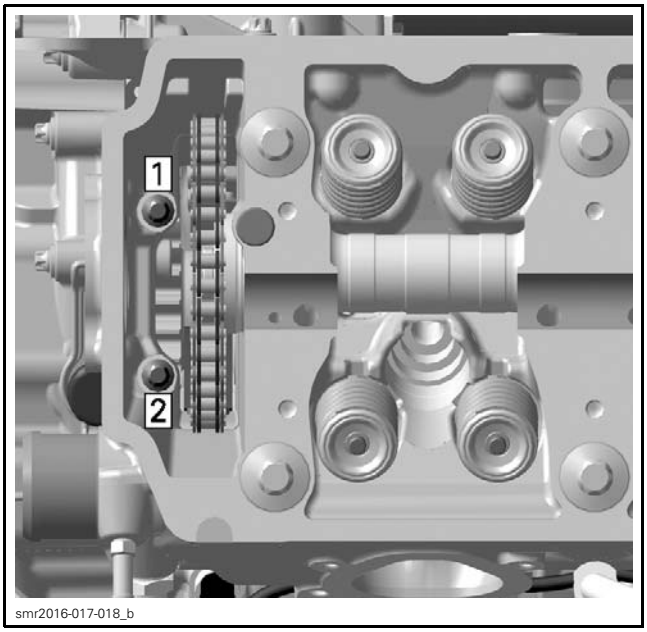


TIGHTENING SEQUENCE - STEP B AND C

NOTICE Apply tightening torque of the step B on ALL M11 cylinder head screws before going to the step C.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
M11 cylinder head screws	Step B	Additional 120° ± 5°
	Step C	Additional 120° ± 5°

Tighten M6 cylinder head screws to specification.



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M6 cylinder head screws	11 N•m ± 1 N•m (97 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

Remove crankshaft and camshaft locking tools.

Install all removed parts.

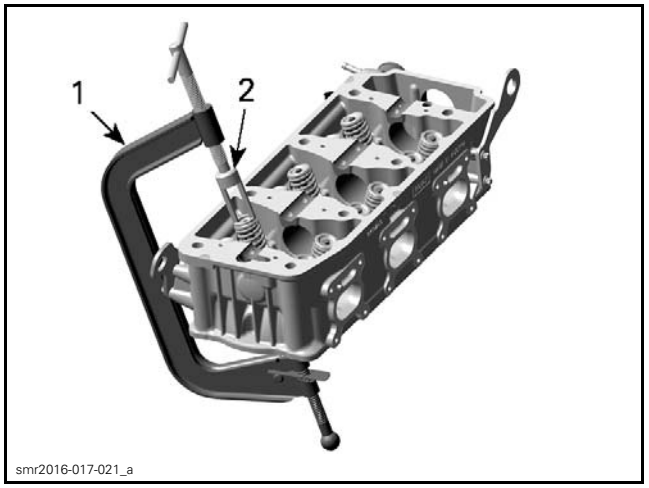
VALVE SPRINGS

Removing the Valve Spring

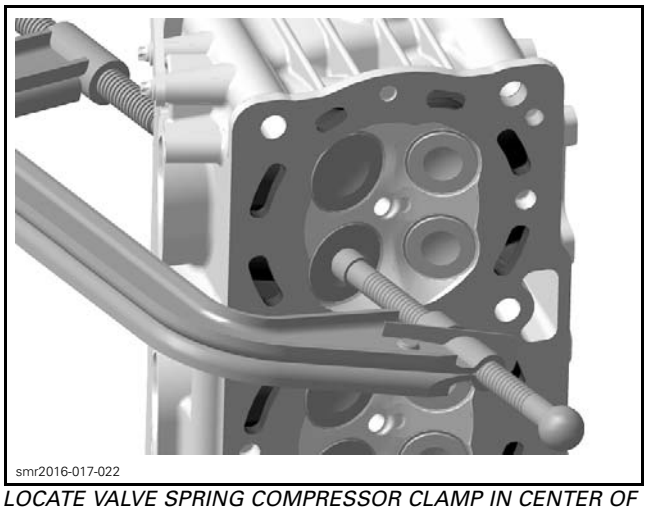
See procedures in this subsection to remove:
- *ROCKER ARMS*
- *CAMSHAFT*
- *CYLINDER HEAD*.

Compress valve springs.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR (P/N 529 035 724)	
VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CUP (P/N 529 036 073)	



1. *Valve spring compressor clamp*
2. *Valve spring compressor cup*

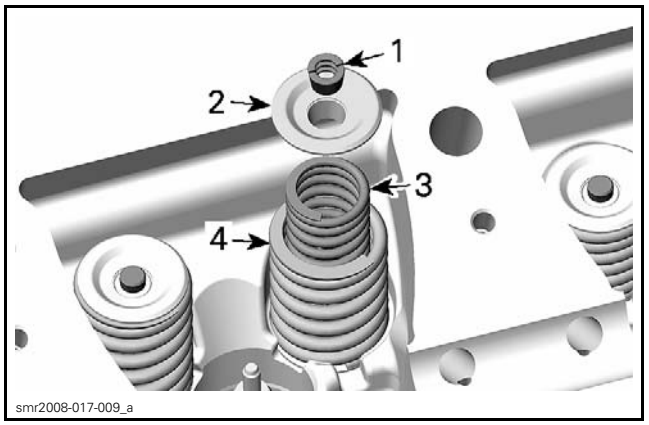


LOCATE VALVE SPRING COMPRESSOR CLAMP IN CENTER OF THE VALVE

Remove valve cotters.

Withdraw valve spring compressor tools.

Remove valve springs.



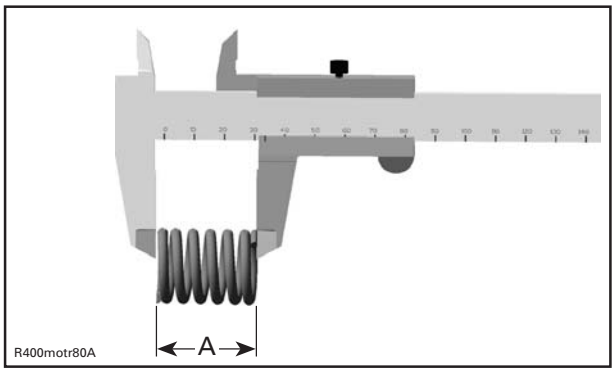
1. *Valve cotters*
2. *Valve spring retainer*
3. *Inner valve spring*
4. *Outer valve spring*

Inspecting the Valve Spring

Check valve springs for rust, corrosion or other visible damages. If so, replace faulty valve springs.

Check valve springs for free length and straightness.

Replace valve springs if not within specifications.



A. Valve spring length

OUTER VALVE SPRING FREE LENGTH	
New	45.45 mm (1.789 in)
Service limit	43.00 mm (1.693 in)

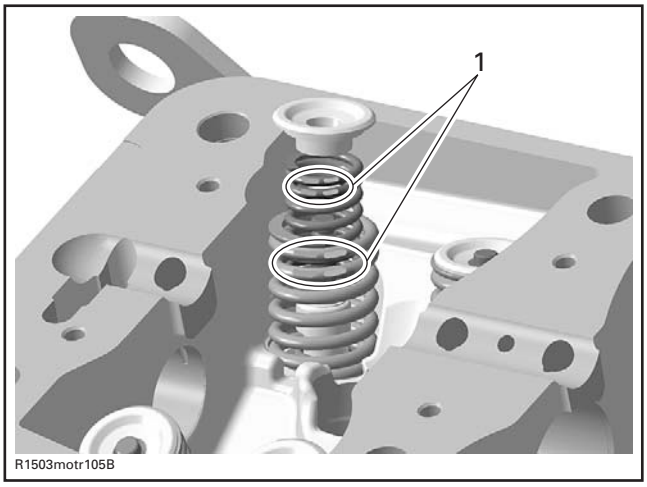
INNER VALVE SPRING FREE LENGTH	
New	41.02 mm (1.615 in)
Service limit	38.80 mm (1.528 in)

Installing the Valve Spring

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Colored area of the valve spring must be placed on top.

NOTE: Valve cotters must be properly engaged in valve stem grooves.



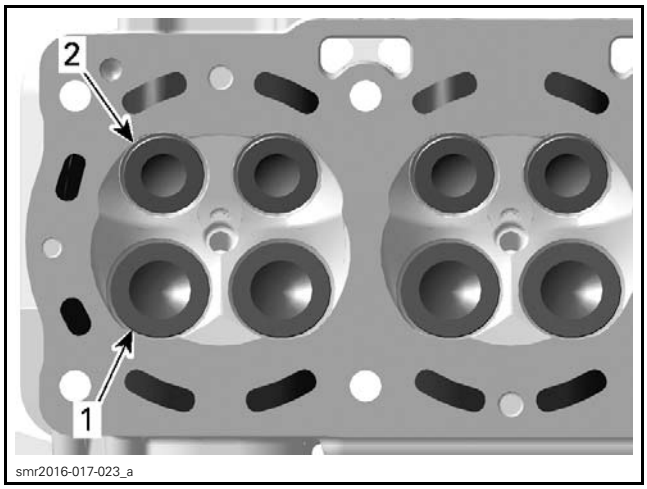
1. Position of the valve spring

VALVES

Removing the Valve

Remove valve spring.

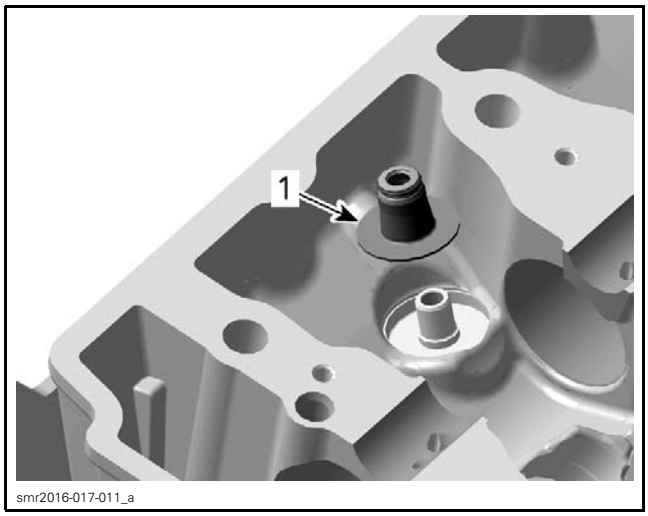
Push valve stem then pull valves out of valve guides.



1. Intake valve 38 mm
2. Exhaust valve 31 mm

Remove and discard valve stem seal.

REQUIRED TOOL
Valve stem seal pliers



1. Valve stem seal

Inspecting the Valve

Valve Stem Seal

Always install **NEW** seals whenever valves are removed.

Inspection of valve stem seals is not needed because **NEW** seals should always be installed whenever cylinder head is removed.

Valve

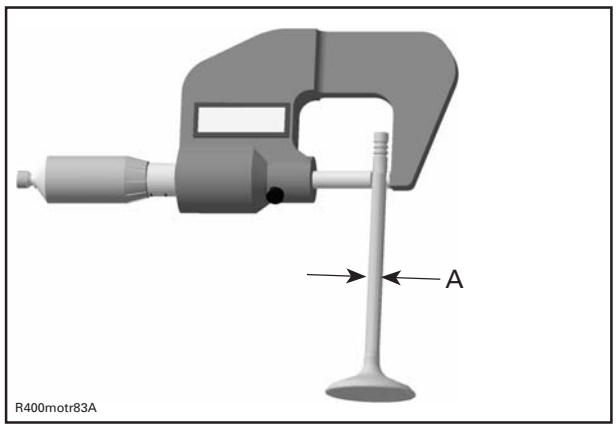
Inspect valve surface, check for abnormal stem wear and bending. If so, replace by a new one.

Valve Stem and Valve Guide Clearance

Measure valve stem and valve guide in three places, using a micrometer and a small bore gauge.

NOTE: Clean valve guide to remove carbon deposits before measuring.

Change valve if valve stem is out of specification or has other damages such as wear or friction surface.



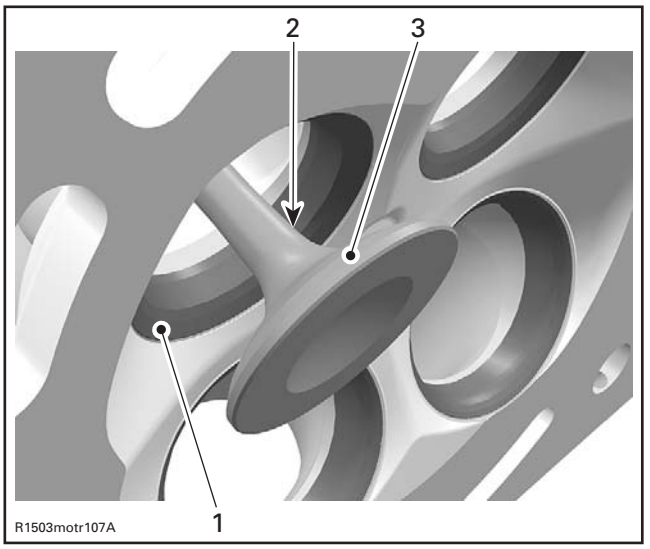
A. Valve stem diameter

VALVE STEM DIAMETER		
Intake valve	New	5.961 mm to 5.975 mm (.2347 in to .2352 in)
	Service limit	5.930 mm (.2335 in)
Exhaust valve	New	5.946 mm to 5.960 mm (.2341 in to .2346 in)
	Service limit	5.930 mm (.2335 in)

Replace valve guide if it is out of specification or has other damages such as wear or friction surface. Refer to *VALVE GUIDE* in this subsection.

VALVE GUIDE INNER DIAMETER (INTAKE AND EXHAUST VALVES)	
New	5.994 mm to 6.018 mm (.236 in to .2369 in)
Service limit	6.060 mm (.2386 in)

Valve Face and Seat



1. Valve seat
2. Exhaust valve contaminated area
3. Valve face (contact surface to valve seat)

Check valve face and seat for burning or pittings and replace valve or cylinder head if there are signs of damage.

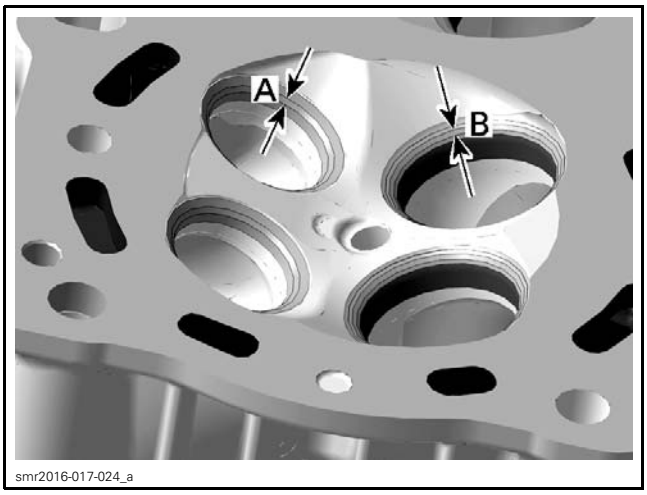
Ensure to seat valves properly. Apply some lapping compound on valve face and work valve on its seat with a lapping tool.

NOTE: The location of contact area should be in center of valve seat.

Measure valve seat width, using a caliper.

VALVE SEAT CONTACT WIDTH		
Intake valve	New	1.05 mm to 1.35 mm (.041 in to .053 in)
	Service limit	1.60 mm (.063 in)
Exhaust valve	New	1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)
	Service limit	1.80 mm (.071 in)

If valve seat contact width is too wide or has dark spots, replace the cylinder head.

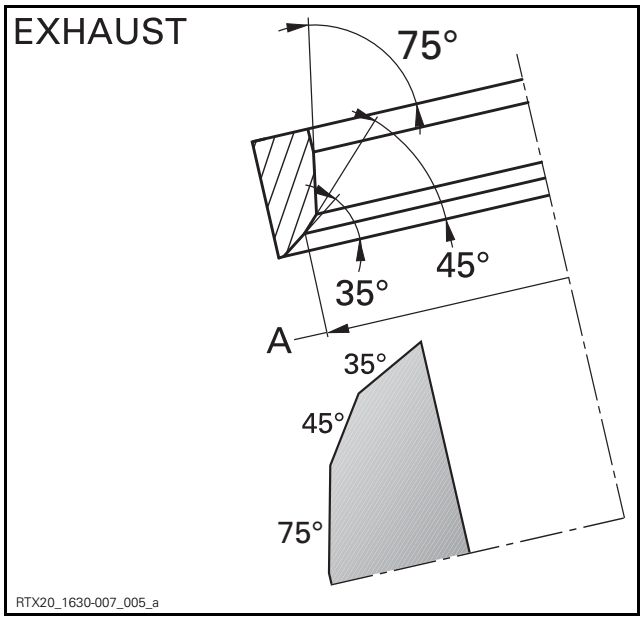


A. Valve seat contact width - Exhaust valve
B. Valve seat contact width - Intake valve

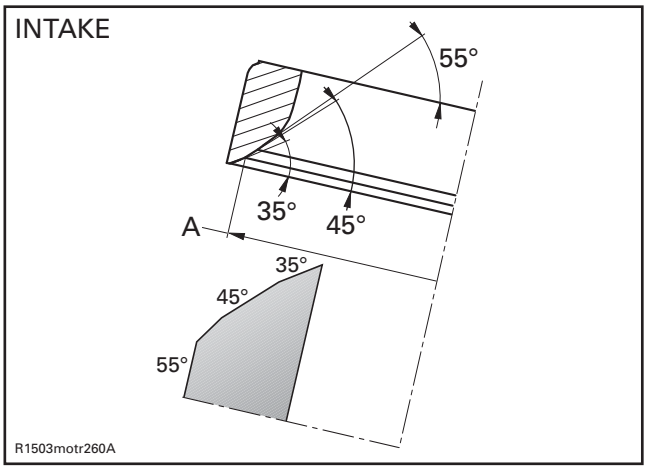
Valve Seat Grinding

NOTE: The valve seats may be reground with a valve seat grinder which centers on the valve guide.

1. Grind the valve seat at 45°. Remove no more material than absolutely necessary to clean the seat up.
2. Using a 35° stone, narrow the valve seat until the appropriate outer diameter is obtained.



A. Valve seat outer diameter EXHAUST



A. Valve seat outer diameter INTAKE

VALVE SEAT OUTER DIAMETER	
INTAKE	37.35 mm (1.4705 in)
EXHAUST	30.30 mm (1.1929 in)

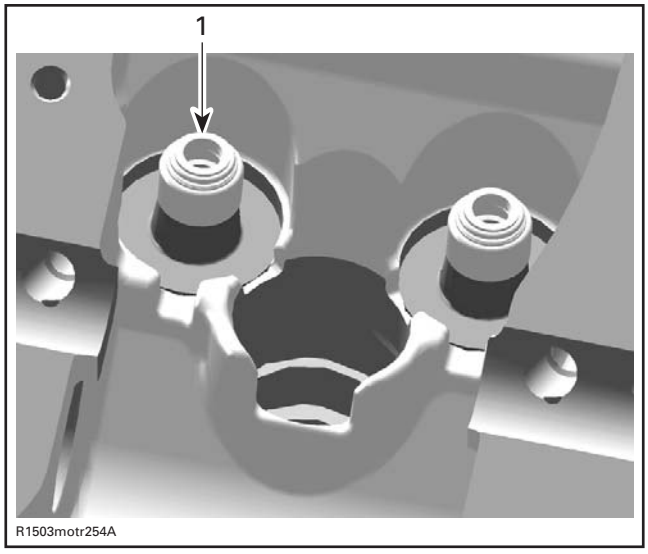
3. Using a 55° stone for the intake and an 75° stone for the exhaust valve, reduce the valve seat contact width to the appropriate value mentioned above.
4. Finally, coat the valve seating surface with a fine paste of valve grinding compound using a manual valve grinding mandrel. Lightly grind the valves until a smooth, even, uniform sealing surface of the appropriate inside and outside diameter is obtained on both the valve and the seat. Use only a hand held valve grinding mandrel with a suction cup, rotating the valve

back and forth through about 45°, and then advancing the valve 45° before repeating this operation.

Installing the Valve

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. however, pay attention to the following details.

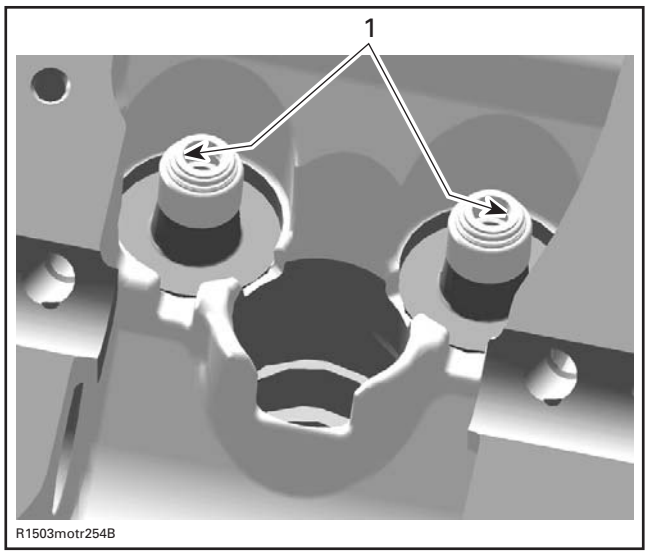
Install NEW valve stem seal.



1. Valve stem seal

Apply engine oil on valve stem and install valve.

NOTICE Be careful when valve stem is passed through sealing lips of valve stem seal.



1. Sealing lips of valve stem seal

To ease installation of cotters, apply oil or grease on them so that they remain in place while releasing the spring.

After springs are installed, ensure valve springs and valve spring retainer are properly locked by tapping on valve stem end with a soft hammer so that valve opens and closes a few times.

NOTICE An improperly locked valve spring will cause engine damage.

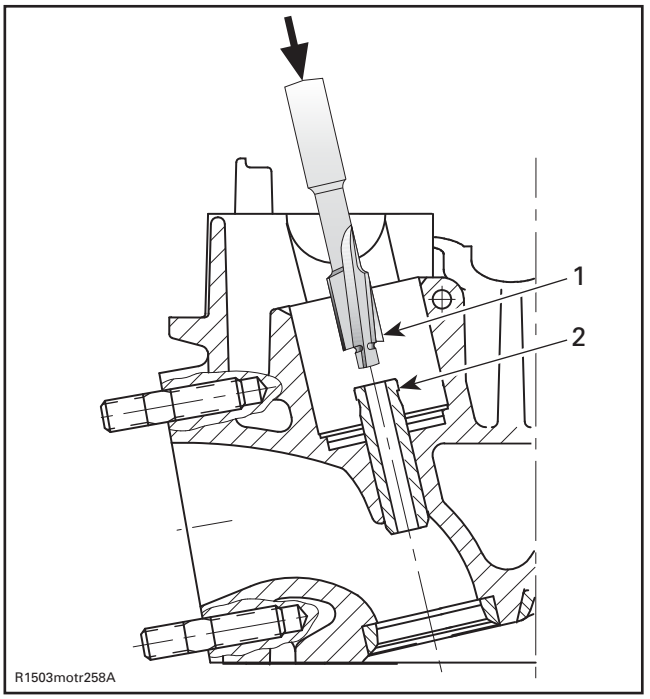
VALVE GUIDE

Replacing a Valve Guide

NOTICE Do not heat cylinder head for this procedure.

NOTICE The sharp edge near the top of the valve guide must be machined away. Otherwise it will foul the valve guide hole in the cylinder head and destroy the cylinder head, as the valve guide is removed.

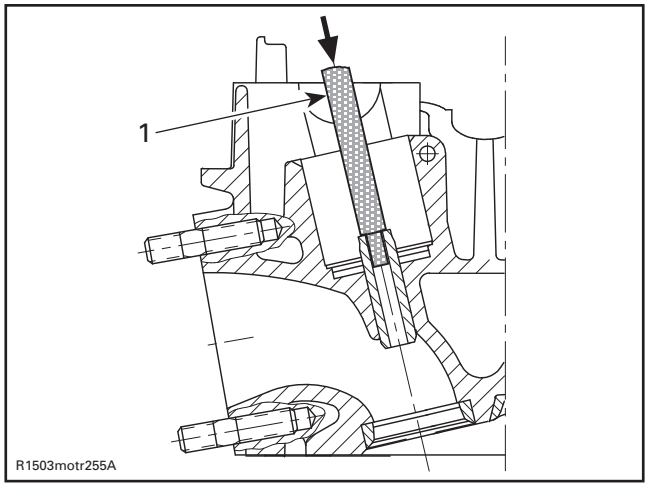
Use a special reamer as far as the top of the notch.



TYPICAL
1. Special reamer
2. Notch

Push valve guide out of the cylinder head towards combustion chamber.

REQUIRED TOOL
VALVE GUIDE REMOVER (6 MM) (P/N 529 036 086)



TYPICAL
1. Punch

Check valve guide bore for scratches.

NOTE: If valve guide has caused scoring during extraction, replace the cylinder head.

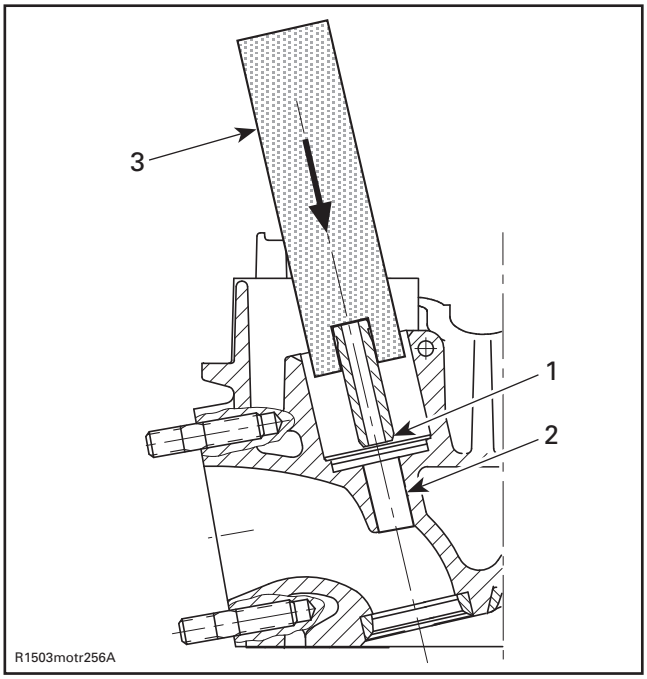
Grease the bore in cylinder head and the leading end of valve guide.

SERVICE PRODUCT
MOLYKOTE G-N (P/N 420 297 433)

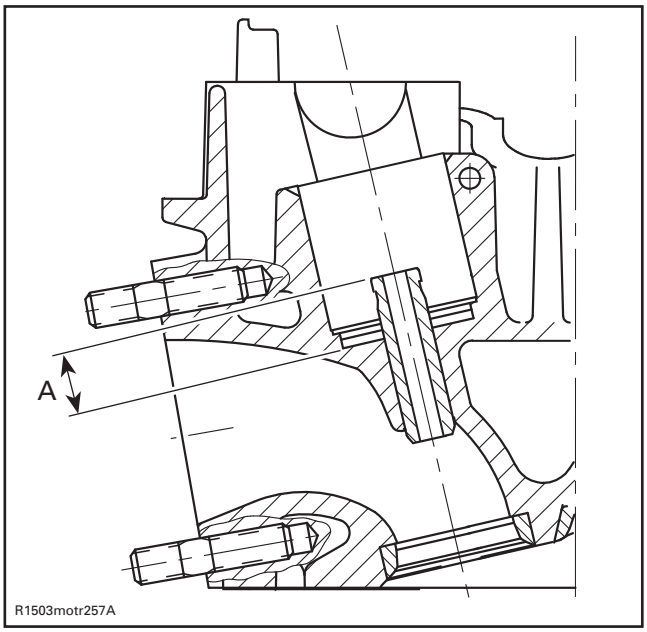
Press the valve guide into the COLD cylinder head as shown.

NOTE: The inlet and exhaust valve guides have the same length and are interchangeable.

REQUIRED TOOL
VALVE GUIDE PUSHER (6 MM) (P/N 529 036 087)



TYPICAL
1. Valve guide leading end
2. Cylinder head bore
3. Jig



TYPICAL
A. Protrusion

VALVE GUIDE PROTRUSION (MEASUREMENT "A")
12.4 MM TO 12.8 MM (.488 IN TO .504 IN)

NOTE: After installing new guides, they must be reamed with a standard 6 mm reamer tool. These are available from various tool suppliers.

Clean cylinder head carefully. Check that the valve seat is concentric with the new guide axis (check contact surface with engineer's blue).

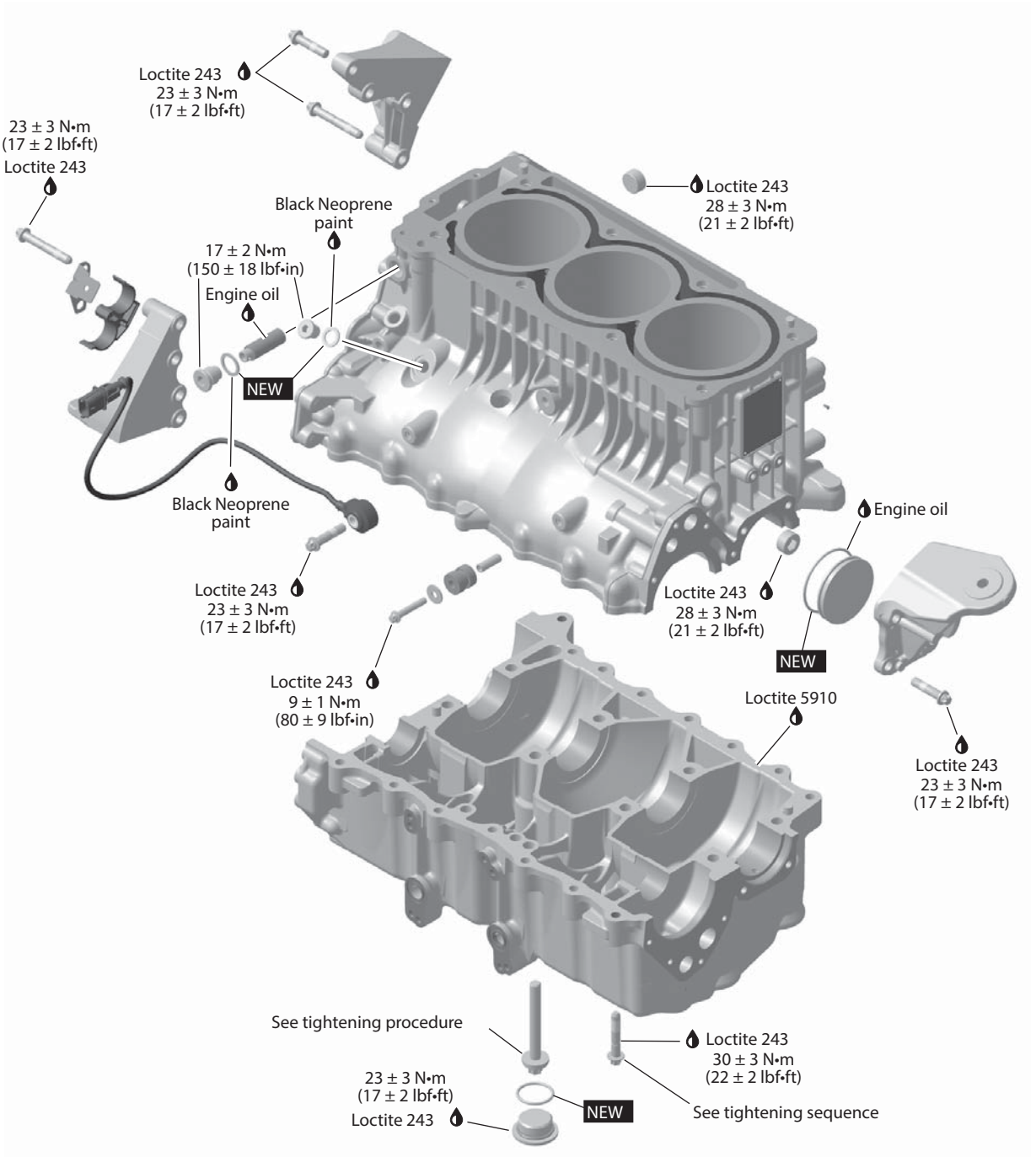
CYLINDER BLOCK

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL	529 035 821	122, 125, 133
PISTON CIRCLIP INSTALLER	529 036 368	118

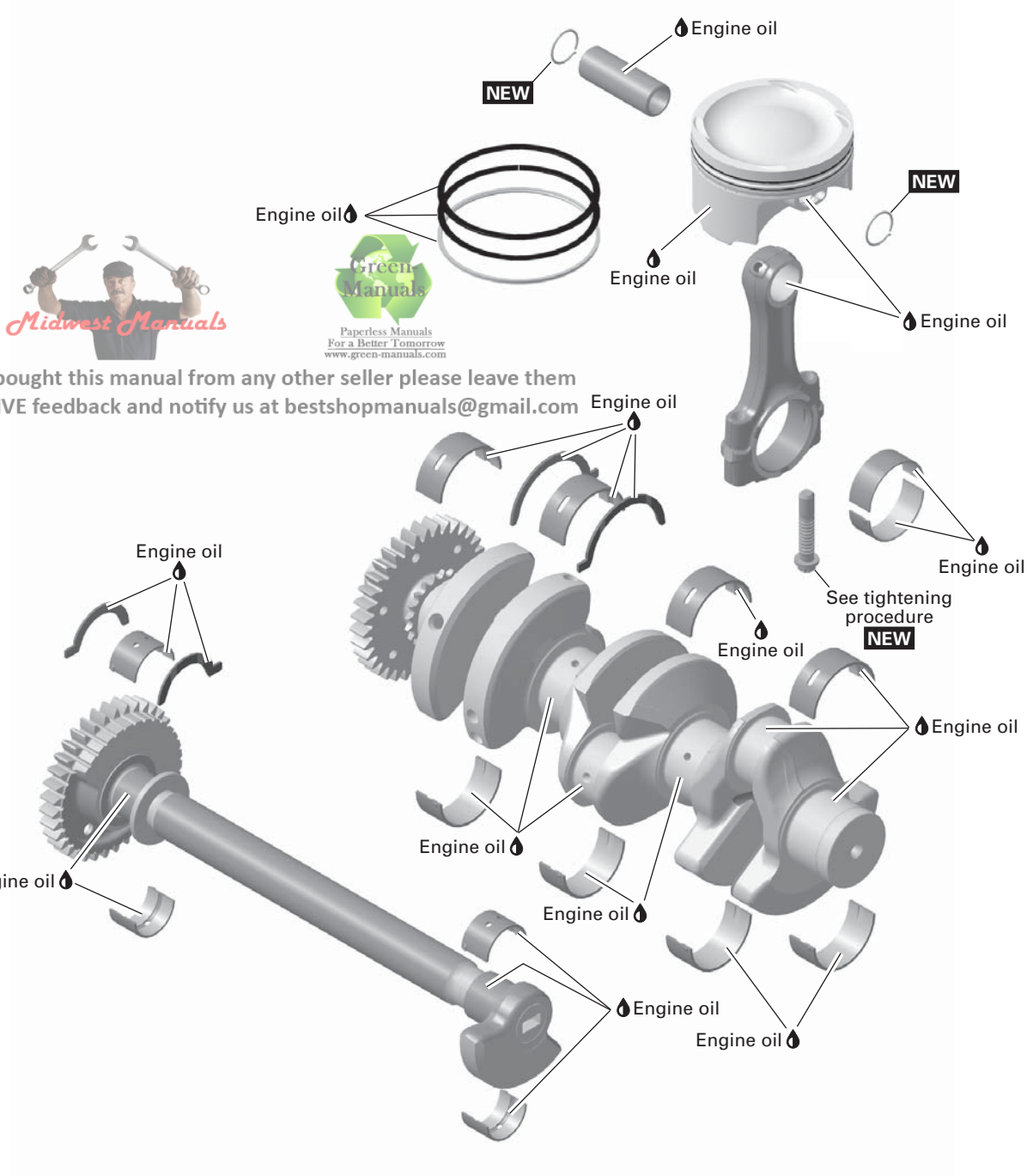
SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
BLACK NEOPRENE PAINT	909570	115, 123
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	114, 132
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	131
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)	413 708 500	129



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

smr2016-018-200



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

smr2016-018-002_b

GENERAL

When disassembling parts that are duplicated in the engine, (e.g.: pistons, connecting rods etc.), it is strongly recommended to note their position and to keep them as a "group". If you find a defective component, it will be much easier to find the cause of the failure. Since parts were break-in together during the engine operation, they will keep their matched fit when parts are reassemble together within their "group".

TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

UNUSUAL ENGINE NOISE OR VIBRATIONS

1. Heavy wear on plain bearings
   - *Check radial play of plain bearings.*
   - *Replace plain bearings if out of specification.*
2. Crankshaft and balancer shaft are not properly aligned
   - *Disassemble cylinder block and check if marks are properly aligned.*
3. Crankshaft or balancer shaft axial play out of specification
   - *Measure crankshaft and balancer shaft axial play.*
   - *If axial play is out of specification, replace thrust washers.*
4. Connecting rod axial play out of specification
   - *Measure connecting rod axial play on crankshaft.*
   - *Replace connecting rod or crankshaft if out of specification.*
5. Connecting rod screws got loose
   - *Replace damaged components and retighten screws with the recommended torque.*

BLUE SMOKE IN THE EXHAUST

1. Oil scrapper rings worn out
   - *Replace piston rings.*

ENGINE SUDDENLY TURNS OFF (POOR IDLING)

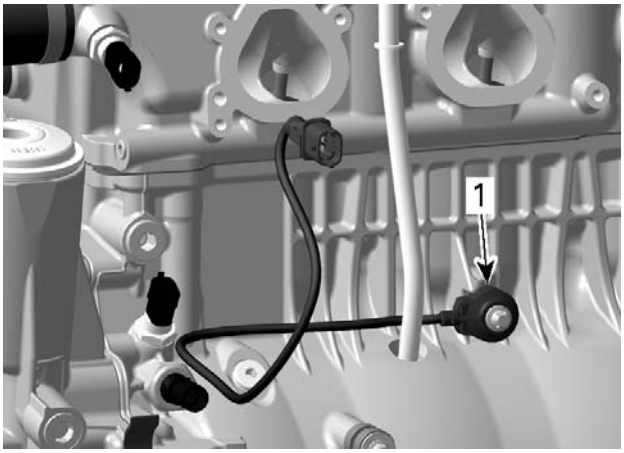
1. Piston rings worn out
   - *Replace piston rings.*
2. Piston/cylinder wall clearance out of specification
   - *Check piston/cylinder wall clearance.*
   - *Replace if out of specification.*
3. Melted or broken piston
   - *Check if oil spray nozzle is not clogged. Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.*
   - *Replace piston and cylinder block if necessary.*

PROCEDURES

KNOCK SENSOR (KS)

Knock Sensor Location

The KS is located in the cylinder block behind the intake manifold



1. Knock sensor (KS)

Testing the KS (Dynamic)

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – Faults page
   – ECM button.
3. Start engine and throttle it to above 5000 RPM.

NOTICE **The engine must not run out of the water without providing proper cooling to the exhaust system. Maximum engine run time out of water is 2 minutes. Failure to do so may result in damage to the exhaust system and engine. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.**

4. Using the BUDS2, monitor the knock sensor for a fault code.

If no fault occurs, the knock sensor is good.

If a fault occurs, carry out the following steps.

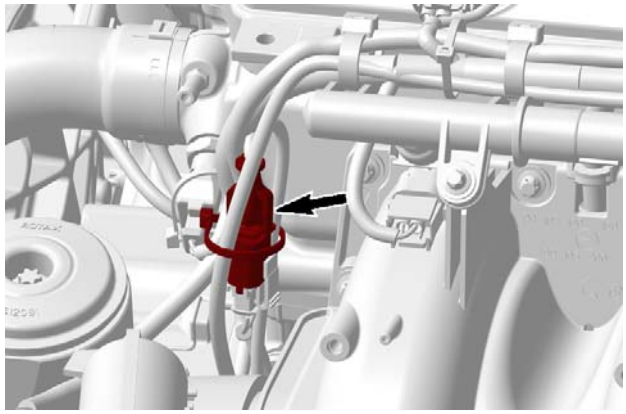
5. Ensure sensor and cylinder block contact surfaces are clean.
6. Ensure the correct mounting bolt and washer are used and are properly torqued.

NOTE: It is necessary to remove the intake manifold to inspect the contact surfaces. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

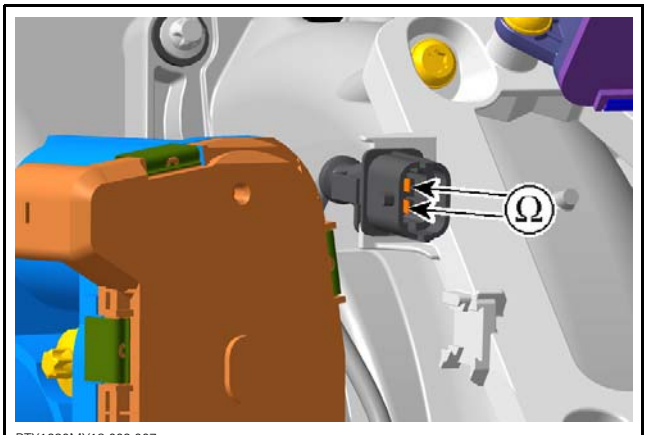
7. Check the knock sensor resistance, refer to *TESTING THE KS RESISTANCE*.

Testing the KS Resistance

1. Remove parts required to access knock sensor.
2. Cut locking tie and disconnect the knock sensor connector.


RTX20_1630-010-010_a

3. Set the multimeter to Ω.
4. Measure the resistance between the knock sensor terminals.



RTX1630MY18-009-007_a

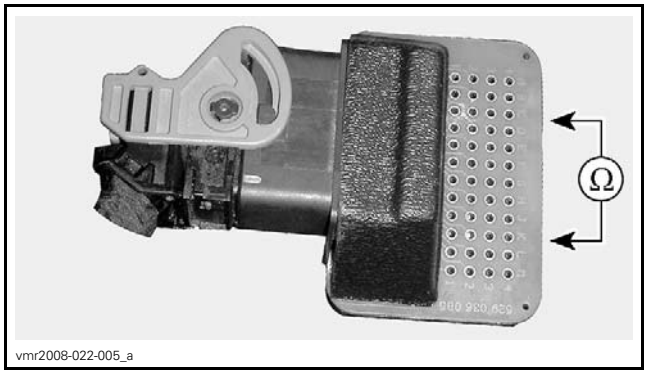
KS RESISTANCE TEST		
KS PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
1	2	5 MΩ

If resistance is not as specified, replace knock sensor.

If resistance is as specified, carry on with the following steps.

5. Reconnect the knock sensor connector.
6. Disconnect ECM-A connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool.
7. Check circuit resistance through the knock sensor as per following table.

KS RESISTANCE TEST AT ECM		
ECM ADAPTER PIN		MEASUREMENT @ 20°C (68°F)
A-C3	A-G2	5 MΩ



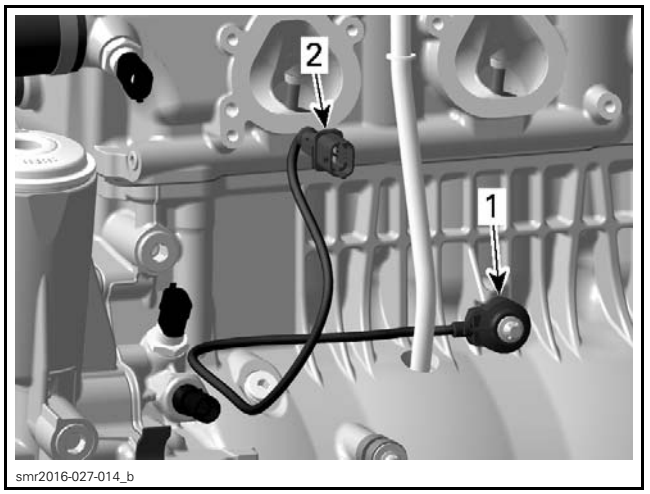
vmr2008-022-005_a

If wiring harness is good, check ECM. Refer to *ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)* section.

If an open circuit is measured, repair or replace wiring and connectors between ECM and knock sensor.

Replacing the KS

1. Disconnect KS sensor connector.



smr2016-027-014_b

TYPICAL - INTAKE MANIFOLD REMOVED
1. *Knock sensor*
2. *Knock sensor connector*

2. Unscrew and remove knock sensor from engine.
3. Clean contact surfaces.
4. Apply thread locker in threaded hole.
5. Install the new knock sensor and tighten retaining screw to specification.

NOTICE **Improper torque may interfere with knock sensor operation and lead to severe internal engine damage.**

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
KS retaining screw	23 N•m ± 3 N•m (17 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

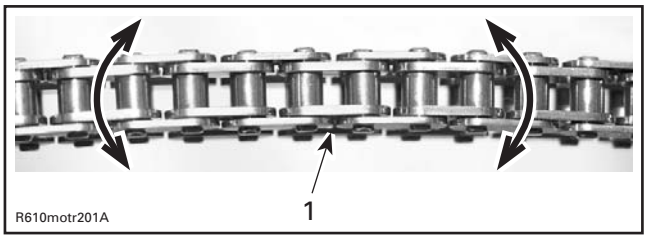
6. Reconnect knock sensor connector.
7. Reinstall remaining removed parts, refer to applicable subsections.

TIMING CHAIN

Inspecting the Timing Chain

Check timing chain on camshaft gear for excessive radial play.

Check chain condition for wear and rollers condition.



1. Timing chain

If chain is excessively worn or damaged, replace it as a set (camshaft timing gear and timing chain).

Removing the Timing Chain

Remove:
- Engine from vehicle (refer to *ENGINE REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION* subsection)
- Cylinder head (refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection)
- PTO housing (refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection)
- Crankshaft (refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in this subsection)
- Timing chain.

Installing the Timing Chain

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Ensure to perform proper valve timing.

NOTICE **Improper valve timing will damage engine components.**

Lock crankshaft and camshaft at TDC (refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection for the camshaft locking procedure).

Install chain, then install chain tensioner.

CHAIN TENSIONER

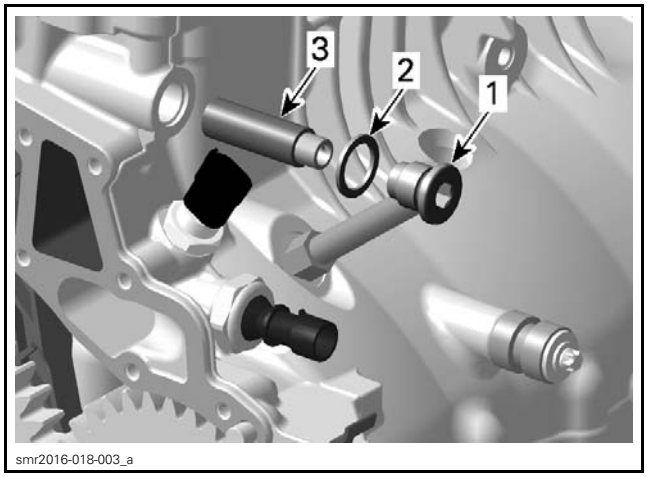
Chain Tensioner Access

NOTE: Removal of the intake manifold allows easier access to the chain tensioner, but is not necessary. Refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection.

Removing the Chain Tensioner

Lock crankshaft, refer to *CRANKSHAFT LOCKING PROCEDURE* in this subsection.

Remove the chain tensioner.



1. Plug screw
2. Gasket ring (discard)
3. Chain tensioner

Inspecting the Chain Tensioner

Check chain tensioner for:
- excessive wear
- cracks
- free movement of the chain tensioner piston.

Installing the Chain Tensioner

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Install plug screw with a NEW gasket ring.

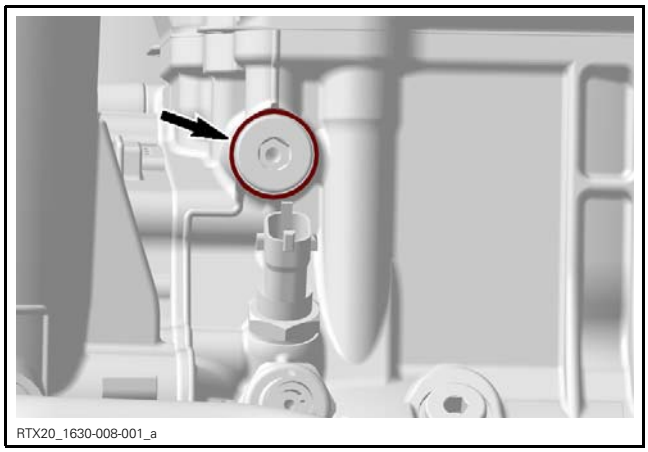
Tighten the chain tensioner plug screw to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Chain tensioner plug screw	17 N•m ± 2 N•m (150 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

Apply sealant around gasket ring as defined in the illustration.

NOTE: Gasket ring of must be coated completely.

SERVICE PRODUCT
BLACK NEOPRENE PAINT (P/N 909570)


RTX20_1630-008-001_a

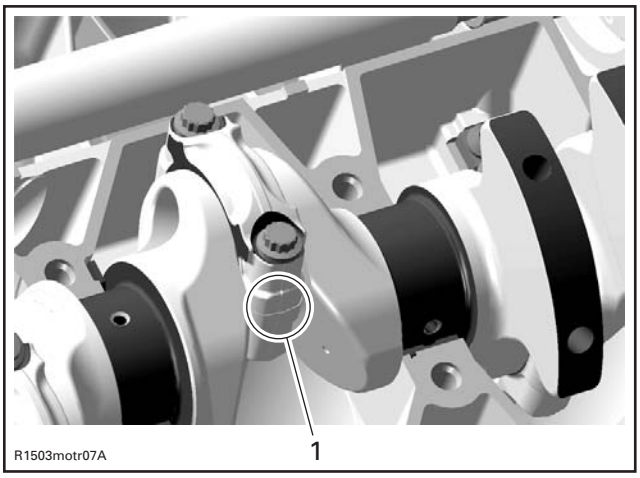
PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS

Removing the Piston and Connecting Rod

1. Disassemble *CYLINDER BLOCK* as per procedure in this subsection.

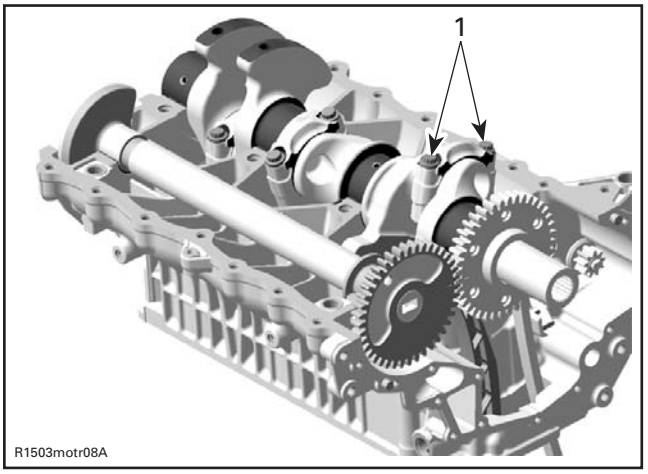
NOTE: It is recommended to measure connecting rod big end axial play prior to remove connecting rod. Refer to *INSPECTION* below.

2. Mark the connecting rod caps to remember the right position when reassembling.



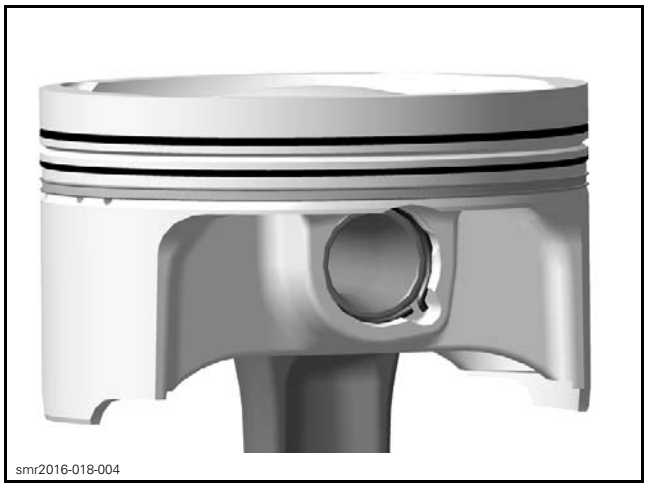
1. Connecting rod mark

3. Remove connecting rod caps.



1. Connecting rod screws

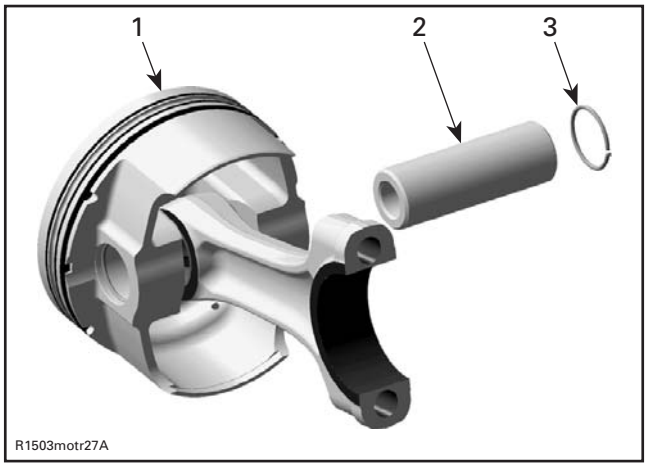
4. Pull piston with connecting rod out of the cylinders.
5. Remove one piston circlip and discard it.


smr2016-018-004

1. Piston circlip

NOTE: The removal of both piston circlips is not necessary to remove piston pin.

6. Push piston pin out of piston.



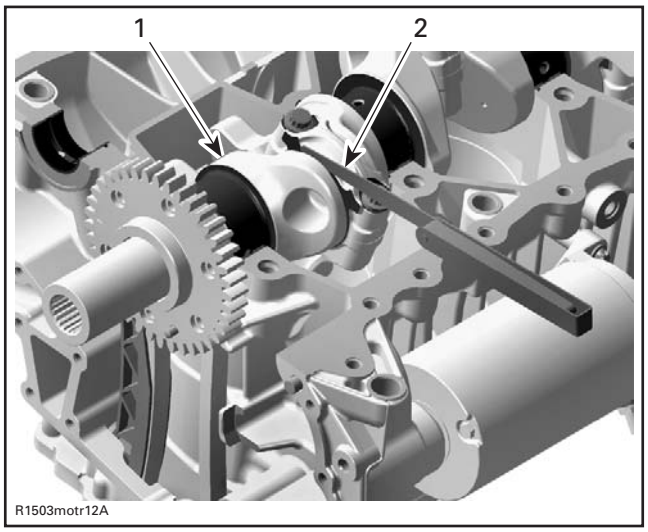
1. Piston
2. Piston pin
3. Circlip

7. Detach piston from connecting rod.

Inspecting the Connecting Rod

Connecting Rod Big End Axial Play

Using a feeler gauge, measure distance between butting face of connecting rod and crankshaft counterweight. If the distance exceeds specified tolerance, replace the worn part.

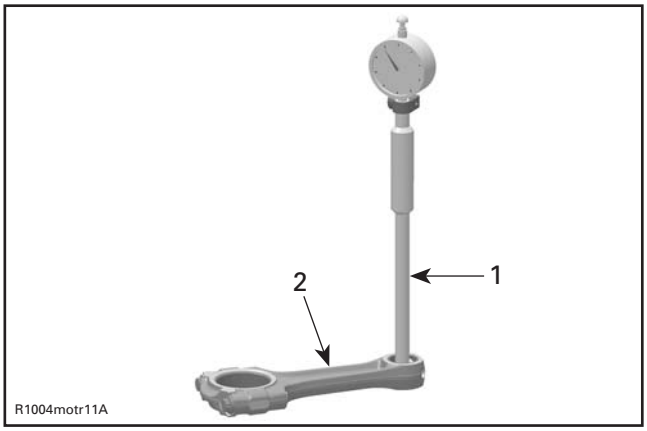


1. Crankshaft
2. Feeler gauge

CONNECTING ROD BIG END AXIAL PLAY	
New	0.100 mm to 0.452 mm (.004 in to .018 in)
Service limit	0.500 mm (.02 in)

Connecting Rod Small End Radial Play

Measure connecting rod small end.



TYPICAL
1. Bore gauge
2. Connecting rod

CONNECTING ROD SMALL END DIAMETER	
New	22.01 mm to 22.02 mm (.8665 in to .8669 in)
Service limit	22.07 mm (.8689 in)

If the connecting rod small end diameter is out of specification, replace the connecting rod.

Measure piston pins, refer to *INSPECTING THE PISTON PIN* in this subsection. Compare to inside diameter of connecting rod to obtain connecting rod small end radial play.

CONNECTING ROD SMALL END RADIAL PLAY	
Service limit	0.080 mm (.003 in)

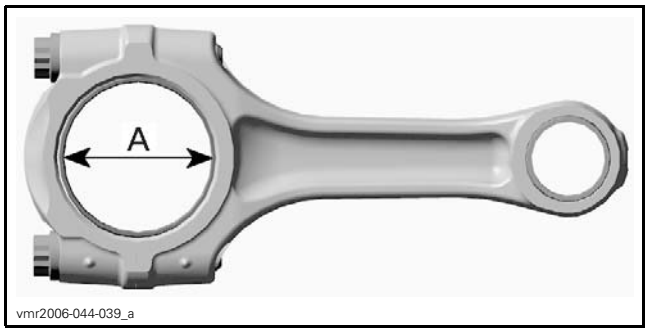
Connecting Rod Big End Radial Play

Measure inside diameter of connecting rod big end. Compare to crankshaft pin.

To measure the connecting rod big end diameter, use the **OLD** screws.

Install the **OLD** bearings as they were mounted initially.

Tighten connecting rod screws, refer to *INSTALLING THE PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD* in this subsection.



TYPICAL
A. Connecting rod big end bearing

CONNECTING ROD BIG END DIAMETER	
Service limit	45.080 mm (1.7748 in)

CONNECTING ROD BIG END RADIAL PLAY	
Service limit	0.090 mm (.0035 in)

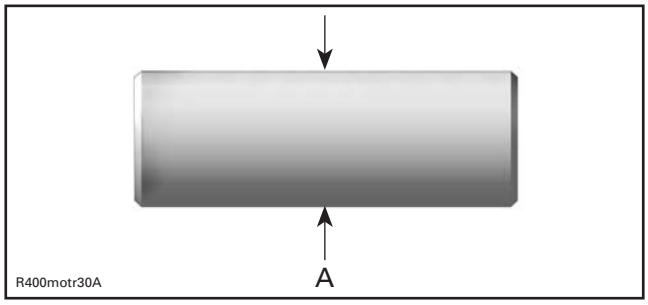
Use NEW bearings, when connecting rod big end diameter is out of specification.

Inspecting the Piston Pin

Using synthetic abrasive woven, clean piston pin from deposits.

Inspect piston pin for scoring, cracking or other damages.

Measure piston pin. See the following illustration for the proper measurement position.



TYPICAL
A. Piston pin diameter here

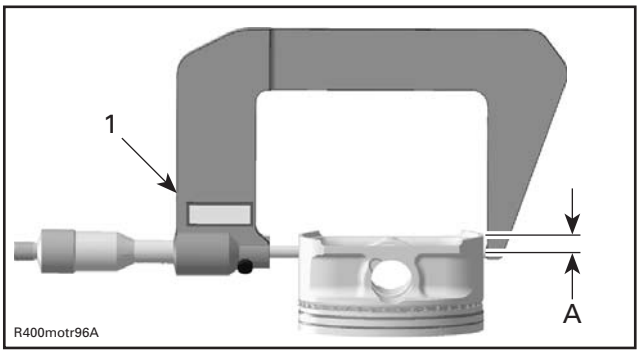
PISTON PIN DIAMETER	
New	21.996 mm to 22.000 mm (.866 in to .8661 in)
Service limit	21.990 mm (.8657 in)

Measure connecting rod small end diameter, refer to *CONNECTING RODS INSPECTION* in this subsection to check connecting rod small end radial play.

Inspecting the Piston

Inspect piston for scoring, cracking or other damages. Replace piston and piston rings if necessary.

Using a micrometer, measure piston at 18 mm (.709 in) perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin axis.



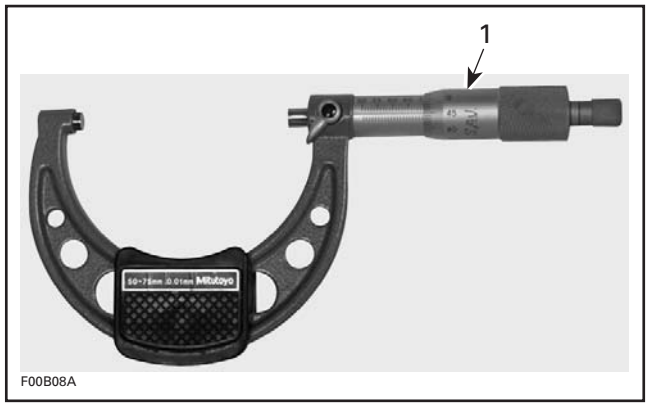
TYPICAL
1. Measuring perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin axis
A. 18 mm (.709 in)

The measured dimension should be as described in the subsequent table. If not, replace piston.

ENGINE TYPE	PISTON MEASUREMENT	
130 170 230	New	99.951 mm to 99.969 mm (3.9351 in to 3.9358 in)
	Service limit	99.900 mm (3.9331 in)
300	New	99.931 mm to 99.949 mm (3.9343 in to 3.935 in)
	Service limit	99.900 mm (3.9331 in)

Piston/Cylinder Wall Clearance

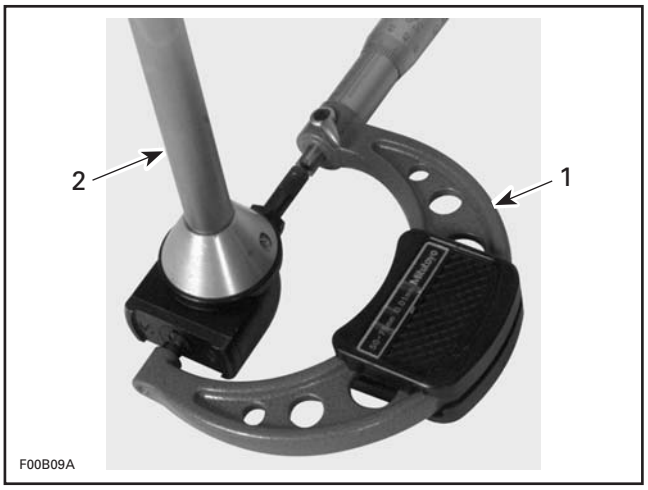
Adjust and lock a micrometer to the piston dimension.



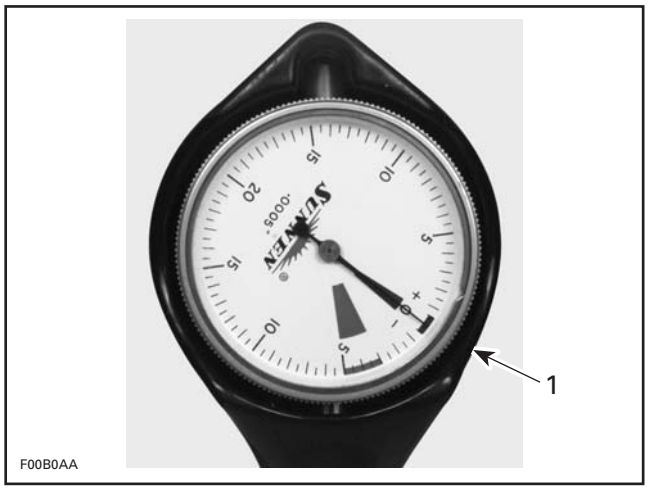
1. Micrometer set to the piston dimension

NOTE: Make sure used piston is not worn.

With the micrometer set to the dimension, adjust a cylinder bore gauge to the micrometer dimension and set the indicator to 0 (zero).



1. Use the micrometer to set the cylinder bore gauge
2. Dial bore gauge



TYPICAL
1. Indicator set to 0 (zero)

NOTE: Make sure the cylinder bore gauge indicator is set exactly at the same position as with the micrometer, otherwise the reading will be false.

Position the dial bore gauge 62 mm (2.44 in) above cylinder base, measuring perpendicularly (90°) to piston pin axis.

Read the measurement on the cylinder bore gauge. The result is the exact piston/cylinder wall clearance.

ENGINE TYPE	PISTON/CYLINDER CLEARANCE	
130 170 230	New	0.024 mm to 0.056 mm (.0009 in to .0022 in)
	Service limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)
300	New	0.044 mm to 0.076 mm (.0017 in to .003 in)
	Service limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)

If clearance exceeds specified tolerance, replace cylinder block and pistons.

Piston and Connecting Rod Assembly

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

1. Apply engine oil on the piston pin.

2. Insert piston pin into piston and connecting rod.

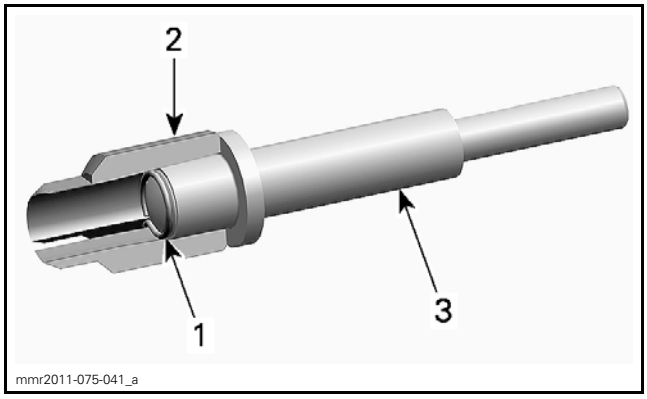
NOTE: Be sure to reinstall all parts in their original position as marked during removal.

3. Install NEW piston circlip.

REQUIRED TOOL	
PISTON CIRCLIP INSTALLER (P/N 529 036 368)	

NOTICE **Always replace removed piston pin circlips by NEW ones.**

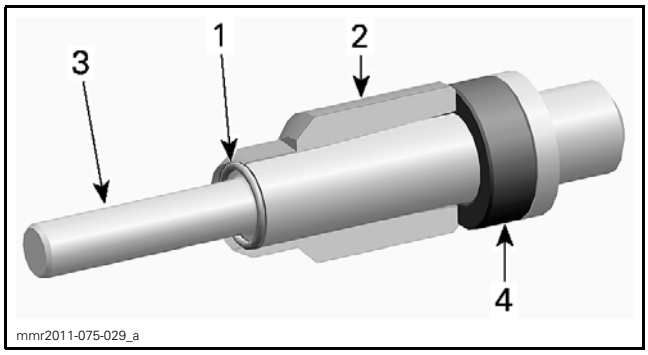
3.1 Place the circlip in the sleeve and push piston circlip installer handle until circlip reaches the mid position in the sleeve.



TYPICAL
1. Circlip
2. Sleeve
3. Installer handle

3.2 Put the distance sleeve on the installer handle.

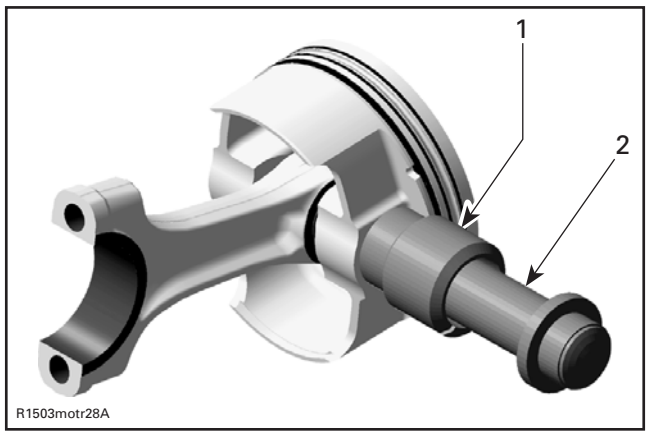
3.3 Push piston circlip installer handle until distance sleeve makes contact with the sleeve.



TYPICAL
1. *Circlip*
2. *Sleeve*
3. *Installer handle*
4. *Distance sleeve*

3.4 Remove distance sleeve and insert installer handle into the sleeve.

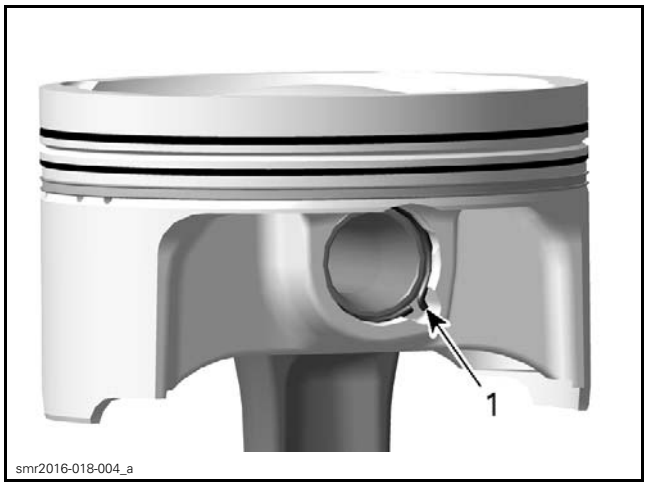
3.5 Insert the end of the handle into the piston pin, then push to engage the circlip in the piston groove.



TYPICAL
1. *Sleeve with piston circlip inside*
2. *Assembly jig from piston clip installer*

NOTICE If piston pin circlip installation fails, repeat step 3 by using a NEW circlip.

NOTE: Ensure that hook of the piston circlip is positioned properly.

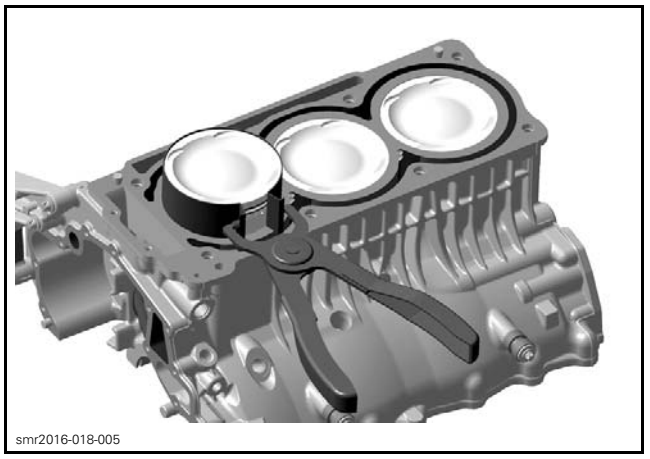


CORRECT POSITION OF THE PISTON CIRCLIP

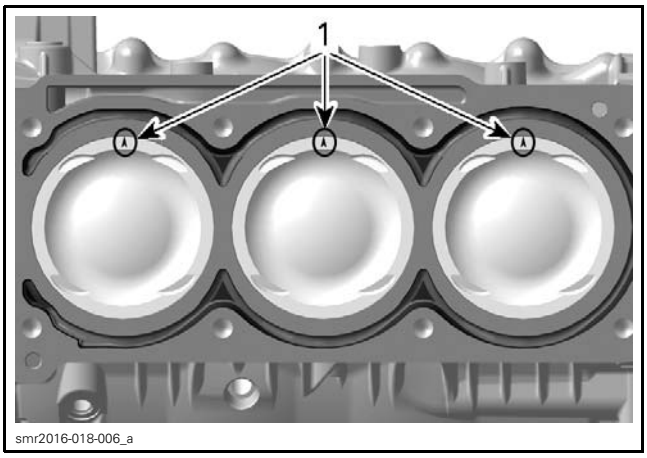
Installing the Piston and Connecting Rod

1. Use engine oil and lubricate:
   - Piston
   - Piston rings
   - Band of the piston ring compressor tool
   - Connecting rod bearings.
   - Cylinder bore
2. Slide piston into cylinder.

REQUIRED TOOL
Piston ring compressor pliers

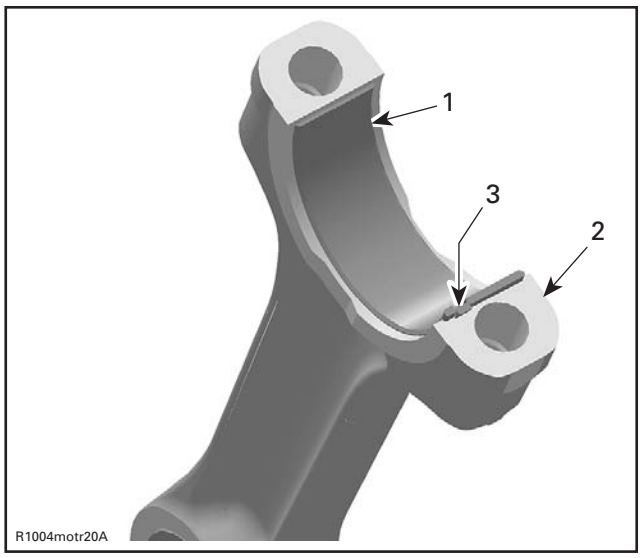


NOTICE Install piston with punched arrow toward exhaust side.



1. Arrows toward exhaust side

3. Correctly install bearings and carefully clean split surface on both sides (cracked area).



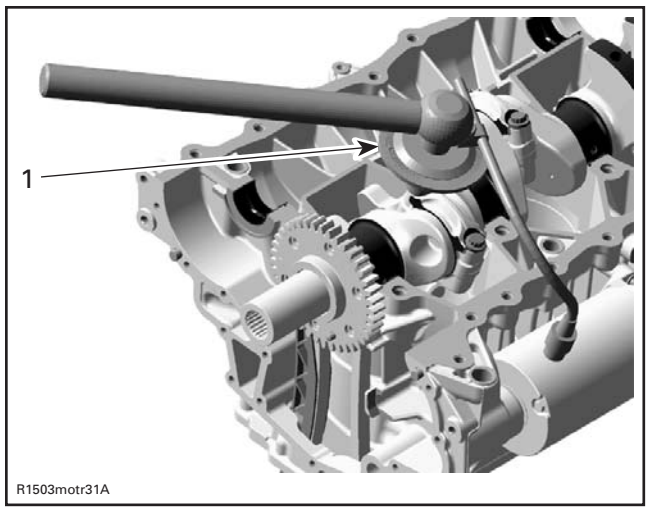
TYPICAL
1. Half bearing of connecting rod big end
2. Split surface of the connecting rod
3. Protrusion of bearing in line with connecting rod groove

4. Tighten NEW connecting rod screws as per following procedure:

NOTICE This assembly uses stretch screws. Always use NEW screws and strictly adhere to the tightening procedure.

NOTICE All connecting rod screws must be torque FIRST according to step A before performing the step B.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
Connecting rod screws	Step A	45 N•m ± 3 N•m (33 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)
	Step B	Additional 90° ± 5°



1. Angle torque wrench

PISTON RINGS

Removing the Piston Ring

Remove piston, see procedure in this subsection.

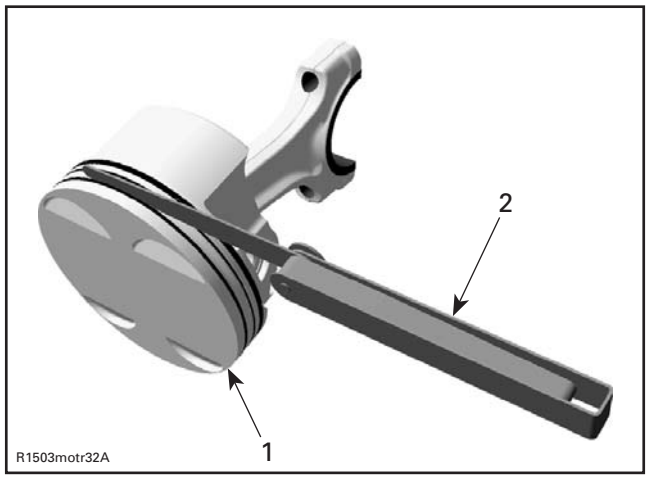
Remove piston rings.

Inspecting the Piston Ring Inspection

Ring/Piston Groove Clearance

Using a feeler gauge measure each ring/piston groove clearance. If the clearance is too large, the piston and the piston rings should be replaced.

ENGINE TYPE	RING/PISTON GROOVE CLEARANCE	
RECTANGULAR		
130 170 230	NEW	0.010 mm to 0.060 mm (.0004 in to .0024 in)
300	NEW	0.025 mm to 0.070 mm (.001 in to .0028 in)
All	SERVICE LIMIT	0.150 mm (.0059 in)
TAPER-FACE		
All	NEW	0.015 mm to 0.060 mm (.0006 in to .0024 in)
	SERVICE LIMIT	0.150 mm (.0059 in)
OIL SCRAPER RING		
All	NEW	0.010 mm to 0.180 mm (.0004 in to .0071 in)
	SERVICE LIMIT	0.200 mm (.0079 in)



1. Piston
2. Filler gauge

Ring End Gap

ENGINE TYPE	RING END GAP	
	NEW	
130 170 230	RECTANGULAR	0.20 mm to 0.40 mm (.008 in to .016 in)
300		0.30 mm to 0.50 mm (.012 in to .02 in)
130 170 230	TAPER-FACE	0.70 mm to 0.95 mm (.028 in to .037 in)
300		0.35 mm to 0.55 mm (.014 in to .022 in)
All	OIL SCRAPER RING	0.20 mm to 0.70 mm (.008 in to .028 in)
	SERVICE LIMIT	
All	ALL	1.20 mm (.047 in)

Measure position for ring end gap in the area of 8 mm to 16 mm (.315 in to .63 in) from top of cylinder.

NOTE: In order to correctly position the ring in the cylinder, use piston as a pusher.

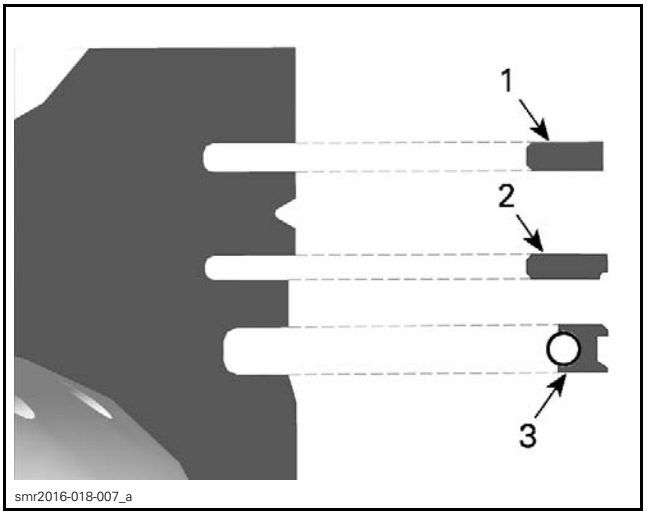
Using a feeler gauge, check ring end gap. Replace ring if gap exceeds service limit.

Installing the Piston Ring

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following details.

Install rings in the following order and layout:

PISTON RING INSTALLATION		
ORDER	RING	POSITION
FIRST STEP	Oil scraper ring	equal
SECOND STEP	Taper-face ring	Stamped "E" and "TOP" facing UP
THIRD STEP	Rectangular ring	Stamped "E" and "TOP" facing UP



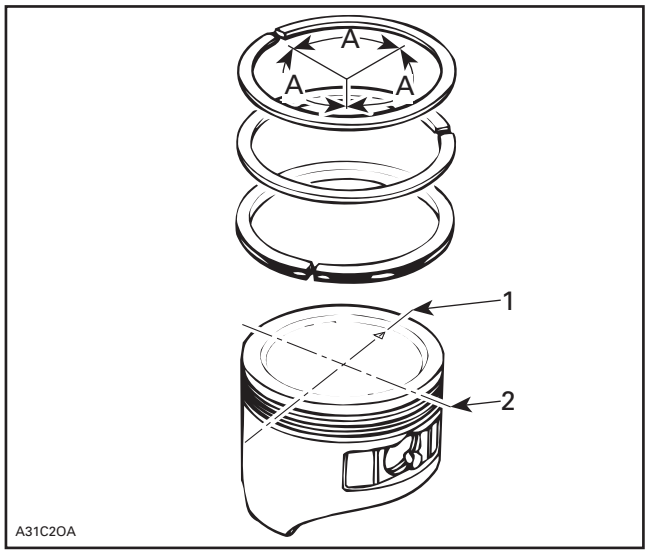
1. Rectangular ring
2. Taper-face ring
3. Oil scraper ring

NOTICE **Ensure that top and second rings are not interchanged.**

NOTE: Use a ring expander to prevent breakage during installation. The oil ring must be installed by hand.

Check that rings rotate smoothly after installation.

Space the piston ring end gaps 120° apart and do not align the gaps with the piston pin bore or the thrust side axis.



1. DO NOT align ring gap with piston trust side axis
2. DO NOT align ring gap with piston pin bore axis
A. 120°

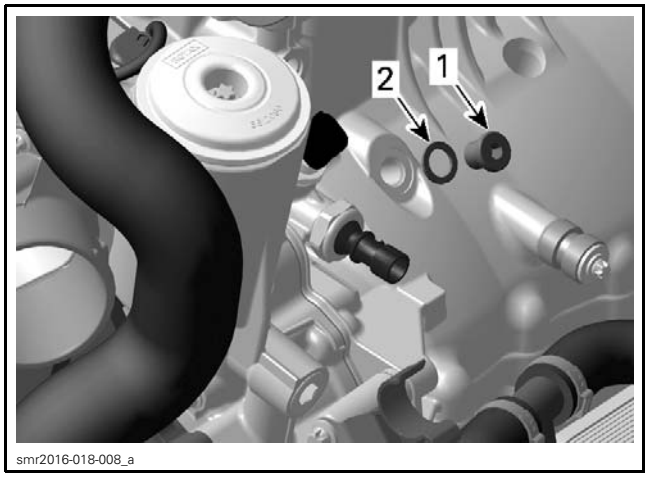
CRANKSHAFT

Crankshaft Locking Procedure

NOTICE The crankshaft must be locked at TDC for removal and installation of crankshaft, balancer shaft and camshaft.

NOTE: When the crankshaft is locked, the piston of cylinder 3 is at ignition TDC.

Remove:
- Intake manifold (refer to *INTAKE MANIFOLD* subsection)
- Spark plugs
- Valve cover (refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection
- Crankshaft access plug screw.

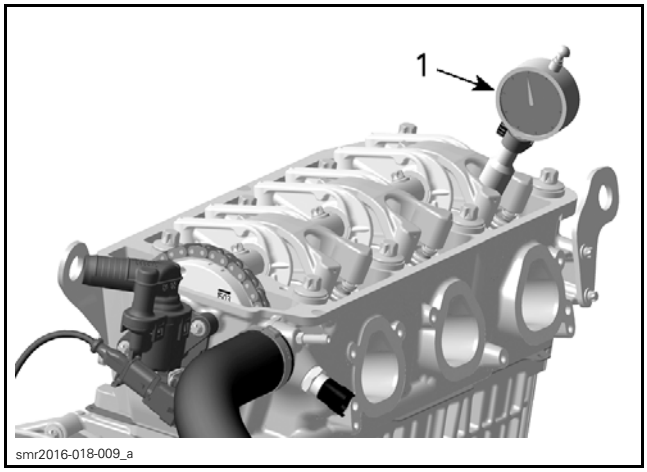


1. Crankshaft access plug screw
2. Gasket ring

Turn engine counterclockwise.

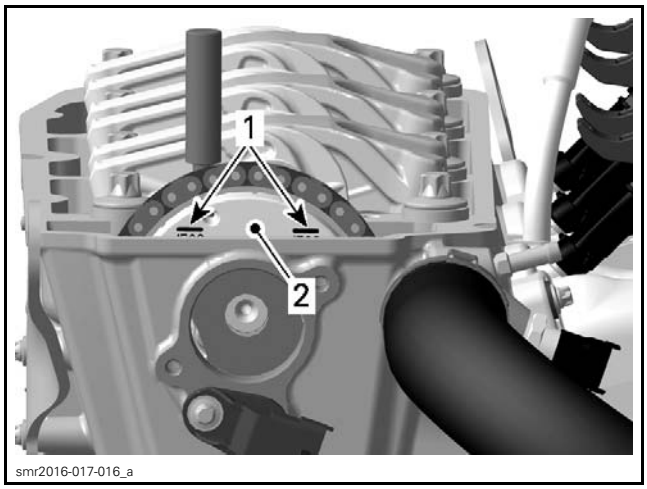
Bring piston of cylinder 3 to ignition TDC, using a dial gauge or another similarly suitable tool.

NOTICE Do not scratch or damage piston and cylinder surface.



1. Dial gauge

NOTE: When the piston of cylinder 3 is at ignition TDC, the position lines on oil separator cover must be lined up as shown in the following illustration.

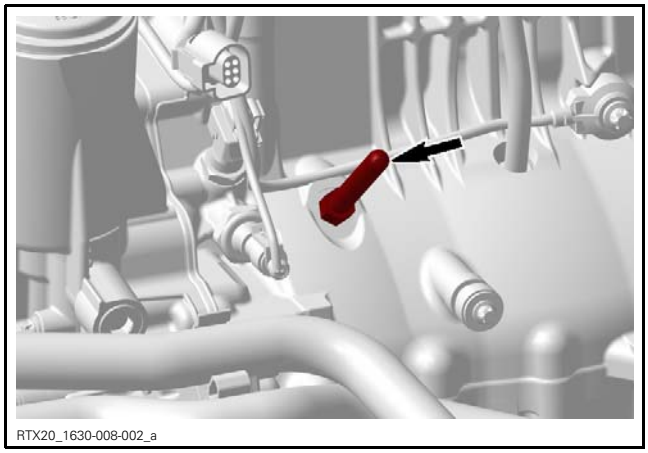


1. Position lines
2. Oil separator cover

Use a small screwdriver to check if the groove in the crankshaft is aligned with the hole.

In this position, lock the crankshaft.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 821)	


RTX20_1630-008-002_a

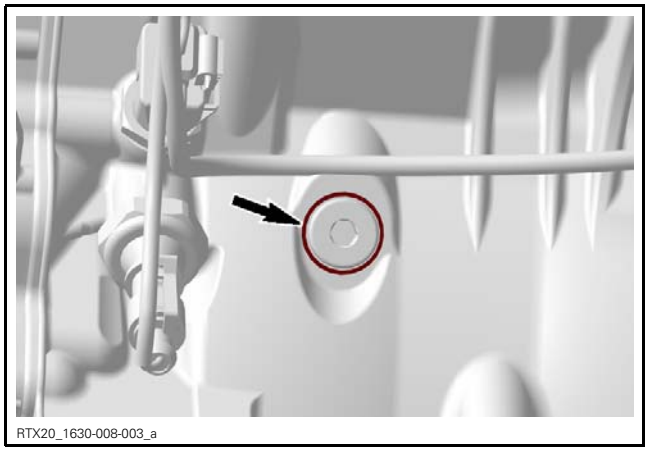
After removing the crankshaft locking tool install plug screw with a **NEW** gasket ring.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Plug screw	17 N•m ± 2 N•m (150 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

Apply sealant around gasket ring as defined in the illustration.

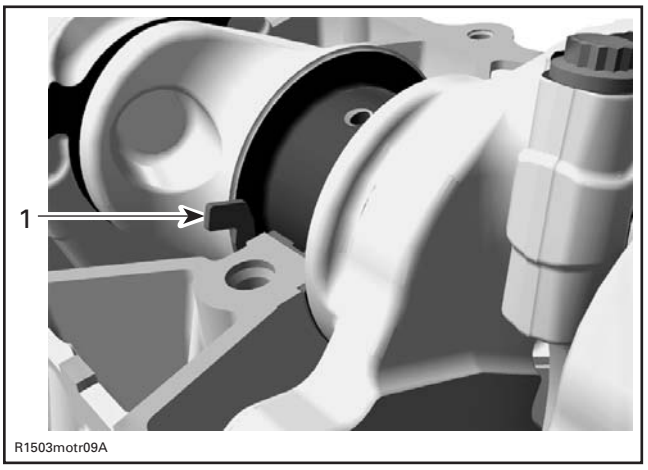
NOTE: Gasket ring must be coated completely.

SERVICE PRODUCT
BLACK NEOPRENE PAINT (P/N 909570)


RTX20_1630-008-003_a

Removing the Crankshaft

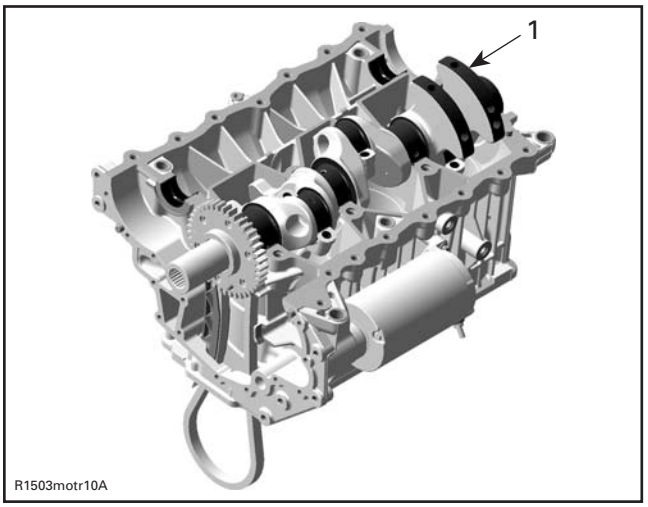
1. Disassemble *CYLINDER BLOCK* as per procedure described in this subsection.
2. Remove connecting rod screws. Refer to *PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS* in this subsection.
3. Remove thrust washers.



R1503motr09A

1. Thrust washer

4. Remove crankshaft.



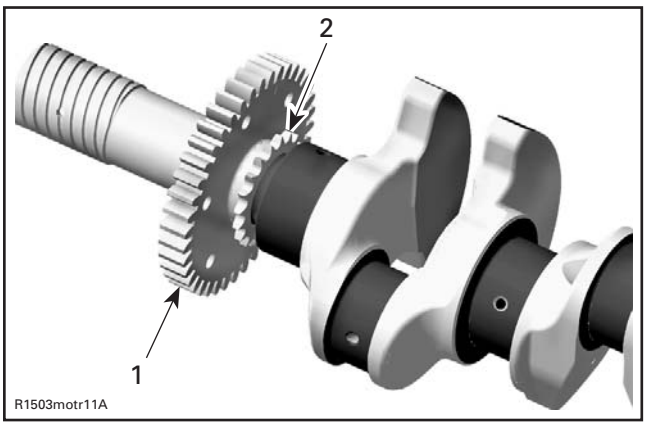
R1503motr10A

1. Crankshaft

Inspecting the Crankshaft

Inspecting the Crankshaft Gear

Replace crankshaft if the gears are worn or otherwise damaged.

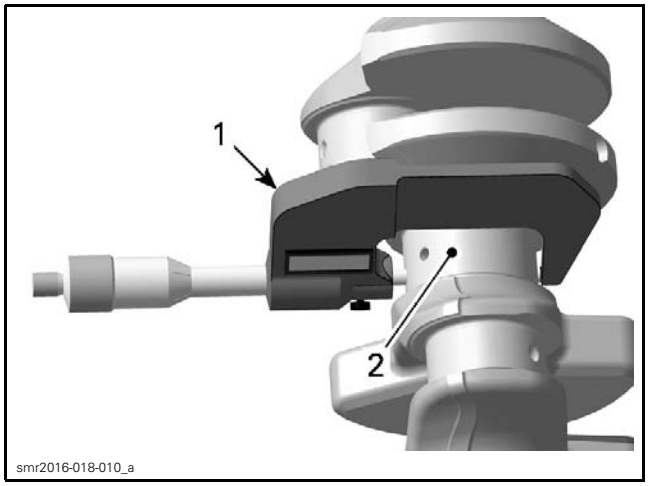


R1503motr11A

1. Balancer gear
2. Crankshaft timing gear

Crankshaft Radial Play

Measure all crankshaft journals. Compare to inside diameter of crankshaft bearings, refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* in this subsection.



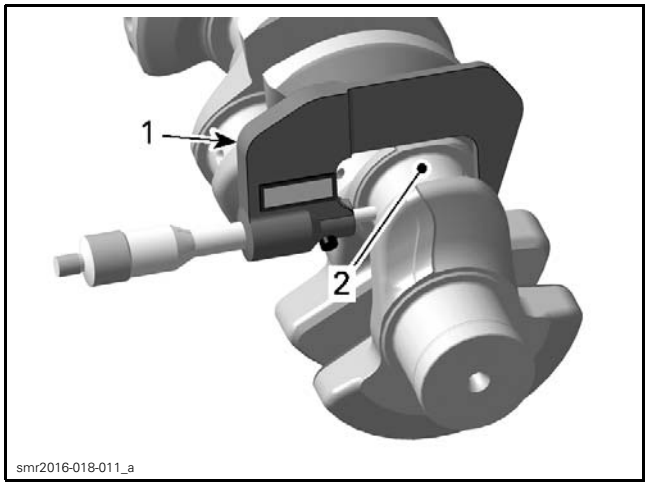
1. Micrometer
2. Crankshaft area for bearing

CRANKSHAFT JOURNAL DIAMETER	
New	49.991 mm to 50.010 mm (1.9681 in to 1.9689 in)
Service limit	49.950 mm (1.9665 in)

CRANKSHAFT JOURNAL RADIAL CLEARANCE	
Service limit	0.07 mm (.0028 in)

Crankshaft Pin

Measure all crankshaft pin diameters. Compare to inside diameter of connecting rod bearings, refer to *PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS* in this subsection.



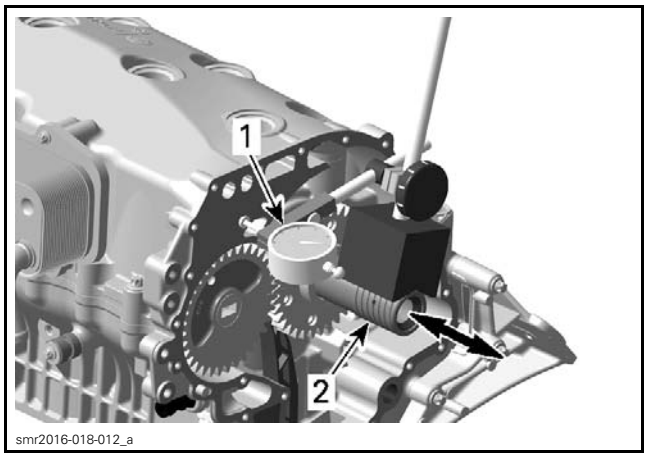
1. Micrometer
2. Crankshaft pin area for bearing

CRANKSHAFT PIN DIAMETER	
New	45.032 mm to 45.048 mm (1.7729 in to 1.7735 in)
Service limit	45.025 mm (1.7726 in)

CONNECTING ROD BIG END RADIAL PLAY	
Service limit	0.090 mm (.0035 in)

Crankshaft Axial Clearance

When assembling the cylinder-block, measure the crankshaft axial clearance.



1. Dial gauge
2. Crankshaft

CRANKSHAFT AXIAL CLEARANCE	
New	0.08 mm to 0.31 mm (.003 in to .012 in)
Service limit	0.35 mm (.014 in)

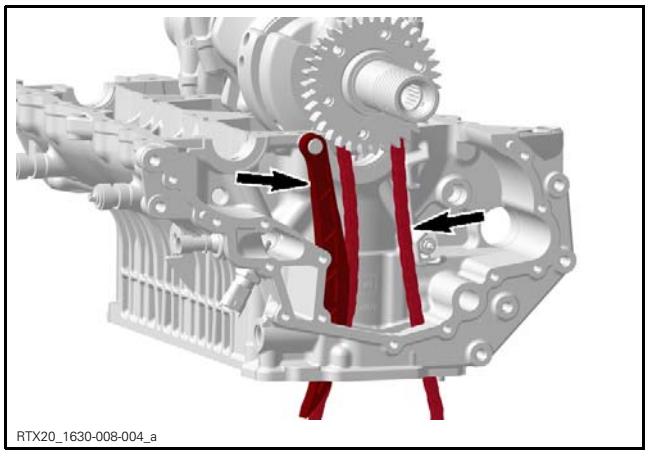
Installing the Crankshaft

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to following.

NOTE: Be careful that connecting rods do not hit the cylinder block.

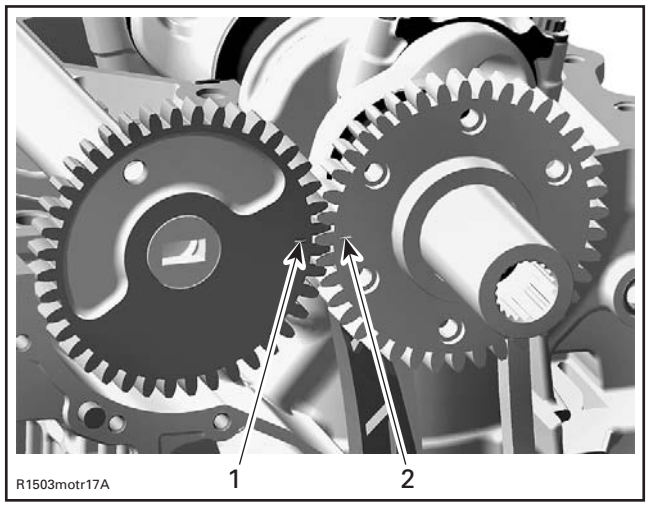
NOTICE Before installing the crankshaft, ensure that:
- chain guide is already installed
- timing chain is installed on crankshaft timing gear.

Those parts cannot be installed when the crankshaft is in place.



Install crankshaft with the timing chain.

NOTICE Crankshaft and balancer shaft marks must be aligned.

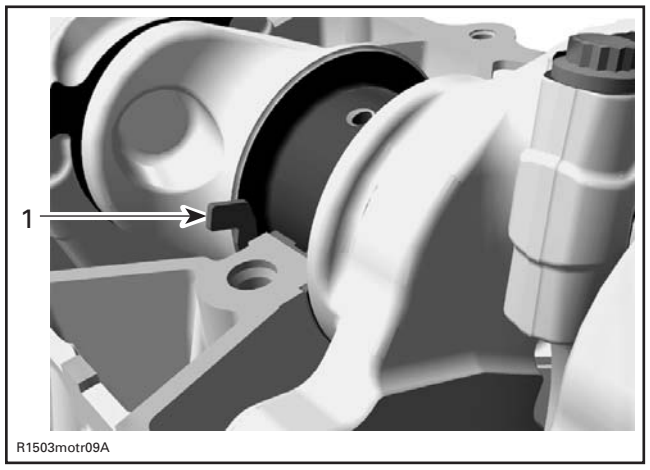


1. Mark on balancer shaft
2. Mark on crankshaft

Install connecting rod caps, refer to *PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS* in this subsection.

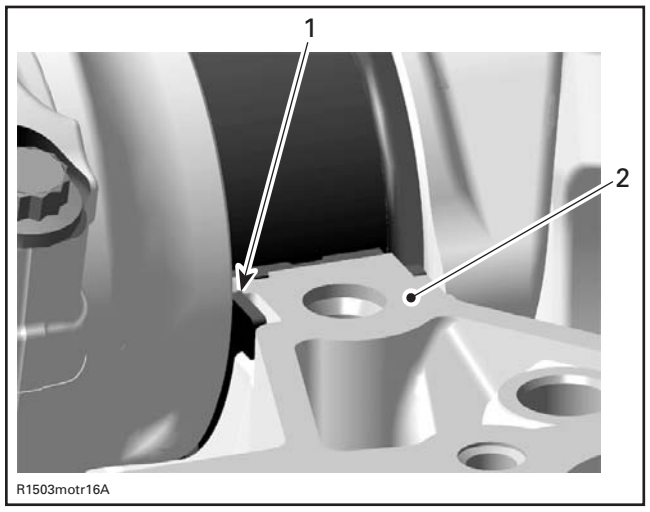
NOTICE It is absolutely necessary to follow this procedure. Otherwise severe engine damage can occur.

Insert thrust washers as soon as crankshaft is in place as per following illustration.



THRUST WASHER INSERT DIRECTION
1. Thrust washer

NOTICE Thrust washers have to be flush with the cylinder block sealing surface.

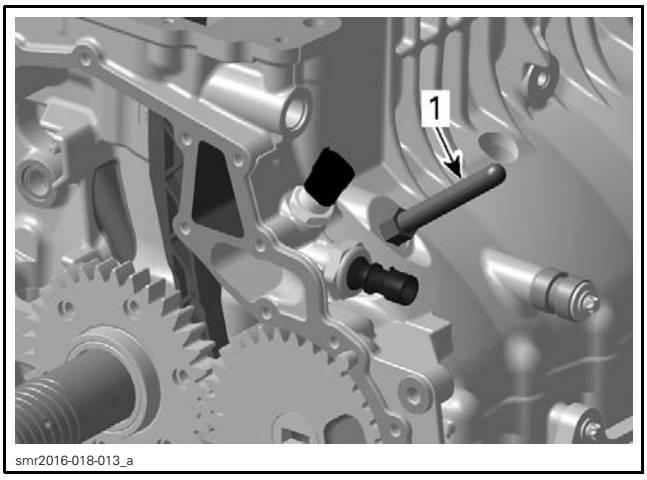


1. Thrust washer
2. Sealing surface

Install cylinder block lower half. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* in this subsection.

Lock crankshaft at TDC before installing the camshaft and the rocker arms (refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection).

REQUIRED TOOL	
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 821)	

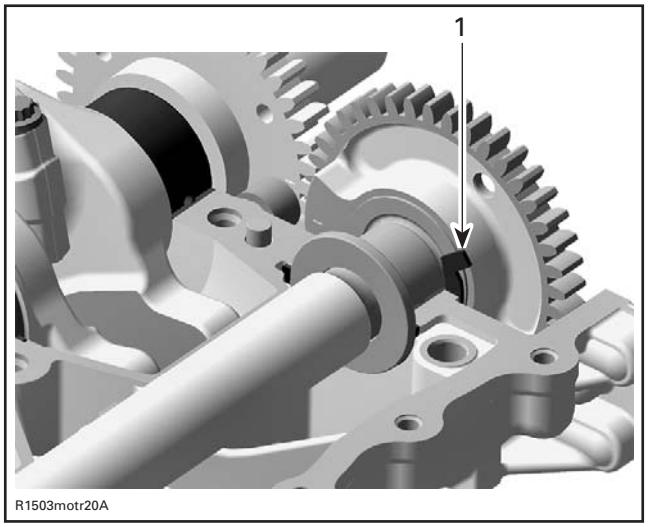


1. Crankshaft locking tool

BALANCER SHAFT

Removing the Balancer Shaft

1. Disassemble *CYLINDER BLOCK*, see procedure in this subsection.
2. Remove thrust washers.



1. Thrust washer

3. Remove balancer shaft.

Inspecting the Balancer Shaft

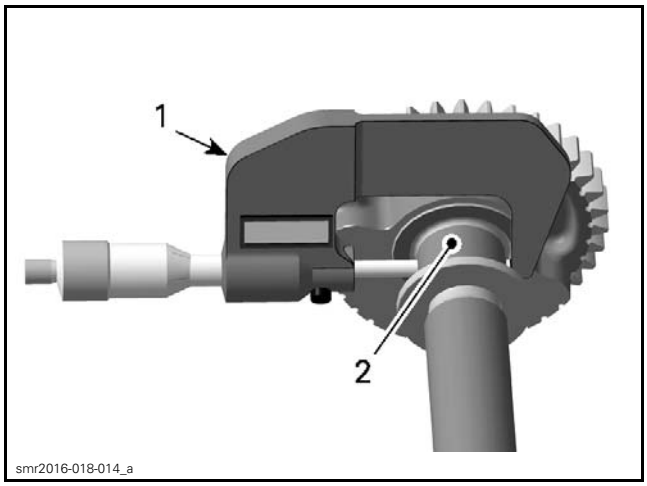
Check balancer shaft and replace if damaged.

If the gear on the balancer shaft is damaged, replace balancer shaft.

Check gear on the crankshaft at the same time and replace crankshaft if necessary (refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in this subsection).

Balancer Shaft Bearing Seat Play

Measure all balancer shaft bearing journals. Compare to inside diameter of balancer shaft bearings (see *INSPECTING THE CYLINDER BLOCK* in this subsection).



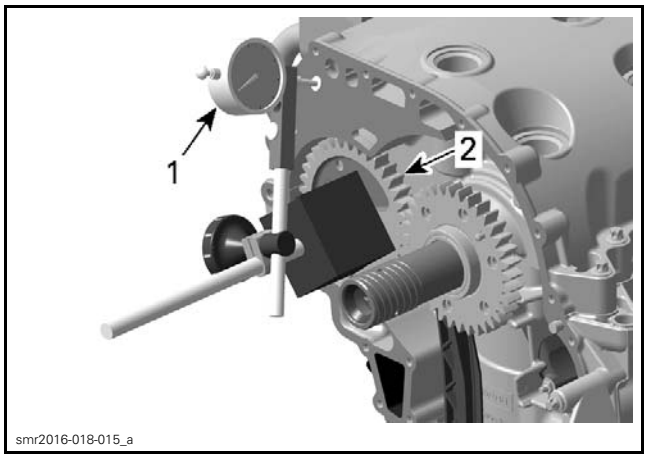
1. Micrometer
2. Balancer shaft area for bearing

BALANCER SHAFT JOURNAL DIAMETER	
New	31.984 mm to 32.000 mm (1.2592 in to 1.2598 in)
Service limit	31.950 mm (1.2579 in)

BALANCER SHAFT JOURNAL RADIAL CLEARANCE	
Service limit	0.070 mm (.0028 in)

Balancer Shaft Axial Clearance

When assembling the cylinder-block, measure the balance shaft axial play.



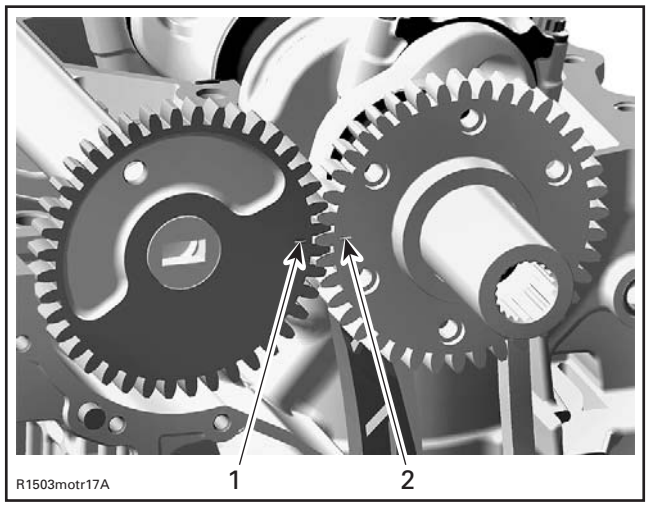
1. Dial gauge
2. Balancer shaft

BALANCER SHAFT AXIAL CLEARANCE	
New	0.02 mm to 0.25 mm (.001 in to .01 in)
Service limit	0.35 mm (.014 in)

Installing the Balancer Shaft

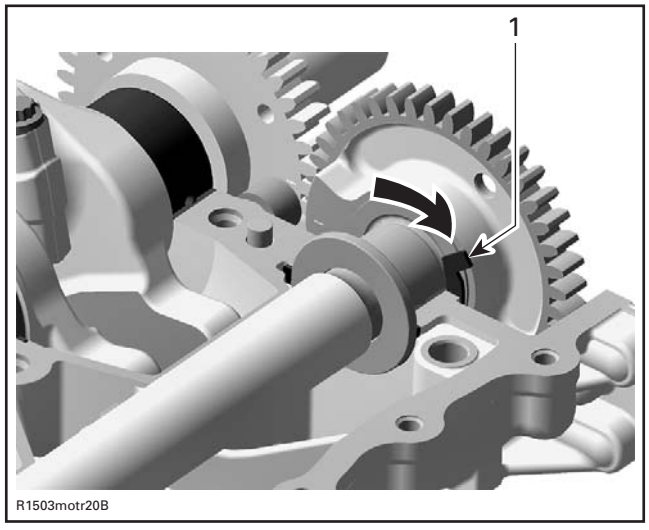
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to following.

NOTICE Balancer shaft and crankshaft marks have to be aligned.



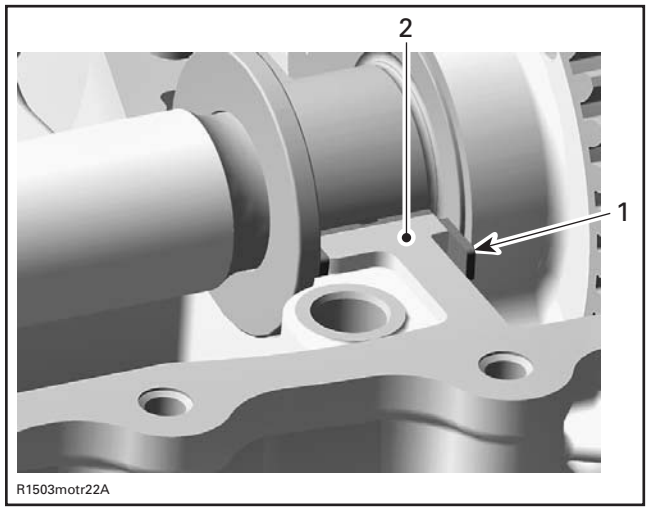
1. Mark on balancer shaft
2. Mark on crankshaft

Install thrust washers in place as per following illustration.



THRUST WASHER INSERT DIRECTION
1. Thrust washer

NOTICE Thrust washers must be flush with the cylinder block sealing surface.



1. Thrust washer
2. Sealing surface

Install cylinder block lower half. Refer to *CYLINDER BLOCK* in this subsection.

Reassemble engine in accordance with the proper assembly procedures.

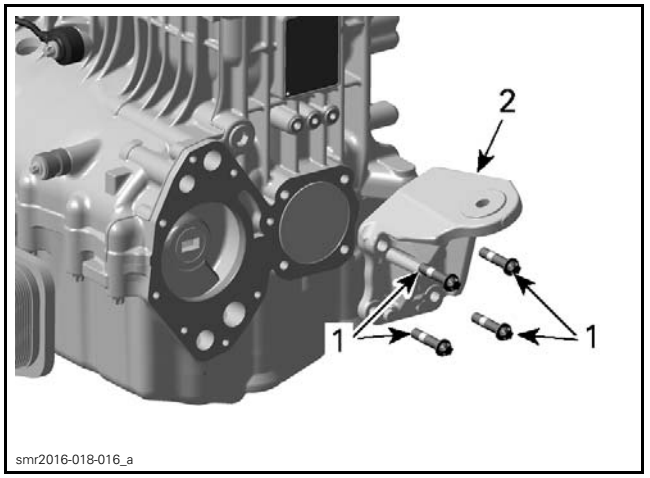
CYLINDER BLOCK

Disassembling the Cylinder Block

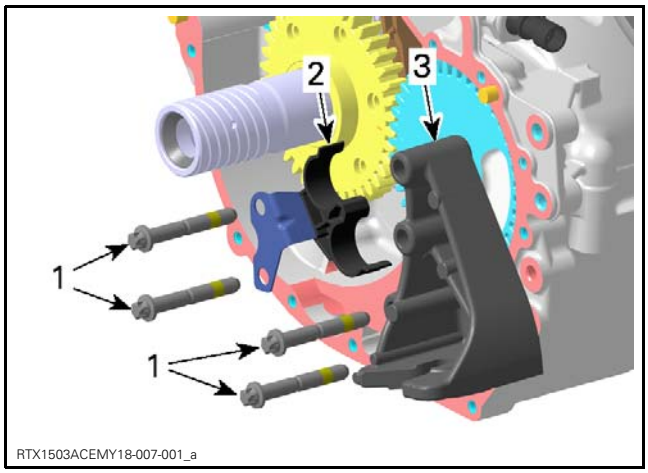
Refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection and remove:
- PTO housing
- Starter gear
- Starter drive.

Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection and remove oil suction pump.

Remove engine mounting brackets.



1. Retaining screws
2. Engine mounting bracket

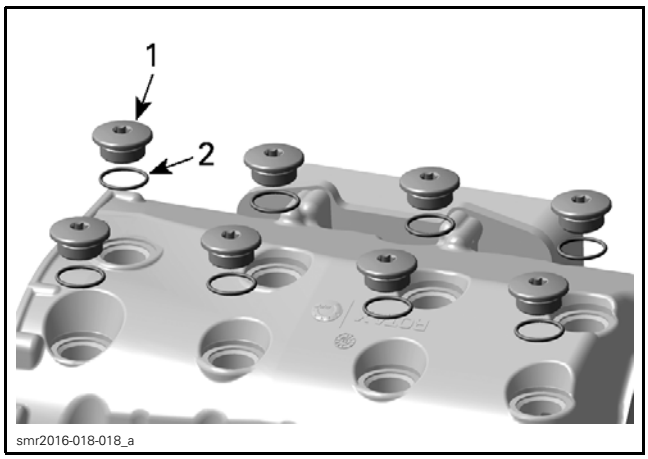


TYPICAL
1. *Retaining screws*
2. *Hose bracket*
3. *Engine mounting bracket*

Refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection and remove cylinder head.

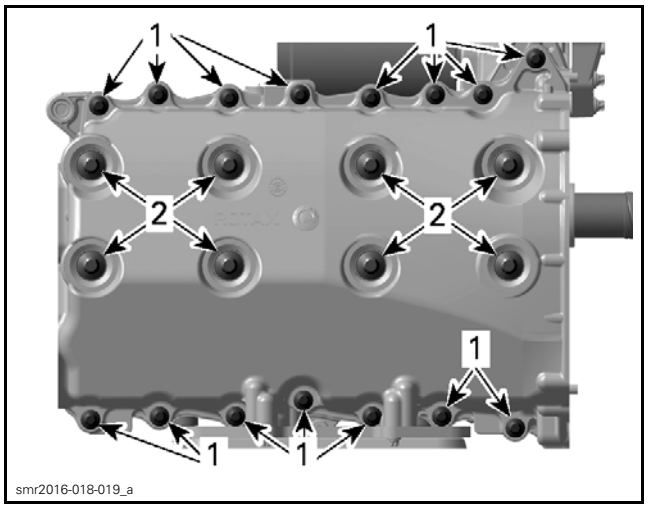
NOTE: Before splitting the cylinder block, measure crankshaft axial play. Refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in this subsection.

Remove oil reservoir plug screws with O-rings.



1. *Oil reservoir plug screw*
2. *O-ring*

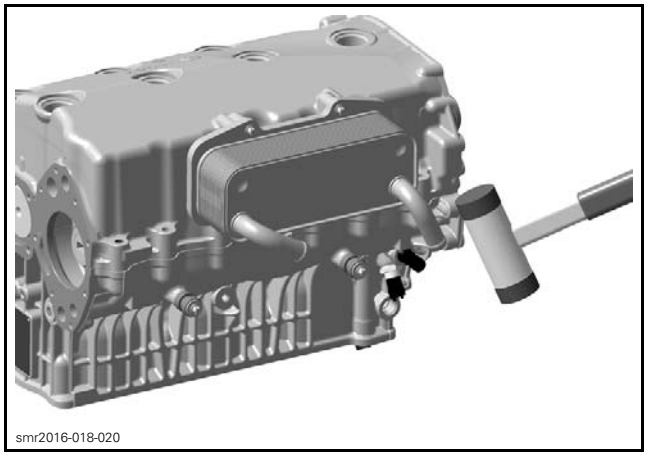
Remove cylinder block screws:
1. Start removing the M8 screws.
2. Then remove the M10 screws.



1. *M8 screws*
2. *M10 screws*

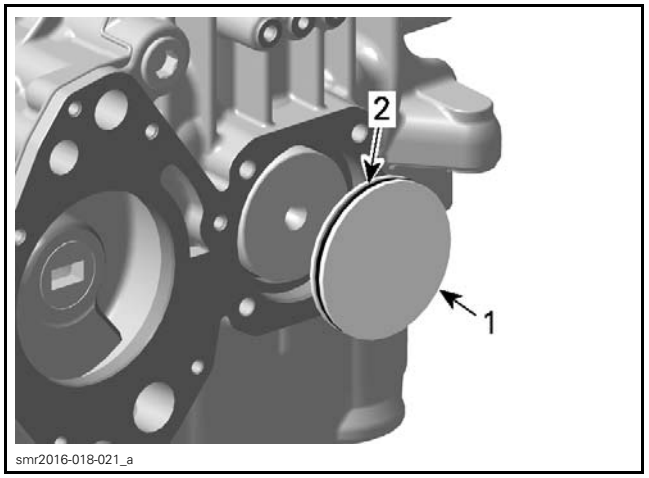
Carefully remove cylinder block lower half by using a soft hammer.

NOTE: Take care not to damage the sealing surfaces of the cylinder block halves.



TYPICAL

Remove crankshaft cover with O-ring.

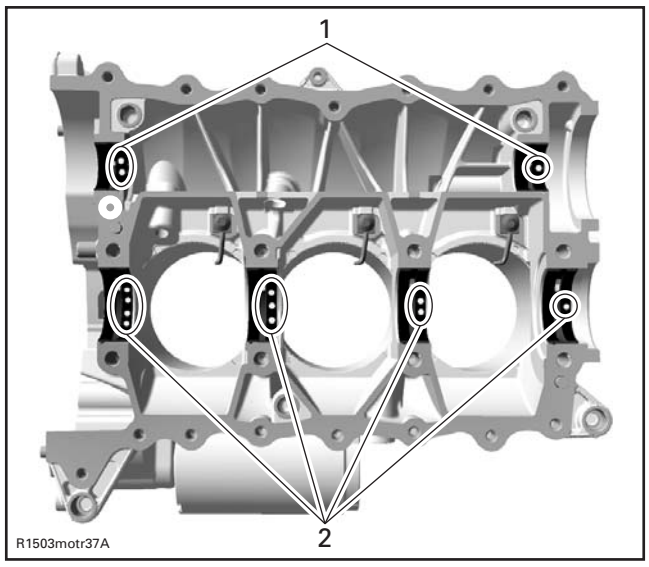


1. *Crankshaft cover*
2. *O-ring*

Refer to procedures in this subsection and remove:
– Balancer shaft
– Crankshaft
– Piston with connecting rod.

Removing the Plain Bearings

When the plain bearings of crankshaft and balancer shaft need to be removed from the cylinder block, mark them to identify the correct position at installation. See the following illustration for an example:



1. *Marks on balancer shaft bearings*
2. *Marks on crankshaft bearings*

Cleaning the Cylinder Block

Clean cylinder block using a part cleaner, then use compressed air to dry it.

Blow out the oil orifices using compressed air and make sure they are not clogged.

Clean all metal components in a solvent.

Clean mating surfaces using gasket remover and a brass brush.

Brush a first pass in one direction then make the final brushing perpendicularly (90°) to the first pass (cross hatch).

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500)

NOTICE Do not wipe with rags. Use a new clean hand towel only.

Inspecting the Cylinder Block

Cylinder Block and Cylinder Bores

Check cylinder block for cracks or other damage.

Check cylinder block mating surfaces for flatness using a straight edge.

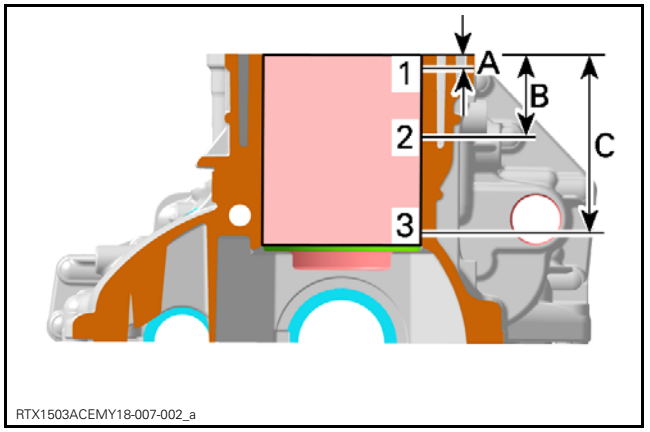
Check cylinder bores for cracks, scoring and wear ridges on the top and bottom of the cylinder.

Replace cylinder block if necessary.

Cylinder Taper

Measure cylinder bore and if it is out of specifications.

Measure cylinder bore at 3 recommended positions. See the following illustration.



TYPICAL
1. *First measuring diameter*
2. *Second measuring diameter*
3. *Third measuring diameter*

A. 5 mm (.2 in)
B. 62 mm (2.44 in)
C. 115 mm (4.53 in)

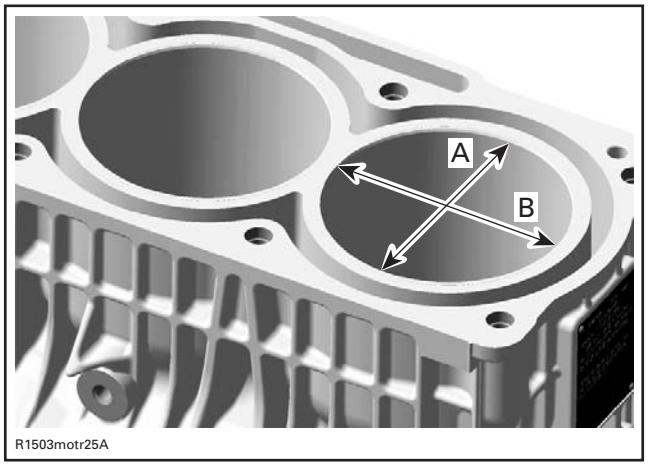
CYLINDER TAPER IN DIAMETER	
New	0.036 mm (.0014 in)
Service limit	0.100 mm (.0039 in)

If a cylinder bore is out of specification, please replace cylinder block assembly.

Cylinder Out of Round

Measure cylinder diameter in piston axis direction from top of cylinder. Take an other measurement 90° from first one and compare.

NOTE: Take the same measuring points as described in *CYLINDER TAPER*.



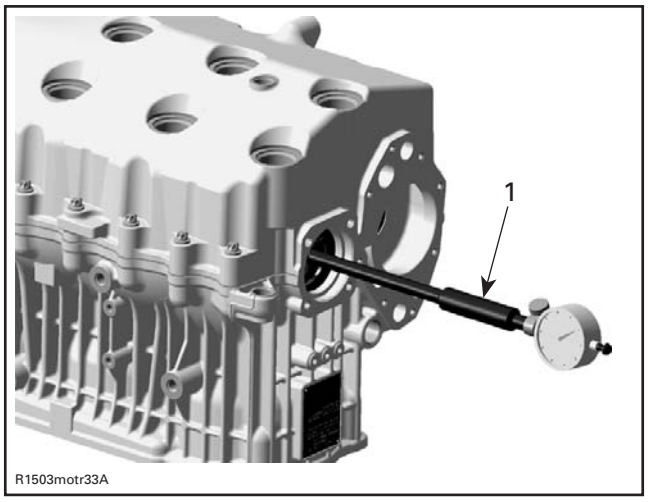
A. Perpendicular to crankshaft axis
B. Parallel to crankshaft axis

CYLINDER OUT OF ROUND	
New maximum	0.008 mm (.0003 in)
Service limit	0.020 mm (.0008 in)

Bearings

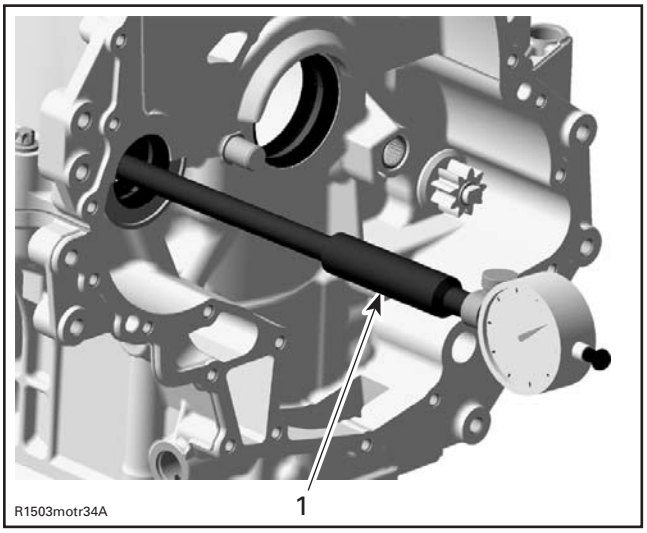
Measure plain bearing inside diameter and compare with crankshaft bearing journal diameter (refer to *CRANKSHAFT* in this subsection). Proceed as follows:

– Use the **OLD** plain bearings and put both cylinder block halves together.
– Tighten screws as described in *ASSEMBLING THE CYLINDER BLOCK*.
– Measure the inside diameter of the crankshaft plain bearings using a bore gauge.



ENGINE UPSIDE DOWN
1. Bore gauge

CRANKSHAFT BEARING INSIDE DIAMETER	
Service limit	50.10 mm (1.9724 in)



ENGINE UPSIDE DOWN
1. Bore gauge

BALANCER SHAFT BEARING INSIDE DIAMETER	
Service limit	32.11 mm (1.2642 in)

Replace plain bearings if they are out of specifications.

Assembling the Cylinder Block

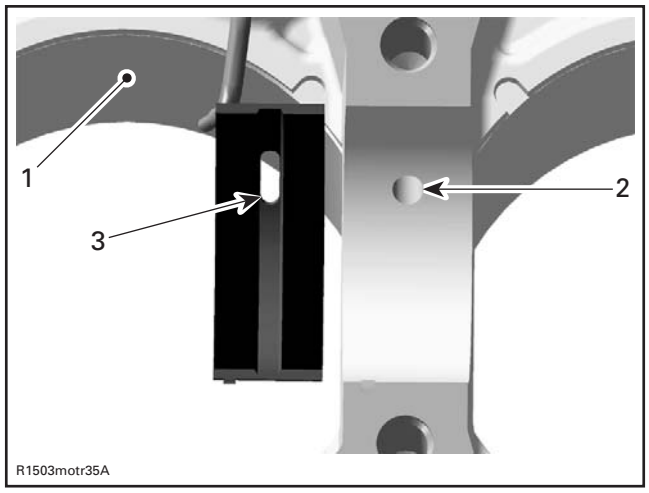
The assembly is the reverse of the disassembly procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

Install the following components:

– Piston oil nozzles, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection
– Oil cooler, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection
– Supercharger oil spray nozzle, refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection
– Electric starter, refer to *PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER* subsection
– Chain tensioner guide.

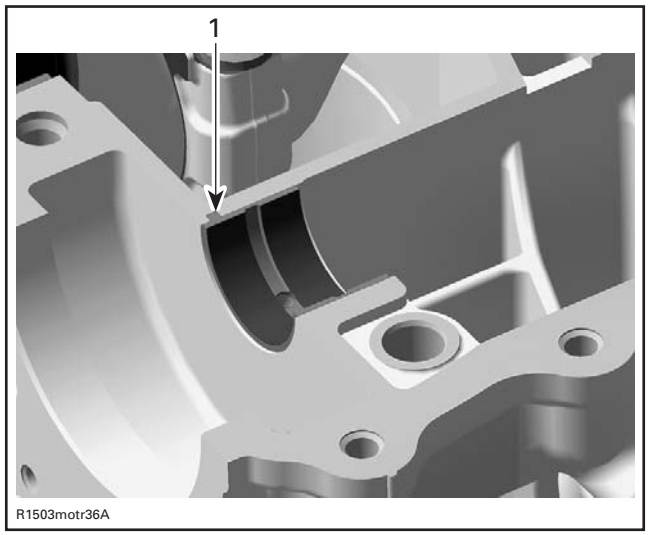
If **OLD** bearings will be used again, reinstall them at the same position as they were before.

Correctly install bearings. Top crankshaft bearing halves have a bore which has to be placed in the upper cylinder block.



1. Cylinder block upper half
2. Oil bore in cylinder block
3. Oil bore in bearing

Bearings have to be flush with the cylinder block split surface and their protrusions have to fit in the notched areas in the cylinder block seat.



1. Bearing protrusion in cylinder block notch

Apply engine oil on all plain bearings.

For proper installation of pistons, refer to *PISTONS AND CONNECTING RODS* in this subsection.

NOTICE Before installing the crankshaft, ensure that:
- chain guide is already installed
- timing chain is installed on crankshaft timing gear.

Those parts cannot be installed after as the crankshaft is in place.

IMPORTANT: When beginning the application of the crankcase sealant, the assembly and the first torquing should be done within 10 minutes. It is suggested to have all you need on hand to save time.

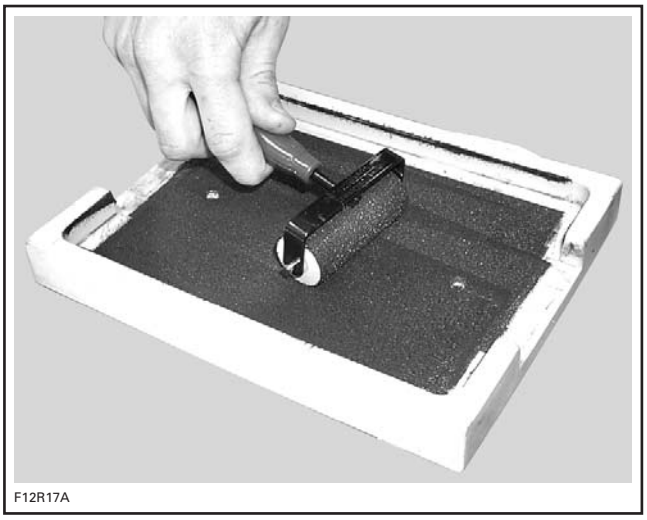
Apply sealant on mating surfaces.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

REQUIRED TOOL
Plexiglas plate
Soft rubber roller

Apply some sealant on the plate and get a thin uniform coat (spread as necessary).

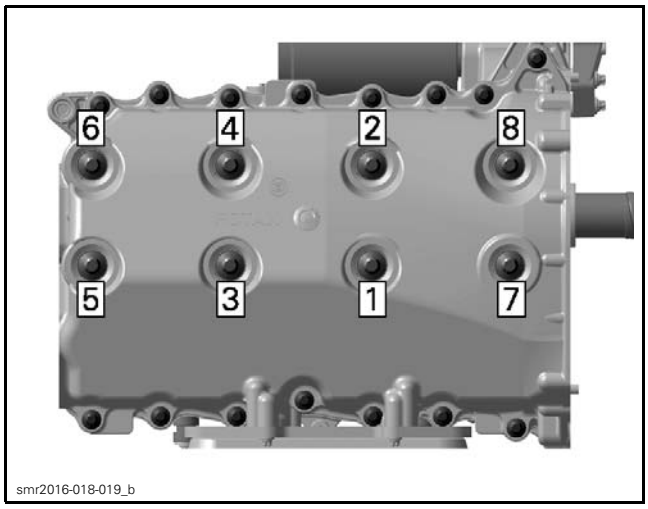
Then apply the sealant on supercharger housing sealing surface.



NOTE: If you do not use the roller method, you may use your finger to uniformly distribute this sealant.

Do not apply in excess as it will spread out inside crankcase.

Tighten M10 cylinder block screws as per following sequence.

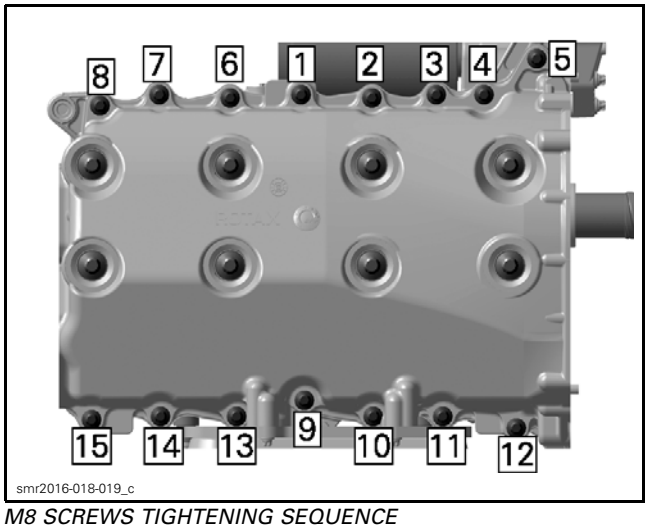


M10 SCREWS TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

NOTICE All M10 cylinder block screws must be torque FIRST according to step A before performing to step B.

TIGHTENING PROCEDURE		
M10 cylinder block screws	Step A	40 N•m ± 3 N•m (30 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft)
	Step B	55 N•m ± 4 N•m (41 lbf•ft ± 3 lbf•ft)

Tighten M8 cylinder block screws as per following sequence.

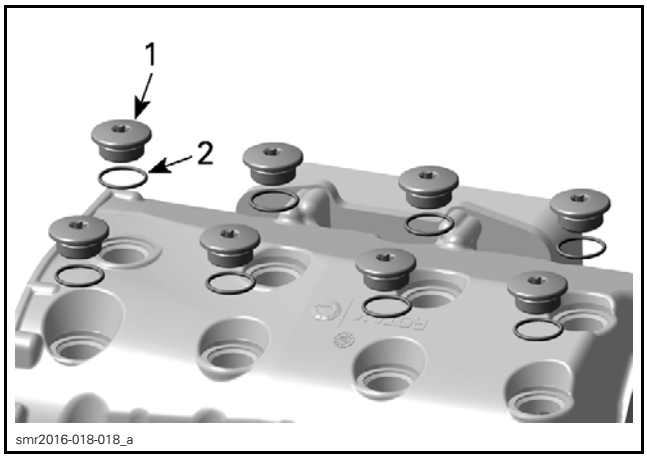


M8 SCREWS TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
M8 cylinder block screws	30 N•m ± 3 N•m (22 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

NOTE: Check axial clearance of balancer shaft and crankshaft before continuing the assembly. Refer to *CRANKSHAFT* and *BALANCER SHAFT* in this subsection for the procedure.

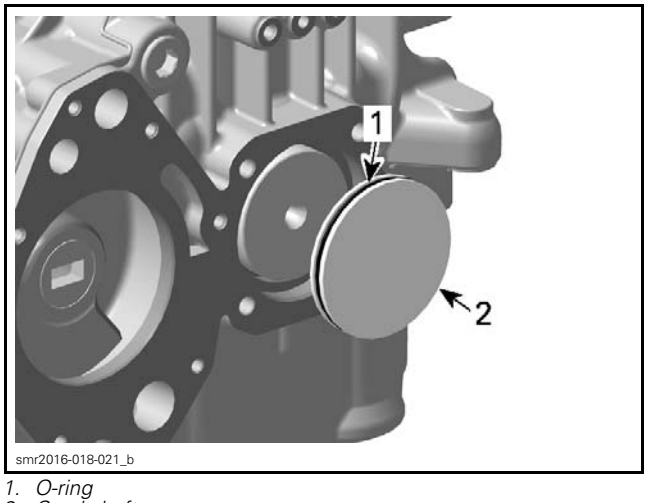
Install oil reservoir plug screws with O-rings.



1. *Oil reservoir plug screw*
2. *O-ring*

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Oil reservoir plug screw	23 N•m ± 3 N•m (17 lbf•ft ± 2 lbf•ft) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

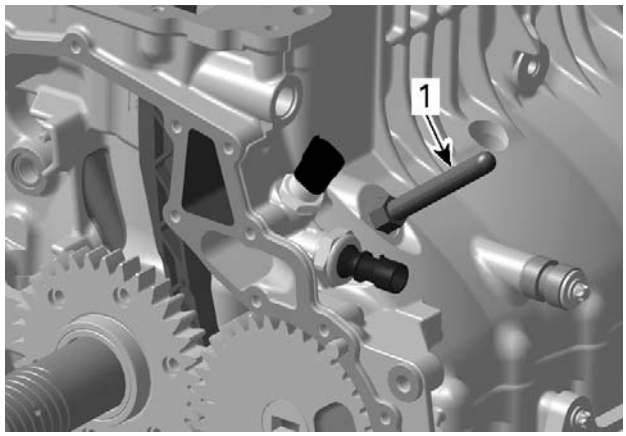
Apply engine oil on O-ring and press in crankshaft cover.



1. *O-ring*
2. *Crankshaft cover*

Position crankshaft at TDC before installing the camshaft and the rocker arms (refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection).

REQUIRED TOOL	
CRANKSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 821)	



1. Crankshaft locking tool

Reassemble engine in accordance with the proper assembly procedures.

SUPERCHARGER

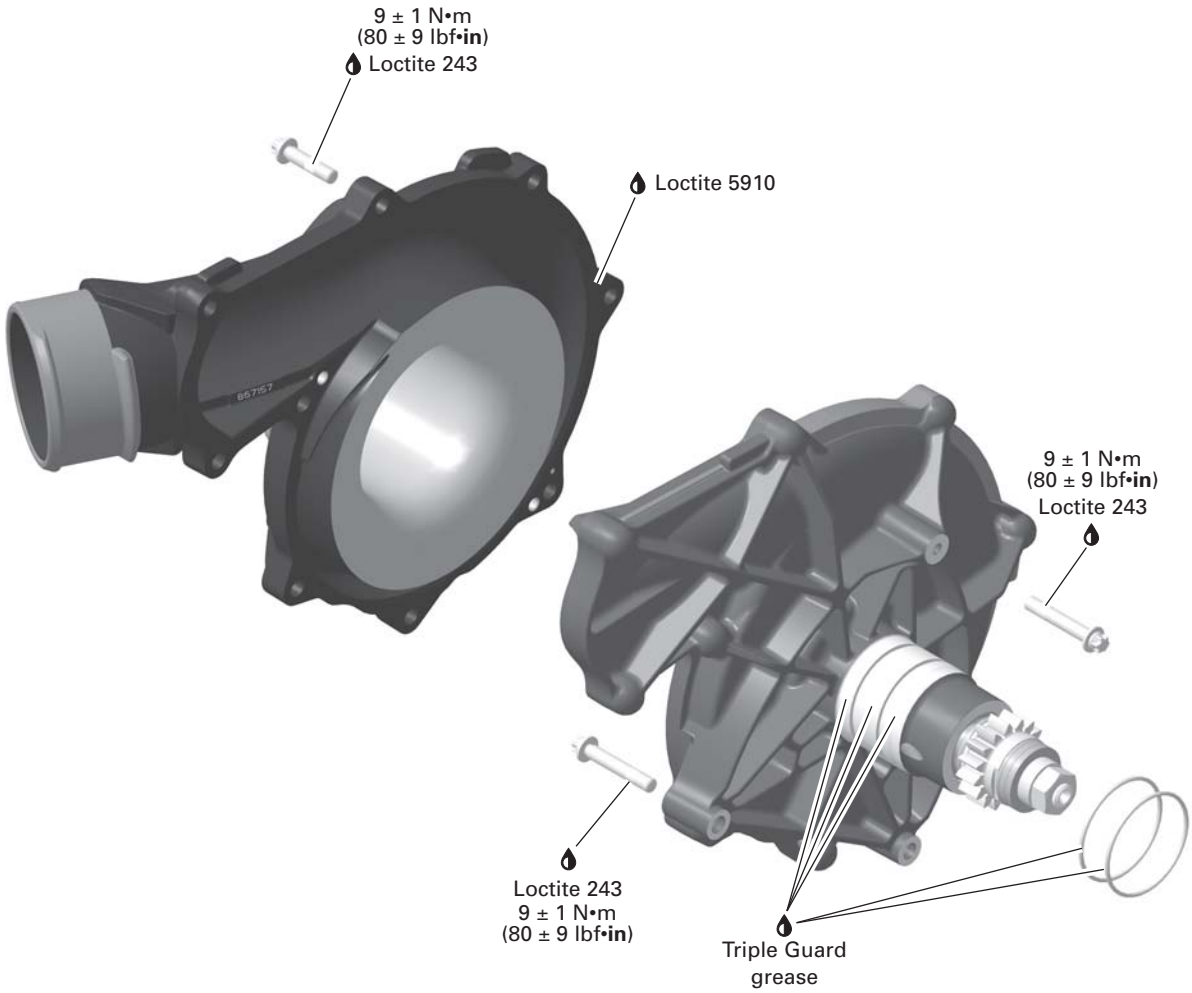
SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
CAMSHAFT LOCKING TOOL	529 035 839	138
SUPERCHARGER GEAR HOLDER	529 036 025	139
SUPERCHARGER GEAR HOLDER	529 036 364	139
SUPERCHARGER SEPARATOR TOOL	529 036 397	143
SUPPORT PLATE	529 035 947	139, 142–143
TORX ADAPTER	529 035 938	142, 146

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	145–146
LOCTITE 5910	293 800 081	144
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER)	413 708 500	144
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE	508298	145

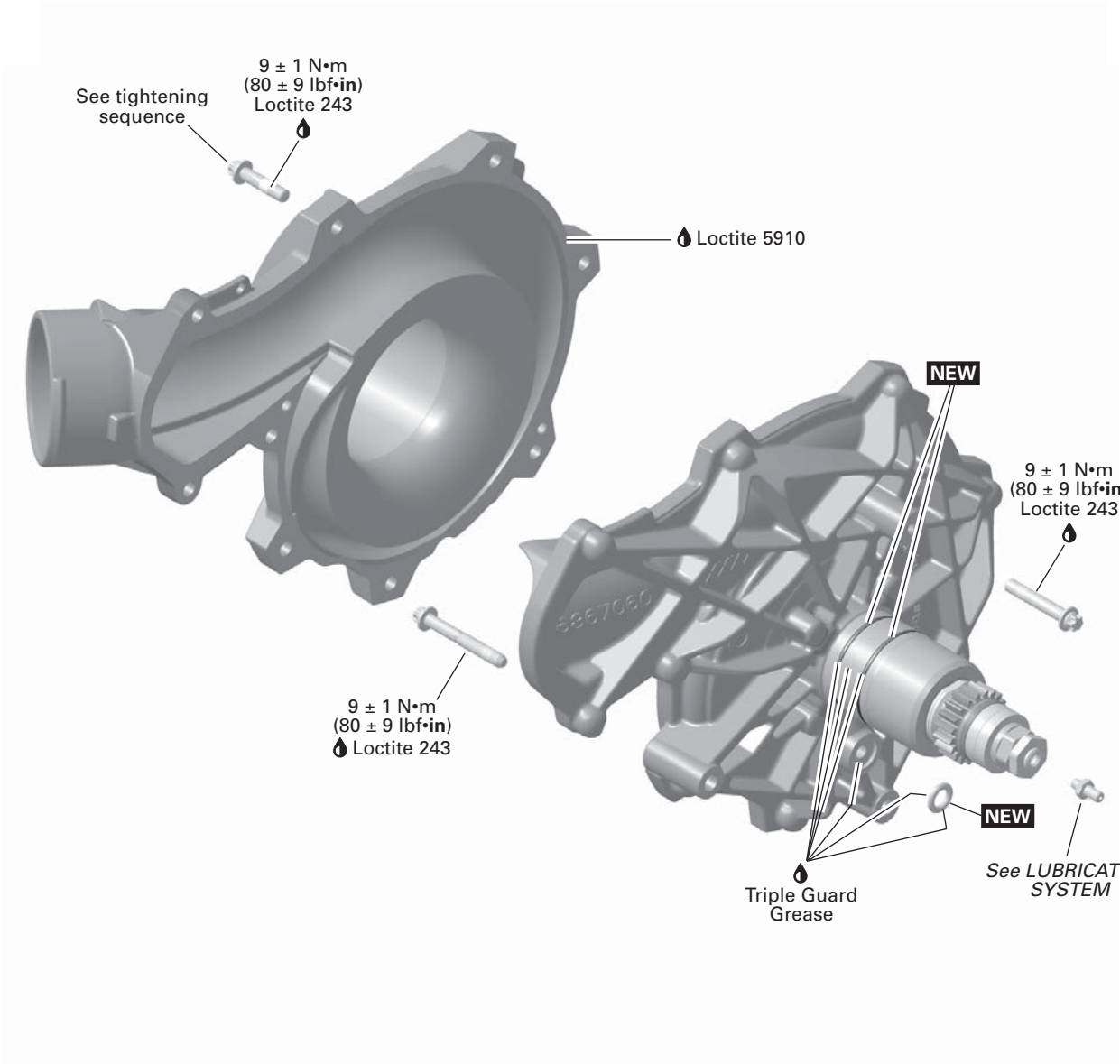
230 Engines



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

R1503_MY17-008-001_b

300 Engines



NEW = Component must be replaced when removed.

smr2016-019-001_b

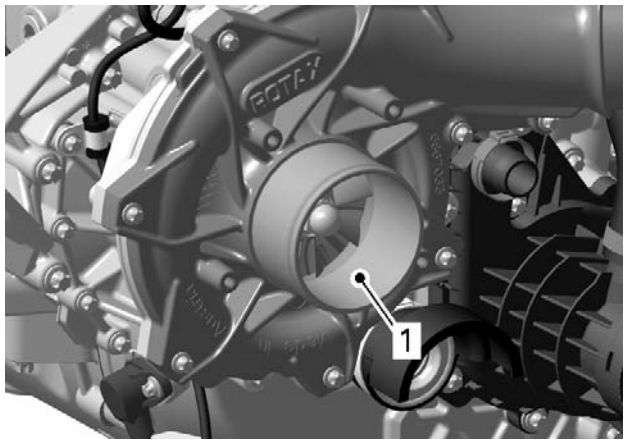
INSPECTION

SUPERCHARGER INLET CLEANLINESS

NOTE: A lower than usual maximum RPM at full throttle might be caused by a dirty supercharger inlet.

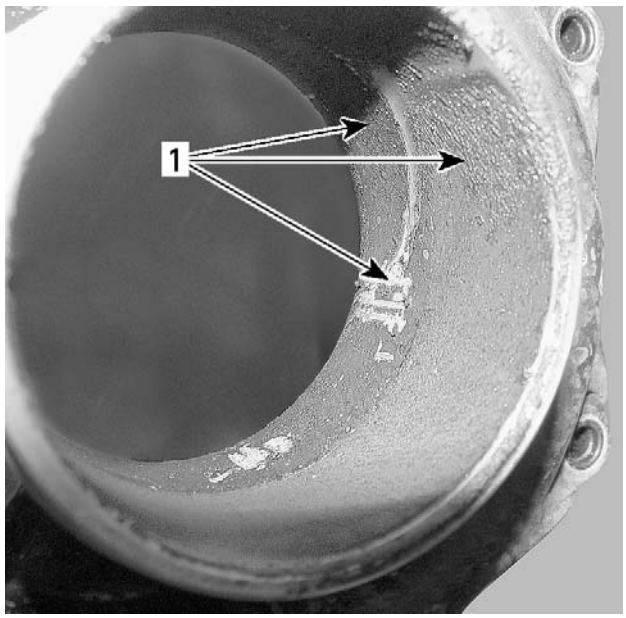
Remove supercharger air inlet hose.

Visually inspect supercharger inlet side for oil, salt or any other deposits.



smr2016-019-002_a

1. Supercharger inlet



smr2006-012-010_a

1. Dirt here

If dirt is found, proceed as follows.

1. Remove supercharger.
2. Separate supercharger housing.
3. Clean internal housing and impeller using a brass brush and cleaning solvent to get rid of oil deposits.
4. Blow dry with compressed air.

NOTICE **Do not let impeller spin when using compressed air.**

5. Complete usual assembly procedures as described in this subsection.

SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (ON ENGINE)

Remove supercharger air inlet hose.

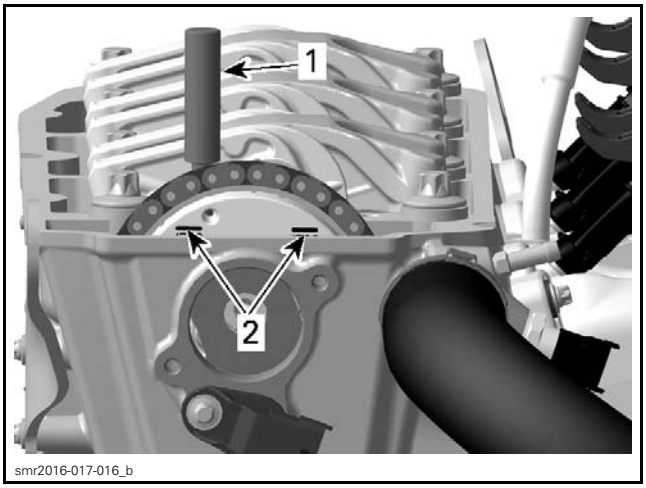
Remove:

– Ignition coils and spark plugs, refer to *IGNITION SYSTEM* subsection
– Valve cover, refer to *CYLINDER HEAD* subsection.

Turn engine by rotating the supercharger nut counterclockwise until the position lines on oil separator cover are lined up as shown in the following illustration.

Lock camshaft.

REQUIRED TOOL	
CAMSHAFT LOCKING TOOL (P/N 529 035 839)	

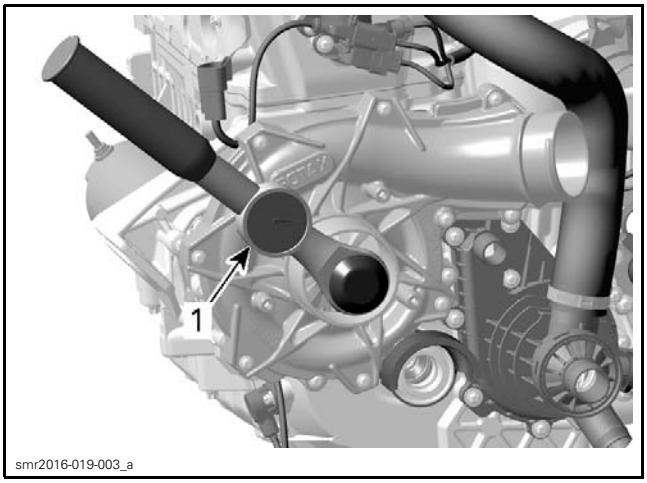


smr2016-017-016_b

1. Camshaft locking tool
2. Position lines

Check slipping moment counterclockwise.

REQUIRED TOOL
Torque wrench with actual torque viewer
A mirror is useful to see the viewer



1. Torque wrench

NOTE: Before checking the supercharger slipping moment turn the clutch for a minimum of 3 complete revolutions. This will dissipate grease or oil on the friction shims for a precise reading.

Supercharger should start to turn at a torque within the specified values.

ENGINE TYPE	SLIPPING MOMENT (NEW SUPERCHARGER)
230	9 N•m to 14 N•m (80 lbf•**in** to 124 lbf•**in**)
300	14 N•m to 17 N•m (124 lbf•**in** to 150 lbf•**in**)

ENGINE TYPE	SLIPPING MOMENT (BREAK-IN SUPERCHARGER)
230	8 N•m to 12 N•m (71 lbf•**in** to 106 lbf•**in**)
300	Minimum 11 N•m (97 lbf•**in**)

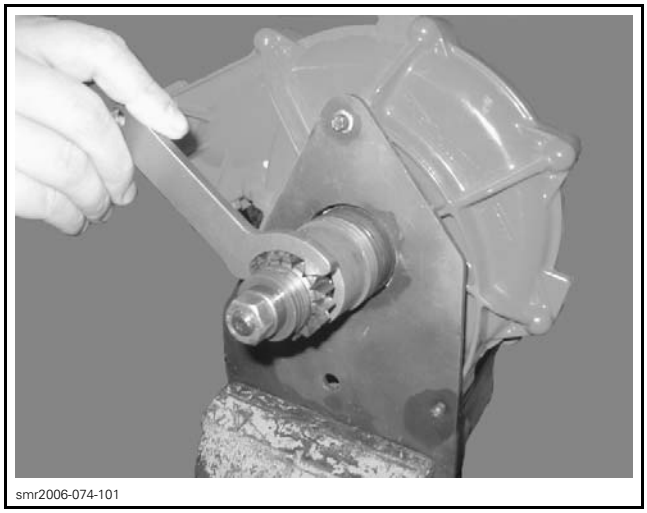
If the torque is not within specifications, remove supercharger from the engine and repeat supercharger clutch slipping moment test on the bench.

SUPERCHARGER CLUTCH SLIPPING MOMENT (BENCH TEST)

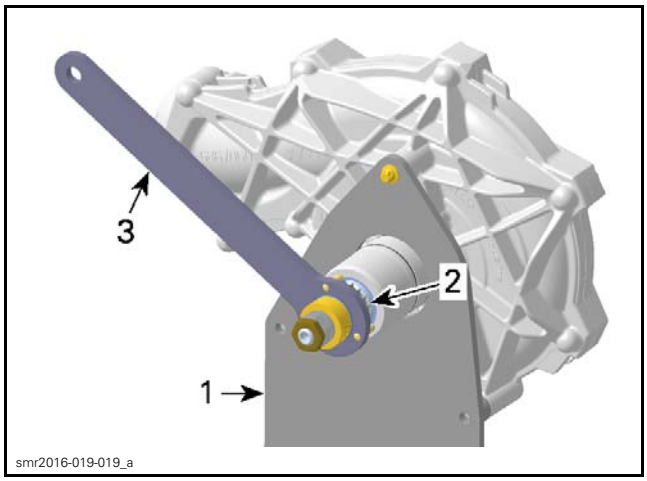
Mount supercharger on support plate.

Hold supercharger gear.

ENGINE TYPE	REQUIRED TOOLS
All	SUPPORT PLATE (P/N 529 035 947) 
All	2x screw M6x25
230	SUPERCHARGER GEAR HOLDER (P/N 529 036 025) 
300	SUPERCHARGER GEAR HOLDER (P/N 529 036 364) 



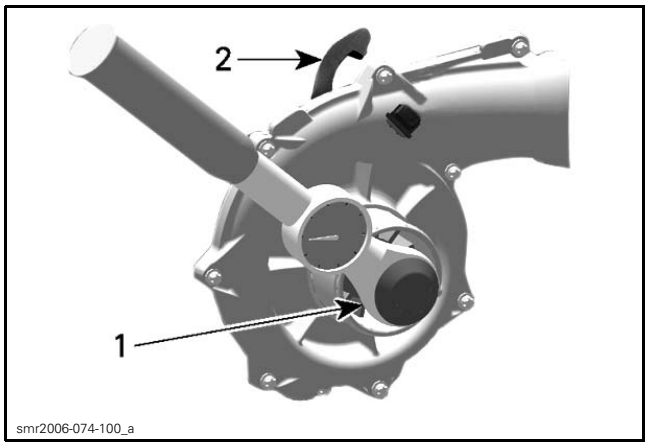
230 ENGINE



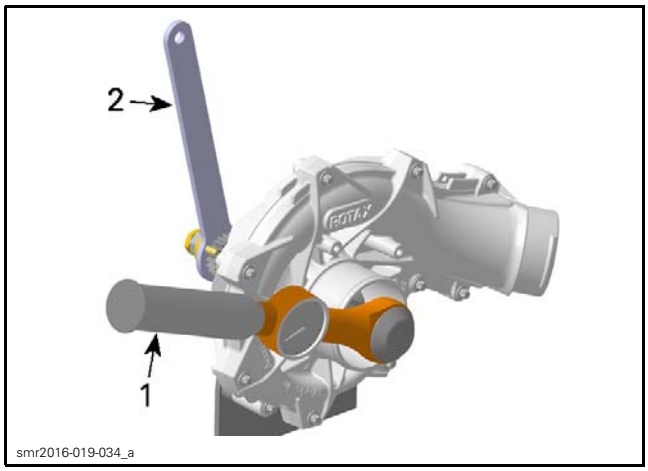
300 ENGINE
1. Support plate
2. Supercharger gear
3. Supercharger gear holder

Check slipping moment counterclockwise.

REQUIRED TOOL
Torque wrench with a viewer



230 ENGINE
1. *Torque wrench*
2. *Supercharger gear holder*



300 ENGINE
1. *Torque wrench*
2. *Supercharger gear holder*

NOTE: Before checking the supercharger slipping moment to turn the clutch for a minimum of 3 complete revolutions. This will dissipate grease or oil on the friction shims for a proper reading.

Supercharger should start to turn at a torque within the specified values.

ENGINE TYPE	SLIPPING MOMENT (NEW SUPERCHARGER)
230	9 N•m to 14 N•m (80 lbf•**in** to 124 lbf•**in**)
300	14 N•m to 17 N•m (124 lbf•**in** to 150 lbf•**in**)

ENGINE TYPE	SLIPPING MOMENT (BREAK-IN SUPERCHARGER)
230	8 N•m to 12 N•m (71 lbf•**in** to 106 lbf•**in**)
300	Minimum 11 N•m (97 lbf•**in**)

If the torque is not within specification, replace supercharger assembly.

TROUBLESHOOTING

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable source of troubles. It is a guideline and it should not be assumed to list all possible problems.

Always check for fault codes. If a fault code is detected, service the fault code first. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

ENGINE WILL NOT START (ENGINE DOES NOT TURN OVER)

1. Supercharger seized or obstructed
   - *Inspect and replace supercharger assembly if necessary.*
   - *Inspect supercharger oil spray nozzle, refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.*

ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER (DOES NOT REACH MAXIMUM RPM)

1. Supercharger inlet is dirty
   - *Check and clean supercharger inlet.*
   - *Check engine oil. Siphon excess of oil.*
2. Supercharger slipping clutch defective
   - *Check slipping clutch moment.*
   - *Replace supercharger assembly if out of specification.*
3. Check intercooler for oil contamination.
   - *Clean intercooler.*

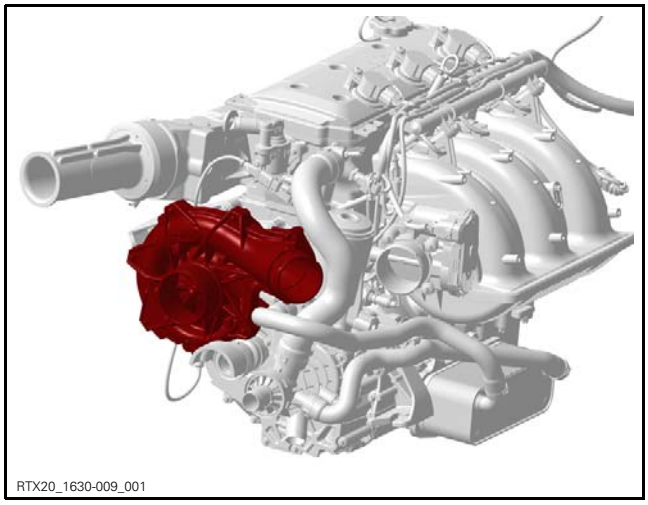
PROCEDURES

SUPERCHARGER OIL SPRAY NOZZLE

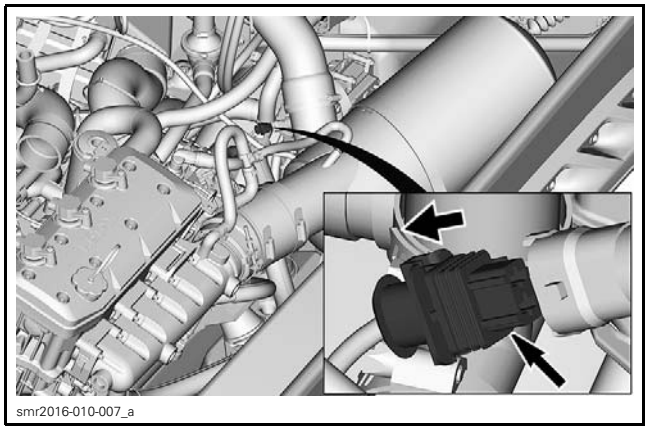
Refer to *LUBRICATION SYSTEM* subsection.

SUPERCHARGER

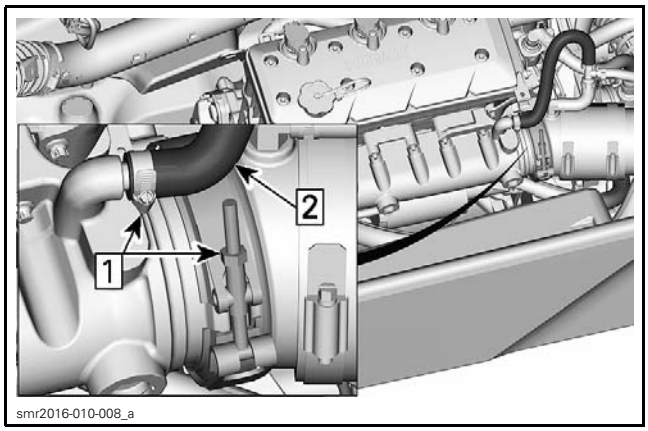
Supercharger Location


RTX20_1630-009_001

Removing the Supercharger

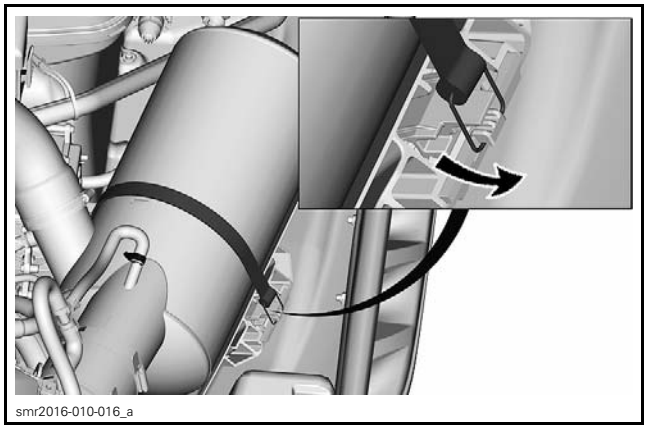

smr2016-010-007_a

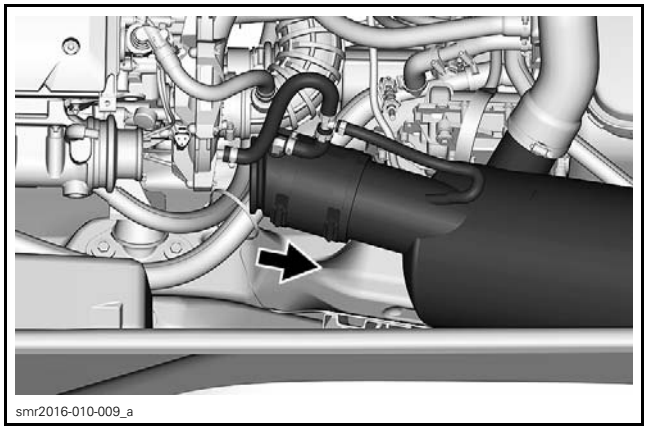
NOTICE Do not use pneumatic or electrical tool as seizure may occur.

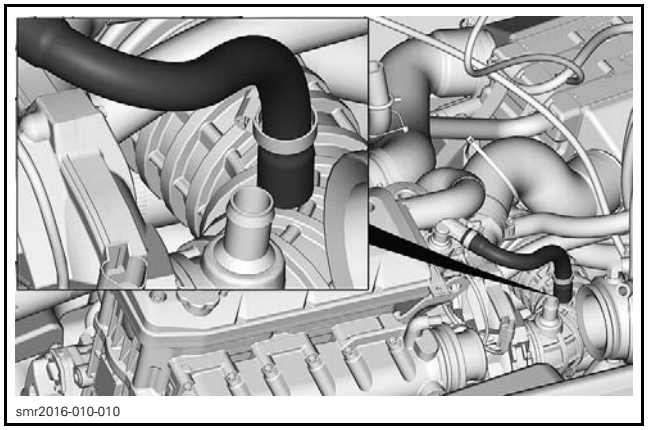


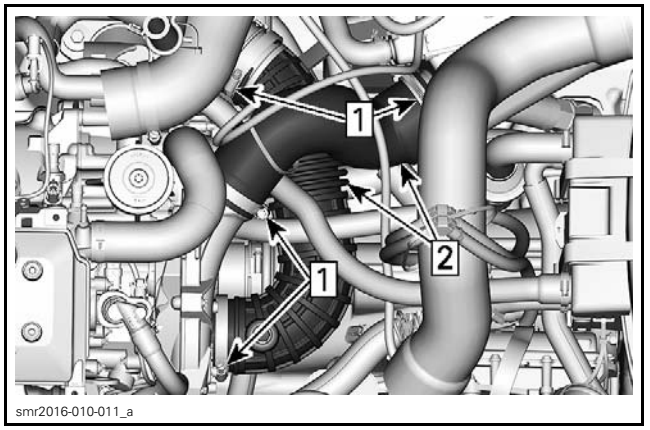
smr2016-010-008_a

Step 1: Loosen
Step 2: Disconnect


smr2016-010-016_a


smr2016-010-009_a


smr2016-010-010



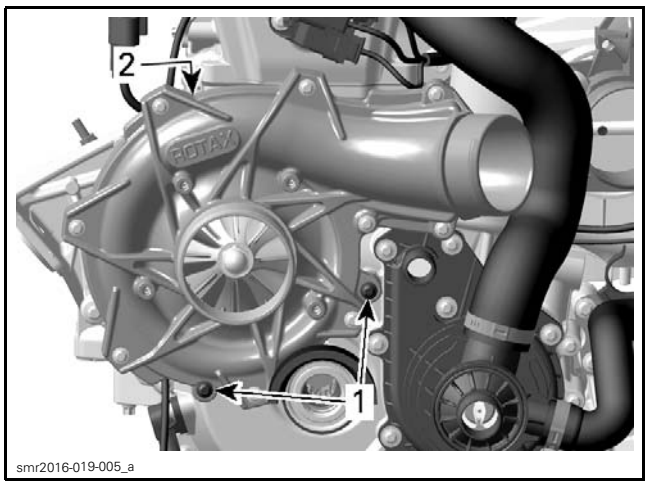
smr2016-010-011_a

Step 1: Loosen
Step 2: Remove

Remove jet pump. Refer to *JET PUMP* subsection.

NOTE: Removing the jet pump allows the drive shaft to drop just enough so that the floating ring clears the supercharger.

Remove retaining screws.

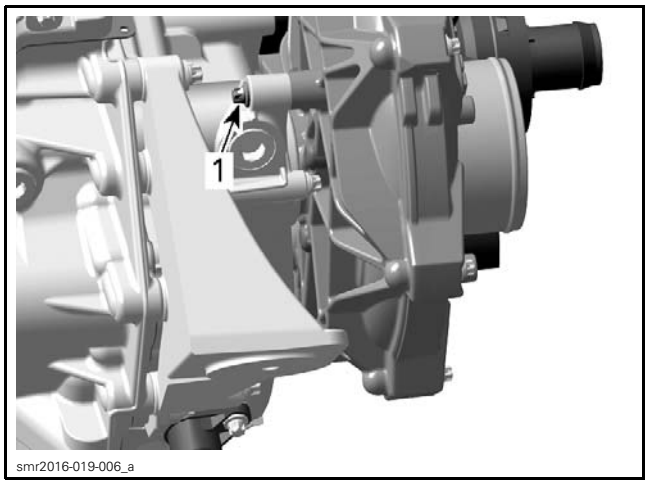


smr2016-019-005_a

1. *Supercharger retaining screws*
2. *Upper supercharger retaining screw (hidden behind the supercharger)*

NOTE: Use the following tool to remove the upper retaining screw.

REQUIRED TOOL	
TORX ADAPTER (P/N 529 035 938)	

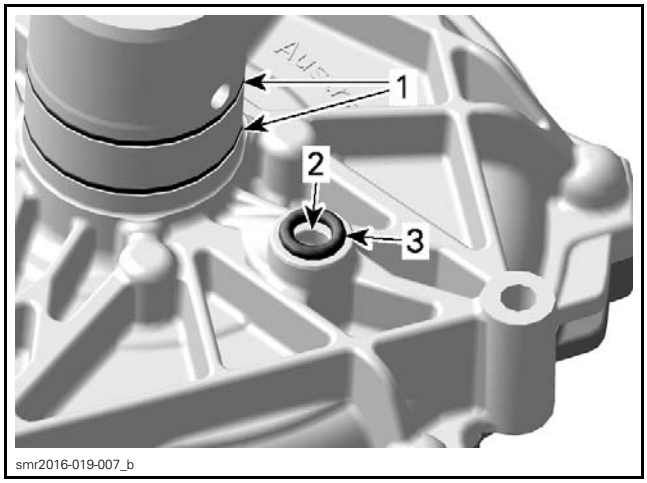


smr2016-019-006_a

1. *Upper retaining screw*

Remove supercharger from engine.

Discard O-rings.



smr2016-019-007_b

1. *O-rings*
2. *O-ring (300 only)*
3. *Oil return bore (300 only)*

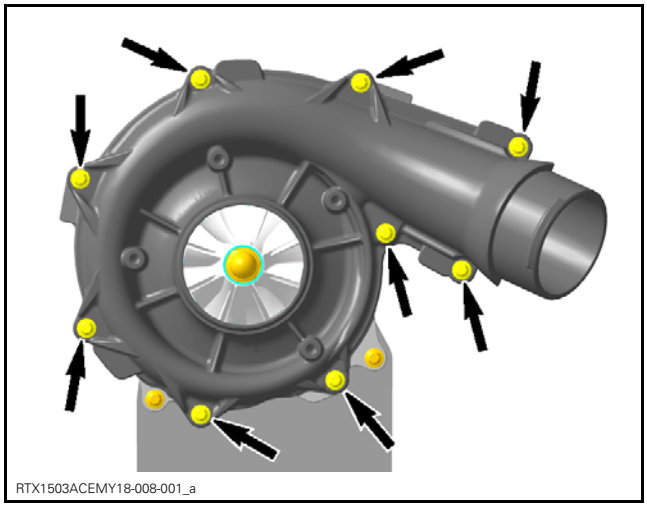
Disassembling the Supercharger (230 Engines)

NOTICE **Be scrupulous when working on supercharger parts. Supercharger rotation reaches 45 000 RPM. Any modification, improper handling or damage on the parts, may result in damage of the supercharger. Strictly follow the described procedures.**

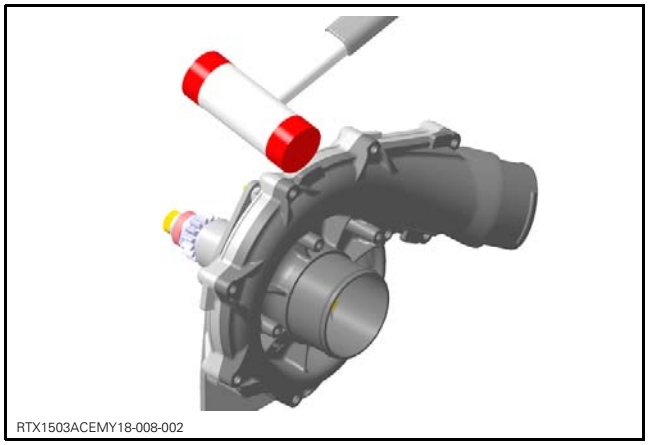
1. Secure the supercharger on its support plate.

REQUIRED TOOL	
SUPPORT PLATE (P/N 529 035 947)	

2. Remove supercharger housing screws.


RTX1503ACEMY18-008-001_a

3. Separate supercharger housing.



PLASTIC HAMMER

NOTICE All components of the supercharger are balanced together to obtain an optimal performance and a smooth operation. Consequently it is not possible to repair the supercharger.

Disassembling the Supercharger (300 Engines)

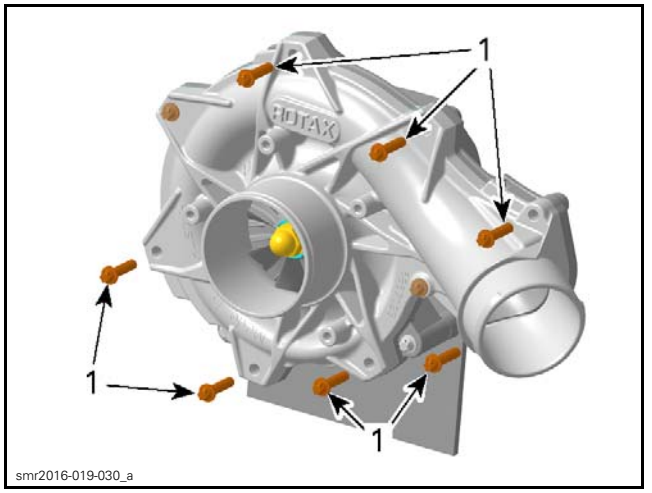
NOTE: Handle the supercharger with care. If the supercharger is hitting any obstacle this may cause high risk of pre-damaging the hybrid ball bearings.

NOTICE Be scrupulous when working on supercharger parts. Supercharger rotation reaches 46800 RPM. Any modification, improper handling or damage on the parts, may result in damage of the supercharger. Strictly follow the described procedures.

1. Secure the supercharger on its support plate.

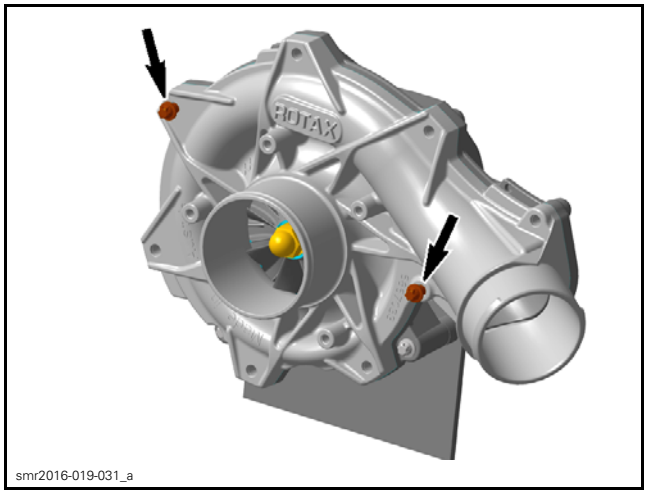
REQUIRED TOOL	
SUPPORT PLATE (P/N 529 035 947)	
2x screw M6x25	

2. Remove supercharger housing screws (7x).



1. Supercharger housing screws (7x)

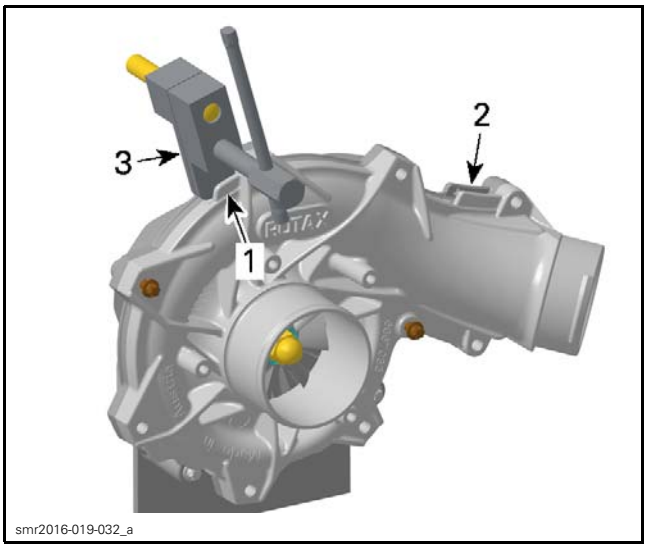
3. Loosen the 2 remaining screws but do not remove them completely.



4. Separate supercharger housing.

REQUIRED TOOL
SUPERCHARGER SEPARATOR TOOL (P/N 529 036 397)

4.1 Place supercharger separator at position **no. 1**.

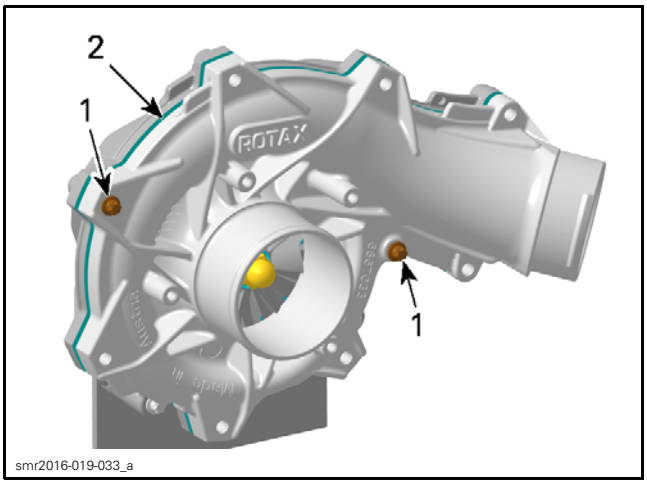


1. *Separator position* no. 1
2. *Separator position* no. 2
3. *Supercharger separator*

4.2 Turn lever clockwise until the housing half (intake side) is falling apart.

4.3 If required place supercharger separator at position no. 2.

4.4 Remove the remaining screws (2 x) and withdraw housing half (intake side).



1. *Screws (2 x)*
2. *Housing half (intake side)*

NOTICE To grant the optimal performance and smooth operation the supercharger assembly is balanced. Consequently it is not possible to perform any repairs on the supercharger assembly.

Assembling the Supercharger

1. Clean supercharger housing halves using a part cleaner, then use compressed air to dry it. Take care that deposits do not get into the bearing area.

NOTICE Do not let impeller spin when using compressed air.

2. Clean supercharger housing mating surfaces.

NOTICE Never grind or polish the mounting surface of the supercharger. Abrasive dust may cause severe supercharger damage.

Brush in one direction then make the final brushing perpendicularly (90°) to the first pass.

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE CHISEL (GASKET REMOVER) (P/N 413 708 500)

REQUIRED TOOL
Brass brush

3. Apply supercharger housing sealant:

SERVICE PRODUCT
LOCTITE 5910 (P/N 293 800 081)

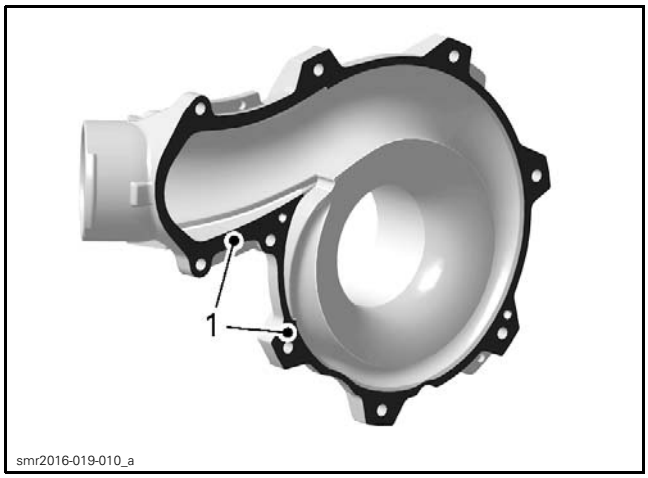
NOTICE When beginning the application of the supercharger housing sealant, the assembly and the first torquing should be done within 10 minutes. It is suggested to have all you need on hand to save time.

REQUIRED TOOL
Plexiglas plate
Soft rubber roller

3.1 Apply some sealant on the plate and get a thin uniform coat (spread as necessary).

3.2 Then apply the sealant on supercharger housing sealing surface.

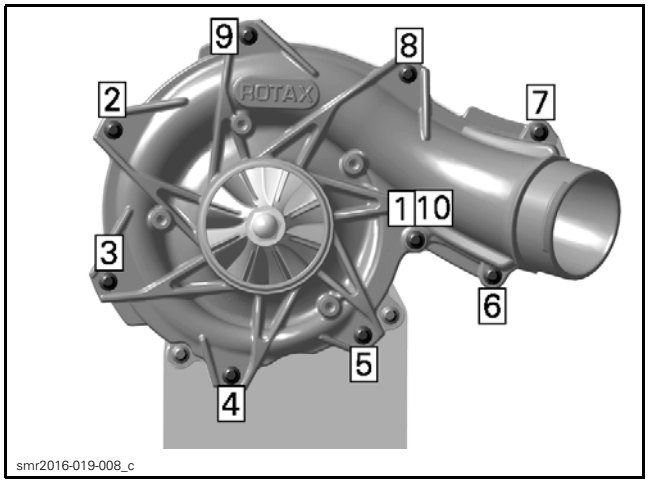
NOTE: Ensure not to apply too much sealant, as it will spread out inside supercharger housing.



HOUSING HALF (INTAKE SIDE)
1. Apply Loctite 5910 on sealing surface

4. Assemble supercharger housing halves.
5. Tighten supercharger housing screws according to the following sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Supercharger housing screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)



TIGHTENING SEQUENCE

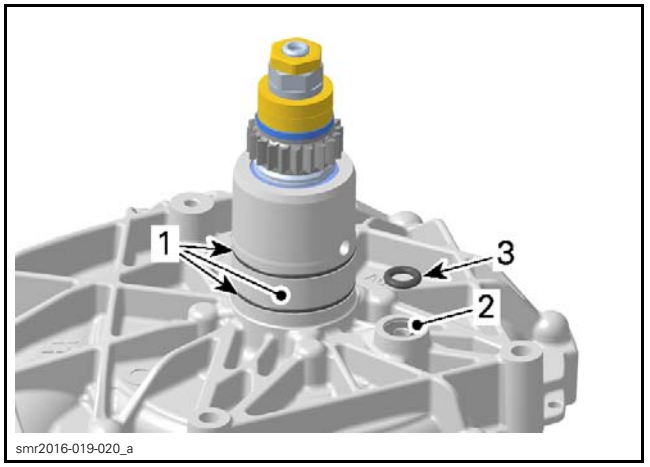
Installing the Supercharger

NOTE: Handle the supercharger with care. If the supercharger is hitting any obstacle this may cause high risk of pre-damaging the ball bearings.

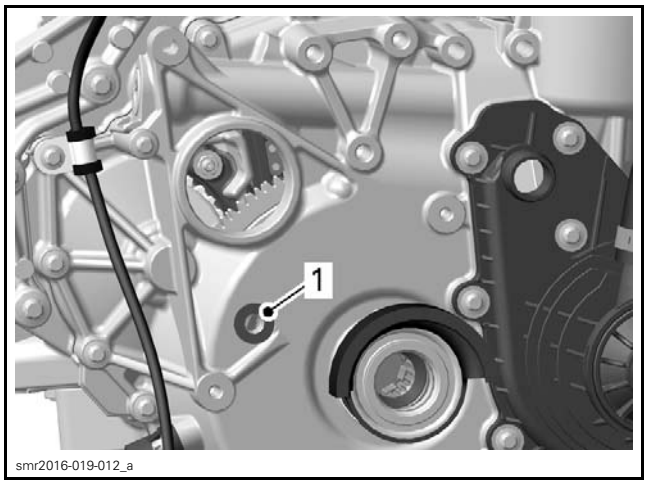
1. Grease:
   – Mounting surface of the supercharger with O-rings.
   – Sealing surface of oil return bore on supercharger housing (300 only)
   – O-ring (300 only)
   – Sealing surface of oil return bore on PTO housing (300 only).

SERVICE PRODUCT
TRIPLE-GUARD GREASE (P/N 508298)

Install **NEW** O-rings.



LUBRICATE
1. Mounting surface with O-rings
2. Oil return bore sealing surface (300 only)
3. O-ring (300 only)



LUBRICATE (300 ONLY)
1. Oil return bore sealing surface

2. Install supercharger on PTO housing.

NOTICE **Never use a hammer when installing the supercharger. Do not tap the impeller shaft at any time.**

Turn the impeller while installing the supercharger to engage the supercharger drive gear.

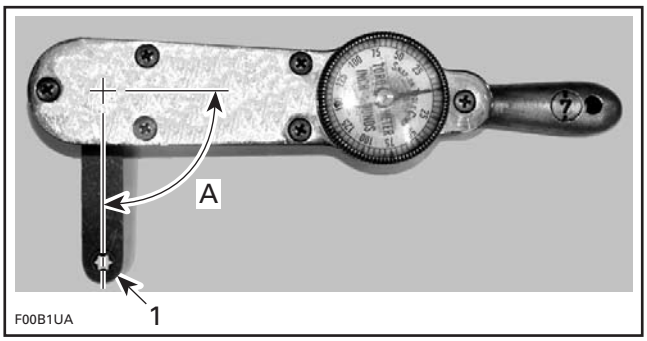
⚠ CAUTION **Impeller has sharp edges. Wear safety gloves when turning the supercharger at the impeller.**

3. Tighten supercharger retaining screws to specifications.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Supercharger retaining screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

NOTE: For the upper retaining screw the following tool must be used mounted 90° to torque wrench.

REQUIRED TOOL	
TORX ADAPTER (P/N 529 035 938)	



1. Torx adapter perpendicular to torque wrench
A. 90°

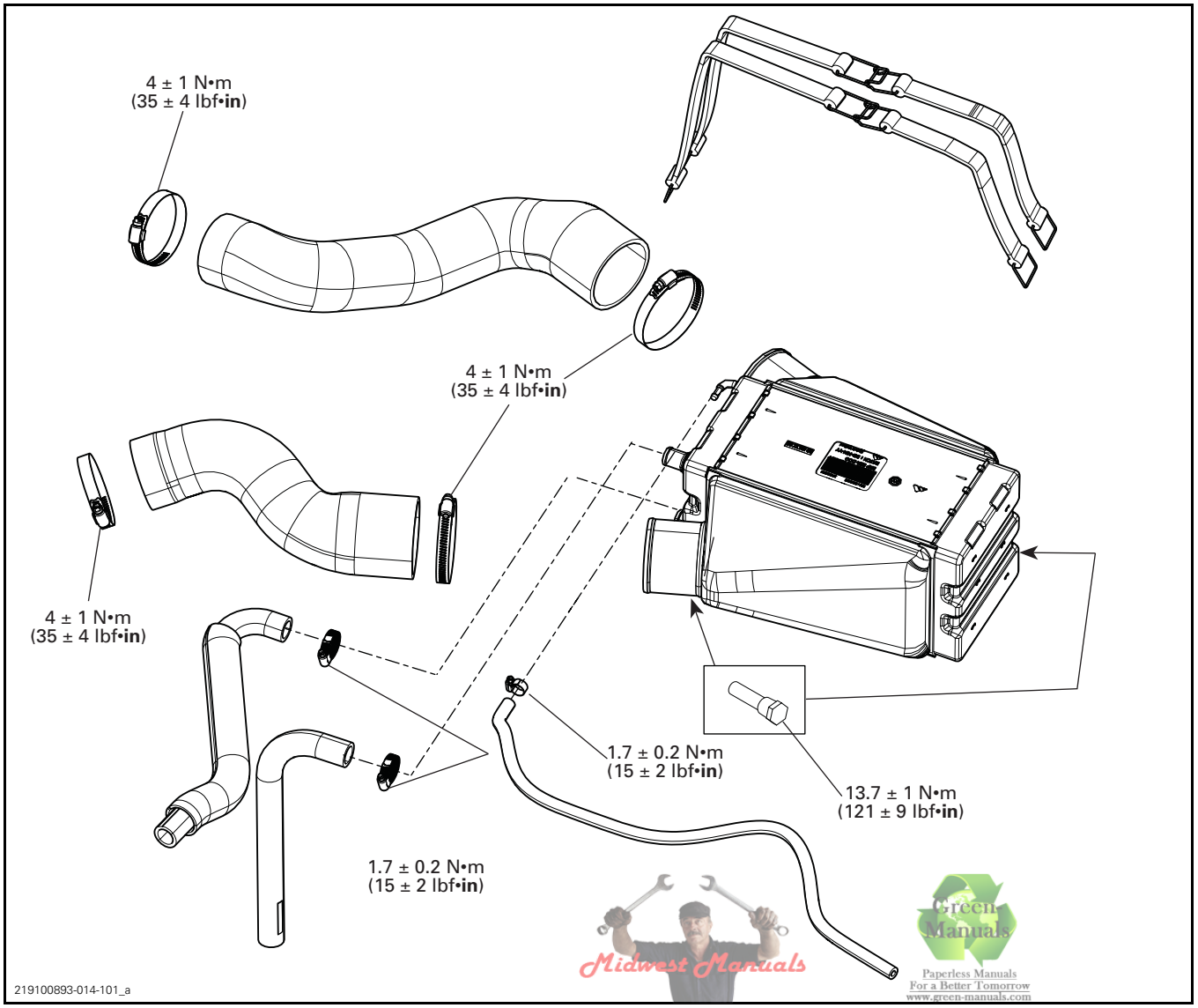
NOTICE Not installing the tool as shown will change the torque applied to the screw.

INTERCOOLER

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
LARGE HOSE PINCHER	529 032 500	149
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP	529 021 800	149

230 and 300 engines



Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals
For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them
NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

MAINTENANCE

INTERCOOLER FLUSHING

Flushing the intercooler with fresh water is essential to neutralize corroding effects of salt or other chemical products present in water. It will help to clean up sand, salt, shells or other particles in intercooler.

NOTE: Intercooler is flushed with the exhaust system, as they are on the same circuit.

Exhaust system and intercooler should be flushed each time:

– Watercraft is used in salt water and is not expected to be used further the same day.
– Watercraft is used in foul water.
– Watercraft is stored for any extended time.

Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection for flushing procedure.

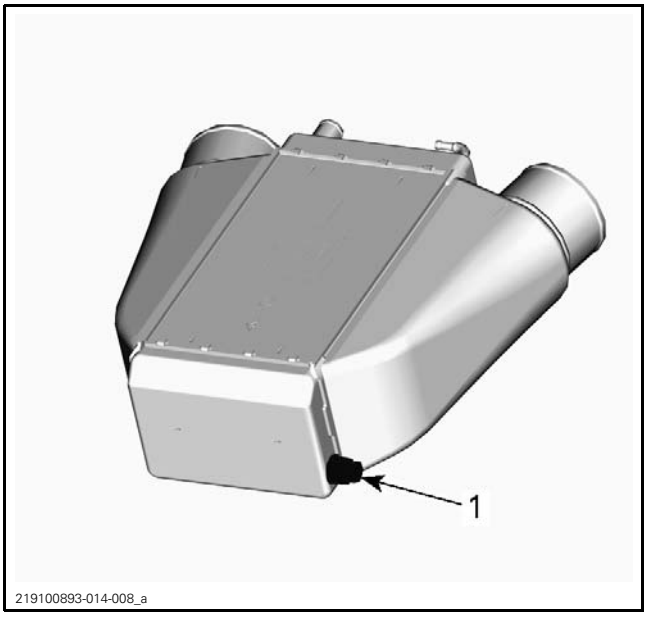
NOTICE **Failure to flush the system, when necessary, will severely damage engine intercooler and/or exhaust system.**

PROCEDURES

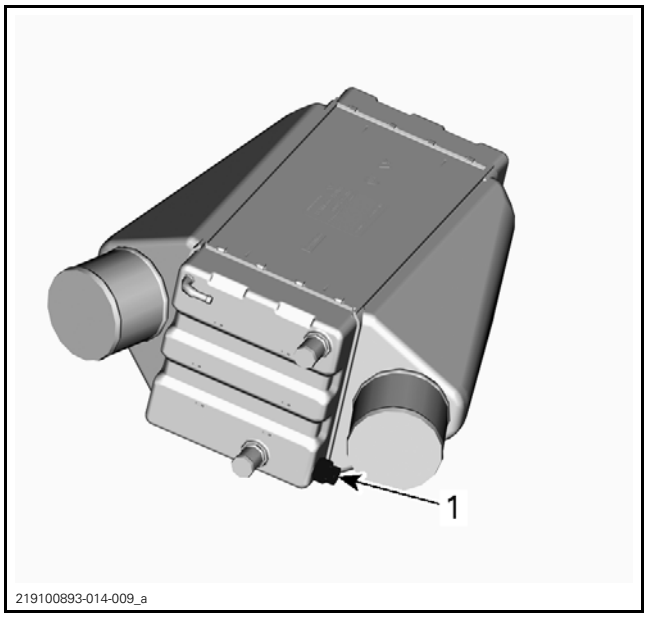
SACRIFICIAL ANODE

Sacrificial Anode location

Sacrificial Anode is located on the front of the inter cooler for the 300 engine models and on the back of the intercooler for the 230 engine models.



1. Sacrificial anode for the 230 engine models



1. Sacrificial anode for the 300 engine models

Sacrificial Anode maintenance

Inspect and replace sacrificial anode according to *MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE*.

INTERCOOLER

⚠ WARNING

Let engine cool down prior to work on or near intercooler.

Cleaning the Intercooler

If temperature in intake manifold is too high or if engine is down in performance, intercooler may require to be cleaned.

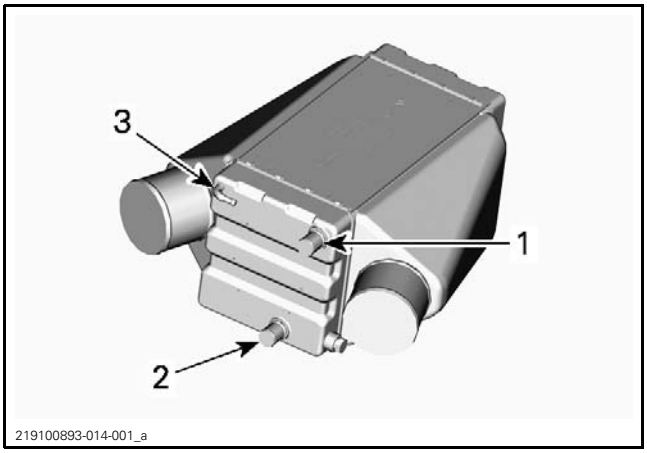
The exhaust system should be flushed first, as it may unclog the intercooler. If not, then proceed with the intercooler cleaning procedure as detailed here.

NOTE: The exhaust temperature will decrease when the intercooler is clogged because more water is rerouted through the exhaust system.

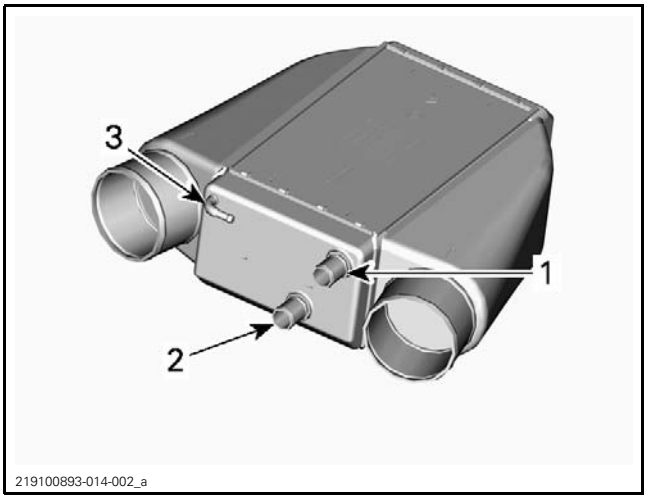
To clean the intercooler, do the following:

NOTICE **Never try to clean the intercooler with chemical products. Only use fresh water. Chemical products will permanently damage the internal parts of intercooler.**

1. Remove the intercooler from the watercraft. See procedure further in this subsection.
2. Pour fresh water into the water outlet fitting.



300 ENGINE INTERCOOLER
1. *Intercooler water outlet fitting*
2. *Intercooler water inlet fitting*
3. *Intercooler bleeding hose fitting*



230 ENGINE INTERCOOLER
1. *Intercooler water outlet fitting*
2. *Intercooler water inlet fitting*
3. *Intercooler bleeding hose fitting*

3. Let water soak in intercooler for a couple of hours. Occasionally, shake the intercooler to soak off deposits.
4. Rinse the intercooler using a garden hose installed on water outlet.
5. Let water flow out of intercooler a few minutes to evacuate internal deposits.
6. Check water flow.

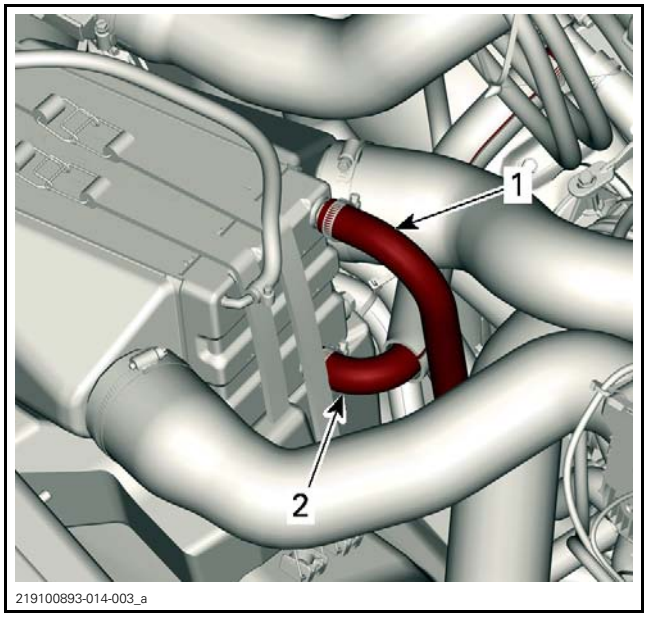
WATER FLOW	
LOW OR ERRATIC	1. Repeat cleaning procedure.
	2. Replace the intercooler.
HIGH AND REGULAR	Intercooler is not clogged.

7. Perform a leak test before installing the intercooler in the watercraft.

Intercooler Leak Test

Block intercooler water outlet hose.

REQUIRED TOOL	
LARGE HOSE PINCHER (P/N 529 032 500)	



MANY PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY PURPOSE
1. *Intercooler water outlet hose*
2. *Intercooler water inlet hose*

Block intercooler bleed fitting.

Unplug the intercooler water inlet hose from the intercooler.

Install the vacuum/pressure pump on intercooler water inlet fitting.

REQUIRED TOOL	
VACUUM/PRESSURE PUMP (P/N 529 021 800)	

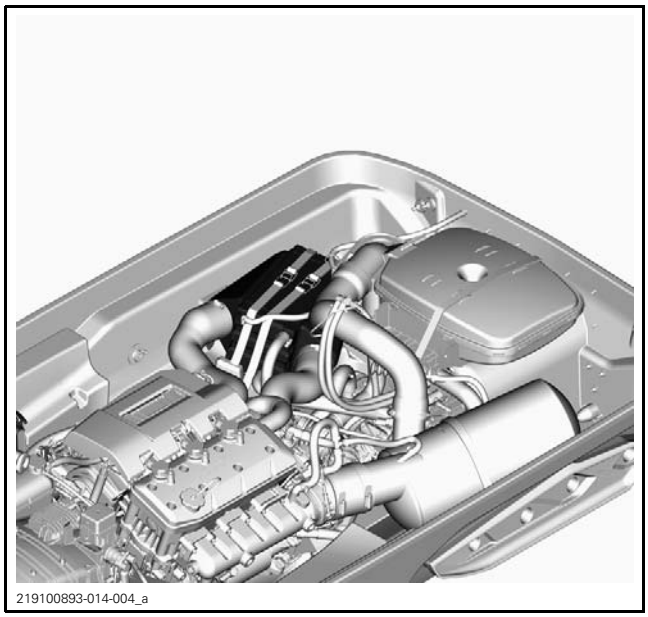
Pressurize the intercooler.

PRESSURE TEST
69 kPa (10 PSI) for 10 minutes minimum

If there is a pressure drop, first spray tool, hoses and adapters with a soapy water solution to ensure they are not leaking. If they are not leaking, replace the intercooler.

Locating the Intercooler

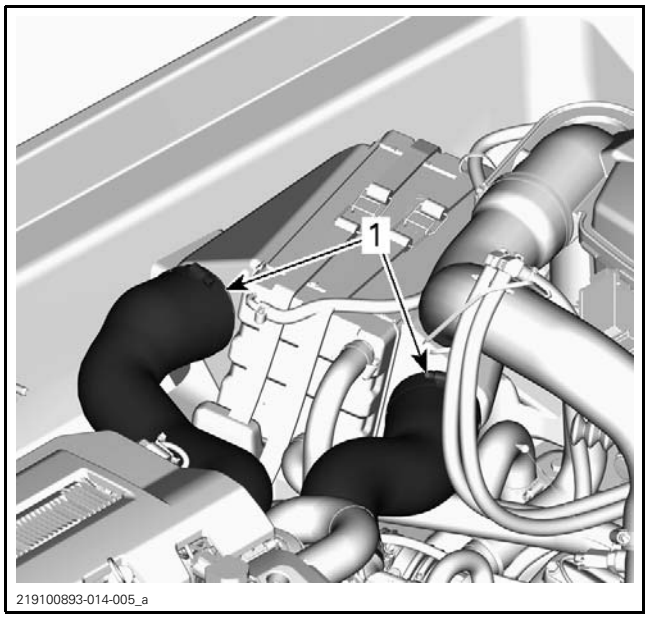
Intercooler is located on the rear right side of the watercraft.



PARTS REMOVED FOR CLARITY

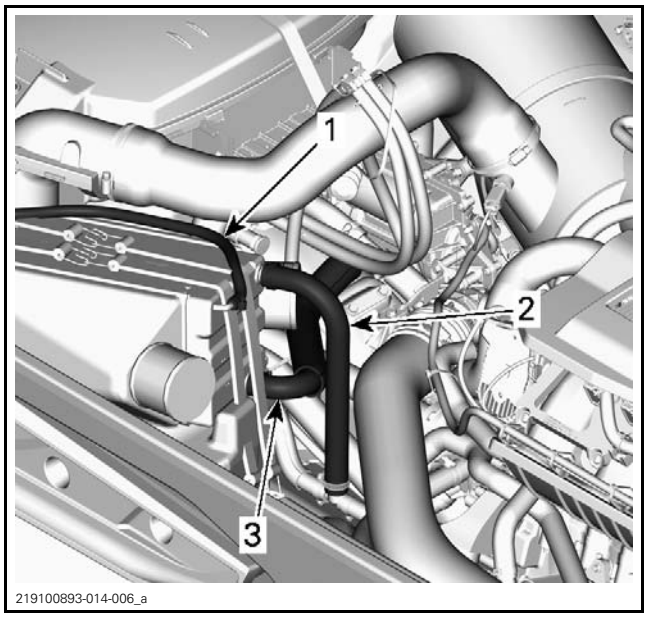
Removing the Intercooler

1. Remove seats. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
2. Remove engine service cover. Refer to *BODY* subsection.
3. Remove front exhaust hose. Refer to *EXHAUST SYSTEM* subsection.
4. Disconnect and remove intercooler air hoses.



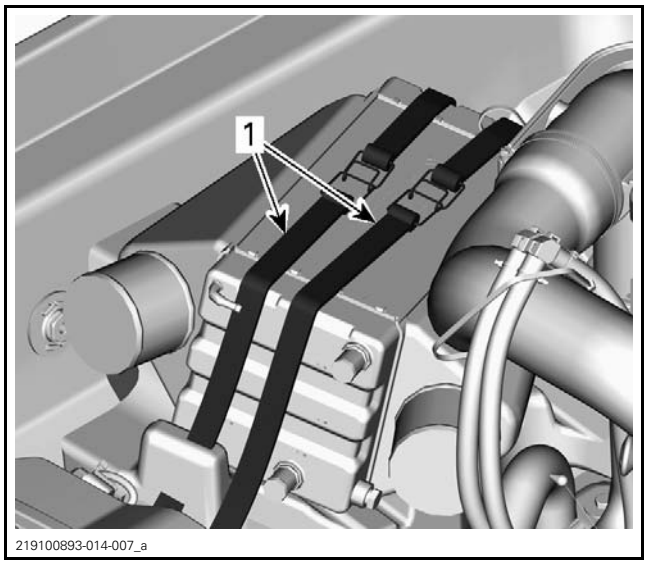
1. Intercooler air hoses

5. Disconnect intercooler water hoses and intercooler bleed hose.



1. Intercooler bleed hose
2. Intercooler outlet hose
3. Intercooler inlet hose

6. Untie intercooler straps.



1. Intercooler straps

Installing the Intercooler

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

NOTE: Ensure hoses are routed correctly and locking ties are positioned at proper locations.

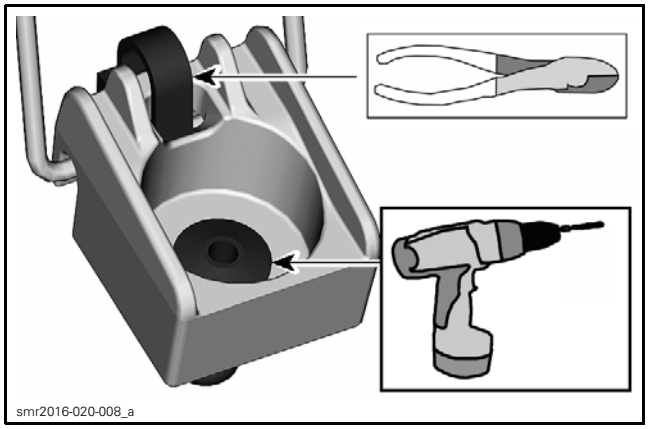
TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Intercooler air hoses clamp	4 N•m ± 1 N•m (35 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)
Intercooler water hoses clamp	1.7 N•m ± .2 N•m (15 lbf•**in** ± 2 lbf•**in**)
Intercooler bleed hose clamp	1.7 N•m ± .2 N•m (15 lbf•**in** ± 2 lbf•**in**)

REPLACING INTERCOOLER ATTACHMENTS

Remove the intercooler.

Drill the head of the rivets.

NOTICE **Drilling rivets too deep may lead to hull damage.**



Install the attachment with new rivets and new locking tie if required.

ELECTRONIC CONTROL MODULE

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	153
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	153

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	156

GENERAL

The following tools are required to test most of the electrical parts.

REQUIRED TOOLS	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The electronic fuel injection system (EFI) is comprised of various sensors used for detecting ongoing operating conditions of the engine and watercraft, and includes all the actuators that perform the required adjustment to the engine.

This system also introduces torque management functions.

Electrical System

ECM (Engine Control Module)

From input signals (e.g. throttle lever, iBR lever), the ECM acknowledges driver demands and converts them to an engine torque requirement through calculation of several variables. Then, the ECM controls the iTC (intelligent Throttle Control), the injection system and the ignition system to meet the torque requirement.

The ECM manages the engine torque requirements and controls engine operation to ensure it is delivering optimum performance, fuel economy and meeting emission regulations. The ECM also controls idle speed and limits maximum engine speed.

Since the ECM manages several torque requirements at the same time including contradictory demands (such as the throttle lever and the iBR lever being fully pulled in at the same time), it must prioritize the most important requirement according to predefined conditions and apply the proper action.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

Electrical Related Problems

Electrical Connections

Pay particular attention to ensure that terminals and pins are not out of their connectors, corroded, or out of shape.

When probing terminals, pay attention not to deform the terminals as this could cause a loose or intermittent connection that would be difficult to troubleshoot.

PROCEDURES

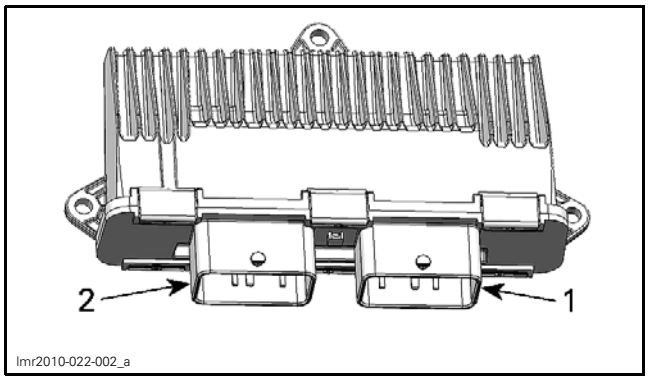
ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)

ECM Location

The ECM is located on the air intake silencer.

ECM Connector Identification

There are 2 connectors connected to the ECM.
- Engine harness connected to ECM-A
- Vehicle system control harness connected to ECM-B.



ECM CONNECTOR IDENTIFICATION
1. *Connector A*
2. *Connector B*

The ECM connectors have 48 pins.

NOTE: For connector information, cleaning and probing, refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTORS* subsection.

ECM Power Circuit Validation

Press the START button.

NOTE: Do not install the D.E.S.S. key.

QUICK INDICATION THAT ECM IS POWERED (assuming the observed component is working)
Information center turns on.
Fuel pump turns on for approximately 5 seconds.

NOTE: Since the tether cord is not installed, the information center will turn off a few seconds after the self-test, but the ECM and electrical system will stay powered for approximately 3 minutes longer.

If the ECM does not turn on, check the following:
- ECM, Start/Stop and Fuel Pump fuses
- Battery voltage. Refer to *CHARGING SYSTEM*
- Relay and wiring. Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS*
- ECM power supply wires and ground wires. See following procedure.

ECM Wake Up Logic

With Tether Cord Installed

When the START button is pressed to start engine:
- ECM pin B-D1 receives current from battery via the START switch. ECM is woken up.
- ECM pin B-H2 provides a ground to the relay coil in fuse box.
- The relay contacts close and provides main 12 Vdc power to the ECM at pin B-M4.
- The relay also powers the other components in the electrical system.
- ECM pin B-E4 monitors for a tether cord installed on the engine cut-off switch.
- When a tether cord is installed, the magnet in the tether cord cap closes the reed switches in the engine cut-off switch and the ECM pin B-F2 provides a ground. This tells the ECM the tether cord is installed.
- ECM pin B-B2 reads the D.E.S.S. key in the tether cap and determines if it is valid. If so, the engine can be started.

Without a Tether Cord Installed

When the START button is pressed:
- The information center turns on, goes through the self-test function, displays applicable messages and turns off a few seconds later.
- The engine cannot be cranked.
- The ECM stays powered up until it removes the ground to the relay coil after 3 minutes (pin B-H2).
- Relay contacts open and power to the ECM is removed.
- Power is also removed on all other electrical systems except the GPS supply to the information center.

ECM Shut Down Logic

When the engine is stopped by using the STOP button or by removing the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch, the following occurs:
- ECM stops the engine.
- After 5 seconds, the information center turns off.
- After 60 seconds, ECM (pin B-H2) removes the ground to the relay coil.
- Relay contacts open and power to the ECM is removed.
- Power is also removed on all other electrical systems except the GPS supply to the information center.

Testing ECM Power Supply

1. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.

NOTE: Do not install the tether cord.

2. Set the multimeter to Vdc.
3. Probe ECM fuse (F11).

NOTE: This will validate the fuse at the same time.

ECM POWER SUPPLY TEST		
FUSE BOX TERMINAL	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
E1	Negative (-) post	Battery voltage
E2		

If battery voltage is measured at E1 but not at E2, replace the fuse.

If voltage is not measured at E2, check the wiring and connections between the relay output and F11 output. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM*.

If voltage is as per specification, continue with *TESTING CONTINUITY OF ECM POWER CIRCUIT*.

Testing Continuity of ECM Power Circuit

1. Wait for electrical power to go off (approximately 3 minutes).
2. Disconnect ECM-B connector from ECM and install it on the ECM adaptor tool.
3. Set the multimeter to Ω.
4. Probe terminals as per following table.

ECM POWER CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
FUSE BOX TERMINAL	ECM ADAPTER PIN	MEASUREMENT
E1	B-M4	Close to 0 Ω

If an open circuit is measured, repair or replace wiring and connectors.

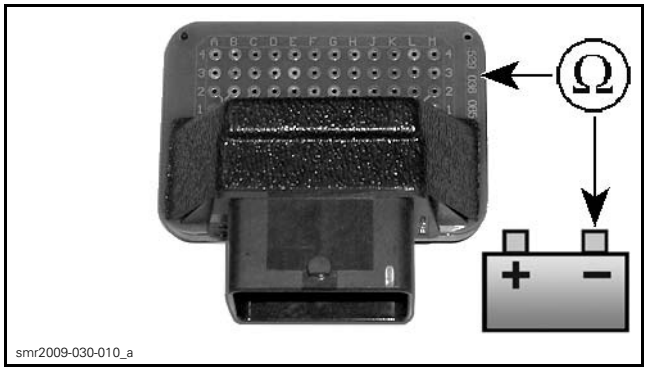
If the ECM power circuit tests good, the problem may be one of the following:

– Start switch circuit open to ECM, refer to *STARTING SYSTEM* subsection.
– ECM not providing a ground to relay in fuse box, refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* subsection.
– ECM ground wire open circuit, refer to *TESTING CONTINUITY OF ECM GROUND CIRCUITS* in this subsection.
– ECM internal problem.

Testing Continuity of ECM Ground Circuits

1. With the "B" connector still connected to the ECM adaptor tool.
2. Set the multimeter to Ω.
3. Probe adapter terminals as per following table.

ECM GROUND CIRCUITS CONTINUITY TEST		
ECM ADAPTER PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
B-L1	Negative (-) post	Close to 0 Ω
B-M2		
B-M3		



smr2009-030-010_a

If any measurement is out of specification refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* subsection and check the following:

– Wiring and connections
– Engine ground
– Battery ground.

If everything tests good and ECM does not power up, try a new ECM. Refer to *REPLACING THE ECM*.

Removing the ECM

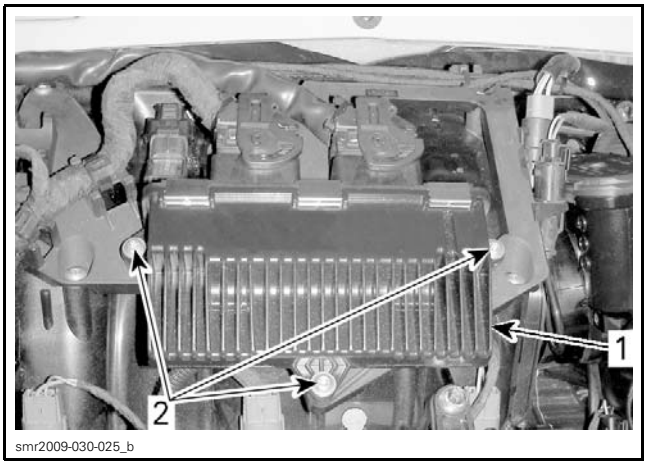
NOTE: If a new ECM is to be installed, first read the procedures in *REPLACING THE ECM* in this subsection.

1. Disconnect battery cables.

NOTICE **Always disconnect the BLACK negative (–) battery cable first, then disconnect RED positive (+) cable.**

2. Disconnect both ECM connectors from ECM.

3. Unscrew all retaining screws and remove the engine ECM from its support on the intake manifold.



smr2009-030-025_b

1. ECM
2. Retaining screws

Installing the ECM

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Install ECM.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
ECM retaining screws	5.5 N•m ± 0.6 N•m (49 lbf•**in** ± 5 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

2. Reconnect ECM connectors.
3. Reconnect battery cables.

NOTICE **Always reconnect the RED positive (+) battery cable first, then reconnect BLACK negative (–) cable.**

4. If a new ECM is installed, refer to *REPLACING THE ECM* in this subsection.

Replacing the ECM

Prior to replacing a suspected ECM, ensure that all the recommendations in the general introduction of this subsection were followed and all applicable testing procedures were carried out.

When installing a new ECM, data must be entered into the ECM.

Refer to *ECM DATA ENTRY FOR ECM REPLACEMENT* in this subsection.

ECM Data Entry for ECM Replacement

Use one of the following methods to collect the required information. The 1st being the easiest:

1. Use the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) to obtain the data from a saved **.buds2** file on your computer.
2. Collect the information from the vehicle and Knowledge Center.

1st Collecting Method: Obtaining the Data from a Saved **.buds2** File

1. Start BUDS2.

NOTE: It is not necessary to perform any connection. The computer can be used alone.

2. Click on the **Open a buds2 file** button.

Make sur you are at: C:\Program Files (x86)\BRP\BUDS2\Files

IMPORTANT: Be sure to use the file that specifically matches the vehicle you are servicing.

NOTE: The file name structure is as follows:
BUDS version_VIN_date read (yyyymmdd)_hour read (hhmmss).mpem
Example: **P2.3.22.12_2BPSBK8C68V000168_20090206_111640.mpem** Hence: B.U.D.S. version: P2.3.22.12 VIN: 2BPSBK8C68V000168 Date: 2009 02 06 Hour: 11h 16m 40s

3. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Summary** page
   – **Vehicle** button.
4. Record (write down) the following information.
   1. Vehicle serial number (VIN)
   2. Engine serial number
   3. Vehicle model number
   4. Customer name.

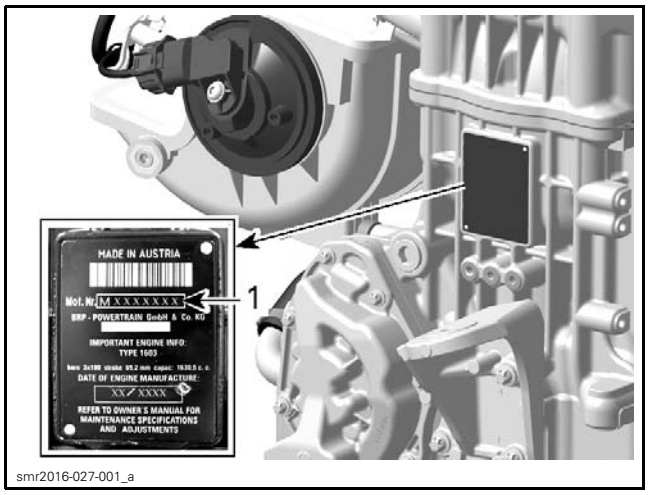
NOTE: Do not forgot to press the WRITE button at the end of the line.

5. Enter recorded data in ECM as detailed in *ENTERING THE COLLECTED INFORMATION INTO THE ECM*.

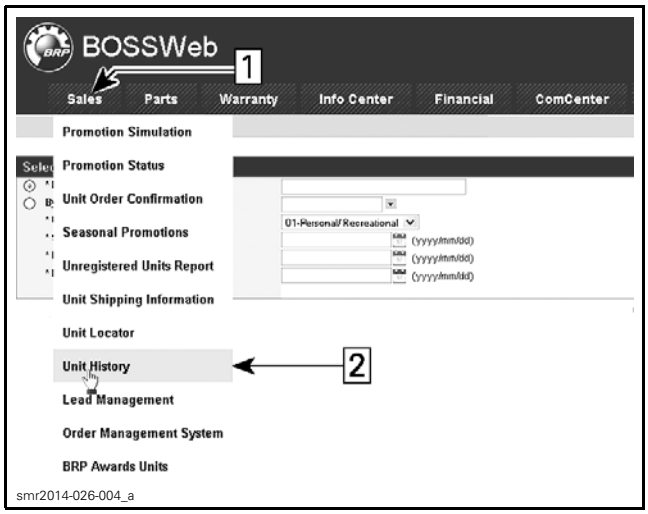
2nd Collecting Method: Collect the Information from the Vehicle and Knowledge Center

1. Record the following numbers from BOSSWeb. Look in **Sales** menu and choose **Unit history**.
   1. Vehicle serial number

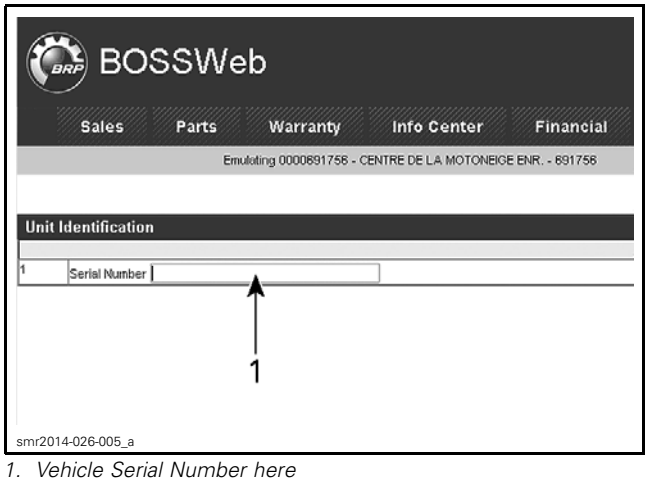
2. Vehicle model number
3. Customer name.



1. Engine serial number



SERVICE, UNIT HISTORY
1. Click on SALES *menu*
2. Select Unit History



1. Vehicle Serial Number here

2. Enter the recorded data in the new ECM as detailed in *ENTERING THE COLLECTED INFORMATION INTO THE ECM*.

Entering the Collected Information into the ECM

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
3. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
4. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Summary** page
   – **Vehicle** button.
5. Enter the information you recorded previously.
   1. Vehicle serial number (VIN)
   2. Engine number
   3. Vehicle model number
   4. Customer name.

NOTICE **Enter only the appropriate product model number as obtained when gathering the information. Pay particular attention when typing the V.I.N. and model numbers. Once Write Data button is pressed, the data cannot be modified.**

6. Program all D.E.S.S. key(s).
7. Perform the **Closed throttle** reset. Refer to **Closed Throttle Reset (TPS)** in *ADJUSTMENTS* in this subsection.
8. Reinstall remaining removed parts.
9. Start the engine and, if possible, test ride the vehicle to ensure proper operation.

ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION (EFI)

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	159
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER	529 035 868	159
FUEL HOSE DISCONNECT TOOL	529 036 037	161

SERVICE PRODUCTS

Description	Part Number	Page
LOCTITE 243 (BLUE)	293 800 060	162

GENERAL

⚠ WARNING

Always disconnect battery prior to working on the fuel system.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel vapors are flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Ensure work area is well ventilated. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.

Use the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) to release the fuel pressure in the system prior to disconnecting a fuel line. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

The following tools are required to test most of the electrical parts.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FLUKE 115 MULTIMETER (P/N 529 035 868)	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

Cover the fuel line connection with an absorbent shop rag before disconnecting them. Slowly disconnect the fuel hose to minimize spilling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel lines remain under pressure at all times. Do not allow fuel to spill on hot engine parts and/or on electrical connectors. Proceed with care when removing or installing high pressure test equipment, or disconnecting fuel line connections. Wipe off any fuel spillage in the bilge. Never use a hose pincher on high pressure hoses.

When the repair is completed, ensure the hose from the fuel rail to the fuel pump is properly connected and secured in its support. Test for fuel leaks as described in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

⚠ WARNING

Always perform the fuel system high pressure leak test if any component has been removed or disconnected.

⚠ WARNING

If a gasoline leak and/or odor is present, do not start the engine. Repair the leak.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The electronic fuel injection system (EFI) is comprised of various sensors used for detecting ongoing operating conditions of the engine and watercraft, and includes all the actuators that perform the required adjustment to the engine.

This system also introduces torque management functions.

Electrical System

EFI Sensors

The ECM reads the inputs from the sensors which it compares to predetermined parameters stored in the ECM, makes computations, and activates the outputs accordingly (injectors, ignition coils etc.).

Signals from sensors are used by the ECM to determine the injection and ignition parameters (referenced to fuel and ignition maps) as required to maintain the optimum air-fuel ratio.

Air Induction

Throttle Body

A 60 mm throttle body is mounted on the intake manifold.

Air for combustion is drawn in by the engine (130 and 170 engines) or by a mechanically-driven supercharger (230 and 300 engines). The air flows through the throttle body and is controlled by a throttle plate.

Fitted on the throttle body, an electronic throttle actuator (ETA) allows the ECM to electronically control the throttle plate opening which regulates the amount of air that enters the engine, and therefore engine speed.

There is no idle air control valve (IACV).

Fuel System

Fuel Rail

A single fuel rail is mounted on the intake manifold. The fuel rail ensures that enough fuel can be delivered to the fuel injectors throughout the engine operating range.

The fuel rail is fed by the fuel pump. The fuel pressure applied to the fuel rail is regulated by the fuel pressure regulator located in the fuel pump module.

Fuel Injectors

One injector per cylinder is used to inject fuel into the intake ports of the cylinder head.

Fuel Pump

An electric fuel pump with an integrated pressure regulator is used. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

ADJUSTMENT

IDLE SPEED

Idle speed is not adjustable. The ECM controls the idle speed of the engine through the iTC system by controlling throttle plate opening using the ETA (electronic throttle actuator).

Idle speed can be monitored in BUDS2.

CLOSED THROTTLE RESET

General Information

This operation performs a reset of the TPS values of the throttle body in the ECM.

Closed throttle reset must be carried out only when:

– Replacing the throttle body.
– Replacing the ECM.

Closed Throttle Reset Procedure

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
3. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
4. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Settings** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **Settings** tab
   – **Initializations - Reset TPS**
5. Follow instructions displayed on screen.
6. Start engine and make sure it operates normally through its full engine RPM range.
7. Check for fault codes using BUDS2. If a fault code related to the throttle actuator appears, clear it, then carry out another **Closed Throttle** reset procedure. To clear faults, refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

TROUBLESHOOTING

DIAGNOSTIC TIPS

Engine problems are not necessarily related to the fuel injection system.

It is important to ensure that the engine/propulsion system, fuel delivery and electrical systems are functioning normally.

It is a good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step.

After a problem has been solved, be sure to clear the fault(s) in the ECM using the BRP diagnostic. software.

⚠ WARNING

All electrical actuators and electronic modules are powered as soon as the START button is pressed. Always disconnect the battery prior to disconnecting any electrical or electronic parts.

Never use a battery charger to temporarily substitute the battery as it may cause the ECM to function erratically, or not at all.

Check related-circuit fuse solidity and condition with an ohmmeter. A visual inspection could lead to a false diagnosis.

Electrical Related Problems

It is important to check the following in the electrical system:

– Battery voltage
– Fuses
– Ground connections
– Wiring and connectors.

Ensure that all electronic components are genuine OEM. Any modification to the wiring harness may lead to poor system operation or generate fault codes.

Electrical Connections

Pay particular attention to ensure that terminals and pins are not out of their connectors, corroded, or out of shape.

When probing terminals, pay attention not to deform the terminals as this could cause a loose or intermittent connection that would be difficult to troubleshoot.

PROCEDURES

FUEL RAIL

Fuel Rail Location

Fuel rail is located above intake manifold.

Removing the Fuel Rail

Fuel Rail Hose Disconnection

1. Release fuel pressure. Refer to *FUEL PUMP* in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
2. Place an absorbent shop rag under the fuel supply hose fitting at the fuel rail to catch any fuel leakage.
3. Disconnect fuel hose from fuel rail.

REQUIRED TOOL	
FUEL HOSE DISCONNECT TOOL (P/N 529 036 037)	



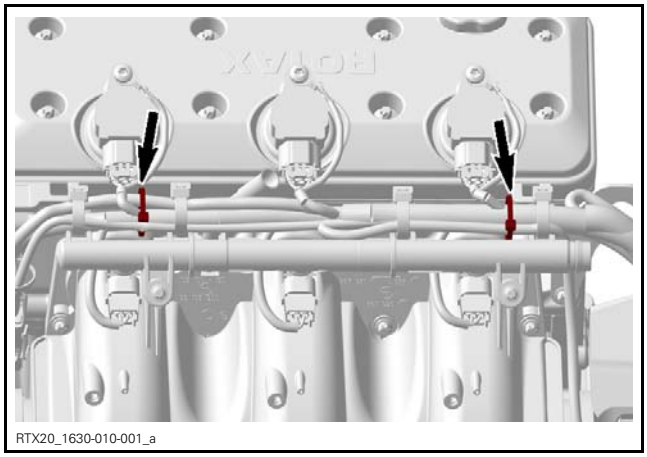
lmr2006-008-010

NOTE: It may be necessary to rotate fuel hose fitting to align the tool ends with the openings of the locking mechanism.

Removing the Fuel Rail

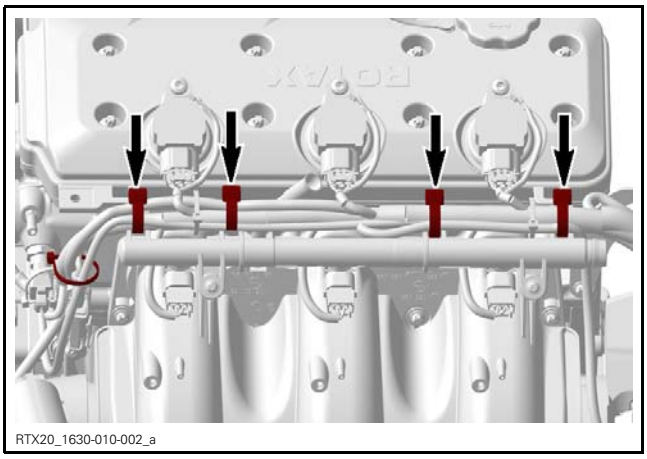
1. Install locking ties around wiring harness to maintain wiring position for installation.

NOTE: Do not secure the stator cable to the harness.

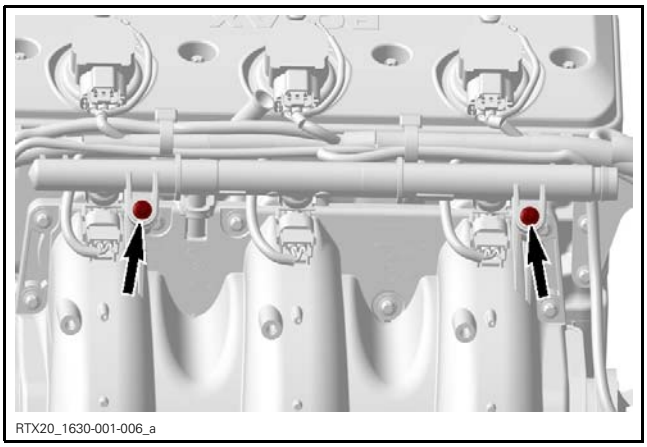


RTX20_1630-010-001_a

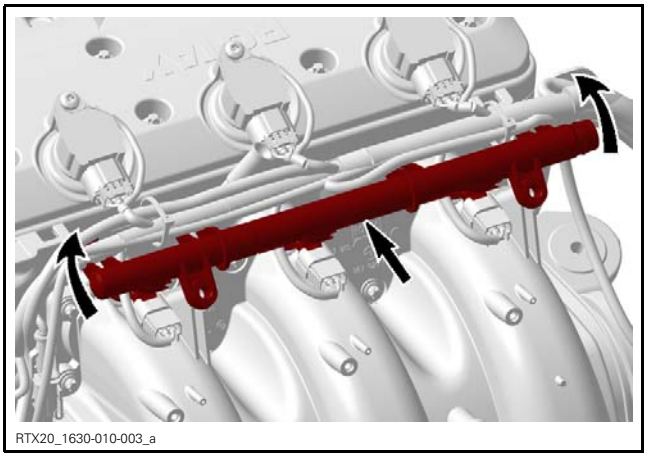
2. Cut locking ties retaining engine harness to fuel rail.


RTX20_1630-010-002_a

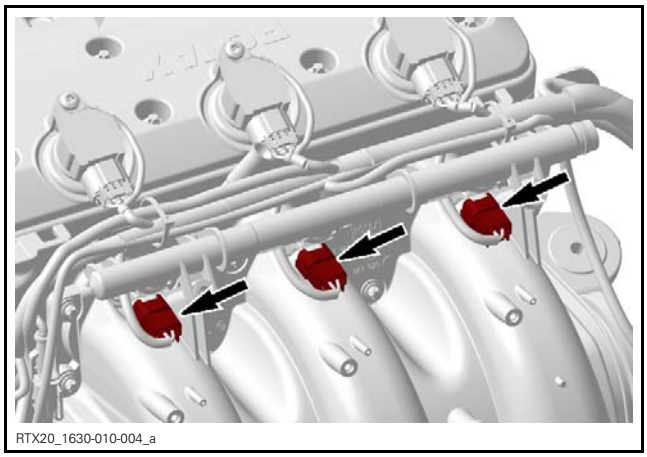
3. Remove screws retaining the fuel rail.


RTX20_1630-001-006_a

4. Gently pull fuel rail side to side (wiggle).


RTX20_1630-010-003_a

5. Disconnect all injector connectors.


RTX20_1630-010-004_a

6. Pull fuel rail out with fuel injectors.

Installing the Fuel Rail

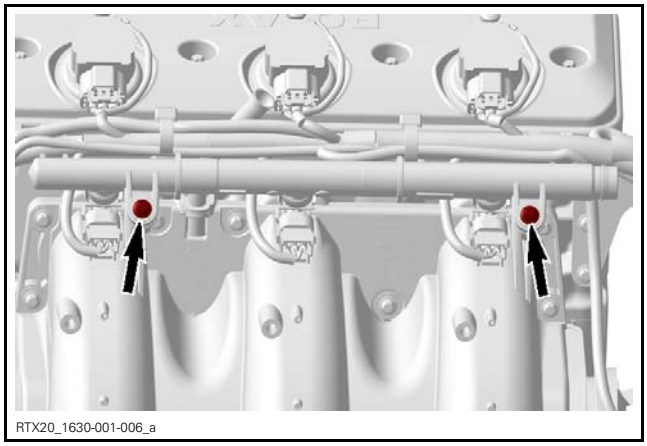
The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Install fuel rail with injectors.
2. Lubricate O-rings of fuel injectors.

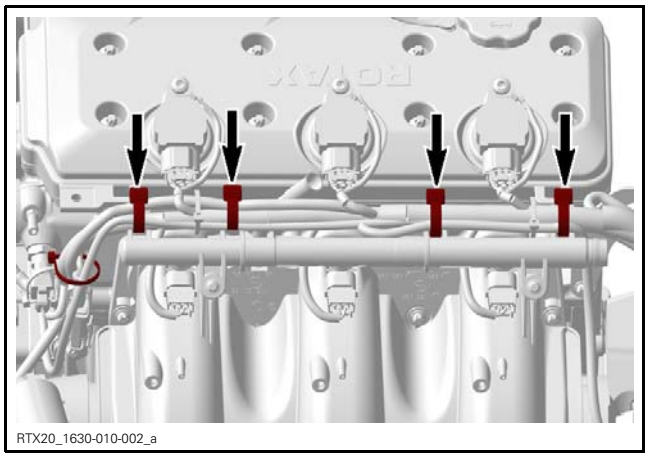
SERVICE PRODUCT
Engine oil

3. Tighten fuel rail retaining screws to specification.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Fuel rail retaining screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**) + LOCTITE 243 (BLUE) (P/N 293 800 060)

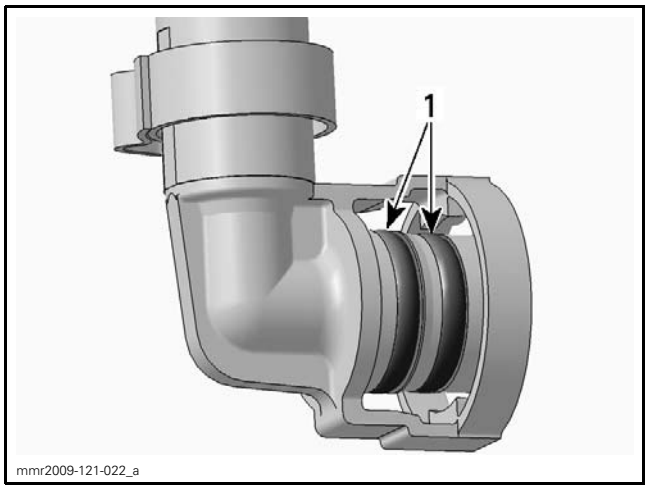

RTX20_1630-001-006_a

4. Properly install **NEW** locking ties to secure engine harness to fuel rail.


RTX20_1630-010-002_a

Fuel Rail Hose Connection

1. Apply engine oil on O-rings of fitting.



mmr2009-121-022_a

1. Apply oil on O-rings

2. Connect fuel hose to fuel rail.

IMPORTANT: Push fuel hose fitting on fuel rail until you hear a "click". Try pulling fuel hose off fuel rail to ensure fitting is properly locked.

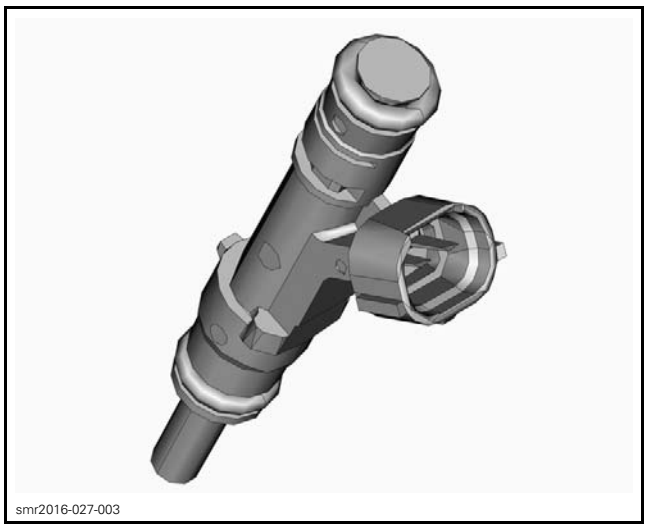
3. Pressurize the fuel system and check for a fuel leak. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

⚠ WARNING

Failure to pressurize the fuel system may result in severe injury or a life threatening situation should a leak occur.

4. Reinstall all remaining removed parts.

FUEL INJECTOR


smr2016-027-003

Testing the Fuel Injector Operation with BUDS2(Dynamic)

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Start engine.

NOTICE **If watercraft is out of water, exhaust system must be cooled using the flush kit. Never run engine more than 2 minutes.**

3. In BUDS2, go to :
   - **Functions** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **Functions** tab
   - **IO Controls - Activate Fuel Injectors**.
4. Select the injector and click on the ACTIVATE button.

If the engine RPM drops when clicking on a cylinder, the injector and the ignition of this cylinder are functioning normally.

If the engine RPM does not drop when clicking on a cylinder, this cylinder is not functioning properly. Check the following:

- Fuel injector operation. Refer to *TESTING THE FUEL INJECTOR OPERATION* in this subsection.
- Spark plug and ignition coil. Refer to *IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS* subsection.
- Engine condition.

Testing the Fuel Injector Operation with BUDS2 (Static)

NOTICE After fuel injector activation using BUDS2, always crank engine in drowned mode to ventilate engine and prevent a potential backfire due to fuel accumulation in the engine.

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
3. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
4. In BUDS2, go to :
   – **Functions** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **Functions** tab
   – **IO Controls - Activate Fuel Injectors**.
5. Select the injector and click on the ACTIVATE button.
6. Listen to the injector.

If you can hear the injector, it validates its operation. Carry out *TESTING THE FUEL INJECTOR BALANCE*.

If you do not hear the injector, carry out *TESTING THE INJECTOR INPUT VOLTAGE*.

Testing the Fuel Injector Balance with BUDS2

NOTICE After fuel injector activation using BUDS2, always crank engine in drowned mode to ventilate engine and prevent a potential backfire due to fuel accumulation in engine.

1. Install a fuel pressure gauge as described in *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.
2. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
3. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
4. Install tether cord on engine cut-off switch.
5. In BUDS2, go to :
   – **Functions** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **Functions** tab
   – **IO Controls - Activate Fuel Pump**.
6. Fuel pressure must be within specification. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection. Re-activate fuel pump as necessary.
7. In BUDS2, activate the fuel injector **no. 1**.
8. Record the fuel pressure drop for injector **no. 1**.
9. In BUDS2, activate fuel pump.
10. Repeat the procedure for fuel injectors **no. 2** and **no. 3** and record the pressure drop for each injector.
11. The maximum fuel pressure drop between injectors should not exceed the following specification:

MAXIMUM FUEL PRESSURE DROP ALLOWED BETWEEN FUEL INJECTORS
10 kPa (1.5 PSI)

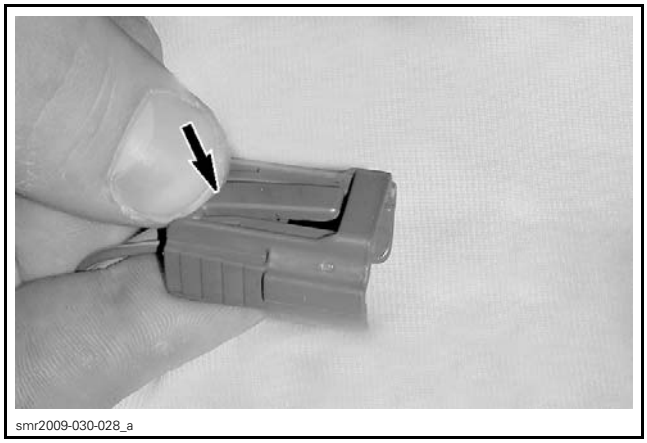
If pressure drop of any fuel injector is greater than the specification, replace that injector then repeat the test.

12. Using the valve on the fuel pressure gauge, release the pressure in the system (if so equipped).
13. Remove fuel pressure gauge and reinstall removed parts.

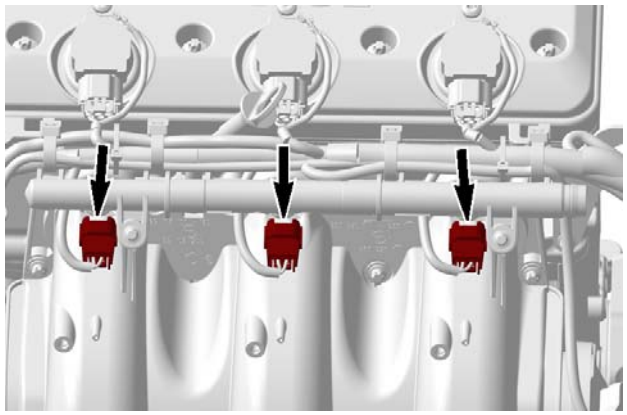
Testing the Fuel Injector Input Voltage

1. Remove ECM from its support.
2. Disconnect fuel injector connectors.

NOTE: Push against tab underneath connector as illustrated to unlock it.

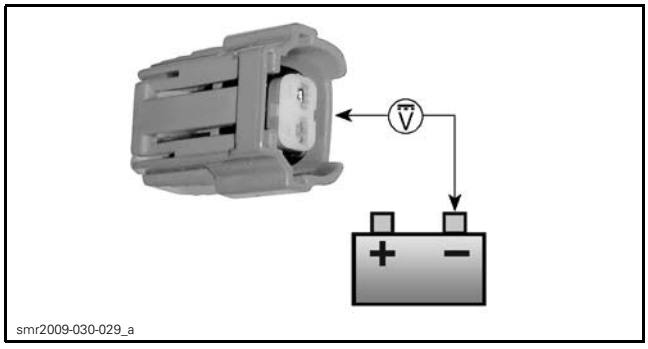

smr2009-030-028_a

PUSH HERE TO UNLOCK


RTX20_1630-010-005_a

3. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
4. Install tether cord on engine cut-off switch.
5. Set the multimeter to Vdc.
6. Read input voltage to the applicable injector as per following table.

FUEL INJECTOR INPUT VOLTAGE TEST		
INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	BATTERY	MEASUREMENT
2	Negative (-) post	Battery voltage



smr2009-030-029_a

If battery voltage is measured, carry out *TESTING THE INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT*.

If battery voltage is not measured, check continuity between fuse box and injector as follows.

Testing the Continuity of Injector Power Circuit

1. Remove cover of fuse box. Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION* subsection.
2. Set the multimeter to Ω.
3. Read resistance of the applicable injector circuit as per following table.

INJECTOR POWER CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	FUSE BOX TERMINAL	MEASUREMENT
2	B1	Close to 0 Ω

If continuity is good, the fuse, wiring and connectors are functional.

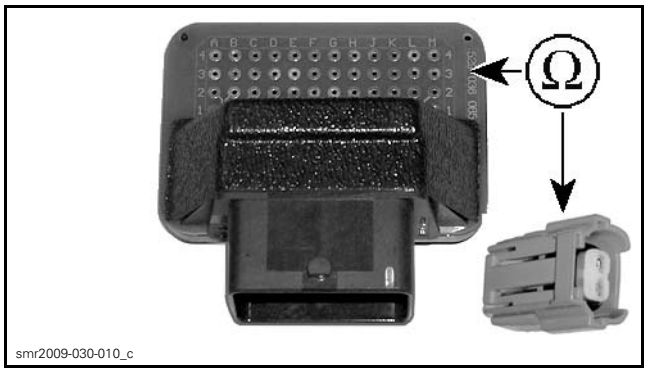
If continuity is not obtained, first check the fuse and replace as required.

If fuse is good, repair/replace wiring and connectors from fuse box to injector. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM* subsection.

Testing the Fuel Injector Control Circuit

1. Disconnect ECM-A connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool..
2. Set the multimeter to Ω.
3. Disconnect the required injector connector.
4. Read resistance as per following table.

INJECTOR CONTROL CIRCUIT CONTINUITY TEST		
INJECTOR CONNECTOR PIN	ECM ADAPTER PIN	MEASUREMENT
1 (inj 1)	A-B3	Close to 0 Ω
1 (inj 2)	A-K1	
1 (inj 3)	A-J1	



smr2009-030-010_c

If control circuit is at fault, repair or replace wiring and connectors.

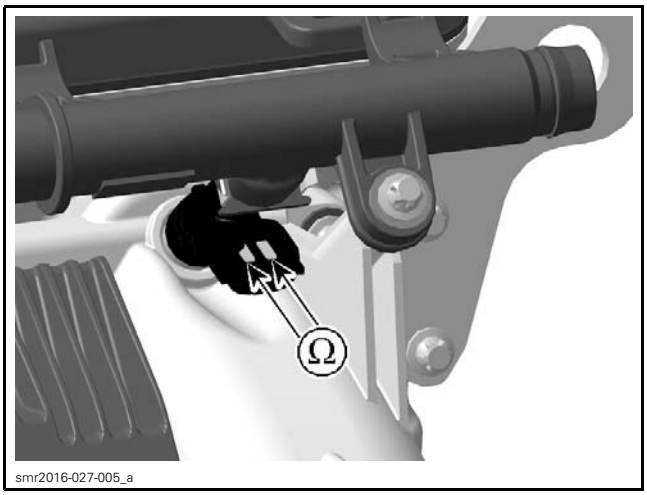
If control circuit and all tests applicable to the injector are good, try a new ECM. Refer to *ECM* in this subsection.

Testing the Fuel Injector Resistance

1. Remove injector connector.

2. Check resistance value between injector pins as per followings table.

INJECTOR RESISTANCE TEST		
INJECTOR PIN		MEASUREMENT
1	2	11.4 - 12.6 Ω

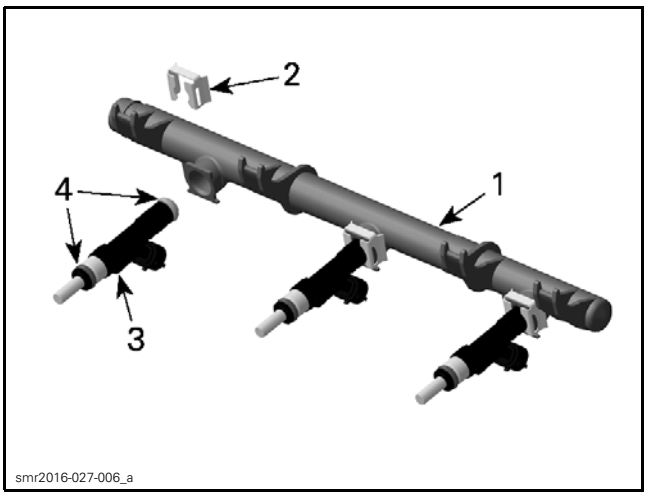


If readings are not as specified, replace injector.

If readings are as specified, repair or replace wiring and connectors from ECM to injector.

Removing the Fuel Injector

1. Remove fuel rail. Refer to *FUEL RAIL* in this subsection.
2. Remove the injector clip.



FUEL RAIL ASSEMBLY
1. *Fuel rail*
2. *Injector clip*
3. *Fuel injector*
4. *O-rings*

3. Pull the fuel injector out of the fuel rail.

Installing the Fuel Injector

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

FUEL INJECTOR IDENTIFICATION	
Injector color code	YELLOW/GREEN

1. If you reinstall a used injector replace O-rings with NEW ones.
2. Apply a thin film of engine oil to O-rings.
3. Insert the fuel injector in the fuel rail.
4. Secure injector to fuel rail with a retaining clip.
5. Install fuel rail on engine. Refer to *FUEL RAIL* in this subsection.
6. Pressurize the fuel system and check for a fuel leak. Refer to *FUEL TANK AND FUEL PUMP* subsection.

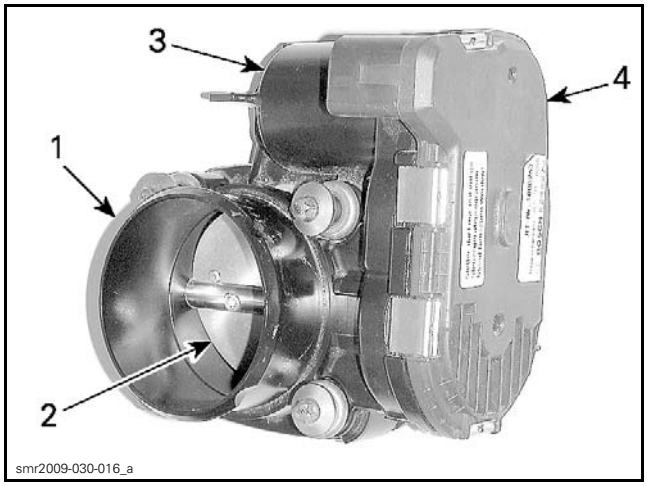
⚠ WARNING

Always carry out a fuel system high pressure leak test after working on the fuel system.

7. Reinstall all remaining removed parts, refer to applicable subsections.

THROTTLE BODY

Throttle Body Description



1. *Throttle body*
2. *Throttle plate*
3. *Throttle actuator (electric motor inside)*
4. *Throttle position sensor (TPS) (inside)*

Electronic Throttle Actuator (ETA)

The electronic throttle actuator (ETA) is a DC motor on the throttle body that regulates the throttle plate via a drive gear. Pulse width modulation (PWM) is used to control the motor.

Throttle Plate Operating Positions

Two torsional springs are connected to the throttle plate. A main spring and another one in a plunger mechanism.

When there is no power to the throttle actuator (ETA), the plunger mechanism maintains the throttle plate at a rest position. This also serves as the limp home position.

When the throttle plate is opened by the ETA as commanded by the ECM, it acts against the main spring. If the ETA failed, the return spring would bring the throttle plate back to the limp home position.

ECM	ENGINE	THROTTLE BODY
OFF	Stopped	Throttle actuator: Off. Throttle plate: Rest position, maintained opened at approximately 8° (1). This is also the limp home position.
ON	Not started	Throttle actuator: On. Throttle plate: Moves from the rest position to approximately 14°. It then moves back to the rest position. This is the diagnostic mode where the rest position, actuator opening force to overcome the return springs and the motor return rate are monitored. If any of these parameters are out of range, a fault code is initiated.
ON	Started. Normal operation at idle	Throttle actuator: On. Throttle plate: Moves from the rest position to idle position (approximately 1-3°) according to ECM injection and ignition maps. Throttle plate is opened and closed as necessary to control the idle speed.
ON	Started. Normal operation at various RPM	Throttle actuator: On. Throttle plate: Opens and closes according to ECM torque management priorities.
(1) Degree values are given from the fully closed position.		

Throttle-Body Faults and Effects

NOTE: Among other things, a weak or broken spring and a sticky throttle plate (carbon build-up, dried salt water etc) are validated by the throttle body diagnostic mode.

FAULT	EFFECT
Partial failure of TAS sensor (one internal sensor only)	Limp home mode. Engine speed limited to idle. ECM will use the remaining TAS sensor. Fault code set and beeper activated to emit warning signals. Check engine light is turned ON. Driveability could be reset by releasing and reapplying the throttle.
Complete failure of TAS sensor (both internal sensors)	Limp home mode. Engine speed limited to 2500 RPM. Fault code set and beeper activated to emit warning signals. Check engine light is turned ON.
Any throttle body failure	Limp home mode. Engine speed limited to 2500 RPM. Engine speed can still be increased up to 3200 RPM using the throttle lever. Fault code set and beeper activated to emit warning signals. Check engine light is turned ON.
NOTE: When one of these faults is active, iBR will continue to monitor their input signals. ince the ECM cannot control the throttle body, the iBR may produce a fault since the ECM does not react to its specific torque requests. It all depends on the circumstances when the iBR is applied. (vehicle and engine speed will be a factor).	

Lubricating the Throttle Body

No lubrication is required.

Testing the ETA

Testing the Throttle Body Actuator (ETA) with BUDS2

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
3. In BUDS2, go to:
   - **Measurements** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **ECM - Basic** tab
   - **TAS (%DK)**
4. Slowly depress the throttle lever from the idle to WOT. The ETA should go from 0% to 100%.

If result is out of specification, carry out a *CLOSED THROTTLE RESET*. Refer to *ADJUSTMENT* in this subsection.

NOTE: The ETA is reset at the same time as the TPS.

After the reset, test ETA again.

If the result is still out of specification, check wire continuity between ECM and throttle body before assuming the ETA is at fault.

Inspecting the ETA

Always check for corroded terminals or damaged wiring when diagnosing throttle body problems.

Testing the ETA (Dynamic)

1. Remove the parts required to access the throttle body.
2. Remove the air inlet hose from the throttle body.
3. Observe the throttle plate with the engine stopped.

NOTE: The throttle plate should be in the rest position (slightly opened).

⚠ WARNING

Keep your fingers out of the throttle plate area while the ECM turns on. The throttle actuator will cycle. This could cause serious finger injuries as throttle plate quickly moves.

4. As you observe the throttle plate, have someone press the START button to wake up the ECM.

NOTE: The throttle plate should cycle quickly from the rest position to a partially open position (approximately 14°), then back to the rest position.

5. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.

NOTE: The throttle plate should cycle again.

6. As you observe the throttle plate, have someone gradually and evenly pull in the throttle lever, then release it in the same way.

The throttle plate should open then close according to throttle lever position. However, the movement of the throttle plate may not be linear with the displacement of the throttle lever.

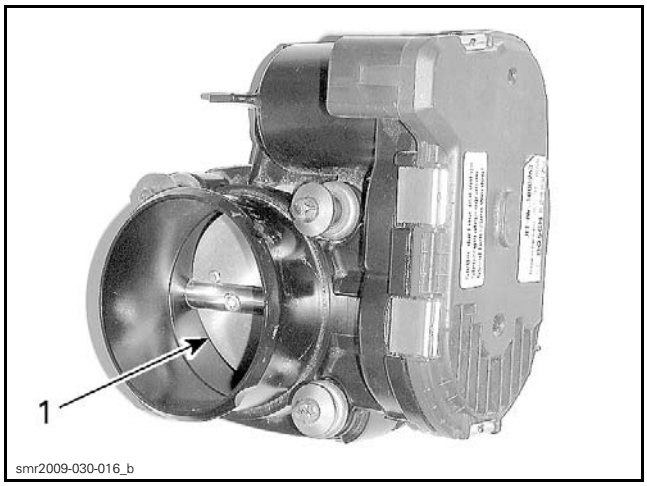
If any test failed, proceed with the *TESTING THE THROTTLE BODY (STATIC)*.

Testing the ETA (Static)

⚠ WARNING

First ensure the ECM is off. Do not move the throttle plate using your fingers. Otherwise, if the START button is pressed the ECM turn on and quickly cycle the throttle plate which could cause serious finger injury.

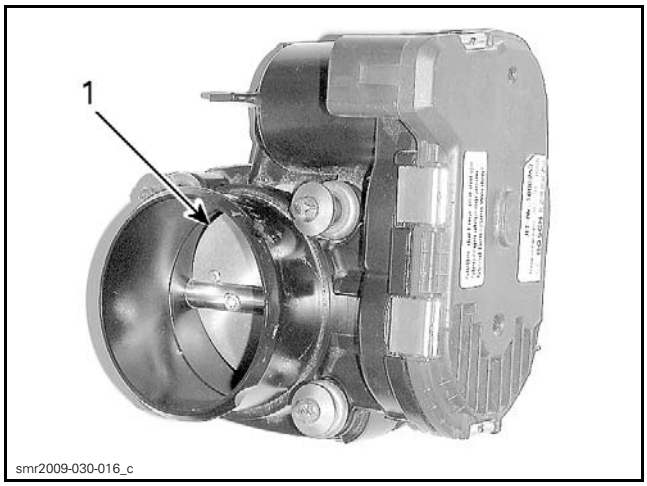
1. Using a blunt tool, push in on the throttle plate and ensure it opens smoothly within the throttle body.



1. Push here to open

NOTE: The throttle plate must open fully and return freely to the rest position (slightly opened) when released.

2. Push throttle plate closed as indicated in following illustration. It must close completely and return freely to the rest position (slightly opened) when released.



1. Push here to close

If the throttle plate does not move smoothly or does not return freely to the rest position, the problem is mechanical. Check for salt accumulation on throttle plate shaft. It may also be an actuator or gear problem. Replace throttle body as necessary.

If the throttle plate does not return properly after a proper cleaning, replace the throttle body.

If throttle plate operates normally, the problem is electrical. Check throttle actuator (ETA) wiring continuity, throttle position sensor (TPS) and throttle accelerator sensor (TAS).

Cleaning the Throttle Body

Remove the parts required to access the throttle body.

Check throttle body cleanliness using a flashlight. Fully open throttle plate and verify:

– Throttle body bore
– Throttle plate edge.

Look for:

– Dirt
– Oily surfaces
– Carbon and salt deposits on throttle plate and the surrounding bore.

Clean as necessary.

NOTICE **Only use an appropriate throttle body cleaner that will not damage O-rings and EFI sensors. Refer to product manufacturer's instruction.**

Before beginning the throttle body cleaning:

– Remove the tether cord cap.
– Disconnect the battery.
– Remove the ECM fuse (F11).

To avoid getting dirt into engine, spray cleaner on a clean rag (outside the bilge) then rub rag against throttle plate and bore. A toothbrush works well too.

⚠ WARNING

First ensure ECM is off. Otherwise, if ECM should suddenly turn off, it would quickly close the throttle plate which could cause serious finger injury.

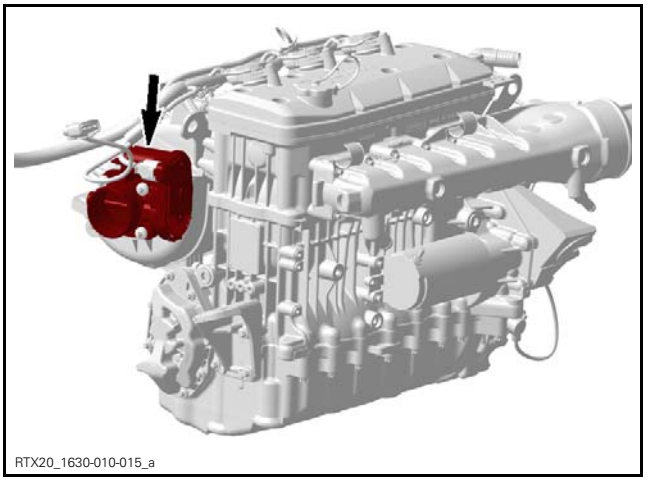
Manually open throttle and hold fully open to reach all surfaces.

To remove residual dirt, spray cleaner on throttle plate and on bore.

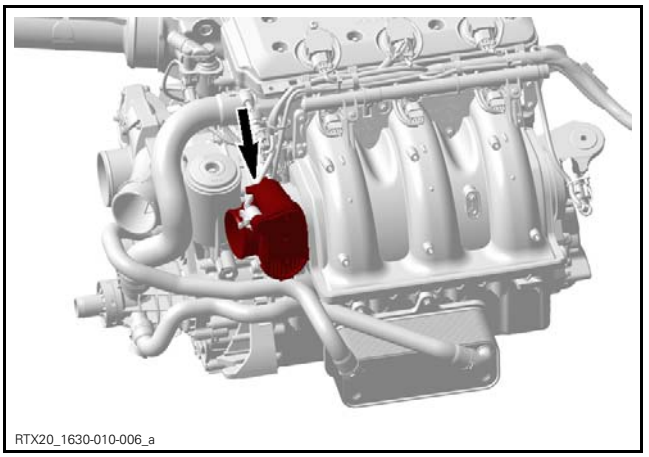
Reinstall removed parts.

Replacing the Throttle Body

Throttle Body Location



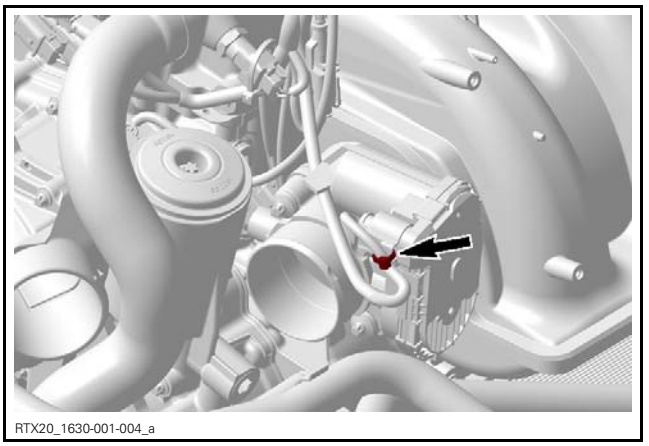
NATURALLY-ASPIRATED ENGINES



SUPERCHARGED ENGINES

Removing the Throttle Body

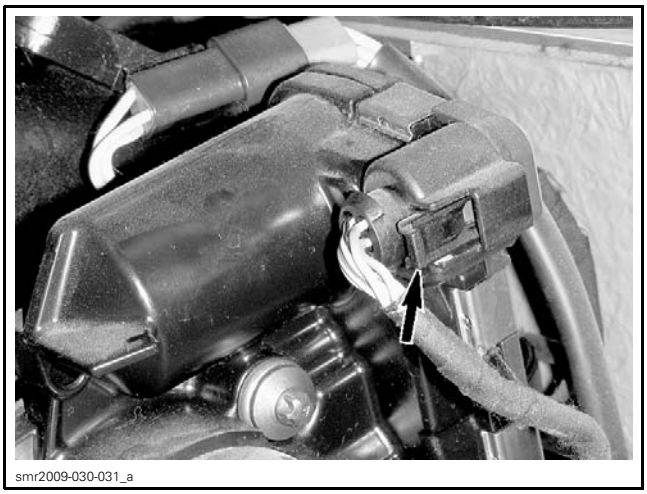
1. Disconnect inlet hose from throttle body.
2. Cut locking tie.



TYPICAL - 230 AND 300 ENGINES SHOWN

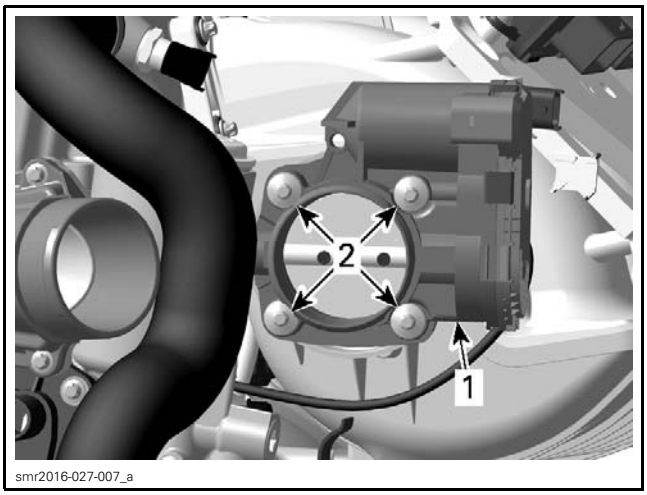
3. Disconnect throttle body connector.

To remove connector from throttle body, press connector locking tab illustrated.



TYPICAL - PRESS HERE TO UNLOCK

4. Remove retaining screws from throttle body.



TYPICAL
1. *Throttle body*
2. *Retaining screws*

5. Pull throttle body off intake manifold.

Installing the Throttle Body

The installation is the reverse of the removal procedure. However, pay attention to the following.

1. Tighten retaining screws in a criss-cross sequence.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Throttle body retaining screws	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

2. Perform the **Closed Throttle** reset. See procedure in *ADJUSTMENTS* in this subsection.

TPS (THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR)

General

NOTE: The TPS is part of the throttle body.

The throttle position sensor (TPS) is a double potentiometer that sends signals to the ECM that are proportional to the throttle plate angle. The TPS is located inside the throttle body.

Testing the TPS Wear

1. With the engine turned off, slowly pull in throttle lever and pay attention for smooth operation without physical stops.
2. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
3. Press the START button to wake up the ECM.
4. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
5. In BUDS2, go to:
   - **Measurements** page
   - **ECM** button
   - **ECM - Basic** tab
   - **Throttle Opening (%DK)**
6. Slowly and regularly depress the throttle lever.
7. Observe the **Throttle Opening**value.

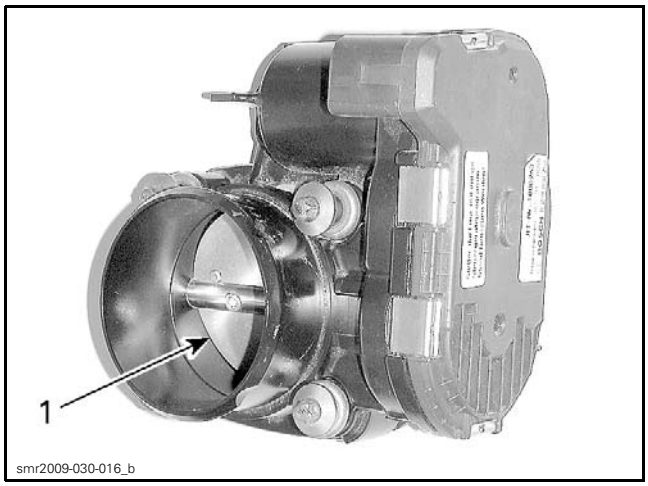
NOTE: The value should move gradually and regularly as you move the throttle lever. If the value "sticks", bounces or suddenly drops, it may indicate a worn TPS that needs to be replaced. An initial slight delay after the throttle lever is pulled and before the value starts to change is normal.

If the value behavior is not as expected, proceed with the following steps.

8. Manually move the throttle plate in throttle body using a blunt tool (without sharp tip).

⚠ WARNING

Do not move throttle plate with your fingers. Otherwise, if ECM should turn off, it would quickly close the throttle plate which could cause serious finger injury.



1. Push here

9. Check the value again.

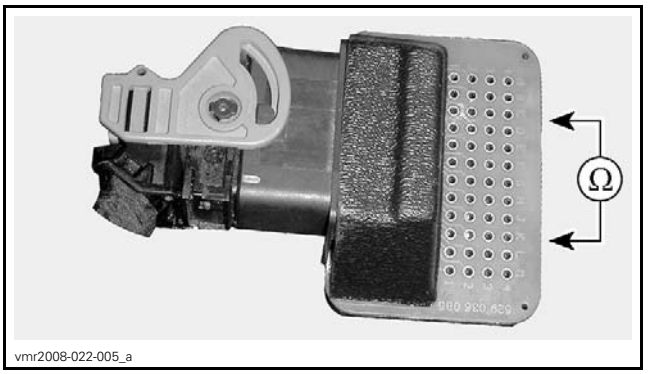
– If the value changes as expected, check the throttle accelerator sensor (TAS). Refer to *INTELLIGENT THROTTLE CONTROL (ITC)* subsection.
– If the value does not change as expected, perform *TESTING THE TPS RESISTANCE* in this subsection.

Testing the TPS Resistance

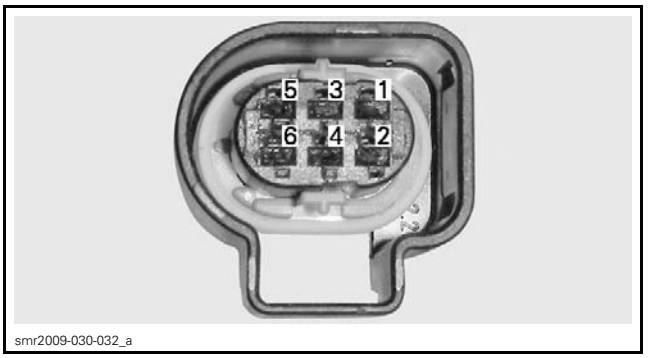
1. Remove the parts required to access the throttle body.
2. Ensure the throttle body connector is properly connected.
3. Disconnect the ECM-A connector from the ECM and install it on the ECM adapter tool.
4. Set the multimeter to Ω.
5. Probe circuit as per following table while using a finger to manually move throttle plate.

ECM ADAPTER		FULLY CLOSED THROTTLE PLATE (1)		FULLY OPEN THROTTLE PLATE	
		RESISTANCE (Ω)			
PIN		MIN.	MAX.	MIN.	MAX.
A-A2	A-K4	875	1625	875	1625
A-A2	A-K3	954	1934	228	585
A-A2	A-F3	254	634	980	1983
A-K3	A-K4	228	585	954	1934
A-K3	A-F3	1385	2315	1385	2315
A-K4	A-F3	980	1983	254	634

(1) To obtain the fully closed position, it is necessary to push against the throttle plate in the throttle body with a finger and hold it in this position for the measurement.



If any resistance value is incorrect, check wire continuity between ECM and throttle body before assuming the TPS is at fault. Refer to *WIRING DIAGRAM* subsection.



TPS CONNECTOR PIN-OUT

If the TPS resistance values are correct, try a new ECM. Refer to *ENGINE CONTROL MODULE (ECM)* in this subsection.

IGNITION COILS AND SPARK PLUGS

SERVICE TOOLS

Description	Part Number	Page
ECM ADAPTER TOOL	529 036 166	176

GENERAL

⚠ WARNING

Torque wrench tightening specifications must be strictly adhered to.
Locking devices when removed (e.g.: locking tabs, elastic stop nuts, self-locking fasteners, cotter pins, etc.) must be replaced.

Hoses, cables or locking ties removed during a procedure must be reinstalled as per factory standards.

⚠ WARNING

Never check for engine ignition spark from an open coil and/or spark plug as spark may cause potential fuel vapors to ignite. Always use an approved spark tester.

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The engine control module (ECM) controls the ignition system, as well as many other engine related functions.

The battery supplies power to the primary side of the ignition coils through a relay while the ECM completes the circuit to each coil primary winding by switching it to ground at the appropriate moment.

The ignition system is a digital inductive type system.

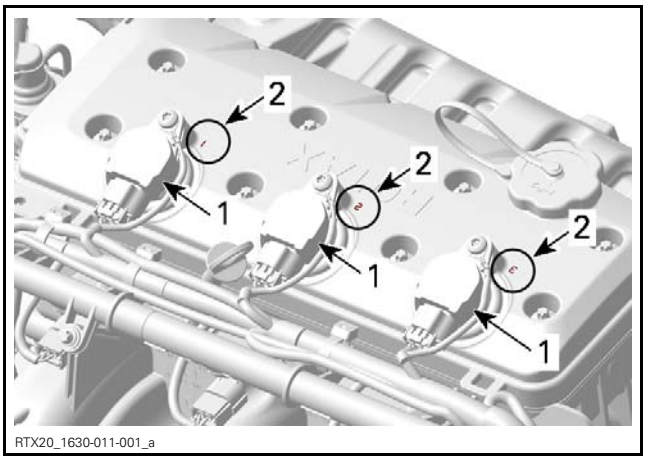
Ignition system parameters such as ignition timing, dwell time and firing order are controlled by the ECM in order to meet engine operational requirements.

Direct ignition coils (stick coils) are used for each cylinder.

Three separate ignition coils receive power from three separate fuses.

When a ground signal is provided by the ECM to an ignition coil primary winding, a high voltage is induced in the coil secondary winding that is used to produce a spark at the spark plug electrode.

Cylinder 1 is located on the PTO side of the engine. Each cylinder is identified by a number on the valve cover.



1. Ignition coils
2. Cylinder identification number on valve cover

Ignition Timing

Ignition timing is not adjustable.

The ECM is programmed with ignition maps that it uses along with data received from a variety of sensors to establish optimum ignition timing under all engine operating conditions.

The firing of each spark plug is independent of the others.

Engine RPM Limiter

The ECM will limit the maximum engine speed by cutting off ignition spark and fuel at a predetermined engine RPM.

RPM LIMITER	
130	8040 RPM
170 230 300	8440 RPM

Knock Sensor

A knock sensor is mounted on the cylinder block behind the intake manifold. It detects specific vibrations that would typically be generated by engine detonation.

If detonation occurs, the knock sensor detects it and the ECM goes into a specific operating mode whereby it temporarily retards the ignition advance until detonation stops.

The ECM is able to identify in which cylinder the knocking occurs and modifies the ignition advance on that cylinder only.

Refer to the *CYLINDER BLOCK* subsection for testing and replacement procedures.

TROUBLESHOOTING

It is good practice to check for fault codes using the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2) as a first troubleshooting step. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

Refer to *POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS* for fuses and relay information.

Always refer to the *WIRING DIAGRAM* when troubleshooting an electrical circuit.

TESTING THE IGNITION SYSTEM

1. Ensure fuse F2 is powered and in good condition.
2. If the fuse is burnt, test for a short circuit or faulty component on that fuse circuit before replacing the fuse.

⚠ WARNING

Due to the possibility of flammable vapors accumulating in the bilge, you should always test for a short circuit which may produce a spark and ignite the vapors before replacing a burnt fuse.

3. If there is no active fault code, start diagnostic by testing *IGNITION COIL USING BUDS2*
4. If a primary winding of an ignition coil or a circuit is at fault, a fault code will be set. Refer to *DIAGNOSTIC AND FAULT CODES* subsection.

DIAGNOSTIC GUIDELINES

The following is provided to help in diagnosing the probable cause of a problem. It is a guideline and should not be assumed to list all possible causes.

ENGINE WILL NOT START (ENGINE TURNS OVER)

1. Fouled or defective spark plug
   - *Check spark plug condition. Replace if necessary.*
2. Defective CPS
   - *Test CPS, refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
3. Defective trigger wheel
   - *Check. Refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
4. Defective ignition circuit
   - *Check fuses, ignition coils, wiring and connectors.*

ENGINE HARD TO START

1. Faulty, fouled or worn out spark plug
   - *Check spark plug condition. Replace if necessary.*
2. Drowned engine
   - *Check engine temperature value using BUDS2. If the temperature read is lower than the ambient temperature, CTS sensor may be defective or have a bad connection. Therefore, the ECM would erroneously set the engine in cold start mode and it could flood the spark plugs.*

ENGINE MISFIRES, RUNS IRREGULARLY

1. Fouled, defective, worn spark plugs
   - *Check spark plug condition. Replace if necessary.*
2. Defective T.O.P.S. sensor (if applicable)
   - *Test T.O.P.S. Refer to LUBRICATION SYSTEM subsection.*
3. Damaged trigger wheel/loose CPS
   - *Check. Refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*
4. Defective ignition circuit
   - *Check fuses, ignition coils, wiring and connectors.*
5. Poor engine grounds
   - *Check ground condition, refer to POWER DISTRIBUTION AND GROUNDS subsection.*

ENGINE CONTINUALLY BACKFIRES

1. Fouled, defective spark plugs
   - *Check spark plug condition. Replace if necessary.*
2. Damaged trigger wheel/defective or loose CPS
   - *Check, refer to PTO HOUSING, MAGNETO AND STARTER subsection.*

ENGINE DETONATION OR PINGING

1. Faulty or disconnected knock sensor
   - *Check, refer to CYLINDER BLOCK subsection.*

ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER

1. Weak spark
   - *Check spark plugs, coils, wiring and connections.*

ENGINE WILL NOT STOP WHEN REMOVING KEY FROM ENGINE CUT-OFF SWITCH

1. Defective engine cut-off switch
   - *Check engine cut-off switch. Replace if necessary.*

PROCEDURES

IGNITION COILS

⚠ WARNING

Never check for engine ignition spark from an open coil and/or spark plug in the engine compartment as a spark may cause fuel vapors which may have accumulated in the bilge to ignite.

Testing the Ignition Coil Using BUDS2

1. Connect the vehicle to the BRP diagnostic software (BUDS2).
2. In BUDS2, go to:
   – **Functions** page
   – **ECM** button
   – **Activate Ignition Coils**
3. Select the ignition coils to be tested and clicking on the ACTIVATE button.

You should hear the spark occurring. If in doubt, use a sealed **vapor proof** spark tester or an inductive spark tester as available from tool suppliers, to prevent a spark from occurring in the bilge.

If there is no ignition at one or more coils, carry out *TESTING THE IGNITION COIL INPUT VOLTAGE*.

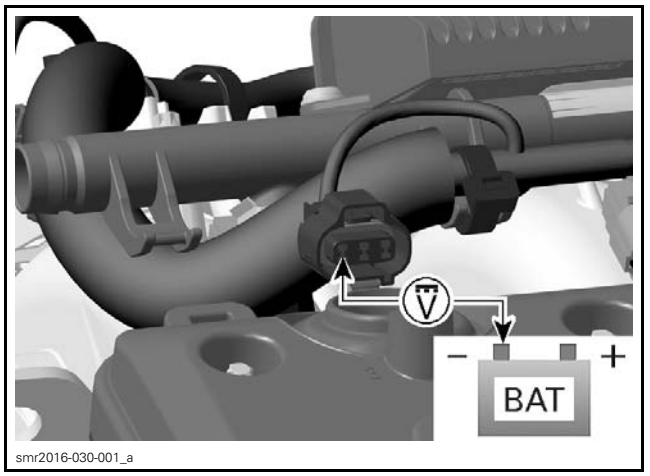
If spark is weak, try a new spark plug. If spark is still weak, try a new ignition coil.

NOTE: The voltage required to produce a spark in the combustion chamber is higher when the engine is running.

Testing the Ignition Coil Input Voltage

1. Make sure fuse F2 is good before testing.
2. Disconnect the applicable ignition coil connector.
3. Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.
4. Press the START button to activate the ECM.
5. Measure voltage within 3 minutes after depressing START/STOP button.
6. Set multimeter to Vdc.

TEST PROBES		MEASURE
VIOLET/BLUE wire (ignition coil no. 1)	Battery ground	Battery voltage
VIOLET/GREEN wire (ignition coil no. 2)		
VIOLET/ORANGE wire (ignition coil no. 3)		



IGNITION COIL INPUT VOLTAGE TEST

If test succeeds, carry out *TESTING THE IGNITION COIL RESISTANCE*.

If test fails, carry out *TESTING THE IGNITION COIL POWER CIRCUIT CONTINUITY*.

Testing the Ignition Coil Power Circuit Continuity

1. Remove fuse F2.
2. Read resistance of the desired ignition coil circuit.
3. Set multimeter to Ω.

IGNITION COIL	IGNITION COIL WIRE	FUSE BOX	MEASURE
1 (rear)	VT/BU	B1	Close to 0 Ω
2	VT/GN		
3	VT/OG		

If test fails at any ignition coil, repair or replace wiring or terminals from fuse box to the applicable ignition coil.

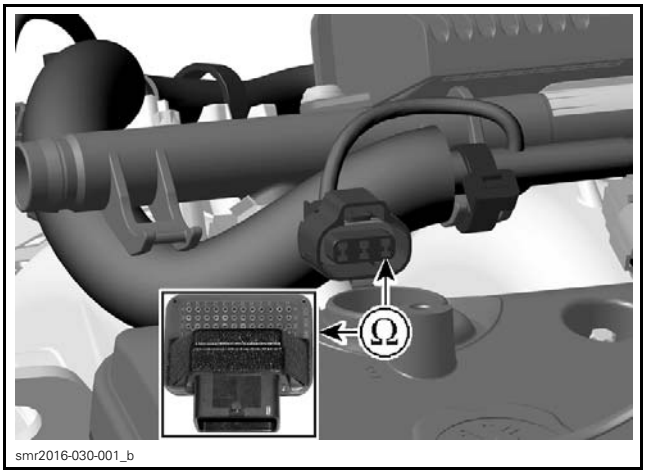
Testing the Ignition Coil Control Circuit Continuity

1. Disconnect ECM connector "A". For connector identification, refer to *WIRING HARNESS AND CONNECTOR* subsection.
2. Connect ECM connector to the adapter.

REQUIRED TOOL	
ECM ADAPTER TOOL (P/N 529 036 166)	

3. Disconnect ignition coil connector.
4. Test for continuity of circuit as per following table.

COIL	IGNITION COIL WIRE	ECM ADAPTER	MEASURE
Cylinder 1 (rear)	BN/BK	A-M4	Close to 0 Ω (continuity)
Cylinder 2	BN/OR	A-M2	
Cylinder 3	BN/YE	A-M1	



IGNITION COIL CONTROL CIRCUIT TEST

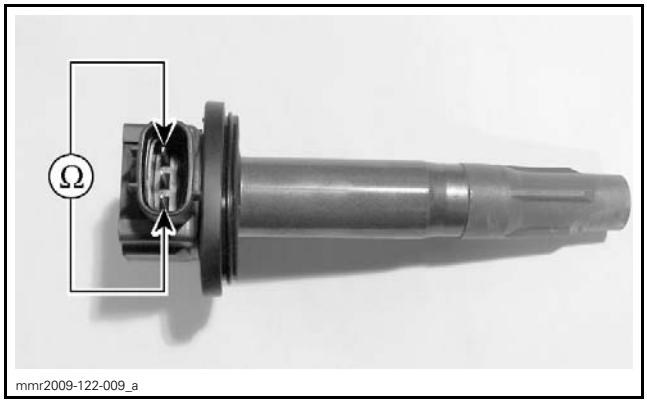
If test fails, repair the connector or replace the engine wiring harness.

Testing the Ignition Coil Resistance

An ignition coil with a good resistance measurement can still be faulty. Current leakage can occur at high voltage levels which is not detectable with an ohmmeter. Replacing the ignition coil may be necessary as a test.

Primary Winding

1. Remove ignition coil. Refer to *REMOVING THE IGNITION COIL* in this subsection.
2. Perform a visual inspection of the ignition coils. Check for corrosion, bent pins, loose or burnt contacts, and cracked or torn insulator.
3. Using a multimeter, measure the resistance of the primary winding.



PRIMARY WINDING

TERMINAL	MEASURE @ 20°C (68°F)
1 and 3	0.80 - 0.97 Ω

TERMINAL	MEASURE @ 20°C (68°F)
1 and 2	Open Loop (OL)
2 and 3	Open Loop (OL)

If test fails, replace ignition coil.

If test succeeds, carry out *TESTING THE IGNITION COIL CONTROL CIRCUIT CONTINUITY*.

Secondary Winding

The secondary winding on this type of ignition coil cannot be tested.

Removing the Ignition Coil

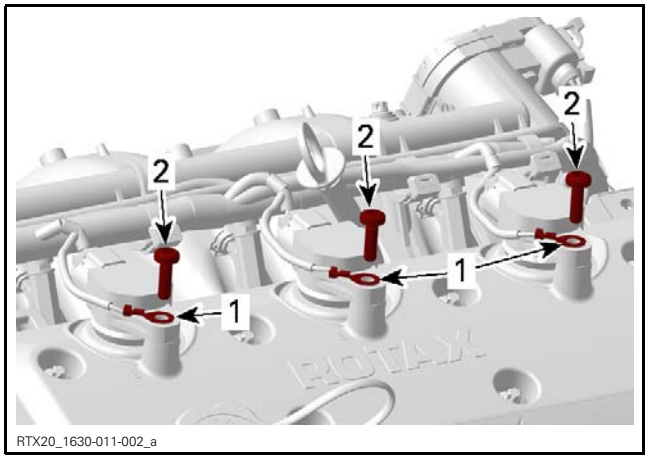
1. Disconnect ignition coil connector.

NOTICE Do not pry on ignition coil using any tool.

2. Remove ignition coil retaining screw.
3. Remove ignition coil from spark plug by rotating coil side to side as you pull up.

Installing the Ignition Coil

1. Install ignition coil on spark plug.
2. Align the retaining screw hole of the ignition coil with the threaded hole on the valve cover.
3. Push the ignition coil all the way down until it rests on the valve cover.
4. If applicable, place GND connector on ignition coil.
5. Install and tighten retaining screw.



1. GND connector (if applicable)
2. Retaining screw

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Ignition coil retaining screw	9 N•m ± 1 N•m (80 lbf•**in** ± 9 lbf•**in**)

6. Reconnect ignition coil connector.

SPARK PLUGS

Removing the Spark Plug

1. Remove ignition coil. Refer to *REMOVING THE IGNITION COIL* in this subsection.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove an ignition coil from a spark plug without disconnecting it from the wiring harness. Flammable vapors may be present in the bilge. Should the tether cord be installed on the engine cut-off switch, a spark could be generated at the spark plug end of the coil possibly resulting in an explosion.

2. Using an appropriate spark plug socket with retention spring, release the torque applied and unscrew the spark plug.
3. Clean the spark plug and cylinder head with pressurized air.

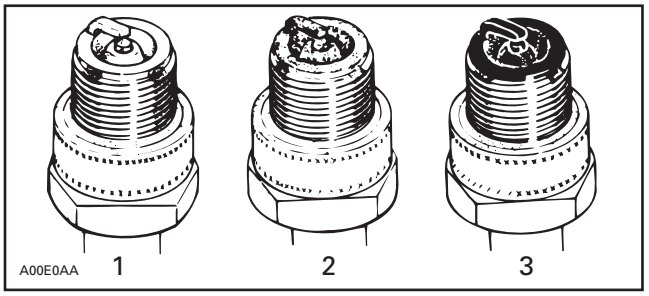
Troubleshooting a Fouled Spark Plug

Fouling of the spark plug is indicated by irregular running or misfiring of the engine, decreased engine speed due to misfiring, reduced performance, and increased fuel consumption.

Other possible causes are: use of an incorrect or bad fuel, defective ignition system, incorrect spark plug gap, loss of compression, or lubricating oil entering the combustion chamber.

The plug face of a fouled spark plug has either a wet or dry black carbon deposit. Such coatings form a conductive connection between the center electrode and the ground electrode.

Spark Plug Analysis



TYPICAL
1. Overheated (light gray, white)
2. Normal (light brown, brown)
3. Fouled (black, wet or dry, dark deposits, gray, melted coating)

The plug face reveals the condition of the engine, operating condition, method of driving and fuel mixture. For this reason it is advisable to inspect the spark plug at prescribed intervals, examining the plug face (i.e. the part of the plug projecting into the combustion chamber).

Installing the Spark Plug

Prior to installation, ensure the contact surfaces of the cylinder head and spark plug are free of grime.

1. Check electrode gap as specified.

NOTICE Do not adjust gap on this type of spark plug. The adjustment could weaken the negative electrode which may lead to electrode breakage and severe engine damage.

REQUIRED TOOL
Wire feeler gauge

ELECTRODE GAP	
NOT adjustable	
130 170 230	0.8 mm to 0.9 mm (.031 in to .035 in)
300	0.7 mm to 0.8 mm (.028 in to .031 in)

2. Hand screw spark plug into cylinder head.
3. Then tighten the spark plug clockwise to specification using an appropriate spark plug socket.

TIGHTENING TORQUE	
Spark plug	18 N•m ± 2 N•m (159 lbf•**in** ± 18 lbf•**in**)

4. Install ignition coil. Refer to *INSTALLING THE IGNITION COIL* in this subsection.
5. Complete the installation in the reverse order of the removal.

ENGINE

ENGINE			
Engine type			ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ HO, 4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC)
Declared Power		130	100kW @ 6500 RPM
		170	125 kW @ 8000 RPM
		230	169 kW @ 8000 RPM
		300	217 kW @ 8000 RPM
Induction		130 170	Naturally-Aspirated
		230 300	Supercharged intercooled
Number of cylinders			3
Number of valves			12 valves with hydraulic lifters (no adjustment)
Bore			100 mm (3.9 in)
Stroke			69.2 mm (2.7 in)
Displacement			1 630.5 cm³ (99.5 in³)
Compression ratio		130 170	11:1
		230	8.3:1
		300	8.4:1
Intake valve opening		130 170	2° BTDC
		230	2° ATDC
		300	0° BTDC
Intake valve closing		130 170	55° ABDC
		230	42° ABDC
		300	50° ABDC
Exhaust valve opening		130 170	52° BBDC
		230	48° BBDC
		300	50° BBDC
Exhaust valve closing		130 170	3° ATDC
		230	8° BTDC
		300	0° ATDC
Valve stem diameter	Intake	New	5.961 mm to 5.975 mm (.2347 in to .2352 in)
		Service limit	5.930 mm (.2335 in)
	Exhaust	New	5.946 mm to 5.960 mm (.2341 in to .2346 in)
		Service limit	5.930 mm (.2335 in)

Midwest Manuals
Green Manuals
Paperless Manuals For a Better Tomorrow
www.green-manuals.com
If you bought this manual from any other seller please leave them NEGATIVE feedback and notify us at bestshopmanuals@gmail.com

ENGINE				
Valve guide diameter		New		5.994 mm to 6.018 mm (.236 in to .2369 in)
		Service limit		6.060 mm (.2386 in)
Valve spring free length	Inner	New		41.02 mm (1.615 in)
		Service limit		38.80 mm (1.528 in)
	Outer	New		45.45 mm (1.789 in)
		Service limit		43.00 mm (1.693 in)
Valve seat contact width	Intake	New		1.05 mm to 1.35 mm (.041 in to .053 in)
		Service limit		1.60 mm (.063 in)
	Exhaust	New		1.25 mm to 1.55 mm (.049 in to .061 in)
		Service limit		1.80 mm (.071 in)
Rocker arm inner diameter		New		20.007 mm to 20.020 mm (.7877 in to .7882 in)
		Service limit		20.050 mm (.7894 in)
Rocker arm shaft diameter		New		19.980 mm to 19.993 mm (.7866 in to .7871 in)
		Service limit		19.970 mm (.7862 in)
Cylinder head maximum warpage		Service limit		0.100 mm (.004 in)
Piston ring type		1st		Upper compression ring, rectangular
		2nd		Lower compression ring, tapered face
		3rd		Oil scraper ring
Ring end gap	Rectangular	New	130 170 230	0.20 mm to 0.40 mm (.008 in to .016 in)
		New	300	0.30 mm to 0.50 mm (.012 in to .02 in)
	Taper-face	New	130 170 230	0.70 mm to 0.95 mm (.028 in to .037 in)
		New	300	0.35 mm to 0.55 mm (.014 in to .022 in)
	Oil scraper ring	New	All	0.20 mm to 0.70 mm (.008 in to .028 in)
	All	Service limit	All	1.20 mm (.047 in)
Ring/piston groove clearance	Rectangular	New	130 170 230	0.010 mm to 0.060 mm (.0004 in to .0024 in)
		New	300	0.025 mm to 0.070 mm (.001 in to .0028 in)
		Service limit	All	0.150 mm (.0059 in)
	Taper-face	New	All	0.015 mm to 0.060 mm (.0006 in to .0024 in)
		Service limit	All	0.150 mm (.0059 in)
	Oil scraper ring	New	All	0.010 mm to 0.180 mm (.0004 in to .0071 in)
		Service limit	All	0.200 mm (.0079 in)

ENGINE				
Piston measurement		New	130 170 230	99.951 mm to 99.969 mm (3.9351 in to 3.9358 in)
		Service limit		99.900 mm (3.9331 in)
		New	300	99.931 mm to 99.949 mm (3.9343 in to 3.935 in)
		Service limit		99.900 mm (3.9331 in)
Piston/cylinder wall clearance		New	130 170 230	0.024 mm to 0.056 mm (.0009 in to .0022 in)
		Service limit		0.100 mm (.0039 in)
		New	300	0.044 mm to 0.076 mm (.0017 in to .003 in)
		Service limit		0.100 mm (.0039 in)
Cylinder taper		New Maximum		0.036 mm (.0014 in)
		Service limit		0.100 mm (.0039 in)
Cylinder out of round		New Maximum		0.008 mm (.0003 in)
		Service limit		0.020 mm (.0008 in)
Camshaft bearing journal diameter	Front	New		24.909 mm to 24.940 mm (.9807 in to .9819 in)
		Service limit		24.880 mm (.9795 in)
	PTO and center	New		39.892 mm to 39.905 mm (1.5706 in to 1.5711 in)
		Service limit		39.880 mm (1.5701 in)
Camshaft bearing inner diameter	Front	New		25.000 mm to 25.013 mm (.9843 in to .9848 in)
		Service limit		25.050 mm (.9862 in)
	PTO and center	New		40.000 mm to 40.020 mm (1.5748 in to 1.5756 in)
		Service limit		40.050 mm (1.5768 in)

ENGINE				
Cam lobe height	Intake	New	130 170	31.710 mm to 31.910 mm (1.2484 in to 1.2563 in)
		Service limit		31.660 mm (1.2465 in)
		New	230	30.513 mm to 30.713 mm (1.2013 in to 1.2092 in)
		Service limit		30.460 mm (1.1992 in)
		New	300	31.540 mm to 31.740 mm (1.2417 in to 1.2496 in)
		Service limit		31.500 mm (1.2402 in)
	Exhaust	New	130 170	31.720 mm to 31.920 mm (1.2488 in to 1.2567 in)
		Service limit		31.670 mm (1.2469 in)
		New	230	30.630 mm to 30.830 mm (1.2059 in to 1.2138 in)
		Service limit		30.580 mm (1.2039 in)
		New	300	31.430 mm to 31.630 mm (1.2374 in to 1.2453 in)
		Service limit		31.380 mm (1.2354 in)
Crankshaft deflection		Maximum		0.08 mm (.003 in)
Crankshaft axial clearance		New		0.08 mm to 0.31 mm (.003 in to .012 in)
		Service limit		0.35 mm (.014 in)
Crankshaft bearing journal diameter		New		49.991 mm to 50.010 mm (1.9681 in to 1.9689 in)
		Service limit		49.950 mm (1.9665 in)
Crankshaft radial clearance		Service limit		0.07 mm (.0028 in)
Crankshaft bearing inside diameter		Service limit		50.10 mm (1.9724 in)
Crankshaft pin diameter		New		45.032 mm to 45.048 mm (1.7729 in to 1.7735 in)
		Service limit		45.025 mm (1.7726 in)
Connecting rod big end diameter		Service limit		45.080 mm (1.7748 in)
Connecting rod big end radial play		Service limit		0.090 mm (.0035 in)
Connecting rod big end axial play		New		0.100 mm to 0.452 mm (.004 in to .018 in)
		Service limit		0.500 mm (.02 in)
Connecting rod small end diameter		New		22.01 mm to 22.02 mm (.8665 in to .8669 in)
		Service limit		22.07 mm (.8689 in)
Connecting rod small end radial play		Service limit		0.080 mm (.003 in)
Piston pin diameter		New		21.996 mm to 22.000 mm (.866 in to .8661 in)
		Service limit		21.990 mm (.8657 in)

ENGINE			
Balance shaft journal diameter	New		31.984 mm to 32.000 mm (1.2592 in to 1.2598 in)
	Service limit		31.950 mm (1.2579 in)
Balance shaft radial clearance	Service limit		0.070 mm (.0028 in)
Balance shaft bearing inside diameter	Service limit		32.11 mm (1.2642 in)
Balance shaft axial clearance	New		0.02 mm to 0.25 mm (.001 in to .01 in)
	Service limit		0.35 mm (.014 in)
Supercharger clutch slipping moment	New supercharger	230	9 N•m to 14 N•m (80 lbf•**in** to 124 lbf•**in**)
	Break-in supercharger		8 N•m to 12 N•m (71 lbf•**in** to 106 lbf•**in**)
	New supercharger	300	14 N•m to 17 N•m (124 lbf•**in** to 150 lbf•**in**)
	Break-in supercharger		Minimum 11 N•m (97 lbf•**in**)

AIR INTAKE SYSTEM	
Intake spark arrester	Tubular, wire screen, integrated in the intake manifold

LUBRICATION SYSTEM			
Lubrication	Oil type		XPS 4-stroke synthetic blend oil) (P/N 293 600 121) or a 10W40 **mineral** engine oil compatible with wet clutches (JASO MA certified oils)
	Capacity		3 L (3.2 qt (U.S. liq.)) oil change w/filter 5 L (5.3 qt (U.S. liq.))total
	Type		Dry sump (2 oil pumps). Replaceable oil filter. Water-cooled oil cooler
Oil pressure	Idle (cold)		400 kPa - 600 kPa (58 PSI - 87 PSI)
	Idle (at 80°C (176°F))		Min. 150 kPa (22 PSI)
	4000 - 8000 (at 100°C (212°F))		350 kPa - 500 kPa (51 PSI - 73 PSI)
Oil pressure regulator outer compression spring free length	New		60.0 mm (2.362 in)
	Service limit		57.0 mm (2.244 in)
Oil temperature sensor	Limp home mode activation	130 170	Above 115°C (239°F)
		230	Above 120°C (248°F)
		300	Above 97°C (207°F)
Oil pump radial clearance	Service limit		0.25 mm (.0098 in)
Oil pump axial clearance	Service limit		0.1 mm (.004 in)

COOLING SYSTEM			
Type			Closed loop cooling system
Coolant			Ethylene-glycol / distilled water mix (50%/50%). Use premix coolant from BRP (Long life antifreeze) or a coolant specially formulated for aluminum engines
Cooling system capacity			5.5 L (5.8 qt (U.S. liq.)) total
Thermostat opening temperature			80°C (176°F)
Monitoring beeper setting		130 170 230	Above 102°C (216°F)
		300	Above 97°C (207°F)
Radiator cap opening pressure			90 kPa (13 PSI)

EXHAUST SYSTEM			
Type			D-Sea-Bel sound reduction system. Water cooled/water injected (open loop). Direct flow from jet pump
Water injection in muffler			4 x 3.5 mm (.138 in) on exhaust manifold

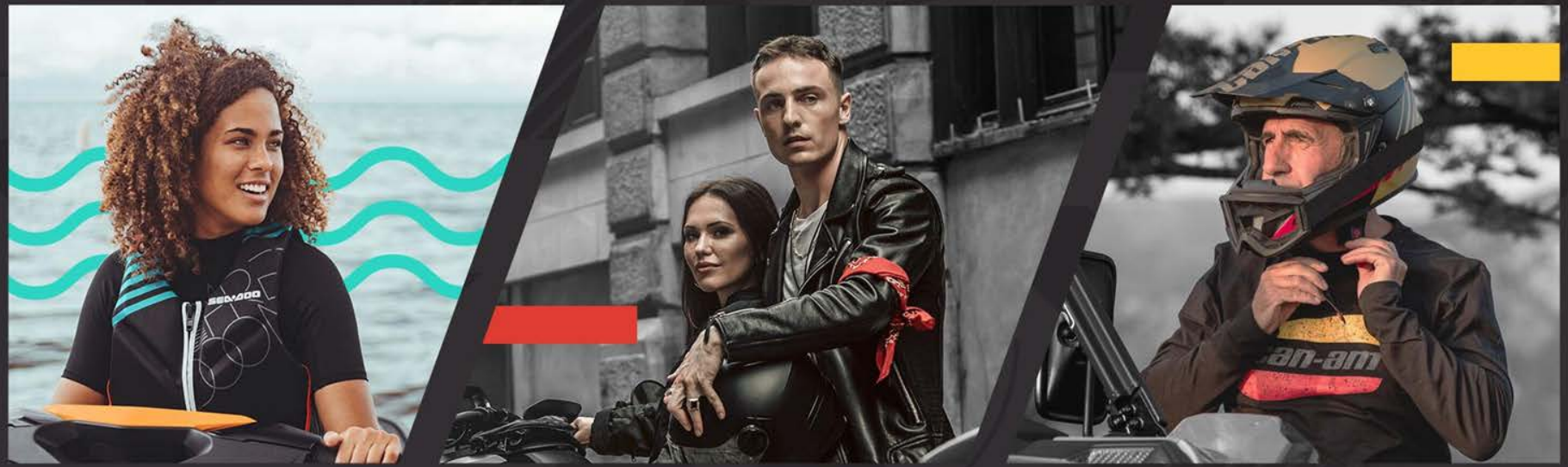
FUEL SYSTEM			
Fuel injection type			Multipoint fuel injection with iTC (intelligent Throttle Control). Single throttle body (60 mm) with an actuator
Fuel pressure			386 kPa to 414 kPa (56 PSI to 60 PSI)
Fuel injector	Quantity		3
Idle speed		130 170	1820 ± 50 RPM (not adjustable)
		230	1750 ± 50 RPM (not adjustable)
		300	1700 ± 50 RPM (not adjustable)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM			
Magneto generator output			14V 420W @ 6000 RPM
Stator			0.1 to 1.0 Ω
Ignition system type			IDI (Inductive Discharge Ignition)
Ignition timing			Variable (electronically controlled)
Spark plug	Make and type	130 170 230	NGK DCPR8E
		300	NGK KR9E-G
	Gap	130 170 230	0.8 mm to 0.9 mm (.031 in to .035 in)
		300	0.7 mm to 0.8 mm (.028 in to .031 in)

ELECTRICAL SYSTEM			
Ignition coil	Primary		0.80 to 0.97 Ω
	Secondary		N.A.
Engine speed limiter setting		130	8040 RPM
		170 230 300	8440 RPM

CLUB BRP 2022

SEA-DOO can-am



SEA-DOO WHAT'S NEW – PWC

11 / AUGUST / 2021

OVER THE YEARS, SEA-DOO HAS INTRODUCED REVOLUTIONARY NEW MODELS OFFERING AN INDUSTRY LEADING EXPERIENCE ACROSS ALL SEGMENTS

2018

Revolutionary new platform

GTX / WAKE PRO / RXT



2019

1st purpose-built fishing PWC

FISHPRO



2020

Unmatched value

GTI / WAKE / GTR



2021

Unbeatable Performance

RXP-X



FULLY REVAMPED LINE-UP

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

1

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up

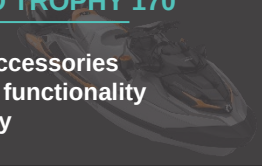
1) FISHPRO SCOUT 130

- Added Storage
- Improved Comfort
- Extended Technology



2) FISHPRO TROPHY 170

- Additional Fishing Accessories
- Enhanced comfort & functionality
- Extended Technology

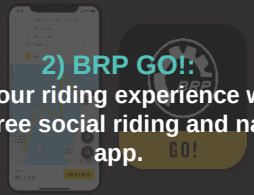


2

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System



1) High-resolution full color display:
The most innovative gauge in the industry, now available on more models



2) BRP GO!:
Boost your riding experience with an intuitive, free social riding and navigation app.



3) iDF System:
The industry-first debris-free system is now available on more models.

3

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

The beginning of a new era of modularity and versatility opens up opportunities for new waterborne experiences



SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

1

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up

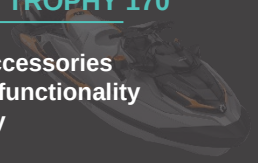
1) FISHPRO SCOUT 130

- Added Storage
- Improved Comfort
- Extended Technology



2) FISHPRO TROPHY 170

- Additional Fishing Accessories
- Enhanced comfort & functionality
- Extended Technology

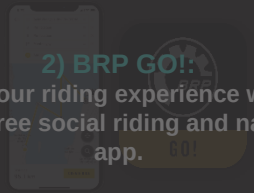


2

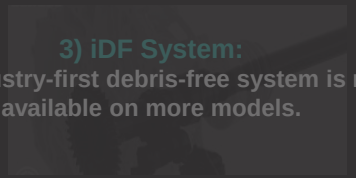
Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System



1) High-resolution full color display:
The most innovative gauge in the industry, now available on more models



2) BRP GO!:
Boost your riding experience with an intuitive, free social riding and navigation app.

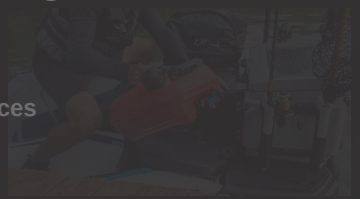


3) iDF System:
The industry-first debris-free system is now available on more models.

3

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

The beginning of a new era of modularity and versatility opens up opportunities for new waterborne experiences



RECREATIONAL FISHING IS ONE OF THE MOST PRACTICED OUTDOOR ACTIVIIES WORLDWIDE



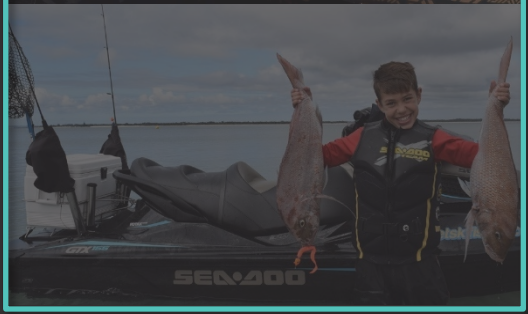
Over 700 million anglers
participate in recreational fishing worldwide

approximately $190 Billion
Is annually spending related to recreational fishing

RECREATIONAL FISHING IS ONE OF THE MOST PRACTICED OUTDOOR ACTIVIIES WORLDWIDE



Over the past decade, the trend of PWC's accessorized for fishing has steadily increased.



In 2019, Sea-Doo took the fishing experience to the next level with the industry's first dedicated fishing model

THE FIRST PURPOSE-BUILT FISHING PWC

FishPro



1 Sport fishing is now the fastest growing segment in the PWC industry

2 65%+ of customers are NEW ENTRANTS to PWC

FISHPRO CONTINUES TO DRIVE NEW OPPORTUNITIES

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

AFFORDABLE FISHING EXPERIENCE **TO** **SUPERIOR FISHING EXPERIENCE**

FishPro SCOUT 130



FishPro SPORT 170



FishPro TROPHY 170



OCCASIONAL FISHERMAN

AVID FISHERMAN

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

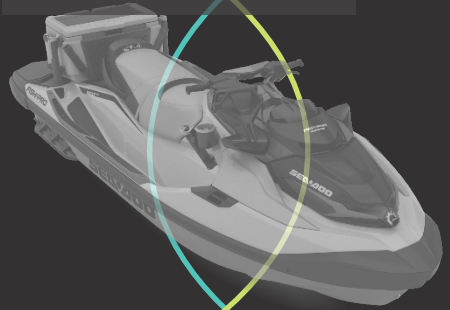
Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

AFFORDABLE FISHING EXPERIENCE **TO** **SUPERIOR FISHING EXPERIENCE**

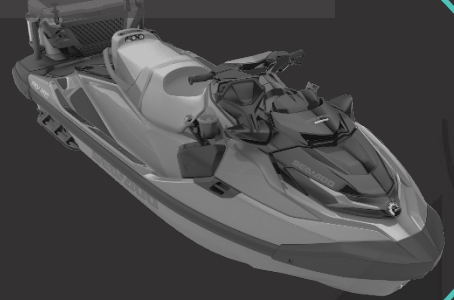
FishPro SCOUT 130



FishPro SPORT 170



FishPro TROPHY 170



OCCASIONAL FISHERMAN

AVID FISHERMAN

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

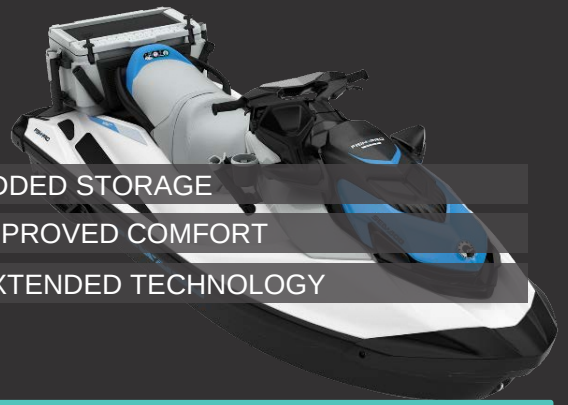
GTI SE 130



SAME PLATFORM

FishPro SCOUT 130

Accessible all-around fishing experience



+ ADDED STORAGE
+ IMPROVED COMFORT
+ EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY

Nimble and lightweight platform ideal for both fishing adventures and recreational purposes.

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDED STORAGE | IMPROVED COMFORT | EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY

51L LINQ FISHING COOLER

- Large rugged design
- Easy to install in seconds thanks to the LinQ cargo system located on the swim platform
- This purpose-built cooler includes everything you need to fish on a PWC



3 x ROD HOLDERS

- Store your rods in a space-saving and secure location
- With two angled trolling slots, set your rods in the perfect position for trolling.





FishPro SCOUT 130

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDED STORAGE | IMPROVED COMFORT | EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY

LINQ FRONT SUPPORT

- Perfectly placed support bracket that allows quick connection of rod holders & cup holders for improved trolling experience and increased access to a water bottle
- 1x Cup holder included



FRONT BIN ORGANIZER

- A convenient, well-integrated bin organizer for easy storage of tackle boxes and fishing gear. Can be removed in seconds to be used on the go





FishPro SCOUT 130

1

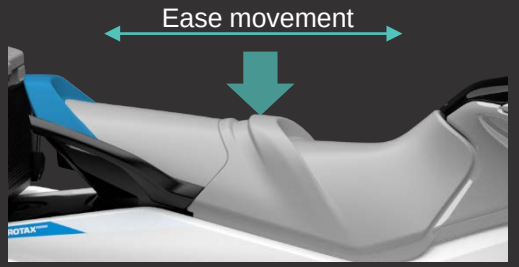
SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDED STORAGE | **IMPROVED COMFORT** | EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY

FISHING BENCH SEAT

- A seat designed with a lower lumbar support to ease movement from front to back and side to side



CUP HOLDER

- Direct from factory, a practical cup holder keeps refreshments within arm's reach





FishPro SCOUT 130

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDED STORAGE | IMPROVED COMFORT | **EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY**

6’’ GARMIN FISHFINDER & GPS

- High-end navigation and fish-finding capability with an in-hull transducer and mid-CHIRP technology
- Mark waypoints, seek out a marina, save routes and more
- Now comes with a map token* for free download of your local maps

**Value of $150+ USD*



iDF SYSTEM

- Equipped standard with the innovative iDF system allowing anglers to explore further with more peace of mind
- The system allows for quick removal of debris from the intake grate without taking your hands off the handlebars





FishPro SCOUT 130

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDED STORAGE

IMPROVED COMFORT

EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY





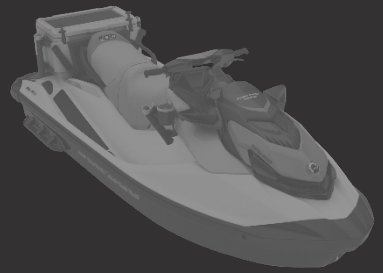
1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

AFFORDABLE FISHING EXPERIENCE **TO** **SUPERIOR FISHING EXPERIENCE**

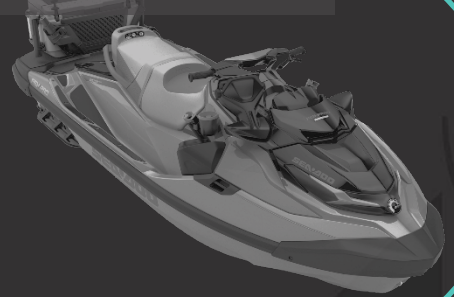
FishPro SCOUT 130



FishPro SPORT 170



FishPro TROPHY 170



OCCASIONAL FISHERMAN

AVID FISHERMAN

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.



The original FishPro that everyone knows and loves

The perfect choice for versatility that meets occasional-to-avid angler needs

Now with a new sporty name	FishPro SPORT 170

New features include:

- USB port
- Map Token for free download of your regional map



FishPro SPORT 170

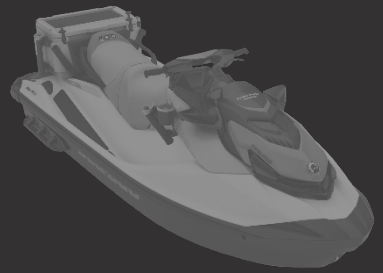
1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

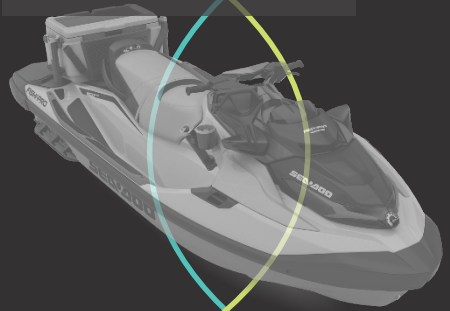
Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

AFFORDABLE FISHING EXPERIENCE **TO** **SUPERIOR FISHING EXPERIENCE**

FishPro SCOUT 130



FishPro SPORT 170



FishPro TROPHY 170



OCCASIONAL FISHERMAN

AVID FISHERMAN

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

FishPro SPORT 170



SAME PLATFORM

FishPro TROPHY 170

The pinnacle for Sea-Doo fishing



+ ADDITIONAL FISHING ACCESSORIES
+ ENHANCED COMFORT & FUNCTIONALITY
+ EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY

A stable and predictable ride for rougher water conditions while offering more flexibility with its larger rear platform and 2nd set of of LinQ.

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDITIONAL FISHING ACCESSORIES | ENHANCED COMFORT & FUNCTIONALITY | EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY

QUICK-CONNECT LIVEWELL WITH INTEGRATED WASHDOWN

- Fully integrated plug-in livewell system using a 800 GPH aerator pump
- Fills the existing 51L fishing cooler in 2-3 minutes
- Also features an intermittent mode to avoid draining the batteries
- Can be used as a raw water washdown to clean your vehicle as needed



ANCHORING SYSTEM

- The rubber compartment is located at an ideal location for easy access
- Keeps the dirty rope outside of the front bin storage, thanks to its integrated storage bag
- Enhances the Fish and Go experience from a fishing spot to another one
- Features an integrated cleat for easy setting and adjustment
- The anchor is tightly secured for added peace of mind while riding in rougher water conditions





FishPro TROPHY 170

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDITIONAL FISHING ACCESSORIES | **ENHANCED COMFORT & FUNCTIONALITY** | EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY

MODULAR SWIVEL SEAT

- The pedestal seat is simple to install and includes 3 pieces : Backrest, Passenger Seat and Post. They all have their dedicated location for storage
- The seat can swivel 360 degrees for enhanced comfort and visibility when fishing at rest.
- Enhances the jigging experience by providing more vertical distance between the rod and the water for longer jig strokes.
- Improve casting accuracy thanks to an optimized line of sight and more ergonomic position.
- All pieces floats







FishPro TROPHY 170

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDITIONAL FISHING ACCESSORIES | ENHANCED COMFORT & FUNCTIONALITY | **EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY**

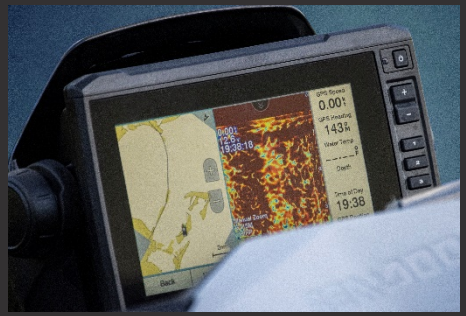
ADVANCED BATTERY SYSTEM

- 2nd battery
- 650-watt generator for quicker recharge
- Voltage management system allows for keeping all accessories ON while engine is turned off for up to 60 minutes or until voltage reaches a predetermined threshold. The system ensure there's always plenty of battery power to turn back ON the engine.



GARMIN 7'' TOUCHSCREEN FISHFINDER & GPS

- Larger and easier to read
- touchscreen capability offers intuitive navigation through all the modes and features
- Same in-hull transducer as on previous models
- A map token is offered with the unit to download free local maps





FishPro TROPHY 170

1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

PREMIUM COLOR AND EXCLUSIVE FIT & FINISH

Contemporary functional & technical tones
+ refined style & finish







1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

PREMIUM COLOR AND EXCLUSIVE FIT & FINISH









Functional finishes:
Solid, glossy, easy to repair

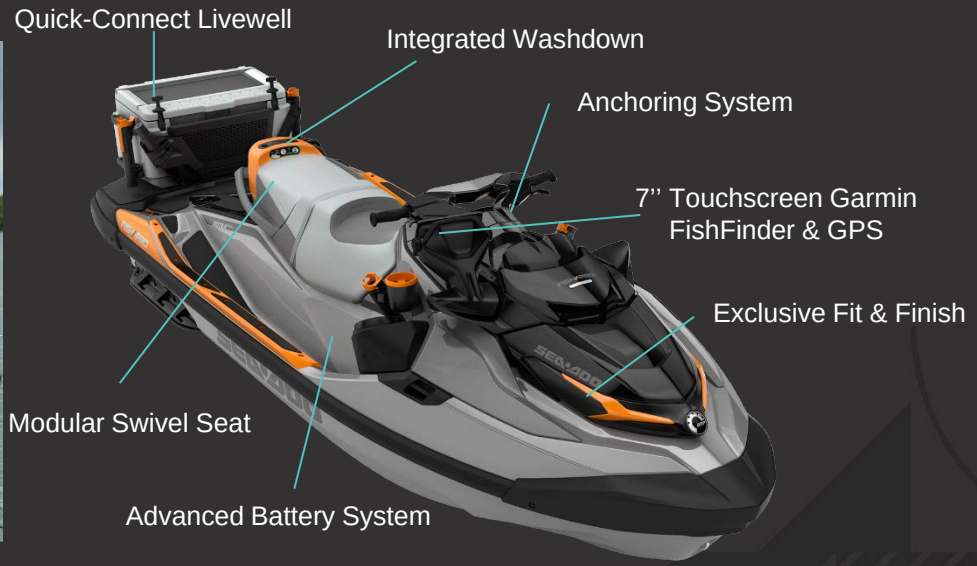
1

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up.

ADDITIONAL FISHING ACCESSORIES | ENHANCED COMFORT & FUNCTIONALITY | EXTENDED TECHNOLOGY







FishPro TROPHY 170

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

1

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up

1) FISHPRO SCOUT 130

- Added Storage
- Improved Comfort
- Extended Technology

2) FISHPRO TROPHY 170

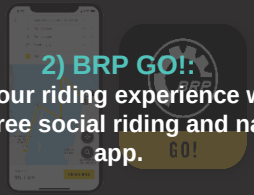
- Additional Fishing Accessories
- Enhanced comfort & functionality
- Extended Technology

2

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System



1) High-resolution full color display:
The most innovative gauge in the industry, now available on more models



2) BRP GO!:
Boost your riding experience with an intuitive, free social riding and navigation app.

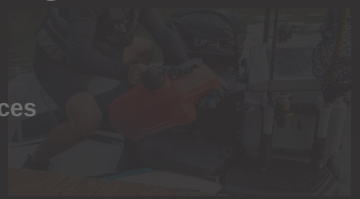


3) iDF System:
The industry-first debris-free system is now available on more models.

3

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

The beginning of a new era of modularity and versatility opens up opportunities for new waterborne experiences



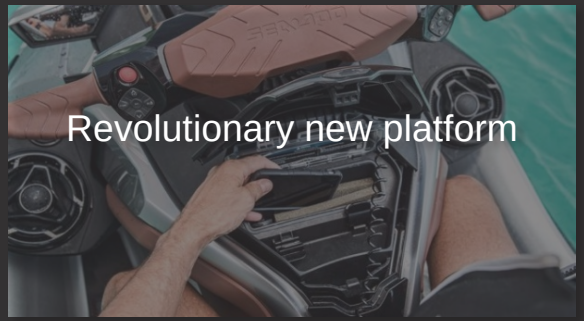
2

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

FULL COLOR LCD DISPLAY | BRP GO! | iDF SYSTEM

2018 — **2021** — **2022**



- Bluetooth Audio System
- Watertight Phone Compartment



- Full color LCD display

ON GTX LTD ONLY



Further Deployment

2

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

FULL COLOR LCD DISPLAY | BRP GO! | iDF SYSTEM



7.8’’ wide full color LCD display

Expanding our industry-leading infotainment system across the line-up

THE NEW TECH PACKAGE : *INCLUDES LCD COLOR DISPLAY & AUDIO*

RXT-X 300 with AUDIO



FishPro TROPHY 170 with AUDIO



RXP-X 300 with AUDIO



WAKE PRO 230 AUDIO



2

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

FULL COLOR LCD DISPLAY | **BRP GO!** | iDF SYSTEM



2

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

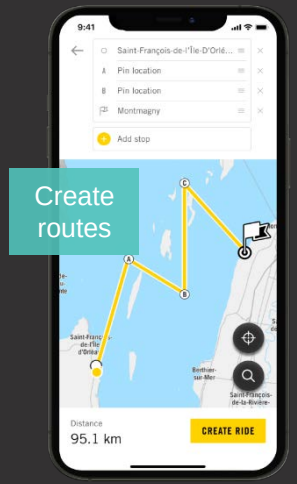
FULL COLOR LCD DISPLAY | **BRP GO!** | iDF SYSTEM

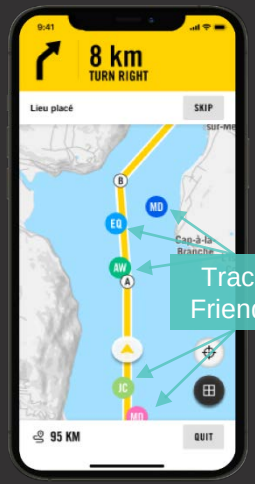
RIDE SPONTANEOUSLY

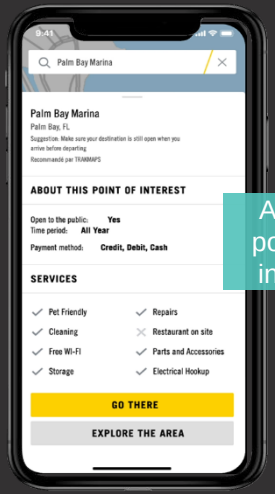
PLAN YOUR JOURNEY

OFFICIAL POINTS OF INTEREST

RIDE WITH FRIENDS







GO!

- BRP GO! is free and offers simple navigation for ease of use

2

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

FULL COLOR LCD DISPLAY | **BRP GO!** | iDF SYSTEM

WHAT'S NEXT

UPCOMING FEATURES (POST-LAUNCH)

- Detailed marine charts (In-app purchase with annual subscription fees)
- More Points of Interests



2

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

FULL COLOR LCD DISPLAY | **BRP GO!** | iDF SYSTEM

KEY REGIONS

NAVIGATION WILL INITIALLY BE AVAILABLE IN THESE REGIONS:

- Canada
- US
- Australia
- New Zealand
- Brazil
- Sweden
- Norway
- Finland
- France
- Spain
- Italy
- Japan
- UK

…MORE TO COME



INITIALLY AVAILABLE LANGUAGES:

- English
- French
- Spanish
- Portuguese
- Russian
- German
- Italian
- Swedish
- Finnish
- Norwegian
- Japanese
- Chinese

…MORE TO COME

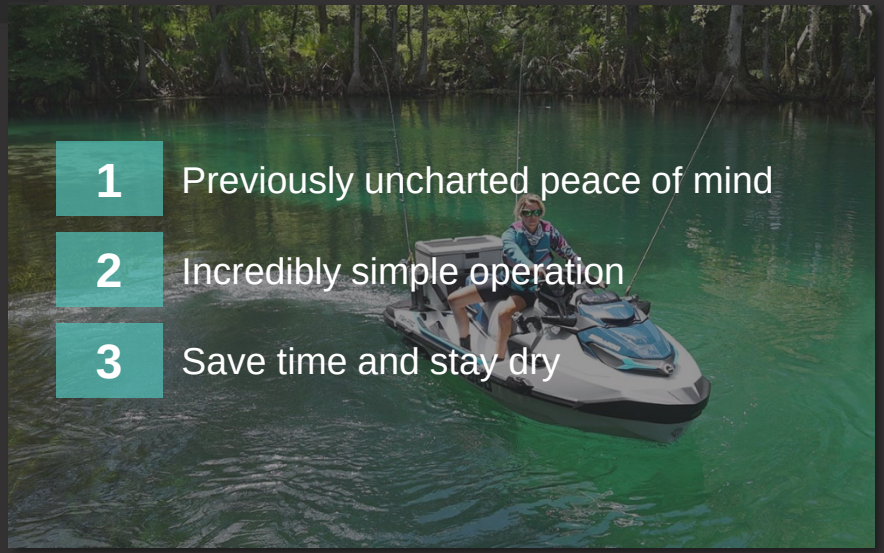
2

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

FULL COLOR LCD DISPLAY | BRP GO! | **iDF SYSTEM**

Inteligent debris free pump system (iDF)



1. Previously uncharted peace of mind
2. Incredibly simple operation
3. Save time and stay dry

Now available on GTI SE models with audio



SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

1

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up

1) FISHPRO SCOUT 130

- Added Storage
- Improved Comfort
- Extended Technology

2) FISHPRO TROPHY 170

- Additional Fishing Accessories
- Enhanced comfort & functionality
- Extended Technology

2

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System

1) High-resolution full color display:
The most innovative gauge in the industry, now available on more models

2) BRP GO!:
Boost your riding experience with an intuitive, free social riding and navigation app.

3) iDF System:
The industry-first debris-free system is now available on more models.

3

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

The beginning of a new era of modularity and versatility opens up opportunities for new waterborne experiences



3

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

LinQ Evolution

Cover Offer Expansion

Electronic & Line-up Updates

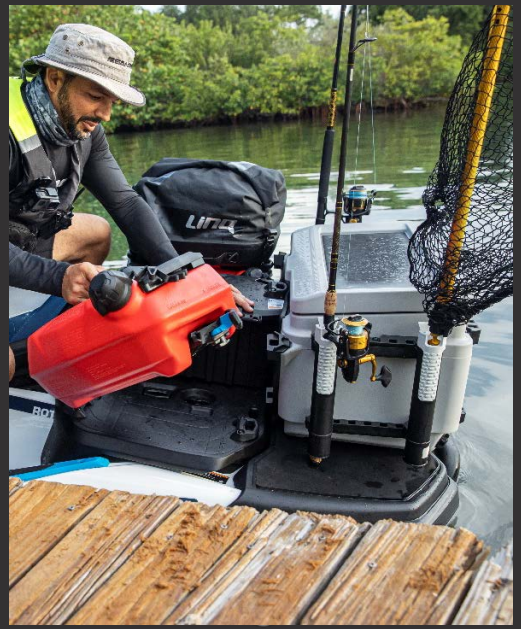
Addition of Sea-Doo Bundles

Explore the possibilities



LinQ Multi Cargo Rack

Adds up to three times the available LinQ mounts to your watercraft.





Rear Deck Extension with LinQ

Adds 12 inches of platform space to the rear of the watercraft.

3

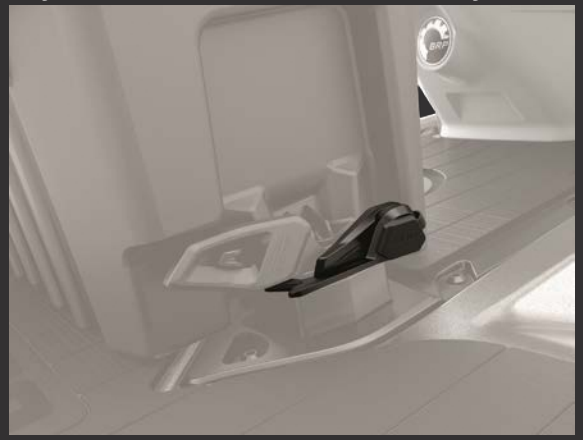
SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

LinQ Evolution | **Cover Offer Expansion** | **Electronic & Line-up Updates** | **Addition of Sea-Doo Bundles**

LinQ Lock

The easiest and quickest way to securely lock most of your LinQ accessories to your watercraft.





3

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

LinQ Evolution | **Cover Offer Expansion** | **Electronic & Line-up Updates** | **Addition of Sea-Doo Bundles**

LinQ® Modular Boxes

New ways to organise your gear



10 L

$124,99US / $159,99CA



20 L

$144,99US / $184,99CA



30 L

$164,99US / $209,99CA



Thermal Insert

Fits inside LinQ Modular Cargo Box - 10 L

$49,99US / $59,99CA



3

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

LinQ Evolution | **Cover Offer Expansion** | **Electronic & Line-up Updates** | **Addition of Sea-Doo Bundles**

Coolers

NEW



Thermal Insert

MSRP: $49,99US / 59,99$CA

NEW



Sea-Doo 14 L Cooler Bag

MSRP: $174,99US / 199,99$CA



LinQ 4.2 US Gal (16 L) Cooler

MSRP: $329,99US / 399,99$CA



LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler

MSRP: $859,99US / 719,99$CA

Need even more space?



LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler Extension

MSRP: $249,99US / 319,99$CA

Keep your food & beverages COLD and FRESH for those HOT DAYS on the water!

3

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

LinQ Evolution | **Cover Offer Expansion** | Electronic & Line-up Updates | Addition of Sea-Doo Bundles

Covers

New cover category to capture the shrink wrap off season storage business.



GTX, RXT-X, WAKE PRO, FISH PRO (2018 and up), GTI, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up) & RXP-X (2021 and up)

Not for trailering.



SPARK 2up, SPARK 3up

The Storage Covers offer ultimate protection from rain, snow, leaves, dust and more.

3

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

LinQ Evolution | Cover Offer Expansion | Electronic & Line-up Updates | Addition of Sea-Doo Bundles

GPS & Transducer Update

Garmin† ECHOMAP™ UHD 72sv GPS



- New screen 7'' inch touchscreen for better visibility & easier interaction

$949,99US / 1199,99$CA

Garmin† GT15M-IH Transducer



- Provides accurate depth readings even at high speed
- Can be used with a hull deadrise angle between 0 and 25 degrees

$329,99US / 399,99$CA

3

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

LinQ Evolution | Cover Offer Expansion | Electronic & Line-up Updates | Addition of Sea-Doo Bundles

Line-up Changes

NEW 295100950



LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy – 4 Gallons

NEW 715008110



LinQ Watertight Bag

NEW 715008111



LinQ Box

Inter: **NEW 295101043**

NA: **NEW 295101042**



BRP Audio-Portable System

NEW 295101051



BRP Audio-Portable System Support Base

NEW 295101035



Bilge Pump Kit

NEW 295101072



Bolt-On Retractable Ratcheting Tie-Downs

NEW 715008309



Ratchet Tie-Downs

NEW 295101071



Ratchet Tie-Downs

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.



LINE-UP NOVELTIES

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

REC-LITE

RECREATION

TOW SPORTS

TOURING

SPORT FISHING

PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up

SPARK

2 x New Colors
+NEW Color-in front arm

NEW Reef Blue / Manta Green



NEW Orange Crush / Lava Red



SPARK TRIXX

1 x New Color

Lava Red / Deep Black



NEW Dazzling Blue / Deep Black



SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

REC-LITE

RECREATION

TOW SPORTS

TOURING

SPORT FISHING

PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up

GTI 90/130

Carry Over

White / Reef Blue



GTI SE 130/170

1 x New Color
+NEW Optional iDF System

NEW Coral Blast / Eclipse Black



Neon Yellow / Ice Metal



SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

REC-LITE

RECREATION

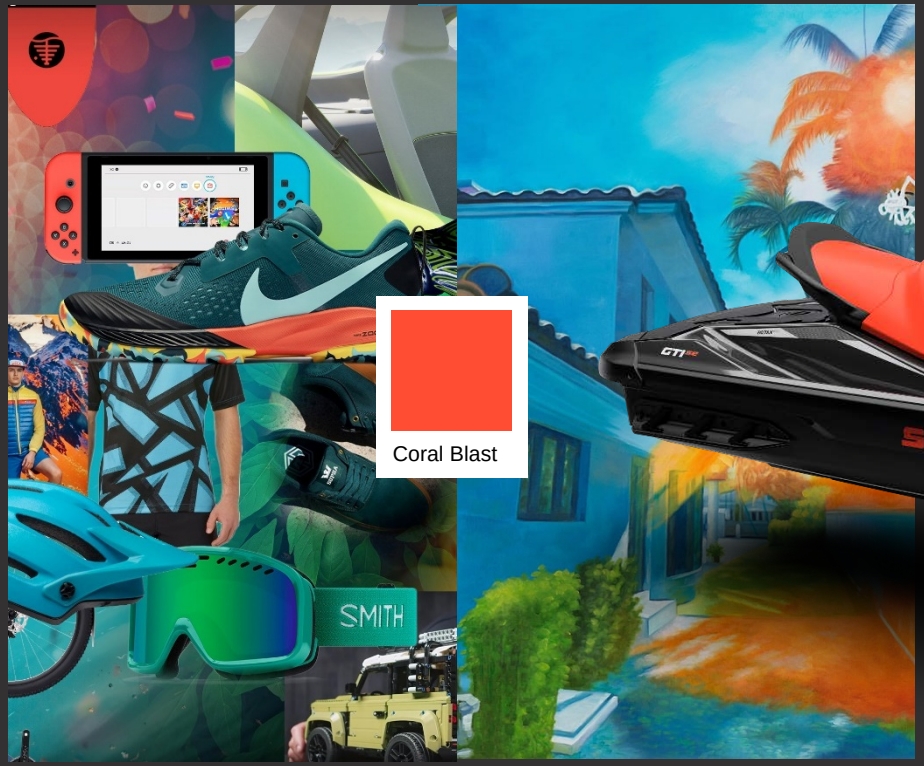
TOW SPORTS

TOURING

SPORT FISHING

PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up



Optimistic and conscious coral tone that brings a fresh alternative to traditional reds.



Coral Blast / Eclipse Black

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

REC-LITE

RECREATION

TOW SPORTS

TOURING

SPORT FISHING

PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up

WAKE 170

1 x New Color

NEW Neo Mint



WAKE PRO 230

1 x New Color
+NEW LCD Display with BRP Connect

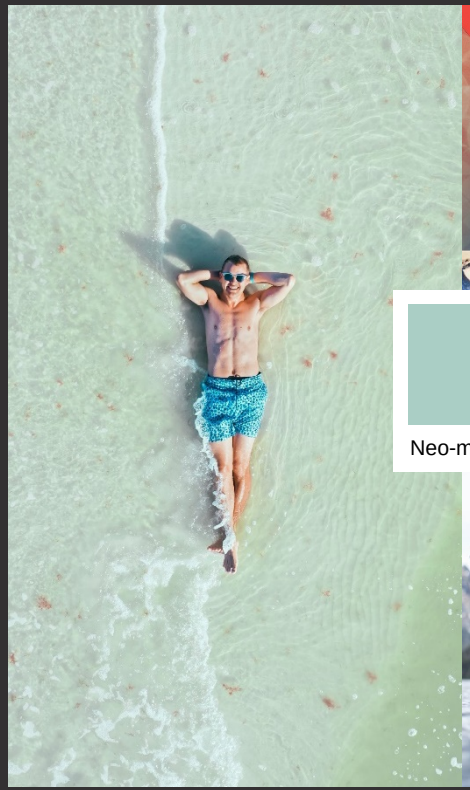
NEW Neo Mint

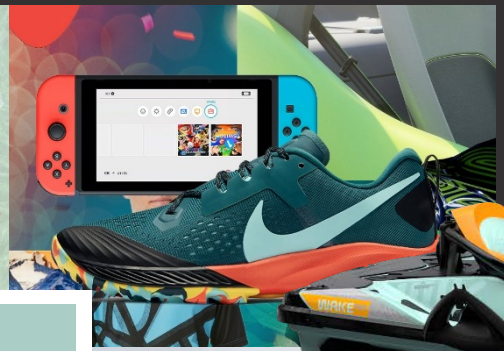


SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

- REC-LITE
- RECREATION
- TOW SPORTS
- TOURING
- SPORT FISHING
- PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up





Neo-mint



Color becomes inclusive and optimistic, this mint shade feels like a stream of fresh water .



Neo Mint

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

- REC-LITE
- RECREATION
- TOW SPORTS
- TOURING
- SPORT FISHING
- PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up

GTX 170/230/300

Carry Over

Eclipse Black / Orange Crush



GTX LTD 300

2 x New Colors (including 1 premium color)

PREMIUM

NEW Metallic Sage



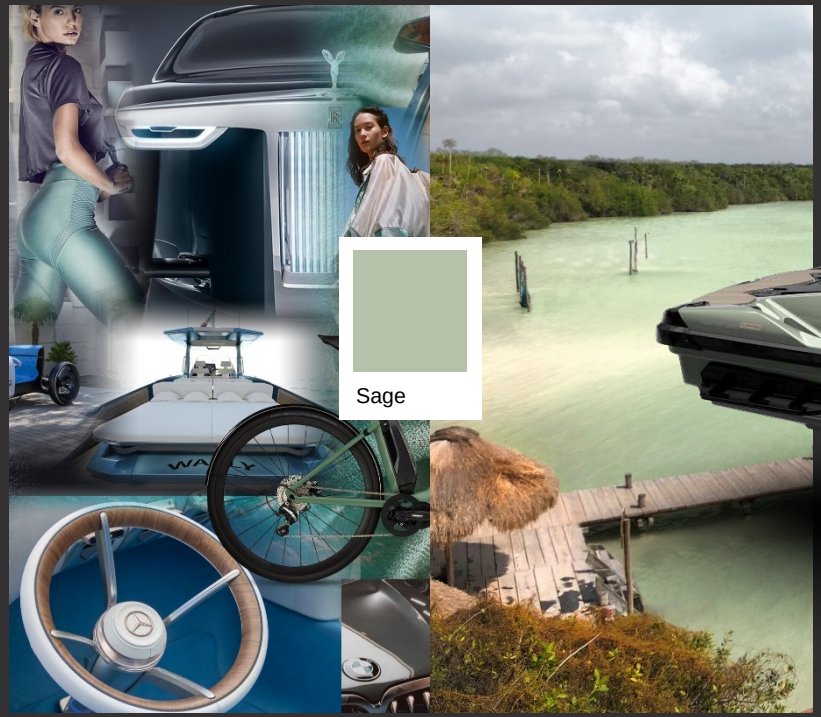
NEW Liquid Titanium / Black



SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

- REC-LITE
- RECREATION
- TOW SPORTS
- TOURING
- SPORT FISHING
- PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up



A refined and elevated view of green, the color of calm waters and nature.



Metallic Sage

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

REC-LITE

RECREATION

TOW SPORTS

TOURING

SPORT FISHING

PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up

NEW FishPro SCOUT 130

Based on a GTI SE 130:

+All the fishing essentials
(51L Cooler, 3x Rod Holders, 6" Garmin FishFinder)
+USB Port
+iDF System

White / Gulf Stream Blue



FishPro SPORT 170

Traditional FishPro renamed

+USB Port
+Map Token for Free Local Maps

White / Gulf Stream Blue



NEW FishPro TROPHY 170

Based on the FishPro SPORT 170:

+Quick-Connect Livewell & Washdown system
+Modular Swivel Seat
+7'' Garmin FishFinder
+Advanced Battery System
+Anchoring System
+ Optional LCD Display with BRP Connect

NEW
Shark Grey / Orange Crush



SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

REC-LITE

RECREATION

TOW SPORTS

TOURING

SPORT FISHING

PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up

GTR 230

New Color

NEW Millenium Yellow



RXP-X 300

1x New Color (Premium)
+NEW optional LCD Display with BRP Connect

PREMIUM

NEW Triple Black



Millenium Yellow



RXT-X 300

1x New Color (Premium)
+NEW LCD Display with BRP Connect

PREMIUM

NEW Triple Black



Millenium Yellow



SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

- REC-LITE
- RECREATION
- TOW SPORTS
- TOURING
- SPORT FISHING
- PERFORMANCE

New distinctive colors add swagger to the line-up



Blackout

Black continues to be trendy.Treating surfaces with different finishes creates depth and enhances shapes.



Triple Black

SEA-DOO CONTINUES TO REVOLUTIONIZE THE ON-WATER EXPERIENCE THROUGH RELENTLESS INNOVATION WITH TWO NEW PURPOSE-BUILT NEW MODELS AND THE FURTHER DEPLOYMENT OF EXCLUSIVE TECHNOLOGIES.

1

Grow the sport fishing segment by launching a complete fishing ecosystem and model line-up

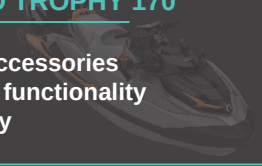
1) FISHPRO SCOUT 130

- Added Storage
- Improved Comfort
- Extended Technology



2) FISHPRO TROPHY 170

- Additional Fishing Accessories
- Enhanced comfort & functionality
- Extended Technology

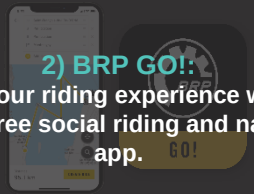


2

Enhance the consumer experience with further deployment of the full color LCD display & iDF System



1) High-resolution full color display:
The most innovative gauge in the industry, now available on more models



2) BRP GO!:
Boost your riding experience with an intuitive, free social riding and navigation app.



3) iDF System:
The industry-first debris-free system is now available on more models.

3

Leverage beyond the ride opportunities with increased innovative cargo storage solution

The beginning of a new era of modularity and versatility opens up opportunities for new waterborne experiences



CLUB BRP 2022

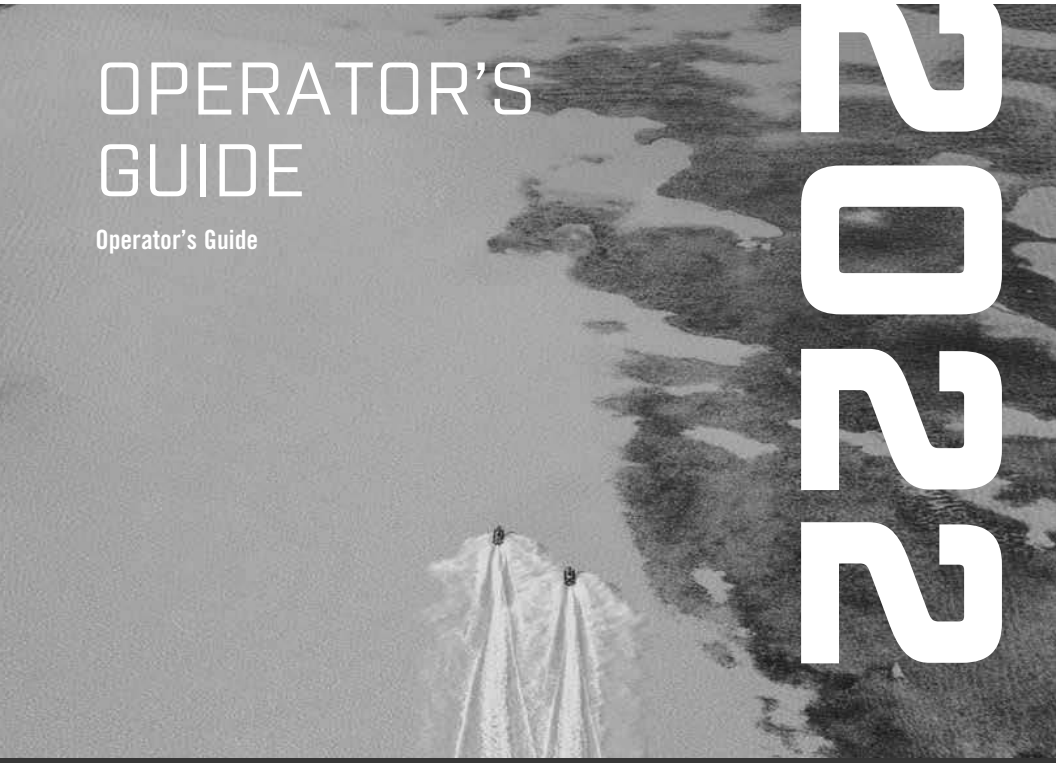
SEA-DOO

RXP SERIES

OPERATOR'S GUIDE

Operator's Guide

2022



⚠ WARNING

Read this Operator's Guide thoroughly. It contains important safety information. Minimum recommended operators age: 16 years old. Keep this Operator's Guide in the watercraft.

219002219_rev1

Original Instructions

⚠ WARNING

Disregarding any of the safety precautions and instructions contained in the Operators's Guide, SAFETY VIDEO and on-product safety labels could cause injury including the possibility of death.

CALIFORNIA PROPOSITION 65 WARNING

⚠ WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a recreational marine vessel can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.p65warnings.ca.gov/products/passenger-vehicle.

In Canada, products are distributed and serviced by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP).
In the USA, products are distributed and serviced by BRPUS Inc.
In the European Economic Area (which is comprised of the member states of the European Union plus the United Kingdom, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein), the Commonwealth of the Independent States (including Ukraine and Turkmenistan) and Turkey, products are distributed and serviced by BRP European Distribution S.A. and other affiliates or subsidiaries of BRP.
For all other countries, products are distributed and serviced by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) or its affiliates.

™® Trademarks of BRP or its affiliates.
This is a non-exhaustive list of trademarks that are the property of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliates:

4–TEC™	iBR™	ROTAX®	T.O.P.S.™
D.E.S.S.™	iControl™	RXP™	VTS™
ECO™	iTC™	SEA-DOO®	XPS™
SEA-DOO LK™	LinQ™		

KNOW BEFORE YOU GO

Basic Rules for Safe PWC Operation

Know Before You Go: Basic Rules For Safe PWC Operation

Improper operation can result in severe injury or death.

Operators Must Be Qualified

Make sure operator is 16 or older and has taken a boater course. Your state (pr province) may have additional requirements.



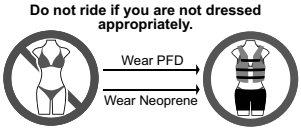
Operators Must Avoid Collisions

- ☑ Scan constantly for people, objects and other watercraft.
- ☑ Stay far enought away from others so you can always safely coast to a stop.
- ☒ Do not release throttle when trying to steer aways from objects-as with other powerboats, **you need throttle to steer**.



Protect All Riders

- ☑ Falls can result in severe injury or death.
- ☑ All riders must wear shorts with neoprene (wet suit material) to keep water from being forcefully injected into rectum or vagina during a fall backward. riders not wearing neoprene shorts have received severe rectal, vaginal, and internal injuries resulting in permanent damages.



- ☑ All riders must wear an approved PFD (Personal Flotation Device). Wear Neoprene.
- ☑ Be sure riders are properly seated and holding on. Riders can be thrown off PWC during unexpected acceleration or aggressive operation. Avoid aggressive operation, sharp turns, and unexpected acceleration.



- ☒ Do not apply throttle when anyone is boarding or at rear of PWC.
- ☒ Do not jump wakes or waves - jumping can cause injuries such as back or spinal injury (paralysis).

Do not permit reckless operation:

- ☒ Do not go near others to spray or splash them with water, go too close to other boats, or go too fast for traffic conditions.
- ☒ Never ride after consuming alcohol or drugs.

Available Languages

Deutsch	Dieses Handbuch ist möglicherweise in Ihrer Landessprache verfügbar. Bitte wenden Sie sich an Ihren Händler oder besuchen Sie: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
English	This guide may be available in your language. Check with your dealer or go to: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Español	Es posible que este manual esté disponible en su idioma. Consulte a su distribuidor o visite: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Français	Ce guide peut être disponible dans votre langue. Vérifier avec votre concessionnaire ou aller à: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Italiano	Questa guida potrebbe essere disponibile nella propria lingua. Contattare il concessionario o consultare: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
中文	本手册可能有您的语种的翻译版本。请向经销商问询，或者登录 www.operatorsguides.brp.com 查询。
日本語	このガイドは、言語によって翻訳版が用意されています。. ディーラーに問い合わせるか、次のアドレスでご確認ください： www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Nederlands	Deze handleiding kan beschikbaar zijn in uw taal. Vraag het aan uw dealer of ga naar: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Norsk	Denne boken kan finnes tilgjengelig på ditt eget språk. Kontakt din forhandler eller gå til: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Português	Este manual pode estar disponível em seu idioma. Fale com sua concessionária ou visite o site: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Русский	Воспользуйтесь руководством на вашем языке. Узнайте о его наличии у дилера или на странице по адресу www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Suomi	Käyttöohjekirja voi olla saatavissa omalla kielelläsi. Tarkista jälleenmyyjältä tai käy osoitteessa: www.operatorsguides.brp.com
Svenska	Denna bok kan finnas tillgänglig på ditt språk. Kontakta din återförsäljare eller gå till: www.operatorsguides.brp.com

Covered Models
RXP-X 300 RXP-X 300 Audio
RXP-XRS 300 RXP-XRS 300 Audio

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL INFORMATION

FOREWORD 10
Know Before You Go 10
Safety Messages 10
About this Operator's Guide 10

SAFETY INFORMATION

BEFORE YOU GO 14
Operating Age and Ability 14
Drugs and Alcohol 14
Safe Boating Courses 14
Applicable Boating Laws 14
Protective Gear 14
Helmets: Weighing the Risks vs Benefits 15
Required Equipment 15
GET FAMILIAR WITH THE PWC 16
Jet Thrust 16
Steering 16
Tether Cord 16
Braking (if Equipped with iBR) 16
Learning Key (if Equipped) 17
Cargo and Storage 17
Accessories and Modifications 17
RIDE SAFELY 19
Riding with Passenger(s) 19
Avoiding Collisions 19
Riding Behaviors 19
Speeding 20
Reboarding 20
Moving Parts 20
Know the Waters 21
Navigation Rules 21
Night-Time Operation 21
Carbon Monoxide Poisoning 21
Gasoline Fires and Other Hazards 22
Burns From Hot Parts 22
Watersports (Towing with the PWC) 23
PRACTICES EXERCISES 26
Where to Practice Exercises 26
Practice Exercises 26
FUELING 27
Fueling Procedure 27
Fuel Requirements 27
Recommended Fuel 28
TRAILERING INFORMATION 29
IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS 30
Watercraft Safety Labels 30
Hang Tag 41
Compliance Labels and Hang Tag 44

PRE-RIDE INSPECTION **49**
What to Do Before Launching the Watercraft 49
What to Do After Launching the Watercraft 53
REGULAR MAINTENANCE **55**

WATERCRAFT INFORMATION

CONTROLS **58**
Handlebar 58
Throttle Lever 58
Right Controller 59
Engine Cut-Off Switch 59
Left Controller 60
Engine START/STOP Button 61
intelligent Brake and Reverse (iBR) Lever 61
EQUIPMENT **63**
Glove Box 63
Front Storage Compartment 65
Fire Extinguisher Holder 66
Safety Kit Holder 66
Seat 66
Seat Saddle 67
Footwell 69
Mooring Cleats 69
BRP Audio Premium System 69
Boarding Platform 70
Front and Rear Eyelets 71
Bilge Drain Plugs 71
7.6" DIGITAL DISPLAY **73**
Basic Functions 73
Indicator Lamps 74
Settings 76
Changing the Drive Mode 76
Messages in Multifunction Gauge 77
LARGE PANORAMIC 7.8" WIDE LCD DISPLAY **79**
Basic Functions 79
Settings 81
Changing the Drive Mode 83
Programming the Ski Mode 84
Pairing Your Smartphone Via Bluetooth 84
BRP Connect App 84
Quick Tour of the BRP Connect App 85
Messages in Multifunction Gauge 87
BREAK-IN PERIOD **89**
Operation During Break-In Period 89
OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS **90**
Boarding the Watercraft 90
How to Start the Engine 94
How to Stop the Engine 94
How to Steer the Watercraft 95
How to Engage Neutral 96
How to Engage Forward 96

How to Engage and Use Reverse 96
How to Engage and Use Braking 97
How to Use the Variable Trim System 99
General Operating Recommendations 102
OPERATING MODES 105
Touring Mode 105
Sport Mode 105
ECO Mode (Fuel Economy Mode) 105
SPECIAL PROCEDURES 106
Jet Pump Water Intake and Impeller Cleaning 106
Capsized Watercraft 108
Submerged Watercraft 109
Water-Flooded Engine 109
Towing the Watercraft in Water 109

MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE 112
MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES 114
Engine Oil 114
Engine Coolant 117
Ignition Coils 118
Spark Plugs 118
Exhaust System 119
Ride Plate and Water Intake Grate 120
Sacrificial Anodes 120
Fuses 121
WATERCRAFT CARE 123
Post-Operation Care 123
Seat Cleaning 123
Body and Hull 123
STORAGE AND PRESEASON PREPARATION 125
Storage 125
Preseason Preparation 127

TECHNICAL INFORMATION

WATERCRAFT IDENTIFICATION 130
Hull Identification Number 130
Engine Identification Number 130
RF D.E.S.S. KEY 131
MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE REGULATORY INFORMATION 133
ENGINE EMISSIONS INFORMATION 137
Manufacturer's Responsibility 137
Dealer's Responsibility 137
Owner’s Responsibility 137
EPA Emission Regulations 137
Evaporative Emission Control System 137

EAC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY 138
EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY 139

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS 142

TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES 146
MONITORING SYSTEM 152
Fault Codes 152
Indicator Lights and Message Display Information 152
Beeper Code Information 155

WARRANTY

BRP LIMITED WARRANTY – USA AND CANADA: 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT 158
1. SCOPE 158
2. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY 158
3. EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED 158
4. WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD 159
5. CONDITIONS REQUIRED FOR WARRANTY COVERAGE 159
6. WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE 160
7. WHAT BRP WILL DO 160
8. TRANSFER 160
9. CONSUMER ASSISTANCE 161
US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY 162
Emission-Related Warranty Period 162
Components Covered 162
Limited Applicability 163
CALIFORNIA EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY STATEMENT 165
Your Warranty Rights and Obligations 165
MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY COVERAGE: 165
OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES: 165
CALIFORNIA AND NEW YORK EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT FOR MODEL YEAR 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT 167
Your Warranty Rights and Obligations 167
Star Rating System 169
BRP INTERNATIONAL LIMITED WARRANTY: 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT 171
1. SCOPE OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY 171
2. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY 171
3. EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED 172
4. WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD 172
5. CONDITIONS TO HAVE WARRANTY COVERAGE 173
6. WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE 173
7. WHAT BRP WILL DO 174

8. TRANSFER 174
9. CONSUMER ASSISTANCE 174
BRP LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA, THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE INDEPENDENT STATES AND TURKEY: 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT 175
1. SCOPE OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY 175
2. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY 175
3. EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED 176
4. WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD 176
5. CONDITIONS TO HAVE WARRANTY COVERAGE 177
6. WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE 177
7. WHAT BRP WILL DO 177
8. TRANSFER 178
9. CONSUMER ASSISTANCE 178
MAINTENANCE RECORDS 179

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

PRIVACY INFORMATION 184
CHANGE OF ADDRESS/OWNERSHIP 186

This page is intentionally blank

GENERAL INFORMATION

FOREWORD

Congratulations on your purchase of a new Sea-Doo® personal watercraft (PWC). It is backed by the BRP warranty and a network of authorized Sea-Doo personal watercraft dealers ready to provide the parts, service or accessories you may require.

Your dealer is committed to your satisfaction. He has taken training to perform the initial setup and inspection of your watercraft as well as completed the final adjustment before you took possession. If you need more complete servicing information, please ask your dealer.

At delivery, you were also informed of the warranty coverage and signed the *Pre-Delivery Check List* to ensure your new watercraft was prepared to your entire satisfaction.

Know Before You Go

To learn how to reduce the risk for you or other persons being injured or killed, read the following sections before you operate the watercraft:

– *Safety Information*
– *Watercraft Information*.

Read and understand all safety labels on your watercraft and watch attentively the *Safety Video* located at:

https://www.sea-doo.com/safety

Or, use the following QR code.

Safety Messages

This Operator's Guide utilizes the following symbols and words to emphasize particular information:

The safety alert symbol ⚠ indicates a potential injury hazard.

⚠ WARNING

Indicates a potential hazard which, if not avoided, could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

Indicates an instruction which, if not followed, could severely damage watercraft components or other property.

About this Operator's Guide

This Operator's Guide has been prepared to acquaint the owner/operator or passenger with this personal watercraft and its various controls, maintenance and safe riding instructions.

Keep this Operator's Guide in the watercraft as you can refer to it for the operation, instructing others, maintenance and troubleshooting. This Operator's Guide needs to remain with the watercraft when it's sold.

This guide is available in several languages. In the event of any discrepancy, the English version shall prevail.

If you want to view and/or print an extra copy of your Operator's Guide, simply visit the following website:

www.operatorsguides.brp.com

The informations contained in this document are correct at the time of publication. However, BRP maintains a policy of continuous improvement of its products without imposing upon itself any obligation to install them on

products previously manufactured. Due to late changes, some differences between the manufactured product and the descriptions and/or specifications in this guide may occur. BRP reserves the right at any time to discontinue or change specifications, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring any obligation upon itself.

This page is intentionally blank

SAFETY INFORMATION

BEFORE YOU GO

⚠ WARNING

Disregarding any of the safety precautions and instructions contained in this section could cause injury including the possibility of death.

Operating Age and Ability

Operators must be qualified. Make sure the operator is 16 or older and has taken a boater safety course. Your state (or province) may have additional requirements. Laws regarding the minimum age and licensing requirements vary from one jurisdiction to another. Be sure to contact the local boating authorities for information regarding the legal operation of a PWC in the intended jurisdiction of use.

Operation of this PWC with a disability that impairs vision, reaction time, judgment, or operation of the controls is not recommended.

Remember that sun, wind, fatigue or illness may impair your judgment and reaction time.

Each passenger must be able to simultaneously place both feet firmly flat against each footwell when properly seated.

Drugs and Alcohol

Never ride after consuming alcohol or drugs. Riding on a watercraft requires the operator and passenger (s) to be sober, attentive and alert. The use of drugs and alcohol, singly or in combination, decreases reaction time, impedes judgment, impairs vision, and inhibits your ability to safely ride on a watercraft.

Safe Boating Courses

Many countries recommend or require a boating safety course. Check with your local competent authorities.

Applicable Boating Laws

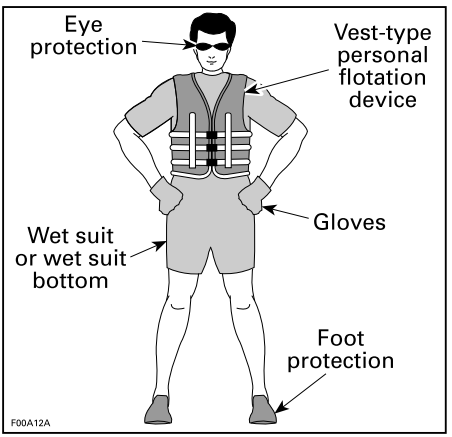
Check boating laws applicable to the waterways where you intend to use your watercraft. Learn the local navigation rules.

Protective Gear

All riders MUST wear:

1. An approved **Personal Flotation Device (PFD)** meeting your country regulations. The size of the PFD shall be appropriate for the wearer.
2. **Shorts with neoprene** (wetsuit material) to keep water from being forcefully injected into rectum or vagina during a fall backward. Riders not wearing neoprene shorts have received severe rectal, vaginal, and internal injuries resulting in permanent damage. Normal swimwear does not adequately protect against forceful entry of water into the lower male or female body opening(s).

Footwear, gloves, safety goggles or glasses can be worn. Wind, water spray, bugs and speed may cause a person's eyes to water and create blurred vision.



If you are planning a ride in cold weather or water, consider adding appropriate warm clothing such as a

complete wet suit or dry suit. Not only will it make your ride more comfortable, but it may delay or protect you from hypothermia if you fall into cold water. Be prepared for changing conditions.

Helmets: Weighing the Risks vs Benefits

Since each option minimizes some risks, but increases others, before each ride you must decide whether to wear or not wear a helmet based on your particular situation. If you decide to wear a helmet, look for helmets that meet DOT or Snell standards, and if possible, choose one designed for motorized watersports.

Helmets are designed to offer some degree of protection in case of impacts to the head. In most motorized sports, the benefits of wearing a helmet clearly outweigh the drawbacks. However, in the case of motorized watersports such as riding personal watercraft, this is not necessarily true as there are some particular risks associated with the water.

Benefits

A helmet helps to reduce the risk of injury in case of a head impact against a hard surface such as another craft in the case of a collision. Similarly, a helmet with a chin guard might help prevent injuries to the face, jaw or teeth.

Risks

On the other hand, in some situations when falling off the watercraft, helmets have a tendency to catch the water, like a “bucket”, and put severe stresses on the neck or spine. This could result in choking, severe or permanent neck or spine injury or death. Helmets may also interfere with peripheral vision and hearing, or increase fatigue which could contribute to increase the risk of a collision.

Required Equipment

As the owner of the watercraft, you are responsible for ensuring that all required safety equipment is aboard. Check your local regulations about requirements.

This could include:

- Fire extinguisher. Maintenance, repair and refilling must be carried out in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.
- A watertight flashlight or approved flares
- Sound-producing device (horn, whistle or bell etc.)
- Visual Distress Signal
- Phone in a watertight compartment designed for this application
- Current local map
- First aid kit
- Throw rope.

GET FAMILIAR WITH THE PWC

The performance of this watercraft may exceed the performance of other watercrafts you may have operated. Do not assume that all PWCs handle identically.

Make sure you read and understand the content of this Operator's Guide to become completely familiar with the controls and operation of the watercraft before embarking on your first trip, or taking on a passenger (s). If you have not had the opportunity to do so, practice driving solo in a suitable traffic-free area to become accustomed to the feel and response of each control. Be fully familiar with all controls before accelerating above idle speed.

Jet Thrust

Your PWC features a jet drive propulsion system. The water is drawn up from underneath the PWC from the intake grate and is accelerated by the venturi to produce thrust. This accelerated water is going out at the rear of the craft.

All riders must wear Shorts with neoprene (wetsuit material) to keep water from being forcefully injected into rectum or vagina during a fall backward. Riders not wearing neoprene shorts have received severe rectal, vaginal, and internal injuries resulting in permanent damage. Normal swimwear does not adequately protect against forceful entry of water into the lower male or female body opening(s).

The jet pump may pick up debris and throw it rearward causing a risk of injuring people, damaging the jet pump, or other property.

Do not start the engine or operate the watercraft if anyone is in the water nearby, or near the rear of the watercraft.

Steering

Your watercraft has a steerable nozzle at the rear of the boat controlled by the handlebars which direct the stream of water from left to right. To turn the watercraft, both steering and throttle are necessary.

Do not release throttle when trying to steer away from objects — as with other powerboats, you need throttle to steer.

If the engine is shut off, steering is lost.

Tether Cord

Keep the tether cord lip attached to the operator's PFD or wrist (wrist strap required) at all times and keep it free from snagging on the handlebars to help ensure the engine stops should the operator fall off.

If the operator falls off the watercraft and the tether cord is not attached as recommended, the watercraft engine will not stop and your PWC may continue to move forward. You may not be able to swim back to it.

After riding, always remove the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to avoid unauthorized use by children or others and to prevent starting in a closed environment (e.g.: garage).

To prevent accidental starting, always detach the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch when swimmers are boarding, nearby, or during removal of any weeds or debris from the intake grate.

Braking (if Equipped with iBR)

Most watercrafts have no means of braking.

On some models, advancement in technologies now permits us to offer a braking system called the iBR (intelligent Brake and Reverse). Practice

braking maneuvers in a safe traffic--free area to become familiar with handling under braking and with stopping distances under various operating conditions.

Stopping distance will vary depending on initial speed, load, wind, number of riders and water conditions. The amount of braking power commanded by the operator using the iBR lever will also affect stopping distance.

When braking, riders must brace themselves against the deceleration force to prevent from moving forward on the watercraft and losing balance.

When operating an iBR equipped watercraft, be aware that other boats following or operating in close proximity may not be able to stop as quickly. When at speed and the brake is first applied, a plume of water will shoot up in the air behind the watercraft which may cause the operator of the following watercraft to momentarily lose sight of your PWC. Inform the operator of a watercraft who intends to follow you in a convoy formation of the braking capability of your PWC, the meaning of the plume of water and the need of keeping a greater distance between watercraft.

The brake feature of the iBR system cannot prevent your PWC from drifting due to current or wind. It has no braking effect on the rearward velocity. Also note that your engine must be running to be able to use the brake.

Learning Key (if Equipped)

The Sea-Doo LK™ learning key limits the speed of the watercraft. It could be an option for first time users and less experienced operators to learn how to operate the watercraft.

Please consult your BRP authorized Sea-Doo dealer to see if this accessory is available for your model.

Cargo and Storage

Do not store any objects in areas that are not designed specifically for storage.

Do not transport cargo on the rear platform unless it is properly secured with a BRP LinQ™ certified accessory. Compatible accessories which are not BRP certified may not be considered as fit for this purpose.

When carrying loads on the rear platform of the watercraft or onto cargo accessories, reduce your speed and adapt your driving behavior to reduce the risk of ejection from watercraft or contact with cargo possibly leading to injuries.

Do not exceed the payload or passenger capacities for your watercraft. Overloading can affect manoeuvrability, stability and performance. Also, heavy seas reduce capacity.

Never carry loads on the rear platform when practicing watersports. The cargo may interfere with the rope and unsecure it, becoming an obstacle to the person being towed.

Refer to *Technical Specifications* for the maximum loading capacity.

Accessories and Modifications

Any modifications or addition of accessories approved by BRP may affect the handling of your vehicle. It is important to take the time to get familiar with the vehicle once modifications are made to understand how to adapt your driving behavior accordingly.

Avoid installing equipment not specifically approved by BRP for the vehicle and avoid unauthorized modifications. These modifications and equipment have not been tested by BRP and may create hazards. For example, they could:

– Create a loss of control and increase risk of crash
– Cause overheating or short circuits increasing the risk of fire or burn injuries
– Affect the protection features provided by the vehicle.

Your vehicle may also become illegal to ride.

As an example, installing an additional GPS or cell phone support may prevent the driving capabilities of the vehicle and increase the risk of a loss of control.

Ask your authorized BRP dealer for suitable available accessories for your vehicle.

RIDE SAFELY

Riding with Passenger(s)

The operator is responsible to inform and protect the passenger(s) invited to ride.

Instruct all passenger(s) to use the handholds, seat strap, or to hold on to the waist of the person in front of them. Each passenger must be able to simultaneously place both feet firmly flat against each footwell when properly seated.

Be sure riders are properly seated and holding on. Riders can be thrown off PWC during unexpected acceleration or aggressive operation. Avoid aggressive operation, sharp turns, and unexpected acceleration.

Falls can result in severe injury or death.

All riders must wear shorts with neoprene (wet suit material) to keep water from being forcefully injected into rectum or vagina during a fall backward. Riders not wearing neoprene shorts have received severe rectal, vaginal, and internal injuries resulting in permanent damage.

When going over waves, riders(s) may raise their body slightly off the seat to absorb the shocks with their legs.

When braking or decelerating, riders must brace themselves against the deceleration force to prevent from moving forward on the watercraft and losing balance.

Riding with passenger(s) makes the PWC handle differently and requires greater skill.

Avoiding Collisions

Scan constantly for people, objects and other watercraft.

Stay far enough away from others so you can always safely coast to a stop. Do not release throttle when trying to steer away from objects – as with other powerboats, you need throttle to steer.

Be alert for conditions that may limit your visibility or block your vision of others.

Do not go near others to spray or splash them with water, go too close to other boats, or go too fast for traffic conditions. You may misjudge the ability of the watercraft or your own riding skills and strike a boat or person.

If your watercraft is equipped with a braking system, be aware that other boats following or operating in close proximity may not be able to stop as quickly.

Stopping distance will vary depending on initial speed, load, wind and water conditions. The amount of braking power commanded by the operator using the iBR lever will also affect stopping distance.

Although the preferable manoeuvre to avoid an obstacle is to steer away while applying throttle, the iBR can also be used by fully braking and turning in the direction to avoid the obstacle.

Riding Behaviors

Ride within your limits and level of riding ability.

Scan constantly for people, objects and other watercraft. Stay far enough away from others so you can always safely coast to a stop.

Avoid aggressive operation, sharp turns, and unexpected acceleration that can cause riders to be thrown off.

Avoid riding in very rough waters or practicing extreme manoeuvres like jumping wakes or waves - jumping can cause injuries such as back or spinal injuries (paralysis).

Speeding

Speeding While your watercraft has the capacity of operating at high speeds, it is strongly recommended that high-speed operation only be applied when ideal conditions exist and are permitted. Higher speed operation requires a higher degree of skill and increases the risk of severe injuries.

The forces generated on the body of riders while turning, negotiating waves or wakes, operating in choppy waters, or falling off the watercraft, especially at higher speeds, may cause injury including the possibility of broken bones or more serious bodily injuries.

Reboarding

Reboarding Operator and passenger(s) need to know how to swim and how to reboard the PWC from the water. Boarding in deep water can be strenuous.

Also, make sure you and all passengers know how to reboard when accessories are installed at the rear. Board the watercraft from the rear and carefully get around the accessories. If you have difficulties, you should know how to remove the accessories and move them towards the front to provide better access to the boarding platform.

If the accessories are too heavy, swim toward the side, use passenger handhold and/or seat strap to lift yourself aboard.

Ask inexperienced riders to practice how to board the watercraft close to shore (all methods explained here) before venturing into deep water, especially when cargo is installed aboard on the rear platform.

To prevent accidental starting, always detach the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch when passenger(s) swimmers are boarding.

Moving Parts

Never turn handlebar while someone is near the rear of watercraft. Keep away from steering moving parts (nozzle, iBR gate, linkages, etc.).

Keep away from the intake grate while the engine is running. Items such as long hair, loose clothing, or PFD straps can become entangled in moving parts.

Be aware of the iBR gate movement when starting the engine, shutting down the engine or using the iBR lever. Automatic movement of the gate may squeeze fingers or toes of people taking a hold on the back or your PWC.

Know the Waters

Know the waters in which the watercraft is to be operated.

Current, tides, rapids, hidden obstacles, wakes and waves, etc., can affect safe operation. It is not advisable to operate the watercraft in rough waters or inclement weather. Keep an eye on the weather. Check local weather broadcasts before departure. Be alert to changing conditions.

Keep accurate and up-to-date charts of the boating area on board. Before getting underway, check water conditions in the planned boating area.

Ensure there is enough fuel on board for the planned trip. Always verify fuel level before use and during the ride. Apply the principle of 1/3 of the fuel to reach your destination, 1/3 to return, and keep 1/3 in reserve. Allow for changes due to adverse weather or other delays.

In shallow water, proceed with caution and at very low speeds. Grounding or abrupt stops may result in injury and watercraft damage. Debris may also be picked up and thrown rearward by the jet pump onto people.

Navigation Rules

Always ride responsibly and safely. Use common sense and courtesy.

Operating a watercraft can be compared with driving on unmarked highways and roads. To prevent collisions or avoid other boaters, a system of operating rules must be followed. Generally keep to your right and safely avoid collisions by keeping a safe distance from other watercrafts, boats, people and objects.

Make sure you know and understand the navigation system applicable to the waterways where you intend to use the watercraft.

Navigational aids on shore or on waters, such as signs or buoys, can assist you in identifying safe waters. They can indicate:

– whether you should keep to the right (starboard) or to the left (port) of the buoy
– which channel you can continue
– whether you are entering a restricted or controlled area such as a no wake or low speed zone
– hazards
– speed limits, no power craft or boating, anchorage and other useful information.

Respect no wake zones, the environment, and the rights of other users of the waterways.

Night-Time Operation

PWCs are not designed for night-time operation.

Carbon Monoxide Poisoning

All engine exhaust contains carbon monoxide, a deadly gas. Breathing carbon monoxide can cause headaches, dizziness, drowsiness, nausea, confusion and eventually death.

Carbon monoxide is a colorless, odorless, tasteless gas that may be present even if you do not see or smell any engine exhaust. Deadly levels of carbon monoxide can collect rapidly, and you can quickly be overcome and unable to save yourself. Also, deadly levels of carbon monoxide can linger for hours or days in enclosed or poorly ventilated areas. If you experience any symptoms of carbon monoxide poisoning, leave the area immediately, get fresh air and seek medical treatment.

To prevent serious injury or death from carbon monoxide:

– Never run the watercraft in poorly ventilated or partially enclosed areas such as boat houses, garage, seawalls or other boats in close proximity. Even if you try to ventilate engine exhaust, carbon monoxide can rapidly reach dangerous levels.
– Never run the watercraft outdoors where engine exhaust can be drawn into a building through openings such as windows and doors.
– Never stand behind the watercraft while the engine is running. A person standing behind a running engine may inhale high concentrations of exhaust fumes.

After riding, always remove the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to avoid unauthorized use by children or others and to prevent starting in a closed environment (ex: garage).

Gasoline Fires and Other Hazards

Gasoline is extremely flammable and highly explosive. Fuel vapors can spread and be ignited by a spark or flame many feet away from the engine. To reduce the risk of fire or explosion, follow these instructions:

– Use only an approved red gasoline container to store fuel.
– Strictly adhere to the instructions in *Fueling* section.
– Never start watercraft if gasoline or gasoline vapor odors is present in the engine compartment.
– Never start or operate the engine if the fuel cap is not properly secured.
– Do not carry gasoline containers in the front storage compartment.
– Use only a BRP approved LinQ fuel caddy, which shall be properly installed and secured.
– Never refill the fuel caddy on the PWC, refill on shore.
– On a 3–up vehicle, never tow a skier or a wakeboarder while having a fuel caddy installed.

Gasoline is poisonous and can cause injury or death.

– Never siphon gasoline with your mouth.
– If you swallow gasoline, get any in your eyes, or inhale gasoline vapors, see a doctor immediately.

If gasoline is spilled on you, wash thoroughly with soap and water and change your clothes.

Burns From Hot Parts

Certain components may become hot during operation. Avoid contact during and shortly after operation to avoid burns.

Watersports (Towing with the PWC)

3–UP Models Only

Attachment and Towing Devices

Certain PWC models come equipped with tow eyelets or a ski pylon.

Use ski pylon to attach a tow rope for a skier or wake boarder.

Use rear tow eyelet to attach a tow rope for a tube.

Do not use these attachment points or any other portion of the watercraft to tow a parasail, kites, gliders or any devices which can become airborne or for pulling any other craft. Personal injury or severe damage may occur.

Never carry loads on the rear platform when practicing watersports. The cargo may interfere with the rope and unsecure it, becoming an obstacle to the person being towed.

PWC Capacity When Towing

Always carry an observer to observe the person being towed and inform the operator about the participants' hand signals. The operator must focus his attention on operating the watercraft and the waters ahead.

You need to have seats for everyone: operator, observer, towed person. Therefore, if you are the only vessel, a 3-seater PWC is necessary and you can tow only one person.

Towing and Observing

If you have never towed someone behind your PWC before, it is a good idea to spend some hours as an observer, working with and learning from an experienced operator. It is also important to be aware of the skill and experience of the person being towed.

Pulling a tube, skier or wakeboarder makes the watercraft handle differently and requires greater skill.

Always respect the safety and comfort of the person being towed.

Proceed with only as much speed as required and follow the observers' instructions.

Do not make tight sharp turns or use the braking system unless absolutely necessary. Remember that although this PWC is manoeuvrable and has stopping capabilities, the person in tow may not be able to avoid an obstacle, or your PWC.

If you are the observer, make sure you and the person being towed know the hand signals.

Hand Signals	
1. Speed up Thumbs up 	**5. Cut motor** Slashing hand across throat 
2. Slow down Thumbs down 	**6. OK after all** Hands clasped over the head 
3. Turn Circling motion above head followed by pointing in the direction of the turn 	**7. Stop** Hand raised with fingers outstretched 
4. Back to shore Pat top of head 	**8. All OK** An "0" made with the thumb and index finger 

Give immediate attention to a person who has fallen. He or she is vulnerable in the water alone and may not be seen by other boaters.

Participate in watersports only in safe areas. Stay away from other boats, channels, beaches, restricted areas, swimmers, and heavily travelled waterways and underwater obstructions.

Tow Rope

Never wrap the tow rope around your wrist, hand or any body part. The rope may suddenly lose its slack and cause you serious injuries such as amputation.

Both the operator and observer shall monitor the location of the tow rope when participating in watersports. A slack tow rope can become entangled with a person(s) or objects on the PWC or in the water, particularly when making a tight turn or circling, and cause serious personal injury.

Do not pull the tow rope in front of other boats and be careful not to run over the rope with the PWC because it could get trapped in the jet pump.

Do not tow a person in any watersport on a short tow rope such that the person inhales exhaust fumes in concentration. Inhalation of concentrated exhaust fumes, which contain carbon monoxide, can result in CO poisoning, personal injury and death.

Use a tow rope of sufficient length and size and make sure it is adequately secured to your watercraft.

Always store tow rope when not in use. While some watercrafts are equipped or can be fitted with a specially designed towing mechanism, avoid installing a tow pole on a PWC. It can become a hazard should someone fall on it.

PRACTICES EXERCISES

It is always a good idea to practice and get familiar with all controls, functions and handling characteristics of your watercraft before venturing on the water.

Where to Practice Exercises

Find a suitable area to practice the exercises. Ensure the area meet the following requirements:

– No traffic
– No obstacles
– No swimmers
– No current
– Ample space to maneuver
– Water depth is adequate.

Practice Exercises

Practice alone the following exercises.

Turning

Practice turning in circles in both directions at slow speed.

When comfortable with the exercise, increase difficulty by making some figure 8.

When this is mastered, repeat the above exercises but at increased speed.

Stopping Distances

Practice stopping the watercraft in a straight line at various speeds and braking force. Remember that watercraft speed, load, water conditions, current and wind also affect stopping distances.

Practice releasing the throttle while going at speed and feel the deceleration rate with different speed.

Repeat exercise, but this time while applying iBR lever (if equipped). Note that the iBR system takes control of the throttle.

Steering and Avoiding an Obstacle

Practice obstacle avoidance (choose a virtual point on the water) by steering watercraft and maintaining throttle.

Repeat exercise, but this time release throttle while turning.

Repeat exercise, but this time while applying iBR lever (If equipped). Note that the iBR system takes control of the throttle.

NOTE:
With this exercise, you will learn that you need throttle to steer the watercraft in a different direction.

Reverse

Practice reverse operation to learn how the watercraft operates in reverse and reacts with steering inputs.

NOTE:
Remember that steering direction is reversed when backing.

Docking

Practice docking using the throttle, the steering and the iBR (if equipped) to become familiar with the response if the PWC and to develop good control skills.

Slow Speed Mode, Ski Mode and Speed Limiter Mode (if equipped)

If your watercraft has any of these modes, it is also important to understand their operation and to become familiar with these features prior to using them on a ride with other people.

⚠ WARNING

The ski and the speed limiter modes are not an automatic pilot; they will not drive the watercraft for you.

FUELING

Fueling Procedure

Fuel is flammable and explosive under certain conditions. Do not smoke or allow open flames or sparks in the vicinity.

1. Stop engine.
2. Have the operator and passenger(s) get out of watercraft.
3. If on the water, moor the watercraft securely to the dock.
4. Unscrew slowly the fuel cap counterclockwise to stabilize pressure before removing it.

NOTE:
A short whistling sound is normal.

5. Insert the spout into the filler neck.

NOTE:
Be certain that you are putting fuel in the right location and not using a ventilation hole or ski pylon hole by mistake.

6. Pour fuel slowly so the air can escape from the tank and prevent fuel flow back. Be careful not to spill fuel.
7. Stop filling after the release of the gas pump nozzle handle and wait a moment before removing the spout. Do not retract the gas pump nozzle to put more fuel into the fuel tank. Do not overfill.
8. Reinstall the fuel cap and fully tighten it.
9. Always wipe off any fuel spillage from the watercraft.
10. After refueling, always open or remove the seat or the lateral panel (depending on models) and ensure there is no gasoline odor inside the engine compartment. Do not start watercraft if you smell gasoline odor.

Fuel Requirements

NOTICE

Always use fresh gasoline.

Gasoline will oxidize; the result is loss of octane, volatile compounds, and the production of gum and varnish deposits which can damage the fuel system.

Alcohol fuel blending varies by country and region. Your vehicle has been designed to operate using the recommended fuels, however, be aware of the following:

– Use of fuel containing alcohol above the percentage specified by government regulations is not recommended and can result in the following problems in the fuel system components:
  – Starting and operating difficulties.
  – Deterioration of rubber or plastic parts.
  – Corrosion of metal parts.
  – Damage to internal engine parts.

– Inspect frequently for the presence of fuel leaks or other fuel system abnormalities if you suspect the presence of alcohol in gasoline exceeds the current government regulations.
– Alcohol blended fuels attract and hold moisture which may lead to fuel phase separation and can result in engine performance problems or engine damage.

Recommended Fuel

The gasoline must have the following minimum octane requirements:

Engine	Recommended Fuel
300	Use Premium gasoline with an AKI (RON+MON)/2 octane rating of 92 or an RON octane rating of 95.
All other	Use common gasoline with an AKI (RON+MON)/2 octane rating of 87 or an RON octane rating of 91.

Use unleaded gasoline containing MAXIMUM 10% ethanol.



NOTICE

Never experiment with other fuels. Engine or fuel system damages may occur with the use of an inadequate fuel.

NOTICE

Do NOT use fuel from fuel pumps labeled E85.

Use of fuel labeled E15 is prohibited by U.S. EPA Regulations.

TRAILERING INFORMATION

NOTICE

The span of the trailer bunks including bunk width should be adjusted to provide support throughout the full length of the hull. The ends of both trailer bunks should not exceed the length of the watercraft.

Ensure the trailer wheels are positioned so that the center of gravity of the watercraft is slightly ahead of the wheels to properly support the weight of the watercraft.

Carry the watercraft in its normal operating position.

Check the applicable laws and regulations in your area concerning towing a trailer, especially for the following items:

- Brake system
- Tow vehicle weight
- Mirrors.

Respect tow vehicle maximum weight capacity and the tongue weight capacity as recommended by the manufacturer.

Tie the watercraft to both front and rear (bow/stern) eyelets so that it is firmly secured on the trailer. Use additional tie-downs if necessary.

Ensure fuel tank cap, front storage compartment cover, glove box cover, boarding platform and seat are properly latched.

Remove all cargo and equipment attached.

Observe trailering safety precautions.

Do not route ropes or tie-downs over the seat or attach them to the grab handle to avoid these parts permanently damaged. Wrap ropes or tie--downs with rags or similar protectors where they can come into contact with the watercraft body.

A Sea-Doo cover can protect the watercraft, particularly when driving on dirt roads, to prevent dirt entry through the air inlet openings.

When trailering 2 watercrafts, it may be necessary to remove the inner wakeboard rack, if equipped.

For more information, see the following video: SEA-DOO HOW TO SERIES - PROPER WATERCRAFT TRAILERING

https://www. youtube. com/watch?v=mXtHWIdt7yI

Or, use the following QR code.

IMPORTANT ON-PRODUCT LABELS

Watercraft Safety Labels

These labels are affixed to the vehicle for the safety of the operator, passengers or bystanders.

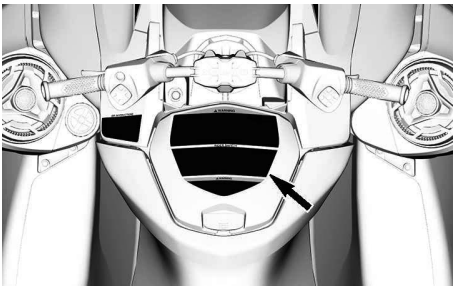
The operator and when applicable, the passenger, shall read and understand this information before riding.

The labels illustrated on the following pages are on your watercraft. If missing or damaged, they can be replaced free of charge. See an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

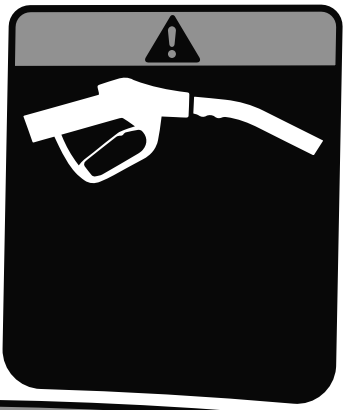
NOTE:
In the event of any discrepancy between this guide and the vehicle, the safety labels on the vehicle have precedence over the labels in this guide.

General Warning Label





Fuel Warning Label



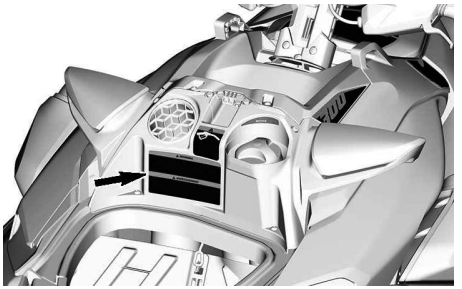
⚠ WARNING

- After refueling, always remove the seat(s) to ensure there is no gasoline vapor odor inside the engine compartment.
- Gasoline vapor may cause fire or explosion.
- Do not overfill gas tank. • Avoid spilling gasoline.
- Wipe up spilled gasoline immediately.
- Keep the watercraft away from open flames and sparks.
- Do not start watercraft if liquid gasoline or gasoline vapor odor is present.
- Always replace the seat(s) before starting.

5678

⚠ AVERTISSEMENT

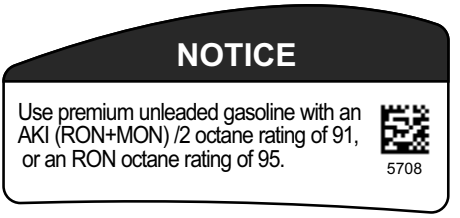
- Après avoir fait le plein toujours enlever le(s) siège(s) afin de s'assurer qu'il n'y ait pas d'émanation d'essence dans le compartiment moteur.
- Les émanations d'essence peuvent provoquer des incendies ou des explosions.
- Éviter de trop remplir le réservoir d'essence. • Éviter de renverser de l'essence.
- Essuyer immédiatement l'essence renversée • Garder la motomarine à l'écart des flammes et des étincelles. • Ne pas démarrer la motomarine en présence d'essence liquide ou d'émanation d'essence. • Toujours remettre le(s) siège(s) en place avant de démarrer la motomarine.

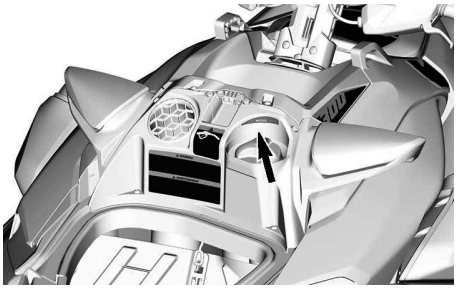


Storage Compartment Label

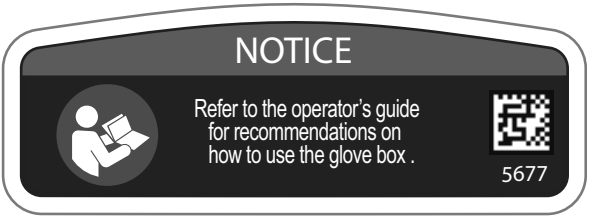


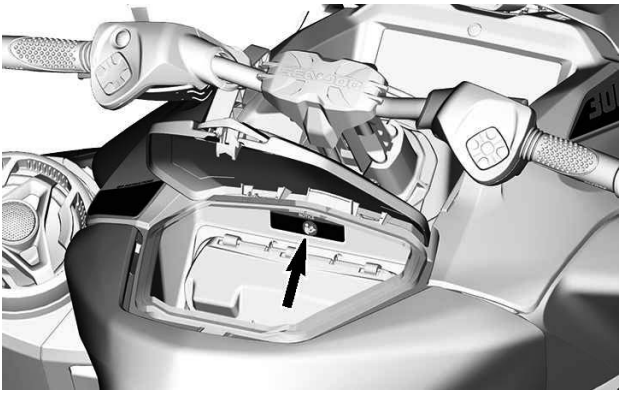
Recommended Fuel Label





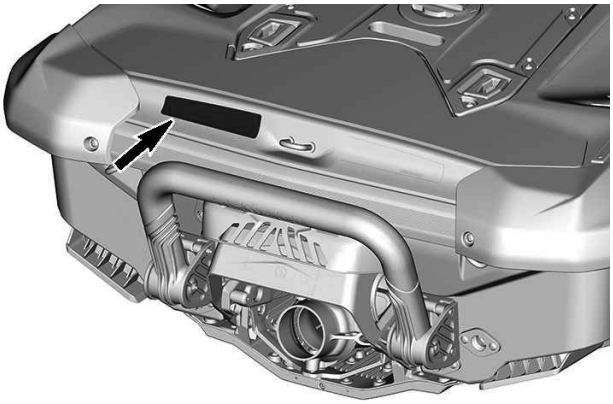
Glove Box Use Label



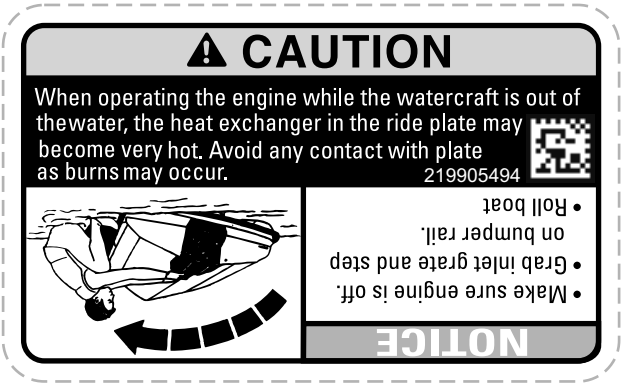


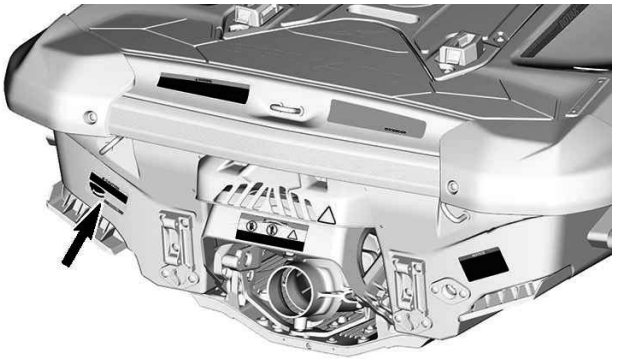
Re-Boarding Label





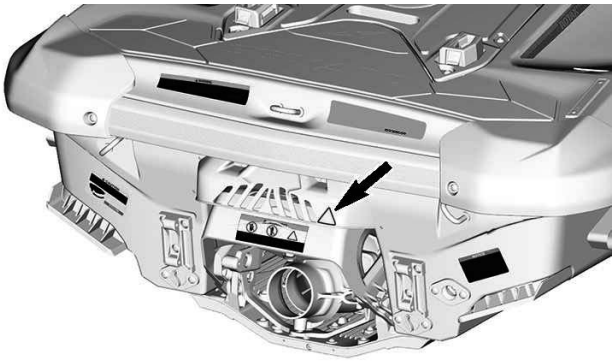
Tip Over Label





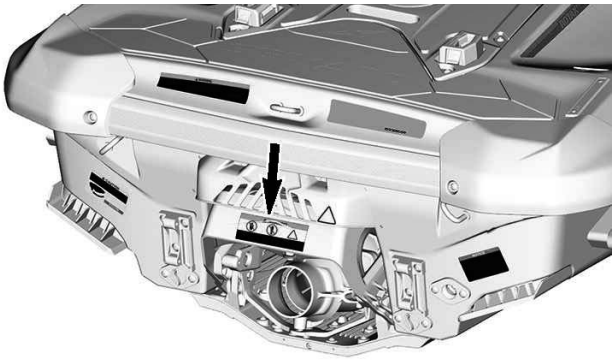
iBR Gate Protector Pictogram - Moving part





iBR Gate Label - Moving Part



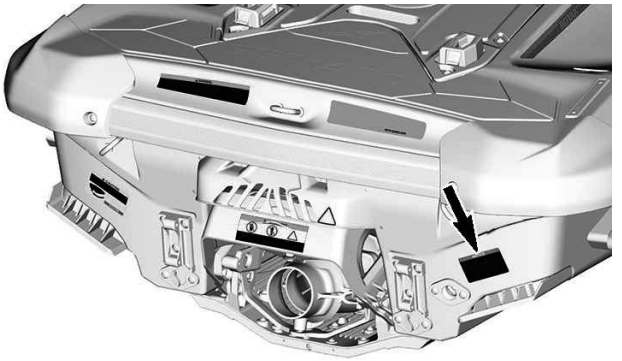


Exhaust System Flushing Label

NOTICE

It is very important to flush the exhaust system with fresh water (from 1-1/2 to 2 minutes) after each use in salt water or foul water.

219905495



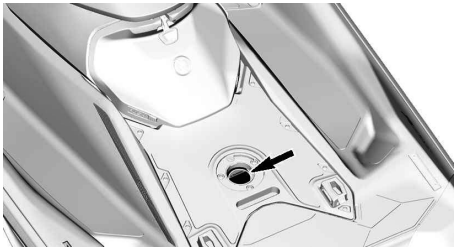
Do Not Use To Onboard



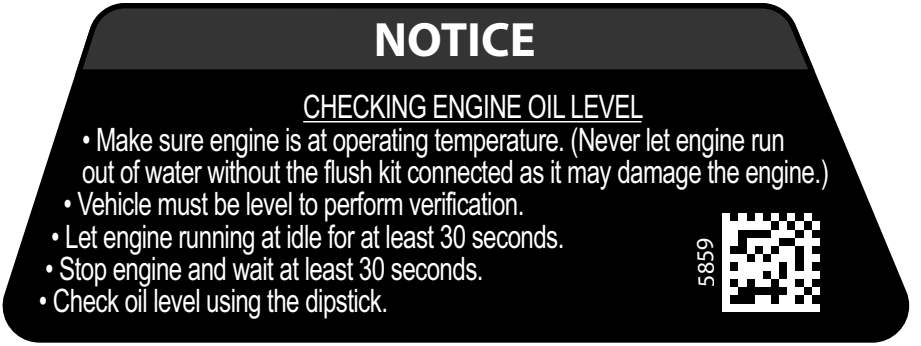


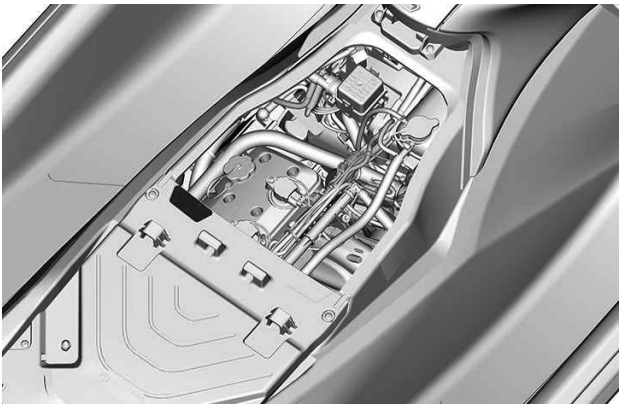
Retractable Ski Post – Do Not Use





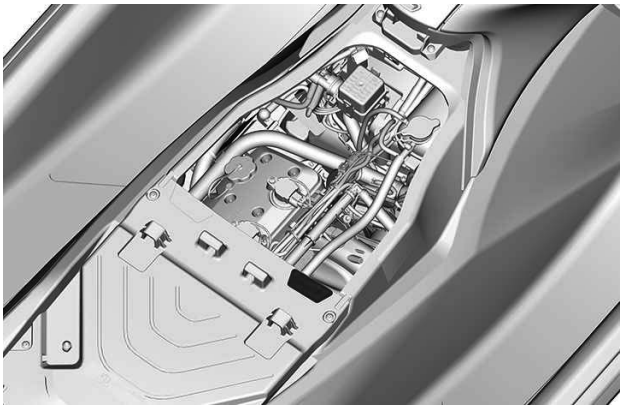
Checking Engine Oil Level



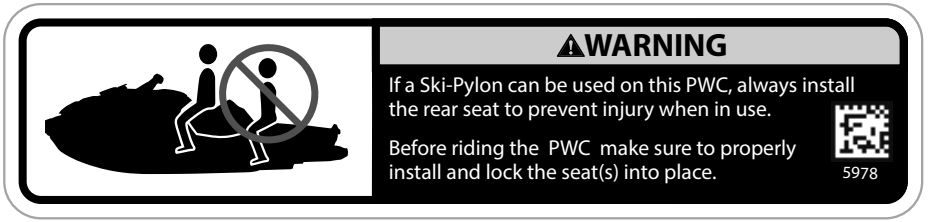


Engine Oil and Components Hot





Do Not Sit Pictogram





Battery Label



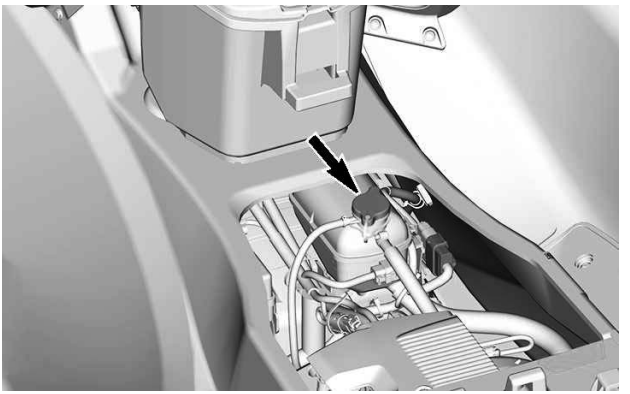
ROLL AROUND THE RED (+) BATTERY LEAD



Coolant Hot - Do Not Open Label



F00A2TY



Air Intake Silencer Label

NOTICE

- **To comply with noise regulations, this engine is designed to operate with an air intake silencer.**
- **Operation without air intake silencer or with one not properly installed may cause engine damage.**

219903177A

LOCATED ON THE TOP OF THE AIR INTAKE SILENCER - UNDER THE ECM

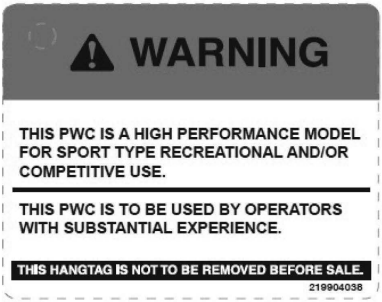
Seat Saddle Installation

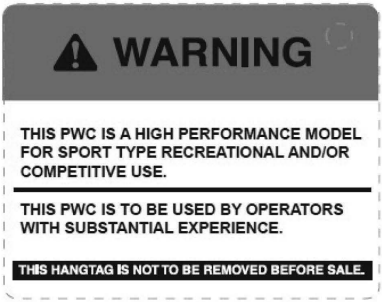




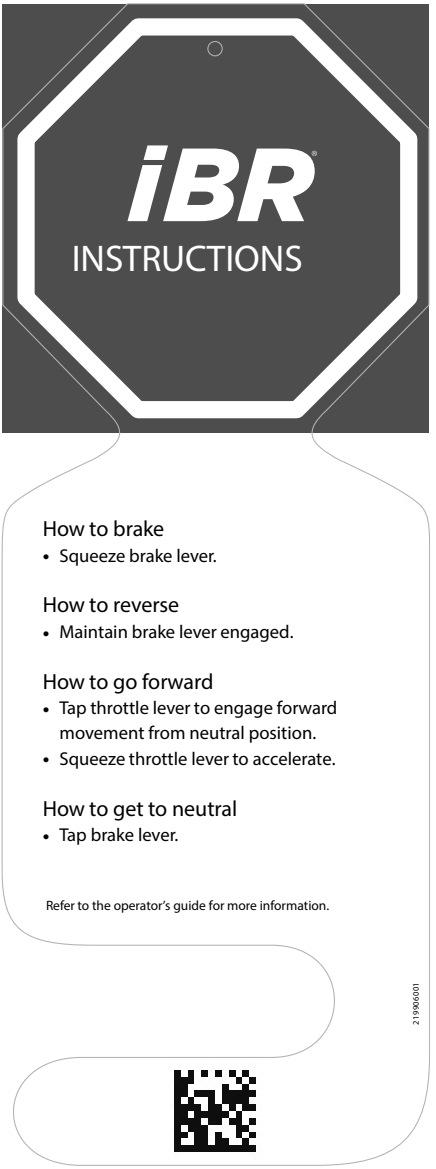
Hang Tag

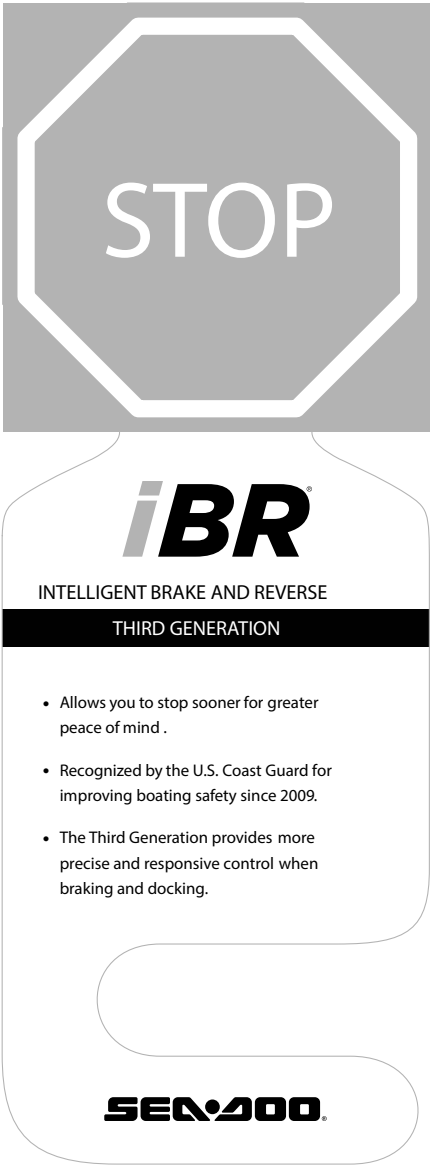
High Performance Model





iBR Hang Tag


iBR
INSTRUCTIONS
How to brake
• Squeeze brake lever.
How to reverse
• Maintain brake lever engaged.
How to go forward
• Tap throttle lever to engage forward movement from neutral position.
• Squeeze throttle lever to accelerate.
How to get to neutral
• Tap brake lever.
Refer to the operator's guide for more information.
219006001


STOP
iBR
INTELLIGENT BRAKE AND REVERSE
THIRD GENERATION
• Allows you to stop sooner for greater peace of mind .
• Recognized by the U.S. Coast Guard for improving boating safety since 2009.
• The Third Generation provides more precise and responsive control when braking and docking.
SEA-DOO

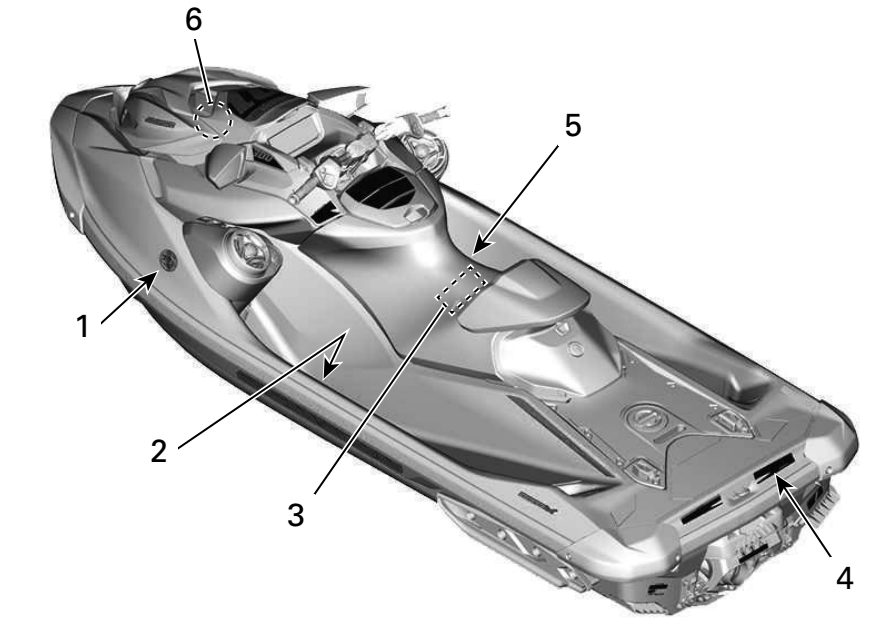
California Proposition 65 Warning

⚠ **WARNING**. Operating, servicing and maintaining a recreational marine vessel can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, service your vessel in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing this vessel.

For more information go to www.P65warnings.ca.gov/products/marine

219905280

Compliance Labels and Hang Tag





LABEL 1

CANADIAN COMPLIANCE NOTICE
AVIS DE CONFORMITÉ CANADIEN

MAXIMUM RECOMMENDED SAFE LIMITS
LIMITES MAXIMALES DE SÉCURITÉ RECOMMANDÉES

MAX.  **kg**
lbs/lb

MAX.  **+**  **kg**
lbs/lb

CATEGORY / CATÉGORIE: C

MAXIMUM WAVE / VAGUE MAXIMALE: **2.0 m**
MAXIMUM WIND SPEED / VITESSE DE VENT MAXIMALE: **33 knots/noeuds**

BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC. (YDV)
VALCOURT, QUEBEC, CANADA
SKALDENSTRAAT 125, GENT, 9042, BE

MODEL / MODÈLE :

THE MANUFACTURER DECLARES THAT THIS PRODUCT COMPLIES WITH THE CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SMALL VESSEL REGULATIONS, AS THEY READ ON THE DAY ON WHICH THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE VESSEL WAS STARTED OR ON THE DAY ON WHICH THE VESSEL WAS IMPORTED.
LE FABRICANT ATTESTE QUE CE PRODUIT EST CONFORME AUX EXIGENCES DE CONSTRUCTION DU REGLEMENT SUR LES PETITS BÂTIMENTS EN VIGUEUR À LA DATE DU DÉBUT DE SA CONSTRUCTION OU DE SON IMPORTATION.

MAXIMUM CAPACITIES
ABOVE INFORMATION ALSO
APPLIES IN THE U.S.A.







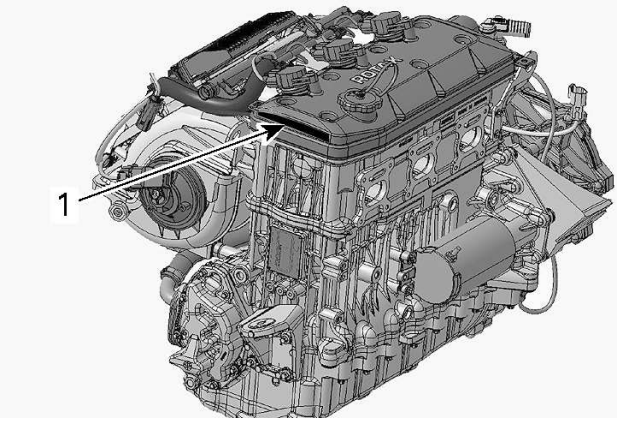
CAN ICES-2/ NMB-2

5864

LABEL 2- LOCATED INSIDE THE LH FOOTREST.

UK CA CE ROTAX STRASSE 1
A-4623. GUNSKIRCHEN. AT

LABEL 3 - ENGINE MANUFACTURER IDENTIFICATION



TYPICAL

1. Engine Manufacturer Identification

THIS BOAT IS MANUFACTURED BY
BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC. PER 46 U.S.C. 4305 AND U.S. COAST GUARD GRANT OF EXEMPTION (CGB 88-001),THE COAST GUARD EXEMPTS THIS VESSEL FROM ONE OR MORE SAFETY REGULATIONS. CGB 88-001 STATES THAT CERTAIN REGULATIONS ARE INAPPLICABLE IN LIGHT OF THIS VESSEL'S CHARACTERISTICS AND THAT THE EXEMPTION WILL NOT HAVE AN ADVERSE EFFECT ON RECREATIONAL BOATING SAFETY. THIS BOAT COMPLIES WITH U.S. COAST GUARD SAFETY STANDARDS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF CERTIFICATION. ALL PERSONS SHOULD WEAR A LIFEJACKET (PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE) WHILE OPERATING OR RIDING ON THIS WATERCRAFT.

ASSEMBLED IN MEXICO

5497

LABEL 4

EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM INFORMATION
BOMBARDIER RECREATIONAL PRODUCTS INC.
THIS ENGINE CONFORMS TO U.S. EPA & CALIFORNIA EMISSIONS REGULATIONS FOR MARINE SI ENGINES.
RENSEIGNEMENT SUR LE DISPOSITIF ANTIPOLLUTION
CE MOTEUR EST CONFORME AUX NORMES DE L'EPA DES É.-U. POUR LES MOTEURS MARINS À ALLUMAGE COMMANDÉ.

EC 121

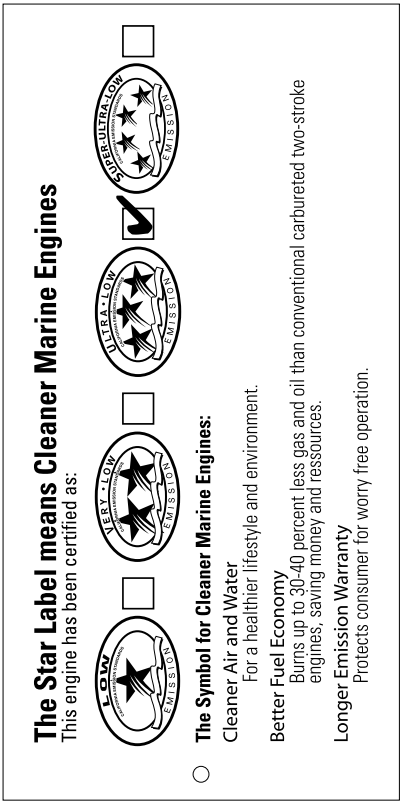
	ENGINE FAMILY / FAMILLE DE MOTEUR
(EPA FEL) (CA FEL)	CERTIFICATION STANDARDS NORMES DE CERTIFICATION
	EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM SYSTÈME DE CONTRÔLE DES ÉMISSIONS

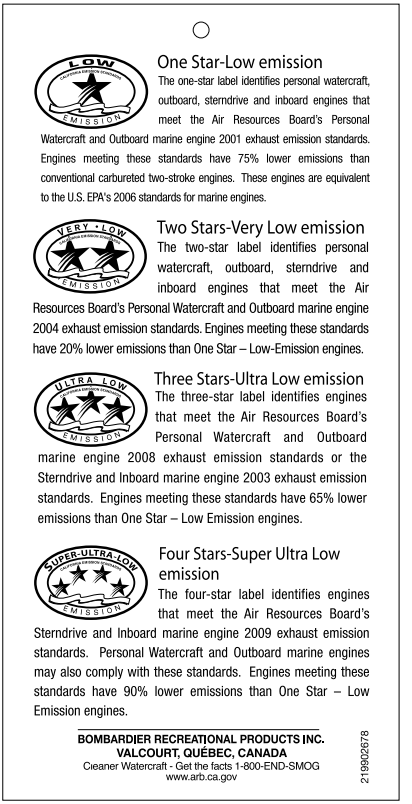
MEETS CALIFORNIA EVAP EMISSIONS REGULATIONS FOR SPARK IGNITION MARINE WATERCRAFT. EVAP FAMILY
EVAPORATIVE EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM: SO
SEE OPERATOR'S GUIDE FOR MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE AND FUEL, OIL AND SPARK PLUG SPECIFICATIONS. VOIR LE CALENDRIER D'ENTRETIEN ET LES SPÉCIFICATIONS D'ESSENCE, D'HUILE ET DE BOUGIE D'ALLUMAGE DANS LE GUIDE DE L'OPÉRATEUR.
219905703

LABEL 5 - APPLICABLE FOR ALL MODELS IN CANADA AND UNITED STATES, APPLICABLE FOR MODELS EVERYWHERE EXCEPT CANADA AND UNITED STATES WHEN EQUIVALENT TO A MODEL CERTIFIED TO US. EPA STANDARDS



LABEL 6 - LOCATED NEAR GAS CAP





STAR LABEL HANG TAG

PRE-RIDE INSPECTION

We encourage you to have an Annual Safety Inspection of your vehicle. Please contact an authorized BRP dealer for further details. Though not required, it is recommended that an authorized BRP dealer performs the preseason preparation of your vehicle. Each visit to your authorized BRP dealer is a great opportunity for your dealer to verify if your vehicle is included in any safety campaign. We also urge you to visit your authorized BRP dealer in a timely manner if you become aware of any safety related campaigns.

⚠ WARNING

Perform a pre-ride inspection before each ride to detect potential problems during operation. The pre-ride inspection can help you monitor wear and deterioration before they become a problem. Correct any problems that you discover to reduce the risk of a breakdown or crash.

Before performing the pre-ride inspection, read and understand the *Controls* section.

What to Do Before Launching the Watercraft

⚠ WARNING

Engine should be off and the tether cord cap should always be removed from the engine cut-off switch prior to verifying any of the following points. Only start watercraft once all items have been checked and operate properly.

NOTE: Before starting the engine and taking off, it is recommended to shake vertically the rear of the watercraft to shake away any sand that may have accumulated near the propulsion and reverse systems.

Check the items listed in the following table before launching the watercraft.

ITEM	OPERATION
Hull	Inspect hull, ride plate and water inlet grate for damages
Jet pump water intake	Inspect/clean
Drain plugs	Tighten
Fuel tank	Refill
Engine compartment	Check for any visible fluid leaks and gasoline vapor odor
Engine oil level	Check/refill
Engine coolant level	Check/refill
Steering system	Check operation

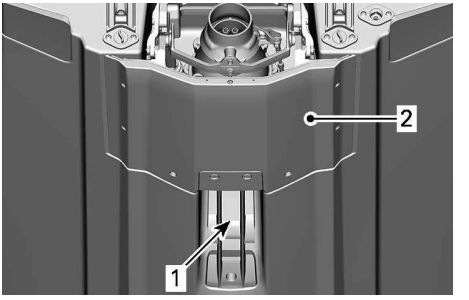
iTC lever	Check operation. (Depress and release the lever to check for freedom of movement. If any friction is felt, the lever must be taken apart, cleaned, inspected for wear and lubricated)
iBR lever (if equipped)	Check operation. (Depress and release the lever to check for freedom of movement. If any friction is felt, the lever must be taken apart, cleaned, inspected for wear and lubricated)
Front storage compartment cover (if equipped), glove box and seat	Ensure they are closed and latched.
Wakeboard rack (if equipped)	– Ensure rack is properly installed and secured. – Make sure bungee cords are in good condition. – Ensure wakeboard is correctly installed in rack and secured.
Ski/wakeboard pylon (if equipped)	Inspect and check operation.
Engine START/STOP button	Check operation
Engine cut-off switch and the monitoring beeper	Check operation
Battery condition and connections	Check every month
Sacrificial anodes	Inspect every month (more often in saltwater use) and change if necessary

Hull

Inspect hull for cracks and other damages.

Jet Pump Water Intake

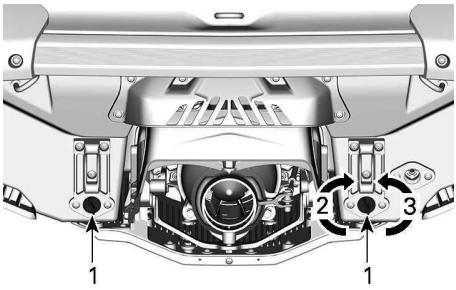
Remove weeds, shells, debris or anything else that could restrict the flow of water and damage the propulsion unit. Clean as necessary. If any obstruction cannot be removed, refer to an authorized *Sea-Doo* dealer for servicing.



1. *Water intake*
2. *Ride plate*

Drain Plugs

Secure bilge drain plugs.



1. *Bilge drain plug*
2. *Tighten*
3. *Untighten*

⚠ WARNING

Ensure bilge drain plugs are properly secured prior to launching the watercraft in water.

Fuel Tank

Fill the fuel tank.

⚠ WARNING

Strictly adhere to instructions detailed in *Fueling Procedure*.

Engine Compartment

Inspect the engine compartment for fuel vapor odor.

⚠ WARNING

Should any leak or gasoline odor be present, do not apply electrical power or start the engine. You should seek service from an authorized *Sea-Doo* dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA Emissions-related warranty* contained herein for information about warranty claims.

To access the engine compartment, remove the seats. Refer to *Removing the Seat*.

Engine Oil

Ensure oil level is within specification as described in *Maintenance Procedures* section.

Engine Coolant

Ensure coolant level is within specification as described in *Maintenance Procedures* section.

Check for coolant leaks on engine, in bilge and from ride plate.

⚠ CAUTION

When operating the engine with the watercraft out of the water, the engine and heat exchanger in the ride plate may become very hot. Avoid any contact with hot engine parts and the ride plate as burns may occur.

Steering System

Assisted by another person, check steering operation for free movement.

When the handlebar is horizontal, the jet pump nozzle should be in the straight ahead position. Ensure the jet pump nozzle pivots easily and in the same direction as the handlebar (e.g.: when handlebar is turned to the left, the nozzle opening must point towards the LH side of watercraft).

⚠ WARNING

Check handlebar and corresponding steering nozzle operation before starting. Never turn handlebar while someone is near the rear of the watercraft. Keep away from steering moving parts (nozzle, iBR gate, linkages etc.).

Throttle Lever

Check the Electronic Throttle Control lever (ETC) for free and smooth operation. It should return to its initial position immediately after it is released.

⚠ WARNING

Check throttle lever operation before starting the engine. If any friction is felt in the throttle lever, refer to an authorized *Sea-Doo* dealer.

iBR Lever

Check the iBR lever for free and smooth operation. It should return to its initial position immediately after it is released.

⚠ WARNING

Check iBR lever operation before starting the engine. If any friction is felt in the iBR lever, refer to an authorized *Sea-Doo* dealer.

Storage Compartments, Boarding Platform and Seat

Ensure the glove box, boarding platform, access panels, and seat are closed and latched.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the seat, boarding platform, access panels, and all storage compartment covers are securely latched.

Wakeboard Rack (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

Ensure wakeboard rack is properly secured to watercraft body, and that the wakeboard is properly positioned and secured to the rack prior to using watercraft. Ensure wakeboard retaining straps are in good condition.

Ski/Wakeboard Pylon (if equipped)

Make sure ski/wakeboard pylon is fully extended and locked before use. Completely retract and lock when not used.

⚠ WARNING

When using the ski pylon, never carry cargo or accessories on the boarding platform.

⚠ WARNING

Use caution with skier/wakeboarder in tow as tow rope may backlash to watercraft when released. Never perform a sharp turn when towing a skier, wakeboarder or any toy. Always store tow rope when not in use.

NOTICE

The ski/wakeboard pylon is designed for towing a skier or wakeboarder with a maximum weight of 114 kg (250 lb).

⚠ CAUTION

Never use the ski pylon to tow an inflatable tube. Always use the rear cleat for towing an inflatable tube.

Engine Cut-Off Switch and Engine START/STOP Button

Press the start button once without installing the tether cordon the engine cut-off switch.

Install the tether cord cap on the engine cut-off switch.

Press the START/STOP button to start the engine, then stop it by pressing the START/STOP button a second time.

Restart the engine, then stop it by removing the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.

⚠ WARNING

Should the tether cord cap be loose or fail to remain on the engine cut-off switch, replace the tether cord immediately in order to avoid unsafe use. If removing the tether cord cap from the engine cut-off switch or pressing the START/STOP button does not stop the engine, do not use the watercraft. See your authorized *Sea-Doo* dealer.

What to Do After Launching the Watercraft

Check the items listed in the following table after launching the watercraft and before going for a ride.

⚠ WARNING

Engine should be off and the tether cord cap should always be removed from the engine cut-off switch prior to verifying any of the following points. Only start watercraft once all items have been checked and operate properly.

NOTE: Before starting the engine and taking off, it is recommended to shake vertically the rear of the watercraft to shake away any sand that may have accumulated near the propulsion and reverse systems.

Check the items listed in the following table before launching the watercraft.

ITEM	OPERATION
Information Center	Check operation.
Intelligent Brake and Reverse System (iBR)	Check operation.
Variable Trim System (VTS)	Check operation.

Information Center (Gauge)

1. Press START/STOP button and install tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.
2. As the information center cycles through its self-test function, ensure all indications come on.

⚠ WARNING

Always attach the tether cord clip to your PFD or to the wrist (wrist strap required).

iBR System

NOTICE

Ensure there is sufficient space ahead and behind watercraft to safely carry out the iBR system test to avoid a collision. Watercraft will move during test.

1. Remove the moorings lines securing the watercraft to the dock.
2. Start the engine and ensure the watercraft does not move.
3. On the left handlebar, depress the iBR lever completely in, the watercraft should move slowly backwards.
4. Release the iBR lever, there should not be any reverse thrust.

⚠ WARNING

Always ensure proper iBR system operation before taking the watercraft out for a ride.

Variable Trim System (VTS) (if equipped)

With the engine running in forward thrust, use the VTSTM system to move the jet pump nozzle up, and then down alternately to check VTS operation. Confirm the VTS position indicator movement in the information center.

Also test the VTS preset trim positions by double clicking the VTS UP/DOWN button (as applicable to model).

Refer to *Operating Instructions* for detailed instructions.

REGULAR MAINTENANCE

We encourage you to have an Annual Safety Inspection of your vehicle. Please contact an authorized BRP dealer for further details.

It is also recommended that an authorized Sea-Doo dealer performs the preseason preparation of your vehicle.

Each visit to your authorized Sea-Doo dealer is a great opportunity for your dealer to verify if your vehicle is included in any safety campaign. We also urge you to visit your authorized Sea-Doo dealer in a timely manner if you become aware of any safety related campaigns.

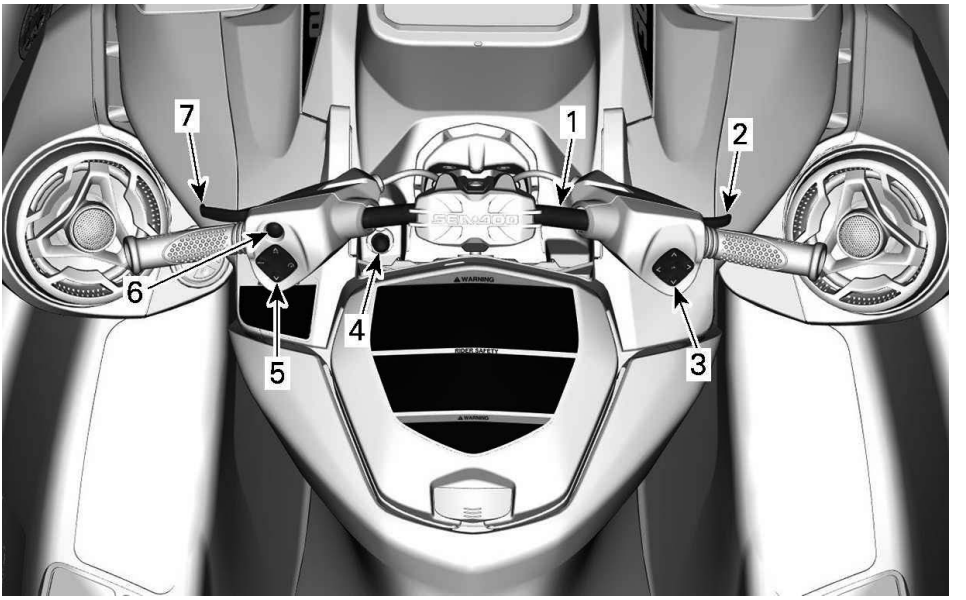
This page is intentionally blank

WATERCRAFT INFORMATION

CONTROLS

Some vehicle safety labels are not shown on illustrations. For information on vehicle safety labels, refer to *Important On-Product Labels*.

Some indications, functions and features described in this section may not apply to every PWC model, or may be available as an option.



1. *Handlebar*
2. *Throttle Lever*
3. *Right Controller*
4. *Engine Cut-Off Switch*
5. *Left Controller*
6. *Engine START/STOP Button*
7. *intelligent Brake and Reverse (iBR) Lever*

Handlebar

The handlebar controls the direction of the watercraft. During forward operation, turning the handlebar to the right steers the watercraft to the right and inversely.

⚠ WARNING

Check handlebar and corresponding steering nozzle operation before starting. Never turn handlebar while someone is near the rear of the watercraft. Keep away from propulsion system.

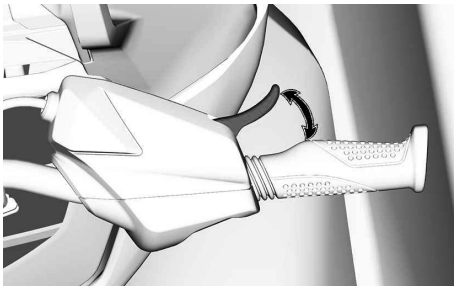
When operating in reverse, steering direction is reversed. Turning the handlebar to the right while backing up steers the watercraft to the left.

Throttle Lever

The throttle lever on the RH handlebar controls electronically the engine speed.

To increase or maintain watercraft speed, pull the throttle lever with your finger.

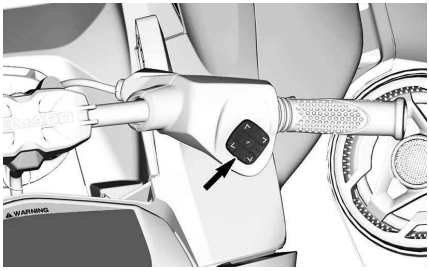
To decrease watercraft speed, release the throttle lever.



The throttle lever is spring loaded and should return to rest position (idle) when not pressed.

Right Controller

The right controller is located on the RH side of the handlebar.

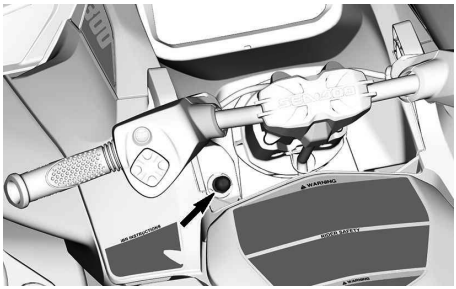


The right controller includes controls to navigate in the multifunction gauge.

- Arrow UP
- Arrow RH
- Arrow Down
- Arrow LH
- OK button.

Engine Cut-Off Switch

The engine cut-off switch is located in the middle of the handlebar.



To allow engine starting, the tether cord cap must be securely snapped to the engine cut-off switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always attach the tether cord clip to the operator's personal flotation device (PFD) or wrist (wrist strap required).



TYPICAL

1. *Tether cord cap on the engine cut-off switch*
2. *Tether cord secured to operator's PFD*

To stop engine, pull the tether cord cap from the engine cut-off switch.

⚠ WARNING

Should the engine be stopped, the brake function and all watercraft directional control is lost.

⚠ WARNING

Always disconnect tether cord when watercraft is not in operation in order to prevent accidental engine starting or to avoid unauthorized use by others, children, and to prevent theft.

Radio Frequency Digitally Encoded Security System (RF D.E.S.S.)

The tether cord cap contains an electronic circuit (D.E.S.S.™ key) that is programmed to give it a unique electronic serial number. This is the equivalent of a conventional key.

The D.E.S.S. system reads the key installed on the engine cut-off switch and only allows engine starting for keys it recognizes.

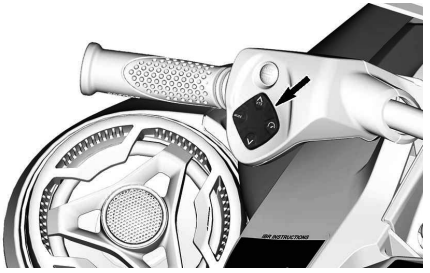
The D.E.S.S. system brings great flexibility. You can buy additional tether cords and have the D.E.S.S. keys programmed for your watercraft.

A total of ten D.E.S.S. keys can be programmed.

To have a key programmed to your watercraft, see your authorized BRP Sea-Doo dealer.

Left Controller

The left controller is located on the LH side of the handlebar.



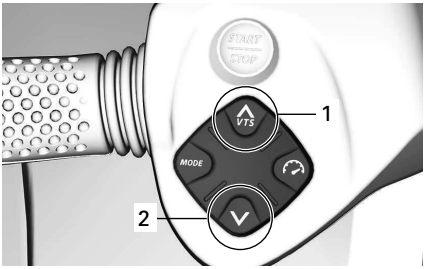
Variable Trim System (VTS) Button

It provides watercraft pitch trim adjustments by adjusting the vertical position of the jet nozzle.

The VTS can be electrically trimmed to desired attitude, or to one of tree preset trim positions (full up, middle and full down).

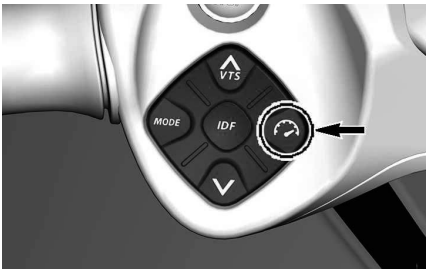
Refer to *Operating Instructions* for details.

NOTE:
The VTS button is used for Neutral adjustment. This is to adjust the neutral position of the watercraft. Refer to *Operating Modes* for details



1. *Bow up*
2. *Bow down*

Speed Control Button

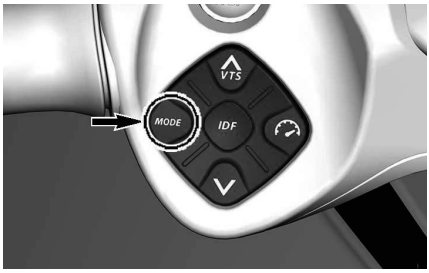


TYPICAL

Allow to set and control the speed related functions.

– Speed limiter
– Slow speed mode.

Mode Button



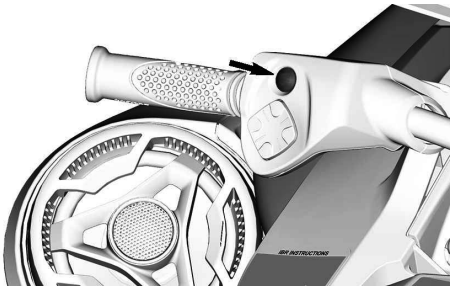
TYPICAL

It is used to choose between Normal, Sport or Eco mode.

Refer to *Operating Modes* for details.

Engine START/STOP Button

The engine START/STOP button is located on the LH handlebar.



Engine Starting and Stopping

Refer to *Operating Instructions* for complete procedures on how to start and stop the engine.

Waking Up the Electrical System

Press the START/STOP button once without installing the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.

This will power up the electrical system; the information center will cycle through a self-test function.

The electrical system will stay powered up for approximately 75 seconds after the START/STOP button was depressed.

When the tether cord is installed on the engine cut-off switch, the system will be powered for 60 minutes.

Every time the START/STOP button is pressed, the countdown restarts. When the battery voltage drops below 12.3V, the LOW BATTERY indicator lamp will light up and the electrical system will shut down after 75 seconds.

Post-Drive Battery Management

This feature allows keeping the electrical system awake to allow using accessories when the engine is turned off. It also prevents draining the battery too much when using accessories. When the battery voltage reaches 12.3V or less, the system will automatically shut down to ensure being able to start the engine.

When the electrical system is activated by pressing start-stop briefly while the engine is shutdown the wake-up time will be managed as follows:

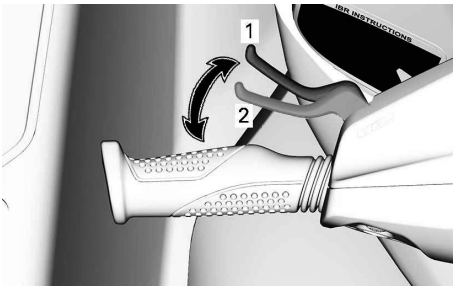
– Key off: System will shut down after 75 seconds.
– Key on: System will shut down after 60 minutes or if the voltage threshold is reached.

intelligent Brake and Reverse (iBR) Lever

The iBR lever on the LH handlebar can electronically command:

– Brake
– Reverse
– Neutral.

NOTE:
A minimum of 25% of iBR lever stroke is required to activate iBR functions.



1. *Lever rest position*
2. *25% stroke required to activate iBR functions*

At speed above 14 km/h (9 MPH), pulling the iBR lever will engage the brake.

NOTE:
If water current is 14 km/h (9 MPH) or above, the reverse can not be engaged as the speed threshold for the reverse is exceeded.

At speed below 14 km/h (9 MPH), pulling the iBR lever will engage reverse.

When the iBR lever is released after braking or reverse operation, the neutral is engaged.

⚠ WARNING

If throttle lever is still pulled in when releasing the iBR lever, forward movement will be initiated after a short delay. If forward acceleration is not desired, release the throttle lever.

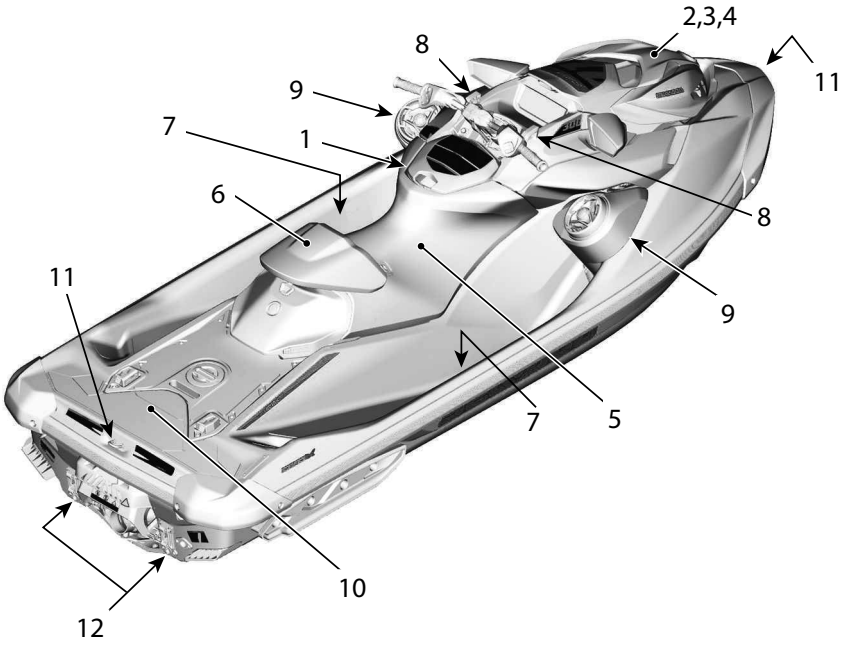
NOTE:
The neutral position can be fine tuned by trimming the iBR system.

Refer to *Operating Instructions* for detailed instructions.

EQUIPMENT

Illustrations may not be accurate for every model and are only provided as a visual guide.

Some vehicle safety labels are not shown on illustrations. For information on vehicle safety labels, refer to *Watercraft Safety Labels*.

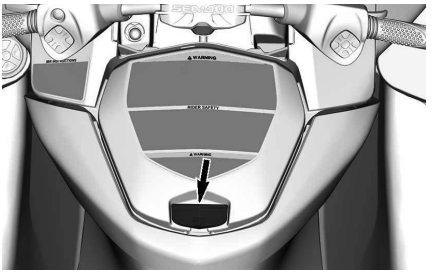


1. *Glove Box*
2. *Front Storage Compartment*
3. *Fire Extinguisher Holder*
4. *Safety Kit Holder*
5. *Seat*
6. *Seat Saddle*
7. *Footwell*
8. *Mooring Cleats*
9. *BRP Audio Premium System*
10. *Boarding Platform*
11. *Front and Rear Eyelets*
12. *Bilge Drain Plugs*

Glove Box

A small, storage compartment for personal articles.

Pull on cover latch to open glove box.



Watertight Compartment

Inside the glove box is located a small watertight storage compartment for personal articles. Pull backwards on the two latches to open.



There is a protective foam located inside the watertight compartment to protect a phone from damages. Make sure the smartphone is held in place by the foam and not the edges of the receptacle and that you can close the lid. Always make sure the foam is completely dry before using.

Refer to *Maximum Phone Size* chart.

Maximum Phone Size	
Length	160 mm (6.3 in)
Width	85 mm (3.3 in)

NOTE:
Due to variation in smartphone sizes and cases styles, ensure there is no pressure on connector and/or phone when closing the lid.

Some models are equipped with a USB port used for charging. When using the USB port to charge a smartphone, always make sure to route the cable such that there is no pressure on either ends of the cable to prevent damage to cable or smartphone connectors.

NOTE:
For optimum performance, always use OEM USB cables. Low cost aftermarket cables may not have data lines and/or higher impedance which may result in poor charging performance or overheating.

Many models of smartphones have a brittle female connector so extra care should be taken when inserting in the watertight compartment. BRP recommends to use a short cable (no more than 25 cm (10 in)) so there is less extra cable length to stow.

The models not equipped with USB charging port are instead equipped with a rubber seal to ensure watertightness. There is a ventilation membrane that balance pressure inside and outside the compartment to ensure it can be opened without suctioning water droplets inside. The membrane itself is watertight. Watertightness of the compartment is finally ensured by pressing the compartment's door on the surrounding seal, using the two latches.

To ensure that articles inside the compartment are protected from the environment, the following recommendations should be followed:

Before and during use:

- Make sure the seal is intact, cleared and properly positioned.
- Make sure the ventilation membrane is intact and properly positioned.
- Make sure the seal around the USB charging port (or rubber seal) is intact and properly positioned.

– Completely dry the compartment and its contents before closing.
– Make sure nothing gets pinched between cover and box when closing compartment.
– Always close the compartment completely using the 2 latches.

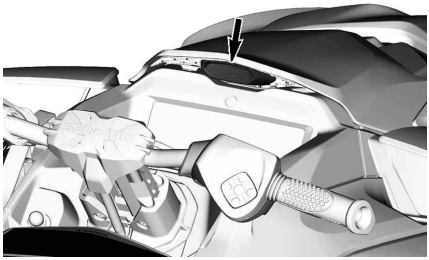
After use:

– Remove smartphone from compartment.
– The USB charging port's integrated rubber cap should be installed to cover the connector.

Opening the Storage Compartment Cover

Stop engine.

Press the central release button and lift the storage compartment cover.



NOTICE

The maximum load allowable for the front storage compartment is 13 kg (30 lb) evenly distributed.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave any heavy or breakable objects loose in the front storage compartment. Do not overload.Never store or transport fuel or any other flammable products in this storage compartment. Never operate the watercraft with the storage compartment cover open or with improperly secured cargo.

– Always close the compartment completely using the 2 latches.

NOTE:
Use of desiccant in the watertight compartment is recommended to eliminate condensation. Replace desiccant frequently.

Front Storage Compartment

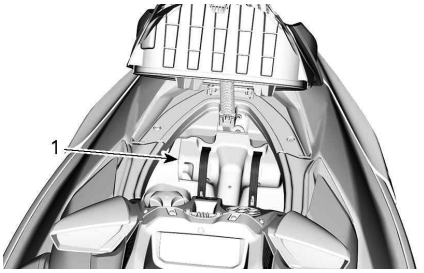
The front storage compartment that can be used to carry larger personal articles is located under the front cover.

Fire Extinguisher Holder

The fire extinguisher support is located under the front storage bin cover.

Use the rubber tie-downs to properly secure the fire extinguisher.

NOTE:
Fire extinguisher is sold separately.



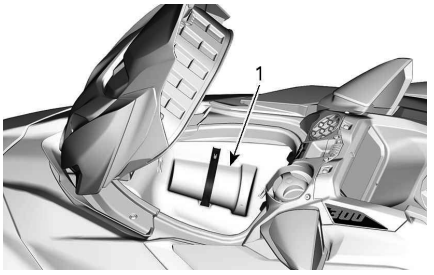
1. Fire extinguisher location

Safety Kit Holder

The safety kit support is located under the front storage bin cover.

Use the rubber tie-downs to properly secure the safety kit.

NOTE:
Safety kit is sold separately.

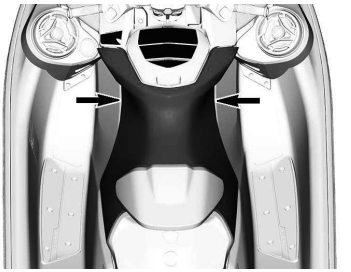


1. Safety kit location

Seat

This model comes equipped with an ergonomic seat narrowing towards the front with knee grab design allowing you to position your legs towards the inside of the footwells, minimizing upper body fatigue and granting you more control when cornering.

This seat is designed for an operator only.



ERGONOMIC SEAT

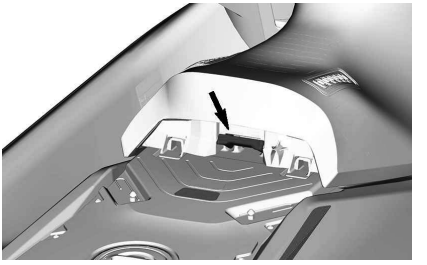
Removing the Seat

1. Unlatch and remove the seat saddle, if installed.
2. Push on the two release buttons and lift the back end of the seat.



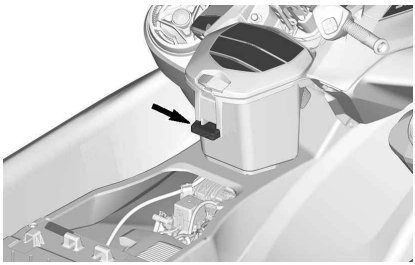
RELEASE BUTTONS

3. Then pull the latch handle up and remove the seat from the watercraft.

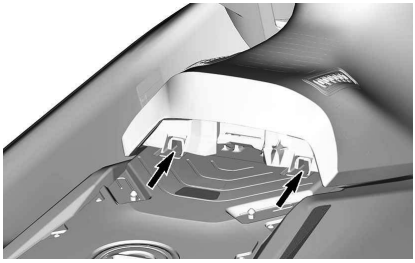


Installing the Seat

1. Insert the forward end of the seat in its retainer.



2. Insert the forward part of the seat back end into the retainers.



3. Align the seat back end latches with the latch pins and firmly press down on the seat back end to lock it in place.



4. Pull up on the seat back end to ensure it is properly latched.

⚠ CAUTION

Ensure the latches are properly locked onto the pins.

5. Secure the seat saddle.

Seat Saddle



This seat saddle provides a support so that the driver's thighs are properly engaged in the ergolock which has the effect of increasing its efficiency and allow the driver to withstand greater lateral acceleration by transferring force to the pelvis rather than the upper body.

It is adjustable to 6 positions.

For short periods of use in aggressive driving, during a race with buoys for example, the forward adjustment becomes an asset since the effort required to remain on the watercraft will be reduced.

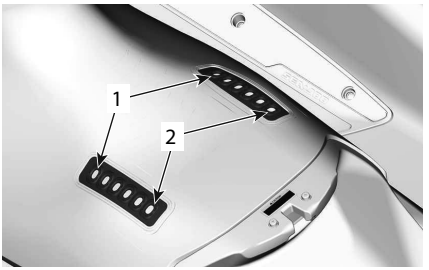
For long rides, it is recommended to adjust more rearward in order to assume a more comfortable riding position.

⚠ CAUTION

To avoid injury causing by the seat back end, it is not recommended to use the watercraft without the seat saddle.

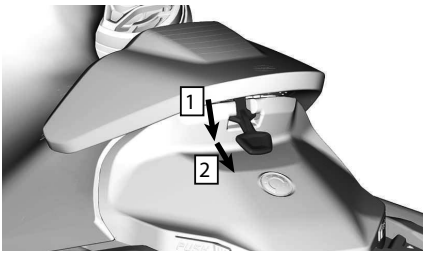
Changing the Position

This seat saddle is adjustable to 6 predetermined positions.



1. *For the seat saddle in the most forward position*
2. *For the seat saddle in the most backward position*

1. Release the rear rubber latch.



1. *Pull down*
2. *Move latch backwards*

2. Lift the back of the seat saddle.
3. Move the seat saddle back to pull the front hooks out of the retaining points into the seat.



1. *Front hooks*
2. *Rubber latch*

4. Determine the desired position of the seat saddle on the seat.
5. From the underneath of the seat saddle, position the rubber latch to the approximate new location.



1. *For the seat saddle in the most backward position*
2. *For the seat saddle in the most forward position*

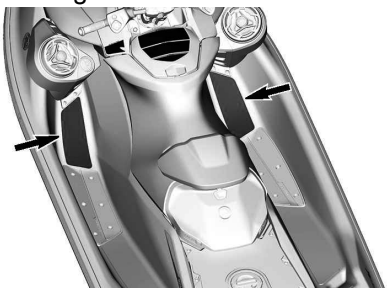
6. Insert the front hooks,
7. Secure the rear of the seat saddle using the rubber latch

After Riding

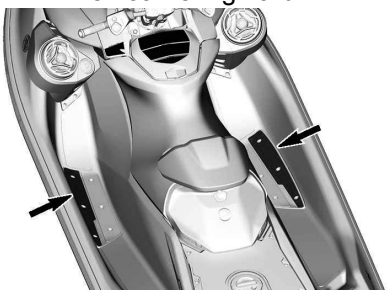
The removal of the seat saddle is important to allow seat and seat saddle drying.

Footwell

The operator and passenger feet should remain at all times on footwells while riding.

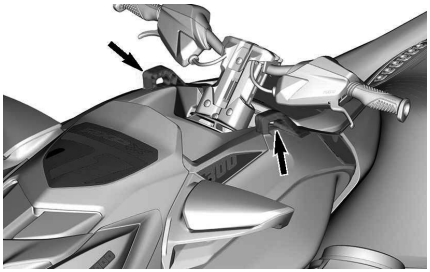


For the operator, the angled footwells unique to this watercraft allow you to "lock in" when cornering hard.



Mooring Cleats

These cleats can be used for temporary docking such as when refueling.



BRP Audio Premium System

The BRP Audio Premium sound system is composed of two waterproof speaker enclosures that connect via Bluetooth to a smartphone.

When the START/STOP button is pressed, the system will be powered for 75 seconds. When the tether cord is installed on the engine cut-off switch and the START/STOP switch is depressed, the system will be powered for 60 minutes. This will permit listening to the BRP Audio Premium system for an extended period. When the battery drops below 12.3V, the LOW BATTERY indicator lamp will light up and the electrical system will shut down after 10 seconds to allow enough power in the battery to start the engine.

Bluetooth Pairing Mode - When the unit is powered On, the remote will automatically try to pair with the last connected device or will go in pairing mode if no paired devices are detected. When the system is in pairing mode, the **Play/Pause/Power** (1) light will blink. To manually enter the pairing mode, hold down the **Play/Pause/Power** button for 1 second. The unit will emit 2 small beeps and the Play/Pause/Power button will start blinking to indicate it's in pairing mode. Search for BRP REMOTE from your device's Bluetooth menu.

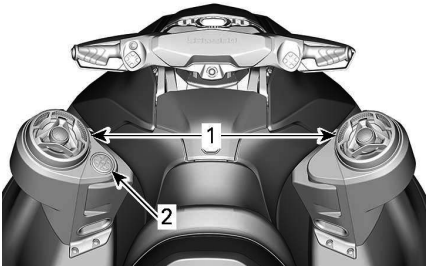
NOTE:
All previously paired devices nearby must be turned OFF.

When paired, select a playlist or other source of music from your smartphone.

Never pair a smartphone or change the playlist or music source on the device while driving or operating the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Using a smartphone or trying to pair a device while driving can distract the driver from operating the watercraft. Always use buttons with caution and always stay alert on the water, keeping eye contact with your environment at all times.



TYPICAL

1. *Speakers*
2. *Keypad*

The keypad is used to control the sound system.

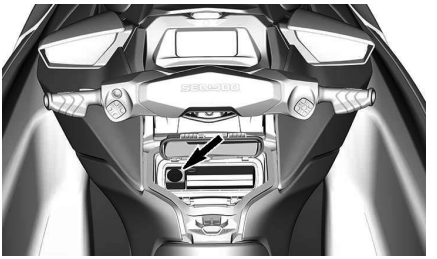


1. *Play/Pause/Power*
2. *Volume UP*
3. *Volume DOWN*
4. *Previous track*
5. *Next track*

Play/Pause/Power - This button gives you the ability to play or to pause the current track with a single press. Pressing the button will turn the unit On if currently Off or holding the button for 3 seconds will turn the unit Off if currently On. The unit will emit 4 small beeps to indicate when power is turned Off. Note that all the buttons will illuminate when the unit is powered On.

Volume Up and Volume Down - These buttons will turn up or turn down the output of the volume. When the unit has reached the minimum or maximum output level, the unit will beep to indicate that no further adjustment is possible.

On all vehicles except the ones equipped with the *Large Panoramic 7.8" Wide LCD Display*, the USB port located inside the glove box watertight compartment is only used to charge the smartphone, not to transfer the music.



⚠ CAUTION

Prolonged exposition to loud music can damage your hearing. Therefore, we suggest a 10 minutes break time every 45 minutes of listening.

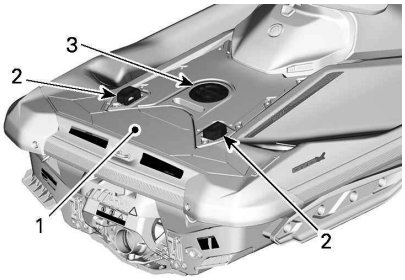
Boarding Platform

A boarding platform covers the rear deck area.

⚠ CAUTION

The two LinQ attachment points are used to carry accessories and should always be retracted when not in use.

No ski pylon can be installed on this watercraft even if a ski pylon hole cover is present in the middle of the platform. The bottom of the hole is not open.



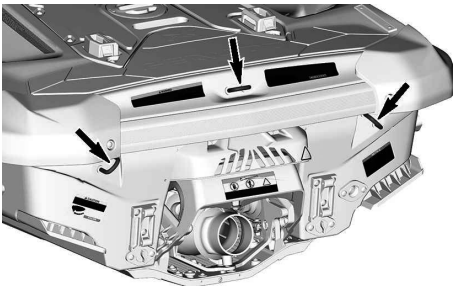
1. *Boarding platform*
2. *LinQ attachments*
3. *Ski pylon hole cover*

Front and Rear Eyelets

Eyelets can be used for mooring, towing and as tie-down points when trailering your watercraft.



FRONT EYELET



REAR EYELETS

⚠ WARNING

- **The front and rear eyelets are rated at a breaking strength in the horizontal direction equivalent to the mass of the PWC in the fully loaded ready-for-use condition.**
- **Do not use these eyelets to lift the PWC, they are meant for pulling and towing. Doing so could result in serious injury.**

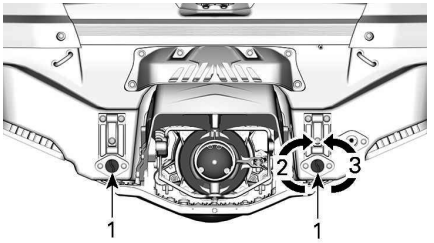
NOTE:

- **Responsibility**: It is the owner's/operator's responsibility to ensure that mooring lines, towing lines, anchor chain(s), anchor lines and anchor(s) are adequate for the vessel's intended use, i.e. the lines or chains do not exceed 80 % of the breaking strength of the respective strong point. Owners should also consider what action will be necessary when securing a tow line on board.
- **Non-metallic strong points**: Where non-metallic strong points are installed, their limited life time shall be taken into consideration. They shall be replaced once they show any signs of deterioration, visible surface cracks or permanent deformation.

Bilge Drain Plugs

Unscrew drain plugs whenever watercraft is on the trailer. This will allow

water accumulated in the bilge to be evacuated and helps to reduce condensation.



TYPICAL

1. *Drain plugs*
2. *Tighten*
3. *Loosen*

NOTICE
Ensure drain plugs are properly secured prior to launching the watercraft in water.

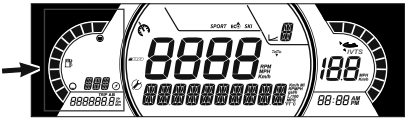
7.6" DIGITAL DISPLAY

Basic Functions

Multifunction Display



Left Lateral Display



The left lateral display includes:

- Fuel level indicator
- Compass
- Distance to empty
- Time to empty
- Tripmeter

User can decide to display one the following on the tripmeter, located on the lower left display:

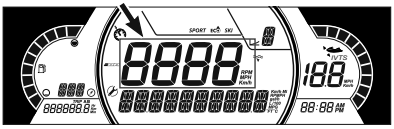
- Vehicle hours : Displays the total vehicle hours
- Trip KM : Displays the distance since the last reset.
- Trip HR : Displays the time since the last reset.

NOTE:
The compass will be visible only when the PWC is moving.

⚠ WARNING

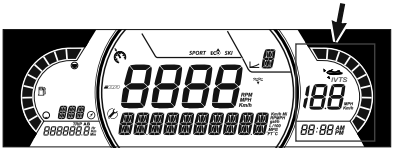
Use the compass as a guide only. Not to be used for precision navigation purposes.

Central Display



The central display shows the Vehicle speed.

Right Lateral Display



The right lateral display include:

- VTS position
- Target Speed indicator
- Time

The speed indicator in this display is only activated when a target speed is set.

NOTE:
Clock is shown only if the integrated GPS receives a signal from the satellites. This may take several seconds after waking up the system.

Lower Display

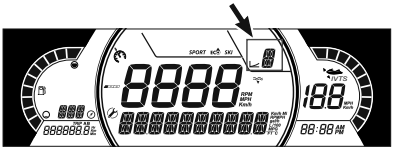


User can decide to display one the following:

- RPM : Displays the RPM of the engine
- Water temp (if equipped) : Displays the temperature of the water
- Depth (if equipped) : Displays the depth of the water

– Settings
– Messages
– Speed Stat (if equipped) : Displays the average and maximum speeds reached in the current riding cycle

iBR Position Display

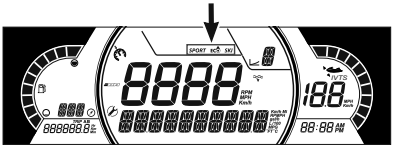


This display shows gears position of the iBR:

– N (neutral)
– F (forward)
– R (reverse)

It can also display the selected speed level (1 to 9) when the slow speed mode is selected.

MODE Display



The MODE display indicate the selected alternative mode of operation:

– SPORT
– ECO
– SKI (if equipped)

To cycle through the MODES;

– Press MODE button,
– Acknowledge the safety message by pressing and holding MODE button will get the SPORT mode,
– Pressing MODE button again will activate the SKI mode (if equipped),
– Pressing MODE button again will activate the ECO mode.

Indicator Lamps

Warning and Telltale Lights



Lights	Description
!	ORANGE - Vehicle malfunction
	RED - The engine temperature is too high.
N	GREEN - The neutral gear is selected
	RED - If illuminate while driving, it indicates a malfunction. Turn off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have the electrical and charging systems checked.
	RED - If illuminate while the engine running or while driving, this indicates a malfunction. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and turn the engine off. Check the engine oil level. Have the lubrication system checked a soon as possible, even if the level being correct.

Lights	Description
	ORANGE - Illuminate when the fuel level is low or when the fuel tank is near empty. Refuel as soon as possible.
	ORANGE **Turned on**: Malfunction of the vehicle emissions control system **Blink**: Engine limitation, the limp home mode is activated. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

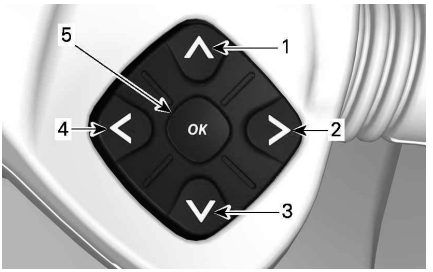
Icons and Indicators

Icons	Description
SPORT	Denote SPORT mode is selected.
ECO	Denote ECO mode is selected.
SKI	Denote SKI mode is selected (If equipped)
	Indicate the direction of the vehicle. **Not to be used for precision navigation purposes.**
 IVTS	Flashing: indicate that the Launch Control is ready.
	Steady ON: indicate that the VTS is activated.

Icons	Description
	When lit, indicates that a maintenance is required. See your authorized Sea-Doo dealer or person of your own choosing for the maintenance
	Denote Speed Limiter, Slow Speed or Ski mode is selected. (If equipped)
	When lit, indicates a failure of the iBR system. See your authorized Sea-Doo dealer or person of your own choosing for repairing.
	Fuel indicator
	Temperature indicator
	Speakers audio output

Settings

Menu Switches



RIGHT SIDE OF HANDLEBAR

1. *UP button*
2. *RIGHT button*
3. *DOWN button*
4. *LEFT button*
5. *OK button*

Use the directional buttons to control numerous functions of the multifunction gauge.

Menu

Statistics



The Statistics menu is used to get :

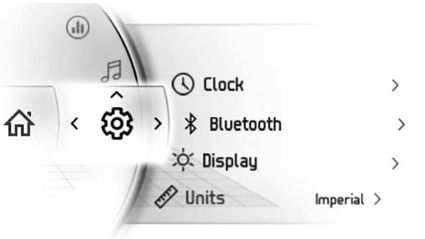
– Trip distance information
– Trip elapsed time information
– Instant fuel consumption
– Average fuel consumption
– Maximum speed
– Average speed

3 sets of statistics are kept in memory. Each set of statistics can be reset independently.

The LEFT button and RIGHT button will navigate between the 3 sets of statistics.

Holding the DOWN button when showing a stored value will reset it.

Settings



The Settings menu is to:

– Adjust clock
– Pair Bluetooth devices
– Adjust the display brightness
– Adjust the units (Imperial/Metric)
– Personalization distance or time to empty
– Set the language
– Get the version
– Show vehicle fault codes

Mode Switches

Use the following buttons to select and/or adjust the different available modes.



LEFT SIDE OF STEERING

1. *VTS UP button*
2. *VTS DOWN button*
3. *SPEED LIMITER button*
4. *MODE button*

Changing the Drive Mode

Different drive mode are available: Normal, Sport and ECO.

To change the drive mode, press the MODE button located on the left controller.

Messages in Multifunction Gauge

Important information about vehicle condition is displayed on the multifunction gauge. When starting the engine, always look at the gauge for any indicator lamps or special messages.

Indicator Lamps (Malfunctions)			
Indicator Lamp	**Message / Warning**	**Cause**	**What to Do**
No indicator lamp	BAD KEY	Defective key	Contact an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
	WRONG KEY	Wrong key	Use the right key for the vehicle or contact an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
	HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE	Engine is overheating	– Stop and wait for engine to cool off. – Check for leaks. – Check coolant level and adjust (see *Maintenance Procedures*).
	LIMP HOME MODE	Important engine management component	Have the vehicle transported to the nearest authorized Sea-Doo dealer. If you operate the vehicle in LIMP HOME, avoid abrupt maneuvers. In LIMP HOME, the engine RPM is limited and therefore the vehicle speed.
	LOW OIL - STOP ENGINE	Low oil pressure	– Check for oil leaks. – Check oil level and adjust (see *Maintenance Procedures*.

Important information messages can also be displayed temporarily to assist indicator lamps.

A combination of two different warnings can occur.

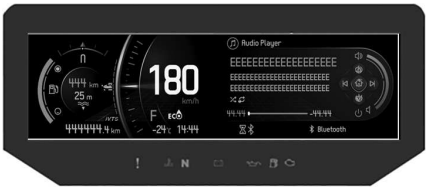
When a digital warning appears, it will show the warning for 6 seconds and then the warning will disappear for 60 seconds. During the 60 seconds, the small digital indicator will flash. This sequence will be repeated three times and then will stop for 15 minutes. During the 15 minutes only the indicator lamps will be activated.

LARGE PANORAMIC 7.8" WIDE LCD DISPLAY

Basic Functions

LCD Display

Default Display



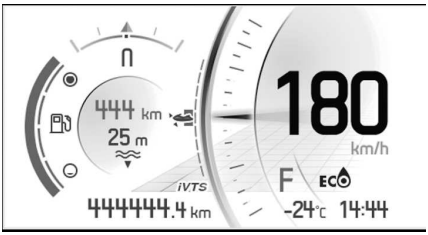
Multifunction Display



Left Lateral Display

The left lateral display includes:

- Fuel level indicator
- Speedometer
- Tripmeter
- Speed limiter
- Clock
- Driving modes
- Warning pop-up
- Distance or time to empty
- Water temperature
- Compass
- VTS position



To select the value to be displayed in the tripmeter;

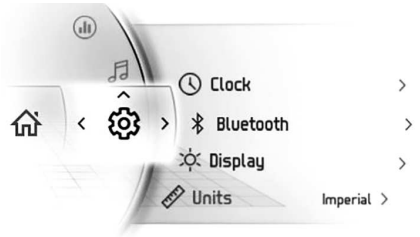
1. Access the Stats/Trip screen
2. Select the desired set of statistic to be shown (Total, A or B)

To adjust the VTS, press the VTS UP or VTS DOWN button.

Right Lateral Display

The right lateral display includes:

- Tachometer
- Audio volume
- Menu
  - Phone
  - Statistics
  - Audio
  - Settings



Navigating in the Digital Display

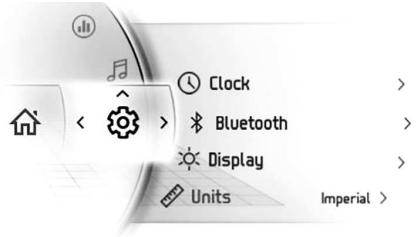
The multifunction gauge includes analog gauges (speedometer and tachometer), indicator lamps and an infotainment center with a digital screen.

We recommend you practice selecting some functions on the infotainment center before leaving the dock. You will get used to them and they will be easier to use once you leave the dock.

Pressing the OK button will get the Menu selection in the right screen, in this order:

- Phone
- Statistics
- Audio
- Settings

When an icon is selected, its related screen will appear.



When an item is selected, this sets the item to the current value.

Indicator Lamps

Warning and Telltale Lights



Lights	Description
!	ORANGE - Vehicle malfunction
	RED - The engine temperature is too high.
N	GREEN - The neutral gear is selected
	RED - If illuminate while driving, it indicates a malfunction. Turn off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have the electrical and charging systems checked.
	RED - If illuminate while the engine running or while driving, this indicates a malfunction. Stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and turn the engine off. Check the engine oil level. Have the lubrication system checked a soon as possible, even if the level being correct.
	ORANGE - Illuminate when the fuel level is low or when the fuel tank is near empty. Refuel as soon as possible.
	ORANGE **Turned on**: Malfunction of the vehicle emissions control system **Blink**: Engine limitation, the limp home mode is activated. Have the vehicle serviced immediately.

Icons and Indicators

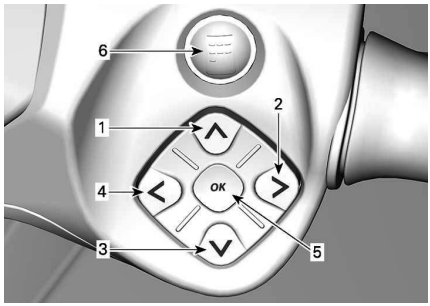
Icons	Description
SPORT	Denote SPORT mode is selected.
ECO	Denote ECO mode is selected.
SKI	Denote SKI mode is selected (If equipped)
	Indicate the direction of the vehicle. **Not to be used for precision navigation purposes.**

Icons	Description
IVTS	Flashing: indicate that the Launch Control is ready.
	Steady ON: indicate that the VTS is activated.
	When lit, indicates that a maintenance is required. See your authorized Sea-Doo dealer or person of your own choosing for the maintenance
	Denote Speed Limiter, Slow Speed or Ski mode is selected. (If equipped)
iBR	When lit, indicates a failure of the iBR system. See your authorized Sea-Doo dealer or person of your own choosing for repairing.
	Denote WATER DEPTH mode is selected (If equipped)
	Smartphone Network connection
	Bluetooth device
	Smartphone battery level indicator
	Fuel indicator

Icons	Description
	Temperature indicator
	Speakers audio output

Settings

Menu Switches



RIGHT SIDE OF HANDLEBAR

1. *UP button*
2. *RIGHT button*
3. *DOWN button*
4. *LEFT button*
5. *OK button*
6. *BRP CONNECT button*

Use the directional buttons to control numerous functions of the multifunction gauge.

Use the BRP Connect button for quick access to BRP connect. Each click will swap between apps view and functions view of the multifunction gauge.

Menu

BRP Connect



Before using BRP Connect, the app must be downloaded to the phone. The app can be downloaded from the Apple App Store or Google Play Store via a simple search. Not all phones are compatible.

Visit our website for more details:

www.brpconnecttutorial.com

NOTE:
The smartphone must be connected via Bluetooth **and** with a USB cable to the USB port located in the glove box.

User's personal data will be deleted from the cluster when phone pairing is deleted.

User agree that personal data (contact list and call history) be transferred to the cluster when smartphone is connected.

Contact list and call history are stored in cluster permanently. To delete these information you must un-pair your smartphone or overwrite using another smartphone.

Statistics



The Statistics menu is used to get :

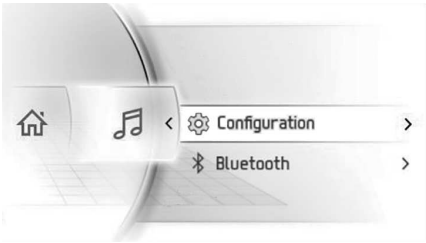
- Trip distance information
- Trip elapsed time information
- Instant fuel consumption
- Average fuel consumption
- Maximum speed
- Average speed

3 sets of statistics are kept in memory. Each set of statistics can be reset independently.

The LEFT button and RIGHT button will navigate between the 3 sets of statistics.

Holding the DOWN button when showing a stored value will reset it.

Audio



The phone Audio menu is to:

- Adjust the configuration of:
  - Auto volume control
  - Equalizer
  - Fade/Balance
- Access Bluetooth Audio Player

Audio Control

NOTE:
The directional buttons controls the audio commands when in the Home screen.

Use the directional buttons to control the audio volume. UP buttons for louder.

To mute the audio, push the DOWN button and hold it for more than one second. From the Mute setting, pushing UP button will reset the audio volume to its previous level.

A separate volume level is used for announcement (i. e.: Voice command from the BRP Connect Navigation App). During an announcement, the volume bar will display the announcement volume level. The volume bar will be yellow and the audio source will show **ANNOUNCEMENT**. It is possible to adjust the announcement volume level during the announcement.

When Bluetooth audio source is selected, the left and right functions will be as follows:

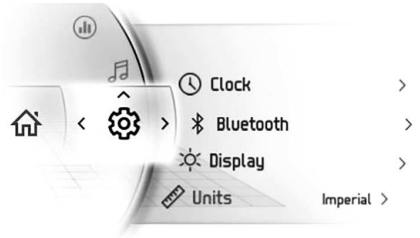
– Left: Previous song
– Right: Next song

Audio Configuration

The Audio Configuration menu is as follows:

– Automatic volume control
– Equalizer
– Fade / Balance

Settings



The Settings menu is to:

– Adjust clock
– Pair Bluetooth devices
– Adjust the display brightness
– Adjust the units (Imperial/Metric)
– Personalization distance or time to empty
– Set the language
– Get the version
– Show vehicle fault codes

Mode Switches

Use the following buttons to select and/or adjust the different available modes.



LEFT SIDE OF STEERING

1. *VTS UP button*
2. *VTS DOWN button*
3. *SPEED LIMITER button*
4. *MODE button*

Changing the Drive Mode

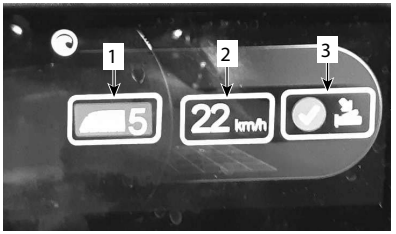
Different drive mode are available: Normal, Sport, Ski and ECO.

To change the drive mode, press the MODE button located on the left controller.

Programming the Ski Mode

1. Using the MODE button, select SKI.

   The right display will change to show the Ski mode settings.



1. Power ramp
2. Desired speed
3. Confirmation

2. Adjust the appropriate power ramp (1 to 5).
   – 1 = low power and slow start.
   – 5 = Full power and fast start.

   The selection must be done accordingly to experience of the towed person, his weight and the water skiing equipment used (ski or board).
3. Select the desired speed by the towed person.
4. Confirm your selection.

Pairing Your Smartphone Via Bluetooth

1. On the vehicle

   Bluetooth is now visible.

   1. Short press the directional buttons to access menu.
   2. Go down and select “Settings” and press **RIGHT**.
   3. Select “Bluetooth” and press **RIGHT**.
   4. Select “Phone” and press **RIGHT**.
   5. Select “Add Phone” and press **RIGHT**.
2. On the phone

   1. Activate your phone's Bluetooth function.

NOTE:
Refer to your manufacturer's user guide for detailed procedure.

   2. Choose "BRP Connect".
   3. A confirmation number will appear on your phone screen and the vehicle gauge screen. Make sure these numbers match.
   4. Press “Pair” on your phone and select the green check mark on the vehicle gauge.
   5. Allow Contacts and Favorite Sync on your phone.

BRP Connect App

Follow these steps to setup your smartphone with BRP Connect.

Download the BRP Connect Smartphone App

Download the BRP Connect app via the App Store for Apple™ or the Google™ Play Store for Android.

Download Apps Compatible With BRP Connect

Visit our website to know more about the compatible apps:

These apps will improve your riding experience. Some apps may require additional purchase to be compatible with the system or may require additional devices to be used.

www.brpconnecttutorial.com

Connect Your Smartphone Using Your Charging / Data Transfer Cable

It is recommended to use an original charging cable from the smartphone

OEM to optimize transfer between the phone and the vehicle. Use the front USB port.

1. Unlock your phone screen
2. Connect your phone charging cable
3. A checkmark will appear on your phone screen once the connection is done.

Access Your Apps

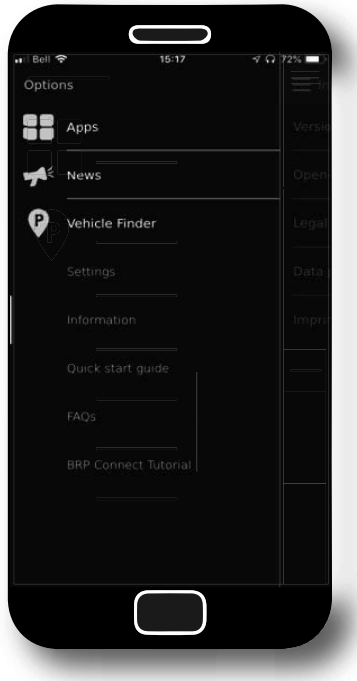
Quick press the OK button to access Menu.

Push **UP** to select “Launch BRP Connect” and push **RIGHT**.

Select the app you would like to use and press OK.

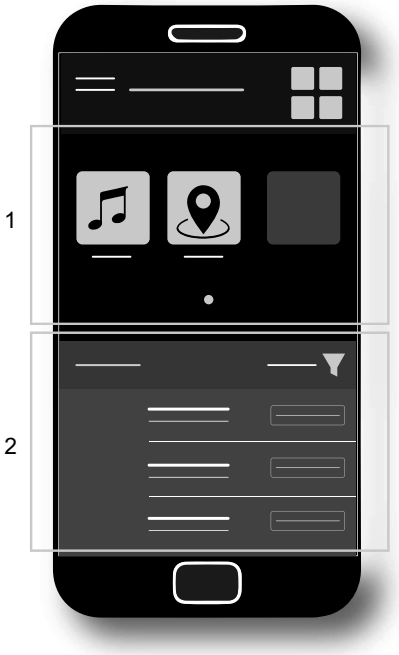
– To leave the app, long press OK.
– To return to the Main Menu, press the BRP Connect Button.

Quick Tour of the BRP Connect App



– 1) News: Communications may occasionally be issued through the BRP Connect app and can be found through this menu.
– 2) Vehicle Finder: Allows you to store the location of your vehicle (or any other location you wish to remember). The feature is relatively rich as it also allows you to take a picture of the location you left your vehicle at, take notes (e.g. number of the parking spot) and also navigate back to your stored location. Only one location can be saved at a time.
– 3) Settings: Set BRP connect to your choosing. In which country do you intend to use the BRP Connect App? What should be worth your attention? Note: Elementary settings of the BRP Connect app

change be changed from within this menu.
– 4) Information: General information about the BRP Connect app. States the current version and all legal information.
– 5) Quick Start Guide: Want to learn how to use this app? Here is how it works.
– 6) FAQ: This link takes you to answers of common questions asked by riders like you. An internet connection is required.
– 7) BRP Connect Tutorial: Need to know more? This link takes you to detailed instructions videos. An internet connection is required.



– 1) Currently Installed Apps
– 2) Available Apps

Messages in Multifunction Gauge

Important information about vehicle condition is displayed on the multifunction gauge. When starting the engine, always look at the gauge for any indicator lamps or special messages.

Indicator Lamps (Malfunctions)			
Indicator Lamp	**Message / Warning**	**Cause**	**What to Do**
No indicator lamp	 BAD KEY	Defective key	Contact an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
	 WRONG KEY	Wrong key	Use the right key for the vehicle or contact an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
	 HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE	Engine is overheating	– Stop and wait for engine to cool off. – Check for leaks. – Check coolant level and adjust (see *Maintenance Procedures*).
	 LIMP HOME MODE	Important engine management component	Have the vehicle transported to the nearest authorized Sea-Doo dealer. If you operate the vehicle in LIMP HOME, avoid abrupt maneuvers. In LIMP HOME, the engine RPM is limited and therefore the vehicle speed.
	 LOW OIL - STOP ENGINE	Low oil pressure	– Check for oil leaks. – Check oil level and adjust (see *Maintenance Procedures*.

Important information messages can also be displayed temporarily to assist indicator lamps.

A combination of two different warnings can occur.

When a digital warning appears, it will show the warning for 6 seconds and then the warning will disappear for 60 seconds. During the 60 seconds, the small digital indicator will flash. This sequence will be repeated three times and then will stop for 15 minutes. During the 15 minutes only the indicator lamps will be activated.

BREAK-IN PERIOD

Operation During Break-In Period

A break-in period of 10 operating hours is required before running the watercraft at sustained full throttle.

During this period, maximum throttle should not exceed 1/2 to 3/4 opening. However, brief full acceleration and speed variations contribute to a good break-in.

NOTICE

Continued wide open throttle accelerations or operation, prolonged cruising speeds are detrimental during the break-in period.

⚠ WARNING

Always perform the *Pre-Ride Inspection* before operating this watercraft. Be sure to read the *Safety Information* and the *Watercraft Information* sections and be thoroughly familiar with the iControl technology.

Should any control or instruction not be fully understood, refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

Boarding the Watercraft

As with any watercraft, boarding should be done carefully.

Make sure to practice each boarding methods until fully able to safely board in any potential condition.

⚠ WARNING

Do not apply throttle when anyone is boarding or at rear of PWC. You can shut down the engine

Watercraft with iBR system

⚠ WARNING

Be aware of the iBR gate movement when starting the engine, shutting down the engine or using the iBR lever. Automatic movement of the gate may squeeze fingers or toes of people taking a hold on the back or your PWC. Never use iBR gate as a supporting point to board the watercraft.

Boarding from a Dock

1. Slowly place one foot on the watercraft footboard nearest the dock while holding the handlebar, and at the same time, transfer the body weight to the other side in order to balance the watercraft.
2. Then bring the other foot over the seat and place it on the other footboard.
3. Push the watercraft away from the dock.



F18A01Y

Boarding from Shallow Water

⚠ WARNING

Keep limbs away from propulsion system or intake grate.Never use propulsion systems a supporting point to board the watercraft.

1. Board the watercraft from either the side or the rear.
2. Ensure there is at least 90 cm (3 ft) of water underneath the lowest rear portion of the hull.

NOTE:
Take into account that the hull will be lower in the water when all passengers are aboard. Be certain to maintain the specified depth so sand, pebbles and rocks will not be drawn up in the jet pump.



A. Maintain at least 90 cm (3 ft) underneath the lowest rear portion of the hull when all passengers are aboard

NOTICE

Starting the engine or riding the watercraft in shallower water may damage the impeller or other jet pump components.Stay on center of the step.Only one person at a time on the ladder.

Boarding in Deep Water

⚠ WARNING

Keep limbs away from propulsion system or intake grate.Never use propulsion systems a supporting point to board the watercraft.

⚠ WARNING

Ask inexperienced riders to practice how to board the watercraft close to shore (all methods explained here) before venturing into deep water, especially when cargo is installed aboard on the rear platform.

Operator Alone Without a Boarding Ladder

1. Using one hand, grab the rear handle.



1. Rear handle

NOTE:
If cargo is properly secured on the boarding platform, it can be used as a handle or removed and set aside in the footwell to get access to the handle. Always properly secure the cargo before riding.

2. With the other hand on the boarding platform, lift your body until you can lay one knee on the boarding platform.
3. Lay the other knee on the boarding platform.



TYPICAL

4. Take hold the seat or the seat strap to help maintain your balance and step forward onto the footboards on either side of the seat.



TYPICAL

5. Sit astride the seat.

   It is possible to swim toward side, use passenger handhold and/or seat strap to lift yourself aboard.

NOTE:
The side boarding method is not recommended as a first try boarding method. It must only be used in last resort as it is not the easiest method to board a watercraft.

Operator Alone With a Boarding Ladder

1. Swim to the rear of the watercraft.
2. Using one hand, lower the boarding ladder.



TYPICAL

3. Using the other hand, take hold of the edge of the boarding platform, then pull yourself up so that you can knee onto the boarding ladder.



TYPICAL

NOTICE

- **Stay on center of the ladder.**
- **Only one person at a time on the ladder.**

4. Reach forward with one hand and take hold of the molded handles on the sides of the back seat or the rear handle, then stand on the boarding ladder.



1. Rear handle



TYPICAL

NOTE:
If cargo is properly secured on the boarding platform, it can be used as a handle or removed and set aside in the footwell to get access to the handle. Always properly secure the cargo before riding.

5. With both hands on the handle behind the seat, step up onto the boarding platform.



TYPICAL



TYPICAL

6. Take hold of the seat strap to help maintain your balance and step forward onto the footboards on either side of the seat.



TYPICAL

7. Sit astride the seat.

Operator with a Passenger

1. The operator climbs on the watercraft in the same way as explained previously.

   In choppy water, while in the water, the passenger may hold the watercraft steady to help the operator climb aboard.



TYPICAL

NOTICE

Stay on center of the step.Only one person at a time on the step.

2. The passenger then climbs onto the watercraft while the operator maintains balance by sitting as close as possible to the console.



TYPICAL - MODEL WITH BOARDING LADDER SHOWN



TYPICAL



TYPICAL

3. The passenger must sit astride the seat and maintain a firm grip of a handhold or the waist of the person in front of them.



TYPICAL

How to Start the Engine

⚠ WARNING

Before starting the engine, the operator and passenger(s) should always:

- **Be properly seated on the watercraft.**
- **Have a firm grip on a handhold or hold on to the waist of the person in front of them.**
- **Wear appropriate protective clothing including a PFD approved by local authorities and a wet suit bottom.**

NOTICE

Ensure there is at least 90 cm (3 ft) of water under the lowest rear portion of the hull when all passengers are aboard prior to starting the engine. Otherwise damage to the propulsion system components may occur.

1. Attach the tether cord clip to your PFD or to the wrist (wrist strap required).

⚠ WARNING

The tether cord shall always be attached to the operators personal flotation device or to the wrist (wrist strap required) when starting or operating the watercraft.

2. Firmly grip handlebar with your left hand and place both feet on the footboards.
3. Press the engine START/STOP button to wake up the electrical system.
4. As the information center cycles through its self test function, install the tether cord on the engine cut--off switch.
5. Depress the START/STOP button to start the engine.

NOTICE

In the event the engine does not start right away, do not hold START/STOP button more than 10 seconds to avoid starter overheating. A rest period should be observed between the cranking cycles to allow the starter to cool down. Refer to *Troubleshooting* section.

6. Release engine START/STOP button after engine is started.

How to Stop the Engine

⚠ WARNING

To maintain watercraft directional control, the engine shall be running until the watercraft is stopped.

To shut off the engine:

- Press the engine START/STOP button, or
- Pull off the tether cord cap from the engine cut-off switch.

⚠ WARNING

Never leave the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch when disembarking watercraft to prevent theft, accidental engine starting, and to avoid unauthorized use by children or others.

If the engine is shut off using the START/STOP button and the tether cord is left on the engine cut-off switch, the electrical power will shut off after approximately 60 minutes to prevent battery discharge.

How to Steer the Watercraft



F18J09Y

Turning the handlebar pivots the jet pump nozzle which controls the watercraft direction. Turning the handlebar to the right will turn the watercraft to the right and inversely. You need to apply throttle to steer.

⚠ WARNING

Throttle must be applied and handlebar turned to change the direction of the watercraft. Steering efficiency will differ depending on the amount of throttle applied, the number of passengers, the load, the water conditions and the environmental factors such as the wind.

Unlike a car, a watercraft needs some throttle to turn. Practice in a safe area applying the throttle and turning away from an imaginary object. This is a good collision avoidance technique.

⚠ WARNING

Directional control is reduced when the throttle is released and lost when the engine is off.

The watercraft behaves differently with a passenger and requires greater skill. The passenger(s) shall grip the seat strap, the molded grab handle, or the waist of the person ahead of them. Reduce speed and avoid sharp turns. Avoid choppy water conditions when carrying a passenger.

Tight Turns and Other Special Maneuvers

Any tight turns or special maneuvers that will cause the air inlet openings to be kept under water for a prolonged time, water will seep into the bilge.

Combustion engines need air to operate; consequently this watercraft cannot be totally watertight.

NOTICE

If the air inlet openings are kept under water, such as turning constantly in tight circles, plunging the bow through waves, or capsizing the watercraft, water may seep into the bilge, which may cause severe damage to internal parts of the engine. Refer to the *Warranty* section contained in this guide.

How to Engage Neutral

⚠ WARNING

The drive shaft and impeller are always turning when the engine is running, even when the iBR gate is set to the neutral position. Keep away from the propulsion system of the watercraft.

When the watercraft is first started, the iBR system automatically sets the iBR gate to the neutral position by default.

If the gate is in forward thrust position, tap the iBR lever. The gate will move to neutral.

If braking or reverse is used, the iBR gate will move to the neutral position when the iBR lever is released, if throttle is not applied.

NOTE:
The throttle lever must be fully released for the iBR gate to move to the neutral position when the iBR lever is released.

If the engine is stopped in forward or reverse, the iBR gate will move to the neutral position on engine shutdown.

How to Trim the Neutral Position of the iBR

When in NEUTRAL, if the watercraft creeps forward or backward, the iBR system may be trimmed.

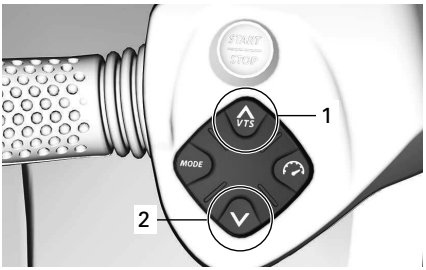
NOTE:
Movement of the watercraft when operating in neutral may be due to wind or water current.

To enter the Neutral Adjustment mode, hold down the VTS up or down button for 0.5 Sec.

The message **Neutral Adjust** will be displayed.

To adjust the neutral position:
– Watercraft is moving forwards - press the VTS DOWN button.
– Watercraft is reversing - press the VTS UP button.

Adjust to achieve no movement when the engine is at idle.



1. Bow up
2. Bow down

To exit the **Neutral Adjust**, press OK button or wait 25 sec.

How to Engage Forward

To engage forward thrust from neutral, tap on the throttle lever.

The gate will move to forward thrust position and the watercraft will accelerate forward.

To engage forward thrust from reverse, release the iBR lever while applying throttle moderately.

To re-engage forward thrust from braking, simultaneously pull in the throttle lever while releasing the iBR lever. The watercraft will accelerate forward after a short delay.

How to Engage and Use Reverse

Reverse can only be engaged between idle speed and the threshold forward speed of 14 km/h (9 MPH).

1. Pull in the iBR lever at least 25% of the lever travel.

2. Release the iBR lever to end reverse operation.
3. Apply enough throttle to stop rearward movement.

⚠ WARNING

The brake function has no effect when travelling in reverse.

When operating the iBR lever in reverse mode, the throttle lever can be used to control engine RPM, and thus the amount of reverse thrust produced.

By modulating both the iBR and throttle levers simultaneously, reverse thrust can be more precisely controlled. Too much RPM will create water turbulence and reduce reverse efficiency.

NOTE:
Engine power will be reduced to idle whenever the iBR lever position is changed.

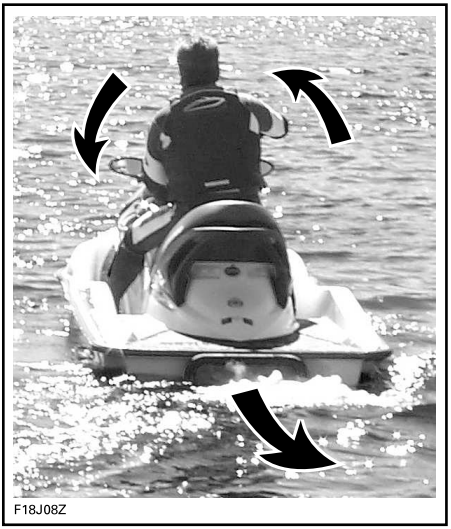
Available engine power is limited in reverse mode, which limits reverse speed. However, speeds above 14 km/h (9 MPH) may be obtained in reverse depending on conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Only use reverse at slow speed and for the shortest time possible. Always ensure the path behind is clear of objects, obstacles and people.

When operating in reverse, turn the handlebar in the opposite direction that you want to move the rear of the watercraft.

For example, to steer the rear of the watercraft to port (left), turn the handlebar to starboard (right).



TYPICAL - STEERING DIRECTION REVERSED WHEN BACKING

⚠ CAUTION

Steering direction in reverse thrust is opposite of forward thrust. To steer the stern to port (left) in reverse, turn the handlebar to starboard (right). To steer the stern to starboard (right), turn the handlebar to port (left). Reverse thrust operation should be practiced in open waters in order to become fully familiar with the controls and watercraft handling characteristics before operating in close quarters.

How to Engage and Use Braking

⚠ WARNING

The engine must be running to be able to use the brake.The brake is only applicable when operating in forward movement, it has no effect on rearward velocity.The brake cannot prevent your PWC from drifting due to current or wind.

The braking function can only be engaged during forward operation at or above the threshold speed of 14 km/h (9 MPH).

Braking is engaged and controlled when the iBR lever on the LH handlebar is pulled in at least 25% of its travel.

⚠ WARNING

Braking should be practiced in open waters and at gradually increasing speeds in order to become fully familiar with the controls and watercraft handling characteristics.

When iBR lever is applied, the throttle lever command is overridden and engine throttle control is now dependant on the iBR lever position. Braking can thus be modulated by using only the iBR lever.

Watercraft deceleration is proportional to the braking force. The more the iBR lever is pulled in, the greater the braking force applied.

NOTE:
Be careful to gradually actuate the iBR lever to adjust intensity of the braking force and simultaneously release the throttle lever.

⚠ CAUTION

When braking, riders must brace themselves against the deceleration force to prevent from moving forward on the watercraft and losing balance. The operator should always keep both hands on the handlebars, and all passengers should maintain a firm grip of a handhold or the waist of the person in front of them.

⚠ WARNING

Stopping distance will vary depending on initial speed, load, wind, number of riders, water conditions, and the amount of braking power commanded by the operator. Always adjust your riding style accordingly.

When the watercraft slows to less than 14 km/h (9 MPH), braking mode ends and reverse mode is engaged. Release the iBR lever once the watercraft is stopped. Otherwise, a rearward movement will be initiated.

⚠ CAUTION

As the watercraft slows to a stop, the wake created by the watercraft will catch up and tend to push the watercraft forward. Ensure there are no obstacles or bathers in the direction of travel.

If the throttle lever is still pulled in when releasing the iBR lever, the watercraft will accelerate forward after a short delay. Acceleration will be proportional to the throttle lever position.

⚠ WARNING

If forward acceleration is not desired when the brake lever is released, release the throttle lever.

When at speed and the brake is first applied, a plume of water will shoot up in the air behind the watercraft which may cause the operator of a following watercraft to momentarily loose sight of your PWC.

⚠ WARNING

It is important to inform other operators who intends to follow in a convoy formation of the braking and maneuvering capability of your vehicle, what the plume of water indicates, and that a greater distance should be maintained.

Braking in a Turn

Throttle must be applied for turning to ensure directional control. However braking can be initiated during a turn using the iBR lever as previously described. Get ready to maintain your balance while the wake is crossing your PWC.

⚠ CAUTION

As the watercraft slows to a stop while braking in a turn, the wake created by the watercraft will catch up and tend to push the watercraft sideways. Be prepared to maintain balance as the wake crossed the watercraft.

How to Use the Variable Trim System

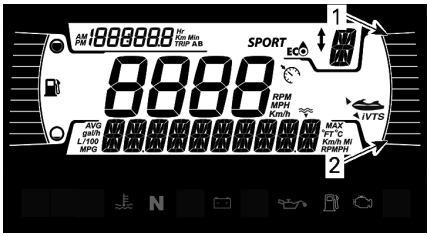
The variable trim system (VTS) changes the vertical position of the jet pump nozzle to provide the operator with a fast, effective system to compensate for load, thrust, riding position and water conditions. Correctly adjusted, it can improve handling, reduce porpoising, and position the watercraft at its best riding attitude to attain maximum performance.

When first using the watercraft, the operator should become familiar with the use of the variable trim system (VTS) at varying speeds and water conditions. A mid-range trim is generally used when cruising. Experience alone will dictate the best trim for the conditions. During the watercraft break-in period, when lower speeds are recommended, it is an excellent opportunity to become familiar with trim adjustment and its effects.

When the nozzle is positioned in an upward angle, the water thrust directs the bow of the watercraft upward. This position is used to optimize high speed.

When the nozzle is directed downward, the bow is forced downward and increases the watercraft turning capabilities. As with any watercraft, speed and operator body position and movement (body English), will determine the degree and sharpness of the watercraft turn. Porpoising can be reduced or eliminated if the nozzle is downward and speed is adjusted proportionately.

NOTE:
VTS position is indicated on a bar gauge in the right lateral display of the information center.



1. *Bow up*
2. *Bow down*

The VTS system allows for manually adjusting the trim position of the nozzle.

VTS Trimming Methods

Available VTS Trimming Methods	RXP Series
VTS trim button	X
VTS “Double click” trimming	X

Available VTS Trimming Methods	RXP Series
VTS “Presets”	X
VTS trimming through multifunction gauge	N/A
Launch control	X
X = Indicates a standard feature N/A = Not available	

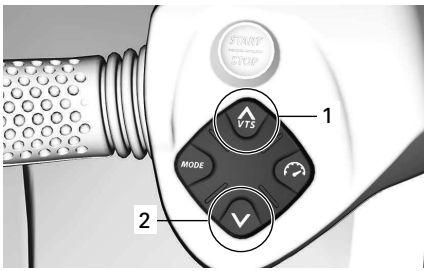
Trimming the VTS Using the VTS Button

Nine trim positions are available.

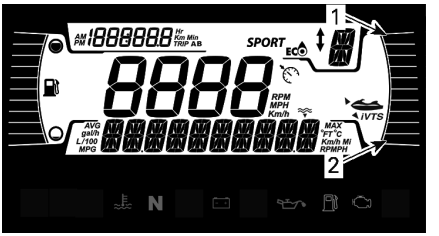
With the watercraft operating in forward thrust, proceed as follows.

NOTE:
Pressing the VTS trim button without the engine in forward thrust will only change the indication. The nozzle will move to the selected VTS trim position when forward thrust is engaged.

1. Press the VTS UP button once to trim the bow of the watercraft up to the next up trim position.
2. Press the VTS DOWN button once to trim the bow of the watercraft down to the next down trim position.



1. Bow up
2. Bow down



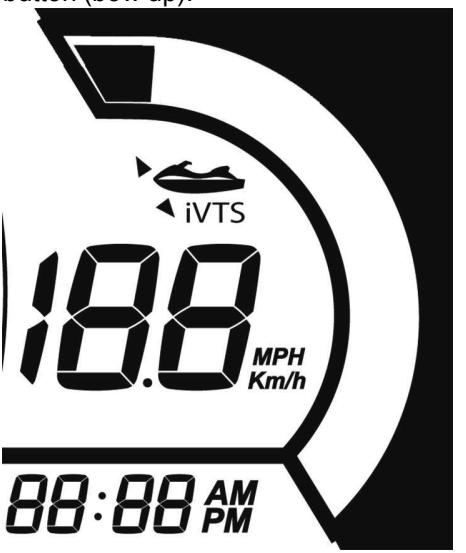
1. Bow up
2. Bow down

NOTE:
If the VTS UP or DOWN button is pressed and held, the pump nozzle will keep moving until the button is released at the desired trim attitude or the maximum trim position (up or down) is reached.

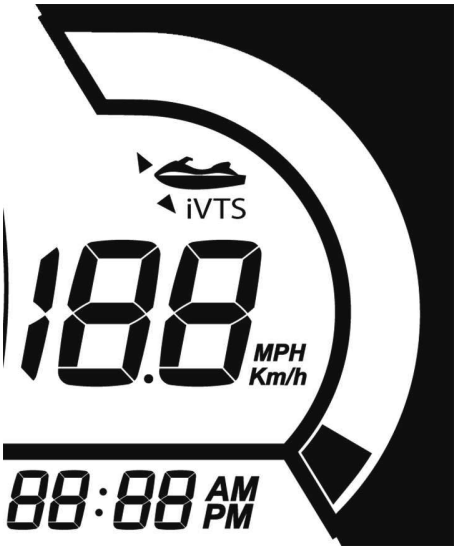
Using Preset Trim Positions

Three preset trim positions can be selected.

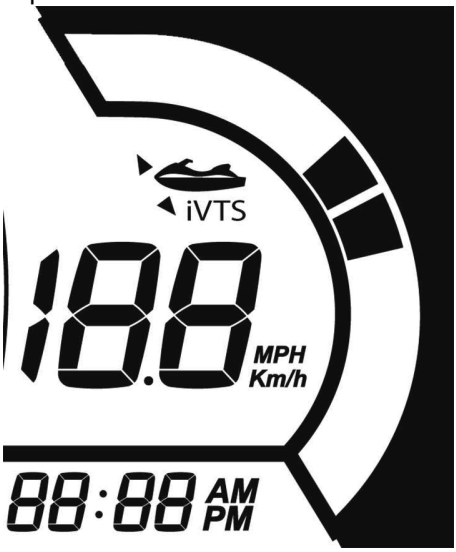
To select the highest trim position recorded, double-click on the VTS UP button (bow up).



To select the lowest trim position recorded, double-click on the VTS DOWN button (bow down).



To select the mid trim position, it depends on the actual trim position. Double-click on the VTS UP button if it is positioned below mid trim or double-click on the VTS DOWN button if it is positioned above mid trim.



NOTE:
These preset trim positions are not adjustable.

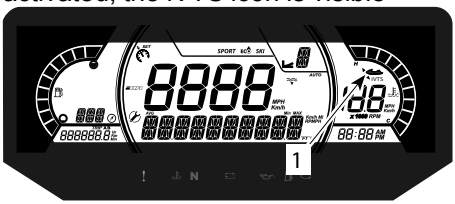
Launch Control

The launch control is an automatic adjustment of the VTS to achieve optimum acceleration by getting on plane faster.

When the speed is below 20 km/h (12 MPH), the VTS lowers to it's lowest position and the VTS indicator flashes to indicate the system is ready for an acceleration.

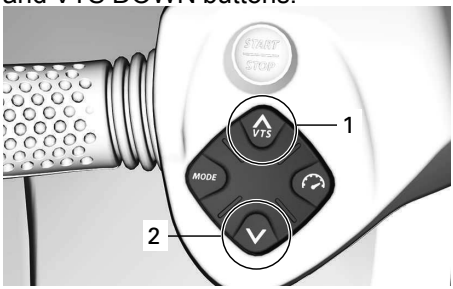
When the speed exceeds 30 km/h (19 MPH), the VTS returns to the user selected position.

When the launch control function is activated, the iVTS icon is visible



1. Launch control indicator

To activate the **Launch Control**, press simultaneously both VTS UP and VTS DOWN buttons.



1. Up
2. Down

The message **ONE LAUNCH** will be displayed. The launch control will deactivate itself after one use.

Press simultaneously both VTS UP and VTS DOWN buttons again.

The message **LAUNCH ON** will be displayed. The launch control will stay active until manually deactivated.

To deactivate the launch control, press simultaneously both VTS UP and VTS DOWN buttons again.

The message **LAUNCH OFF** will be displayed and the last selected driving mode will be activated.

NOTE: The launch control function is deactivated when the engine system is turn off

General Operating Recommendations

NOTICE

Combustion engines need air to operate; consequently this PWC cannot be totally watertight. Any maneuvers such as turning constantly in tight circles, plunging the bow through waves, or capsizing the watercraft, that cause the air inlet openings to be under water may cause severe engine problems due to water ingestion. Refer to *How to Steer the Watercraft* in the *Operating Instructions* section and the *Warranty* section contained in this Operator's Guide.

Rough Water or Poor Visibility Operation

Avoid operation in these conditions. If you must do so, proceed with caution using minimum speed.

Crossing Wakes or Waves

1. The operator must grip the handlebar firmly and keep both feet on the footboards.
2. The passenger must grip the handholds with both hands and keep both feet on the footboards.
3. Reduce speed.
4. Always be prepared to steer and maintain your balance as necessary.
5. When going over waves, raise your body slightly off the seat to absorb the shocks with your legs.
6. When crossing wakes, always keep a safe distance from watercraft ahead.

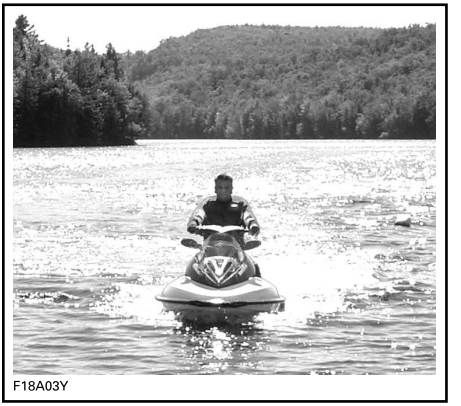
⚠ WARNING

When crossing wakes or waves, slow down. Operator and passenger(s) should brace themselves and adopt a semi-standing position to help absorb the bumps.Do not jump wakes or waves - jumping can cause injuries such as back or spinal injury (paralysis).

Stopping/Docking

When the throttle is released, the watercraft is slowed by water drag against the hull. The stopping distance will vary depending on the watercraft size, weight, speed, water surface condition, presence and direction of wind and current.

The iBR system can also be used for slowing down or for stopping more quickly, and for increasing maneuverability especially when docking.



F18A03Y

The operator should practice in open waters at various speeds to become familiarized with the stopping distances under different conditions. Stopping using the iBR system in a straight line and in a turn should be practiced extensively to become familiar with the handling characteristics of the watercraft under partial or full braking conditions.

⚠ WARNING

Always practice braking in open waters ensuring there are no watercrafts or boats in your immediate vicinity, especially astern. Other users of the waterways may not be able to maneuver or stop in time to avoid you should you unexpectedly come to a full stop in front of them.

When at speed and the brake is first applied, a plume of water will shoot up in the air behind the watercraft and may cause the operator of a following watercraft to momentarily loose sight of your PWC.

⚠ WARNING

It is important to inform other operators who intends to follow in a convoy formation of the braking and maneuvering capability of your vehicle, what the plume of water indicates, and that a greater distance should be maintained.

The operator should also practice docking with an imaginary dock using the various controls available (iBR lever and throttle lever).

Release the throttle at a sufficient distance before the expected landing area.

Reduce speed to idle.

Maneuver using a combination of the iBR lever and throttle lever, shifting to neutral, reverse, or forward as required.

Remember that when operating in reverse, steering direction is reversed. Turning the handlebars to the left will move the stern to the right when backing up, and vice-versa.

⚠ WARNING

Directional control is reduced when the throttle is released and/or when engine is off. Steering direction is reversed when operating the watercraft in reverse.

Beaching

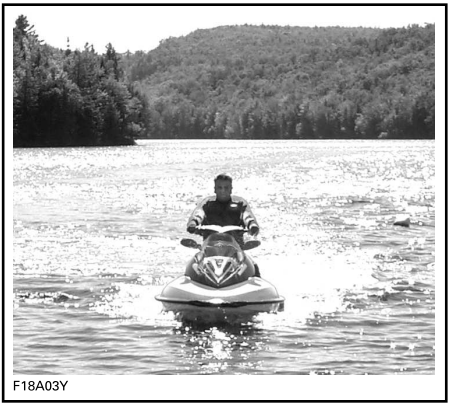
NOTICE

It is not recommended to run the watercraft to the beach.

Drive slowly towards the beach and shut off the engine before the water is less than 90 cm (3 ft) deep under the lowest rear portion of the hull. Then pull the watercraft to the beach.

NOTICE

Riding the watercraft in shallow water may result in damage to the impeller, iBR components, or other jet pump components. Always shut off the engine before water is less than 90 cm (3 ft) deep and never use reverse or braking.

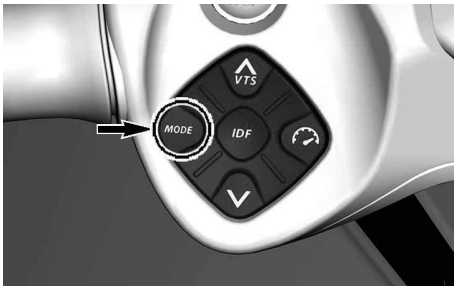


F18A03Y

OPERATING MODES

To change the operating mode;

1. Press MODE button,
2. Acknowledge the safety message by pressing and holding MODE button will get the SPORT mode,
3. Pressing MODE button again will activate the ECO mode.



TYPICAL

Activating Sport Mode

To activate the Sport mode, press once on the MODE button while in DEFAULT riding mode. The sport icon will start to flash and a safety message will scroll. For safety reason, follow the instruction in the safety message to activate the sport mode. Once activated, the SPORT icon will turn ON.

Deactivating Sport Mode

A single press on MODE button will take you to the ECO mode.

ECO Mode (Fuel Economy Mode)

ECO mode provides a smoother throttle application and increased fuel economy.

Touring Mode

By default, the watercraft is set to this riding mode of operation when started.

It is also called Normal riding mode.

The icon ECO +OFF appears in the display when this mode is selected.

Sport Mode

SPORT MODE provides for instant throttle response and more rapid accelerations than DEFAULT riding MODE.

Once activated, SPORT MODE will remain active until it is deactivated by the operator, or the engine is shut down whereby it defaults back to DEFAULT riding MODE.

Jet Pump Water Intake and Impeller Cleaning

⚠ WARNING

Keep away from intake grate while engine is running. Items such as long hair, loose clothing or personal flotation device straps can become entangled in moving parts.

Weeds, shells or debris can get caught on the intake grate, drive shaft and/or impeller. A clogged water intake may cause troubles such as:

– **Cavitation:** Engine speed is high but watercraft moves slowly due to reduced jet thrust, jet pump components may be damaged.
– **Overheating:** Since the jet pump operation controls the flow of water to cool the exhaust system, a clogged intake will cause the engine to overheat and damage engine internal components.

A weed clogged area can be cleaned as follows:

⚠ WARNING

If it is necessary to reach in to remove any foreign object caught in the propulsion system, the tether cord MUST BE REMOVED from the engine cut-off switch.

In-Water Cleaning

NOTICE

Ensure there is at least 90 cm (3 ft) of water under the lowest rear portion of the hull when all passengers are aboard prior to starting the engine. Otherwise damage to the propulsion system components may occur.

Models equipped with the iDF system

If the watercraft is equipped with the iDF system, use it now. Refer to *How to Use the intelligent Debris Free Pump System* in *Operating Instructions* section.

Models without iDF system

1. Rock the watercraft several times. Most of the time, this will remove the blockage.
2. Start engine and make sure watercraft operates properly.

   If the aforementioned method does not work:
3. With engine running and before applying throttle, pull the iBR lever in to select reverse operation.
4. Vary throttle quickly several times.
5. Repeat procedure if necessary.

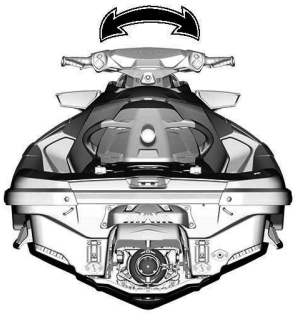
   If system is still blocked, move the watercraft out of the water for cleaning. Refer to *On-Beach Water Cleaning*.

On-Beach Water Cleaning

⚠ WARNING

The tether cord MUST BE REMOVED from the engine cut-off switch to prevent accidental engine starting before cleaning the jet pump area.

1. Place a cardboard or a carpet beside the watercraft to prevent scratching when turning the watercraft for cleaning.
2. Rotate the watercraft to any side for cleaning.



TYPICAL

3. If equipped, move the iBR to the forward position. Refer to *iBR Override Function* for detailed instructions.
4. Clean the water intake area.

   If the system is still clogged, refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer for servicing.

NOTICE

Inspect water intake grate for damage. Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer for repair as necessary.

iBR Override Function

When the iBR override function is activated, it allows the user to electrically move the iBR gate and nozzle through its full range of motion using the VTS control button.

NOTE:
The iBR override function is only available when the engine is not running.

⚠ WARNING

When moving the iBR gate using the iBR override function, ensure no one is near the rear of the watercraft. Movement of the gate may squeeze fingers.

NOTICE

An object or tool caught in the iBR system when using the iBR override function may cause damage to the iBR components. Remove all rigid foreign objects that may obstruct the iBR gate travel before moving it.

⚠ WARNING

If it is necessary to reach in to remove any foreign object caught in the propulsion system, strictly observe the following before proceeding:

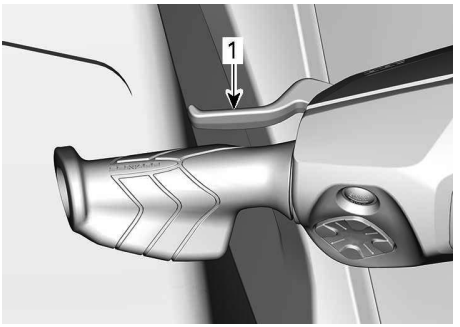
- **Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.**
- **Wait at least 5 minutes.**
- **Do not press on START/STOP button. Should the START / STOP button be pressed, wait another 5 minutes.**

Activating iBR Override Function

1. Power up the electrical system by pressing the START/STOP button.
2. Install the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.

NOTE: The tether cord must be installed to ensure the information center will not shut off all indications after its self test function. Electrical power will stay on for approximately 1 hour.

3. Pull in and hold the iBR lever for the entire procedure.



1. iBR lever pulled and held

4. When the **IBR OVERRIDE - PRESS MODE BUTTON** message appears in the multifunction gauge, press the MODE button.

   When the function is activated, a ON message will be shown.
5. While still holding the iBR lever in, press the VTS UP/DOWN button to move the iBR gate to the desired position. Ensure the VTS indication in the multifunction gauge changes with the iBR gate movement. If the iBR gate moves upwards, the indication moves upwards.
6. Release the iBR lever.
7. Remove the tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.

⚠ WARNING

If it is necessary to reach in to remove any foreign object caught in the propulsion system, strictly observe the following before proceeding:

- **Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.**
- **Wait at least 5 minutes.**
- **Do not press on START/STOP button. Should the START / STOP button be pressed, wait another 5 minutes.**

Capsized Watercraft

The watercraft is designed so that it should not turn over easily. Two sponsons mounted on the side of the hull assist watercraft stability. If it turns over, it will remain capsized.

To turn the watercraft upright, ensure the engine is off and the D.E.S.S. key is **NOT** on its post, then grab the inlet grate, step on a side bumper rail and use your weight to rotate the watercraft towards you.

NOTE:
A label on the stern near the flushing connector provides instructions on how to turn the watercraft right side up. The label is upside down so that it can be read when the watercraft is overturned.



TYPICAL

The engine features a Tip-Over Protection System (T. O. P. S.™). When the watercraft tips over, the engine is automatically stopped.

When the watercraft is returned to its normal operating position, the engine can be started normally.

NOTICE

When the watercraft has been turned over 5 minutes, do not attempt to crank the engine to avoid water ingestion that would damage the engine. See an authorized Sea-Doo dealer as soon as possible.

NOTICE

If the engine does not crank, do not attempt to start it anymore. Otherwise, the engine could be damaged. See an authorized Sea-Doo dealer as soon as possible.

As soon as possible, check for presence of water in the bilge. Drain as necessary when back to the shore.

Submerged Watercraft

To limit damages to the engine, perform the following procedure as soon as possible.

1. Drain bilge.
2. If it was submerged in salt water, spray bilge and all components with fresh water using a garden hose to stop the salt corroding effect.

NOTICE

Never try to crank or start the engine. Water trapped in intake manifold would flow towards the engine and possibly cause severe engine damage.

3. Bring the watercraft to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer as soon as possible to have it serviced.

NOTICE

Failure to have the engine properly serviced may cause severe engine damage.

Water-Flooded Engine

NOTICE

Never try to crank or start the engine. Water trapped in intake manifold would flow towards the engine and possibly cause severe engine damage.

Bring the watercraft to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer as soon as possible to have it serviced.

NOTICE

Failure to have the engine properly serviced may cause severe engine damage.

Towing the Watercraft in Water

Special precautions should be taken when towing a Sea-Doo watercraft in water.

The maximum recommended towing speed is 8 km/h (5 MPH).

This will prevent the exhaust system from filling with water, which may lead to water being injected into and filling the engine. Without the engine running, there isn't any exhaust pressure to push the water out the exhaust outlet.

NOTICE

Failure to follow these instructions may result in damage to the engine. If you must tow a stranded watercraft in water, be sure not to exceed the maximum towing speed of 8 km/h (5 MPH).

NOTICE

Never tow a watercraft facing backwards as water intrusion may occur.

⚠ CAUTION

A tow line shall always be made fast in such a way that it can be released when under load.

This page is intentionally blank

MAINTENANCE

MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

Maintenance is very important for keeping the watercraft in a safe operating condition. The watercraft should be serviced as per the maintenance schedule.

⚠ WARNING
Failure to properly maintain the vehicle according to the maintenance schedule and procedures can make it unsafe to operate.

EPA Regulation - Canadian and USA Vehicles

A repair shop or person of the owner's choosing may maintain, replace, or repair emission control devices and systems. These instructions do not require components or service by BRP or authorized Sea-Doo dealers.

Although an authorized Sea-Doo dealer has an in-depth technical knowledge and tools to service your vehicle, the emission-related warranty is not conditioned on the use of an authorized Sea-Doo dealer or any other establishment with which BRP has a commercial relationship.

Proper maintenance is the owner's responsibility. A warranty claim may be denied if, among other things, the owner or operator caused the problem through improper maintenance or use.

For emission-related warranty claims, BRP is limiting the diagnosis and repair of emission-related parts to the authorized Sea-Doo dealers. For more information, please refer to the *US EPA Emission-Related Warranty* contained in the *Warranty* section.

You must follow the instructions for fuel requirements in the fueling section of this manual. Even if gasoline containing greater than ten volume percent ethanol is readily available, the US EPA issued a prohibition against the use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol that applies to this vehicle. The use of gasoline containing greater than 10 vol% ethanol with this engine may harm the emission control system.

The maintenance schedule does not exempt the Pre-Ride Inspection and Post--Operation Care.

After Each Ride in Salt or Dirty Water
Rinse engine compartment with fresh water and drain salt water
Flush exhaust system

Every Month in Salt or Dirty Water
Spray anticorrosion lubricant to metallic components in engine compartment (every 10 hours in salt water use)
Inspect sacrificial anodes

Every Year at Preseason or 100 Hours of Operation (Whichever Comes First)
Inspect sacrificial anodes
Check for fault codes
Perform all items indicated in the Pre-Ride Inspection and Post-Operation Care
Replace engine oil and filter
Inspect engine rubber mounts
Inspect the cooling system (coolant level, hoses and fasteners for leaks)
Visually inspect connection between throttle body and intake manifold
Inspect the air intake for damage on hoses and clamps
Inspect electrical connections and fastening (ignition system, starting system, fuel injectors, fuse box etc.)
Visually inspect area around carbon ring and drive shaft rubber bellows for the following signs of failure: black carbon dust and water sprays (more frequently when using PWC in dirty water)
Visually inspect impeller and bellow
Visually inspect impeller and wear ring for deep scratches, nicks and grooves
Remove impeller cover and inspect for signs of water intrusion
Visually inspect reverse gate bushing for excessive play
Inspect fuel cap, filler neck, fuel tank, straps, fuel lines and connections

Every 2 Years or 200 Hours of Operation (Whichever Comes First)
Replace spark plugs
Validate condition of jet pump bearing by manually spinning impeller checking for radial shaft play or noise
Verify and lubricate splines of the drive shaft and impeller

Every 5 Years or 300 Hours of Operation (Whichever Comes First)
Replace the coolant

MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES

This section includes instructions for basic maintenance procedures.

⚠ WARNING

Turn off the engine and follow these maintenance procedures when performing maintenance. If you do not follow proper maintenance procedures you can be injured by hot parts, moving parts, electricity, chemicals or other hazards.

⚠ WARNING

Should removal of a locking device (e.g. lock tabs, self-locking fasteners, etc.) be required, always replace with a new one.

NOTICE

Never leave any object, rag, tool, etc., in the engine compartment or in the bilge.

Engine Oil

Recommended Engine Oil

Rotax® engines were developed and validated using the XPS™ oil. BRP recommends the use of its XPS engine oil or an equivalent at all time. Do not add any additives to the recommended engine oil. Damages caused by the use of an oil not suitable for the engine or by adding of an additives may not be covered by the BRP Limited Warranty.

XPS Recommended Engine Oil	
4T 5W40 Synthetic blend oil	
If the Recommended XPS Engine Oil is Not Available	
Engine **Without** Supercharger	Use a 5W40 4-stroke SAE synthetic engine oil meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least one of the indicated standards. **API service classification SJ, SL, SM or SN**
Engine **With** Supercharger	Use a 5W40 4-stroke SAE motorcycle engine oil compatible with wet clutches meeting or exceeding the following lubricant industry specifications. Always check the API service label certification on the oil container, it must contain at least one of the indicated standards. **JASO-MA2** **API service classification SJ, SL, SM or SN**

Do not add any oil additives to the recommended engine oil. Damages caused by the use of an oil not suitable for the engine or by adding of an

oil additives may not be covered by the BRP Limited Warranty.

Engine Oil Level

NOTICE

Operating the engine with an improper level may severely damage engine.

⚠ CAUTION

Many components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

If Watercraft is Out of the Water

NOTICE

Watercraft must be level.

⚠ CAUTION

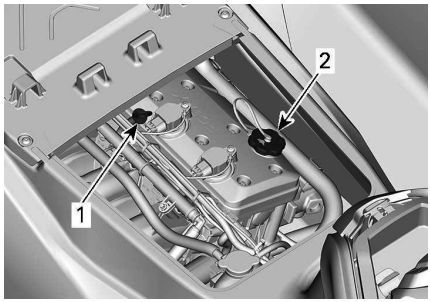
When operating the engine while the watercraft is out of water, the heat exchanger in the ride plate may become very hot. Avoid any contact with the ride plate as burns may occur.

1. Raise trailer tow pole, then block in position when bumper rail is level.
2. Install a garden hose on the exhaust system flushing connector. Refer to *Exhaust System* in this section and follow the procedure.

NOTICE

Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system. Failure to cool exhaust system may severely damage it.Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when watercraft is out of water.

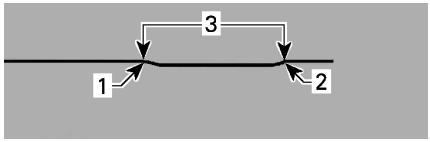
3. Remove the seat(s).
4. Start the engine.
5. Open the water tap.
6. Run the COLD engine at **idle for 30 seconds**.
7. Close water tap.
8. Bring engine RPM to 4000-4500 RPM for 15 seconds.
9. Stop the engine abruptly by pressing the start/stop button or removing the tether cord.
10. Wait at least 30 seconds for the oil to settle in the engine, then pull dipstick out and wipe clean.



TYPICAL

1. Oil dipstick
2. Oil filler cap

11. Reinstall dipstick, push in completely.
12. Remove dipstick again and read oil level. It should be between the FULL and ADD marks.



TYPICAL

1. Full
2. Add
3. Operating range

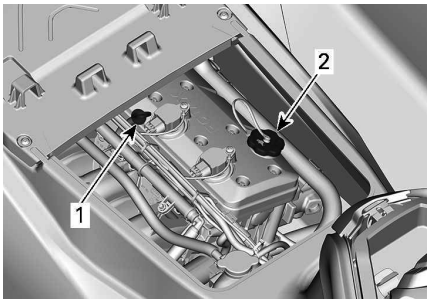
Add oil to ensure the level is between marks as required.

1. Remove oil cap.
2. Place a funnel in valve cover opening.

3. Add a small amount of the recommended oil to reach the proper level.

NOTICE

Do not overfill.



TYPICAL

1. *Oil dipstick*
2. *Oil filler cap*

NOTE:
Every time oil is added in the engine, the complete procedure explained in this section must be carried out again. Otherwise, you will obtain a false oil level reading.

13. Properly reinstall oil cap and dipstick.

NOTICE

Ensure that oil filler cap is tighten properly. Otherwise engine oil can spill out.

Engine Oil Change and Oil Filter Replacement

The oil change and filter replacement may be performed by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing.

Engine Coolant

Recommended Engine Coolant

XPS Recommended Coolant
Extended life pre-mixed coolant
If the Recommended XPS Coolant is Not Available
Use a low silicate, extended life ethylene-glycol premixed coolant (50%-50%) specifically formulated for internal combustion aluminum engines.

NOTICE

Always use ethylene-glycol antifreeze containing corrosion inhibitors specifically for internal combustion aluminum engines.

To prevent antifreeze deterioration, always use the same brand and grade. Never mix different brands or grades unless cooling system is completely flushed and refilled.

Engine Coolant Level

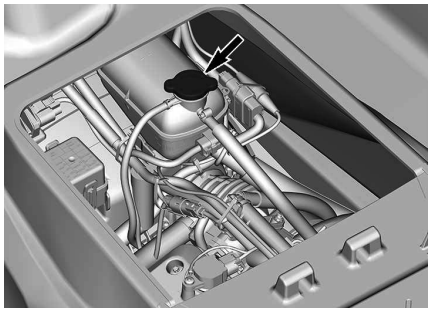
⚠ WARNING

Check coolant level with engine cold. Never add coolant when engine is hot.

⚠ CAUTION

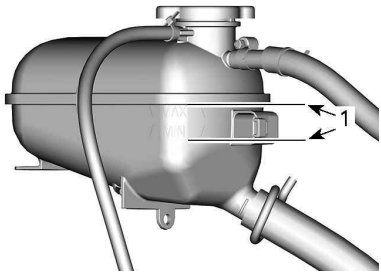
Many components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn.

1. Remove seats.
2. Locate the expansion tank cap.



TYPICAL

With watercraft on a level surface, coolant level should be between MIN. and MAX. marks on coolant reservoir when engine is cold.



COOLANT EXPANSION TANK

1. Level between marks when engine is cold

NOTE:
The watercraft is level when it is in water. When on a trailer, raise trailer tow pole and block in this position when bumper rail is level.

Add coolant, see *Recommended Engine Coolant* for specification, to adjust coolant level between marks as required. Use a funnel to avoid spillage. Do not overfill.

3. Properly tighten the expansion tank cap. Reinstall seats.

NOTE:
A cooling system that frequently requires coolant is an indication of leaks or engine problems. See an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

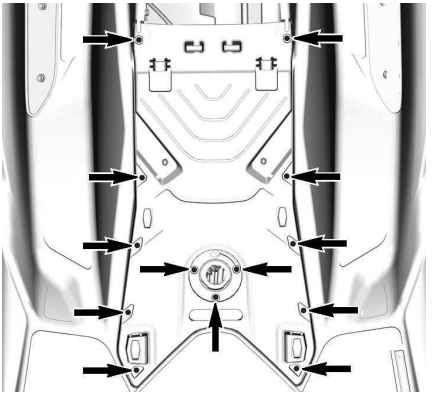
Engine Coolant Replacement

Coolant replacement should be performed by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

Ignition Coils

Ignition Coil Access

1. Remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch.
2. Remove seat(s).
3. Remove engine service cover by removing the retaining screws.



Ignition Coil Removal

1. Disconnect ignition coil connector.

NOTICE

Do not pry on ignition coil using any tool.

2. Remove ignition coil retaining screw.
3. Remove ignition coil from spark plug by rotating coil side to side as you pull up.

Ignition Coil Installation

1. Install ignition coil on spark plug.
2. Align the retaining screw hole of the ignition coil with the threaded hole on the valve cover.
3. Push the ignition coil all the way down until it rests on the valve cover.
4. Install and tighten retaining screw.

Tightening Torque	
Ignition coil retaining screw	9 ± 1 Nm (80 ± 9 lbf-in)

5. Reconnect ignition coil connector.
6. Install the engine service cover and tighten the screws to specification.

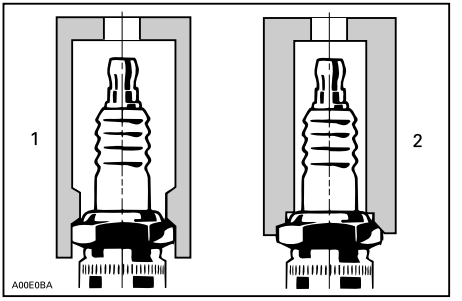
Tightening Torque	
Engine service cover screws	2.75 ± 0.25 Nm (24 ± 2 lbf-in)

7. Install the seats.

Spark Plugs

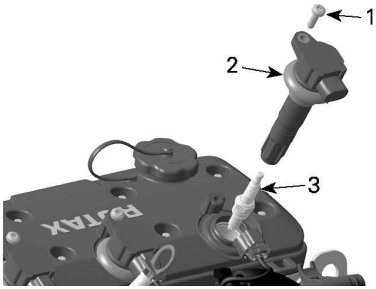
Spark Plug Removal

1. Remove ignition coils. Refer to *Ignition Coil Removal*.
2. Unscrew spark plug completely using a spark plug socket.



1. Approved socket
2. Improper socket

3. Clean the spark plug and cylinder head with compressed air.
4. Use the ignition coil to take spark plug out of its hole.



1. *Retaining screw*
2. *Ignition coil*
3. *Spark plug*

Spark Plug Installation

Prior to installation, ensure the contact surfaces of the cylinder head and spark plug are free of grime.

1. Using a wire feeler gauge, check electrode gap as specified in *Technical Specifications*.
2. Hand screw spark plug into cylinder head. Then, tighten the spark plug to specification with a spark plug socket.

Tightening Torque	
Spark plug	18 ± 2 Nm (159 ± 18 lbf-in)

3. Install ignition coils. Refer to *Ignition Coil Installation*.

Exhaust System

Exhaust System Flushing

Flushing the exhaust system with fresh water is essential to neutralize corroding effects of salt or other chemical products present in water. It will help to remove sand, salt, shells or other particles in water jackets and/or hoses.

Exhaust system flushing should be performed when the watercraft is not expected to be used further the same day or when the watercraft is stored for any extended time.

NOTICE

Failure to flush the system, when necessary, will severely damage exhaust system. Make sure engine operates during entire procedure.

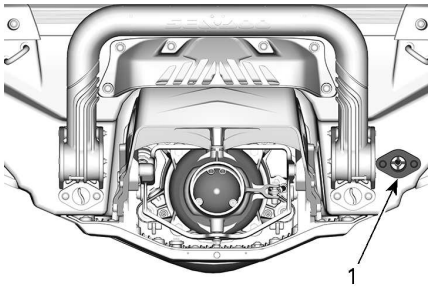
⚠ WARNING

Perform these operations in a well ventilated area. Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot. Direct contact may result in skin burn. Do not touch any electrical part or jet pump area when engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

When operating the engine while the watercraft is out of the water, the heat exchanger in the ride plate may become very hot. Avoid any contact with ride plate as burns may occur.

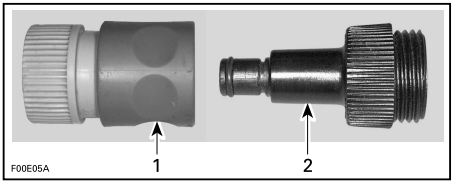
1. Connect a garden hose to connector located at the rear of watercraft. **Do not open water tap yet.**



1. *Water inlet connector*

NOTE:
The following tool is recommended when a quick connect adapter is used to ease garden hose installation.

Recommended Tool	
Flushing connector adapter 295 500 473	



1. *Quick connect adapter*
2. *Flushing connector adapter*

2. Start the engine then immediately open the water tap.

NOTICE

Always start the engine before opening the water tap. Open water tap immediately after engine is started to prevent overheating. Never run engine without supplying water to the exhaust system when watercraft is out of water.

3. Run the engine 90 seconds at idle.

NOTICE

Never run engine longer than 2 minutes. Drive line seal has no cooling when watercraft is out of water.

4. Ensure water flows out of jet pump while flushing.
5. Close the water tap, run the engine at 5000 RPM for 5 seconds and then stop the engine.

NOTICE

Always close the water tap before stopping the engine.

6. Disconnect the garden hose and the flushing connector adapter (if used).

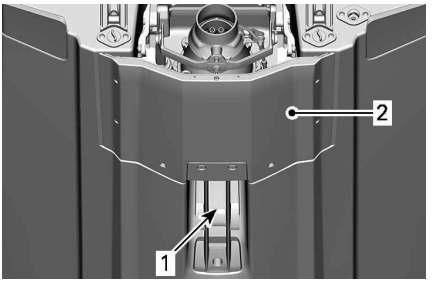
Ride Plate and Water Intake Grate

Ride Plate and Water Intake Grate Inspection

Inspect ride plate and jet pump water intake grate for damage. See your Sea-Doo dealer to have any damaged part repaired or replaced.

⚠ WARNING

The tether cord must always be removed from the engine cut-off switch prior to inspecting the intake grate.



INSPECT THESE AREAS

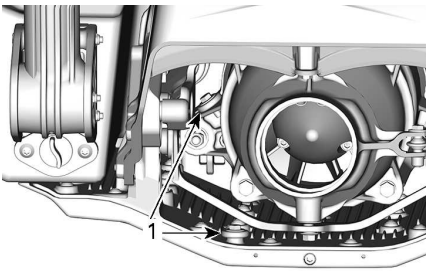
1. *Water intake*
2. *Ride plate*

Sacrificial Anodes

Sacrificial Anode Inspection

Sacrificial anodes are present on:

– Pump
– Ride plate.



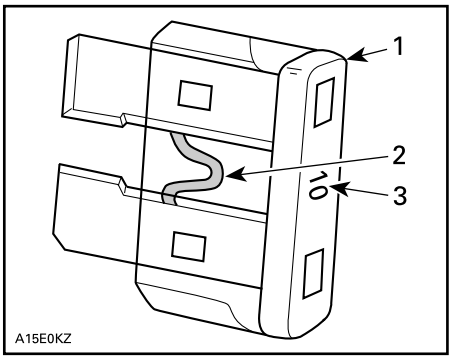
1. *Sacrificial anodes*

Check for wear. If worn more than half, see an authorized Sea-Doo dealer for anode replacement.

Fuses

Fuse Inspection

If an electrical problem occurs, check the fuses. If a fuse is burnt, replace by one of the same rating.



TYPICAL

1. *Fuse*
2. *Check if melted*
3. *Ampere rating*

NOTICE

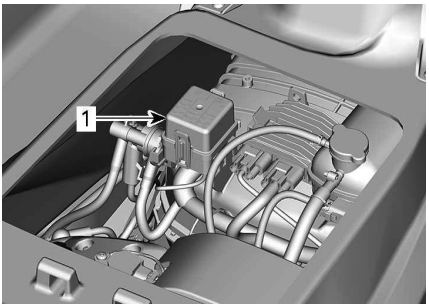
Do not use a higher rated fuse as this can cause severe damage. If a fuse has burnt out, the source of the malfunction should be determined and corrected before restarting. See an authorized Sea-Doo dealer for servicing.

Fuse Location

All fuses are located inside a single fuse box.

To access the fuse box:

Remove seat(s).



TYPICAL

1. *Fuse box*

To remove a fuse box cover, squeeze locking tabs together, hold and pull fuse box cover to open.

NOTE:
Fuse ratings and positions are illustrated on the fuse box cover.

Use the fuse remover/installer included in the fuse box to ease fuse removal.

Fuse Description

Fuse	Rating	Description
1	-	Not used
2	15 A	Fuel Inj., Ing. Coils and Fuel Pump
3	-	Not used
4	-	Not used
5	-	Not used
6	30 A	Charge
7	5 A	Cluster
8	-	Not used
9	30 A	iBR
10	5 A	Start/Stop
11	5 A	ECM
12	30 A	Battery
13	15 A	Diagnostic Tool 2
14	15 A	Diagnostic Tool 1, Accessory connector

WATERCRAFT CARE

Remove the watercraft from the water every day.

Post-Operation Care

Exhaust System Flushing

The exhaust system should be flushed daily when watercraft is used in salt or foul water.

Refer to *Maintenance Procedures*.

Additional Care for Foul Water or Salt Water Operation

When the watercraft is operated in foul water and particularly in salt water, additional care should be taken to protect the watercraft and its components.

Rinse watercraft bilge area with fresh water.

Never use a high pressure washer to clean the bilge. **USE LOW PRESSURE ONLY (such as a garden hose).**

High pressure can cause damages to electrical or mechanical systems.

⚠ CAUTION

Allow engine to cool before performing any maintenance.

NOTICE

Failure to perform proper care such as: watercraft rinsing, exhaust system flushing and anti-corrosion treatment, when watercraft is used in salt water, will result in damage to the watercraft and its components. Never leave the watercraft stored in direct sunlight.

Seat Cleaning

Before applying a cleaning product on the seat, try removing marks with a white eraser.

Many marks, as shoes marks, can be removed easily with this method.

Body and Hull

Repair

If any repairs are needed to body components or to the hull, contact your authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

Cleaning

Wash the body and the hull with a soap and water solution (use only mild detergent). Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.

Remove marine organisms from the inside and outside of the hull.

NOTICE

Never clean using the following products:

- **BRP Heavy Duty Cleaner**
- **Strong detergent**
- **Degreasing agent**
- **Ammonia**
- **Acetone or other ketones**
- **Alcohol**
- **Toluene or other aromatic solvents**
- **Chlorinated solvents**
- **Mineral spirits**
- **Paint thinners**
- **Petroleum based products.**

Stains may be removed from the seat and fiberglass using the XPS All Purpose Cleaner and Degreaser or the equivalent.

To clean the carpets, use 3M™ Citrus Base Cleaner (24 oz spray can) or an equivalent.

⚠ WARNING

Never apply plastic or vinyl protector on the carpets or seat as the surface will become slippery and the occupants may slip off the watercraft.

Respect the environment by ensuring fuel, oil or cleaning solutions do not drain into the waterways.

Protection

Apply a good quality marine wax to the body.

If the watercraft is to be stored outside, cover it with an opaque tarpaulin to prevent sun rays and grime from affecting the plastic components, watercraft finish, as well as preventing dust accumulation.

NOTICE

The watercraft should never be left in water for storage. Never leave the watercraft stored in direct sunlight. Never store watercraft in a plastic bag.

STORAGE AND PRESEASON PREPARATION

Storage

⚠ WARNING

Because fuel and oil are flammable, you should have an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing to inspect the fuel system integrity as specified in the periodic inspection chart.

It is recommended that the watercraft be serviced by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for storage, however the following operations can be performed by you with a minimum of tools.

NOTE:
Carry out the following tasks in the same order as detailed in this section.

NOTICE

Do not run the engine during the storage period.

Propulsion System

Jet Pump Cleaning

⚠ WARNING

Always remove tether cord from the engine cut-off switch to prevent unexpected engine starting before cleaning the jet pump area. Engine must not be running for this operation.

Rinse the jet pump by spraying water through its inlet and outlet openings.

Spray an anti-corrosive product on the propulsion system pars.

Service Product
Lubricant and anti-corrosive or equivalent

Jet Pump Inspection

See your authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

Fuel System

Fuel System Protection

A fuel stabilizer should be added in the fuel tank to prevent fuel deterioration and fuel system gumming. Follow stabilizer manufacturers' instructions for proper use.

Service Product
Fuel stabilizer

NOTICE

It is highly recommended to add fuel stabilizer at storage in order to maintain fuel system in good condition. Fuel stabilizer should be added prior to engine lubrication and fuel tank top up to ensure fuel system components protection against varnish deposits.

Fill up fuel tank completely as explained in *Fueling* section. Make sure there is no water inside fuel tank.

NOTICE

Should any water be trapped inside fuel tank, severe internal damage will occur to the fuel injection system.

Engine and Exhaust

Exhaust System Flushing

Perform procedure as described in *Maintenance Procedures* section.

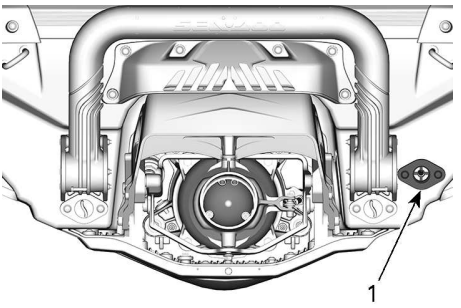
Engine Oil and Filter Replacement

The oil change and filter replacement may be performed by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing.

Exhaust System Draining

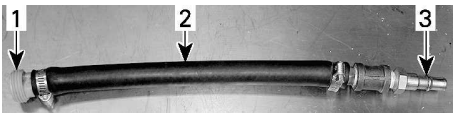
In areas where temperature may freeze, water trapped in the exhaust system and intercooler must be removed.

Using the flushing connector, inject pressurized air at 379 kPa (55 lbf/in²) into system until there is no more water flowing from jet pump.



1. Flushing connector

The following hose can be fabricated to ease draining procedure.



TYPICAL

1. Flushing connector adapter
2. Hose 12.7 mm (1/2 in)
3. Air hose male adapter

NOTICE

Failure to drain the exhaust system may cause severe damage to the exhaust manifold.

Remove special tools.

Engine Internal Lubrication

1. Remove the seat(s).
2. Remove spark plugs. Refer to *Maintenance Procedures* section.
3. By the spark plug holes, lubricate each cylinder.

Service Product
Lubricant and anti-corrosive or equivalent

4. Fully depress the throttle lever. Depressing the throttle lever will prevent fuel from being injected and to disable the ignition during engine cranking.
5. Press the START/STOP button to crank the engine a few turns. This will distribute the oil on the cylinder walls.
6. Apply anti-seize lubricant on spark plug threads, then reinstall them in the engine. Refer to *Maintenance Procedures* section.
7. Install the ignition coils. Refer to *Maintenance Procedures* section.

Engine Coolant Test

If antifreeze is not replaced, test its density.

The antifreeze replacement and a density test should be performed by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer. Refer to *Maintenance Schedule*.

NOTICE

Improper antifreeze density may result in freezing of the liquid in the cooling system if the watercraft is stored in an area where the freezing point is attained. This would seriously damage the engine.

Electrical System

Battery Removal and Charging

Contact your authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Never charge or boost the battery while installed in the watercraft.

Engine Compartment

Engine Compartment Cleaning

1. Clean the bilge with hot water and detergent or with bilge cleaner.
2. Rinse thoroughly.
3. Lift front end of watercraft to completely drain bilge through the bilge drain plugs.

Anticorrosion Treatment

1. Wipe off any residual water in the engine compartment.
2. Lubricate all metallic components in engine compartment.

Service Product
Lubricant and anti-corrosive or equivalent

3. Remove seat or keep it raise to prevent condensation or corrosion inside the engine compartment

Body and Hull

Repair, clean and protect the watercraft as per procedures in *Watercraft Care* section.

Preseason Preparation

Maintenance preparation must be performed in conjunction with *Maintenance Schedule*.

Ensure to perform all tasks included in the **Every Year or 100 Hours** table.

Preseason maintenance preparation may be performed by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop or person of your own choosing.

NOTE:
Though not required, it is recommended that an authorized Sea-Doo dealer perform preseason maintenance preparation at the same time that any safety-related factory campaigns are performed by the authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

⚠ WARNING

Only perform procedures as detailed in the *Maintenance Schedule*. It is recommended that the assistance of an authorized Sea--Doo dealer be periodically obtained on other components and systems not covered in this guide.

NOTICE

When component conditions seem less than satisfactory, replace using genuine BRP parts, or equivalents.

This page is intentionally blank

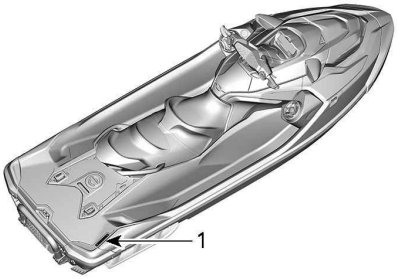
TECHNICAL INFORMATION

WATERCRAFT IDENTIFICATION

The main components of the watercraft (engine and hull) are identified by different serial numbers. It may sometimes become necessary to locate these numbers for warranty purposes or to trace the watercraft in the event of theft.

Hull Identification Number

The Hull Identification Number (HIN) is located on footboard at the rear of watercraft.



TYPICAL

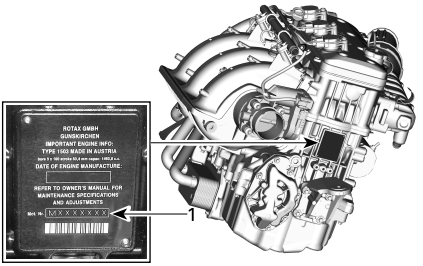
1. Hull Identification Number (HIN)

It is composed of 12 digits:

YDV	12345	L	8	09
				Model year
				Year of production
				Month of production
				Serial number (a letter may also be used as a digit)
				Manufacturer

Engine Identification Number

The Engine Identification Number (EIN) is located on the front end of the engine.



TYPICAL

1. Engine Identification Number (EIN)

RF D.E.S.S. KEY

This device complies with FCC Part 15 and Industry Canada license exempt RSS standard(s).

Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IC Registration Number: 12006A-1001002222

FCC ID: 2ACER-1001002222

We, the party responsible for compliance, declare under our sole responsibility that the device is in conformity with the provisions of the following Council Directive: 2014/53/EU. To which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements. The product is in conformity with the following directives, harmonized standards and regulations:

Radio Equipment Directive (RED) 2014/53/EU and Harmonized Standards:

EN 300 330-2, EN 60950-1

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS (s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause interference.

(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

L'émetteur/récepteur exempt de licence contenu dans le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;

(2) l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Radio Equipment Directive (RED)	2014/53/EU
Article 3.1a	Safety and health IEC 62368-1:2014

Article 3.1b	EMC CISPR 25:(2016); conducted emission CISPR 25:(2016); radiated emission ISO 11452-2 (2004); radiated electromagnetic field immunity
Article 3.2	Spectrum usage efficiency ETSI EN 300 330 V2.1.1 (2017-2)

MULTIFUNCTION GAUGE REGULATORY INFORMATION

Technical Information

Transmitter:

– BT operating frequency range: 2402 – 2480 MHz
– BT version: 4.2 (no BTLE)
– BT output power: < 8.5 dBm

Receiver:

– FM operating range: 76 - 108 MHz

Manufacturer and Address

Manufacturer:

– Robert Bosch LLC

Address:

– 38000 Hills Tech Drive, Farmington Hills, MI 48331, USA

To display the regulatory information on the vehicle digital display: From the home screen, access the main menu and keep the joystick pressed down for more than 10 seconds.

USA and Canada

This device complies with FCC Part 15 and Industry Canada license exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

IC: 22868 - VDIBRHS01

FCC ID: 2AMJS - VDIBRHS01

RF exposure:

1. The equipment complies with FCC RF exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
2. This equipment must be installed and operated with a separation distance of at least 20 cm from all persons.
3. The antenna(s) used for this transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Mexico

IFETEL

Marca: Robert Bosch LLC

Modelo(s): VIPHI2BT

Número: RCPBOVI18-0967

NOM-121-SCT1-2009

La operación de este equipo está sujeta a las siguientes dos condiciones: (1) es posible que este equipo o dispositivo no cause interferencia perjudicial y (2) este equipo o dispositivo debe aceptar cualquier interferencia, incluyendo la que pueda causar su operación no deseada.

Brazil



03473-18-04473

Este equipamento opera em caráter secundário, isto é, não tem direito a proteção contra interferência prejudicial, mesmo de estações do mesmo tipo, e não pode causar interferência a sistemas operando em caráter primário.

Japan

This device is granted pursuant to the Japanese Radio Law (電波法) and the Japanese Telecommunications Business Law (電気通信事業法).

This device should not be modified (otherwise the granted designation number will become invalid).

Europe

Declaration of Conformity

Simplified EU Declaration of Conformity according Radio Equipment Directive 2014/53/EU

CE

DE
Hiermit erklärt Robert Bosch LLC, dass der Funkanlagentyp VIPHI2BT der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: eu-doc.bosch.com
FR
Le soussigné, Robert Bosch LLC, déclare que l'équipement radioélectrique du type VIPHI2BT est conforme à la directive 2014/53/UE.
Le texte complet de la déclaration UE de conformité est disponible à l'adresse internet suivante:eu-doc.bosch.com
BG
С настоящото Robert Bosch LLC декларира, че този тип радиосъоръжение VIPHI2BT е в съответствие с Директива 2014/53/ЕС.
Цялостният текст на ЕС декларацията за съответствие може да се намери на следния интернет адрес: eu-doc.bosch.com
EL
Με την παρούσα ο/η Robert Bosch LLC, δηλώνει ότι ο ραδιοεξοπλισμός VIPHI2BT πληροί την οδηγία 2014/53/ΕΕ.
Το πλήρες κείμενο της δήλωσης συμμόρφωσης ΕΕ διατίθεται στην ακόλουθη ιστοσελίδα στο διαδίκτυο: eu-doc.bosch.com
CS
Tímto Robert Bosch LLC prohlašuje, že typ rádiového zařízení VIPHI2BT je v souladu se směrnicí 2014/53/EU.
Úplné znění EU prohlášení o shodě je k dispozici na této internetové adrese: eu-doc.bosch.com
DA
Hermed erklærer Robert Bosch LLC, at radioudstyrstypen VIPHI2BT er i overensstemmelse med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
EU-overensstemmelseserklæringens fulde tekst kan findes på følgende internetadresse: eu-doc.bosch.com
ET
Käesolevaga deklareerib Robert Bosch LLC, et käesolev raadioseadme tüüp VIPHI2BT vastab direktiivi 2014/53/EL nõuetele.
ELi vastavusdeklaratsiooni täielik tekst on kättesaadav järgmisel internetiaadressil: eu-doc.bosch.com
ES
Por la presente, Robert Bosch LLC declara que el tipo de equipo radioeléctrico VIPHI2BT es conforme con la Directiva 2014/53/UE.
El texto completo de la declaración UE de conformidad está disponible en la dirección Internet siguiente: eu-doc.bosch.com
FI
Robert Bosch LLC vakuuttaa, että radiolaitetyyppi VIPHI2BT on direktiivin 2014/53/EU mukainen.
EU-vaatimustenmukaisuusvakuutuksen täysimittainen teksti on saatavilla seuraavassa internetosoitteessa: eu-doc.bosch.com
EN
Hereby, Robert Bosch LLC declares that the radio equipment type VIPHI2BT is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.
The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the following internet address: eu-doc.bosch.com
HR
Robert Bosch LLC ovime izjavljuje da je radijska oprema tipa VIPHI2BT u skladu s Direktivom 2014/53/EU.
Cjeloviti tekst EU izjave o sukladnosti dostupan je na sljedećoj internetskoj adresi: eu-doc.bosch.com
HU
Robert Bosch LLC igazolja, hogy a VIPHI2BT típusú rádióberendezés megfelel a 2014/53/EU irányelvnek.
Az EU-megfelelőségi nyilatkozat teljes szövege elérhető a következő internetes címen: eu-doc.bosch.com
IT
Il fabbricante, Robert Bosch LLC, dichiara che il tipo di apparecchiatura radio VIPHI2BT è conforme alla direttiva 2014/53/UE.
Il testo completo della dichiarazione di conformità UE è disponibile al seguente indirizzo Internet: eu-doc.bosch.com

LT
Aš, Robert Bosch LLC, patvirtinu, kad radijo įrenginių tipas VIPHI2BT atitinka Direktyvą 2014/53/ES.
Visas ES atitikties deklaracijos tekstas prieinamas šiuo interneto adresu: eu-doc.bosch.com
LV
Ar šo Robert Bosch LLC deklarē, ka radioiekārta VIPHI2BT atbilst Direktīvai 2014/53/ES.
Pilns ES atbilstības deklarācijas teksts ir pieejams šādā interneta vietnē: eu-doc.bosch.com
MT
B'dan, Robert Bosch LLC, niddikjara li dan it-tip ta' tagħmir tar-radju VIPHI2BT huwa konformi mad-Direttiva 2014/53/UE.
It-test kollu tad-dikjarazzjoni ta' konformità tal-UE huwa disponibbli f'dan l-indirizz tal-Internet li ġej: eu-doc.bosch.com
NL
Hierbij verklaar ik, Robert Bosch LLC, dat het type radioapparatuur VIPHI2BT conform is met Richtlijn 2014/53/EU.
De volledige tekst van de EU-conformiteitsverklaring kan worden geraadpleegd op het volgende internetadres: eu-doc.bosch.com
PL
Robert Bosch LLC niniejszym oświadcza, że typ urządzenia radiowego VIPHI2BT jest zgodny z dyrektywą 2014/53/UE.
Pełny tekst deklaracji zgodności UE jest dostępny pod następującym adresem internetowym: eu-doc.bosch.com
PT
O(a) abaixo assinado(a) Robert Bosch LLC declara que o presente tipo de equipamento de rádio VIPHI2BT está em conformidade com a Diretiva 2014/53/UE.
O texto integral da declaração de conformidade está disponível no seguinte endereço de Internet: eu-doc.bosch.com
RO
Prin prezenta, Robert Bosch LLC declară că tipul de echipamente radio VIPHI2BT este în conformitate cu Directiva 2014/53/UE.
Textul integral al declarației UE de conformitate este disponibil la următoarea adresă internet: eu-doc.bosch.com
SV
Härmed försäkrar Robert Bosch LLC att denna typ av radioutrustning VIPHI2BT överensstämmer med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Den fullständiga texten till EU-försäkran om överensstämmelse finns på följande webbadress: eu-doc.bosch.com
SL
Robert Bosch LLC potrjuje, da je tip radijske opreme VIPHI2BT skladen z Direktivo 2014/53/EU.
Celotno besedilo izjave EU o skladnosti je na voljo na naslednjem spletnem naslovu: eu-doc.bosch.com
SK
Robert Bosch LLC týmto vyhlasuje, že rádiové zariadenie typu VIPHI2BT je v súlade so smernicou 2014/53/EÚ.
Úplné EÚ vyhlásenie o zhode je k dispozícii na tejto internetovej adrese: eu-doc.bosch.com
IS
Robert Bosch LLC lýsir því hér með yfir að þráðlausi fjarskiptabúnaðurinn VIPHI2BT er í samræmi við tilskipun 2014/53/ESB.
Óstyttan texta ESB-samræmisyfirlýsingarinnar er að finna á veffanginu: eu-doc.bosch.com
Liechtenstein
Hiermit erklärt Robert Bosch LLC, dass der Funkanlagentyp VIPHI2BT der Richtlinie 2014/53/EU entspricht.
Der vollständige Text der EU-Konformitätserklärung ist unter der folgenden Internetadresse verfügbar: eu-doc.bosch.com
NO
Hermed erklærer Robert Bosch LLC at radioutstyrstypen VIPHI2BT er i samsvar med direktiv 2014/53/EU.
Hele teksten i EU-samsvarserklæringen finnes på følgende internettadresse: eu-doc.bosch.com
RU
Компания Robert Bosch LLC настоящим заявляет, что радиотехническое оборудование категории VIPHI2BT отвечает требованиям Директивы 2014/53/EU.
Полный текст декларации соответствия ЕС доступен на сайте eu-doc.bosch.com.

ENGINE EMISSIONS INFORMATION

Manufacturer's Responsibility

Beginning with 1999 model year engines, PWC manufacturers of marine engines must determine the exhaust emission levels for each engine horsepower family and certify these engines with the United States of America Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). An emissions control information label, showing emission levels and engine specifications, must be placed on each watercraft at the time of manufacture.

Dealer's Responsibility

When performing service on all 1999 and more recent Sea-Doo watercraft that carry an emissions control information label, adjustments must be kept within published factory specifications.

Replacement or repair of any emission related component must be executed in a manner that maintains emission levels within the prescribed certification standards.

Dealers are not to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emission levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

Exceptions include manufacturer's prescribed changes, such as altitude adjustments for example.

Owner’s Responsibility

The owner/operator is required to have engine maintenance performed to maintain emission levels within prescribed certification standards.

The owner/operator is not to, and should not allow anyone to modify the engine in any manner that would alter the horsepower or allow emissions levels to exceed their predetermined factory specifications.

EPA Emission Regulations

All 1999 and more recent Sea-Doo watercraft manufactured by BRP are certified to the EPA as conforming to the requirements of the regulations for the control of air pollution from new watercraft engines. This certification is contingent on certain adjustments being set to factory standards. For this reason, the factory procedure for servicing the product must be strictly followed and, whenever practicable, returned to the original intent of the design.

The responsibilities listed above are general and in no way a complete listing of the rules and regulations pertaining to the EPA requirements on exhaust emissions for marine products. For more detailed information on this subject, you may contact:

U. S. Environmental Protection Agency
Certification Division
Gasoline Engine Compliance Center
2000 Traverwood Drive
Ann Arbor MI 48105
USA

EPA INTERNET WEB SITE:
www.epa.gov/otaq

Evaporative Emission Control System

Starting with MY 2018; personal watercraft sold in the State of California are certified to the California evaporative emissions regulations for spark ignition marine watercraft of the California Air Resources Board (13 CCR 2850 to 2869). These models are equipped with an evaporative emission control system consisting of Low Permeation Fuel Tank (LPFT), Low Permeation Fuel Line (LPFL) and a Pressure Relief Valve (PRV).

EAC DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

Left blank for Eurasian Conformity mark where applicable

EC-DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

565 de la Montagne Street
Valcourt (Québec) J0E 2L0
Canada

ADVENTURE BY DESIGN

Declaration of Conformity for Sea-Doo Personal Watercraft with the requirements of Directive 2013/53/EU

Manufacturer: Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.
Address: 565 de la Montagne, Valcourt, J0E 2L0, Canada

Authorised Representative: BRP Europe N.V.
Address: Skaldenstraat 125, Gent, 9042, Belgium

Notified Body for noise emission assessment:
International Marine Certification Institute
Address: Rue Abbe Cuypers 3, Brussels, B-1040, Belgium.
ID Number: 0609

Notified Body for exhaust emission assessment:
International Marine Certification Institute
Address: Rue Abbe Cuypers 3, Brussels, B-1040, Belgium.
ID Number: 0609

Assessment Module of construction: A ☒ , of noise emission: Aa/A1 ☒ , of exhaust emission: B+C ☒

Other Community Directives applied: RED 2014/53/EU (EN 300 330-2, EN 60950-1) , EMC 2014/30/EU

Engine combustion cycle: 2 stroke ☐, 4 stroke ☒	Design and construction	ISO 13590:2003, ISO 10087:2019
Engine fuel type: Petrol: ☒, Diesel: ☐	Exhaust emission	ISO 18854:2015
Craft Design Category: C ☒, D ☐	Noise emission	ISO 14509-1:2008
Craft Trademark : Sea-Doo	Electromagnetic Compatibility	EN 55012:2007/A1:2009, EN 61000-6-1:2007

Sea-Doo PWC model	Propulsion engine	Exhaust emission certificate	Engine displ. (cm^3)	Rated Power (kW)	Noise emission certificate	# of persons	Length of hull	Width of hull
FishPro SCOUT 130	Rotax 1630 ACE-130	EXBORP009	1630,5	100	SDBORP014	3	3,27	1,23
FishPro SPORT 170	Rotax 1630 ACE-170	EXBORP009	1630,5	125,03	SDBORP013	3	3,64	1,25
FishPro TROPHY 170	Rotax 1630 ACE-170	EXBORP009	1630,5	125,03	SDBORP013	3	3,64	1,25
GTI 130	Rotax 1630 ACE-130	EXBORP009	1630,5	100	SDBORP014	3	3,27	1,23
GTI 90	Rotax 900 ACE-90	EXBORP004	899,3	66,19	SDBORP014	3	3,27	1,23
GTI SE 130	Rotax 1630 ACE-130	EXBORP009	1630,5	100	SDBORP014	3	3,27	1,23
GTI SE 170	Rotax 1630 ACE-170	EXBORP009	1630,5	125,03	SDBORP014	3	3,27	1,23
GTR 230	Rotax 1630 ACE-230	EXBORP010	1630,5	169,16	SDBORP014	3	3,27	1,23
GTX 170	Rotax 1630 ACE-170	EXBORP009	1630,5	125,03	SDBORP013	3	3,35	1,25
GTX 230	Rotax 1630 ACE-230	EXBORP010	1630,5	169,16	SDBORP013	3	3,35	1,25
GTX Limited 300	Rotax 1630 ACE-300	EXBORP006	1630,5	217	SDBORP013	3	3,35	1,25
GTX PRO 130	Rotax 1630 ACE-130	EXBORP009	1630,5	100	SDBORP013	3	3,35	1,25
RXP-X RS 300	Rotax 1630 ACE-300	EXBORP006	1630,5	217	SDBORP015	2	3,27	1,22
RXT-X RS 300	Rotax 1630 ACE-300	EXBORP006	1630,5	217	SDBORP013	3	3,35	1,25
SPARK 2up	Rotax 900 ACE-60	EXBORP004	899,3	44,13	SDBORP010	2	2,77	1,17
SPARK 2up	Rotax 900 ACE-90	EXBORP004	899,3	66,19	SDBORP010	2	2,77	1,17
SPARK 2up TRIXX	Rotax 900 ACE-90	EXBORP004	899,3	66,19	SDBORP010	2	2,77	1,17
SPARK 3up	Rotax 900 ACE-90	EXBORP004	899,3	66,19	SDBORP010	3	3,02	1,18
SPARK 3up iBR	Rotax 900 ACE-90	EXBORP004	899,3	66,19	SDBORP010	3	3,02	1,18
SPARK 3up TRIXX	Rotax 900 ACE-90	EXBORP004	899,3	66,19	SDBORP010	3	3,02	1,18
WAKE 170	Rotax 1630 ACE-170	EXBORP009	1630,5	125,03	SDBORP014	3	3,27	1,23
WAKE PRO 230	Rotax 1630 ACE-230	EXBORP010	1630,5	169,16	SDBORP013	3	3,35	1,25

This declaration of conformity is issued under the sole responsibility of the personal watercraft manufacturer. I declare on behalf of the above personal watercraft manufacturer that the **model year 2022** watercraft models and engines mentioned above which are CE marked comply with all applicable requirements in the way specified and are in conformity with the type for which above mentioned EU type-examination certificate(s) has(have) been issued.

Name & function : Martin Lachance

Signature and title: Director, Product Development, Sea-Doo

Martin Lachance (Apr 29, 2021 22:22 EDT)

Date (yr/month/day) : 2021/04/29, Valcourt, QC, Canada

Apr 29, 2021

ski-doo LYNX SEA-DOO EVINRUDE ROTAX can-am

This page is intentionally blank

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Engine	
Engine type	4-stroke, Single Over Head Camshaft (SOHC)
Declared Power(1)	217 kW @ 8000 RPM
Induction	Supercharged - Intercooled
Number of cylinders	3
Number of valves	12 valves with hydraulic lifters (no adjustment)
Bore	100 mm (3.9 in)
Stroke	69.2 mm (2.7 in)
Displacement	1 630.5 cm^3 (99.5 in^3)
Compression ratio	8.4:1

(1) Declared power as per ISO 8665 at propeller-shaft.

Lubrication System		
Engine oil	Recommended oil	See *Recommended Engine Oil* in *Maintenance Procedures* section of this guide
	Capacity	3 l (3.2 qt (liq.,US)) oil change w/filter 5 l (5.3 qt (liq.,US)) total

Cooling System	
Type	Closed loop cooling system
Coolant	See *Recommended Engine Coolant* in *Maintenance Procedures* section of this guide
Cooling system capacity	5.5 l (5.8 qt (liq.,US)) total

Fuel System		
Fuel injection type		Multipoint fuel injection with iTC (intelligent Throttle Control). Single throttle body (60 mm) with an actuator
Fuel	Type	Premium unleaded gasoline
	Recommended octane	91 AKI ((RON + MON)/2) inside North America 95 (RON) E10 outside North America
Fuel tank capacity (including reserve)		70 l (18.5 gal (liq.,US))

Electrical System		
Ignition system type		IDI (Inductive Discharge Ignition)
Battery		12 V, 18 A•h
Spark plug	Make and type	NGK, KR9C-G with solid post or equivalent
	Gap	0.70 to 0.80 mm(.028 to .031 in)

Propulsion		
Jet pump	Type	Axial flow single stage
Drive shaft	Coupling type	Crowned splines, direct drive

iBR and VTS	
VTS system	Electronically-controlled through the VTS control button

Weight and Loading Capacity	
Dry weight (No oil, no coolant, no fuel, with accessories and no sound system)	354 kg (780 lb)
Sound system weight	9 kg (19.8 lb)
Number of passenger (driver incl.)	1

Weight and Loading Capacity	
Load limit (passenger(s) and luggages)	182 kg (400 lb)
Total storage capacity	153.7 l (40.6 gal(liq.,US))

Dimensions	
Overall length	331.8 cm (130.6 in)
Overall width	125 cm (49.2 in)
Overall height (steering in low position)	111cm (44 in)

Materials	
Impeller material	Stainless steel
Impeller housing/stator	Aluminum/aluminum

NOTE:
BRP reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or to make additions to, or improvements in its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on its products previously manufactured.

TROUBLESHOOTING

TROUBLESHOOTING GUIDELINES

ENGINE WILL NOT START

1. **Tether cord removed.**
   - *Press START/STOP button.*
   - *Install tether cord cap over engine cut-off switch within 5 seconds after depressing the START/STOP button.*
   - *Press START/STOP button.*
2. **ECM does not recognize the D.E.S.S. key.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
3. **Burnt fuse: main, electric starter or ECM.**
   - *Check wiring then replace fuse(s).*
4. **Discharged battery.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*

⚠ WARNING

Do not charge or boost the battery while installed on the watercraft. Electrolyte is poisonous and dangerous. Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothing.

5. **Battery connections, corroded or loose. Bad ground.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
6. **Water-flooded engine.**
   - *Refer to Water-Flooded Engine in Special Procedures.*
7. **Faulty sensor or ECM.**
   - *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
8. **Seized jet pump.**
   - *Try to clean. Otherwise, refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*

ENGINE CRANKS SLOWLY

1. **Loose battery cable connections.**
   - *Check/clean/tighten.*
2. **Discharged or weak battery.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
3. **Worn starter.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*

ENGINE TURNS NORMALLY BUT WILL NOT START

1. **Fuel tank empty or water-contaminated.**
   – *Refill. Siphon and fill with fresh fuel.*
2. **Fouled/defective spark plugs.**
   – *Replace.*
3. **Blown fuse.**
   – *Check wiring then replace fuse(s).*
4. **Water-flooded engine.**
   – *Refer to Water-Flooded Engine in Special Procedures.*
5. **Engine management system fault detected (check engine pilot lamp is ON).**
   – *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
6. **Faulty fuel pump.**
   – *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

ENGINE MISFIRES, RUNS IRREGULARLY

1. **Fouled/defective/worn spark plugs.**
   – *Replace.*
2. **Fuel: Level too low, stale or water-contaminated.**
   – *Siphon and/or refill.*
3. **Faulty ignition coil(s).**
   – *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
4. **Clogged injectors.**
   – *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
5. **Engine management system fault detected (check engine pilot lamp is ON).**
   – *Refer to Monitoring System.*

ENGINE SMOKE

1. **Oil level too high.**
   – *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
2. **Water ingestion, coolant leak or damaged cylinder head gasket.**
   – *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
3. **Internal engine damage.**
   – *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

ENGINE OVERHEATS

1. **Clogged exhaust system.**
   – *Flush exhaust system.*
2. **Engine coolant level too low.**
   – *Refer to Maintenance Procedures.*
3. **Quick connect adapter left in flushing connector.**
   – *Remove adapter from flushing connector and retry watercraft. If problem persists, seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*

ENGINE LACKS ACCELERATION OR POWER

1. **Learning key used.**
   - *Use a Normal key.*
2. **Not in Sport mode.**
   - *Select Sport mode.*
3. **Jet pump water intake clogged.**
   - *Clean. Refer to Jet Pump Water Intake and Impeller Cleaning in Special Procedures section.*
4. **Damaged impeller or worn-out wear ring.**
   - *Replace. Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
5. **Engine oil level too high.**
   - *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
6. **Weak spark.**
   - *Refer to ENGINE MISFIRES, RUNS IRREGULARLY.*
7. **Engine management system fault detected (check engine pilot lamp is ON).**
   - *Refer to Monitoring System.*
8. **Clogged injectors.**
   - *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
9. **Low fuel pressure.**
   - *Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the US EPA Emission-Related Warranty contained herein for information about warranty claims.*
10. **Water in fuel.**
    - *Siphon and replace.*
11. **Engine damaged by water ingestion.**
    - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*

WATERCRAFT CAN NOT REACH TOP SPEED

1. **Jet pump water intake clogged.**
   – *Clean. Refer to Jet Pump Water Intake and Impeller Cleaning in Special Procedures section.*
2. **Damaged impeller or worn-out wear ring.**
   – *Replace. Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
3. **Engine management system fault detected (check engine pilot lamp is ON).**
   – *Refer to Monitoring System.*

WATERCRAFT STAYS IN NEUTRAL AFTER OPERATING THE iBR LEVER

1. **The iBR gate stays in neutral.**
   – *Release the throttle to idle RPM.*

iBR WILL NOT RETURN TO NEUTRAL POSITION (iBR INDICATOR LIGHT ON)

1. **iBR jammed with debris.**
   – *Clean and check for damage in the iBR gate and nozzle area.*
2. **iBR system malfunction.**
   – *Remove tether cord, wait four minutes, reinstall key and check iBR light to ensure fault is cleared.*
   – *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer if fault persists or reoccurs frequently.*

iBR WILL NOT RETURN TO NEUTRAL POSITION (IBR INDICATOR LIGHT OFF)

1. **Throttle lever not fully released during operation.**
   – *Release throttle lever fully to ensure iBR gate returns to neutral.*
2. **Throttle lever does not fully return to null when released.**
   – *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*

ABNORMAL NOISE FROM PROPULSION SYSTEM

1. **Weeds or debris jammed around impeller.**
   - *Clean. Refer to Jet Pump Water Intake and Impeller Cleaning in Special Procedures section.*
   - *Check for damage.*
2. **Damaged impeller shaft or drive shaft.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
3. **Water intrusion in jet pump causing bearing seizure.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*

WATER FOUND IN BILGE

1. **Bailer system malfunction.**
   - *Have system inspected by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
2. **Exhaust system leak.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*
3. **Carbon ring at drive shaft worn.**
   - *Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.*

MONITORING SYSTEM

A system monitors the electronic components of the EMS (engine management system) iBR, and other components of the electrical system. When a fault occurs, it sends visual messages through the information center and/or audible signals through a beeper to inform you of a particular condition.

A fault code may also be recorded.

When a minor or transient fault occurs, the fault message and beeper will cease automatically if the condition that caused the fault does not exist anymore.

Releasing the throttle and letting the engine return to idle speed may allow normal operation to come back. If this does not work, try removing and reinstalling the tether cord on the engine cut-off switch.

The electronic system will react differently depending on the fault type. In severe failure, the engine may not be allowed to be started. In other cases, the engine will operate in limp home mode (reduced speed).

When a fault occurs, please refer to the *US EPA Emission-Related Warranty* contained herein for information about warranty claims.

Fault Codes

When a fault occurs, a numerical fault code may be recorded depending on the fault type and system.

These fault codes are used by authorized Sea-Doo dealers for troubleshooting the watercraft systems when comparing them to a fault list.

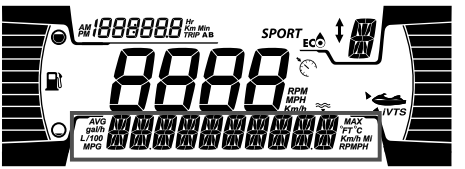
Fault codes can be viewed in the information center multifunction display however, this function is only available if a fault is still active.

If there is an active fault code, it may be viewed by the operator on the multifunction display. The operator may then choose to call his authorized Sea-Doo dealer to pass on the fault code. The dealer will then advise the operator on the steps to take to solve the problem, or to stop using the watercraft and to bring it in to the dealer for repairs.

Displaying Fault Codes

Select **CODES**. If a fault code has occurred during your riding cycle, a CODES menu will be available in the settings menu. Press OK to see the list of faults.

NOTE:
During normal riding conditions some fault codes may occur. Before contacting your local dealer, remove the key, make sure to wait 2 minutes until the electrical system shut down, then press start to wake up the electrical system. This will ensure occurred fault to disappear and only the active codes will remain ON in the CODES menu.



Indicator Lights and Message Display Information

The indicator lights (pilot lamps) and messages displayed in the information center will inform you of a particular condition or if an anomaly occurs.

For information on usual indicator lights, refer to appropriate digital display.

Indicator Light / Icon (ON)	Message Display	Description
	LOW or HIGH BATTERY VOLTAGE	Low/high battery voltage
	HIGH TEMPERATURE	Engine or exhaust system overheating
	CHECK ENGINE or LIMP HOME MODE	Check engine (minor fault req. maint.) or LIMP HOME MODE (major eng. fault)
	LOW OIL PRESSURE	Low oil pressure
	IBR MODULE ERROR	Light is steady with a buzzer and a check engine light: iBR system fault (refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer)
	–	Light is flashing: iBR system fault (refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer)
	–	Light is steady with no buzzer: iBR system still functional but needs to be inspected by an authorized Sea-Doo dealer

Message Display Information	
HIGH EXHAUST TEMPERATURE	High exhaust temperature detected
HIGH ENGINE TEMPERATURE	High engine temperature detected
CHECK ENGINE	Engine system malfunction or maintenance required
LIMP HOME MODE	Major fault detected, engine power limited
FUEL SENSOR FAULT	Fuel level sensor fault
WATER TEMP SENSOR DEFECTIVE	Problem with water temperature sensor, not sending water temperature info.
IBR MODULE ERROR	iBR system malfunction
MAINTENANCE REQUIRED	Watercraft maintenance required

NOTICE

Running engine with low oil pressure may severely damage the engine.

Beeper Code Information

Beeper Codes	Description
1 long beep (while installing tether cord on watercraft engine cut-off switch)	**Bad** D.E.S.S. **system connection.** Reinstall tether cord cap correctly on the engine cut-off switch.
	Wrong D.E.S.S. **key.** Use a tether cord that has been programmed for the watercraft.
	Defective D.E.S.S. **key.** Use another tether cord with programmed D.E.S.S. key.
	Defective engine cut-off switch. Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
	Improper operation of ECM or defective wiring harness. Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA Emission-Related Warranty* contained herein for information about warranty claims.
A 2 seconds beep every 15 minutes interval	**Engine management system fault.** Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA Emission-Related Warranty* contained herein for information about warranty claims.
	iBR system fault. Refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
A 2 seconds beep every 10 minutes interval	**Low fuel level.** Refill fuel tank. If problem persists, refer to an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.

Beeper Codes	Description
2 second beeps	**High engine temperature coolant.** See *Engine Overheating*.
	Low oil pressure. Turn off engine as soon as possible. Check oil level and refill. Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA Emission-Related Warranty* contained herein for information about warranty claims.
Constant beep (Stops when vehicle is turned OFF)	**High exhaust temperature.** Seek service from an authorized Sea-Doo dealer, repair shop, or person of your own choosing for maintenance, repair, or replacement. Please refer to the *US EPA Emission-Related Warranty* contained herein for information about warranty claims.

NOTICE

If the monitoring beeper continuously sounds, stop engine as soon as possible.

WARRANTY

BRP LIMITED WARRANTY – USA AND CANADA: 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

1. SCOPE

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (“BRP”) warrants its model-year 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft sold by authorized BRP Dealers (as defined below) in the United States of America (“USA”) and in Canada from defects in material or workmanship for the period and under the conditions described below. This limited warranty will become null and void if:

1. (1) The Sea-Doo personal watercraft was used for racing or any other competitive activity, at any point, even by a previous owner; or
2. The Sea-Doo personal watercraft has been altered or modified in such a way so as to adversely affect its operation, performance or durability, or has been altered or modified to change its intended use.

Non-factory installed parts and accessories are not covered under this limited warranty. Please refer to the applicable parts and accessories limited warranty text.

2. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY GIVEN AND ACCEPTED IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE LIFE OF THE EXPRESS WARRANTY. INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. SOME STATES/PROVINCES DO NOT ALLOW FOR THE DISCLAIMERS, LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS IDENTIFIED ABOVE, AS A RESULT, THEY MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER LEGAL RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM STATE TO STATE, OR PROVINCE TO PROVINCE.

Neither the distributor, any BRP dealer nor any other person has been authorized to make any affirmation, representation or warranty regarding the product, other than those contained in this limited warranty, and if made, shall not be enforceable against BRP. BRP reserves the right to modify this limited warranty at any time, being understood that such modification will not alter the warranty conditions applicable to the products sold while this warranty is in effect.

3. EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED

The following are not warranted under any circumstances:

- Normal wear and tear;
- Routine maintenance items, tune ups, adjustments;
- Damage caused by failure to provide proper maintenance and/or storage, as described in the Operator’s Guide;
- Damage resulting from removal of parts, improper repairs, service, maintenance, modifications or use of parts not manufactured or approved by BRP or resulting from repairs done by a person that is not an authorized servicing BRP dealer;

- Damage caused by abuse, abnormal use, neglect, or operation of the product in a manner inconsistent with the recommended operation described in the Operator's Guide;
- Damage resulting from accident, submersion, fire, theft, vandalism or any act of God;
- Operation with fuels, oils or lubricants which are not suitable for use with the product (see the Operator's Guide);
- Damage from rust, corrosion or exposure to the elements;
- Damage from cooling system or jet pump blockage by foreign material;
- Water damages caused by water ingestion;
- Damages related to gel coat finish including but not limited to cosmetic gel coat finish, blisters or fiberglass delamination caused by blisters, crazing, spider or hairline cracks; and
- Incidental or consequential damages, or damages of any kind including without limitation towing, storage, telephone, rental, taxi, inconvenience, insurance coverage, loan payments, loss of time, loss of income.

4. WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD

This limited warranty will be in effect from (1) the date of delivery to the first retail consumer or (2) the date the product is first put into use, whichever occurs first and for the applicable period below:

1. TWELVE (12) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for private use owners.
2. FOUR (4) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for commercial use owners. A personal watercraft is used commercially when it is used in connection with generating income or any work or employment during any part of the warranty period. A personal watercraft is also used commercially when, at any point during the warranty period, it has commercial tags or is licensed for commercial use. This is a minimal warranty period which can be extended by any applicable warranty promotional program, as the case may be.
3. For emission-related components; please also refer to the *US EPA Emission-related warranty* contained herein.
4. For Sea-Doo personal watercrafts produced by BRP for sale in the State of California or New York that are originally sold to a resident or subsequently warranty registered to a resident in the State of California or New York, please also refer to the applicable California and New York Emissions Control Warranty Statement contained herein.
5. For Sea-Doo personal watercrafts produced by BRP for sale in the State of California that are originally sold to a resident or subsequently warranty registered to a resident in the State of California, please also refer to the CALIFORNIA EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY STATEMENT contained herein.

The repair or replacement of parts or the performance of service under any applicable warranty does not extend the life of such warranty beyond its original expiration date.

5. CONDITIONS REQUIRED FOR WARRANTY COVERAGE

This limited warranty coverage is available **only** if **each** of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

– The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must be purchased as new and unused by its first owner from a BRP dealer authorized to distribute Sea-Doo personal watercraft in the country in which the sale occurred;
– The BRP specified predelivery inspection process must be completed and documented and signed by the purchaser;
– The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must have undergone proper registration by an authorized BRP dealer;
– The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must be purchased in the country in which the purchaser resides; and
– Routine maintenance outlined in the Operator's Guide must be timely performed in order to maintain warranty coverage. BRP reserves the right to make warranty coverage contingent upon proof of proper maintenance.

BRP will not honour this limited warranty to any private use owner or commercial use owner if one of the preceding conditions has not been met. Such limitations are necessary in order to allow BRP to preserve both the safety of its products, and also that of its consumers and the general public.

6. WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE

The customer must cease using the Sea-Doo personal watercraft upon the appearance of an anomaly. The customer must notify an authorized servicing BRP dealer within three (3) days of the appearance of a defect, and provide it with reasonable access to the product and reasonable opportunity to repair it. The customer must also present to the authorized BRP dealer, proof of purchase of the product and must sign the repair/work order prior to the start of the repair in order to validate the warranty repair. All parts replaced under this limited warranty become the property of BRP.

7. WHAT BRP WILL DO

BRP's obligations under this warranty are limited to, at its sole discretion, repairing parts found defective under normal use, maintenance and service, or replacing such parts with new genuine BRP parts without charge for parts and labor, at any authorized BRP dealer during the applicable warranty coverage period under the conditions described herein. No claim of breach of warranty shall be the cause for cancellation or rescission of the sale of the Sea-Doo personal watercraft to the owner.

In the event that service is required outside of the country of original sale, the owner will bear responsibility for any additional charges due to local practices and conditions, such as, but not limited to freight, insurance, taxes, license fees, import duties, and any and all other financial charges, including those levied by governments, states, territories and their respective agencies.

BRP reserves the right to improve or modify products from time to time without assuming any obligation to modify products previously manufactured.

8. TRANSFER

If the ownership of a product is transferred during the warranty coverage period, this limited warranty, subject to its terms and conditions, shall also be transferred and be valid for the remaining coverage period provided BRP or an authorized

Sea-Doo Distributor/Dealer receives a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer of ownership, in addition to the coordinates of the new owner.

9. CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

In the event of a controversy or a dispute in connection with this BRP limited warranty, BRP suggests that you try to resolve the issue at the dealership level. We recommend discussing the issue with the authorized BRP dealer's service manager or owner.

If the matter still remains unresolved, contact BRP by filling out the customer contact form at www.brp.com or contact BRP by mail at one of the addresses listed under the *Contact Us* section of this guide.

US EPA EMISSION-RELATED WARRANTY

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (“BRP”) warrants to the ultimate purchaser and each subsequent purchaser that this new engine, including all parts of its exhaust emission control system and its evaporative emission control system, meets two conditions:

1. It is designed, built, and equipped so it conforms at the time of sale to the ultimate purchaser with the requirements of 40 CFR 1045 and 40 CFR 1060.
2. It is free from defects in materials and workmanship that may keep it from meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 1045 and 40 CFR 1060.

Where a warrantable condition exists, BRP will repair or replace, as it elects, any part or component with a defect in materials or workmanship that would increase the engine’s emissions of any regulated pollutant within the stated warranty period at no cost to the owner, including expenses related to diagnosing and repairing or replacing emission-related parts. All defective parts replaced under this warranty become the property of BRP.

For all emission-related warranty claims, BRP is limiting the diagnosis and repair of emission-related parts to the authorized Sea-Doo dealers, unless for emergency repairs as required by item 2 of the following list.

As a certifying manufacturer, BRP will not deny emission-related warranty claims based on any of the following:

1. Maintenance or other service BRP or BRP's authorized facilities performed.
2. Engine/equipment repair work that an operator performed to correct an unsafe, emergency condition attributable to BRP as long as the operator tries to restore the engine/equipment to its proper configuration as soon as possible.
3. Any action or inaction by the operator unrelated to the warranty claim.
4. Maintenance that was performed more frequently than BRP specify.
5. Anything that is BRP fault or responsibility.
6. The use of any fuel that is commonly available where the equipment operates unless BRP written maintenance instructions state that this fuel would harm the equipment’s emission control system and operators can readily find the proper fuel. See maintenance information section and fuel requirements of fueling section.

Emission-Related Warranty Period

The emission-related warranty is valid for the following period whichever comes first:

	Hours	Months
Exhaust emission-related components	175	30
Evaporative emission-related components	N/A	24

Components Covered

The emission-related warranty covers all components whose failure would increase an engine’s emissions of any regulated pollutant, including the following listed components:

1. For exhaust emissions, emission-related components include any engine parts related to the following systems:
   – Air-induction system
   – Fuel system
   – Ignition system
   – Exhaust gas recirculation systems
2. The following parts are also considered emission-related components for exhaust emissions:
   – Aftertreatment devices
   – Crankcase ventilation valves
   – Sensors
   – Electronic control units
3. The following parts are considered emission-related components for evaporative emissions:
   – Fuel tank
   – Fuel cap
   – Fuel line
   – Fuel line fittings
   – Clamps*
   – Pressure relief valves*
   – Control valves*
   – Control solenoids*
   – Electronic controls*
   – Vacuum control diaphragms*
   – Control cables*
   – Control linkages*
   – Purge valves
   – Vapor hoses
   – Liquid/vapor separator
   – Carbon canister
   – Canister mounting brackets
   – Carburetor purge port connector

NOTE:
Items with * as related to the evaporative emission control system.

4. Emission-related components also include any other part whose only purpose is to reduce emissions or whose failure will increase emissions without significantly degrading engine/equipment performance.

Limited Applicability

As a certifying manufacturer, BRP may deny emission-related warranty claims for failures that have been caused by the owner's or operator's improper maintenance or use, by accidents for which the manufacturer has no responsibility, or by acts of God. For example, an emission-related warranty claim need not be honored for failures that have been directly caused by the operator's abuse of the engine/equipment or the operator's use of the engine/equipment in a manner for which it was not designed and are not attributable to the manufacturer in any way.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities or for the name and location of the nearest authorized BRP Dealer you should contact BRP by filling out the customer contact form at *www.brp.com* or contact BRP by mail at one of the addresses listed under the *CONTACT US* section of this guide, or call at 1-888-272-9222

CALIFORNIA EVAPORATIVE EMISSIONS CONTROL SYSTEM WARRANTY STATEMENT

Your Warranty Rights and Obligations

The California Air Resources Board is pleased to explain the evaporative emissions control system's warranty on your 2022 spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW). In California, new spark-ignition marine watercraft must be designed, built, and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. must warrant the evaporative emissions control system on your spark-ignition marine watercraft for the period listed below, provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your spark-ignition marine watercraft.

Your evaporative emissions control system may include parts such as: canisters, carburetors, clamps, connectors, filters, fuel caps, fuel lines, fuel tanks, valves, vapor hoses, and other associated evaporative emissions control system components.

MANUFACTURER'S WARRANTY COVERAGE:

This evaporative emissions control system is warranted for two years. If any evaporative emission-related part on your spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW) is defective, the part will be repaired or replaced by Bombardier Recreational Products Inc.

PARTS COVERED:

1. Clamp(s)*
2. Fuel Cap
3. Fuel Line
4. Fuel Line Fitting(s)
5. Fuel Tank
6. Pressure Relief Valve(s)*
7. Vapor Hose(s)
8. All other parts not listed that may affect the evaporative emissions control system

NOTE:
Items with * as related to the evaporative emission control system.

OWNER'S WARRANTY RESPONSIBILITIES:

As the personal watercraft owner, you are responsible for performance of the required maintenance listed in your owner's manual. Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. recommends that you retain all receipts covering maintenance on your spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW), but Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts.

As the spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW) owner, you should however be aware that Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. may deny you warranty coverage if your spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW) or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

You are responsible for presenting your spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW) to a Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. distribution center or service center

as soon as the problem exists. The warranty repairs should be completed in a reasonable amount of time, not to exceed 30 calendar days. If you have question regarding your warranty coverage, you should contact Bombardier Recreational Products at 1-888-272-9222.

CALIFORNIA AND NEW YORK EMISSION CONTROL WARRANTY STATEMENT FOR MODEL YEAR 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

Your Warranty Rights and Obligations

The California Air Resources Board, the New York State Department of Environmental Conservation and Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. ("BRP") are pleased to explain the emission control system warranty on your Model Year 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft. In California and New York, new personal watercraft engines must be designed, built and equipped to meet the State's stringent anti-smog standards. BRP must warrant the emission control system on your personal watercraft engine for the period of time listed below provided there has been no abuse, neglect or improper maintenance of your personal watercraft engine.

Your emission control system may include parts such as the fuel injection system, the ignition system and catalytic converter. Also included may be hoses, belts, connectors and other emission related assemblies.

Where a warrantable condition exists, BRP will repair your personal watercraft engine at no cost to you including diagnosis, parts and labor provided that such work is performed by an authorized BRP dealer.

Manufacturer's Limited Warranty Coverage

This emission limited warranty covers Model Year 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercrafts certified and produced by BRP for sale in California or New York, that are originally sold in California or New York to a California or New York resident or subsequently warranty registered to a California or New York resident. The BRP limited warranty conditions for Sea-Doo personal watercrafts are still applicable to these models with the necessary modifications. Select emission control parts of your 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercrafts are warranted from the date of delivery to the first retail consumer for a period of 4 years, or for 250 hours of use, whichever occurs first. However, warranty coverage based on the hourly period is only permitted for personal watercraft equipped with the appropriate hour meters or their equivalent. If any emission-related part on your engine is defective under warranty, the part will be repaired or replaced by BRP.

Parts covered for a Model Year 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft:

Supercharger	Air intake adapter
Throttle position sensor	Spark plugs
Intake manifold air pressure sensor	Ignition coils
Intake manifold air temperature sensor	Air box
Engine temperature sensor	Intake and exhaust valve and seals
Knock sensor	Intake manifold
Engine control module ECM	Crankcase ventilation valve

Throttle body	Throttle body seal
Fuel rail	Intake manifold seal
Fuel injectors	Wire harness and connectors
Fuel pressure regulator	Fuel filter
Fuel pump	-

The emission warranty covers damage to other engine components that is caused by the failure of a warranted part. The BRP Operator's Guide provided contains written instructions for the proper maintenance and use of your personal watercraft. All emission warranty parts are warranted by BRP for the entire warranty period of the personal watercraft, unless the part is scheduled for replacement as required maintenance in the Operator's Guide.

Emission warranty parts that are scheduled for replacement, as required maintenance, are warranted by BRP for the period of time before the first scheduled replacement date for that part. Emission warranty parts that are scheduled for regular inspection, but not regular replacement, are warranted by BRP for the entire warranty period of the personal watercraft. Any emission warranty part repaired or replaced under the terms of this warranty statement is warranted by BRP for the remainder of the warranty period of the original part. All parts replaced under this limited warranty become the property of BRP.

Maintenance receipts and records should be transferred to each subsequent owner of the personal watercraft.

Owner's Warranty Responsibilities

As the owner of a 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft, you are responsible for the performance of the required maintenance listed in your Operator's Guide. BRP recommends that you retain all receipts covering maintenance of your personal watercraft engine, but BRP cannot deny warranty solely for the lack of receipts or your failure to ensure the performance of all scheduled maintenance.

As the owner of a Sea-Doo personal watercraft, you should however be aware that BRP may deny you warranty coverage if your engine(s) or a part has failed due to abuse, neglect, improper maintenance or unapproved modifications.

You are responsible for presenting your engine to an authorized BRP Sea-Doo Dealer as soon as a problem exists. The warranty repairs will be completed in a reasonable amount of time, not to exceed 30 days.

If you have any questions regarding your warranty rights and responsibilities or for the name and location of the nearest authorized BRP Sea-Doo dealer you should contact the Customer Assistance Center at 1-888-272-9222.

Star Rating System

For California and New York, your 2022 Sea-Doo spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW) has a special environmental label required by the California Air Resources Board. The label has 1, 2, 3 or 4 stars. A hangtag, provided with your spark-ignition marine watercraft (SIMW), describes the meaning of the star rating system.

The Star Label Means Cleaner Marine Engines

The Symbol for Cleaner Marine Engines:



F18L3CQ

Cleaner Air and Water

For a healthier lifestyle and environment.

Better Fuel Economy

Burns up to 30 - 40 percent less gas and oil than conventional carbureted two-stroke engines saving money and resources.

Longer Emission Warranty

Protects consumer for worry free operation.

One Star – Low Emission

The one-star label identifies personal watercraft, outboard, stern drive and inboard engines that meet the Air Resources Board's Personal Watercraft and Outboard marine engine 2001 exhaust emission standards. Engines meeting these standards have 75% lower emissions than conventional carbureted two-stroke engines. These engines are equivalent to the U.S. EPA's 2006 standards for marine engines.

Two Stars – Very Low Emission

The two-star label identifies personal watercraft, outboard, stern drive and inboard engines that meet the Air Resources Board's Personal Watercraft and Outboard marine engine 2004 exhaust emission standards. Engines meeting these standards have 20% lower emissions than One Star - Low-Emission engines.

Three Stars – Ultra Low Emission

The three-star label identifies engines that meet the Air Resources Board's Personal Watercraft and Outboard marine engine 2008 exhaust emission standards or the Stern drive and Inboard marine engine 2003 exhaust emission standards. Engines meeting these standards have 65% lower emissions than One Star – Low Emission engines.

Four Stars – Super Ultra Low Emission

The four-star label identifies engines that meet the Air Resources Board's Stern--drive and Inboard marine engine 2012 exhaust emission standards. Personal Watercraft and Outboard marine engines may also comply with these standards. Engines meeting these standards have 90% lower emissions than One Star – Low Emission engines.

For more information:	Cleaner Watercraft – Get the Facts 1 800 END-SMOG **www.arb.ca.gov**

BRP INTERNATIONAL LIMITED WARRANTY: 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

1. SCOPE OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (“BRP”) warrants its 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft ("personal watercraft") sold by distributors or dealers authorized by BRP to distribute Sea-Doo personal watercrafts ("Sea-Doo Distributor/Dealer") outside of the fifty United States, Canada, member states of the European Economic Area (which is comprised of the member states of the European Union plus the United Kingdom, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein) ("EEA"), member states of the Commonwealth of the Independent States (including Ukraine and Turkmenistan) ("CIS") and Turkey, from defects in material or workmanship for the period and under the conditions described below.

Non-factory installed parts and accessories are not covered under this limited warranty. Please refer to the applicable parts and accessories limited warranty text.

This limited warranty will become null and void if:

1. The personal watercraft was used for racing or any other competitive activity, at any point, even by a previous owner; or
2. The personal watercraft has been altered or modified in such a way so as to adversely affect its operation, performance or durability or
3. The personal watercraft has been altered or modified to change its intended use.

2. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY GIVEN AND ACCEPTED IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE LIFE OF THE EXPRESS WARRANTY. INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW FOR THE DISCLAIMERS, LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS IDENTIFIED ABOVE, AS A RESULT, THEY MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER LEGAL RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY. (FOR PRODUCTS PURCHASED IN AUSTRALIA SEE CLAUSE 4 BELOW).

Neither the Sea-Doo distributor/dealer nor any other person has been authorized to make any affirmation, representation or warranty regarding the product, other than those contained in this limited warranty, and if made, shall not be enforceable against BRP.

BRP reserves the right to modify this warranty at any time, being understood that such modification will not alter the warranty conditions applicable to the products sold while this warranty is in effect.

3. EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED

The following are not warranted under this limited warranty under any circumstances:

- Replacement of parts due to normal wear and tear;
- Routine maintenance parts and services, including but not limited to tune ups, adjustments, oil, lubricant and coolant changes, spark plug replacement, water pumps and the like;
- Damage caused by negligence or failure to provide proper maintenance and/or storage, as described in the Operator's Guide;
- Damage resulting from removal of parts, improper repairs, service, maintenance, modification or use of parts or accessories not manufactured or approved by BRP which in its reasonable judgment are either incompatible with the product or adversely affect its operation, performance and durability, or resulting from repairs done by a person that is not an authorized servicing Sea-Doo Distributor/Dealer;
- Damage caused by abuse, misuse, abnormal use, neglect, racing, improper operation or operation of the product in a manner inconsistent with the recommended operation described in the Operator's Guide;
- Damage resulting from external damage, accident, submersion, fire, foreign object or water ingestion, theft, vandalism or any act of God;
- Operation with fuels, oils or lubricants which are not suitable for use with the product (see the Operator's Guide);
- Damage resulting from rust, corrosion or exposure to the elements;
- Damages from cooling system or jet pump blockage by foreign material;
- Damages to gel coat finish including but not limited to cosmetic gel coat finish defects, blisters, starring, crazing and fiberglass delamination caused by blisters, crazing, spider or hairline cracks; and
- Incidental or consequential damages, or damages of any kind including without limitation towing, storage, transportation expenses, telephone, rental, taxi, inconvenience, insurance coverage, loan payments, loss of time, loss of income or time missed for downtime experience due to service work.

4. WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD

This limited warranty will be in effect from (1) the date of delivery to the first retail consumer or (2) the date the product is first put into use, whichever occurs first and for a period of:

1. TWELVE (12) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for private, recreational use. For AUSTRALIA and NEW ZEALAND only, TWENTY-FOUR (24) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for private, recreational use.
2. FOUR (4) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for commercial use,
   This is a minimal warranty period which can be extended by any applicable warranty promotional program, as the case may be. A personal watercraft is used commercially when it is used in connection with generating income or any work or employment during any part of the warranty period. A personal watercraft is also used commercially when, at any point during the warranty period, it has commercial tags or is licensed for commercial use.

The repair or replacement of parts or the performance of service under this warranty does not extend the life of this warranty beyond its original expiration date.

Note that the duration and any other modalities of the warranty coverage are subject to the applicable national or local legislation in the customer's country.

FOR PRODUCTS SOLD IN AUSTRALIA ONLY

Nothing in these Warranty terms and conditions should be taken to exclude, restrict or modify the application of any condition, warranty, guarantee, right or remedy conferred or implied under the Competition and Consumer Act 2010 (Cth), including the Australian Consumer Law or any other law, where to do so would contravene that law, or cause any part of these terms and conditions to be void. The benefits given to you under this limited warranty are in addition to other rights and remedies that you have under Australian law.

Our goods come with guarantees that cannot be excluded under the Australian Consumer Law. You are entitled to a replacement or refund for a major failure and for compensation for any other reasonably foreseeable loss or damage. You are also entitled to have the goods repaired or replaced if the goods fail to be of acceptable quality and the failure does not amount to a major failure.

5. CONDITIONS TO HAVE WARRANTY COVERAGE

This warranty coverage is available **only** if **each** of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must be purchased as new and unused by its first owner from a Sea-Doo distributor/dealer authorized to distribute Sea-Doo personal watercrafts in the country in which the sale occurred;
- The BRP specified pre-delivery inspection process must be completed and documented;
- The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must have undergone proper registration by an authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer;
- The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must have been purchased in the country or union of countries in which the purchaser resides.
- Routine maintenance outlined in the Operator’s Guide must be timely performed in order to maintain warranty coverage. BRP reserves the right to make warranty coverage contingent upon proof of proper maintenance.

BRP will not honor this limited warranty to any private use owner or commercial use owner if one of the preceding conditions has not been met. Such limitations are necessary in order to allow BRP to preserve both the safety of its products, and also that of its consumers and the general public.

6. WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE

The customer must cease using the Sea-Doo personal watercraft upon the appearance of an anomaly. The customer must notify a servicing Sea-Doo distributor/dealer within two (2) days of the appearance of a defect, and provide it with reasonable access to the product and reasonable opportunity to repair it. The customer must also present to the authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer, proof of purchase of the product and must sign the repair/work order prior to starting the repair in order to validate the warranty repair. All parts replaced under this limited warranty become the property of BRP.

Note that the notification period is subject to the applicable national or local legislation in customer's country.

7. WHAT BRP WILL DO

To the extent permitted by law, BRP's obligations under this warranty are limited to, at its sole discretion, repairing parts found defective under normal use, maintenance and service, or replacing such parts with new genuine BRP parts without charge for parts and labor, at any authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer during the warranty coverage period under the conditions described herein. BRP's responsibility is limited to making the required repairs or replacements of parts. No claim of breach of warranty shall be cause for cancellation or rescission of the sale of the Sea-Doo personal watercraft to the owner. You may have other legal rights which may vary from country to country.

In the event that service is required outside of the country of original sale, the owner will bear responsibility for any additional charges due to local practices and conditions, such as, but not limited to, freight, insurance, taxes, license fees, import duties, and any and all other financial charges, including those levied by governments, states, territories and their respective agencies.

BRP reserves the right to improve or modify products from time to time without assuming any obligation to modify products previously manufactured.

8. TRANSFER

If the ownership of a product is transferred during the warranty coverage period, this limited warranty, subject to its terms and conditions, shall also be transferred and be valid for the remaining coverage period provided BRP or an authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer receives a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer of ownership, in addition to the coordinates of the new owner.

9. CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

In the event of a controversy or a dispute in connection with this BRP limited warranty, BRP suggests that you try to resolve the issue at the dealership level. We recommend discussing the issue with the authorized BRP dealer's service manager or owner.

If the matter still remains unresolved, contact BRP by filling out the customer contact form at www.brp.com or contact BRP by mail at one of the addresses listed under the *Contact Us* section of this guide.

BRP LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC AREA, THE COMMONWEALTH OF THE INDEPENDENT STATES AND TURKEY: 2022 SEA-DOO PERSONAL WATERCRAFT

1. SCOPE OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY

Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (“BRP”) warrants its 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft ("personal watercraft") sold by distributors or dealers authorized by BRP to distribute Sea-Doo personal watercrafts ("Sea-Doo distributor/dealer") in member states of the European Economic Area (which is comprised of the member states of the European Union plus the United Kingdom, Norway, Iceland and Liechtenstein) ("EEA"), in member states of the Commonwealth of the Independent States (including Ukraine and Turkmenistan) ("CIS") and Turkey from defects in material or workmanship for the period and under the conditions described below.

Non-factory installed parts and accessories are not covered under this limited warranty. Please refer to the applicable parts and accessories limited warranty text.

This limited warranty will become null and void if:

1. The personal watercraft was used for racing or any other competitive activity, at any point, even by a previous owner; or
2. The personal watercraft has been altered or modified in such a way so as to adversely affect its operation, performance or durability, or
3. The personal watercraft has been altered or modified to change its intended use.

2. LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY GIVEN AND ACCEPTED IN LIEU OF ANY AND ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THEY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE LIFE OF THE EXPRESS WARRANTY. INCIDENTAL AND CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARE EXCLUDED FROM COVERAGE UNDER THIS WARRANTY. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW FOR THE DISCLAIMERS, LIMITATIONS AND EXCLUSIONS IDENTIFIED ABOVE, AS A RESULT, THEY MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. THIS WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER LEGAL RIGHTS WHICH MAY VARY FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY.

Neither the Sea-Doo distributor/dealer nor any other person has been authorized to make any affirmation, representation or warranty regarding the product, other than those contained in this limited warranty, and if made, shall not be enforceable against BRP.

BRP reserves the right to modify this warranty at any time, being understood that such modification will not alter the warranty conditions applicable to the products sold while this warranty is in effect.

3. EXCLUSIONS – ARE NOT WARRANTED

The following are not warranted under this limited warranty under any circumstances:

- Replacement of parts due to normal wear and tear;
- Routine maintenance parts and services, including but not limited to tune ups, adjustments, oil, lubricant and coolant changes, spark plug replacement, water pumps and the like;
- Damage caused by negligence or failure to provide proper maintenance and/or storage, as described in the Operator's Guide;
- Damage resulting from removal of parts, improper repairs, service, maintenance, modification or use of parts or accessories not manufactured or approved by BRP which in its reasonable judgement are either incompatible with the product or adversely affect its operation, performance and durability, or resulting from repairs done by a person that is not an authorized servicing Sea-Doo distributor/dealer;
- Damage caused by abuse, misuse, abnormal use, neglect, racing, improper operation or operation of the product in a manner inconsistent with the recommended operation described in the Operator's Guide;
- Damage resulting from external damage, accident, submersion, fire, foreign object or water ingestion, theft, vandalism or any act of God;
- Operation with fuel, oils or lubricants which are not suitable for use with the product (see the Operator's Guide);
- Damage resulting from rust, corrosion or exposure to the elements;
- Damages from cooling system or jet pump blockage by foreign material;
- Damages to gel coat finish including but not limited to cosmetic gel coat finish defects, blisters, starring, crazing and fiberglass delamination caused by blisters, crazing, spider or hairline cracks; and
- Incidental or consequential damages, or damages of any kind including without limitation towing, storage, transportation expenses, telephone, rental, taxi, inconvenience, insurance coverage, loan payments, loss of time, loss of income; or time missed for downtime experience due to service work.

4. WARRANTY COVERAGE PERIOD

This limited warranty will be in effect from (1) the date of delivery to the first retail consumer or (2) the date the product is first put into use, whichever occurs first and for a period of:

1. Twenty four (24) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS, for private, recreational use,
2. FOUR (4) CONSECUTIVE MONTHS for commercial use,
   A personal watercraft is used commercially when it is used in connection with generating income or any work or employment during any part of the warranty period. A personal watercraft is also used commercially when, at any point during the warranty period, it has commercial tags or is licensed for commercial use.

The repair or replacement of parts or the performance of service under this warranty does not extend the life of this warranty beyond its original expiration date.

Note that the duration and any other modalities of the warranty coverage are subject to the applicable national or local legislation in the customer's country.

5. CONDITIONS TO HAVE WARRANTY COVERAGE

This warranty coverage is available **only** if **each** of the following conditions has been fulfilled:

- The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must be purchased as new and unused by its first owner from a Sea-Doo distributor/dealer authorized to distribute Sea-Doo personal watercrafts in the country in which the sale occurred;
- The BRP specified pre-delivery inspection process must be completed and documented;
- The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must have undergone proper registration by an authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer;
- The 2022 Sea-Doo personal watercraft must be purchased within the EEA by an EEA resident, in the CIS for residents of the countries comprised in such area and in Turkey for residents of Turkey; and
- Routine maintenance outlined in the Operator's Guide must be timely performed in order to maintain warranty coverage. BRP reserves the right to make warranty coverage contingent upon proof of proper maintenance.

BRP will not honor this limited warranty to any private use owner or commercial use owner if one of the preceding conditions has not been met. Such limitations are necessary in order to allow BRP to preserve both the safety of its products, and also that of its consumers and the general public.

6. WHAT TO DO TO OBTAIN WARRANTY COVERAGE

The customer must cease using the Sea-Doo personal watercraft upon the appearance of an anomaly. The customer must notify a servicing Sea-Doo distributor/dealer within two (2) months of the appearance of a defect, and provide it with reasonable access to the product and reasonable opportunity to repair it. The customer must also present to the authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer, proof of purchase of the product and must sign the repair/work order prior to starting the repair in order to validate the warranty repair. All parts replaced under this limited warranty become the property of BRP.

Note that the notification period is subject to the applicable national or local legislation in customer's country.

7. WHAT BRP WILL DO

To the extent permitted by law, BRP's obligations under this warranty are limited to, at its sole discretion, repairing parts found defective under normal use, maintenance and service, or replacing such parts with new genuine Sea-Doo parts without charge for parts and labor, at any authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer during the warranty coverage period under the conditions described herein. BRP's responsibility is limited to making the required repairs or replacements of parts. No claim of breach of warranty shall be cause for cancellation or rescission of the sale of the Sea-Doo personal watercraft to the owner. You may have other legal rights which may vary from country to country.

In the event that service is required outside of the country of original sale, or for EEA residents, if service is required outside of the EEA, for CIS residents, if service is required outside of the CIS, the owner will bear responsibility for any additional charges due to local practices and conditions, such as, but not limited to, freight, insurance, taxes, license fees, import duties, and any and all other

financial charges, including those levied by governments, states, territories and their respective agencies.

BRP reserves the right to improve or modify products from time to time without assuming any obligation to modify products previously manufactured.

8. TRANSFER

If the ownership of a product is transferred during the warranty coverage period, this warranty shall also be transferred and be valid for the remaining coverage period provided BRP or an authorized Sea-Doo distributor/dealer receives a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer of ownership, in addition to the coordinates of the new owner.

9. CONSUMER ASSISTANCE

In the event of a controversy or a dispute in connection with this BRP limited warranty, BRP suggests that you try to resolve the issue at the dealership level. We recommend discussing the issue with the authorized BRP dealer's service manager or owner.

If the matter still remains unresolved, contact BRP by filling out the customer contact form at www.brp.com or contact BRP by mail at one of the addresses listed under the *Contact Us* section of this guide.

MAINTENANCE RECORDS

Send photocopy of maintenance record to BRP if needed.

Predelivery

Serial number: _____
Mileage / km: _____
Hours: _____
Date: _____
Dealer no.: _____
Notes: _____

Signature/Print:

Refer to vehicle Pre-Delivery Bulletin for detailed installation procedures

First Inspection

Mileage / km: _____
Hours: _____
Date: _____
Dealer no.: _____
Notes: _____

Signature/Print:

For maintenance schedule, refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide

Service

Mileage / km: _____
Hours: _____
Date: _____
Dealer no.: _____
Notes: _____

Signature/Print:

For maintenance schedule, refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide

Service

Mileage / km: _____
Hours: _____
Date: _____
Dealer no.: _____
Notes: _____

Signature/Print:

For maintenance schedule, refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide

Service

Mileage / km: _____
Hours: _____
Date: _____
Dealer no.: _____
Notes: _____

Signature/Print:

For maintenance schedule, refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide

Service

Mileage / km: _____
Hours: _____
Date: _____
Dealer no.: _____
Notes: _____

Signature/Print:

For maintenance schedule, refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide

Service

Mileage / km: _____
Hours: _____
Date: _____
Dealer no.: _____
Notes: _____

Signature/Print:

For maintenance schedule, refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide

Service	
Mileage / km: _____ Hours: _____ Date: _____ Dealer no.: _____ Notes: _____ _____ _____	Signature/Print:
For maintenance schedule, refer to Maintenance Information section of this operator's guide	

This page is intentionally blank

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

PRIVACY INFORMATION

BRP wishes to inform you that your coordinates will be used for safety and warranty related purposes. Furthermore, BRP and its affiliates may use its customer list to distribute marketing and promotional information about BRP and related products.

To exercise your right to consult or correct your data, or to be removed from the addressee-list for direct marketing, please contact BRP.

This page is
intentionally blank

CHANGE OF ADDRESS/OWNERSHIP

If your address has changed or if you are the new owner of the boat, be sure to notify BRP by either:

– Notifying an authorized Sea-Doo dealer.
– **North America Only:** calling at 1 888 272-9222.
– Mailing one of the change of address cards on the following pages at one of the BRP addresses indicated in the *Contact Us* section of this guide.

In case of change of ownership, please join a proof that the former owner agreed to the transfer.

Notifying BRP, even after the expiration of the limited warranty, is very important as it enables BRP to reach the boat owner if necessary, like when safety recalls are initiated. It is the owner's responsibility to notify BRP.

STOLEN UNITS: In the event that your boat is stolen, you should notify your area's distributor warranty department of such. We will ask you to provide your name, address, phone number, Hull Identification Number and date it was stolen.

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ❑ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ❑

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

E-MAIL ADDRESS

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ❑ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ❑

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

E-MAIL ADDRESS

This page is
intentionally blank

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ❑ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ❑

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

E-MAIL ADDRESS

CHANGE OF ADDRESS ❑ CHANGE OF OWNERSHIP ❑

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

Model Number | Vehicle Identification Number (V.I.N.)

OLD ADDRESS OR PREVIOUS OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

NEW ADDRESS OR NEW OWNER:

NAME

NO. STREET APT

CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

COUNTRY TELEPHONE

E-MAIL ADDRESS

This page is
intentionally blank

NOTE:

NOTE:

NOTE:

NOTE:

NOTE:

NOTE:

WATERCRAFT
Model No. _____

HULL
Identification Number (H.I.N.) _____

ENGINE
Identification Number (E.I.N.) _____

OWNER: _____
NAME

_____
No. STREET APT

_____
CITY STATE/PROVINCE ZIP/POSTAL CODE

Purchase Date _____ _____ _____
YEAR MONTH DAY

Warranty Expiry Date _____ _____ _____
YEAR MONTH DAY

To be completed by the authorized Sea-Doo dealer at the time of the sale.

DEALER IMPRINT AREA

⚠ WARNING

Before you operate this vehicle, read this Operator's Guide, all on-product safety labels and watch the safety video.

SKI-DOO®
SEA-DOO®
CAN-AM®
LYNX®
EVINRUDE®
ROTAX®
MANITOU®
ALUMACRAFT®

219002219

LIVE THE

SEA-DOO

LIFE



Product spec book 2022

Vehicles • Accessories • Parts & Maintenance
Apparel • Play & Licensing Products

Product spec book 2022

Vehicle Specifications

6 SPARK®
8 SPARK® TRIXX™
10 GTI™ 90 / 130
12 GTI™ SE 130 / 170
14 WAKE™ 170
16 WAKE™ PRO 230
18 GTX™ PRO 130
20 GTX™ 170 / 230 / 300
22 GTX™ LIMITED 300
24 FISHPRO™ Scout 130
26 FISHPRO™ Sport 170
28 FISHPRO™ Trophy 170
30 GTR™ 230
32 RXP®-X® 300
34 RXT®-X® 300
36 Comparative Chart

Accessories

41 Essential Bundles
42 Lifestyle Bundles
44 LinQ Accessories
48 Bags and Storage
49 Watersport Accessories
50 Steps and Ladder
50 Controls and Grips
53 Tech Accessories
54 Electronics and Electricals
58 Body accessories
59 Docking
61 Riding Essentials
62 Covers
64 Graphic Kits

Parts & Maintenance

67 Replacement Parts
69 Performance Accessories
70 Maintenance Products
71 Engine Oils
72 Functionnal Fluids
72 Lubricants
74 Cleaning Products

Apparel

77 What do you need
78 Airflow PFD
79 Explorer PFD
80 PFD decision guide
81 Neoprene decision guide
82 Personal Flotation Device
86 Rashguards
88 Wetsuits
91 Eyewear
92 Handwear
93 Footwear
94 Sportswear
100 **Play & Licensing Products**
104 Sizing Chart

For advertising purposes, some scenes depicted in this catalog include professional riders and operators executing maneuvers under ideal and/or controlled conditions. Do not attempt any of these or any other risky maneuvers if they're beyond your level of riding ability, as well as your understanding and respect for the performance of your Sea-Doo watercraft. RIDE SMART FROM THE START. Always ride responsibly and safely. Follow all instructional and safety materials. BRP recommends a minimum operator age of 16 years old for riding a watercraft. Always wear appropriate protective clothing for your type of boating use, including a Coast Guard approved life jacket. Always remember that riding and alcohol/drugs don't mix. Operate your watercraft keeping a safe distance between yourself and others. Always observe applicable local laws and regulations. Because of its ongoing commitment to product quality and innovation, Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. (BRP) reserves the right, at any time, to discontinue or change specifications, prices, designs, features, models or equipment without incurring any obligations. Some models depicted herein may include optional equipment. Prices are based on Manufacturer Suggested Retail Prices. Dealers may sell for a different price. For Canada and US, taxes are not included. Depending on location, products are distributed by BRP US Inc., Bombardier Recreational Products Inc., BRP European Distribution SA, BRP Australia Pty Ltd., BRP Finland Oy., BRP Japan Ltd., BRP Comm & Trade (Shanghai) Co Ltd. or Bombardier Recreational Products Motores da Amazonia Ltda. ® are registered trademarks and TM and the BRP logo are trademarks of Bombardier Recreational Products Inc. or its affiliates. * is a trademark of Bombardier Inc. used under license. Velcro is a registered trademark of Velcro Industries. Slowtide is a trademark of Slowtide LLC. Bluetooth is a registered trademark owned by the Bluetooth SIG, Inc. Garmin and ECHOMAP are trademarks of Garmin Ltd. or its subsidiaries. GTX is a registered trademark of Castrol Limited, used under license. YUASA is a registered trademark of YUASA Batteries Inc. NGK is a registered trademark of NGK Spark Plugs, Ltd. Salt-Away is a trademark of Salt-Away Products. All other company and/or product names are trademarks of their respective holders. © 2021 BRP Inc. All rights reserved.



Vehicle Specifications

Vehicle Specifications

6 SPARK®
8 SPARK® TRIXX™
10 GTI™ 90 / 130
12 GTI™ SE 130 / 170
14 WAKE™ 170
16 WAKE™ PRO 230
18 GTX™ PRO 130
20 GTX™ 170 / 230 / 300
22 GTX™ LIMITED 300
24 FISHPRO™ Scout 130
26 FISHPRO™ Sport 170
28 FISHPRO™ Trophy 170
30 GTR™ 230
32 RXP®-X® 300
34 RXT®-X® 300
36 Comparative Chart


SEA-DOO


SEA-DOO
FISH PRO

SPARK®

One-of-a kind fun.



KEY FEATURES

- **Lightweight and playful platform**
- **Able to tow with most mid-size cars**
- **Up to 3 passengers**
- **Convenience Plus Package**
  (opt. w/900 ACE – 90 only)
  - iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
  - BRP Audio – portable system (opt. w/ 3up only)
  - Front storage bin kit
  - Boarding step
  - RF D.E.S.S.™ key*

NEW Orange Crush & Lava Red

NEW Reef Blue & Manta Green

CAPACITY

Model	SPARK® 2up, Rotax® 900 ACE™ – 60	SPARK® 2up, Rotax® 900 ACE™ – 90	SPARK® 3up, Rotax® 900 ACE™ – 90
Rider Capacity	2	2	3
Weight Capacity	352 lb/160 kg	352 lb/160 kg	450 lb/205 kg
Fuel Capacity	7.9 US gal/30 L		
Glove Box	0.42 US gal/1.6 L		
Front Bin	7 US gal/27 L (accessory)	7 US gal/27 L (optional)	

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	110"/279 cm	120"/305 cm
Width	46.4"/118 cm	
Height	41.1"/104.5 cm	

HULL

Type	SPARK® hull
Material	Polytec™

OTHER FEATURES

- Slim seat
- Seat strap
- LinQ® attachment system (accessory)
- Wetgrip footboard
- Knee pads
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE

	900 ACE™ – 60	900 ACE™ – 90	
Model	Spark 2up	Spark 2up	Spark 3up
Horsepower	60 hp	90 hp	
Intake System	Naturally aspirated		
Displacement	899 cc		
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)		
Reverse System	Manual reverse kit (accessory)	Electronic iBR®**	Electronic iBR® (optional)
Fuel Type	87 octane		
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control) system		
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system		

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	Compact		
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM	• Vehicle hours	
iTC System – Mode		• Sport mode (90 hp only)	

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	410 lb/186 kg	423 lb/192 kg***	425 lb/193 kg***

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer. **Electronic brake, neutral and reverse. ***iBR® and Convenience Package Plus adds 21 lb (9 kg).

SPARK©

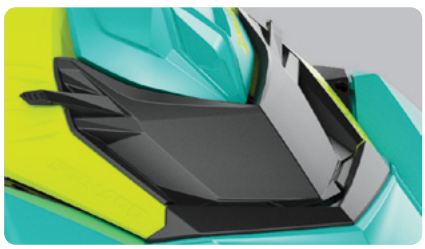


NEW Reef Blue & Manta Green

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



BRP Audio – Portable System (Optional)
High-quality waterproof 50-watt Bluetooth‡ portable sound system.



Front Storage Bin Kit (Optional)
Additional storage space to bring more gear on board.



Slim Seat
Designed to improve freedom of movement while riding.



ROTAX® 900 ACE™ – 60 / 90
Two fuel-efficient, compact and lightweight Rotax engine options.



Polytec™
Innovative material that reduces weight while optimizing performance and efficiency. The color-in molding is more scratch-resistant than fiberglass.



Boarding Step (Optional)
Makes boarding from the water easier and quicker.

‡Bluetooth is a registered trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such trademarks by BRP is under license.

SPARK® TRIXX™

Playful trickster.



KEY FEATURES

- **Lightweight and playful platform**
- **Able to tow with most mid-size cars**
- **Up to 3 passengers**
- **BRP Audio – portable system** (optional)
- **TRIXX™ Package:**
  - Handlebar with adjustable riser
  - iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
  - Extended Range VTS
  - Exclusive coloration

NEW Dazzling Blue & Deep Black

Lava Red & Deep Black

CAPACITY

Model	SPARK® TRIXX™ 2up	SPARK® TRIXX™ 3up
Rider Capacity		
Weight Capacity	352 lb/160 kg	450 lb/205 kg
Fuel Capacity	7.9 US gal/30 L	
Glove Box	0.42 US gal/1.6 L	
Front Bin	7 US gal/27 L (accessory)	

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	110"/279 cm	120"/305 cm
Width	46.4"/118 cm	
Height	42.1"/107 cm	

HULL

Type	SPARK® hull
Material	Polytec™

OTHER FEATURES

- Slim seat
- Seat strap
- LinQ® attachment system (accessory)
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Wetgrip footboard
- Knee pads
- Handle grip
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE 900 ACE™ – 90

Model	SPARK® TRIXX™ 2up	SPARK® TRIXX™ 3up
Horsepower	90 hp	
Intake System	Naturally aspirated	
Displacement	899 cc	
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)	
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*	
Fuel Type	87 octane	
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control) system	
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system	

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	Compact	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM	• VTS™ display • Vehicle hour display
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode	

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	428 lb/194 kg	439 lb/199 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse. **May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

SPARK® TRIXX™



Lava Red & Deep Black

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



BRP Audio – Portable System (Optional)
High-quality waterproof 50-watt Bluetooth‡ portable sound system.



Handlebar With Adjustable Riser
A telescopic steering system that optimizes the experience for varying rider sizes.



Extended Range VTS™ (Variable Trim System)
Offers double the range of the regular VTS™ for greater ease when executing tricks.



Step Wedges
Provides enhanced stability and confidence in different riding positions, making it easier to pull off tricks like a pro.



iBR® (Intelligent Brake & Reverse)
Exclusive to Sea-Doo®, iBR® stops the watercraft sooner and provides more control and maneuverability at low speeds and in reverse.



Exclusive Colors and Graphics
Exclusive bold Trixx™ colors and graphics.

‡Bluetooth is a registered trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such trademarks by BRP is under license.

GTI™ 90 / 130

Style, stability and some serious fun.

KEY FEATURES

- Large swim platform with LinQ attachment system
- Ergolock™ two-piece seat
- Large front storage
- iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse*
- Watertight phone compartment



White & Reef Blue

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	15.9 US gal/60 L
Glove Box	2.3 US gal/8.8 L
Front Bin	38 US gal/144 L
Storage Capacity – Total	40.3 US gal/152.8 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	130.6"/331.8 cm
Width	49.2"/125 cm
Height	44.8"/113.7 cm

HULL

Type	GTI™ Hull
Material	Polytec™ Gen II

OTHER FEATURES

- Seat strap
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- BRP Audio – premium system (accessory)
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpet
- Swim platform carpet
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE

	900 ACE™ – 90	1630 ACE™ – 130
Model	**GTI 90**	**GTI 130**
Horsepower	90 hp	130 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated	
Displacement	899 cc	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)	
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*	
Fuel Type	87 octane	
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)	
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system	

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	4.5" digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM	• Clock • Vehicle hour display
iTC System – Mode	• Sport Mode	• ECO® Mode

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	668 lb/303 kg	739 lb/335 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

GTI™ 90 / 130

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



iBR® (Intelligent Brake & Reverse)
Exclusive to Sea-Doo®, iBR® stops the watercraft sooner and provides more control and maneuverability at low speeds and in reverse.



Swim Platform with Integrated LinQ® System
Exclusive quick-attach system on a large swim platform that allows for easy installation of accessories.



ECO® Mode
This exclusive Sea-Doo® feature optimizes power output for up to 46% improved fuel efficiency.



ROTAX® 900 ACE™ – 90/1630 ACE™ – 130
The Rotax® 900 ACE™ – 90 gives crisp acceleration with impressive fuel economy. And for those who want added performance, the extra horsepower of the 1630 ACE™ – 130 is all about fun and acceleration.



GTI Hull
This moderate V-shaped hull guarantees a stable, enjoyable ride in variable water conditions. Confident, predictable handling but incredibly playful when you want it to be.



Large Front Storage
An impressive 38 gallons of sealed storage space allows riders to safely stow belongings while riding.

GTI™ SE 130 / 170

More convenience and comfort for days of family fun.



KEY FEATURES

- **BRP Audio – premium system** (optional)
- **iDF Intelligent Debris-Free pump system** (optional)
- **Boarding ladder**
- **iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse**
- **Variable Trim System (VTS™)**
- **Slow mode/speed regulator**
- **Two color options**

NEW Coral Blast & Eclipse Black
Neon Yellow

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	15.9 US gal/60 L
Glove Box	2.3 US gal/8.8 L
Front Bin	38 US gal/144 L
Storage Capacity – Total	40.3 US gal/152.8 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	130.6"/331.8 cm
Width	49.2"/125 cm
Height	44.8"/113.7 cm

HULL

Type	GTI™ Hull
Material	Polytec™ Gen II

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock™ two-piece seat
- Seat strap
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Large front storage
- Watertight phone compartment
- LinQ® attachment system
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE

ROTAX® ENGINE	**1630 ACE™ – 130**	**1630 ACE™ – 170**
Model	**GTI SE 130**	**GTI SE 170**
Horsepower	130 hp	170 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated	
Displacement	1,630 cc	
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)	
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®	
Fuel Type	87 octane	
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control) system	
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system	

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	4.5" digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM • Clock	• VTS™ display • Vehicle hour display
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode	• Slow mode • Speed regulator

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	739 lb/335 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

GTI™ SE 130 / 170



GTI™ SE 170

Neon Yellow



GTI™ SE 130

NEW Coral Blast & Eclipse Black

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



BRP Audio – Premium System (Optional)
An industry-first manufacturer-installed truly waterproof Bluetooth‡ audio system.



Swim Platform with Integrated LinQ® System
Exclusive quick-attach system on a large swim platform that allows for easy installation of accessories.



iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free Pump System (Optional)
An innovative, industry-first system that allows you to free your pump of weeds and debris with intuitive handlebar-activated controls.



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 130 / 170
Enjoy plenty of pep with the 1630 ACE™ – 130 or opt for the 170 hp version, the most powerful naturally aspirated Rotax engine ever on a Sea-Doo watercraft.



Boarding Ladder
Makes boarding from the water easier and quicker.



Large Front Storage
An impressive 38 gallons of sealed storage space allows riders to safely stow belongings while riding.

WAKE™ 170

Made to make the most of the wake.

KEY FEATURES

- **BRP Audio – premium system** (optional)
- **Large front storage**
- **Watertight phone compartment**
- **Boarding ladder**
- **iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse***
- **WAKE Package:**
  -LinQ retractable ski pylon
  -Speed-based ski mode
  -Removable wakeboard rack
  -WAKE™ graphics



NEW Neo Mint

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	15.9 US gal/60 L
Glove Box	2.3 US gal/8.8 L
Front Bin	38 US gal/144 L
Storage Capacity – Total	40.3 US gal/152.8 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	130.6"/331.8 cm
Width	49.2"/125 cm
Height	44.8"/113.7 cm

HULL

Type	GTI™ Hull
Material	Polytec™ Gen II

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock™ two-piece touring seat
- Seat strap
- VTS™ – Variable Trim System
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- LinQ® attachment system
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handlegrip with palm rests
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE

	1630 ACE™ – 170
Horsepower	170 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR
Fuel Type	87 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	4.5" digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM • Clock	• VTS™ • Fuel autonomy • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode • Slow mode	• Speed regulator • Ski mode

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	747 lb/339 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

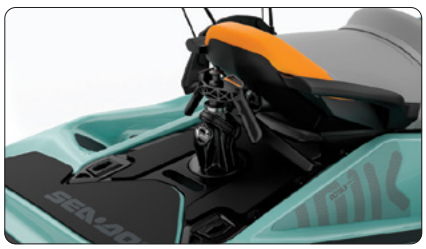
*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

WAKE™ 170

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



Ski Mode
Five preset acceleration profiles make it easy to deliver a smooth launch and maintain consistent pace.



LinQ® Retractable Ski Pylon
A quick-install retractable ski pylon that stows away when not in use. Features spotter hand grips and rope storage.



Wakeboard Rack
Provides easy transport of a wakeboard.[1]



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 170
The new Rotax® 1630 ACE™ – 170 is the most powerful naturally aspirated Rotax engine ever on a Sea-Doo watercraft.



BRP Audio – Premium System (Optional)
An industry-first manufacturer-installed truly waterproof Bluetooth[1] audio system.



Watertight Phone Compartment
Waterproof and shockproof compartment specifically designed for phone protection.[3]

[1] Wakeboard and rope not included. Wake PRO 230 shown. [2] Cell phone is not included.

WAKE™ PRO 230

Stability, power and music to tow like a pro.

KEY FEATURES

- **NEW Full-color 7.8" wide display**
- **BRP Audio – premium system**
- **Direct-access front storage**
- **Watertight phone compartment**
- **iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse***
- **Boarding ladder**
- **WAKE™ Package:**
  -LinQ retractable ski pylon
  -Speed-based ski mode
  -Removable wakeboard rack
  -WAKE graphics



NEW Neo Mint

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	0.8 US gal/2.9 L
Front Bin	25.3 US gal/96 L
Storage Capacity – Total	26.1 US gal/98.9 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	135.9"/345.1 cm
Width	49.4"/125.5 cm (w/o rack)
Height	44.8"/114 cm

HULL

Type	ST3 Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock™ two-piece seat
- Seat strap
- VTS™ – Variable Trim System
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- LinQ® attachment system
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handlegrip with palm rests
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tilt steering
- Ski tow eye

ROTAX® ENGINE 1630 ACE™ – 230

Horsepower	230 hp
Intake System	Supercharged with external intercooler
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR
Fuel Type	87 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	Large panoramic 7.8" wide LCD display
Main Functions	• BRP Connect • Music • Weather • Bluetooth connectivity • Speedometer • RPM • Clock • VTS™ • Fuel consomption • Fuel autonomy • Water temperature • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode • Slow mode • Speed regulator • Ski mode

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	829 lb/376 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse. **May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

WAKE™ PRO 230

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



NEW Full-Color 7.8" Wide Display

Full-color display with incredible visibility and a new level of functionality. Bluetooth and smartphone app integration provides music, weather, navigation and more.



BRP Audio – Premium System

An industry-first manufacturer-installed, truly waterproof, Bluetooth[1] audio system.



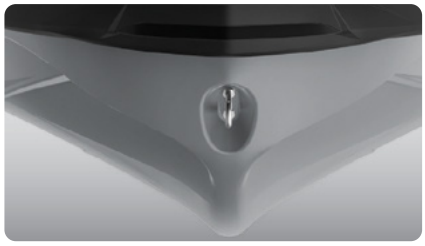
Wakeboard Rack

Provides convenient storage and transport of a wakeboard.[1]



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 230 Engine

This powerful engine comes standard with a supercharger and external intercooler. It is optimized to run on regular fuel, which lowers fuel costs.



ST3 Hull™

An innovative hull that sets the benchmark for rough water handling, stability and offshore performance.



LinQ® Retractable Ski Pylon

A quick-install retractable ski pylon that stows away when not in use. Features spotter handgrips and rope storage.

[1] Wakeboard and rope not included.

GTX™ PRO 130

Rental model.

KEY FEATURES

- **LinQ® attachment system**
- **18.5 US gal/70 L fuel tank capacity**
- **Boarding ladder**
- **Direct-access front storage**
- **iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse*** (optional)
- **Watertight phone compartment**
- **Heavy-duty parts: electrical harness, handlegrips, seat, wear ring, drive shaft and impeller**



White & Reef Blue

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	0.8 US gal/2.9 L
Front Bin	25.3 US gal/96 L
Storage Capacity – Total	26.1 US gal/98.9 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	135.9"/345.1 cm
Width	49.4"/125.5 cm
Height	44.8"/114 cm

HULL

Type	ST3 Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- Heavy-duty seat with thermoformed vinyl
- Seat strap
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE

	1630 ACE™ – 130
Horsepower	130 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR® (optional)
Fuel Type	87 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	4.5" digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM	• Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode	• ECO® mode

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	785 lb/356 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.
[1] Actual engine image may vary.

GTX™ PRO 130

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



Heavy-Duty Components
Heavy-duty wear ring, wiring harness, seat, handlegrips, drive shaft and impeller designed to last longer.



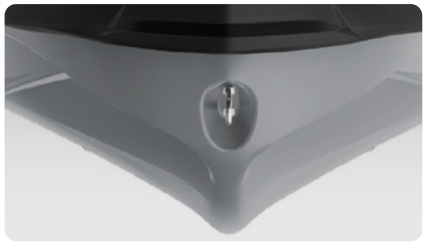
ECO® Mode
This exclusive Sea-Doo® feature optimizes power output for up to 46% improved fuel efficiency.



iBR® (Intelligent Brake & Reverse)
(Optional)
Exclusive to Sea-Doo®, iBR® stops the watercraft sooner and provides more control and maneuverability at low speeds and in reverse.



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 130 Engine
The powerful and reliable naturally aspirated 1630 ACE™ – 130 is all about fun and acceleration while providing excellent fuel efficiency.



ST3 Hull™
Stable and predictable for a versatile, safe and smooth ride in moderate and rough water conditions.[2]



Boarding Ladder
Makes boarding from the water easier and quicker.

GTX™ 170 / 230 / 300

Comfort, control and power are always in style.

KEY FEATURES

- **iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system** (optional 170 and 230)
- **BRP Audio – premium system** (opt. on 300)
- **Direct-access front storage**
- **Watertight phone compartment**
- **LinQ® attachment system**
- **iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse***
- **Boarding ladder**
- **VTS™ – Variable Trim System**



Eclipse Black & Orange Crush

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	3
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	0.8 US gal/2.9 L
Front Bin	25.3 US gal/96 L
Storage Capacity – Total	26.1 US gal/98.9 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	135.9"/345.1 cm
Width	49.4"/125.5 cm
Height	44.8"/113.8 cm

HULL

Type	ST3 Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock™ two-piece seat with stepped design
- Seat strap
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tilt steering
- Ski tow eye

ROTAX® ENGINE	**1630 ACE™ – 170**	**1630 ACE™ – 230**	**1630 ACE™ – 300**
Model	GTX† 170	GTX† 230	GTX† 300
Horsepower	170 hp	230 hp	300 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated	Supercharged with external intercooler	
Displacement	1,630 cc		
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)		
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®		
Fuel Type	87 octane	87 octane	91 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)		
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system		

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	7.6" wide digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM • Clock • VTS™	• Fuel consomption • Fuel autonomy • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode	• Slow mode • Speed regulator

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	776 lb/352 kg	805 lb/365 kg	819 lb/371 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

GTX™ 170 / 230 / 300

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



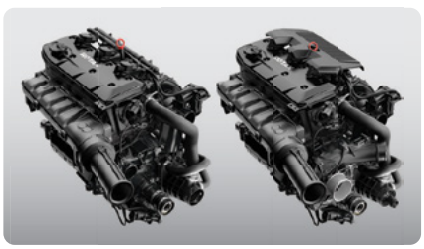
iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free Pump System (Optional)
An innovative, industry-first system that allows you to free your pump of weeds and debris with intuitive handlebar-activated controls.



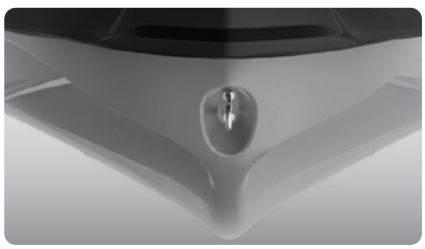
BRP Audio – Premium System (Optional)
An industry-first manufacturer-installed truly waterproof Bluetooth‡ audio system.



Direct-Access Front Storage
Large front storage area that's easily accessible from a seated position.[1]



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 170 / 230 / 300
The Rotax® 1630 ACE engine block is offered in three configurations on this versatile platform. The 170 hp boasts naturally aspirated punch with optimal fuel economy. Both 230 hp and 300 hp supercharged versions allow you to level up the performance to your liking.



ST3 Hull™
An innovative hull that sets the benchmark for rough water handling, stability and offshore performance.



Swim Platform with Integrated LinQ® System
Exclusive quick-attach system on the largest swim platform in the industry allows for easy installation of storage accessories.

[1] Larger storage front bin organizer is not included.

GTX™ LIMITED 300

The standard for high-end touring performance.



KEY FEATURES

- **Rotax 1630 ACE – 300 engine**
- **BRP Audio – premium system**
- **Full-color 7.8" wide display**
- **iDF – Intelligent Debris Free pump system**
- **Direct-access front storage**
- **Limited Package:**
  -USB port
  -Watercraft cover
  -Storage bin organizer
  -Knee pads
  -Depth finder
  -Exclusive coloration and more

NEW ***Premium*** Metallic Sage

NEW Liquid Titanium & Black

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	0.8 US gal/2.9 L
Front Bin	25.3 US gal/96 L
Storage Capacity – Total	26.1 US gal/98.9 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	135.9"/345.1 cm
Width	49.4"/125.5 cm
Height	44.8"/114 cm

HULL

Type	ST3 Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock™ two-piece seat with stepped design
- Seat strap
- iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
- VTS™ – Variable Trim System
- Boarding ladder
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Watertight phone compartment
- LinQ® attachment system
- Knee pads
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tilt steering
- Ski tow eye

ROTAX® ENGINE

	1630 ACE™ – 300
Model	GTX 300
Horsepower	300 hp
Intake System	Supercharged with external intercooler
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR® *
Fuel Type	91 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	Large panoramic 7.8" wide LCD display	
Main Functions	• BRP Connect • Music • Weather • Bluetooth connectivity • Speedometer • RPM • Clock	• VTS™ • Fuel consomption • Fuel autonomy • Water temperature • Depth finder • Speed statistics • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode	• Slow mode • Speed regulator

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	849 lb/385 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

GTX™ LIMITED 300



NEW Liquid Titanium & Black

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free Pump System

An innovative, industry-first system that allows you to free your pump of weeds and debris with intuitive handlebar-activated controls.



BRP Audio – Premium System

The industry's first manufacturer-installed truly waterproof Bluetooth‡ audio system.



Full-Color 7.8" Wide Display

Full-color display with incredible visibility and a new level of functionality. Bluetooth and smartphone app integration provides music, weather, navigation and more.



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 300

The Rotax® 1630 ACE – 230 offers instant acceleration by way of a powerful supercharger, while the new Rotax® 1630 ACE™ – 300 is the most powerful Rotax engine ever on a Sea-Doo.



ST3 Hull™

An innovative hull that sets the benchmark for rough water handling, stability and offshore performance.



Swim Platform with Integrated LinQ® System

Exclusive quick-attach system on the largest swim platform in the industry allows for easy installation of storage accessories.

NEW

FISHPRO™ Scout 130

Accessible, versatile and all-around fun.



White & Gulfstream Blue

KEY FEATURES

- **iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system**
- **Ergolock™ two-piece fishing seat**
- **3 fishing rod holders**
- **Garmin† 6" GPS & Fish Finder**
  - Includes free regional map token
- **LinQ® fishing cooler (13.5 US gal/51 L)**
- **Trolling mode (slow mode)**
- **Front storage lid organizer**
- **2 LinQ front supports**
- **Cup holder**

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	15.9 US gal/60 L
Glove Box	2.3 US gal/8.8 L
Front Bin	38 US gal/144 L
LinQ® Fishing Cooler	13.5 US gal/51 L
Storage Capacity – Total	43.8 US gal/203.8 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	130.6"/331.8 cm
Width	49.2"/125 cm
Height	46.1"/117 cm

HULL

Type	GTI™ hull
Material	Polytec™ Gen II

OTHER FEATURES

- Seat strap
- iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
- VTS™ (Variable Trim System)
- Boarding ladder
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Watertight phone compartment
- LinQ® attachment system
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE

1630 ACE™ – 130	
Horsepower	130 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*
Fuel Type	87 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	4.5" digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM • Clock • VTS™ display	• Fuel autonomy • Water temperature • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode	• Trolling mode (slow mode) • Speed regulator

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	783 lb/355 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

FISHPRO™ Scout 130

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free Pump System
An innovative, industry-first system that allows you to free your pump of weeds and debris with intuitive handlebar-activated controls.



Garmin† 6" GPS & Fish Finder
A top-of-the-line navigation, charting and fish-finding system using an in-hull transducer and mid-CHIRP sonar. Includes token for access to free upgraded regional maps.



LinQ® Fishing Cooler & Fishing Rod Holders
A spacious, quick-attach fishing cooler designed for easy access and equipped with numerous convenient features.



Fishing Bench Seat
Designed for easier movement from front to rear and from side to side.



Front Storage Organizer
Easily store tackle and other small items in this conveniently located organizer.



Trolling Mode
Enables precise control of speed. Choose one of several presets and adjust as needed.

FISHPRO™ Sport 170

The original game changer. Find yourself a new perspective on sport fishing.

KEY FEATURES

- **iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system**
- **Extended rear platform with second LinQ® attachment system**
- **Garmin† 6" GPS & Fish Finder**
  - Includes free regional map token
- **LinQ fishing cooler (13.5 US gal/51 L)**
- **5 fishing rod holders**
- **Angled gunwale footrests**
- **BRP Audio – premium system** (optional)
- **Direct access front storage with bin organizer**



White & Gulfstream Blue

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	0.8 US gal/2.9 L
Front Bin	25.3 US gal/96 L
LinQ® Fishing Cooler	13.5 US gal/51 L
Storage Capacity – Total	39.6 US gal/149.9 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	146.8"/373 cm
Width	49.4"/125 cm
Height	45.3"/115 cm

HULL

Type	ST3 Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock two-piece fishing seat
- Seat strap
- iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
- VTS™ (Variable Trim System)
- Boarding ladder
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Watertight phone compartment
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- 2 LinQ front supports
- Cup holder
- USB port
- Tilt steering
- Ski tow eye

ROTAX® ENGINE

	1630 ACE™ – 170
Horsepower	170 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*
Fuel Type	87 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	7.6" wide digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM • Clock • VTS™	• Fuel autonomy • Water temperature • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode	• Trolling mode (slow mode) • Speed regulator

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	858 lb/389 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

FISHPRO™ Sport 170

GOOD DESIGN AWARD® WINNER

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free Pump System

An innovative, industry-first system that allows you to free your pump of weeds and debris with intuitive handlebar-activated controls.



Garmin† 6" GPS & Fish Finder

A top-of-the-line navigation, charting and fish-finding system using an in-hull transducer and mid-CHIRP sonar. Includes token for access to free upgraded regional maps.



LinQ® Fishing Cooler & Fishing Rod Holders

A spacious, quick-attach fishing cooler designed for easy access and equipped with numerous convenient features.



Extended Rear Platform with Second LinQ® Attachment System

Adds 11.5 inches to the back of the watercraft to increase stability, space and storage capability.



Angled Gunwale Footrests

Ensures an ergonomic and secure posture while fishing from a side position.



Trolling Mode

Enables precise control of speed. Choose one of several presets and adjust as needed.

NEW

FISHPRO™ Trophy 170

The most advanced sport fishing personal watercraft on the water.

KEY FEATURES

- **iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system**
- **Modular swivel seat**
- **Advanced battery system**
- **LinQ® fishing cooler (13.5 US gal/51 L)**
- **Quick-connect livewell**
- **Garmin† 7" touchscreen GPS & Fish Finder**
  - Includes free regional map token
- **Anchoring system**
- **NEW Tech Package: BRP Audio – premium system and full-color 7.8" wide display** (optional)



NEW Shark Grey & Orange Crush

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	0.8 US gal/2.9 L
Front Bin	25.3 US gal/96 L
LinQ® Fishing Cooler	13.5 US gal/51 L
Storage Capacity – Total	39.6 US gal/149.9 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	146.8"/373 cm
Width	49.4"/125 cm
Height (pedestal seat uninstalled)	45.3"/115 cm

HULL

Type	ST3 Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock™ two-piece fishing with modular swivel seat
- Seat strap
- iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
- VTS™ – Variable Trim System
- Boarding ladder
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Direct-access front storage
- Storage bin organizer
- Watertight phone compartment
- Two sets of LinQ® attachment points
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- 5 fishing rod holders
- Angled gunwale footrests
- Integrated washdown
- Extended rear platform
- 2 LinQ front supports
- Cup holder
- USB port
- Tilt steering
- Ski tow eye

ROTAX® ENGINE

	1630 ACE™ – 170
Horsepower	170 hp
Intake System	Naturally aspirated
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*
Fuel Type	87 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	Large panoramic 7.8" wide LCD display (Opt. w/ audio) 7.6" wide digital display (w/o audio)
Main Functions	• BRP Connect (opt.) • Music (opt.) • Weather (opt.) • Bluetooth connectivity (opt.) • Speedometer • RPM • Clock • VTS™ • Fuel consumption (opt. w/ audio) • Fuel autonomy • Water temperature • Speed statistics (opt. w/ audio) • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode • Trolling mode (slow mode) • Speed regulator

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	898 lb/407 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

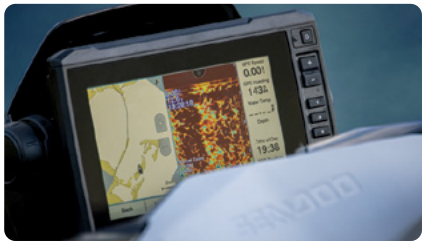
*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

FISHPRO™ Trophy 170

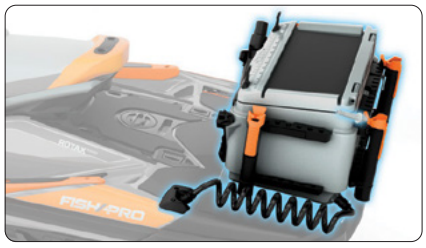
FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



Anchoring System
Allows quick access and easy storage of the anchor. It also keeps your front storage neat by eliminating the need to store a rope and anchor there.



Garmin† 7" Touchscreen GPS & Fish Finder
A large 7-inch touchscreen top-of-the-line navigation, charting and fish-finding system using an in-hull transducer and mid-CHIRP sonar. Includes token for access to free upgraded regional maps.



Quick-Connect Livewell
Turn the LinQ Fishing Cooler into a livewell in seconds. An integrated pump constantly feeds fresh water into the reservoir keeping your catch or your bait alive all day.



Modular Swivel Seat
Brings flexibility to the fisherman to comfortably cast and jig for longer period from a more upright position. Installs and stows in seconds.



Advanced Battery System
With dual batteries and a 650-watt voltage generator, even the most demanding electrical needs are sure to be met.



Full-Color 7.8" Wide Display (Optional)
Full-color display with incredible visibility and a new level of functionality. Bluetooth and smartphone app integration provides music, weather, navigation and more.

GTR™ 230

Accessible power and performance.

KEY FEATURES

- **ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 230 engine**
- **BRP Audio – premium system** (optional)
- **Large front storage**
- **Watertight phone compartment**
- **LinQ® attachment system**
- **VTS™ – Variable Trim System**



NEW Millennium Yellow

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	15.9 US gal/60 L
Glove Box	2.3 US gal/8.8 L
Front Bin	40.2 US gal/152 L
Storage Capacity – Total	42.5 US gal/160.8 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	130.6"/331.8 cm
Width	49.2"/125 cm
Height	44.8"/113.7 cm

HULL

Type	GTI Hull
Material	Polytec™ Gen II

OTHER FEATURES

- Ergolock™ two-piece touring seat
- Seat strap
- iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Tow hook

ROTAX® ENGINE

ROTAX® ENGINE	1630 ACE™ – 230
Horsepower	230 hp
Intake System	Supercharged with external intercooler
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*
Fuel Type	87 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	4.5" digital display	
Main Functions	• Speedometer • RPM • Clock	• VTS™ • Fuel autonomy • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode	• Slow mode • Speed regulator

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	774 lb / 351 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

GTR™ 230

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



BRP Audio – Premium System (Optional)
The industry's first manufacturer-installed truly waterproof Bluetooth‡ audio system.



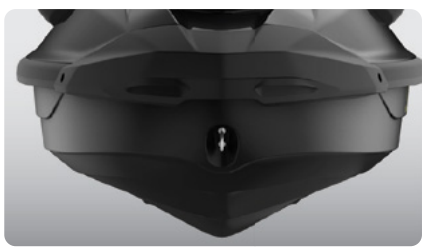
VTS™ (Variable Trim System)
Provides handlebar-activated settings so riders can easily find the ideal trim for varying conditions.



Swim Platform with Integrated LinQ® System
Exclusive quick-attach system on a large swim platform that allows for easy installation of storage accessories.



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 230 Engine
This powerful engine comes standard with a supercharger and external intercooler. It is optimized to run on regular fuel, which lowers fuel costs.



GTI Hull
This moderate V-shaped hull guarantees a stable, enjoyable ride in variable water conditions. Confident, predictable handling but incredibly playful when you want it to be.



Large Front Storage
An impressive 40 gallons of sealed storage space allows riders to safely stow belongings while riding.

RXP®-X® 300

Race-ready performance watercraft, reimagined.



KEY FEATURES

- **Rotax 1630 ACE – 300 engine**
- **Ergolock™ R racing seat**
- **T3-R hull**
- **NEW Tech Package:** BRP Audio – premium system and full-color 7.8" wide display (optional)
- **Launch control**
- **Low-rise racing handlebar**
- **Double-angled footwell wedges**
- **X-sponsons**

NEW ***Premium*** Triple Black

Millennium Yellow

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	400 lb/182 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	2.56 US gal/9.7 L
Front Bin	37,78 US gal/143 L
Storage Capacity – Total	40.6 US gal/153.7 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	130.6"/331.8 cm
Width	49.2"/125 cm
Height	44"/111 cm

HULL

Type	T3-R Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
- Extended VTS™ (Variable Trim System)
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Watertight phone compartment
- LinQ® attachment system
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Round handle grips
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Ski tow eye

ROTAX® ENGINE

	1630 ACE™ – 300
Horsepower	300 hp
Intake System	Supercharged with external intercooler
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*
Fuel Type	91 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	Large panoramic 7.8" wide LCD display optional (w/audio) 7.6" wide digital display (w/o audio)
Main Functions	• BRP Connect (opt.) • Music (opt.) • Weather (opt.) • Bluetooth connectivity (opt.) • Speedometer • RPM • Clock • VTS™ • Fuel consumption (opt.) • Fuel autonomy • Speed statistics • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode • Slow mode • Speed regulator • Launch control

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	780 lb/354 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.

RXP®-X® 300



Millennium Yellow

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



ERGOLOCK™ R System
A narrow seat profile with deep knee pockets and a revolutionary adjustable saddle that allows riders to lock in to the machine like never before.



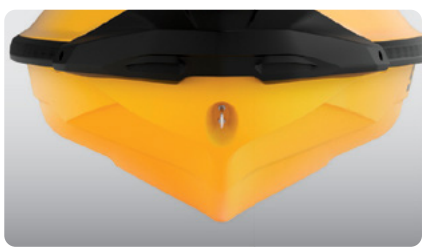
BRP Audio – Premium System (Optional)
The industry's first manufacturer-installed truly waterproof Bluetooth‡ audio system.[2]



Full-Color 7.8" Wide Display (Optional)
Full-color display with incredible visibility and a new level of functionality. Bluetooth and smartphone app integration provides music, weather, navigation and more.



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 300 Engine
The Rotax 1630 ACE is the most powerful Rotax engine ever, delivering high efficiency and best-in-class acceleration.



T3-R Hull™
A deep-V design that offers unrivaled handling and acceleration and a new level of control at high speed.



Large Front Storage
An impressive 38 gallons of sealed storage space allows riders to safely stow belongings while riding.

RXT®-X® 300

The ultimate off-shore performance watercraft.

KEY FEATURES

- **Rotax 1630 ACE – 300 engine**
- **Ergolock two-piece racing seat**
- **ST3 hull**
- **NEW Tech Package:** BRP Audio – premium system and full-color 7.8" wide display
- **Launch control**
- **Tilt steering**
- **Full-length angled footwell wedges**
- **X-sponsons**



NEW ***Premium*** Triple Black

Millennium Yellow

CAPACITY

Rider Capacity	
Weight Capacity	600 lb/272 kg
Fuel Capacity	18.5 US gal/70 L
Glove Box	0.8 US gal/2.9 L
Front Bin	25.3 US gal/96 L
Storage Capacity – Total	26.1 US gal/98.9 L

DIMENSIONS

Length (bumper to bumper)	135.9"/345.1 cm
Width	49.4"/125.5 cm
Height	45.2"/114.7 cm

HULL

Type	ST3 Hull™
Material	Fiberglass

OTHER FEATURES

- Seat strap
- iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse
- Extended VTS™ (Variable Trim System)
- RF D.E.S.S.™ key**
- Watertight phone compartment
- LinQ® attachment system
- Knee pads
- Wide-angle mirrors
- Handle grips with palm rest
- Footwell carpets
- Large swim platform with carpet
- Ski tow eye

ROTAX® ENGINE

	1630 ACE™ – 300
Horsepower	300 hp
Intake System	Supercharged with external intercooler
Displacement	1,630 cc
Cooling	Closed-Loop Cooling System (CLCS)
Reverse System	Electronic iBR®*
Fuel Type	91 octane
Throttle System	iTC™ (Intelligent Throttle Control)
Exhaust System	D-Sea-Bel™ system

GAUGE

Type of Gauge	Large panoramic 7.8" wide LCD display optional
Main Functions	• BRP Connect • Music • Weather • Bluetooth connectivity • Speedometer • RPM • Clock • VTS™ • Fuel consumption • Fuel autonomy • Speed statistics • Vehicle hours
iTC System – Mode	• Sport mode • ECO® mode • Slow mode • Speed regulator • Launch control

WEIGHT

Dry Weight	829 lb/376 kg

WARRANTY

BRP limited warranty covers the watercraft for one year.

*Electronic brake, neutral and reverse.
**May not be available at the time of purchase. Please check with your dealer.
†Bluetooth is a registered trademark owned by Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such trademarks by BRP is under license.

RXT®-X® 300



Millennium Yellow

FEATURE HIGHLIGHTS



Ergolock™ System
A narrow seat profile with deep knee pockets lets riders sit naturally and use the lower body to hold onto the machine for more control.



BRP Audio – Premium System
The industry's first manufacturer-installed truly waterproof Bluetooth‡ audio system.[3]



Full-Color 7.8" Wide Display
Full-color display with incredible visibility and a new level of functionality. Bluetooth and smartphone app integration provides music, weather, navigation and more.



ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 300 Engine
The Rotax 1630 ACE – 300 is the most powerful Rotax engine ever, delivering high efficiency and best-in-class acceleration.



ST3 Hull™
An innovative hull that sets the benchmark for rough water handling, stability and offshore performance.



Direct-Access Front Storage
Large front storage area that's easily accessible from a seated position.[1]

[1] Bin organizers are not included.

Comparative Chart

	REC LITE				RECREATION			
	SPARK®		SPARK® TRIXX™		GTI™		GTI™ SE	
	One-of-a-kind fun.		Playful trickster.		Style, stability and some serious fun.		More convenience and comfort for days of family fun.	
MODELS	SPARK® 2up Rotax® 900 ACE™ – 60	SPARK® 2up Rotax® 900 ACE™ – 90	SPARK® 3up Rotax® 900 ACE™ – 90	SPARK® TRIXX™ 2up	SPARK® TRIXX™ 3up	GTI™ 90	GTI™ 130	GTI™ SE 130	GTI™ SE 170
COLORS	 NEW Orange Crush & Lava Red			 NEW Dazzling Blue & Deep Black		 White & Reef Blue		 NEW Coral Blast & Eclipse Black	
	 NEW Reef Blue & Manta Green			 Lava Red & Deep Black				 Neon Yellow	
Key features									
	• Lightweight and playful platform • Able to tow with most mid-size cars • Up to 3 passengers **Convenience Plus Package** (optional with 900 ACE – 90 only): • iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse • BRP Audio – portable system (optional with 3up only) • Front storage bin kit • Boarding step • RF D.E.S.S.™ key			• Lightweight and playful platform • Able to tow with most mid-size cars • Up to 3 passengers • BRP Audio – portable system (optional) **TRIXX™ Package:** • Handlebar with adjustable riser • iBR – Intelligent Brake & Reverse • Extended Range VTS • Exclusive coloration		• Large swim platform with LinQ attachment system • Ergolock™ two-piece seat • Large front storage • iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse • Watertight phone compartment		• BRP Audio – premium system (optional) • iDF Intelligent Debris-Free pump system (optional) • Boarding ladder • iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse • Variable Trim System (VTS™) • Slow mode/speed regulator • Two color options	
Capacity									
RIDERS	2	2	3	2	3	3		3	
WEIGHT	352 lb/ 160 kg	352 lb/ 160 kg	450 lb/ 205 kg	352 lb/160 kg	450 lb/205 kg	600 lb/272 kg		600 lb/272 kg	
FUEL	7.9 US gal/30 L			7.9 US gal/30 L		15.9 US gal/60 L		15.9 US gal/60 L	
TOTAL STORAGE	7 US gal/27 L (accessory)	7 US gal/27 L (optional)		7 US gal/27 L (accessory)		40.3 US gal/152.8 L		40.3 US gal/152.8 L	
Rotax engine									
ROTAX® ENGINE	900 ACE™ – 60	900 ACE™ – 90		900 ACE™ – 90		900 ACE™ – 90	1630 ACE™ – 130	1630 ACE™ – 130	1630 ACE™ – 170
INTAKE SYSTEM	Naturally aspirated			Naturally aspirated		Naturally aspirated		Naturally aspirated	
DISPLACEMENT	899 cc			899 cc		899 cc	1,630 cc	1,630 cc	
REVERSE SYSTEM	Manual reverse kit (accessory)	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR® (optional)	Electronic iBR®		Electronic iBR®		Electronic iBR®	
FUEL TYPE	87 octane			87 octane		87 octane		87 octane	

	TOW SPORTS		TOURING		
	WAKE™	**WAKE™ PRO**	**GTX™ PRO**	**GTX™**	**GTX™ LIMITED**
	Made to make the most of the wake.	**Stability, power and music to tow like a pro.**	**Rental model.**	**Comfort, control and power are always in style.**	**The standard for high-end touring performance.**
MODELS	WAKE™ 170	WAKE™ PRO 230	GTX™ PRO 130	GTX™ 170 | GTX™ 230 | GTX™ 300	GTX™ LIMITED 300
COLORS	 NEW Neo Mint	 NEW Neo Mint	 White & Reef Blue	 Eclipse Black & Orange Crush	 NEW Premium Metallic Sage  NEW Liquid Titanium & Black

Key features

• BRP Audio – premium system (optional) • Large front storage • Watertight phone compartment • Boarding ladder • iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse **WAKE™ Package:** • LinQ retractable ski pylon • Speed-based ski mode • Removable wakeboard rack • WAKE™ graphics	• NEW Full-color 7.8" wide display • BRP Audio – premium system • Direct-access front storage • Watertight phone compartment • iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse • Boarding ladder **WAKE™ Package:** • LinQ retractable ski pylon • Speed-based ski mode • Removable wakeboard rack • WAKE™ graphics	• LinQ® attachment system • 18.5 US gal/70 L fuel tank capacity • Boarding ladder • Direct-access front storage • iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse (optional) • Watertight phone compartment • Heavy-duty parts: electrical harness, handlegrips, seat, wear ring, drive shaft and impeller	• iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system (optional 170 and 230) • BRP Audio – premium system (optional on 300) • Direct-access front storage • Watertight phone compartment • LinQ® attachment system • iBR® – Intelligent Brake & Reverse • Boarding ladder • VTS™ – Variable Trim System	• Rotax 1630 ACE – 300 engine • BRP Audio – premium system • Full-color 7.8" wide display • iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system • Direct-access front storage **Limited Package:** • USB port • Watercraft cover • Storage bin organizer • Knee pads • Depth finder • Exclusive coloration and more

Capacity

RIDERS	3	3	3	3	3
WEIGHT	600 lb/272 kg	600 lb/272 kg	600 lb/272 kg	600 lb/272 kg	600 lb/272 kg
FUEL	15.9 US gal/60 L	18.5 US gal/70 L	18.5 US gal/70 L	18.5 US gal/70 L	18.5 US gal/70 L
TOTAL STORAGE	40.3 US gal/152.8 L	26.1 US gal/98.9 L	26.1 US gal/98.9 L	26.1 US gal/98.9 L	26.1 US gal/98.9 L

Rotax engine

ROTAX® ENGINE	1630 ACE™ – 170	1630 ACE™ – 230	1630 ACE™ – 130	1630 ACE™ – 170	1630 ACE™ – 230	1630 ACE™ – 300
INTAKE SYSTEM	Naturally aspirated	Supercharged with external intercooler	Naturally aspirated	Naturally aspirated	Supercharged with external intercooler	Supercharged with external intercooler
DISPLACEMENT	1,630 cc	1,630 cc	1,630 cc	1,630 cc		1,630 cc
REVERSE SYSTEM	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR®* (optional)	Electronic iBR®		Electronic iBR®
FUEL TYPE	87 octane	87 octane	87 octane	87 octane	91 octane	91 octane

Comparative Chart

	SPORT FISHING			PERFORMANCE		
	FISHPRO™			GTR™ 230	RXP®-X® 300	RXT®-X® 300
	Accessible, versatile and all-around fun.	**The original game changer. Find yourself a new perspective on sport fishing.**	**The most advanced sport fishing personal watercraft on the water.**	**Accessible power and performance.**	**Race-ready performance watercraft, reimagined.**	**The ultimate off-shore performance watercraft.**
MODELS	FISHPRO™ Scout	FISHPRO™ Sport	FISHPRO™ Trophy	GTR™ 230	RXP®-X® 300	RXT®-X® 300
COLORS	 White & Gulfstream Blue	 White & Gulfstream Blue	 NEW Shark Grey & Orange Crush	 NEW Millennium Yellow	 NEW Premium Triple Black  Millenium Yellow	 NEW Premium Triple Black  Millenium Yellow
Key features						
	• iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system • Ergolock™ two-piece fishing seat • 3 fishing rod holders • Garmin† 6" GPS & Fish Finder - Includes free regional map token • LinQ® fishing cooler (13.5 US gal/51 L) • Trolling mode (slow mode) • Front storage lid organizer • 2 LinQ front supports • Cup holder	• iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system • Extended rear platform with second LinQ® attachment system • Garmin† 6" GPS & Fish Finder - Includes free regional map token • LinQ fishing cooler (13.5 US gal/51 L) • 5 fishing rod holders • Angled gunwale footrests • BRP Audio – premium system (optional) • Direct access front storage with bin organizer	• iDF – Intelligent Debris-Free pump system • Modular swivel seat • Advanced battery system • LinQ® fishing cooler (13.5 US gal/51 L) • Quick-connect livewell • Garmin† 7" touchscreen GPS & Fish Finder - Includes free regional map token • Anchoring system • NEW Tech Package: BRP Audio – premium system and full-color 7.8" wide display (optional)	• ROTAX® 1630 ACE™ – 230 engine • BRP Audio – premium system (optional) • Large front storage • Watertight phone compartment • LinQ® attachment system • VTS™ – Variable Trim System	• ROTAX® 1630 ACE – 300 engine • Ergolock™ R racing seat • T3-R hull • NEW Tech Package: BRP Audio – premium system and full-color 7.8" wide display (optional) • Launch control • Low-rise racing handlebar • Double-angled footwell wedges • X-sponsons	• ROTAX® 1630 ACE – 300 engine • Ergolock two-piece racing seat • ST3 hull • NEW Tech Package: BRP Audio – premium system and full-color 7.8" wide display • Launch control • Tilt steering • Full-length angled footwell wedges • X-sponsons
Capacity						
RIDERS	3	3	3	3	2	3
WEIGHT	600 lb/272 kg	600 lb/272 kg	600 lb/272 kg	600 lb/272 kg	400 lb/182 kg	600 lb/272 kg
FUEL	15.9 US gal/60 L	18.5 US gal/70 L	18.5 US gal/70 L	15.9 US gal/60 L	18.5 US gal/70 L	18.5 US gal/70 L
TOTAL STORAGE	43.8 US gal/203.8 L	39.6 US gal/149.9 L	39.6 US gal/149.9 L	42.5 US gal/160.8 L	40.6 US gal/153.7 L	26.1 US gal/98.9 L
Rotax engine						
ROTAX® ENGINE	1630 ACE™ – 130	1630 ACE™ – 170	1630 ACE™ – 170	1630 ACE™ – 230	1630 ACE™ – 300	1630 ACE™ – 300
INTAKE SYSTEM	Naturally aspirated	Naturally aspirated	Naturally aspirated	Supercharged with external intercooler	Supercharged with external intercooler	Supercharged with external intercooler
DISPLACEMENT	1,630 cc	1,630 cc	1,630 cc	1,630 cc	1,630 cc	1,630 cc
REVERSE SYSTEM	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR®	Electronic iBR®
FUEL TYPE	87 octane	87 octane	87 octane	87 octane	91 octane	91 octane



Accessories

Accessories

41 Essential Bundles
42 Lifestyle Bundles
44 LinQ Accessories
48 Bags and Storage
49 Watersport Accessories
50 Steps and Ladder
50 Controls and Grips
53 Tech Accessories
54 Electronics and Electricals
58 Body accessories
59 Docking
61 Riding Essentials
62 Covers
64 Graphic Kits

Sea-Doo Accessories limited warranty*

1-Year on BRP Accessories

*Purchased at an authorized BRP dealership/distributor or on a BRP-authorized online store. Unless otherwise stipulated or required by law. Other exclusions may apply. See complete limited warranty or contact your authorized Sea-Doo dealer. This limited warranty does not apply to factor-installed accessories.

Essential Bundles



STARTER

SKU	NAME	PAGE
295100330	Safety Equipment Kit	p. 61
295100833	Fire Extinguisher	p. 61
295100570	Registration Kit Black	p. 61
295101014	Cover	p. 62
285938	PFD	p. 86
286808	Neoprene Short	p. 89

ADVANCED

SKU	NAME	PAGE
295100750	Folding Anchor	p. 60
295100851	Dock Tie	p. 60
295100418	Snap-In Fenders	p. 59
295100944	Snap-In Fenders Installation Kit	p. 59
278003401	RF programmable D.E.S.S.™ Key	p. 55
295100901	All-climate Storage cover	p. 62
779310	XPS Wash & Wax	p. 74
779320	XPS Spray Wax with Polymer	p. 74
454493	Long Sleeve Rashguard Beach	p. 86
454478	Adventure Wide Brim Hat	p. 98

PEAK

SKU	NAME	PAGE
269502121	Dry Bag - 10 L	p. 48
295100814	Removable Storage Bin Organizer	p. 48
295100862	Lid Organizer	p. 48
295100965	Sea-Doo Cooler Bag	p. 48

Note that the price does not include installation requirements and that parts numbers may vary depending on vehicle model.

Lifestyle Bundles



WATERSPORTS

SKU	NAME	PAGE
295100909	LinQ Retractable Ski Pylon	p. 49
295100838	Wakeboard Rack	p. 49
295100662	Shock Tube	p. 50
715007112	LinQ Modular Cargo box 20 L	p. 44



PERFORMANCE

SKU	NAME	PAGE
295100950	LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy	p. 44
295100746	Handlebar with Adjustable Riser	p. 50
295100847	Pro-Series Sponson Kit	p. 69
295100845	Top-Loader Intake Grate	p. 69
295100846	Pump Seal Kit	p. 69
295100875	Floorboard wedges	p. 58
295100810	Ergolock Knee Pads	p. 58

Note that the price does not include installation requirements and that parts numbers may vary depending on vehicle model.



FISHING

SKU	NAME	PAGE
269801151	LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler	p. 46
295101033	LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler Extension	p. 46
295101057	Garmin† ECHOMAP™ UHD 72sv GPS	p. 54
295100972	Garmin† GT15M-IH Transducer	p. 54
295100991	Seconday Battery Harness Kit	p. 55
295100793	Angles Gunwale Footrests	p. 58
295100948	LinQ Front Support (LH)	p. 46
295100949	LinQ Front Support (RH)	p. 46
295100795	LinQ Rod Holder	p. 46
295100935	LinQ Cup Holder	p. 46
715005494	LinQ Modular Cargo Box 10 L	p. 44
219401110	Thermal Insert for LinQ Modular Cargo Box (10 L)	p. 45

ADVENTURE

SKU	NAME	PAGE
295101015	LinQ Multi Cargo Rack	p. 45
295101034	LinQ installation base kit For LinQ Multi Cargo Rack	p. 47
295100950	LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy	p. 44
295101009	LinQ installation base kit For LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy	p. 47
295100812	Heated Grips	p. 52
860202478	LinQ Lock - Pack of 2	p. 47
715005494	LinQ Modular Cargo box 10 L	p. 44
715007112	LinQ Modular Cargo box 20 L	p. 44
219401110	Thermal Insert for LinQ Modular Cargo Box (10 L)	p. 45
715008110	LinQ Watertight Bag	p. 44
295100948	LinQ Front Support (LH)	p. 46
295100949	LinQ Front Support (RH)	p. 46
295100935	LinQ Cup Holder	p. 46
295100698	LinQ 4.2 US Gal (16 L) Cooler	p. 45

Note that the price does not include installation requirements and that parts numbers may vary depending on vehicle model.

LinQ Accessories

LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy - 4 Gallons

Models with LinQ Base Kit

295100950



- Quickly and easy, secure installation with the LinQ accessory system.
- No-spill spout designed for easy pouring.
- 3.8 US Gal (14.5 L) capacity.
- Allows for added storage by stacking LinQ Watertight Bag (715008110).
- Marinized for saltwater use.

Notes: LinQ Base Installation Kit is required to install LinQ accessories when not standard on the watercraft.
Fuel caddies cannot be stacked. Stacking LinQ Watertight Bag requires LinQ Base Installation kit (295101009).

LinQ Fuel Caddy Replacement Rubber Cap

295100791



LinQ Fuel Caddy Replacement Cap and Nozzle

(Not illustrated)

860202529

LinQ Watertight Bag

Models with LinQ Base Kit

715008110



- Fully waterproof roll-top design secures gear tightly.
- 10.6 US Gal (40 L) of adjustable capacity.
- Heavy-duty rigid plastic base.
- Foam-lined bottom for additional protection.
- Integrated handle for easy transportation on/off the vehicle.
- Equipped with Marinized LinQ Hardware Kit.

Note: LinQ Base Installation Kit is required to install LinQ accessories when not standard on the watercraft.

LinQ Box

Models with LinQ Base Kit

715008111



- High-precision injected HDPE construction provides rigidity and durability.
- 5 US Gal (19 L) maximum capacity.
- Weather-resistant, sealed and lockable cover.
- Equipped with Marinized LinQ Hardware Kit.

Note: LinQ Base Installation Kit is required to install LinQ accessories when not standard on the watercraft.

NEW LinQ Modular Cargo Box 10 L

Models with LinQ Base Kit

715005494



- 10 L (2.6 US Gal) of hard-sided modular storage capacity.
- Heavy duty construction with weather resistant sealed lid.
- Stackable with single LinQ bag or additional modular boxes for the ideal storage solution.

Note: LinQ Base Installation Kit is required to install LinQ accessories when not standard on the watercraft.

NEW LinQ Modular Cargo Box 20 L

Models with LinQ Base Kit

715007112



- 20 L (5.2 US Gal) of hard-sided modular storage capacity.
- Heavy duty construction with weather resistant sealed lid.
- Stackable with single LinQ bag or additional modular boxes for the ideal storage solution.

Note: LinQ Base Installation Kit is required to install LinQ accessories when not standard on the watercraft.

NEW LinQ Modular Cargo Box 30 L

Models with LinQ Base Kit

715006830



- 30 L (7.8 US Gal) of hard-sided modular storage capacity.
- Heavy duty construction with weather resistant sealed lid.
- Stackable with single LinQ bag or additional modular boxes for the ideal storage solution.

Note: LinQ Base Installation Kit is required to install LinQ accessories when not standard on the watercraft.

NEW Thermal Insert for LinQ Modular Cargo Box (10 L)

219401110



- Insulated liner.
- Fits very well in the LinQ Modular Box (10 L).
- Can contain five 473 ml cans or six 355 ml cans.

NEW LinQ Multi Cargo Rack

GTX, RXT-X, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / GTI, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up)

295101015



- Adds up to three times the available LinQ accessory to your watercraft.
- Enables multiple LinQ accessory configurations - including stackable accessories for even more carrying capacity.
- Provides a larger lounging area or casting platform and easier reboarding.
- Uses equipped LinQ attachment system for quick, easy installation.
- Two LinQ Base Installation kits included. Additional base installation kits sold separately (295101034).

NEW Rear Deck Extension with LinQ

GTX, RXT, RXT-X & WAKE PRO (2018 and up)

295101059



- Adds 11.5 inches of platform space to the rear of the watercraft.
- Includes retractable LinQ attachment point to allow for easy LinQ accessory installation and stow out of the way when not in use.
- Easy access to water for swimming and other watersports.
- Extra space for onboard lounging, fishing and more.
- Also compatible with the Ladder.

LinQ 4.2 US Gal (16 L) Cooler

Models with LinQ Base Kit

295100698



- Secure, easily installed LinQ-mounted cooler.
- Premium-quality foam insulation holds ice up to five days.
- Rotomolded construction for exceptional rigidity and durability.
- Sealed lid for airtight, weather-tight closure.
- Heavy duty T-Handle latches resistant to marine environments.
- Marinized hardware suited for saltwater applications.

Notes: Cannot be mounted on the LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy. LinQ Base Installation Kit is required to install LinQ accessories when not standard on the watercraft.

LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler (Single Latch)

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, GTX Ltd, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up)

269800943



- 13.5 US Gal (51 L) of insulated, water-resistant capacity.
- Exceptionally rigid and highly durable with premium-quality foam insulation for optimal ice retention.
- Sealed cover keeps the heat and water out.
- Heavy duty external storage pocket adds extra room for non-cooled essentials like utensils, tackle and more.
- Top features recessed workspace with anti-slip surface ideal for baiting hooks, and includes fish ruler molded into the top for quickly measuring your catch.
- Two drain plugs for easily emptying water.
- Pre-molded slots for easy installation of rod holders or cup holders on each side.
- Angled trolling slots for the perfect multi-rod trolling setup where regulations allow.
- LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler Extension (29510888) can be added on top for more storage.

Notes: LinQ Locking Anchor Base Kit (295100858) is required for installation on 2018 models and on some 2019 models.
If your watercraft is not equipped with a ladder, adding one for easy reboarding is recommended.
Cooler does not fit with LinQ Ski Pylon when in forward position.

LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler Extension (Single Latch)

LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler (Single Latch)

295100888



- Add 5.3 US Gal (20 L) of extra storage to your existing 13.5 US Gal (51 L) cooler.
- Fully insulated and easy to install.
- Ideal, e.g., for separating your lunch from your catch or a seperate tackle box.
- Requires LinQ 13.5 US gal (51 L) Cooler (Single Latch) (269800943) for installation.

LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler (Double Latch)

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, GTX Ltd, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up)

269801151



- 13.5 US Gal (51 L) of insulated, water-resistant capacity.
- Exceptionally ridgid and highly durable with premium-quality foam insulation for optimal ice retention.
- Sealed cover keeps the heat and water out.
- Heavy duty external storage pocket adds extra room for non-cooled essentials like utensils, tackle and more.
- Top features recessed workspace with anti-slip surface ideal for baiting hooks, and includes fish ruler molded into the top for quickly measuring your catch.
- Two drain plugs for easily emptying water.
- T-Handle heavy-duty latchs are durable and resistant to marine environments including salt water.
- Pre-molded slots for easy installation of rod holders or cup holders on each side.
- Angled trolling slots for the perfect multi-rod trolling setup where regulations allow.
- LinQ 13.5 US GAL (51 L) Cooler Extension (295101033) can be added on top for more storage.

Note: LinQ Locking Anchor Base Kit (295100858) is required for installation on 2018 models and on some 2019 models.
If your watercraft is not equipped with a ladder, adding one for easy reboarding is recommended.
Cooler does not fit with LinQ Ski Pylon when in forward position.

LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler Extension (Double Latch)

LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler (Double Latch) (269801151)

295101033



- Add 5.3 US Gal (20 L) of extra storage to your existing 13.5 US Gal (51 L) cooler.
- Fully insulated and easy to install.
- Ideal, e.g., for separating your lunch from your catch or a seperate tackle box.
- Requires LinQ 13.5 US gal (51 L) Cooler (Double Latch) (269801151) for installation.

LinQ Rod Holder

Fits LinQ Front Supports and LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Coolers

295100795



- Perfect to safely transport your fishing rods to your favorite fishing spots or for trolling.
- Features quick attachment system with release lever for easy installation onto / removal from any of the 30 different positions on the LinQ 13.5 Gal (51 L) Cooler or in front of some vehicle using the LinQ Front Supports.
- Firmly holds fishing rod using a molded rubber cap specifically designed to quickly secure or remove the fishing rod using the reel arm.

LinQ Front Support

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2018 and up), FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY

295100948 Left side
295100949 Right side

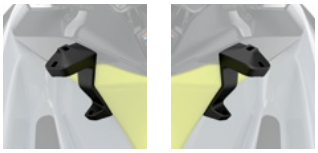


- Enables the installation of front-mounted LinQ Rod Holder (295100795) or LinQ Cup Holder (295100935) (sold separetely).
- Allows for easy access to beverages or rod during trolling without impeding the driver.

NEW LinQ Front Support

GTI, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up), FISHPRO SCOUT

295101039 Left side
295101040 Right side



- Enables the installation of front-mounted LinQ Rod Holder (295100795) or LinQ Cup Holder (295100935) (sold separetely).
- Allows for easy access to beverages or rod during trolling without impeding the driver.

LinQ Cup Holder

295100935



- Cup holder fits most beverage containers thanks to flexible fins that adjust to size of beverage.
- Can be installed on the 13.5 US Gal (51L) cooler or on LinQ Front Supports.
- Tool-less installation.

NEW LinQ Lock

Retrofits most LinQ accessories

860201968 Pack of 1 with 2 keys
860202478 Pack of 2 with 4 keys



- Simple way to securely lock most LinQ accessories to your watercraft.
- Lock cover protects lock from the elements. Corrosion resistant.
- Not compatible with LinQ 4.2 US gal (16 L) Cooler, LinQ Retractable Ski Pylon and LinQ Box.

LinQ Base Installation Kit

GTI, GTS, GTR (2011-2019) / GTR-X (2017-2019) / RXP (2012-2020)	**295100803**
GTX (2016-2017) / RXT-X (2016-2017)	**295100842**



(295100803 illustrated)

- Allows you to install LinQ mounted accessories on your Sea-Doo watercraft to extend cargo options and journey opportunities.
- Allow the installation of LinQ accessories to the back of your watercraft.
- Not compatible with the LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler.
- Includes 2 LinQ bases and hardware.
- If your watercraft is not equipped with a ladder, adding one for easy reboarding is recommended.

Note: Not compatible with rear Speed Tie.

LinQ Base installation Kit

SPARK 2up	**295100883**
SPARK 3up*	**295100802**



(295100883 illustrated)

- Allows you to install LinQ mounted accessories on your Sea-Doo watercraft to extend cargo options and journey opportunities.
- Allow the installation of LinQ accessories to the back of your watercraft.
- Not compatible with the LinQ 13.5 US Gal (51 L) Cooler.
- Includes 2 LinQ bases and hardware
- If your watercraft is not equipped with a ladder, adding one for easy rebording is recommended.

**Not compatible with the Tow Pro (295100605).*

LinQ Base Installation Kit

Fits LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy

295101009



- LinQ Base kit allows select Sea-Doo LinQ accessories to be stacked on top of the LinQ Stackable Fuel Caddy (295100950).
- Includes 2 LinQ bases and marinized hardware for quick install.

LinQ Base Installation Kit

Fits LinQ Multi Cargo Rack

295101034



- LinQ Base kit allows use of up to three Sea-Doo LinQ accessories simultaneously on the LinQ Multi Cargo Rack.
- Includes 2 LinQ bases and marinized hardware for quick install.

LinQ Update Locking Anchor Base Kit

(Not illustrated)

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, GTX Ltd and WAKE PRO (2018 and some 2019)

295100858

- LinQ bases with locking system for staying in the "up" position while installing LinQ accessories.
- Required on 2018 models and some 2019 models, to install the LinQ 13.5 Gal (51 L) Cooler (269800943) .
- Replaces standard LinQ bases.
- Standard on all vehicle with LinQ (from factory) 2020 and up.

Marinized LinQ Hardware Kit

295100751



- Essential upgrade for LinQ Bags when used on watercraft in saltwater.
- Includes stainless steel LinQ hardware to render your LinQ fully corrosion proof.
- Quick and easy installation.
- Not required for installation of the LinQ Coolers, LinQ Watertight Bag and LinQ Box.

Bags and Storage

NEW Sea-Doo 14 L Cooler Bag

GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / GTX, GTX LTD, RXT-X, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up)

295100965



- 14 L (3.7 US Gal) of thermal insulated soft-sided storage.
- Waterproof sealed construction.
- Magnetic top opening for quick access and sure seal when closed.
- Can hold ice for 2 days.
- Robust outer material for durability with a modern look.
- Carry handles and removable straps for easy transport to and from the water.
- Outside identification pocket.
- Dimensions: 13 ¾" L x 12 ¼" W x 9" H (35 cm L x 31 cm W x 22.5 cm H).

Removable Storage Bin Organizer

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY — **295100732**

GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT — **295100814**



- Breathable front bin organizer made from high-quality premium-coated synthetic mesh.
- Perfect for storing wet clothes away from the rest of your gear or to transport gear to/from the watercraft.
- Carrying handle and easy storage on or off the watercraft.
- Quick-attach fasteners to secure the bag in place inside the storage bin.
- Designed to be installed with the Storage Bin Organizer (295100835) for a complete set-up (295100732 only).

Storage Bin Organizer

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY

295100835



- Leave-in breathable premium-coated synthetic mesh organizer.
- Perfect for safely storing and organizing smaller valuables.
- Designed to be installed in conjunction with the Removable Storage Bin Organizer for a complete set-up (295100732).
- Standard on GTX Ltd models (2018 and up).

Lid Organizer

GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT

295100862



- Practically positioned in an easily accessible location in front compartment.
- Keep your small items dry in splash-proof inner pocket.
- External mesh pocket allows you to store more items while keeping them in view.
- 1.6 US Gal (6 L) volume.

Dry Bag - 10 L

269502121



- Watertight bag.
- Puncture-resistant PVC coated polyester fiber material.
- Reinforced bottom.

Dry Bag - 25 L

269001936



- Watertight bag.
- Puncture-resistant PVC coated polyester fiber material.
- Reinforced bottom.
- Includes a shoulder strap.
- 420-denier resistant polyester with TPU coating.

Front Deflector Lid Kit

SPARK

295100865



- Made of polypropylene, this removable deflector directs water away from the driver's feet and legs for a drier ride.
- BRP Audio-Portable System compatible.

Front Storage Bin Kit

SPARK

295100864



- Soft-sided design matches the contours of the SPARK to maximize storage.
- 7.4 US Gal (28 L) capacity.
- Polyurethane construction protects items from rough waves.
- Drain holes at bottom.
- BRP Audio-Portable System compatible.
- Front Deflector Lid Kit is included.

Front Storage Tray

RXP-X (2012-2020) / GTI and GTS (2011-2019) / GTR (2012-2019) / WAKE 155 (2011-2019)

295100583*



- Optimizes storage space.
- 3.2 US Gal (12 L) capacity.

Watersport Accessories

Tow Pro

SPARK 3up

295100605



- Three accessories in one – a tow pylon, spotter handle and equipment rack.
- Add more fun to pulling wakeboarders, wakeskaters and tubers thanks to higher tow point.
- Gives the spotter more confidence with ergonomic grab handles.
- Carry your board out to clear water.
- Includes a strap for conveniently stowing your tow rope.
- Not compatible with SPARK 3 up LinQ Base Installation Kit (296100802).

Note: Never use the Ski Pylon to tow an inflatable or similar toy. Always use the rear cleat.

LinQ Retractable Ski Pylon

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, GTX Ltd (2018 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR (2020 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up)

295100909



- High-rise pylon keeps rope out of water for better watersport fun.
- Features built-in spotter grab handles and retracts out of the way when not in use.

Note: Never use the Ski Pylon to tow an inflatable or similar toy. Always use the rear cleat.

Strap Replacement Kit

295100740



Wakeboard Rack

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, GTX Ltd, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT

295100838



- Easy, safe onboard storage for your wakeboard.
- Convenient quick-release button for fast access.
- EVA foam cushion protects board edge while underway.
- Bungee cord with rubber pads holds board in place while preventing wear on the cord.
- Accommodates most sizes and styles of wakeboards and wakeskates.
- Sold individually, each rack holds one wakeboard.
- Standard on WAKE and WAKE PRO models.
- Parts numbers 291003104- 291002864 required for installation on GTI and GTS (2011-2019).
- Parts numbers 291003582-291002864 required for installation on RXT and GTX (2010-2017).
- Not compatible with angled gunwale footrests (stock on FishPro Sport and FishPro Trophy)

*While supplies last.

Shock Tube

295100662



- Protects passengers from ski rope kick-back and keeps it away from impellers.
- Durable nylon covered closed-cell foam.

Ski Tow Eye

GTX, GTS, GTI, RXT and GTR

291002351



- Replaces existing U-ring for easy towing of skiers and tubes.

Steps and Ladder

Boarding Step

SPARK

295100642



- Convenient step with knee-friendly surface.
- Installs easily on the right side of a SPARK and can hold up to 250 lb (113 kg).
- Easily mounts on the transom and can be installed by any authorized Sea-Doo dealer in minutes.

Boarding Ladder

RXT, RXT-X, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up)

295100869

GTI, GTS, GTR (2006-2019) / RXP (2006 - 2020) / RXT-X and GTX (2006-2017)

295100742



- Retractable boarding step designed for your watercraft.
- Makes boarding from the water much easier.
- Spring-loaded platform that stays in the "up" position.
- Direct bolt-on installation, thanks to integrated mounting points on the watercraft.

Controls and Grips

Handlebar with Adjustable Riser

SPARK

295100746



- The one-of-a-kind handlebar with adjustable riser gives you more leverage to easily maneuver the SPARK and customize your experience to your personal riding style.
- Quickly adjust steering to a variety of heights - use the lower position for cruising/sitdown riding, or extend to maximum height in seconds for stand-up riding.
- Adjustable length of 1.6" to 4" (42.5 mm to 103.5 mm).
- Just flip the lever to make the adjustment, no tool required.

Part numbers you will also need for installation:

SPARK without iBR*
- 2016 and prior: 278003491, 295100702
- 2017 and up: 278003491

SPARK with iBR
- 2016 and prior: 278003490, 295100702
- 2017: 278003490
- 2018 and up: 278003823

**Intelligent Brake and Reverse (iBR).*

Adjustable Riser

RXP-X (2021 and up) — **295100922**



- Replaces stock fixed extrusion to allow vertical adjustment length of +⅝ to 3 ⅝ (+16mm to 92 mm) from stock.
- Ergonomically better in stand-up riding position.
- Includes all hardware required for installation.

Adjustable Riser Retrofit Kit

SPARK (2016 and prior) — **295100702**



- Replaces stock central console to allow for installation of Handlebar with Adjustable Riser.
- Handlegrips with Palm Rest included.
- Reinforced design, includes all hardware required for installation.

Step Wedges

SPARK — **295100705**



- Provide more stability and confidence in different tail stand riding positions.
- Rear footrest with a 45-degree slope to enable you to stand upright on your watercraft when performing tail stands and ultimately expand your range of possibilities by making it easier to pull off even more tricks.

Extended Range Variable Trim System (VTS)

(Not illustrated)

SPARK with iBR (2017 and up - full extended range), (2016 and prior - stock range) — **295100704**

- This Sea-Doo exclusive accessory lets you exaggerate how high you can raise the nose or how deep you can bury it in the water.
- The extended range VTS doubles the range of adjustment compared to our current standard VTS.
- Adjustments are instantaneous thanks to the quick activation switch mounted on the handlebar to allow fine tuning of the watercraft trim angle while riding.
- Simple plug-in connection, and includes switch, cap and hardware necessary for installation.
- Standard on SPARK TRIXX.

Wiring Harness

SPARK with iBR (2017 and prior)	**278003490**
SPARK with iBR (2018 and up)	**278003823**
SPARK without iBR	**278003491**



- Required in order to install the Handlebar with Adjustable Riser (295100746) and/or RF D.E.S.S Key (295100945).
- Works for either accessory or when using both at the same time, so no need to buy a second harness.

Handlebar

GTR-X (2016-2019) / RXP-X (2016 and up) / SPARK with Adjustable Riser

- **277002069** Neon Yellow
- **277002173** Dragon Red
- **277002172** White
- **277002123** Jungle Green
- **277002139** Millenium Yellow
- **277002161** Manta Green



- ⅞" (22 mm) colored stainless steel handlebar.

Wind Deflectors for Handlebar

GTX, RXT, RXT-X, and WAKE PRO (2010 and up) / GTI, GTS and WAKE (2011 and up) / GTR and RXP-X (2012 and up) / SPARK (2014 and up) — **295100762**



- Design delivers better protection and great style.
- Protection from cold wind and water splashes.
- Sold in pairs.

Heated Grips

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, GTX Ltd, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up)
Heated grip harness required to install on other vehicles

295100812



- Heated grips with integrated button on the left grip.
- 5 levels of heat.
- Slip on to replace existing grips.
- Integrate Sea-Doo's renowned palm rest design.
- Use with Wind Deflectors for handlebar (295100762) for maximum performance.
- Harness (278003684) is needed if installed with audio system or with GARMIN ECHOMAP™ UHD 72sv or 62cv GPS.

Heated Grips Harness

Needed for installation on some vehicles: GTX, RXT, WAKE PRO (2011-2017) / GTI,GTS, GTR, WAKE (2011-2019) / GTR-X (2018-2019) / RXP-X (2018-2020) / SPARK

295100906



Handlegrips Kit

Fits all watercraft (2000 and up) except SPARK (2015 and prior)

- **295500976** Blue/Black · Pairs
- **295500979** Red/Black · Pairs
- **295500981** Yellow/Black · Pairs
- **277001336** Slate Grey/Black · Sold individually



- Better control and comfort using dual density rubber design.

Handlegrip with Palm Rest

GXT, RXT, RXT-X and WAKE PRO (2010 and up) / GTI, GTS and WAKE (2011 and up) / GTR (2012 and up) / RXP-X (2012 and up) / SPARK (2014 and up) / All FISHPRO models

- **277001946** Black · Right
- **277002014** Red · Right
- **277001958** Black · Left
- **277002015** Red · Left



- Designed and profiled to deliver a much firmer grip with less effort, allowing you greater control and comfort on longer rides, minus the hand fatigue.
- Sold individually.

NEW Performance Handlegrip

Fits all watercraft (2000 and up) except SPARK (2015 and prior)

277001624



- Race-inspired rounded design for superior comfort.
- Designed for more surface contact with the handlebars for awesome confidence when riding aggressively.
- Sold individually.

Tech Accessories

BRP Audio-Portable System

SPARK

295101042



- 50 watt audio system with Bluetooth† connectivity.
- Fully submersible and removable, can be used on and off the watercraft.
- Front mounted and positioned toward driver for maximum sound clarity.
- Control pad on the speaker for volume and song adjustment.
- Powered with a rechargeable lithium battery that offers 24 hours* of autonomy.
- Support base with quick-attach system is required (295101051).

- Needed if installed in front of the Spark: Front Deflector Replacement Lid (295100870) is required when installing the sound system on 2018 and prior models with iBR and Convenience Package or when the Front Storage Bin Kit (295100864) or the Front Deflector Lid Kit (295100865) is installed.
- Adjustable Riser Retrofit Kit (295100702) is required to install on SPARK (2016 and prior).

Front Deflector Replacement Lid

SPARK

295100870



- Required when installing the BRP Audio-Portable System (295101042) on SPARK with iBR and Convenience Package (2018 and prior).
- Also needed when the Front Storage Bin Kit (295100864) or the Front Deflector Lid Kit (295100865) is installed on the watercraft.

- Included on 2019 and up models equipped with the same feature.
- To install the audio system in front of the Spark only.

BRP Audio-Portable System Support Base

SPARK

295101051



- Required to install the BRP Audio-Portable System (295101042).

BRP Audio-Premium System

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY

295100711

GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT

295100839



- Fully integrated Audio System with Bluetooth connectivity.
- Fully submersible.
- Two powerful 50 watt speakers for music clarity, even while riding.

- Remote control pad on left speaker to quickly and easily change songs and volume.
- Music will play even after engine is turned off.
- Need harness (278003684) if installed with the Garmin ECHOMAP™ UHD 72sv or 62cv GPS or heated grips.

USB Port

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up)

295100710



- Allows to charge your devices like phone and action camera.
- USB charger equipped with a smart module that detects the amperage your phone needs so you always enjoy consistent charge time and never have to worry about frying your device.

Electronics and Electricals

NEW Garmin† ECHOMAP™ UHD 72sv GPS

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2019 and up) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up)

295101057



- Bright, sunlight-readable 7" (17.8 cm) touchscreen.
- Transducer not included, provides GPS function only.
- Features a quick-release bail mount for quick installation and removal.
- Preloaded worldwide basemaps and compatible with Bluechart ® G3 coastal charts (sold separately)
- Share data and maps with select ECHOMAP devices on your network.
- Use built-in Wi-Fi® to pair with the free ActiveCaptain™ app for access to OneChart™, smart notifications†, Garmin Quickdraw™ Community data and more.
- Standard on FishPro Trophy model.

NEW Garmin† GT15M-IH Transducer

295100972



- Garmin's GT15M-IH In-Hull Mid-band CHIRP Transducer provides accurate depth readings even at high speed.
- Ideal for watercrafts that want to install the transducer inside a fiberglass hull and not on the transom.
- It can be used with a hull deadrise angle between 0 and 25 degrees and is excellent for watercrafts traveling at high speeds.
- In-Hull installation, no need to drill through the vessel; no drag.
- The 8-pin transducer with 4 plastic tanks features mid-band CHIRP traditional sonar (85-165 kHz) and has a power rating of 600 W.
- Requires Garmin† ECHOMAP™ UHD 72sv or 62cv GPS.
- Standard on FishPro Trophy model.

Garmin† ECHOMAP™ 62cv GPS with GT15M-IH Transducer

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2019 and up*) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up)

295100921



- Bright, sunlight-readable 6" (15.2 cm) monitor.
- Includes transducer for Garmin CHIRP traditional sonar.
- GT15M-IH In-Hull Mid-band CHIRP Transducer provides accurate depth readings even at high speed.
- Ideal for watercrafts that want to install the transducer inside a fiberglass hull and not on the transom.
- Features a quick-release bail mount for quick installation and removal.
- Preloaded worldwide basemaps and compatible with Bluechart ® G3 coastal charts (sold separately).
- Use built-in Wi-Fi to pair with the free ActiveCaptain† app for access to OneChart†, smart notifications, Garmin Quickdraw† Community data and more.
- Share waypoints and routes with other ECHOMAP or STRIKER† units.
- Need harness (278003684) if installed with the BRP Audio-Premium System or with heated grips.
- Standard on FishPro Sport and FishPro Scout models.

**For 2018 models, see your certified BRP dealer to validate compatibility.*

Garmin† ECHOMAP™ 62cv GPS

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2019 and up*) / GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up)

295100871



- Bright, sunlight-readable 6" (15.2 cm) monitor.
- Transducer not included, provides GPS function only.
- Features a quick-release bail mount for quick installation and removal.
- Preloaded worldwide basemaps and compatible with Bluechart ® G3 coastal charts (sold separately)
- Use built-in Wi-Fi to pair with the free ActiveCaptain† app for access to OneChart†, smart notifications, Garmin Quickdraw† Community data and more.
- Share waypoints and routes with other ECHOMAP or STRIKER† units.
- Need harness (278003684) if installed with the BRP Audio-Premium System or with heated grips.

**For 2018 models, see your certified BRP dealer to validate compatibility.*

Secondary Battery Harness Kit

GTI, GTI SE, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT
RXT, RXT-X, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY

295100990
295100991



(295100990 illustrated)

- Allows you to add a second unit to your dual battery setup.
- Will give you the extra juice you'll need to power electrical components like the BRP Audio-Premium System or Garmin Echomap GPS for longer periods.
- Kit includes necessary wiring and battery holder.
- Additional battery sold separately (410301203).

Battery Charger/Maintainer

715005061



- Fully automatic 3 Amp battery charger/maintainer.
- Keeps stored lead-acid batteries charged.
- Charges and maintains small batteries.
- Microprocessor controlled multi-stage charging for added precision, safety and battery life.
- Auto-voltage detection.
- Automatically detects 6 or 12 Volt batteries.
- Float mode monitoring automatically maintains optimum battery charge.
- Reverse hook-up protection helps protect battery and charger from damage.
- Hook attachment hangs outside the work area for safety and convenience.
- Display/on button.
- Press the display button to show the charge progress.
- Meets the highest industry standards for energy efficiency/eco friendliness.
- Content: 3 Amp battery charger, clamp adapter, DC adapter, 24" fused ring leads harness with weather cap, owner's manual.

RF Programmable D.E.S.S.™ Key Kit

SPARK

295100945



- Digitally Encoded Security System (D.E.S.S) key's ball-and-socket design provides riders with easy and quick starts every time.
- Anti-theft technology, the key communicates with the vehicle wirelessly, so the vehicle starts only when the key code matches the vehicle, for ultimate peace of mind.
- The RF Programmable D.E.S.S. Key can also be programmed to limit the speed of the watercraft enabling first time users and less experienced operators to learn how to operate while gaining the necessary confidence and control.
- Can be used as replacement key or second key.
- Includes RF programmable D.E.S.S.TM Key and D.E.S.S. post.
- Unlike previous D.E.S.S. Key kits, harness now sold separately.

Part numbers you will also need for installation:

- SPARK without iBR*: 278003491
- SPARK with iBR:
  2017 and prior: 278003490
  2018 and up: 278003823
- SPARK TRIXX:
  2017 and prior: 278003490 and 278003195
  2018 and up: 278003823 and 278003195

**Intelligent Brake and Reverse (iBR).*

RF programmable D.E.S.S.™ Key

All vehicles with D.E.S.S. key (2015 and up)

278003401 Green (Learning Key)
278003400 Yellow
278003402 Black
278003403 Orange



- Digitally Encoded Security System (D.E.S.S) key's ball-and-socket design provides riders with easy and quick starts every time.
- Anti-theft technology, the key communicates with the vehicle wirelessly, so the vehicle starts only when the key code matches the vehicle, for ultimate peace of mind.
- The RF Programmable D.E.S.S. Key can also be programmed to limit the speed of the watercraft enabling first time users and less experienced operators to learn how to operate while gaining the necessary confidence and control.
- Color options facilitate the differentiation between the programmed keys.
- Can be used as replacement key or second key.

Programmable D.E.S.S.™ Key

DI and 4-TEC models (2014 and prior)
All models (2014 and prior)

278002203 (Learning Key)
278002199



- Digitally Encoded Security System (D.E.S.S) key snaps on easily on the vehicle and provides riders easy and quick starts every time
- Anti-theft technology, the key communicates with the vehicle wirelessly, so the vehicle starts only when the key code matches the vehicle, for ultimate peace of mind.
- The Programmable D.E.S.S. Key can also be programmed to limit the speed of the watercraft enabling first time users and less experienced operators to learn how to operate while gaining the necessary confidence and control.
- Can be used as replacement key or second key.

12-Volt Outlet and Installation Kit



SPARK / GTI, GTS, GTR, WAKE 155 (2019 and prior) / RXP-X (2020 and prior)	**295100577**
GTX and RXT without suspension (2015 and prior) / WAKE PRO (2015 and prior)	**295100612***
GTX and RXT without suspension and WAKE PRO (2016-2017)	**295100675***

- Use this 12V outlet to charge your phone or GPS unit.
- Equipped with waterproof cover to prevent water infiltration.

Ski and X Package Module
(Not illustrated)

RXT, RXT-X, GTX, GTX Ltd, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / GTI (2018-2019) / GTI SE, GTI LTD, GTR, WAKE (2018 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up) — **295100857**

- One module that includes both Ski and X Package functions:
- Activates ski mode: Offers a choice of different preset acceleration curves for perfect launch every time when towing a skier or wakeboarder, plus steady tow speed.
- Activates X package functions on gauge. See Xpackage module description to find out what are the X features that it unlocks on your vehicle.
- User-friendly interface on gauge.
- Simple plug-in connection.
- Includes hardware necessary for installation.

X Package Module
(Not illustrated)

RXT, GTX, GTX Ltd, WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / GTI (2018-2019) / GTI SE, GTI LTD, GTR, WAKE (2018 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up) — **295100757**

- User-friendly interface on gauge.
- Simple plug-in connection.
- Includes hardware necessary for installation.

Note: Harness (278002569) and 3 amps. fuse (710001008) are required to install on 2011 to 2017 models

For GTX, RXT and WAKE PRO (2018 and up), GTI, GTS, GTR and WAKE 155 (2020 and up) the features are:

- Average and top speed/RPM display unlocks launch mode control and the complete VTS range (50% more range)

For GTI, GTS, GTR and WAKE 155 (2011-2019) the features are:

- Lap timer, fuel time and distance to "empty", average and top speed/RPM display and engine temperature.

Ski Module
(Not illustrated)

GTI (2018-2019) / GTI SE, GTI LTD, GTR (2018 and up) / RXT, RXT-X, GTX LTD (2018 and up) — **295100756**

- Activates ski mode.
- Offers a choice of different preset acceleration curves for perfect launch every time when towing a skier or wakeboarder, plus steady tow speed.
- User-friendly interface on gauge.
- Simple plug-in connection.
- Includes hardware necessary for installation.

Note: Harness (278002569) and 3 amps. fuse (710001008) are required to install on 2011 to 2017 models.

*While supplies last.

DEPTH FINDERS

- Display the water depth below the hull.
- Plug-and-play connection.
- Standard on GTX Ltd models.

MODEL	YEAR	SKU
SPARK	2014 and up*	**295100679**
GTI 90, GTS 90 [Polytec Hull]	2017-2019*	**295100679**
GTI, GTR, GTR-X [Fiberglass Hull]	2011-2017	**295100679**
	2018-2019	**295100927**
GTI [Polytec Hull]	2019**	**295100927**
WAKE	2011-2017	**295100679**
	2018-2019**	**295100927**
GTI 90*, GTI 130, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE 170	2020 and up	**295100872**
GTX	2011-2017	**295100679**
	2018 and up	**295100927**
GTX iS/S/aS	2011-2017	**295100679**
GTX LTD	2011-2017	**295100679**
	2018 and up	**295100927**
RXT, RXT-X	2011-2017	**295100679**
	2018 and up	**295100927**
RXT iS, RXT-X aS	2011-2016	**295100679**
RXP, RXP-X	2012-2017	**295100679**
	2018 and up	**295100927**
WAKE PRO	2011-2017	**295100679**
	2018 and up	**295100927**

*Electric Connection Kit (295100599) required for installation.

**Mounting bracket (278002495) required for installation.

BILGE PUMP KITS

- Keeps engine compartment dry for added peace of mind.
- Includes all necessary items for installation (bilge pump, mounting bracket, bilge fitting, hose and hardware).
- Plug and play installation: Plugs directly to watercraft fuse box.

MODEL	YEAR	SKU
SPARK	2014 and up	**295100497**
GTI, GTI SE, GTS, GTR [Fiberglass hull]	2011-2019	**295100681**
GTI, GTS [Polytec Hull]	2011-2019	**295100497**
WAKE	2011-2017*	**295100681**
	2018-2019	**295100497**
	2020 and up	**295101035**
GTI, GTI SE, GTR	2020 and up	**295101035**
FISHPRO (All models)	2019 and up	**295101035**
GTX	2010-2015**	**295100681**
	2016-2017	**295100678**
GTX, GTX LTD	2018 and up	**295101035**
RXT, RXT-X	2010-2015**	**295100681**
	2016-2017	**295100678**
	2018 and up	**295101035**
RXP-X	2012-2015**	**295100681**
	2016-2017	**295100678**
	2021 and up	**295101035**
WAKE PRO	2010-2015**	**295100681**
	2016-2017	**295100678**
	2018 and up	**295101035**

For 2014 and 2015** models, see your certified BRP dealer to match the right kit to your watercraft.

Electric Connection Kit

All SPARK models, GTI 90 (2017 and up) | 295100599



- A very convenient and safe way to add electrical accessories.
- Plug-and-play connection.
- Required in order to install the Depth Finder on specific models (Refer to the Depth Finders table).

Body accessories

Ergolock Knee Pads

RXT, RXT-X, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY	**295100744** Silver
RXT, RXT-X, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY	**295100804** Black
SPARK	**295100810** Black



- Allow you to rest your knees on a comfortable pad.
- Help keep your legs locked in place on the Ergolock System.
- To be combined with the Floorboard Wedges for improved balance on the vehicle.

Floorboard Wedges

RXT, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY, Standard on RXT-X (2018 and up)	**295100745**
GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT, Standard on RXP-X (2021 and up)	**295100926**
SPARK	**295100875**



- Designed for high performance riding, extended angled floorboard wedges will keep all riders and passengers firmly planted, comfortable and secure.
- When used in conjunction with our Ergolock Knee Pads, the wedges ensure everyone can enjoy the full capabilities of the watercraft.

Angled Gunwale Footrests

RXT, RXT-X, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up) — **295100793**



- 4' long angled footrests with integrated mats, fixed on the upper outside edge of the footwell on each side of the watercraft.
- Provide a comfortable and secure position for the feet and legs while fishing from the side of the watercraft.
- Protect the paint finish on the edge of the footwells from abrasion caused by fishing.
- Standard on FISHPRO models.
- Not compatible with Wakeboard Holder.

Side Protectors

SPARK — **295100575**



- This 6-piece rubber formed protectors are specifically designed for the SPARK.
- Its curves and angles follow the lines of the watercraft to enhance the look while protecting it from small impacts and wear.
- Doesn't get in the way of Snap-in Fenders or any maintenance you need to perform.

Mirrors

SPARK — **295100881**



- Durable and rugged construction for withstanding rough riding conditions.
- Perfectly integrated to the vehicle.
- Convex lens for wide angle view.
- Sold in pairs.

Comfort Seat

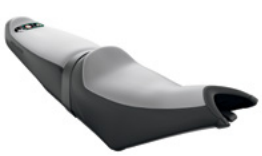
SPARK 2up — **295100893**



- Seat specially designed to increase riding comfort on extended rides.
- Features a formed and larger sitting surface for better weight spread and stability in rough water.
- Constructed with soft foam.
- Direct replacement of the standard seat.

Comfort Seat

SPARK 3up — **295100894**



- Seat specially designed to increase riding comfort on extended rides.
- Features a formed and larger sitting surface for better weight spread and stability in rough water.
- Constructed with soft foam.
- Direct replacement of the standard seat.

Passenger Seat	RXP-X (2021 and up)	**295100923**



- Only way to have a passenger on a stock RXP-X.
- Two grab options for passengers, side and middle.
- No tools required for installation – simply remove driver cushion, unclip base, clip on passenger seat.

Fishing Seat	RXT, RXT-X, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up)	**295100882**



- Designed for ease of movement from driver position to passenger for fishing.
- Optimized for fishing facing sideways with increased lateral stability when combined with the Angled Gunwale Footrests (295100793).
- Fits all watercraft colorations.

Docking

Snap-in Fenders	Fit on all watercraft	**295100418**



- Protect your investment from dock damage with these easy to install and remove fenders designed specifically for Sea-Doo watercraft.
- Front and rear on the SPARK models ensure a solid mount in the optimal spot.
- The Snap-in Fenders float and the high-visibility orange color keeps them in sight.
- Requires Snap-in Fenders Installation Kit (295100550, 295100729 or 295100944) to install on models other than SPARK.
- Patent pending.
- Sold in pairs.

Snap-in Fenders Installation Kit	RXP-X (2012-2020) / GTI, GTR and GTS (2011-2019) / GTX, RXT, RXT-X and WAKE PRO (2010-2017)	**295100550**



- Lets you enjoy the fastest, easiest way to install protective fenders on your watercraft.
- Not required for SPARK models.

Snap-in Fenders Installation Kit	RXT, RXT-X, GTX and WAKE PRO (2018 and up) / FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY	**295100729**



- Lets you enjoy the fastest, easiest way to install protective fenders on your watercraft.
- Not required for SPARK models.

Snap-in Fenders Installation Kit	GTI, GTR and WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT	**295100944**



- Lets you enjoy the fastest, easiest way to install protective fenders on your watercraft.
- Not required for SPARK models.

Speed Tie

GTX, RXT, RXT-X, WAKE PRO (2018 and up)

295100885



- Fully-integrated watercraft mooring system, providing the ultimate in convenient, quick and secure docking.
- A must-have accessory that frees up storage space and ensures you have a dock line at all times.
- Easy to use, integrated rope management system.
- ¼ inch (6.4 mm) double braided rope, 5.2 feet (1.6 m) at front and 9 feet (2.8 m) at rear.
- Positive locking for worry-free docking.

Speed Tie

FISHPRO (2019-2021), FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY

295100924



- Fully-integrated watercraft mooring system, providing the ultimate in convenient, quick and secure docking.
- A must-have accessory that frees up storage space and ensures you have a dock line at all times.
- Easy to use, integrated rope management system.
- ¼ inch (6.4 mm) double braided rope, 11.5 feet (3.5 m) at front.
- Positive locking for worry-free docking.

Speed Tie

SPARK

295100496

GTR (2012-2019) / GTI, GTI SE and GTS (2011-2019) / GTX without suspension (2010-2017) / WAKE PRO (2017 and prior) / RXT and RXT-X without suspension (2010-2017) / WAKE 155 (2010-2019)

295100680*



- Fully-integrated watercraft mooring system, providing the ultimate in convenient, quick and secure docking.
- A must-have accessory that frees up storage space and ensures you have a dock line at all times.
- Stores 5 ½' (1.7 m) of rope and locks to desired length.
- Standard equipment on the GTX Ltd models (2017 and prior).
- Sold in pairs.

Speed Tie for Dock

(Not illustrated)

295100336

- Same exclusive mooring system available as a watercraft accessory, adapted for dock mounting.
- Provides quick and secure mooring for all watercraft, eliminating excessive rope on deck.
- Bolts directly to dock.
- Stores 5 ½' (1.7 m) of rope and locks to desired length.
- Sold individually.

Folding Anchor

295100750



- 3.5 lb (1.6 kg) grapnel folding anchor with protective coating.
- Perfect for temporary mooring of watercraft and small boats in mud, sand, gravel, and rock.
- Includes a 25' (7.62 m) marine grade rope with an in-line buoy, heavy-duty stainless steel snap hook, and a nylon storage case.
- Compact enough for the storage compartment.

Sandbag Anchor

295100661 Yellow



- Made of 600-denier solution-dyed yellow polyester fabric capable of holding an estimated 45 lb (20 kg) of wet sand.
- Measures 15 ¾" x 9" (40 cm x 22.9 cm).
- 16' half-inch nylon strap (4.9 m x 1.3 cm).
- Plastic hook attachment and molded floater.

Dock Tie

295100851



- Moor your watercraft with this floating Sea-Doo shock cushioned nylon rope.
- Provides security to keep your watercraft and dock attached.
- One per package.

*While supplies last.

Manual Reverse Kit

SPARK without iBR — **295100596**



- This kit can be easily added to your SPARK and will help immensely in docking maneuvers and trailer loading.
- A lever located on the left side makes it easy to engage reverse and avoid the need for aggressive or dangerous maneuvers.

Fender

295100877



- Polyform strength and dependability with a vinyl valve system for quick, flexible adjustment of firmness.
- One 16" fender and one rope per package.

Riding Essentials

Safety Equipment Kit

295100330



- This kit includes all the essentials for your watercraft.
- 50' (15 m) of buoyant heaving line, bailer, whistle and watertight flashlight.

Whistle

295500554



- Pea-less whistle.
- Produces an extremely loud, high, penetrating sound that can be heard over long distances.
- Unaffected by water; just clear with one quick blow.

Fire Extinguisher

295100833 White



- A requirement for any watercraft.
- Designed to fit in any fire extinguisher case holder.
- Ideal for grease, oil and electrical fires.
- US and Canadian Coast Guard approved.

Registration Kit

3" (7.6 cm) All watercraft	**295100570** Black
3" (7.6 cm) All watercraft	**295100578** Light Grey
4" (10.2 cm) All watercraft · Meets international laws.	**295100631** Black



- High-quality UV-resistant registration kit.
- Easy to install without deformation, with a glue that will adhere to all surfaces, including SPARK.
- Available in two contrasting colors that meet mandatory regulations for height and size.

Blank Sheet for Stickers

(Not illustrated)

295100654 White

- Apply this self-adhesive sheet on your vehicle so you can add your own regional or other personalized stickers.

Covers

NEW All-Climate Storage Cover

GTX, RXT-X, WAKE PRO (2019 and up) / GTI, GTR, WAKE (2020 and up) / RXP-X (2021 and up) / All FISHPRO models (2019 and up)	**295100901**
SPARK 2up, SPARK 3up	**295100905**



- Protects watercraft surfaces from elements, dust, dirt, sun fading and more during storage.
- 100% waterproof plastic extrusion construction.
- Fused seams prevent leaking during rain or snow.
- Air vents allow circulation and prevent moisture build up.
- Soft inner lining protects watercraft from abrasion.
- Specifically designed for the perfect fit for easy installation and removal.
- Ideal replacement for shrink wrap storage for an eco-friendly solution.

**Not for use during trailering.*

Covers Key Features

- Weather-resistant trailering cover protects your watercraft during storage and transportation.
- Made of heavy-duty UV-resistant solution-dyed polyester canvas.
- Soft inner lining prevents panel abrasion.
- Areas prone to higher wear are reinforced with a layer of double canvas.
- A perfect fit for your watercraft, with or without installed Sea-Doo accessories.
- Standard on GTX LTD models.



1 Yellow fabric indicates handle insertion points.
2 Zippered openings allow easy access to mooring cleats.
3 Zippered opening permits easy access to the glove box 3.1, front storage 3.2 and for refueling 3.3.
4 Zippered opening accommodates LinQ accessories on the rear deck with the cover in place.
5 Patented air release vent system for trailering.
6 Side hooks secure the cover while trailering.
7 Zippered opening allows the use of tie-downs for securing covered watercraft on the trailer.
8 Speed tie ready.
9 FISH finder and GPS ready.

Features may vary depending on watercraft model cover.

MODEL		1	2	3.1	3.2	3.3	4	5	6	7	8	9	COLORS	SKU
GTX, RXT models with suspension	GTX S, GTX Limited S (2012-2017)	●	●					●	●	●	●		Black/ Light Grey	**295100718**
	RXT iS, GTX iS, GTX Limited iS (2009-2016)	●	●					●	●	●	●			**280000460**
	RXT-X aS (2011-2016)	●	●					●	●	●				**280000586**
GTX, RXT, WAKE PRO, FISHPRO models without suspension	RXT, RXT-X, GTX, WAKE PRO (2018 and up)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	Black	**295101014**
	GTX S, GTX Limited, RXT, RXT-X (2010-2017)	●	●					●	●	●	●		Black/ Light Grey	**295100719**
	WAKE PRO (2010-2017)	●	●					●	●	●	●		Black	**295100720**
	FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO TROPHY	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●		●	Black	**295100925**
RXP-X, GTR-X models	RXP-X (2012-2020)	●	●					●	●	●	●		Black/ Light Grey	**295100721**
	GTR-X (2017-2019)	●	●					●	●	●	●			**295100721**
	RXP-X (2021 and up)	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●			**295100889**
GTS, GTI, GTR, WAKE models, FISHPRO SCOUT	GTS, GTS Rental, GTI, GTI SE, GTI Limited (2011-2019)	●	●					●	●	●	●		Black/ Light Grey	**295100722**
	GTR (2012-2019)	●	●					●	●	●	●			**295100723**
	WAKE (2011-2019)	●	●					●	●	●	●		Black	**295100724**
	GTI, GTI SE, GTR, WAKE 170 (2020 and up) / FISHPRO SCOUT	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	Black	**295100928**
SPARK models	SPARK 2up	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●		Black	**295100912**
	SPARK 3up	●	●	●		●	●	●	●	●	●			**295100789**

Note: For prior model years, ask your dealer for details.



295100718
295100719
280000460
280000586



295101014



295100720



295100925



295100721
295100889



295100722
295100723



295100724



295100928

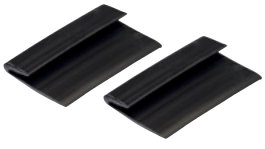


295100912
295100789

Cover Replacement Hooks	All models (2017 and up)	295100754



Cover Replacement Hooks	All models (2016 and prior)	295100407



Graphic Kits

Enjoy a wide range of combinations with any of our different graphic kits, available in 4 or 5 customization levels across multiple color themes.

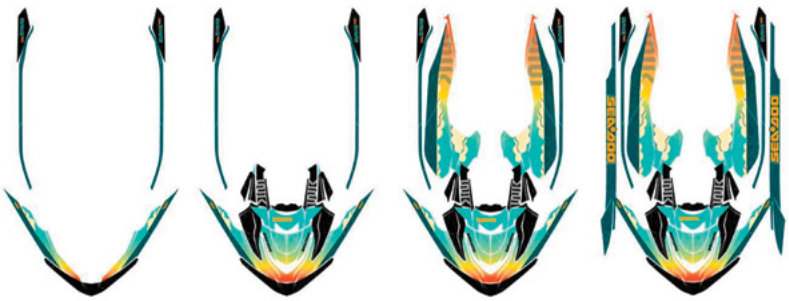
BOLD CUSTOMISATION LEVELS

These Sea-Doo exclusive Attitude Graphic Kits let you customize your vehicle, whether for a simple facelift or because you want your watercraft to turn heads.

SPARK
5 Levels



All Other Models
4 Levels



SCS UNLIMITED

Customize your wrap coloration, design and even add registration numbers. For more details, see **scsunlimited.com**

NEW GRAPHIC KITS

RXT-X
Particles



GTX LIMITED
Big Boss



GTI
Tsunami



TWAKE
Sanctuary



WAKE PRO
Golden
Hour



RXP-X
Heat



FISHPRO
Slayer



SPARK TRIXX
Launch



SPARK TRIXX
Icon





Parts & Maintenance

Parts & Maintenance

67 Replacement Parts
69 Performance Accessories
70 Maintenance Products
71 Engine Oils
72 Functionnal Fluids
72 Lubricants
74 Cleaning Products

Sea-Doo limited warranty*

1-Year on BRP Parts

*Purchased at an authorized BRP dealership/distributor or on a BRP-authorized online store. Unless otherwise stipulated or required by law. Other exclusions may apply. See complete limited warranty or contact your authorized Sea-Doo dealer. This limited warranty does not apply to factor-installed accessories.

Replacement Parts

Battery 18 amps (HTX20L-FA)

18 amps, Wet (HTX20L-FA) — **296000441**



- OEM Sea-Doo battery made from absorbed glass mat (AGM) offering longer storage life and better performance than standard wet batteries.
- A factory filled permanently sealed / non-spillable battery for maintenance free use.(no need to check levels or add water).

Lift Kit

295100758



- Accurately lifts and positions your watercraft with a lift kit of nylon webbing and vinyl-coated steel lift plates.
- Lifting capacity of 1,200 lb (544 kg).
- Allows lifting from both straight and angled positions.

Sacrificial Anodes

Outside diameter: 26 mm. Height: 6 mm — **271001920**

Outside diameter: 26 mm. Height: 13 mm — **271001813**



- Sacrificial anodes are specifically designed to protect parts of your personal watercraft that are underwater from galvanic corrosion.
- Like the name implies, they essentially "sacrifice" themselves by absorbing the electrochemical process of corrosion to prevent metal components like the impeller, jet pump nozzle or engine from being "eaten away" instead.
- Galvanic corrosion can cause major damage if not controlled.
- Inspect your sacrificial anode at least once a month.
- Replace it when it is 50% depleted.

Sacrificial Anodes

1/4-18 NPT Anode for intercooler on models 260 and 300 hp (2016 and up). — **271001942**



- Sacrificial anodes are specifically designed to protect parts of your personal watercraft that are underwater from galvanic corrosion.
- Like the name implies, they essentially "sacrifice" themselves by absorbing the electrochemical process of corrosion to prevent metal components like the impeller, jet pump nozzle or engine from being "eaten away" instead.
- Galvanic corrosion can cause major damage if not controlled.
- Inspect your sacrificial anode at least once a month.
- Replace it when it is 50% depleted.

Supercharger Repair Kit

Fits all 215, 255 and 260 hp models — **420881102**



- Complete kit to rebuild your supercharger.
- Made of quality Sea-Doo genuine parts and metal washers to increase reliability.

See your certified BRP dealer to match the right parts to your watercraft.

IMPELLERS



High-performance impellers designed specifically to enhance engine performances and calibration. Offer perfect fit with wear ring and driveshaft components.

ENGINE	MODEL	YEAR	SKU
60/90	SPARK	2014 and up	**267000948**
	GTI GTS GTI SE 90	2017-2019	**267000919**
	GTI 90	2020 and up	**267001046**
130/155	GTI 130&155 GTI SE 130&155 GTS 130	2009-2019	**267000940**
	GTI 130 GTI SE 130	2020 and up	**267001044**
	GTI PRO GTX PRO	2020/2021	**267001076**
	WAKE 155	2011-2017	**267000940**
		2018-2019	**267001019**
	GTX 155 GTX S 155	2011-2017	**267000943**
		2018- 2019	**267001019**
	FISHPRO 155	2019	**267001019**
	FISHPRO SCOUT 130	2022	**267001044**
170	GTI SE 170 GTX 170 WAKE 170 FISHPRO 170 FISHPRO SPORT 170 FISHPRO TROPHY 170	2020 and up	**267001044**
215	GTR 215	2014-2016	**267000801**
	GTX 215 GTX LTD 215 WAKE PRO 215	2011-2016	**267000756**
230	GTR 230 GTR-X 230	2017-2019	**267000957**
	GTX-LTD 230 WAKE PRO 230	2017	**267000954**
	GTX 230 GTX LTD 230 WAKE PRO 230 RXT 230	2018	**267001021**
		2019	**267001038**
	GTX 230 GTX-LTD 230 WAKE PRO 230	2020 and up	**267001045**
255/260	GTX LTD iS & S 260	2012-2016	**267000945**
	RXP-X 255	2009-2011	**267000994**
	RXP-X 260	2012-2015	**267000984**
	RXT- X 260 RXT IS 255 & 260	2009-2010	**267000974**
	RXT 260 RXT AS 260 RXT IS 260	2011-2017	**267000945**
300	GTX LTD RXT-X 300	2016 and up	**267000951**
	RXP-X 300	2016-2020	**267000951**
	RXP-X	2021 and up	**267001050**

See your certified BRP dealer to match the right parts to your watercraft.

WEAR RINGS



- Simple, cost-effective way to keep the pump system operating like new.
- Restore tight clearance to your impeller.
- Reduce cavitation and recover lost performance caused by a worn ring.

MODEL	YEAR	SKU
SPARK	2014-2022	**267000925**
GTI 90	2017-2022	**267000897**
GTI SE 90	2017-2018	**267000897**
GTI PRO	2020	**267001036**
GTI/GTI SE 130	2009-2022	**267000419**
GTI SE 155	2009-2019	**267000419**
GTR 215	2012-2016	**267000372**
GTR 230 (all models)	2017-2022	**267000917**
GTS 90	2017-2019	**267000897**
GTS 130	2011-2016	**267000419**
GTS PRO 130 (Europe)	2011	**267000419**
GTS RENTAL 130	2014-2015	**267000419**
GTX 155	2009-2019	**267000419**
GTX S 155	2009-2017	**267000419**
GTX 170	2021-2022	**267000419**
GTX 215/255/260	2009-2017	**267000372**
GTX 230	2018	**267000372**
	2019-2022	**267000917**
GTX Ltd 230	2017 -2021	**267000917**
GTX Ltd 300	2016 -2022	**267000917**
GTX PRO	2020	**267001036**
FISHPRO SPORT, FISHPRO SCOUT, FISHPRO TROPHY	2019-2022	**267000419**
RXP-X (all models, except 300 hp)	2009-2015	**267000372**
RXP-X 300	2016-2022	**267000917**
RXT (all models, except 300 hp)	2009-2018	**267000372**
RXT 230	2019	**267000917**
RXT-X 300	2016-2022	**267000917**
WAKE 155	2009-2019	**267000419**
WAKE 170	2021-2022	**267000419**
WAKE PRO 215	2011-2016	**267000372**
WAKE PRO 230	2009-2018	**267000372**
WAKE PRO 230	2019-2022	**267000917**

See your certified BRP dealer to match the right parts to your watercraft.

Performance Accessories

Top-Loader Intake Grate

SPARK — **295100845**



- Intake grate with unique wing design for enhanced acceleration and top speed.
- Deep side rails improve straight line stability and handling.
- Durable black race coating protects from corrosion.
- IJSBA race legal.
- Pump Seal Kit (295100846) is required to fully unlock the benefits of the grate.

Pump Seal Kit

SPARK — **295100846**



- Location specific, molded inserts fill voids in intake grate shoe that can bleed air into pump causing cavitation.
- Allows for a positive seal for maximum performance.
- Required when installing the Top-Loader Intake Grate (295100845).

Pro-Series Sponson Kit

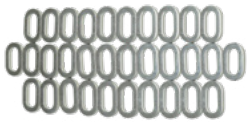
SPARK — **295100847**



- Race proven Pro-Series Sponsons will dramatically improve the handling of your watercraft with their superior blade and backing plate design.
- Includes a bulletproof mounting system that features a solid backing plate and four anchor points with billet aluminum inserts in sponson fins.
- Sponson depth is adjustable to control the amount of influence they have on the craft.
- Easy installation, uses original mounting studs.

Front and Rear Deck Hardware Upgrade Kit

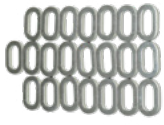
SPARK — **295100849**



- Includes 31 washers for front and rear deck, plus one extra washer.
- Sturdy stainless steel washer kit directly replaces the original plastic deck washers.
- Provides an awesome cosmetic upgrade along with increased durability.
- Precision machined washers are electropolished, providing excellent fit and finish.
- A must for repeatedly removing and replacing your deck for regular maintenance and inspection.

Main Deck Hardware Upgrade Kit

SPARK — **295100848**



- Includes 22 washers for main (center) engine access deck, plus one extra washer.
- Sturdy stainless steel washer kit directly replaces the original plastic deck washers.
- Provides an awesome cosmetic upgrade along with increased durability.
- Precision machined washers are electropolished, providing excellent fit and finish.
- A must for repeatedly removing and replacing your deck for regular maintenance and inspection.

Stainless Steel Wear Ring

230 hp (2020 and up), 300 hp (2016 and up)	**267001060**
GTI, GTS, WAKE, GTX 130, 155 and 170 (2011 and up)	**267000800**
SPARK	**295100649**
GTR 215 (up to 2016), RXT and GTX 260 (2009-2017), RXT and GTX 230 (2017-2018), RXT and GTX 215 (2009-2017)	**296000431**

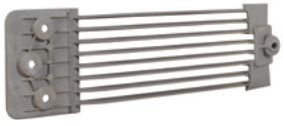


- Strong and durable stainless steel replacement wear ring.
- Resists debris damage and corrosion.
- Recommended if watercraft usage includes frequent beaching or shallow and swift water riding.
- Direct replacement and easy press-in installation.

Note: Please contact your nearest Sea-Doo dealer for suggested retail prices of those products.

Anti-Debris Water Intake Grate

GTI, GTS and WAKE (2011-2019) — **271001948**



- Protects jet pump assembly and cooling system by blocking rocks and debris larger than 0.39" (10 mm).
- Helps avoid damage and premature wear of the impeller and the wear ring.
- Also helps reduce algae accumulation.
- Recommended if watercraft usage includes frequent beaching or shallow and swift water riding.
- Expect a slight performance reduction.

Maintenance Products

Salt-Away†

295100219 Refill 1 US gal. (3.785 L)	
295100220 Refil 1 quart (946 ml)	
295100218 Concentrate with dispenser 1 quart (946 ml)	



- Mixed with water, it washes away the salt and leaves a protective coating on the surface to prevent rust and corrosion.
- Can also be used for trailer wash and maintenance.

Salt-Away† - Dispenser Unit

295100221



Flush Kit

SPARK (Standard on 2015 and up models)	**295100555**
For watercraft that do not yet have a "T" fitting and don't have the threaded water outlet on the ride shoe.	**295500068**



- A must to help keep your engine corrosion-free and to maximize performance.
- Kit includes all necessary components for a hassle-free flush.

Flush Adapter

295500473



- For most watercraft models with a threaded water outlet fitting on the ride shoe.

Coupler Hose

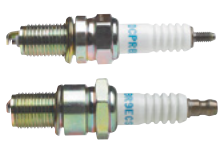
295500258



- For most watercraft models that already have a "T" fitting.
- Also for watercraft models that use the flush adapter on the ride shoe water outlet

NGK† Spark Plugs

DCP-R8E	**707000246**
KR9E-G	**296000421**
CR8EB	**415129403**



- BRP dealers carry the full line of premium NGK Spark Plugs for Sea-Doo watercraft.

Oil Filter

420956123 Rotax 900 ACE engine
420956744 Rotax 1500 cc or more engine



- Ask your certified BRP dealer to match the right parts to your watercraft.

Oil Vaccum Tool

295100244



- Safely and easily removes engine oil.
- Activate with a power drill.

Handpump with container

529035880



Engine Oils

XPS 4T 5W-40 Synthetic Blend Oil Change Kit

779250 Rotax 900 ACE engine
779251 Rotax 1500 cc or more engine



- Ultra-convenient "all-in-one" oil change kit saves time and money.
- Includes XPS Synthetic Blend Oil, oil filter, o-rings and washer.

XPS 4T 5W40 Synthetic Blend Oil

779133 1 qt. / 0.946 L
779134 1 US gal. / 3.785 L



- Designed for high-performance off-road, on-road and PWC 4-stroke engines, including turbo or supercharged powersports engines.
- Off-road formula with premium antiwear and anti-corrosion additives.
- Provides superior engine and transmission protection against rust and corrosion even in extreme conditions.

XPS 2T PWC Synthetic Blend Oil

779465 1 qt. / 0.946 L
779466 1 US gal. / 3.785 L



- Designed for all fuel injection, carbureted, oil injection or premix 2-stroke personal watercraft.
- Provides low smoke, easy cold starting.
- Ensures maximum protection against corrosion and wear by keeping engine parts lubricated and clean.

XPS 2T Racing Synthetic Oil

779180 1 qt. / 0.946 L
779181 1 US gal. / 3.785 L



- Designed for all fuel injection, carbureted, oil injection or premix 2-stroke personal watercraft.
- Provides low smoke, easy cold starting.
- Ensures maximum protection against corrosion and wear by keeping engine parts lubricated and clean.

Functionnal Fluids

Extended Life Pre-Mixed Coolant

779150 1 qt. / 0.946 L



- Antifreeze/Coolant contains the correct dilution and the necessary additives to prevent corrosion and inhibit cavitation in BRP cooling systems.
- Long-life, 5-year formula specially formulated for BRP vehicles.
- Superior heat transfer.
- Ideal replacement for vehicles that normally use a 2-year antifreeze/coolant (green).
- 5 years (orange).

Lubricants

Synthetic Grease

779162 14 oz. / 400 g



- Recommended for marine applications.
- This synthetic grease provides the best wear protection and water resistance available.

Synthetic Jet Pump Oil

779221 6 fl. oz. / 178 ml



- Synthetic Jet Pump Oil uses a unique combination of synthetic base stocks and additives that allow higher loads, superior shear stability and reduced oxidation compared to other synthetics and conventional API GL-5 oils.
- Recommended for use in Sea-Doo jet pump requiring oil.

Triple-Guard† Marine Grease

296000329 8 oz. / 227 g



- This tough grease stays in place and is unaffected by vibration, salt water or cold temperatures.
- Reformulated for high water resistance and improved adhesion to metal.
- Won't swell seals, packing or o-rings.
- Totally waterproof to prevent water wash-off.

Anti-Corrosive Lubricant

779166 14 oz. / 400 g



- Multipurpose lubricant that can also be used to prevent rust, corrosion and moisture intrusion.
- It contains extreme pressure additives that work as an all-around lubricant for just about anywhere lubrication is needed.

Anti-Corrosion Spray

219700304 11 oz. / 312 g



- Heavy, waxy coating specifically designed to protect your engine from rust and corrosion.
- Highly effective against corrosion caused by salt water and salt spray.

XPS Storage Oil

779173 12 oz. / 350 g



- High-performance fogging oil designed to protect internal engine parts from rust and corrosion.
- It coats engine internals throughout out the whole storage period and is burned away through combustion when engine is started.
- Protects engines during non-use or storage.
- Burns complete upon start up.

Fuel Stabilizer

779171 8 fl. oz. / 236 ml



- Ethanol-compatible and will stabilize fuel in your tank to keep it from breaking down and causing hard starting, throttle hesitation and poor run quality.
- Ethanol attracts moisture, and this product contains powerful anti-corrosion additives to protect fuel system components.
- Prevents problems associated with E10 fuels.

Fuel Treatment Carbon Free

779169 12 fl. oz. / 355 ml



- Combination of a fuel treatment and a fuel system cleaner that can be used periodically to restore lost starting or throttle performance, as well as maintain fuel system integrity and keep internal engine parts clean.
- It treats fuel for storage and addresses the moisture problems inherent in today's Ethanol-blended fuels, keeping ferrous and soft metal parts clean and free of corrosion.
- Uses patented, state-of-the-art additives.
- Cleans valves, sticky rings and combustion chamber.

Fuel Treatment Carburator Cleaner

779172 12 fl. oz. / 355 ml



- Complete fuel treatment specially formulated to prevent small engine problems caused by Ethanol-blended fuels.
- It removes fuel system gum and varnish that may have accumulated during storage, stabilizes fuel against breakdown for 12 months or more, and adds corrosion protection from moisture for short- and long-term storage.
- It also helps restore throttle response and easy starting.
- It can be used periodically to maintain fuel system integrity, keep carburetor jets clean, and also combat moisture problems caused by Ethanol-blended fuels to keep ferrous and soft metal parts clean and free of corrosion.

Cleaning Products

Sea-Doo® Hull Cleaner

779309 22 fl. oz. / 650 ml



- Eco-Friendly formula for use on all Sea-Doo® hulls including acrylic surfaces.
- Effective on waterline stains, algae, rust, scum and more, it dissolves grime without heavy scrubbing.
- Deep cleaning formula is safe on acrylic surfaces, fiberglass, gelcoat and painted surfaces of your hull.

All Purpose Cleaner & Degreaser

779313 22 fl. oz. / 650 ml
779314 2 qt. / 1.89 L



- Works above and below deck on tough stains, grease and grime.
- Effective on vinyl for mold and mildew too.
- This fast-acting phosphate free eco-friendly formula is safe on all boat surfaces.

Multi-Surface & Glass Cleaner

779316 22 fl. oz. / 650 ml



- Waterless all-purpose polymer cleaning solution for vinyl, paint, glass, plastic and chrome.
- Removes grime easily and leaves a thin protective layer, making future cleaning easier.
- Dries quickly with no streaks or marks left behind.

Wash & Wax

779310 16 fl. oz. / 473 ml
779311 2 qt. / 1.89 L



- One step wash and wax is eco-friendly and biodegradable.
- Contains wax and polymers to leave a brilliant shine.
- Safe and effective for all boat surfaces including non-skid, vinyl and canvas.
- Low suds formula rinses easily.

Wax & Sealant Nano-Polymer

779319 16 fl. oz. / 473 ml



- Premium polish and sealant for gelcoat, fiberglass and painted surfaces using nanotechnology for surface penetration and adhesion.
- Superior blend of two cross linked polymers, pure wax and silicone for the ultimate shine and long-lasting protection.
- Unmatched resistance to marine contaminants like UV rays, salt spray, water spots, bird droppings and insects.

Vinyl & Plastic UV Protectant

779317 16 fl. oz. / 473 ml



- Powerful UV blockers protect boat surfaces.
- Leaves a clean, non-greasy, satin finish that restores color and luster and prevents fading and cracking.
- Perfect for synthetic and natural rubber, plus it works on fiberglass, gelcoat and most plastic.
- Anti-static properties repel dust and grime.

Spray Wax with Polymer

779320 16 fl. oz. / 473 ml



- This nanotechnology approach combines polymers and wax for superior shine and protection that penetrates and adheres better to outperform other waxes.
- This premium product is perfect for acrylic surfaces, fiberglass, gelcoat, paint or plastic boat surfaces for a long-lasting protective barrier from the elements including the sun's UV rays.
- Safe to use even in direct sunlight.

Fabric Waterproofing

779321 22 fl. oz. / 650 ml



- Restores and preserves boat canvas and fabrics to keep them performing like new.
- Unique fluoropolymer formula restores water repellency, adds UV protection, stain protection and prevents color fading and premature aging of boat fabrics.
- Safe for natural and synthetic fibers, does not affect the fabric's feel, color or breathability.



Apparel

Apparel

77 What do you need
78 Airflow PFD
79 Explorer PFD
80 PFD decision guide
81 Neoprene decision guide
82 Personal Flotation Device
86 Rashguards
88 Wetsuits
91 Eyewear
92 Handwear
93 Footwear
94 Sportswear
100 **Play & Licensing Products**
104 Sizing Chart

What do you need to wear on the water

Eyewear UV eyewear that stays secure on your ride and protects you from splash and spray.



PFD to keep you afloat during your ride.



Protective Bottoms: Undershorts or a neoprene bottom for protection from sun and water intrusion.



UV protection: Hats, caps, rashguards and neck rags for sun and splash protection.



Gloves: for better grip and hand protection.



Airflow PFD



1. **Airflow System:** keeps the life jackets surface away from the skin for a dryer more comfortable ride.
2. **Lumbar Comfort Zone:** Extra padding to minimize the pressure on your lower back and bolstering support.
3. **Mesh Panel:** Drain away excess water for quick drying and thermal regulated comfort.
4. Side panels in stretch lining fabric for improved mobility.
5. Durable YKK front zipper.
6. Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
7. Environmentally friendly ecoprene material.
8. Coast Guard approved

Explorer PFD

1. Reflective details for better visibility and security whenever the time of the day.
2. Heavy-duty Rip-stop Nylon material.
3. Durable YKK front zipper.
4. Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
5. Camera mount.
6. Whistle for better safety.
7. Multiple pockets for more storage during your adventure.
8. Handheld VHF radio holder.
9. Segmented foam at back bottom for increased comfort while seated.
10. Coast Guard approved.





PFD decision guide



Airflow

For ultimate comfort

- Lightweight and Quick dry.
- Airflow construction for extra breathability.
- Eco friendly materials.

M/F/U/T/K: M/F

Material:
- Ecoprene Shell.
- PVC free Gaïa foam.



Freedom

For freedom of movement

- Lightweight and Quick dry.
- Eco friendly materials.

M/F/U/T/K: M/F

Material:
- Ecoprene shell.
- PVC and PE foam inserts.



Explorer

For any adventure

- Storage for your adventures.
- Super durable material.
- Camera mount.

M/F/U/T/K: U

Material:
- Heavy-duty Rip-stop Nylon material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.



Motion

Durable yet comfortable

- Durable yet comfortable.
- Freedom of movement .

M/F/U/T/K: M/F

Material:
- Heavy-duty polyester material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.



Navigator

The affordable option

- Affordable.
- Entry level PFD.

M/F/U/T/K: U

Material:
- Heavy-duty polyester material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.



Explorer JR

For your teen

- Specially developed for teens.
- Lightweight quick dry.
- Ecofriendly material.

M/F/U/T/K: T

Material:
- Ecoprene shell.
- PVC and PE foam inserts.



Sandsea

For your kids

- Protection for your young kids.
- Durable and safe.

M/F/U/T/K: K

Material:
- Heavy-duty polyester material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.

Neoprene decision guide







	Undershorts	Neoprene shorts	3 mm Escape Shorty Wetsuit
	Breathable lightweight, with integrated protection against elements	**Great protection against the elements**	**Great protection against the elements, built for speed**
Top selling point	• Lightweight breathable fabric for warm weather. • To be worn under your boardshorts • Neoprene Protective panels for water intrusion protection.	• Stretch neoprene fabric for all around protection from water intrusion. • UV protection.	• Stretch neoprene fabric for all around protection from water intrusion. • Suited for moderate to cooler temperatures. • UV protection.
M/F/U/T/K	M/F	M/F	M/F
Usage	• Warm weather. • Water intrusion protection.	• Moderate weather. • Water intrusion protection.	• Moderate weather. • Performance speed protection. • Water intrusion protection.





	Montego Jacket & Pants	Riding jacket
	For layering on cold days or for ultimate protection for performance riders	**To be worn over you PFD for layering on colder days, and ultimate protection from the elements**
Top selling point	• Stretch neoprene fabric for all around protection from water intrusion. • Suited for high- speed impact protection or cooler temperatures. • Athletic fit.	• Stretch neoprene fabric for all around protection. • Best used for layering over PFD on colder days. • Relaxed fit.
M/F/U/T/K	M/F	M/F
Usage	• Cold weather. • Performance speed protection. • Water intrusion protection.	• Cold weather. • Performance speed protection.

Personal Flotation Device

MEN'S – PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE

NEW Men's Airflow Refraction Edition PFD

285966 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

Black with Graphics (94),
Hi-Vis Yellow (26)



Descriptions:

- Soft and light PFD with a ultra-durable ecoprene outer shell and new Refraction design.

Features and technologies:

- Environmentally friendly ecoprene material that is rubber free, flexible, lightweight, breathable and quick dry.
- Vest interior constructed of eco-friendly 100% PVC-free Gaia foam.
- AIRFLOW SYSTEM: Interior EVA molding that keeps the life jackets surface away from the skin.
- LUMBAR COMFORT ZONE: Extra foam padding to minimize the pressure on your lower back while bolstering support.
- MESH PANEL: Drain away excess water for quick drying and thermal regulated comfort.
- Comfortable fit.
- YKK front zipper.
- Side panels in stretch lining fabric for improved comfort.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Coast Guard approved.

Men's Airflow PFD

285938 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

Black (90)



Descriptions

- Soft and light PFD with a ultra-durable ecoprene outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Environmentally friendly ecoprene material that is rubber free, flexible, lightweight, breathable and quick dry.
- Vest interior constructed of eco-friendly 100% PVC-free Gaiafoam.
- AIRFLOW SYSTEM: Interior EVA molding that keeps the life jackets surface away from the skin.
- LUMBAR COMFORT ZONE: Extra foam padding to minimize the pressure on your lower back while bolstering support.
- MESH PANEL: Drain away excess water for quick drying and thermal regulated comfort.
- Comfortable fit.
- YKK front zipper.
- Side panels in stretch lining fabric for improved comfort.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Coast Guard approved.

Men's Freedom PFD

285942 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

Black (90),
Orange (12),
Starlight Blue (84),
Sunburst Yellow (96)



Descriptions

- PFD with a ultra-durable ecoprene outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Environmentally friendly ecoprene material that is rubber free, flexible, lightweight, breathable and quick dry.
- Combination of PVC and polyethylene foam inserts.
- LUMBAR COMFORT ZONE: Extra foam padding to minimize the pressure on your lower back while bolstering support.
- MESH PANEL: Drain away excess water for quick drying and thermal regulated comfort.
- Comfortable fit.
- YKK front zipper.
- Segmentations at front and back for better comfort and ease of movement.
- Side panels in stretch lining fabric for improved comfort.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Coast Guard approved.

NEW Men's Motion PFD

286800 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL

- Hi-Vis Yellow (26),
- Navy (89),
- Red (30)



Descriptions

- PFD with heavy-duty polyester outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Heavy-duty polyester material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.
- Segmented foam at back bottom for increased comfort while seated.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- Coast Guard approved.

UNISEX – PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE

NEW Explorer PFD

285964 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL

- Black (90)



Descriptions

- PFD made of Heavy-duty Rip-stop Nylon outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Heavy-duty Rip-stop Nylon material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.
- Segmented foam at back bottom for increased comfort while seated.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Camera mount.
- Whistle.
- Handheld VHF radio holder.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Multiple pockets.
- Coast Guard approved.

Navigator PFD

285947 XS, S/M, L/XL, 2XL/3XL, 4XL/6XL

- Charcoal Grey (07),
- Navy (89)



Descriptions

- PFD with a ultra-durable polyester outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Unisex value built PFD
- Polyethylene foam inserts.
- Dual-sized making it perfect for sharing
- Comfortable fit.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Coast Guard approved.

LADIES' – PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE

NEW Ladies' Airflow Refraction Edition PFD

285968 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

- Deep Purple (42),
- Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions

- Soft and light PFD with a ultra-durable ecoprene outer shell and new Refraction design.

Features and technologies

- Environmentally friendly ecoprene material that is rubber free, flexible, lightweight, breathable and quick dry.
- Vest interior constructed of eco-friendly 100% PVC-free Gaia foam.
- AIRFLOW SYSTEM: Interior EVA molding that keeps the life jackets surface away from the skin.
- LUMBAR COMFORT ZONE: Extra foam padding to minimize the pressure on your lower back while bolstering support.
- MESH PANEL: Drain away excess water for quick drying and thermal regulated comfort.
- Comfortable fit.
- YKK front zipper.
- Side panels in stretch lining fabric for improved comfort.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Coast Guard approved.

Ladies' Airflow PFD

285940 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

- Raspberry (39)



Descriptions

- Soft and light PFD with a ultra-durable ecoprene outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Environmentally friendly ecoprene material that is rubber free, flexible, lightweight, breathable and quick dry.
- Vest interior constructed of eco-friendly 100% PVC-free Gaia foam.
- AIRFLOW SYSTEM: Interior EVA molding that keeps the life jackets surface away from the skin.
- LUMBAR COMFORT ZONE: Extra foam padding to minimize the pressure on your lower back while bolstering support.
- MESH PANEL: Drain away excess water for quick drying and thermal regulated comfort.
- Comfortable fit.
- YKK front zipper.
- Side panels in stretch lining fabric for improved comfort.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Coast Guard approved.

Ladies' Freedom PFD

285945 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

- Black (90),
- Light Blue (81),
- Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions

- PFD with a ultra-durable ecoprene outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Environmentally friendly ecoprene material that is rubber free, flexible, lightweight, breathable and quick dry.
- Combination of PVC and polyethylene foam inserts.
- LUMBAR COMFORT ZONE: Extra foam padding to minimize the pressure on your lower back while bolstering support.
- MESH PANEL: Drain away excess water for quick drying and thermal regulated comfort.
- Comfortable fit.
- YKK front zipper.
- Segmentations at front and back for better comfort and ease of movement.
- Side panels in stretch lining fabric for improved comfort.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- D-ring for key lanyard.
- Coast Guard approved.

NEW Ladies' Motion PFD

286803 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL, 4XL

- Navy (89),
- Red (30)



Descriptions

- PFD with a ultra-durable polyester outer shell.

Features and technologies

- Heavy-duty polyester material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.
- Segmented foam at back bottom for increased comfort while seated.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- Loop at back neck to attach your goggles to your vest.
- Coast Guard approved.

JUNIOR – PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE

Junior Explorer PFD (US/CA)

285954 L (55-88 lbs) (25-40 kg) | Blue (80)



Descriptions

- PFD made of ultra-durable ecoprene outer shell for kids.

Features and technologies

- Environmentally friendly ecoprene material that is rubber free, flexible, lightweight, breathable and quick dry.
- East of movement.
- Fitted.
- Combination of PVC and polyethylene foam inserts.
- YKK front zipper.
- Armholes cut large for riding comfort.
- For kids of 50 to 90 lbs.
- Coast Guard Approved.

KIDS' – PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE

Kids' Sandsea PFD

285950 M (33-55 lbs) (15-25 kg), L (55-88 lbs) (25-40 kg) | Charcoal Grey (07)



Descriptions

- PFD made of heavy-duty polyester outer shell for kids.

Features and technologies

- Heavy-duty polyester material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.
- Armholes cut large for comfort.
- Life jacket size Small: comes with Coast Guard approved pillow. Certified for general boating use, not watercraft.
- Coast Guard approved.

Kids' Sandsea PFD

285949 S (0-30 lbs) (0-14 kg) | Navy (89)



Descriptions

- PFD made of heavy-duty polyester outer shell for kids.

Features and technologies

- Features and technologies:
- Heavy-duty polyester material.
- Polyethylene foam inserts.
- Armholes cut large for comfort.
- Life jacket size Small: comes with Coast Guard approved pillow. Certified for general boating use, not watercraft.
- Coast Guard approved.

Rashguards

MEN'S – RASHGUARDS

NEW Long Sleeve Rashguard Beach

454493 S, M, L, XL, 2XL

● Black (90)



Descriptions:

- Long Sleeve Rashguard Beach with athletic fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Athletic fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Quick dry.

Long Sleeve Rashguard Adventure

454460 S, M, L, XL, 2XL

● Black (90),
● Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions:

- Long Sleeve Rashguard Adventure with a relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Relaxed fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Quick dry.

Long Sleeve Rashguard Signature

454459 S, M, L, XL, 2XL

● Black (90),
● Warm Grey (15)



Descriptions:

- Long Sleeve Rashguard Signature with a relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Relaxed fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Quick dry.

Short Sleeve Rashguard Beach

286798 S, M, L, XL, 2XL

● Hi-Vis Yellow (26),
● Warm Grey (15)



Descriptions:

- Short Sleeve Rashguard Beach with athletic fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Athletic fit.
- 4-way-stretch.
- Quick dry.

Short Sleeve Rashguard Signature

454487 S, M, L, XL, 2XL

- Black (90),
- Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions:

- Short Sleeve Rashguard Signature with a relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Relaxed fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Quick dry.

LADIES' – RASHGUARDS

Ladie's Long Sleeve Rashguard Beach

454464 S, M, L, XL

- Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions:

- Ladies Long Sleeve Rashguard Beach with relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Relaxed fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Quick dry.

Ladies' Long Sleeve Rashguard Signature

454465 S, M, L, XL

- Black (90),
- Navy (89)



Descriptions:

- Ladies Long Sleeve Rashguard Signature with a relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Relaxed fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Quick dry.

Ladies' Short Sleeve Rashguard Beach

454461 S, M, L, XL

- Navy (89),
- Warm Grey (15)



Descriptions:

- Ladies Short Sleeve Rashguard Beach with athletic fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Athletic fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Cap sleeves.
- Quick dry.

Ladies' Short Sleeve Rashguard Signature

454484 S, M, L, XL

- Black (90),
- Ivory (97)



Descriptions:

- Ladies Short Sleeve Rashguard Signature with a relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:

- 87% polyester, 13% spandex.
- UV protection 50 UPF.
- Relaxed fit.
- 4-way stretch.
- Quick dry.

Wetsuits

MEN'S – WETSUITS

Neoprene Riding Jacket

286787 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL | Orange (12)



Descriptions:

- 2/1,5mm Neoprene Riding Jacket to be worn over your PFD for extra warmth and protection of the elements.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene stretch fabric, 10% Nylon.
- 1, 5mm neoprene super stretch fabric at underarm, cuff and sleeve tabs.
- UV protection.
- Adjustable hood & cuff.
- YKK durable front and pockets zippers.

3 mm Escape Shorty Wetsuit

286788 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL | Navy (89)



Descriptions:

- 3mm Neoprene Escape Shorty Wetsuit for extra protection.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene stretch fabric, 10% Nylon.
- UV protection.
- Open collar for better mobility with adjustable velcro.
- YKK durable back zipper.
- Glideskin seals on the edge of arms & legs.
- Back zip with extended puller.

Montego Jacket

286810 S, M, L, XL, 2XL | Navy (89)



Descriptions:

- 3mm neoprene Montego Jacket for protection against the elements.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene stretch fabric, 10% Nylon.
- Super stretch fabric on sides: 82% nylon, 18% spandex.
- UV protection.
- Athletic fit.
- YKK durable front zipper.
- Hidden keyloop.
- Super stretch neoprene at cuff for easy wrist opening.
- Flatlock stitch construction to prevent chafing.

NEW Montego Pants

286809 S, M, L, XL, 2XL | Black (90)



Descriptions:

- 3/2mm neoprene Montego Pants for protection against the elements.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene, 10% Nylon.
- 2mm super stretch fabric on sides: 82% nylon, 18% spandex.
- 1mm neoprene + abrasion resistant knees for better durability.
- UV protection.
- Athletic fit.
- Ergonomic waistband and tall back for more coverage.
- Side pocket with zipper + Key loop

NEW Neoprene Shorts

286808 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL | Black (90)



Descriptions:

- 2mm neoprene shorts.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene stretch fabric, 10% Nylon.
- UV protection.
- Fitted.
- Ergonomic waistband and tall back for more coverage.
- Seamless seam construction to prevent friction on the skin.
- Side pocket + key loop.

NEW Protective Undershorts

454581 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL | Black (90)



Descriptions:

- New breathable Protective Riding Shorts perfect for warmer weather.

Features and technologies:

- 80% Nylon, 20% Spandex.
- 2mm neoprene stretch fabric around seating area for better protection.
- UV protection.
- Inner elastic waistband.
- Inseam: 6 ¾"

LADIES' – WETSUITS

NEW Ladies' 3 mm Exotic Shorty Wetsuit

286813 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL | Deep Purple (42)



Descriptions:

- 3/2mm neoprene Exotic Shorty Wetsuit.

Features and technologies:

- 90% neoprene stretch fabric, 10% nylon.
- 2mm side super sretch fabric: 94% Nylon, 6% Spandex.
- 3mm neoprene outershell and under flap.
- UV protection.
- Open collar for better movement ease with adjustable velcro.
- Glideskin seals on the edge of arm & leg.
- YKK durable back zipper with Sea Doo puller.
- Side pocket + key loop.

Ladies' Montego Jacket

286812 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL | Deep Purple (42)



Descriptions:

- Ladies 3mm neoprene Montego Jacket for protection against the elements.

Features and technologies:

- 90% neoprene, 10% nylon.
- Super stretch fabric: 82% nylon, 18% spandex.
- UV protection.
- Athletic fit.
- YKK durable front and pockets zippers.
- Hidden keyloop.
- Super stretch neoprene at cuff for easy wrist opening.
- Flatlock stitch construction to prevents chafing.

LADIES' – WETSUITS

NEW Ladies' Montego Pants

286811 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL | ● Black (90)



Descriptions:

- Ladies 3/2mm neoprene Montego Pants for protection against the elements.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene, 10% Nylon.
- 2mm super stretch fabric on sides: 82% nylon, 18% spandex.
- 1mm neoprene + abrasion resistant knees for better durability.
- UV protection.
- Athletic fit.
- Ergonomic waistband and tall back for more coverage.
- Side pocket with zipper + Key loop

Ladies' Neoprene Shorts

286786 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL | ● Black (90)



Descriptions:

- Ladies 2mm Neoprene Riding Shorts.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene stretch fabric, 10% Nylon.
- UV protection.
- Made to protect from water intrusion and overall safety.
- Yoga-type waistband.
- Flatlock stitched construction is non chaffing on skin.
- Sea-doo print on side.

NEW Ladies' Protective Undershorts

286799 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL | ● Black (90)



Descriptions:

- New breathable Protective Riding Shorts perfect for warmer weather.

Features and technologies:

- 82% Nylon, 18% Spandex.
- 2mm neoprene super stretch fabric around seating area for protection against water instrusion.
- UV protection.
- Inner elastic waistband.
- Inseam: 4 ¼"

Eyewear

UNISEX – GOGGLES

Sea-Doo Riding Goggles

448623 Onesize

Green (70), Orange (12), Silver (08)



Features and technologies:

- Featuring anti-fog technology with colored chrome lenses.
- Indirect ventilation frame.
- Adjustable strap system.
- Goggles-to-PFD attachment safety cord.
- Optional Riding Goggles RX Insert (448624) (sold separately).
- 90% plastic, 10% neoprene.

NEW Sea-Doo Wave Polarized Floating Sunnies

448717 Onesize

Gold (11), Green (70), Red (30), Silver (08), Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Features and technologies:

- Polarized chrome colored lenses.
- Floating frame technologies.
- UV400 Protection.
- Air-injected arms for floatability and light weight.
- Adjustable safety strap system.
- 90% plastic, 10% neoprene.

NEW Sea-Doo Sand Polarized Floating Sunnies

448746 Onesize

Blue (80), Gold (11), Green (70), Orange (12), Red (30)



Features and technologies:

- Polarized chrome colored lenses.
- Floating frame technologies.
- UV400 Protection.
- Air-injected arms for floatability and light weight.
- Removable and adjustable safety strap system.
- 90% plastic, 10% neoprene.

NEW Sea-Doo Lagoon Polarized Floating Sunnies Goggles

448747 Onesize

Blue (80), Brown (04), Orange (12), Pink (36)



Features and technologies:

- Polarized chrome colored lenses.
- Floating frame technologies.
- UV400 Protection.
- Air-injected arms for floatability and light weight.
- Removable and adjustable safety strap system.
- 90% plastic, 10% neoprene.

Handwear

UNISEX – HANDWEAR

Neoprene Gloves

286729 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL

● Black (90)



Descriptions:

- 1.5mm Neoprene Gloves for cold.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene, 10% Nylon.
- UV protection.
- Super stretch material for superior comfort and mobility.
- Anti-slip rubberized print at palms.
- Pre-shaped fingers.

NEW Sea-Doo Choppy Gloves

446332 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Black (90),
● Deep Purple (42),
● Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions:

- Sea-Doo Choppy Gloves with stretch fabric.

Features and technologies:

- 74% nylon, 17% polyurethane, 8% chloroprene Rubber, 1% polyester.
- Double stitching in high stress areas for durability.
- Touch screen.
- Clarino† Nash palm material with 2mm padding and rubberized Pro-Grip at palm to ensure a solid hold.
- Stretch neoprene cuffs.

NEW Sea-Doo Choppy Shorty Gloves

446333 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Black (90),
● Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions:

- Sea-Doo Choppy Shorty Gloves with stretch fabric.

Features and technologies:

- 75% nylon, 18% polyurethane, 7% chloroprene Rubber.
- Double stitching in high stress areas for durability.
- Clarino† Nash palm material with 2mm padding and rubberized Pro-Grip at palm to ensure a solid hold.
- Stretch neoprene cuffs.

Footwear

UNISEX – FOOTWEAR

Sea-Doo Riding Boots

444257 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13

● Black (90)



Descriptions:

- Sea-Doo Boots made for performance riding.

Features and technologies:

- 50% EVA, 40% mesh, 10% lycra.
- Antimicrobial treatment.
- Lightweight EVA midsoles.
- All-around protective urethane coating.
- Mesh uppers and perforated insoles for fast water evacuation.
- Non-slip and non-marking outsoles.
- These amphibian mid cut boots will allow you to ride hard while protecting your ankles from impact against the hull.

Sea-Doo Water Shoes

444256 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13

● Turquoise (Aqua) (76),
○ White (01)



Descriptions:

- Lightweight Sea-Doo Water Shoes.

Features and technologies:

- 45% mesh, 40% EVA, 15% lycra.
- Antimicrobial treatment.
- Lightweight EVA midsoles.
- All-around protective urethane coating.
- Mesh uppers and perforated insoles for fast water evacuation.
- Non-slip and non-marking outsoles.
- Amphibian low cut shoes that offer protection on the water and running shoe like outside the water."

Sea-Doo Neoprene Boots

286702 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13

● Black (90)



Descriptions:

- 5mm Neoprene Boots to keep you feet warm during your ride.

Features and technologies:

- 90% Neoprene, 10% Nylon.
- Double-glued and blind stitched neoprene construction.
- Non-corrosive heavy-duty zipper.
- Flexible rubber toe and heel protection caps.
- Molded outsole with non-slip tread design.
- Anti-slip insole.

Sportswear

MEN'S – SPORTSWEAR

NEW Windproof Jacket

454483 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Black (90)



Descriptions:
- Windproof Lightweight jacket.

Features and technologies:
- 100% polyester.
- Water resistant, windproof and quick dry.
- Stowable hood.
- 2 hand pockets & 1 chest pocket.

Sea-Doo Sunset Tech Zip-up

454458 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Navy (89)



Descriptions:
- Sea-Doo Sunset Tech Zip-up hoodie.

Features and technologies:
- 95% polyester, 5% spandex.
- Kangaroo pocket.
- Adjustable hood.
- 2 hand pockets & 1 chest pocket.

Sea-Doo Hoodie Signature

454456 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Heather Grey (27)



Descriptions:
- Sea-Doo Hoodie Signature.

Features and technologies:
- 60% cotton, 40% polyester fleece.
- Kangaroo pocket.
- Drawcord adjustable hood.

NEW Adventure Cargo Shorts

454490 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Black (90), ● Warm Grey (15)



Descriptions:
- Adventure Cargo Shorts with relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:
- 92% nylon, 8% spandex.
- UV protection 30 UPF.
- Breathable Fabric.
- Relaxed fit.
- Stretch engineered waistband with belt and buckle.
- 2 Hand pocket & 1 side pocket.
- Hidden Key loop.
- Inseam: 9".

NEW Beach Boardshorts

454491 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Black (90),
● Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Descriptions:

- Beach Boardshorts with light fabric.

Features and technologies:

- 90% polyester, 10% spandex.
- 4-way stretch fabric.
- Adjustable waist with drawcord
- Back zippered pocket.
- Inseam: 8".

Sea-Doo Signature Cap

454518 Onesize

● Black (90), ● Navy (89),
● Pink (36), ● Warm Grey (15)



Descriptions:

- Sea-Doo Signature Cap.

Features and technologies:

- 100% Cotton.
- Snapback closure at back.

NEW Sea-Doo Tech Short Sleeve Polo

454482 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Heather Charcoal (29),
● Heather Grey (27),
○ White (01)



Features and technologies:

- 85% polyester, 15% spandex.
- Relaxed fit.
- Quick dry.
- 2 buttons placket on neck line.
- UPF 30 UV protection.

NEW Sea-Doo UV Protection T-Shirt

454486 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Heather Charcoal (29),
● Navy (89)



Features and technologies:

- 100% polyester.
- UV protection 30 UPF.
- Relaxed fit.
- Quick dry.
- 3D chest logo.
- Shoulder black welding band.

Retro Sea-Doo T-Shirt

454457 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Black (90), ○ White (01)



Features and technologies:
- 100% cotton.
- Relaxed fit.

Stamp Sea-Doo T-Shirt

454453 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Heather Grey (27),
● Turquoise (Aqua) (76)



Features and technologies:
- 60% cotton, 40% polyester jersey.
- Relaxed fit.

Sea-Doo Signature T-Shirt

454452 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Black (90),
● Turquoise (Aqua) (76),
○ White (01)



Features and technologies:
- 100% cotton.
- Relaxed fit.

LADIES' – SPORTSWEAR

NEW Ladies' Windproof Jacket

454481 S, M, L, XL, 2XL, 3XL

● Navy (89)



Descriptions:
- Ladies Windproof lightweight jacket.

Features and technologies:
- 100% nylon.
- Water resistant, windproof and quick dry.
- Stowable hood.
- 2 exterior hand pockets.
- Sea-Doo hologram logo at back.

NEW Ladies' Crewneck Sweatshirt

454485 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL

○ Ivory (97), ● Yellow (10)



Descriptions:
- Ladies Crewneck Sweatshirt with relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:
- Real heather: 100% cotton.
- Solid color: 60% cotton, 40% polyester jersey.
- Relaxed fit.
- Rib on collar, cuffs and hem.
- Real heather.

Ladies' Beach Cap

454469 Onesize

● Navy (89)



Descriptions:
- Ladies lightweight Beach Cap.

Features and technologies:
- 80% polyester, 20% cotton.
- Mesh at back.
- Foam crown.
- Snapback closure at back.

NEW Ladies' Visor Cap

454480 Onesize

● Black (90)



Descriptions:
- Ladies Visor Cap.

Features and technologies:
- 100% cotton.
- Back adjustment.

NEW Ladies' Racerback Tank

454488 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL

○ White (01)



Descriptions:
- Ladies Racerback Tank with relaxed fit.

Features and technologies:
- 77% polyester, 18% tencel, 5% spandex.
- Breathable, lightweight and comfortable fabric.
- Relaxed fit.
- Longer at back.

Ladies' Retro T-Shirt

454468 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL

● Navy (89)



Features and technologies:
- 95% cotton, 5% spandex jersey.
- Fitted fit.
- Stretch fabric.

LADIES' – SPORTSWEAR

Ladies' Sea-Doo Signature T-Shirt

454451 XS, S, M, L, XL, 2XL

Heather Grey (27),
Navy (89), White (01)



Features and technologies:

- 95% cotton, 5% spandex jersey.
- Stretch fabric.
- Fitted fit.

KIDS'/TEEN – SPORTSWEAR

Youth Sea-Doo T-Shirt

454462 3-4, 5-6, 7-8, 10-12, 14-16

Navy (89), White (01)



Features and technologies:

- 100% cotton.
- Relaxed fit.

UNISEX'

NEW Sea-Doo Bucket Hat

454624 Onesize

Black (90)



Descriptions:

- Sea-Doo Bucket Hat with logo patch.

Features and technologies:

- 100% cotton twill.

Adventure Wide Brim Hat

454478 Onesize

Navy (89), Warm Grey (15)



Descriptions:

- Adventure Wide Brim Hat.

Features and technologies:

- 100% cotton.
- Stretch and quick-drying fabric.
- Adjustable cord chin strap.
- Snap-up sides.
- Side air vents.

Retro Flat Cap

454466 Onesize

● Black (90), ● Navy (89)



Descriptions:

- Lightweight Retro cap with flat peak.

Features and technologies:

- 60% polyester, 40% cotton.
- Mesh at back.
- Foam crown.
- Snapback closure at back.

Sea-Doo Mesh Cap

454470 Onesize

● Black (90), ● Hi-Vis Yellow (26), ● Navy (89)



Descriptions:

- Lightweight Sea-Doo Mesh Cap.

Features and technologies:

- 60% polyester, 40% cotton.
- Snapback closure at back.

Sea-Doo Rag

454455 Onesize

● Black (90), ○ White (01)



Descriptions:

- Fast-drying Sea-Doo Rag.

Features and technologies:

- 100% polyester.
- Lightweight, moisture-wicking, breathable fabric.
- SPF 50 UV protection.
- Instantly transform into a headband or a facemask.

Play & Licensing Products

Sea-Doo Quick-Dry Changing Ponchos by Slowtide†

B107287280 (S-M)
B107287380 (L-XL)
B107297270 (S-M)
B107297370 (L-XL)



B107297270
B107297370



B107287280
B107287380

- Made from 100% recycled materials, these Quick-Dry Changing Ponchos offer the lightweight comfort you deserve.
- Made from 100% post-consumer waste, primarily plastic water bottles.
- Highly absorbent, fast drying and sand free.
- Make changing in and out of your wetsuit or swimwear easy, comfortable and warm.
- Double-sided print.
- Kangaroo pocket keeps your hands warm and is built for storage.
- Hidden internal access opening so you can change privately in public.
- Double-layer hood for warmth and extra water absorption.
- Snap front placket with drawcords.
- Easy change short sleeve design.
- Care friendly: Simply machine wash and hang to dry.
- Content: 80% Polyester, 20% Polyamide.

(S-M)
- Height range: 5' - 5' 7" (1.52 m - 1.7 m).
- Weight range: 100 -145 lb (46 kg - 65.7 kg).
- Dimensions: 41" L x 25 ½" W (104 cm L x 65 cm W).

(L-XL)
- Height range: 5' 7" - 6' 2" (1.57 m - 1.88 m).
- Weight range: 130 - 249 lb (59 kg - 112 kg).
- Dimensions: 44 ½" L x 31 ½" W (113 cm L x 80 cm W).

Sea-Doo Quick-Dry Towels by Slowtide

B107300070
B107310080



B107300070



B107310080

- Made from 100% recycled materials, our quick-dry towels are the perfect companion for any adventure.
- Made from 100% post-consumer waste, primarily plastic water bottles.
- Highly absorbent, fast drying, sand free.
- Compact and ultra-lightweight.
- Double sided-print.
- Hanging loop.
- Sustainable design.
- Care friendly: Simply machine wash and hang to dry.
- Content: 80% Polyester, 20% Polyamide.
- Dimensions: 60" L x 30" W (152 cm L x 76 cm W).

Sea-Doo Beach Towel by Slowtide

B107320070



- Equipped with a hanging loop feature and made from 100% sustainably sourced cotton, you are guaranteed the best drying experience.
- Super soft and absorbent 100% cotton.
- Reactive dye that helps prevent fading.
- One-sided print.
- Lightweight (460 g).
- Hanging loop.
- For all bodies of water.
- Care friendly: Simply machine wash and dry at low temperature.
- Content: 100% cotton.
- Dimensions: 60" L x 30" W (152 cm L x 76 cm W).

Towable Tube Ropes

B104860000
B104770000



- Solution-dyed and sun-resistant polyethylene to protect against UV rays.
- Loops on both ends.
- Conveniently store in webbing handily equipped with eyelet to hang on wall.

B104860000
- 60' (18.3 m) rope for 1 passenger tube.
- Resists a 1,500 lb (680 kg) tensile strength.

B104770000
- 60' (18.3 m) rope for 2 to 4 passenger towable tube.
- Resists a 4,100 lb (1860 kg) tensile strength.

Sea-Doo One-Person Triangle Tube

B106670000



- Designed for one person.
- Sit-in position.
- 24-gauge robust PVC bladder with 420 deniers partial heavy-duty nylon cover.
- Double webbing foam handles with knuckle guards to avoid chafing.
- Self-bailing drain vents.
- Reinforced tow system.
- Quick-connect tow hook.
- Padded valve cover.
- Puncture repair kit.
- Boston valve for bladder and normal air valve in floor.
- Diameter: 48" x 50" (124 cm x 128 cm) when inflated.

Sea-Doo Two-Person Two-Way Sit-in Tube

B107090000



- Designed for two persons.
- Multiple sit-in riding positions, sitting with their back against the backrest or on their knees.
- Can be pulled from the front or the rear depending of the choice of your riding position.
- 24-gauge robust PVC bladder with 840/420 deniers heavy-duty full nylon cover.
- Includes soft foam area for sitting and foam knuckle-protection pads to avoid chafing.
- 4 self-bailing drain vents.
- Tow system reinforced with 840 deniers nylon.
- Quick-connect tow hook.
- Padded valve cover.
- Puncture repair kit.
- 2 Boston valves and one normal air valve in floor.
- Dimensions: 68" x 67" (172 cm x 170 cm) when inflated.

Sea-Doo Two-Person Deck Tube

B107110000



- Designed for up to two persons and to ride lying down.
- 26-gauge robust PVC bladder with 420 deniers heavy-duty full nylon cover.
- Double webbing soft foam handles with knuckle guards to prevent chafing.
- Comfortable foam pad.
- 1 self-bailing drain vent.
- Reinforced tow system.
- Quick-connect tow hook.
- Padded valve cover.
- Puncture repair kit.
- Boston valve.
- Dimensions: 69" x 72" (175 cm x 182 cm) when inflated.

Sea-Doo Three-Person Two-Way Sit-in Tube

B107100000



- Designed for three riders.
- Multiple sit-in riding positions, sitting with their back against the backrest or on their knees.
- Can be pulled from the front or the rear depending of the choice of your riding position.
- 26-gauge robust PVC bladder with 840/420 deniers heavy-duty full nylon cover.
- 4 self-bailing drain vents.
- Includes soft foam area for sitting and foam knuckle-protection pads to avoid chafing.
- Tow system reinforced with 840 deniers nylon.
- Quick-connect tow hook.
- Padded valve cover.
- Puncture repair kit.
- 2 Boston valves and one normal air valve in floor.
- Dimensions: 70" x 87" (177 cm x 220 cm) when inflated.

Sea-Doo Three-Person Sit-on-Top Tube

B107120000



- Designed for up to three persons sitting with their back against the backrest.
- 26-gauge robust PVC bladder with 840/420 deniers heavy-duty full nylon cover.
- Self-bailing drain vent.
- Includes soft foam area for sitting and foam knuckle-protection pads to avoid chafing.
- 4-point tow system reinforced with 840 deniers nylon.
- Quick-connect tow hook.
- Padded valve cover.
- Puncture repair kit.
- 2 Boston valves and one normal air valve in floor.
- Dimensions: 79" x 88" (200 cm x 223 cm) when inflated.

Sea-Doo Inflatable Stand up Paddle Board 11'6" (3.5 m)

B106660000



- Inflatable, light and easy to carry.
- PVC drop stitch fabric and EVA anti-sliding foot pad.
- Can be inflated up to 15 PSI.
- Can be rolled into a packable size and inserted in a backpack for ease of transportation.
- Kit includes: paddle board, paddle, backpack with wheels, 3 removable fins, foot leash, repair kit, and dual action hand pump for fast and easy inflation.
- Maximum weight capacity: 286 lb (130 kg).
- Dimensions: 11'6" L x 34.5" W x 6" T (3.5 m L x 88 cm W x 15 cm T).

Stand Up Paddle Board

B104570000



- Inflatable, and only 19 lb (8.6 kg), making it light to maneuver and easy to carry.
- Heavy-duty PVC and soft EVA traction pad.
- Tail D-ring for attaching ankle leash.
- Bungee system for securing gear.
- Single fin system for enhanced mobility.
- Removable injection-molded tail fin.
- Carry handle facilitates transportation of board to and from water.
- Can be rolled into a packable size and stored in the wheel-equipped durable travel backpack (included).
- Dimensions: 10'5" L x 30" W x 6" T (3.2 m L x 76 cm W x 15 cm T).
- Maximum weight capacity: 286 lb (130 kg).
- Kit includes: paddle board, adjustable 3-piece paddle, backpack with wheels, fin, 8' (2.5 m) ankle leash, repair kit, and dual-action pump for fast and easy inflation.

Bodyboard 36" (91 cm)

B104990000



- Full-sized slick-bottom recreational board ideal for beginners looking to catch their first waves for that perfect day at the beach.
- Features an EPS core which makes the board lightweight, durable and buoyant.
- XPE deck construction amps up rider comfort and resistance to wear for longer lasting use.
- HDPE bottom provides a smooth hydrodynamic surface for generating more speed, while the rear channels and crescent tail design dispense excellent control and more maneuverability in all wave conditions.
- Includes a leash-equipped neoprene wrist strap that attaches to the bodyboard.
- Silkscreened printed logo.
- Length: 36" (91 cm).
- For ages 5 and up.

Bodyboard 41 ½" (105 cm)

B105000000



- Full-sized slick-bottom recreational board ideal for beginners looking to catch their first waves for that perfect day at the beach.
- Features an EPS core which makes the board lightweight, durable and buoyant.
- XPE deck construction amps up rider comfort and resistance to wear for longer lasting use.
- HDPE bottom provides a smooth hydrodynamic surface for generating more speed, while the rear channels and crescent tail design dispense excellent control and more maneuverability in all wave conditions.
- Includes a leash-equipped neoprene wrist strap that attaches to the bodyboard.
- Silkscreened printed logo.
- Length: 41 ½" (105 cm).
- For ages 12 and up.

Floating Lounger

B104300000



- 100% NBR vinyl closed-cell 1 ½" (4 cm) foam.
- Soft, comfortable and easy to clean floating mat.
- Designed for comfort with a cool and refreshing ripple surface.
- Can be used in the pool, at the lake or at the beach for summer fun.
- Dimensions: 74" L x 26" W (188 cm L x 66 cm W).

Sea-Doo 14 L Cooler Bag

295100965



- 14 L (3.7 US gal) of thermal insulated soft-sided storage.
- Can hold ice for 2 days.
- Waterproof sealed construction.
- Magnetic top opening for quick access and sure seal when closed.
- Robust outer material for durability with a modern look.
- Carry handles and removable shoulder strap for easy transport to and from the water.
- Stows perfectly in the Single Seat underseat storage of all Switch models.
- Outside identification pocket.
- Dimensions: 13 ¾" L x 12 ¼" W x 9" H (35 cm L x 31 cm W x 22.5 cm H).

Sizing Chart

HOW TO MEASURE

For best results, have someone else take measurements. Measure body in swimsuit or undergarments. Tape must be snug but not tight. If measurements fall between two sizes, order the larger size.

Chest

Measure under your arms, around the fullest part of your chest.

Waist

Measure around your waist at the narrowest place.

Hips

Stand with legs together, measure around the fullest part of your hips, ensuring the tape is level.

Arm Length

Let your arms hang down on the side in a slightly bent position. Measure from the center of the back of your neck, along the length of your arm, to the wrist.

Inseam

Without shoes, from crotch to the floor.

What code represents your size?

1 Find your size.

2 The corresponding code is THE CODE you use to complete the part number on your order.
Example: 440227_90
Size: M = Code "06", therefore 4402270690

Size	Code	Size	Code	Size	Code
ONE SIZE	00	3XL	16	6	25
2XS	01	4XL	18	7	27
XS	02	XS/S	90	8	28
S	04	S/M	72	9	29
M	06	L/XL	73	10	30
L	09	2XL/3XL	74	11	31
XL	12	4XL/6XL	75	12	32
2XL	14	5	24	13	33

PERSONAL FLOTATION DEVICE

Men's Freedom and Airflow

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL
Chest (in)	30-33	33-37	37-41	41-45	45-49	49-53	53-58

Ladies' Freedom and Airflow

Sizes	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL	4XL
Chest (in)	30-33	33-37	37-41	41-45	45-49	49-53	53-58

Force Pullover

Sizes	XS/S	M	L	XL	2XL/3XL
Chest (in)	34-36	37-39	39-41	41-43	44-47

Men's Motion

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL	4XL
Chest (in)	30-33	33-37	37-41	41-45	45-49	49-53	53-57	57-61

Ladies' Motion

Sizes	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL	4XL	5XL
Chest (in)	30-33	33-37	37-41	41-45	45-49	49-53	53-57	57-61

Adults' Navigator

Sizes	XS	S/M	L/XL	2XL/3XL	4XL/6XL
Chest (in)	28-32	32-40	40-52	50-60	61-66

Adults' Explorer Unisex

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL	4XL
Chest (in)	30-33	33-37	37-41	41-45	45-49	49-53	53-57	57-61

Jr. Explorer

Sizes	L
Weight	55-88 lb

Kids' Sandsea

Sizes	S	M	L
Weight	0-30 lb	30-50 lb	50-90 lb

GLOVES (MEASURE PALM WIDTH)

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL
Palm (in)	3	3¼	3½	4	4 ½	5	5½

WETSUITS, ATHLETIC FIT RASHGUARDS AND NEOPRENE SHORTS

Men's

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL
Chest (in)	34-38	36-40	38-42	40-44	42-46	44-48	46-50
Waist (in)	28-32	30-34	32-36	34-38	36-40	38-42	40-44
Hips (in)	34-38	36-40	38-42	40-44	42-46	44-48	46-50
Height	5'4"-5'6"	5'5"-5'7"	5'8"-6'	5'9"-6'1"	6'1"-6'3"	6'2"-6'4"	6'3"-6'5"
Weight (lb)	110-160	120-170	130-180	150-200	170-220	190-240	210-270

Ladies'

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL
Chest (in)	32-35	34-37	36-39	38-41	40-43	42-45
Waist (in)	24-26	26-28	28-30	30-32	32-34	34-36
Hips (in)	34-34	36-38	38-40	40-42	42-44	44-46
Height	5'2"-5'4"	5'3"-5'5"	5'5"-5'7"	5'6"-5'8"	5'7"-5'9"	5'9"-6'1"
Weight (lb)	90-140	100-150	110-160	130-180	150-200	170-220

RIDING SUIT, RELAXED FIT RASHGUARDS AND SPORTSWEAR

Men's – Regular 5' 7"- 6' 0"

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL	4XL	5XL
Chest (in)	33-35	35-38	38-41	41-45	45-49	49-53	53-57	57-61	61-65
Waist (in)	27-29	29-32	32-35	35-39	39-43	43-48	48-52	52-57	57-62
Hips (Seat) (in)	33-35	35-38	38-41	41-45	45-49	49-53	53-57	57-61	61-65
Arm length (in)	30	31	32	33	34	35	35	36	36
Inseam (in)	31	31 ½	32	32	32	32	32	32	32

Ladies' – Regular 5' 3"- 5' 8"

Sizes	XS	S	M	L	XL	2XL	3XL	4XL	5XL
Chest (in)	32-35	35-37	37-40	40-43	43-47	47-51	51-55	55-59	59-63
Waist (in)	26-29	29-31	31-34	34-37	37-42	42-46	46-51	51-55	55-60
Hips (Seat) (in)	35-38	38-40	40-43	43-46	46-50	50-54	54-58	58-62	62-66
Arm length (in)	29	30	30	31	31	32	32	33	33
Inseam (in)	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30	30

FOOTWEAR (MEASURE FOOT LENGTH)

Sea-Doo Riding Boots and Water Shoes

Sizes (US)	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Sizes (EU)*	39½	41	42	43	44½	46	47

*Use US codes to complete the part number on your order.

Sea-Doo Neoprene Boots

Sizes (US)	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
Sizes (EU)*	36	37-38	39	40-41	42	43-44	45	46-47	48

Notes

Notes

EXPLORE AN ENTIRE WORLD OF ADVENTURE WITH ALL OF OUR BRP PRODUCTS. **BRP.COM**



BRP

ski-doo LYNX SEA-DOO can-am ROTAX ALUMACraft Manitou QUINTREX


SEA-DOO.COM
A BRP BRAND
BRP
| 297002551 | MY22